Title 40
Protection of Environment

Parts 50 to 51

Revised as of July 1, 2017

Containing a codification of documents
of general applicability and future effect

As of July 1, 2017

Published by the Office of the Federal Register
National Archives and Records Administration
as a Special Edition of the Federal Register
U.S. GOVERNMENT OFFICIAL EDITION NOTICE

Legal Status and Use of Seals and Logos

The seal of the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA) authenticates the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) as the official codification of Federal regulations established under the Federal Register Act. Under the provisions of 44 U.S.C. 1507, the contents of the CFR, a special edition of the Federal Register, shall be judicially noticed. The CFR is prima facie evidence of the original documents published in the Federal Register (44 U.S.C. 1510).

It is prohibited to use NARA’s official seal and the stylized Code of Federal Regulations logo on any republication of this material without the express, written permission of the Archivist of the United States or the Archivist’s designee. Any person using NARA’s official seals and logos in a manner inconsistent with the provisions of 36 CFR part 1200 is subject to the penalties specified in 18 U.S.C. 506, 701, and 1017.

Use of ISBN Prefix

This is the Official U.S. Government edition of this publication and is herein identified to certify its authenticity. Use of the 0–16 ISBN prefix is for U.S. Government Publishing Office Official Editions only. The Superintendent of Documents of the U.S. Government Publishing Office requests that any reprinted edition clearly be labeled as a copy of the authentic work with a new ISBN.
# Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Explanation</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Title 40:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter I—Environmental Protection Agency (Continued)</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Finding Aids:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table of CFR Titles and Chapters</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>683</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>703</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>List of CFR Sections Affected</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>713</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cite this Code: CFR

To cite the regulations in this volume use title, part and section number. Thus, 40 CFR 50.1 refers to title 40, part 50, section 1.
Explanation

The Code of Federal Regulations is a codification of the general and permanent rules published in the Federal Register by the Executive departments and agencies of the Federal Government. The Code is divided into 50 titles which represent broad areas subject to Federal regulation. Each title is divided into chapters which usually bear the name of the issuing agency. Each chapter is further subdivided into parts covering specific regulatory areas.

Each volume of the Code is revised at least once each calendar year and issued on a quarterly basis approximately as follows:

Title 1 through Title 16..............................................................as of January 1
Title 17 through Title 27.................................................................as of April 1
Title 28 through Title 41...............................................................as of July 1
Title 42 through Title 50.............................................................as of October 1

The appropriate revision date is printed on the cover of each volume.

LEGAL STATUS

The contents of the Federal Register are required to be judicially noticed (44 U.S.C. 1507). The Code of Federal Regulations is prima facie evidence of the text of the original documents (44 U.S.C. 1510).

HOW TO USE THE CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

The Code of Federal Regulations is kept up to date by the individual issues of the Federal Register. These two publications must be used together to determine the latest version of any given rule.

To determine whether a Code volume has been amended since its revision date (in this case, July 1, 2017), consult the “List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA),” which is issued monthly, and the “Cumulative List of Parts Affected,” which appears in the Reader Aids section of the daily Federal Register. These two lists will identify the Federal Register page number of the latest amendment of any given rule.

EFFECTIVE AND EXPIRATION DATES

Each volume of the Code contains amendments published in the Federal Register since the last revision of that volume of the Code. Source citations for the regulations are referred to by volume number and page number of the Federal Register and date of publication. Publication dates and effective dates are usually not the same and care must be exercised by the user in determining the actual effective date. In instances where the effective date is beyond the cutoff date for the Code a note has been inserted to reflect the future effective date. In those instances where a regulation published in the Federal Register states a date certain for expiration, an appropriate note will be inserted following the text.

OMB CONTROL NUMBERS

The Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (Pub. L. 96-511) requires Federal agencies to display an OMB control number with their information collection request.
Many agencies have begun publishing numerous OMB control numbers as amendments to existing regulations in the CFR. These OMB numbers are placed as close as possible to the applicable recordkeeping or reporting requirements.

**PAST PROVISIONS OF THE CODE**

Provisions of the Code that are no longer in force and effect as of the revision date stated on the cover of each volume are not carried. Code users may find the text of provisions in effect on any given date in the past by using the appropriate List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA). For the convenience of the reader, a "List of CFR Sections Affected" is published at the end of each CFR volume. For changes to the Code prior to the LSA listings at the end of the volume, consult previous annual editions of the LSA. For changes to the Code prior to 2001, consult the List of CFR Sections Affected compilations, published for 1949-1963, 1964-1972, 1973-1985, and 1986-2000.

"[RESERVED]" TERMINOLOGY

The term "[Reserved]" is used as a place holder within the Code of Federal Regulations. An agency may add regulatory information at a "[Reserved]" location at any time. Occasionally "[Reserved]" is used editorially to indicate that a portion of the CFR was left vacant and not accidentally dropped due to a printing or computer error.

**INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE**

*What is incorporation by reference?* Incorporation by reference was established by statute and allows Federal agencies to meet the requirement to publish regulations in the Federal Register by referring to materials already published elsewhere. For an incorporation to be valid, the Director of the Federal Register must approve it. The legal effect of incorporation by reference is that the material is treated as if it were published in full in the Federal Register (5 U.S.C. 552(a)). This material, like any other properly issued regulation, has the force of law.

*What is a proper incorporation by reference?* The Director of the Federal Register will approve an incorporation by reference only when the requirements of 1 CFR part 51 are met. Some of the elements on which approval is based are:

(a) The incorporation will substantially reduce the volume of material published in the Federal Register.

(b) The matter incorporated is in fact available to the extent necessary to afford fairness and uniformity in the administrative process.

(c) The incorporating document is drafted and submitted for publication in accordance with 1 CFR part 51.

*What if the material incorporated by reference cannot be found?* If you have any problem locating or obtaining a copy of material listed as an approved incorporation by reference, please contact the agency that issued the regulation containing that incorporation. If, after contacting the agency, you find the material is not available, please notify the Director of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, 8601 Adelphi Road, College Park, MD 20740-6001, or call 202-741-6010.

**CFR INDEXES AND TABULAR GUIDES**

A subject index to the Code of Federal Regulations is contained in a separate volume, revised annually as of January 1, entitled CFR INDEX AND FINDING AIDS. This volume contains the Parallel Table of Authorities and Rules. A list of CFR titles, chapters, subchapters, and parts and an alphabetical list of agencies publishing in the CFR are also included in this volume.
An index to the text of “Title 3—The President” is carried within that volume.

The Federal Register Index is issued monthly in cumulative form. This index is based on a consolidation of the “Contents” entries in the daily Federal Register.

A List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA) is published monthly, keyed to the revision dates of the 50 CFR titles.

REPUBLICATION OF MATERIAL

There are no restrictions on the republication of material appearing in the Code of Federal Regulations.

INQUIRIES

For a legal interpretation or explanation of any regulation in this volume, contact the issuing agency. The issuing agency’s name appears at the top of odd-numbered pages.

For inquiries concerning CFR reference assistance, call 202–741–6000 or write to the Director, Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, 8601 Adelphi Road, College Park, MD 20740-6001 or e-mail fedreg.info@nara.gov.

SALES

The Government Publishing Office (GPO) processes all sales and distribution of the CFR. For payment by credit card, call toll-free, 866-512-1800, or DC area, 202-512-1800, M-F 8 a.m. to 4 p.m. e.s.t. or fax your order to 202-512-2104, 24 hours a day. For payment by check, write to: US Government Publishing Office – New Orders, P.O. Box 979060, St. Louis, MO 63197-9000.

ELECTRONIC SERVICES

The full text of the Code of Federal Regulations, the LSA (List of CFR Sections Affected), The United States Government Manual, the Federal Register, Public Laws, Public Papers of the Presidents of the United States, Compilation of Presidential Documents and the Privacy Act Compilation are available in electronic format via www.ofr.gov. For more information, contact the GPO Customer Contact Center, U.S. Government Publishing Office. Phone 202-512-1800, or 866-512-1800 (toll-free). E-mail, ContactCenter@gpo.gov.


OLIVER A. POTTS,
Director,
Office of the Federal Register.
July 1, 2017.
Title 40—Protection of Environment is composed of thirty-seven volumes. The parts in these volumes are arranged in the following order: Parts 1–49, parts 50–51, part 52 (52.01–52.1018), part 52 (52.1019–52.2019), part 52 (52.2020–end of part 52), parts 53–59, part 60 (60.1–60.499), part 60 (60.500–end of part 60, sections), part 60 (Appendices), parts 61–62, part 63 (63.1–63.599), part 63 (63.600–63.1199), part 63 (63.1200–63.1439), part 63 (63.1440–63.6175), part 63 (63.6580–63.8830), part 63 (63.8980–end of part 63), parts 64–71, parts 72–79, part 80, part 81, parts 82–86, parts 87–95, parts 96–99, parts 100–135, parts 136–149, parts 150–189, parts 190–259, parts 260–265, parts 266–299, parts 300–399, parts 400–424, parts 425–699, parts 700–722, parts 723–789, parts 790–999, parts 1000–1059, and part 1060 to end. The contents of these volumes represent all current regulations codified under this title of the CFR as of July 1, 2017.

Chapter I—Environmental Protection Agency appears in all thirty-seven volumes. Regulations issued by the Council on Environmental Quality, including an Index to Parts 1500 through 1508, appear in the volume containing parts 1060 to end. The OMB control numbers for title 40 appear in §9.1 of this chapter.

For this volume, Michele Bugenhagen was Chief Editor. The Code of Federal Regulations publication program is under the direction of John Hyrum Martinez, assisted by Stephen J. Frattini.
Title 40—Protection of Environment

(This book contains parts 50 to 51)

Part

CHAPTER I—Environmental Protection Agency (Continued) 50
# CHAPTER I—ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (CONTINUED)

## SUBCHAPTER C—AIR PROGRAMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>National primary and secondary ambient air quality standards</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Requirements for preparation, adoption, and submittal of implementation plans</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 50—NATIONAL PRIMARY AND SECONDARY AMBIENT AIR QUALITY STANDARDS

Sec.
50.1 Definitions.
50.2 Scope.
50.3 Reference conditions.
50.4 National primary ambient air quality standards for sulfur oxides (sulfur dioxide).
50.5 National secondary ambient air quality standard for sulfur oxides (sulfur dioxide).
50.6 National primary and secondary ambient air quality standards for PM$_{10}$.
50.7 National primary and secondary ambient air quality standards for PM$_{2.5}$.
50.8 National primary ambient air quality standards for carbon monoxide.
50.9 National 1-hour primary and secondary ambient air quality standards for ozone.
50.10 National 8-hour primary and secondary ambient air quality standards for ozone.
50.11 National primary and secondary ambient air quality standards for oxides of nitrogen (with nitrogen dioxide as the indicator).
50.12 National primary and secondary ambient air quality standards for lead.
50.13 National primary and secondary ambient air quality standards for PM$_{10}$.
50.14 Treatment of air quality monitoring data influenced by exceptional events.
50.15 National primary and secondary ambient air quality standards for ozone.
50.16 National primary and secondary ambient air quality standards for lead.
50.17 National primary ambient air quality standards for sulfur oxides (sulfur dioxide).
50.18 National primary ambient air quality standards for PM$_{2.5}$.
50.19 National primary and secondary ambient air quality standards for ozone.

APPENDIX A-1 TO PART 50—REFERENCE MEASUREMENT PRINCIPLE AND CALIBRATION PROCEDURE FOR THE MEASUREMENT OF SULFUR DIOXIDE IN THE ATMOSPHERE (ULTRAVIOLET FLUORESCENCE METHOD)

APPENDIX A-2 TO PART 50—REFERENCE METHOD FOR THE DETERMINATION OF SULFUR DIOXIDE IN THE ATMOSPHERE (PARAROSANILINE METHOD)

APPENDIX B TO PART 50—REFERENCE METHOD FOR THE DETERMINATION OF SUSPENDED PARTICULATE MATTER IN THE ATMOSPHERE (HIGH-VOLUME METHOD)

APPENDIX C TO PART 50—MEASUREMENT PRINCIPLE AND CALIBRATION PROCEDURE FOR THE MEASUREMENT OF CARBON MONOXIDE IN THE ATMOSPHERE (NON-DISPERSIVE INFRARED PHOTOMETRY)

APPENDIX D TO PART 50—REFERENCE MEASUREMENT PRINCIPLE AND CALIBRATION PROCEDURE FOR THE MEASUREMENT OF OZONE IN THE ATMOSPHERE (CHEMILUMINESCENCE METHOD)

APPENDIX E TO PART 50 [RESERVED]

APPENDIX F TO PART 50—REFERENCE MEASUREMENT PRINCIPLE AND CALIBRATION PROCEDURE FOR THE MEASUREMENT OF NITROGEN DIOXIDE IN THE ATMOSPHERE (GAS PHASE CHEMILUMINESCENCE)

APPENDIX G TO PART 50—REFERENCE METHOD FOR THE DETERMINATION OF LEAD IN TOTAL SUSPENDED PARTICULATE MATTER

APPENDIX H TO PART 50—INTERPRETATION OF THE 1-HOUR PRIMARY AND SECONDARY NATIONAL AMBIENT AIR QUALITY STANDARDS FOR OZONE

APPENDIX I TO PART 50—INTERPRETATION OF THE 8-HOUR PRIMARY AND SECONDARY NATIONAL AMBIENT AIR QUALITY STANDARDS FOR OZONE

APPENDIX J TO PART 50—REFERENCE METHOD FOR THE DETERMINATION OF PARTICULATE MATTER AS PM$_{10}$ IN THE ATMOSPHERE

APPENDIX K TO PART 50—INTERPRETATION OF THE NATIONAL AMBIENT AIR QUALITY STANDARDS FOR PARTICULATE MATTER

APPENDIX L TO PART 50 [RESERVED]

APPENDIX M TO PART 50—REFERENCE METHOD FOR THE DETERMINATION OF FINE PARTICULATE MATTER AS PM$_{2.5}$ IN THE ATMOSPHERE

APPENDIX N TO PART 50 [RESERVED]

APPENDIX O TO PART 50—REFERENCE METHOD FOR THE DETERMINATION OF COARSE PARTICULATE MATTER AS PM$_{10-2.5}$ IN THE ATMOSPHERE

APPENDIX P TO PART 50—INTERPRETATION OF THE PRIMARY AND SECONDARY NATIONAL AMBIENT AIR QUALITY STANDARDS FOR OZONE

APPENDIX Q TO PART 50—REFERENCE METHOD FOR THE DETERMINATION OF LEAD IN PARTICULATE MATTER AS PM$_{10}$ COLLECTED FROM AMBIENT AIR

APPENDIX R TO PART 50—INTERPRETATION OF THE NATIONAL AMBIENT AIR QUALITY STANDARDS FOR LEAD

APPENDIX S TO PART 50—INTERPRETATION OF THE PRIMARY NATIONAL AMBIENT AIR QUALITY STANDARDS FOR OXIDES OF NITROGEN (NITROGEN DIOXIDE)

APPENDIX T TO PART 50—INTERPRETATION OF THE PRIMARY NATIONAL AMBIENT AIR QUALITY STANDARDS FOR OXIDES OF SULFUR (SULFUR DIOXIDE)

APPENDIX U TO PT. 50—INTERPRETATION OF THE PRIMARY AND SECONDARY NATIONAL AMBIENT AIR QUALITY STANDARDS FOR LEAD
§ 50.1 Definitions.

(a) As used in this part, all terms not defined herein shall have the meaning given them by the Act.


(c) Agency means the Environmental Protection Agency.

(d) Administrator means the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency.

(e) Ambient air means that portion of the atmosphere, external to buildings, to which the general public has access.

(f) Reference method means a method of sampling and analyzing the ambient air for an air pollutant that is specified as a reference method in an appendix to this part, or a method that has been designated as a reference method in accordance with part 53 of this chapter; it does not include a method for which a reference method designation has been cancelled in accordance with §53.11 or §53.16 of this chapter.

(g) Equivalent method means a method of sampling and analyzing the ambient air for an air pollutant that has been designated as an equivalent method in accordance with part 53 of this chapter; it does not include a method for which an equivalent method designation has been cancelled in accordance with §53.11 or §53.16 of this chapter.

(h) Traceable means that a local standard has been compared and certified either directly or via not more than one intermediate standard, to a primary standard such as a National Bureau of Standards Standard Reference Material (NBS SRM), or a USEPA/NBS-approved Certified Reference Material (CRM).

(i) Indian country is as defined in 18 U.S.C. 1151.

(j) Exceptional event means an event(s) and its resulting emissions that affect air quality in such a way that there exists a clear causal relationship between the specific event(s) and the measured exceedance(s) or violation(s), is not reasonably control-
(p) **High wind dust event** is an event that includes the high-speed wind and the dust that the wind entrains and transports to a monitoring site.

(q) **High wind threshold** is the minimum wind speed capable of causing particulate matter emissions from natural undisturbed lands in the area affected by a high wind dust event.

(r) **Federal land manager** means, consistent with the definition in 40 CFR 51.301, the Secretary of the department with authority over the Federal Class I area (or the Secretary’s designee) or, with respect to Roosevelt-Campobello International Park, the Chairman of the Roosevelt-Campobello International Park Commission.

§ 50.2 Scope.

(a) National primary and secondary ambient air quality standards under section 109 of the Act are set forth in this part.

(b) National primary ambient air quality standards define levels of air quality which the Administrator judges are necessary, with an adequate margin of safety, to protect the public health. National secondary ambient air quality standards define levels of air quality which the Administrator judges necessary to protect the public welfare from any known or anticipated adverse effects of a pollutant. Such standards are subject to revision, and additional primary and secondary standards may be promulgated as the Administrator deems necessary to protect the public health and welfare.

(c) The promulgation of national primary and secondary ambient air quality standards shall not be considered in any manner to allow significant deterioration of existing air quality in any portion of any State or Indian country.

(d) The proposal, promulgation, or revision of national primary and secondary ambient air quality standards shall not prohibit any State or Indian country from establishing ambient air quality standards for that State or area under a tribal CAA program or any portion thereof which are more stringent than the national standards.

§ 50.3 Reference conditions.

All measurements of air quality that are expressed as mass per unit volume (e.g., micrograms per cubic meter) other than for particulate matter (PM$_{2.5}$) standards contained in §§50.7, 50.13, and 50.18, and lead standards contained in §50.16 shall be corrected to a reference temperature of 25 (deg) C and a reference pressure of 760 millimeters of mercury (1,013.2 millibars). Measurements of PM$_{2.5}$ for purposes of comparison to the standards contained in §§50.7, 50.13, and 50.18, and of lead for purposes of comparison to the standards contained in §50.16 shall be reported based on actual ambient air volume measured at the actual ambient temperature and pressure at the monitoring site during the measurement period.

§ 50.4 National primary ambient air quality standards for sulfur oxides (sulfur dioxide).

(a) The level of the annual standard is 0.030 parts per million (ppm), not to be exceeded in a calendar year. The annual arithmetic mean shall be rounded to three decimal places (fractional parts equal to or greater than 0.0005 ppm shall be rounded up).

(b) The level of the 24-hour standard is 0.14 parts per million (ppm), not to be exceeded more than once per calendar year. The 24-hour averages shall be determined from successive non-overlapping 24-hour blocks starting at midnight each calendar day and shall be rounded to two decimal places (fractional parts equal to or greater than 0.005 ppm shall be rounded up).

(c) Sulfur oxides shall be measured in the ambient air as sulfur dioxide by the reference method described in appendix A to this part or by an equivalent method designated in accordance with part 53 of this chapter.

(d) To demonstrate attainment, the annual arithmetic mean and the second-highest 24-hour averages must be based upon hourly data that are at
§ 50.5 National secondary ambient air quality standard for sulfur oxides (sulfur dioxide).

(a) The level of the 3-hour standard is 0.5 parts per million (ppm), not to be exceeded more than once per calendar year. The 3-hour averages shall be determined from successive nonoverlapping 3-hour blocks starting at midnight each calendar day and shall be rounded to 1 decimal place (fractional parts equal to or greater than 0.05 ppm shall be rounded up).

(b) Sulfur oxides shall be measured in the ambient air as sulfur dioxide by the reference method described in appendix A of this part or by an equivalent method designated in accordance with part 53 of this chapter.

(c) To demonstrate attainment, the second-highest 3-hour average must be based upon hourly data that are at least 75 percent complete in each calendar quarter. A 3-hour block average shall be considered valid only if all three hourly averages for the 3-hour period are available. If only one or two hourly averages are available, but the 3-hour average would exceed the level of the standard when zeros are substituted for the missing values, subject to the rounding rule of paragraph (a) of this section, then this shall be considered a valid 3-hour average. In all cases, the 3-hour block average shall be computed as the sum of the hourly averages divided by 3.

[61 FR 25580, May 22, 1996]

§ 50.6 National primary and secondary ambient air quality standards for PM<sub>10</sub>.

(a) The level of the national primary and secondary 24-hour ambient air quality standards for particulate matter is 150 micrograms per cubic meter (μg/m<sup>3</sup>), 24-hour average concentration. The standards are attained when the expected number of days per calendar year with a 24-hour average concentration above 150 μg/m<sup>3</sup>, as determined in accordance with appendix K to this part, is equal to or less than one.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) For the purpose of determining attainment of the primary and secondary standards, particulate matter shall be measured in the ambient air as PM<sub>10</sub> (particles with an aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to a nominal 10 micrometers) by:

(1) A reference method based on appendix J and designated in accordance with part 53 of this chapter, or

(2) An equivalent method designated in accordance with part 53 of this chapter.

§ 50.7 National primary and secondary ambient air quality standards for PM$_{2.5}$.

(a) The national primary and secondary ambient air quality standards for particulate matter are 15.0 micrograms per cubic meter (μg/m$^3$) annual arithmetic mean concentration, and 65 μg/m$^3$ 24-hour average concentration measured in the ambient air as PM$_{2.5}$ (particles with an aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to a nominal 2.5 micrometers) by either:

(1) A reference method based on appendix L of this part and designated in accordance with part 53 of this chapter; or

(2) An equivalent method designated in accordance with part 53 of this chapter.

(b) The annual primary and secondary PM$_{2.5}$ standards are met when the annual arithmetic mean concentration, as determined in accordance with appendix N of this part, is less than or equal to 15.0 micrograms per cubic meter.

(c) The 24-hour primary and secondary PM$_{2.5}$ standards are met when the 98th percentile 24-hour concentration, as determined in accordance with appendix N of this part, is less than or equal to 65 micrograms per cubic meter.

(d) When summarizing data for comparison with the standards, averages shall be stated to one decimal place. Comparison of the data with the levels of the standards in parts per million shall be made in terms of integers with fractional parts of 0.5 or greater rounding up.


§ 50.8 National primary ambient air quality standards for carbon monoxide.

(a) The national primary ambient air quality standards for carbon monoxide are:

(1) 9 parts per million (10 milligrams per cubic meter) for an 8-hour average concentration not to be exceeded more than once per year and

(2) 35 parts per million (40 milligrams per cubic meter) for a 1-hour average concentration not to be exceeded more than once per year.

(b) The levels of carbon monoxide in the ambient air shall be measured by:

(1) A reference method based on appendix C and designated in accordance with part 53 of this chapter; or

(2) An equivalent method designated in accordance with part 53 of this chapter.

(c) An 8-hour average shall be considered valid if at least 75 percent of the hourly average for the 8-hour period are available. In the event that only six (or seven) hourly averages are available, the 8-hour average shall be computed on the basis of the hours available using six (or seven) as the divisor.

(d) When summarizing data for comparison with the standards, averages shall be stated to one decimal place. Comparison of the data with the levels of the standards in parts per million shall be made in terms of integers with fractional parts of 0.5 or greater rounding up.

[50 FR 37501, Sept. 13, 1985]

§ 50.9 National 1-hour primary and secondary ambient air quality standards for ozone.

(a) The level of the national 1-hour primary and secondary ambient air quality standards for ozone measured by a reference method based on appendix D to this part and designated in accordance with part 53 of this chapter, is 0.12 parts per million (235 μg/m$^3$). The standard is attained when the expected number of days per calendar year with maximum hourly average concentrations above 0.12 parts per million (235 μg/m$^3$) is equal to or less than 1, as determined by appendix H to this part.

(b) The 1-hour standards set forth in this section will remain applicable to all areas notwithstanding the promulgation of 8-hour ozone standards under §50.10. The 1-hour NAAQS set forth in paragraph (a) of this section will no longer apply to an area one year after the effective date of the designation of that area for the 8-hour ozone NAAQS pursuant to section 107 of the Clean Air Act. Area designations and classifications with respect to the 1-hour standards are codified in 40 CFR part 81.


§ 50.10 National 8-hour primary and secondary ambient air quality standards for ozone.

(a) The level of the national 8-hour primary and secondary ambient air quality standards for ozone, measured
§ 50.11 National primary and secondary ambient air quality standards for oxides of nitrogen (with nitrogen dioxide as the indicator).

(a) The level of the national primary annual ambient air quality standard for oxides of nitrogen is 53 parts per billion (ppb), which is 1 part in 1,000,000,000, annual average concentration, measured in the ambient air as nitrogen dioxide.

(b) The level of the national primary 1-hour ambient air quality standard for oxides of nitrogen is 100 ppb, 1-hour average concentration, measured in the ambient air as nitrogen dioxide.

(c) The level of the national secondary ambient air quality standard for nitrogen dioxide is 0.053 parts per million (100 micrograms per cubic meter), annual arithmetic mean concentration.

(d) The levels of the standards shall be measured by:

(1) A reference method based on appendix F to this part; or

(2) By a Federal equivalent method (FEM) designated in accordance with part 53 of this chapter.

(e) The annual primary standard is met when the annual average concentration in a calendar year is less than or equal to 0.053 ppm, as determined in accordance with appendix I to this part.

(f) The 1-hour primary standard is met when the three-year average of the annual 98th percentile of the daily maximum 1-hour average concentration is less than or equal to 100 ppb, as determined in accordance with appendix S of this part for the 1-hour standard.

(g) The secondary standard is attained when the annual arithmetic mean concentration in a calendar year is less than or equal to 0.053 ppm, rounded to three decimal places (fractional parts equal to or greater than 0.0005 ppm must be rounded up). To demonstrate attainment, an annual mean must be based upon hourly data that are at least 75 percent complete or upon data derived from manual methods that are at least 75 percent complete for the scheduled sampling days in each calendar quarter.

§ 50.12 National primary and secondary ambient air quality standards for lead.

(a) National primary and secondary ambient air quality standards for lead and its compounds, measured as elemental lead by a reference method based on appendix G to this part, or by an equivalent method, are: 1.5 micrograms per cubic meter, maximum arithmetic mean averaged over a calendar quarter.

(b) The standards set forth in this section will remain applicable to all areas notwithstanding the promulgation of lead national ambient air quality standards (NAAQS) in §50.16. The lead NAAQS set forth in this section will no longer apply to an area one
§ 50.13 National primary and secondary ambient air quality standards for PM\textsubscript{2.5}.

(a) The national primary and secondary ambient air quality standards for particulate matter are 15.0 micrograms per cubic meter (\(\mu\text{g/m}^3\)) annual arithmetic mean concentration, and 35 \(\mu\text{g/m}^3\) 24-hour average concentration measured in the ambient air as PM\textsubscript{2.5} (particles with an aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to a nominal 2.5 micrometers) by either:

(1) A reference method based on appendix L of this part and designated in accordance with part 53 of this chapter; or

(2) An equivalent method designated in accordance with part 53 of this chapter.

(b) The annual primary and secondary PM\textsubscript{2.5} standards are met when the annual arithmetic mean concentration, as determined in accordance with appendix N of this part, is less than or equal to 15.0 \(\mu\text{g/m}^3\).

(c) The 24-hour primary and secondary PM\textsubscript{2.5} standards are met when the 98th percentile 24-hour concentration, as determined in accordance with appendix N of this part, is less than or equal to 35 \(\mu\text{g/m}^3\).

(d) Until the effective date of the final Fine Particulate Matter National Ambient Air Quality Standards: State Implementation Plan Requirements rule to be codified at 40 CFR 51.1000 through 51.1016, the 1997 annual PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS set forth in this section will continue in effect, notwithstanding the promulgation of the 2012 primary annual PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS under §50.18. The 1997 primary annual PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS set forth in this section will no longer apply upon the effective date of the final Fine Particulate Matter National Ambient Air Quality Standards: State Implementation Plan Requirements rule; except that for areas designated nonattainment for the 1997 annual PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS set forth in this section as of the effective date of the final Fine Particulate Matter National Ambient Air Quality Standards: State Implementation Plan Requirements rule, the requirements applicable to the 1997 primary annual PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS set forth in this section will apply until the effective date of an area’s redesignation to attainment for the 1997 annual PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS pursuant to the requirements of section 107 of the Clean Air Act. The 1997 secondary annual PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS and the 1997 24-hour PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS shall remain in effect. The area designations and classifications with respect to the 1997 annual and 24-hour PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS remain codified in 40 CFR part 81 in order to provide information on where the 1997 primary annual PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS has been revoked and to facilitate the implementation of the 1997 secondary annual PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS and the 1997 24-hour PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS.

§ 50.14 Treatment of air quality monitoring data influenced by exceptional events.

(a) Requirements—(1) Scope. (i) This section applies to the treatment of data showing exceedances or violations of any national ambient air quality standard for purposes of the following types of regulatory determinations by the Administrator:

(A) An action to designate an area, pursuant to Clean Air Act section 107(d)(1), or redesignate an area, pursuant to Clean Air Act section 107(d)(3), for a particular national ambient air quality standard;

(B) The assignment or re-assignment of a classification category to a non-attainment area where such classification is based on a comparison of pollutant design values, calculated according

to the specific data handling procedures in 40 CFR part 50 for each national ambient air quality standard, to the level of the relevant national ambient air quality standard;

(C) A determination regarding whether a nonattainment area has attained the level of the appropriate national ambient air quality standard by its specified deadline;

(D) A determination that an area has data for the specific NAAQS, which qualify the area for an attainment date extension under the CAA provisions for the applicable pollutant;

(E) A determination under Clean Air Act section 110(k)(5), if based on an area violating a national ambient air quality standard, that the state implementation plan is inadequate under the requirements of Clean Air Act section 110; and

(F) Other actions on a case-by-case basis as determined by the Administrator.

(ii) A State, federal land manager or other federal agency may request the Administrator to exclude data showing exceedances or violations of any national ambient air quality standard that are directly due to an exceptional event from use in determinations identified in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section by demonstrating to the Administrator's satisfaction that such event caused a specific air pollution concentration at a particular air quality monitoring location.

(A) For a federal land manager or other federal agency to be eligible to initiate such a request for data exclusion, the federal land manager or other federal agency must:

(1) Either operate a regulatory monitor that has been affected by an exceptional event or manage land on which an exceptional event occurred that influenced a monitored concentration at a regulatory monitor; and

(2) Initiate such a request only after the State in which the affected monitor is located concurs with the federal land manager's or other federal agency's submittal.

(B) With regard to such a request, all provisions in this section that are expressed as requirements applying to a State shall, except as noted, be requirements applying to the federal land manager or other federal agency.

(C) Provided all provisions in this section are met, the Administrator shall allow a State to submit demonstrations for any regulatory monitor within its jurisdictional bounds, including those operated by federal land managers, other federal agencies and delegated local agencies.

(D) Where multiple agencies within a state submit demonstrations for events that meet the requirements of the Exceptional Events Rule, a State submittal shall have primacy for any regulatory monitor within its jurisdictional bounds.

(2) Demonstration to justify data exclusion may include any reliable and accurate data, but must specifically address the elements in paragraphs (c)(3)(iv) and (v) of this section.

(b) Determinations by the Administrator—(1) Generally. The Administrator shall exclude data from use in determinations of exceedances and violations identified in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section where a State demonstrates to the Administrator's satisfaction that an exceptional event caused a specific air pollution concentration in excess of one or more national ambient air quality standards at a particular air quality monitoring location and otherwise satisfies the requirements of this section.

(2) Fireworks displays. The Administrator shall exclude data from use in determinations of exceedances and violations where a State demonstrates to the Administrator's satisfaction that emissions from fireworks displays caused a specific air pollution concentration in excess of one or more national ambient air quality standards at a particular air quality monitoring location and otherwise satisfies the requirements of this section. Such data will be treated in the same manner as exceptional events under this rule, provided a State demonstrates that such use of fireworks is significantly integral to traditional national, ethnic, or other cultural events including, but not limited to, July Fourth celebrations that satisfy the requirements of this section.

(3) Prescribed fires. (1) The Administrator shall exclude data from use in determinations of exceedances and violations, where a State demonstrates to
the Administrator's satisfaction that emissions from prescribed fires caused a specific air pollution concentration in excess of one or more national ambient air quality standards at a particular air quality monitoring location and otherwise satisfies the requirements of this section.

(ii) In addressing the requirements set forth in paragraph (c)(3)(iv)(D) of this section regarding the not reasonably controllable or preventable criterion:

(A) With respect to the requirement that a prescribed fire be not reasonably controllable, the State must either certify to the Administrator that it has adopted and is implementing a smoke management program or the State must demonstrate that the burn manager employed appropriate basic smoke management practices identified in Table 1 to §50.14. Where a burn manager employs appropriate basic smoke management practices, the State may rely on a statement or other documentation provided by the burn manager that he or she employed those practices. If an exceedance or violation of a NAAQS occurs when a prescribed fire is employing an appropriate basic smoke management practices approach, the State and the burn manager must undertake a review of the subject fire, including a review of the basic smoke management practices applied during the subject fire to ensure the protection of air quality and public health and progress towards restoring and/or maintaining a sustainable and resilient wildland ecosystem. If the prescribed fire becomes the subject of an exceptional events demonstration, documentation of the post-burn review must accompany the demonstration.

(B) If the State anticipates satisfying the requirements of paragraph (c)(3)(iv)(D) of this section by employing the appropriate basic smoke management practices identified in Table 1 to §50.14, then:

(1) The State, federal land managers, and other entities as appropriate, must periodically collaborate with burn managers operating within the jurisdiction of the State to discuss and document the process by which air agencies and land managers will work together to protect public health and manage air quality impacts during the conduct of prescribed fires on wildland. Such discussions must include outreach and education regarding general expectations for the selection and application of appropriate basic smoke management practices and goals for advancing strategies and increasing adoption and communication of the benefits of appropriate basic smoke management practices;

(2) The State, federal land managers and burn managers shall have an initial implementation period, defined as being 2 years from September 30, 2016, to implement the collaboration and outreach effort identified in paragraph (b)(3)(ii)(B)(1) of this section; and

(3) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3)(ii)(B)(2) of this section, the Administrator shall not place a concurrence flag in the appropriate field for the data record in the AQS database, as specified in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section, if the data are associated with a prescribed fire on wildland unless the requirements of paragraph (b)(3)(ii)(B)(1) of this section have been met and associated documentation accompanies any applicable exceptional events demonstration. The Administrator may nonconcour or defer action on such a demonstration.

(C) With respect to the requirement that a prescribed fire be not reasonably preventable, the State may rely upon and reference a multi-year land or resource management plan for a wildland area with a stated objective to establish, restore and/or maintain a sustainable and resilient wildland ecosystem and/or to preserve endangered or threatened species through a program of prescribed fire provided that the Administrator determines that there is no compelling evidence to the contrary in the record and the use of prescribed fire in the area has not exceeded the frequency indicated in that plan.

(iii) Provided the Administrator determines that there is no compelling evidence to the contrary in the record, in addressing the requirements set forth in paragraph (c)(3)(iv)(E) of this section regarding the human activity unlikely to recur at a particular location criterion for demonstrations involving prescribed fires on wildland,
§ 50.14

the State must describe the actual frequency with which a burn was conducted, but may rely upon and reference an assessment of the natural fire return interval or the prescribed fire frequency needed to establish, restore and/or maintain a sustainable and resilient wildland ecosystem contained in a multi-year land or resource management plan with a stated objective to establish, restore and/or maintain a sustainable and resilient wildland ecosystem and/or to preserve endangered or threatened species through a program of prescribed fire.

**Table 1 to § 50.14—Summary of Basic Smoke Management Practices, Benefit Achieved with the BSMP, and When it is Applied**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic Smoke Management Practice</th>
<th>Benefit achieved with the BSMP</th>
<th>When the BSMP is applied—before/during/after the burn</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Evaluate Smoke Dispersion Conditions.</td>
<td>Minimize smoke impacts ......................................................</td>
<td>Before, During, After.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor Effects on Air Quality</td>
<td>Be aware of where the smoke is going and degree it impacts air quality.</td>
<td>Before, During, After.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record-Keeping/Maintain a Burn Smoke Journal.</td>
<td>Retain information about the weather, burn and smoke. If air quality problems occur, documentation helps analyze and address air regulatory issues.</td>
<td>Before, During, After.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication—Public Notification</td>
<td>Notify neighbors and those potentially impacted by smoke, especially sensitive receptors.</td>
<td>Before, During.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consider Emission Reduction Techniques.</td>
<td>Reducing emissions through mechanisms such as reducing fuel loading can reduce downwind impacts.</td>
<td>Before, During, After.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share the Airshed—Coordination of Area Burning.</td>
<td>Coordinate multiple burns in the area to manage exposure of the public to smoke.</td>
<td>Before, During, After.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The EPA believes that elements of these BSMP could also be practical and beneficial to apply to wildfires for areas likely to experience recurring wildfires.*

*The listing of BSMP in this table is not intended to be all-inclusive. Not all BSMP are appropriate for all burns. Goals for applicability should retain flexibility to allow for onsite variation and site-specific conditions that can be variable on the day of the burn. Burn managers can consider other appropriate BSMP as they become available due to technological advancement or programmatic refinement.*

(4) **Wildfires.** The Administrator shall exclude data from use in determinations of exceedances and violations where a State demonstrates to the Administrator’s satisfaction that emissions from wildfires caused a specific air pollution concentration in excess of one or more national ambient air quality standards at a particular air quality monitoring location and otherwise satisfies the requirements of this section provided that such emissions are from high wind dust events.

(ii) The Administrator will consider high wind dust events to be natural events in cases where windblown dust is entirely from natural undisturbed lands in the area or where all anthropogenic sources are reasonably controllable or preventable criterion. **High wind dust events.** (i) The Administrator shall exclude data from use in determinations of exceedances and violations, where a State demonstrates to the Administrator’s satisfaction that emissions from a high wind dust event caused a specific air pollution concentration in excess of one or more national ambient air quality standards at a particular air quality monitoring location and otherwise satisfies the requirements of this section provided that such emissions are from high wind dust events.
and use an Administrator-approved alternate area-specific high wind threshold that is more representative of local or regional conditions, if appropriate.

(iv) In addressing the requirements set forth in paragraph (c)(3)(iv)(D) of this section regarding the not reasonably preventable criterion, the State shall not be required to provide a case-specific justification for a high wind dust event.

(v) With respect to the not reasonably controllable criterion of paragraph (c)(3)(iv)(D) of this section, dust controls on an anthropogenic source shall be considered reasonable in any case in which the controls render the anthropogenic source as resistant to high winds as natural undisturbed lands in the area affected by the high wind dust event. The Administrator may determine lesser controls reasonable on a case-by-case basis.

(vi) For large-scale and high-energy high wind dust events, the Administrator will generally consider a demonstration documenting the nature and extent of the event to be sufficient with respect to the not reasonably controllable criterion of paragraph (c)(3)(iv)(D) of this section provided the State provides evidence showing that the event satisfies the following:

(A) The event is associated with a dust storm and is the focus of a Dust Storm Warning.

(B) The event has sustained winds that are greater than or equal to 40 miles per hour.

(C) The event has reduced visibility equal to or less than 0.5 miles.

(6) Stratospheric Intrusions. Where a State demonstrates to the Administrator’s satisfaction that emissions from stratospheric intrusions caused a specific air pollution concentration in excess of one or more national ambient air quality standard at a particular air quality monitoring location and otherwise satisfies the requirements of this section, the Administrator will determine stratospheric intrusions to have met the requirements identified in paragraph (c)(3)(iv)(D) of this section regarding the not reasonably controllable or preventable criterion and shall exclude data from use in determinations of exceedances and violations.

(7) Determinations with respect to event aggregation, multiple national ambient air quality standards for the same pollutant, and exclusion of 24-hour values for particulate matter.

(i) Where a State demonstrates to the Administrator’s satisfaction that for national ambient air quality standards with averaging or cumulative periods less than or equal to 24 hours the aggregate effect of events occurring on the same day has caused an exceedance or violation, the Administrator shall determine such collective data to satisfy the requirements in paragraph (c)(3)(iv)(B) of this section regarding the clear causal relationship criterion. Where a State demonstrates to the Administrator’s satisfaction that for national ambient air quality standards with averaging or cumulative periods longer than 24 hours the aggregate effect of events occurring on different days has caused an exceedance or violation, the Administrator shall determine such collective data to satisfy the requirements in paragraph (c)(3)(iv)(B) of this section regarding the clear causal relationship criterion.

(ii) The Administrator shall accept as part of a demonstration for the clear causal relationship in paragraph (c)(3)(iv)(B) of this section with respect to a 24-hour NAAQS, a State’s comparison of a 24-hour concentration of any national ambient air quality standard pollutant to the level of a national ambient air quality standard for the same pollutant with a longer averaging period. The Administrator shall also accept as part of a demonstration for the clear causal relationship in paragraph (c)(3)(iv)(B) of this section with respect to a NAAQS with a longer averaging period, a State’s comparison of a 24-hour concentration of any national ambient air quality standard pollutant to the level of the national ambient air quality standard for the same pollutant with a longer averaging period, without the State having to demonstrate that the event caused the annual average concentration of the pollutant to exceed the level of the NAAQS with the longer averaging period.

(iii) Where a State operates a continuous analyzer that has been designated
as a Federal Equivalent Method monitor as defined in 40 CFR 50.1(g) that complies with the monitoring requirements of 40 CFR part 58, Appendix C, and the State believes that collected data have been influenced by an event, in following the process outlined in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the State shall create an initial event description and flag the associated event-influenced data that have been submitted to the AQS database for the affected monitor. Where a State demonstrates to the Administrator’s satisfaction that such data satisfy the requirements in paragraph (c)(3)(iv)(B) of this section regarding the clear causal relationship criterion and otherwise satisfy the requirements of this section, the Administrator shall agree to exclude all data within the affected calendar day(s).

(b) Determinations with respect to the not reasonably controllable or preventable criterion.

(i) The not reasonably controllable or preventable criterion has two prongs that the State must demonstrate: prevention and control.

(ii) The Administrator shall determine that an event is not reasonably preventable if the State shows that reasonable measures to prevent the event were applied at the time of the event.

(iii) The Administrator shall determine that an event is not reasonably controllable if the State shows that reasonable measures to control the impact of the event on air quality were applied at the time of the event.

(iv) The Administrator shall assess the reasonableness of available controls for anthropogenic sources based on information available as of the date of the event.

(v) Except where a State, tribal or federal air agency is obligated to revise its state implementation plan, tribal implementation plan, or federal implementation plan, the deference to enforceable control measures identified in paragraph (b)(8)(v) of this section shall remain only until the due date of the required state implementation plan, tribal implementation plan, or federal implementation plan revisions. However, where an air agency is obligated to revise the enforceable control measures identified in paragraph (b)(8)(v) of this section as a result of an action pursuant to Clean Air Act section 110(k)(5), the deference, if any, to those enforceable control measures shall be determined on a case-by-case basis.

(vi) The Administrator shall not require a State to provide case-specific justification to support the not reasonably controllable or preventable criterion for emissions-generating activity that occurs outside of the State’s jurisdictional boundaries within which the concentration at issue was monitored. In the case of a tribe treated as a state under 40 CFR 49.2 with respect to exceptional events requirements, the tribe’s jurisdictional boundaries for purposes of requiring or directly implementing emission controls apply. In the case of a federal land manager or other federal agency submitting a demonstration under the requirements of this section, the jurisdictional boundaries that apply are those of the State or the tribe depending on which has jurisdiction over the area where the event has occurred.

(vii) In addition to the provisions that apply to specific event types identified in paragraphs (b)(3)(ii) and (b)(5)(i) through (iii) of this section in addressing the requirements set forth in paragraph (c)(3)(iv)(D) of this section regarding the not reasonably controllable or preventable criterion, the State must include the following components:
Environmental Protection Agency

§ 50.14

(A) Identification of the natural and anthropogenic sources of emissions causing and contributing to the monitored exceedance or violation, including the contribution from local sources.

(B) Identification of the relevant state implementation plan, tribal implementation plan, or federal implementation plan or other enforceable control measures in place for the sources identified in paragraph (b)(8)(vii)(A) of this section and the implementation status of these controls.

(C) Evidence of effective implementation and enforcement of the measures identified in paragraph (b)(8)(vii)(B) of this section.

(D) The provisions in this paragraph shall not apply if the provisions in paragraph (b)(4), (b)(5)(vi), or (b)(6) of this section apply.

(9) Mitigation plans.

(i) Except as provided for in paragraph (b)(9)(ii) of this section, where a State is subject to the requirements of 40 CFR 51.930(b), the Administrator shall not place a concurrence flag in the appropriate field for the data record in the AQS database, as specified in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section, if the data are of the type and pollutant that are the focus of the mitigation plan until the State fulfills its obligations under the requirements of 40 CFR 51.930(b). The Administrator may nonconcur or defer action on such a demonstration.

(ii) The prohibition on placing a concurrence flag in the appropriate field for the data record in the AQS database by the Administrator stated in paragraph (b)(9)(i) of this section does not apply to data that are included in an exceptional events demonstration according to the requirements in this section.

(B) For data that may affect an anticipated regulatory determination or where circumstances otherwise compel the Administrator to prioritize the resulting demonstration, the Administrator shall respond to a State’s Initial Notification of Potential Exceptional Event with a due date for demonstration submittal that considers the nature of the event and the anticipated timing of the associated regulatory decision.

(C) The Administrator may waive the Initial Notification of Potential Exceptional Event process on a case-by-case basis.

(ii) The data shall not be excluded from determinations with respect to exceedances or violations of the national ambient air quality standards unless and until, following the State’s submittal of its demonstration pursuant to paragraph (c)(3) of this section and the Administrator’s review, the Administrator notifies the State of its concurrence by placing a concurrence flag in the appropriate field for the data record in the AQS database.

(iii) [Reserved]

(iv) [Reserved]
§ 50.14

40 CFR Ch. I (7–1–17 Edition)

(v) [Reserved]

(vi) Table 2 to § 50.14 identifies the submission process for data that will or may influence the initial designation of areas for any new or revised national ambient air quality standard.

TABLE 2 TO § 50.14—SCHEDULE FOR INITIAL NOTIFICATION AND DEMONSTRATION SUBMISSION FOR DATA INFLUENCED BY EXCEPTIONAL EVENTS FOR USE IN INITIAL AREA DESIGNATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exceptional events/Regulatory action</th>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Exceptional events deadline schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(A) Initial Notification deadline for data years 1, 2 and 3.</td>
<td>If state and tribal initial designation recommendations for a new/revised national ambient air quality standard are due August through January,</td>
<td>then the Initial Notification deadline will be the July 1 prior to the recommendation deadline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(B) Initial Notification deadline for data years 1, 2 and 3.</td>
<td>If state and tribal recommendations for a new/revised national ambient air quality standard are due February through July,</td>
<td>then the Initial Notification deadline will be the January 1 prior to the recommendation deadline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C) Exceptional events demonstration submittal deadline for data years 1, 2 and 3.</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>no later than the later of November 29, 2016 or the date that state and tribal recommendations are due to the Administrator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(D) Initial Notification and exceptional events demonstration submittal deadline for data year 4 and, where applicable, data year 5.</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>by the last day of the month that is 1 year and 7 months after promulgation of a new/revised national ambient air quality standard, unless either paragraph (E) or paragraph (F) applies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(E) Initial Notification and exceptional events demonstration submittal deadline for data year 4 and, where applicable, data year 5.</td>
<td>If the Administrator follows a 3-year designation schedule.</td>
<td>the deadline is 2 years and 7 months after promulgation of a new/revised national ambient air quality standard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(F) Initial Notification and exceptional events demonstration submittal deadline for data year 4 and, where applicable, data year 5.</td>
<td>If the Administrator notifies the state/tribe that it intends to complete the initial area designations process according to a schedule between 2 and 3 years.</td>
<td>the deadline is 5 months prior to the date specified for final designations decisions in such Administrator notification.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*a* Where data years 1, 2, and 3 are those years expected to be considered in state and tribal recommendations.

*b* Where data year 4 is the additional year of data that the Administrator may consider when making final area designations for a new/revised national ambient air quality standard under the standard designations schedule.

*c* Where data year 5 is the additional year of data that the Administrator may consider when making final area designations for a new/revised national ambient air quality standard under an extended designations schedule.

*d* The data by which air agencies must certify their ambient air quality monitoring data in AQS is annually on May 1 of the year following the year of data collection as specified in 40 CFR 58.15(a)(2). In some cases, however, air agencies may choose to certify a prior year’s data in advance of May 1 of the following year, particularly if the Administrator has indicated intent to promulgate final designations in the first 8 months of the calendar year. Exceptional events deadline for “year 4” and “year 5” data will follow the deadlines for “year 4” and “year 5” data.

(3) Submission of demonstrations. (i) Except as provided under paragraph (c)(2)(vi) of this section, a State that has flagged data as being due to an exceptional event and is requesting exclusion of the affected measurement data shall, after notice and opportunity for public comment, submit a demonstration to justify data exclusion to the Administrator according to the schedule established under paragraph (c)(2)(i)(B).

(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) [Reserved]

(iv) The demonstration to justify data exclusion must include:

(A) A narrative conceptual model that describes the event(s) causing the exceedance or violation and a discussion of how emissions from the event(s) led to the exceedance or violation at the affected monitor(s);

(B) A demonstration that the event affected air quality in such a way that there exists a clear causal relationship between the specific event and the monitored exceedance or violation;

(C) Analyses comparing the claimed event-influenced concentration(s) to concentrations at the same monitoring site at other times to support the requirement at paragraph (c)(3)(iv)(B) of this section. The Administrator shall not require a State to prove a specific percentile point in the distribution of data;

(D) A demonstration that the event was both not reasonably controllable and not reasonably preventable; and
Environmental Protection Agency

§ 50.17 National primary ambient air quality standards for sulfur oxides (sulfur dioxide).

(a) The level of the national primary 1-hour annual ambient air quality standard for oxides of sulfur is 75 parts per billion (ppb, which is 1 part in 1,000,000,000), measured in the ambient air as sulfur dioxide (SO₂).

(b) The 1-hour primary standard is met at an ambient air quality monitoring site when the three-year average of the annual (99th percentile) of the daily maximum 1-hour average concentration is less than or equal to 75 ppb, as determined in accordance with appendix T of this part.

[73 FR 67052, Nov. 12, 2008]
§ 50.18 National primary ambient air quality standards for PM$_{2.5}$.

(a) The national primary ambient air quality standards for PM$_{2.5}$ are 12.0 micrograms per cubic meter (μg/m$^3$) annual arithmetic mean concentration and 35 μg/m$^3$ 24-hour average concentration measured in the ambient air as PM$_{2.5}$ (particles with an aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to a nominal 2.5 micrometers) by either:

(1) A reference method based on appendix L to this part and designated in accordance with part 53 of this chapter; or

(2) An equivalent method designated in accordance with part 53 of this chapter.

(b) The primary annual PM$_{2.5}$ standard is met when the annual arithmetic mean concentration, as determined in accordance with appendix N of this part, is less than or equal to 12.0 μg/m$^3$.

(c) The primary 24-hour PM$_{2.5}$ standard is met when the 98th percentile 24-hour concentration, as determined in accordance with appendix N of this part, is less than or equal to 35 μg/m$^3$.

§ 50.19 National primary and secondary ambient air quality standards for ozone.

(a) The level of the national 8-hour primary ambient air quality standard for ozone (O$_3$) is 0.070 parts per million (ppm), daily maximum 8-hour average, measured by a reference method based on appendix D to this part and designated in accordance with part 53 of this chapter or an equivalent method designated in accordance with part 53 of this chapter.

(b) The 8-hour primary O$_3$ ambient air quality standard is met at an ambient air quality monitoring site when the 3-year average of the annual fourth-highest daily maximum 8-hour average O$_3$ concentration is less than or equal to 0.070 ppm, as determined in accordance with appendix U to this part.

(c) The level of the national secondary ambient air quality standard for O$_3$ is 0.070 ppm, daily maximum 8-hour average, measured by a reference method based on appendix D to this part and designated in accordance with part 53 of this chapter or an equivalent method designated in accordance with part 53 of this chapter.

(d) The 8-hour secondary O$_3$ ambient air quality standard is met at an ambient air quality monitoring site when the 3-year average of the annual fourth-highest daily maximum 8-hour average O$_3$ concentration is less than or equal to 0.070 ppm, as determined in accordance with appendix U to this part.

Appendix A–1 to Part 50—Reference Measurement Principle and Calibration Procedure for the Measurement of Sulfur Dioxide in the Atmosphere (Ultraviolet Fluorescence Method)

1.0 Applicability

1.1 This ultraviolet fluorescence (UVF) method provides a measurement of the concentration of sulfur dioxide (SO$_2$) in ambient air for determining compliance with the national primary and secondary ambient air quality standards for sulfur oxides (sulfur dioxide) as specified in §50.4, §50.5, and §50.17 of this chapter. The method is applicable to the measurement of ambient SO$_2$ concentrations using continuous (real-time) sampling. Additional quality assurance procedures and guidance are provided in part 58, appendix A, of this chapter and in Reference 3.

2.0 Principle

2.1 This reference method is based on automated measurement of the intensity of the characteristic fluorescence released by SO$_2$ in an ambient air sample contained in a measurement cell of an analyzer when the air sample is irradiated by ultraviolet (UV) light passed through the cell. The fluorescent light released by the SO$_2$ is also in the ultraviolet region, but at longer wavelengths than the excitation light. Typically, optimum instrumental measurement of SO$_2$ concentrations is obtained with an excitation wavelength in a band between approximately 190 to 230 nm, and measurement of the SO$_2$ fluorescence in a broad band around 320 nm, but these wavelengths are not necessarily...
constraints of this reference method. Generally, the measurement system (analyzer) also requires means to reduce the effects of aromatic hydrocarbon species, and possibly other compounds, in the air sample to control measurement interferences from these compounds, which may be present in the ambient air. References 1 and 2 describe UVF method.

2.2 The measurement system is calibrated by referencing the instrumental fluorescence measurements to SO\textsubscript{2} standard concentrations traceable to a National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) primary standard for SO\textsubscript{2} (see Calibration Procedure below).

2.3 An analyzer implementing this measurement principle is shown schematically in Figure 1. Designs should include a measurement cell, a UV light source of appropriate wavelength, a UV detector system with appropriate wave length sensitivity, a pump and flow control system for sampling the ambient air and moving it into the measurement cell, sample air conditioning components as necessary to minimize measurement interferences, suitable control and measurement processing capability, and other apparatus as may be necessary. The analyzer must be designed to provide accurate, repeatable, and continuous measurements of SO\textsubscript{2} concentrations in ambient air, with measurement performance as specified in Subpart B of Part 53 of this chapter.

2.4 Sampling considerations: The use of a particle filter on the sample inlet line of a UVF SO\textsubscript{2} analyzer is required to prevent interference, malfunction, or damage due to particles in the sampled air.

3.0 INTERFERENCES

3.1 The effects of the principal potential interferences may need to be mitigated to meet the interference equivalent requirements of part 53 of this chapter. Aromatic hydrocarbons such as xylene and naphthalene can fluoresce and act as strong positive interferences. These gases can be removed by using a permeation type scrubber (hydrocarbon "kicker"). Nitrogen oxide (NO) in high concentrations can also fluoresce and cause positive interference. Optical filtering can be employed to improve the rejection of interference from high NO. Ozone can absorb UV light given off by the SO\textsubscript{2} molecule and cause a measurement offset. This effect can be reduced by minimizing the measurement path length between the area where SO\textsubscript{2} fluorescence occurs and the photomultiplier tube detector (e.g., <5 cm). A hydrocarbon scrubber, optical filter and appropriate distancing of the measurement path length may be required method components to reduce interference.

4.0 CALIBRATION PROCEDURE

Atmospheres containing accurately known concentrations of sulfur dioxide are prepared using a compressed gas transfer standard diluted with accurately metered clean air flow rates.

4.1 Apparatus: Figure 2 shows a typical generic system suitable for diluting a SO\textsubscript{2} gas cylinder concentration standard with clean air through a mixing chamber to produce the desired calibration concentration standards. A valve may be used to conveniently divert the SO\textsubscript{2} from the sampling manifold to provide clean zero air at the output manifold for zero adjustment. The system may be made up using common laboratory components, or it may be a commercially manufactured system. In either case, the principle components are as follows:

4.1.1 SO\textsubscript{2} standard gas flow control and measurement devices (or a combined device) capable of regulating and maintaining the standard gas flow rate constant to within ±2 percent and measuring the gas flow rate accurate to within ±2 percent, properly calibrated to a NIST-traceable standard.

4.1.2 Dilution air flow control and measurement devices (or a combined device) capable of regulating and maintaining the air flow rate constant to within ±2 percent and measuring the air flow rate accurate to within ±2 percent, properly calibrated to a NIST-traceable standard.

4.1.3 Mixing chamber, of an inert material such as glass and of proper design to provide thorough mixing of pollutant gas and diluent air streams.

4.1.4 Sampling manifold, constructed of glass, polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE Teflon\textsuperscript{TM}), or other suitably inert material and of sufficient diameter to insure a minimum pressure drop at the analyzer connection, with a vent designed to insure a minimum over-pressure (relative to ambient air pressure) at the analyzer connection and to prevent ambient air from entering the manifold.

4.1.5 Standard gas pressure regulator, of clean stainless steel with a stainless steel diaphragm, suitable for use with a high pressure SO\textsubscript{2} gas cylinder.

4.1.6 Reagents

4.1.6.1 SO\textsubscript{2} gas concentration transfer standard having a certified SO\textsubscript{2} concentration of not less than 10 ppm, in N\textsubscript{2}, traceable to a NIST Standard Reference Material (SRM).

4.1.6.2 Clean zero air, free of contaminants that could cause a detectable response or a change in sensitivity of the analyzer. Since ultraviolet fluorescence analyzers may be sensitive to aromatic hydrocarbons and O\textsubscript{3} to-N\textsubscript{2} ratios, it is important that the clean zero air contains less than 0.1 ppm aromatic hydrocarbons and O\textsubscript{3} and N\textsubscript{2} percentages approximately the same as in ambient air. A
procedure for generating zero air is given in reference 1.

4.2 Procedure

4.2.1 Obtain a suitable calibration apparatus, such as the one shown schematically in Figure 1, and verify that all materials in contact with the pollutant are of glass, Teflon™, or other suitably inert material and completely clean.

4.2.2 Purge the SO\(_2\) standard gas lines and pressure regulator to remove any residual air.

4.2.3 Ensure that there are no leaks in the system and that the flow measuring devices are properly and accurately calibrated under the conditions of use against a reliable volume or flow rate standard such as a soap-bubble meter or a wet-test meter traceable to a NIST standard. All volumetric flow rates should be corrected to the same reference temperature and pressure by using the formula below:

\[
F_c = F_m \frac{298.15 P_m}{760(T_m + 273.15)}
\]

Where:
- \(F_c\) = corrected flow rate (L/min at 25 °C and 760 mm Hg).
- \(F_m\) = measured flow rate, (at temperature, \(T_m\), and pressure, \(P_m\)),
- \(P_m\) = measured pressure in mm Hg, (absolute), and
- \(T_m\) = measured temperature in degrees Celsius.

4.2.4 Allow the SO\(_2\) analyzer under calibration to sample zero air until a stable response is obtained, then make the proper zero adjustment.

4.2.5 Adjust the airflow to provide an SO\(_2\) concentration of approximately 80 percent of the upper measurement range limit of the SO\(_2\) instrument and verify that the total air flow of the calibration system exceeds the demand of all analyzers sampling from the output manifold (with the excess vented).

4.2.6 Calculate the actual SO\(_2\) calibration concentration standard as:

\[
[SO_2] = \frac{C F_p}{F_t}
\]

Where:
- \(C\) = the concentration of the SO\(_2\) gas standard
- \(F_p\) = the flow rate of SO\(_2\) gas standard
- \(F_t\) = the total air flow rate of pollutant and diluent gases

4.2.7 When the analyzer response has stabilized, adjust the SO\(_2\) span control to obtain the desired response equivalent to the calculated standard concentration. If substantial adjustment of the span control is needed, it may be necessary to re-check the zero and span adjustments by repeating steps 4.2.4 through 4.2.7 until no further adjustments are needed.

4.2.8 Adjust the flow rate(s) to provide several other SO\(_2\) calibration concentrations over the analyzer’s measurement range. At least five different concentrations evenly spaced throughout the analyzer’s range are suggested.

4.2.9 Plot the analyzer response (vertical or Y-axis) versus SO\(_2\) concentration (horizontal or X-axis). Compute the linear regression slope and intercept and plot the regression line to verify that no point deviates from this line by more than 2 percent of the maximum concentration tested.

NOTE: Additional information on calibration and pollutant standards is provided in Section 12 of Reference 3.

5.0 FREQUENCY OF CALIBRATION

The frequency of calibration, as well as the number of points necessary to establish the calibration curve and the frequency of other performance checking will vary by analyzer; however, the minimum frequency, acceptance criteria, and subsequent actions are specified in Reference 3, Appendix D: Measurement Quality Objectives and Validation Template for SO\(_2\) (page 9 of 30). The user’s quality control program should provide guidelines for initial establishment of these variables and for subsequent alteration as
Environmental Protection Agency

operational experience is accumulated. Manufacturers of analyzers should include in their instruction/operation manuals information and guidance as to these variables and on other matters of operation, calibration, routine maintenance, and quality control.

6.0 REFERENCES FOR SO$_2$ METHOD


Figure 1. UVF SO$_2$ analyzer schematic diagram.
APPENDIX A–2 TO PART 50—REFERENCE METHOD FOR THE DETERMINATION OF SULFUR DIOXIDE IN THE ATMOSPHERE (PARAROSANILINE METHOD)

1.0 Applicability
1.1 This method provides a measurement of the concentration of sulfur dioxide (SO₂) in ambient air for determining compliance with the primary and secondary national ambient air quality standards for sulfur oxides (sulfur dioxide) as specified in §50.4 and §50.5 of this chapter. The method is applicable to the measurement of ambient SO₂ concentrations using sampling periods ranging from 30 minutes to 24 hours. Additional quality assurance procedures and guidance are provided in part 58, appendixes A and B, of this chapter and in references 1 and 2.

2.0 Principle
2.1 A measured volume of air is bubbled through a solution of 0.04 M potassium tetrachloromercurate (TCM). The SO₂ present in the air stream reacts with the TCM solution to form a stable monochlorosulfonatomercurate(3) complex. Once formed, this complex resists air oxidation(4, 5) and is stable in the presence of strong oxidants such as ozone and oxides of nitrogen. During subsequent analysis, the complex is reacted with acid-bleached pararosaniline dye and formaldehyde to form an intensely colored pararosaniline methyl sulfonic acid.

6) The optical density of this species is determined spectrophotometrically at 548 nm and is directly related to the amount of SO₂ collected. The total volume of air sampled, corrected to EPA reference conditions (25 °C, 760 mm Hg [101 kPa]), is determined from the measured flow rate and the sampling time. The concentration of SO₂ in the ambient air is computed and expressed in micrograms per standard cubic meter (μg/std m³).

3.0 Range
3.1 The lower limit of detection of SO₂ in 10 mL of TCM is 0.75 μg (based on collaborative
2.3 The replication error varies linearly with concentration. 

The method has a concentration-dependent bias, which becomes significant at the 95 percent confidence level at the high concentration level. Observed values tend to be lower than the expected SO₂ concentration level.

6.0 Stability.

6.1 By sampling in a controlled temperature environment of 15°C ±10°C, greater than 98.9 percent of the SO₂-TCM complex is retained at the completion of sampling; the collected sample has been found to be stable for up to 30 days. (15) The presence of EDTA enhances the stability of SO₂-TCM solution and the rate of decay is independent of the concentration of SO₂. (16)

7.0 Apparatus.

7.1 Sampling.

7.1.1 Sample probe: A sample probe meeting the requirements of section 7 of 40 CFR part 58, appendix E (Teflon® or glass with residence time less than 20 sec.) is used to transport ambient air to the sampling train location. The end of the probe should be designed or oriented to preclude the sampling of precipitation, large particles, etc. A suitable probe can be constructed from Teflon® tubing connected to an inverted funnel.

7.1.2 Absorber—short-term sampling: An all glass midget impinger having a solution capacity of 30 mL and a stem clearance of 4 g/m³ at levels of 400 μg/m³, or a polypropylene tube as shown in Figure 1. These impingers are commercially available from distributors such as Ace Glass, Incorporated.

7.1.3 Absorber—24-hour sampling: A polypropylene tube 32 mm in diameter and 164 mm long (available from Bel Art Products, Pequannock, NJ) is used as the absorber. The cap of the absorber must be a polypropylene cap with two ports (rubber stoppers are unacceptable because the absorbing reagent can react with the stopper to yield erroneously high SO₂ concentrations). A glass impinger stem, 6 mm in diameter and 158 mm long, is inserted into one port of the absorber cap. The tip of the stem is tapered to a small diameter orifice (0.4 ±0.1 mm) such that a No. 79 jeweler’s drill bit will pass through the opening but a No. 78 drill bit will not. Clearance from the bottom of the absorber to the tip of the stem must be 6 ±2 mm. Glass stems can be fabricated by any reputable glass blower or can be obtained from a scientific supply firm. Upon receipt, the orifice test should be performed to verify the orifice size. The 50 mL volume level should be permanently marked on the absorber. The assembled absorber is shown in Figure 2.

7.1.4 Moisture trap: A moisture trap constructed of a glass trap as shown in Figure 1 or a polypropylene tube as shown in Figure 2 is placed between the absorber tube and flow control device to prevent entrained liquid from reaching the flow control device. The tube is packed with indicating silica gel as shown in Figure 2. Glass wool may be substituted for silica gel when collecting short-term samples (1 hour or less) as shown in
Figure 1, or for long term (24 hour) samples if flow changes are not routinely encountered.

7.1.5 Cap seals: The absorber and moisture trap caps must seal securely to prevent leaks during use. Heat-shrink material as shown in Figure 2 can be used to retain the cap seals if there is any chance of the caps coming loose during sampling, shipment, or storage.
7.1.6 **Flow control device:** A calibrated rotameter and needle valve combination capable of maintaining and measuring air flow to within ±2 percent is suitable for short-term sampling but may not be used for long-term sampling. A critical orifice can be used for regulating flow rate for both long-term and short-term sampling. A 22-gauge hypodermic needle critical orifice may be used as a critical orifice to yield a flow rate of approximately 1 L/min for a 30-minute sampling period. When sampling for 1 hour, a 23-gauge hypodermic needle 16 mm in length will provide a flow rate of approximately 0.5 L/min. Flow control for a 24-hour sample may be provided by a 20-gauge hypodermic needle critical orifice that is 9.5 mm in length. The flow rate should be in the range of 0.18 to 0.22 L/min.

7.1.7 **Flow measurement device:** Device calibrated as specified in 9.4.1 and used to measure sample flow rate at the monitoring site.

7.1.8 **Membrane particle filter:** A membrane filter of 0.8 to 2 μm porosity is used to protect the flow controller from particles during long-term sampling. This item is optional for short-term sampling.

7.1.9 **Vacuum pump:** A vacuum pump equipped with a vacuum gauge and capable of maintaining at least 70 kPa (0.7 atm) vacuum differential across the flow control device at the specified flow rate is required for sampling.

7.1.10 **Temperature control device:** The temperature of the absorbing solution during sampling must be maintained at 15 ±1 °C. As soon as possible following sampling and until analysis, the temperature of the collected sample must be maintained at 5 ±1 °C. Where an extended period of time may elapse before the collected sample can be moved to the lower storage temperature, a collection container that can maintain a temperature of 5 °C is used for transporting the sample from the collection site to the analytical laboratory. Ice coolers or refrigerated shipping containers have been found to be satisfactory. The use of eutectic cold packs instead of ice will give a more stable temperature control. Such equipment is available from Cole-Parmer Company, 7425 North Oak Park Avenue, Chicago, IL 60648.

7.2 **Shipping.**

7.2.1 **Shipping container:** A shipping container that can maintain a temperature of 5 ±5 °C is used for transporting the sample from the collection site to the analytical laboratory. Ice coolers or refrigerated shipping containers have been found to be satisfactory. The use of eutectic cold packs instead of ice will give a more stable temperature control. Such equipment is available from Cole-Parmer Company, 7425 North Oak Park Avenue, Chicago, IL 60648.

7.3 **Analysis.**

7.3.1 **Spectrophotometer:** A spectrophotometer suitable for measurement of absorbances at 548 nm with an effective spectral bandwidth of less than 15 nm is required for analysis. If the spectrophotometer reads out in transmittance, convert to absorbance as follows:

\[
A = \log_{10} \left( \frac{I}{T} \right)
\]

where:

- \(A\) = absorbance,
- \(T\) = transmittance (0 ≤ \(T\) ≤ 1).

A standard wavelength filter traceable to the National Bureau of Standards is used to verify the wavelength calibration according to the procedure enclosed with the filter. The wavelength calibration must be verified upon initial receipt of the instrument and after each 160 hours of normal use or every 6 months, whichever occurs first.

7.3.2 **Spectrophotometer cells:** A set of 1-cm path length cells suitable for use in the visible region is used during analysis. If the cells are unmatched, a matching correction factor must be determined according to Section 10.1.

7.3.3 **Temperature control device:** The color development step during analysis must be conducted in an environment that is in the range of 20 to 30 °C and controlled to ±1 °C. Both calibration and sample analysis must be performed under identical conditions (within 1 °C). Adequate temperature control may be obtained by means of constant temperature baths, water baths with manual temperature control, or temperature controlled rooms.

7.3.4 **Glassware:** Class A volumetric glassware of various capacities is required for preparing and standardizing reagents and standards and for dispensing solutions during analysis. These include pipets, volumetric flasks, and burets.

7.3.5 **TCM waste receptacle:** A glass waste receptacle is required for the storage of spent TCM solution. This vessel should be stoppered and stored in a hood at all times.
8.1.1 Distilled water: Purity of distilled water must be verified by the following procedure:

- Place 0.20 mL of potassium permanganate solution (0.316 g/L) in 500 mL of distilled water, and 1 mL of concentrated sulfuric acid in a chemically resistant glass bottle, stopper the bottle, and allow to stand.
- If the permanganate color does not disappear completely after a period of 1 hour at room temperature, the water is suitable for use.
- If the permanganate color does disappear completely after a period of 1 hour at room temperature, the water is suitable for use.

8.1.2 Absorbing reagent (0.04 M potassium tetrahydroxocurate [TCM]): Dissolve 10.86 g mercuric chloride, 0.066 g EDTA, and 6.0 g potassium chloride in distilled water in a 1,000-mL volumetric flask. (Caution: Mercuric chloride is highly poisonous. If spilled on skin, flush with water immediately.) The pH of the reagent should be between 3.0 and 5.0. Check the pH of the absorbing solution by using pH indicating paper or a pH meter. If the pH of the solution is not between 3.0 and 5.0, adjust the pH by adding 0.1 g sodium carbonate to the solution. Allow the solution to stand at least 1 day before standardizing. To standardize, accurately pipet 50 mL of potassium iodate solution (Section 8.2.7) into a 500-mL volumetric flask and add 2.0 g of potassium iodide and 10 mL of 1 N HCl. Stopper the flask and allow to stand for 5 minutes. Titrate the solution with stock sodium thiosulfate solution (Section 8.2.8) to a pale yellow color. Add 5 mL of starch solution (Section 8.2.5) and titrate until the blue color just disappears. Calculate the normality (N) of the stock sodium thiosulfate solution as follows:

\[
N_S = \frac{W}{M} \times 2.80
\]

where:
- \(M\) = volume of thiosulfate required in mL, and
- \(W\) = weight of potassium iodate in g (+ recorded weight in Section 8.2.7).

8.2.7 Potassium iodate solution: Accurately weigh to the nearest 0.1 mg, 1.5 g (record weight) of primary standard grade potassium iodate that has been previously dried at 180 °C for at least 3 hours and cooled in a desiccator. Dissolve, then dilute to volume in a 500-mL volumetric flask with distilled water.

8.2.8 Stock sodium thiosulfate solution (0.1 N): Prepare a stock solution by dissolving 25 g sodium thiosulfate (Na₂S₂O₃ + 5H₂O) in 1,000 mL freshly boiled, cooled, distilled water and adding 0.1 g sodium carbonate to the solution. Allow the solution to stand at least 1 day before standardizing. To standardize, accurately pipet 50 mL of potassium iodate solution (Section 8.2.7) into a 500-mL volumetric flask and add 2.0 g of potassium iodide and 10 mL of 1 N HCl. Stopper the flask and allow to stand for 5 minutes. Titrate the solution with stock sodium thiosulfate solution (Section 8.2.8) to a pale yellow color. Add 5 mL of starch solution (Section 8.2.5) and titrate until the blue color just disappears. Calculate the normality (N) of the stock sodium thiosulfate solution as follows:

\[
N_T = N_S \times 0.100
\]

8.2.10 Standardized sulfite solution for the preparation of working sulfite-TCM solution: Dissolve 0.30 g sodium metabisulfite (Na₂S₂O₅) or 0.49 g sodium sulfite (Na₂SO₃) in 500 mL of recently boiled, cooled, distilled water. (Sulfite solution is unstable; it is therefore important to use water of the highest purity to minimize this instability.) This solution contains the equivalent of 320 to 400 μg SO₂/mL. The actual concentration of the solution is determined by adding excess iodine and back-titrating with standard sodium thiosulfate solution. To back-titrater, pipet 50 mL of the 0.01 N iodine solution (Section 8.2.4) into each of two 500-mL iodine flasks (A and B). To flask A (blank) add 25 mL distilled water, and to flask B (sample)
pipet 25 mL sulfite solution. Stopper the flasks and allow to stand for 5 minutes. Prepare the working sulfite-TCM solution (Section 8.2.11) immediately prior to adding the iodine solution to the flasks. Using a buret containing standardized 0.01 N thiosulfate titrant (Section 8.2.9), titrate the solution in each flask to a pale yellow color. Then add 5 mL starch solution (Section 8.2.5) and continue the titration until the blue color just disappears.

8.2.11 Working sulfite-TCM solution: Accurately pipet 5 mL of the standard sulfite solution (Section 8.2.10) into a 250-mL volumetric flask and dilute to volume with 0.04 M TCM. Calculate the concentration of sulfur dioxide in the working solution as follows:

$$C_{TCM/SO_2}(\mu g SO_2/mL) = \frac{(A-B)\cdot (N_f)\cdot (32,000)}{25} \times 0.02$$

where:
- A = volume of thiosulfate titrant required for the blank, mL;
- B = volume of thiosulfate titrant required for the sample, mL;
- $N_f$ = normality of the thiosulfate titrant, from equation (3);
- 32,000 = milliequivalent weight of SO$_2$, μg;
- 25 = volume of standard sulfite solution, mL;
- 0.02 = dilution factor.

This solution is stable for 30 days if kept at 5 °C. (16) If not kept at 5 °C, prepare fresh daily.

8.2.12 Purified pararosaniline (PRA) stock solution (0.2% nominal):
- 8.2.12.1 Dye specifications—
  - The dye must have a maximum absorbance at a wavelength of 540 nm when assayed in a buffered solution of 0.1 M sodium acetate-acetic acid;
  - The absorbance of the reagent blank, which is temperature sensitive (0.015 absorbance unit °C), must not exceed 0.170 at 22 °C with a 1-cm optical path length when the dye is pure and the sulfite solution is properly standardized.

8.2.12.2 Preparation of stock PRA solution—A specially purified (99 to 100 percent pure) solution of pararosaniline, which meets the above specifications, is commercially available in the required 0.20 percent concentration (Harleco Co.). Alternatively, the dye may be purified, a stock solution prepared, and then assayed according to the procedure as described below. (10)

8.2.12.3 Purification procedure for PRA—
- 1. Place 100 mL each of 1-butanol and 1 N HCl in a large separatory funnel (250-mL) and allow to equilibrate. Note: Certain batches of 1-butanol contain oxidants that create an SO$_2$ demand. Before using, check by placing 20 mL of 1-butanol and 5 mL of 20 percent potassium iodide (KI) solution in a 50-mL separatory funnel and shake thoroughly. If a yellow color appears in the alcohol phase, redistill the 1-butanol from silver oxide and collect the middle fraction or purchase a new supply of 1-butanol.
- 2. Weigh 100 mg of pararosaniline hydrochloride dye (PRA) in a small beaker. Add 50 mL of the equilibrated acid (draw in acid from the bottom of the separatory funnel in 1.) to the beaker and let stand for several minutes. Discard the remaining acid phase in the separatory funnel.
- 3. To a 125-mL separatory funnel, add 50 mL of the equilibrated 1-butanol (draw the 1-butanol from the top of the separatory funnel in 1.) Transfer the acid solution (from 2.) containing the dye to the funnel and shake carefully to extract. The violet impurity will transfer to the organic phase.
- 4. Transfer the lower aqueous phase into another separatory funnel, add 20 mL of equilibrated 1-butanol, and extract again.
- 5. Repeat the extraction procedure with three more 10-mL portions of equilibrated 1-butanol.
- 6. After the final extraction, filter the acid phase through a cotton plug into a 50-mL volumetric flask and bring to volume with 1 N HCl. This stock reagent will be a yellowish red.
- 7. To check the purity of the PRA, perform the assay and adjustment of concentration (Section 8.2.12.4) and prepare a reagent blank (Section 11.2); the absorbance of this reagent blank at 540 nm should be less than 0.170 at 22 °C. If the absorbance is greater than 0.170 under these conditions, further extractions should be performed.

8.2.12.4 PRA assay procedure—The concentration of pararosaniline hydrochloride (PRA) need be assayed only once after purification. It is also recommended that commercial solutions of pararosaniline be assayed when first purchased. The assay procedure is as follows:

1. Prepare 1 M acetate-acetic acid buffer stock solution with a pH of 4.79 by dissolving
13.61 g of sodium acetate trihydrate in distilled water in a 100-mL volumetric flask. Add 5.70 mL of glacial acetic acid and dilute to volume with distilled water.

2. Pipet 1 mL of the stock PRA solution obtained from the purification process or from a commercial source into a 100-mL volumetric flask and dilute to volume with distilled water.

3. Transfer a 5-mL aliquot of the diluted PRA solution from 2. into a 50-mL volumetric flask. Add 5 mL of 1 M acetate-acetic acid buffer solution from 1. and dilute the mixture to volume with distilled water. Let the mixture stand for 1 hour.

4. Measure the absorbance of the above solution at 540 nm with a spectrophotometer against a distilled water reference. Compute the percentage of nominal concentration of PRA by

$$\% \text{PRA} = \frac{A \times K}{W}$$

where:

- $A$ = measured absorbance of the final mixture (absorbance units);
- $W$ = weight in grams of the PRA dye used in the assay to prepare 50 mL of stock solution (for example, 0.100 g of dye was used to prepare 50 mL of solution in the purification procedure; when obtained from commercial sources, use the stated concentration to compute $W$; for 98% PRA, $W = 0.098$ g); and
- $K = 21.3$ for spectrophotometers having a spectral bandwidth of less than 15 nm and a path length of 1 cm.

8.2.13 Pararosaniline reagent: To a 250-mL volumetric flask, add 20 mL of stock PRA solution. Add an additional 0.2 mL of stock solution for each percentage that the stock assay below 100 percent. Then add 25 mL of 3 M phosphoric acid and dilute to volume with distilled water. The reagent is stable for at least 9 months. Store away from heat and light.

9.0 Sampling Procedure.

9.1 General Considerations. Procedures are described for short-term sampling (30-minute and 1-hour) and for long-term sampling (24-hour). Different combinations of absorbing reagent volume, sampling rate, and sampling time can be selected to meet special needs. For combinations other than those specifically described, the conditions must be adjusted so that linearity is maintained between absorbance and concentration over the dynamic range. Absorbing reagent volumes less than 10 mL are not recommended. The collection efficiency is above 98 percent for the conditions described; however, the efficiency may be substantially lower when sampling concentrations below 25 μgSO₂/m³ (4.9).

9.2 30-Minute and 1-Hour Sampling. Place 10 mL of TCM absorbing reagent in a midget impinger and seal the impinger with a thin film of silicon stopcock grease (around the ground glass joint). Insert the sealed impinger into the sampling train as shown in Figure 1, making sure that all connections between the various components are leak tight. Greaseless ball joint fittings, heat shrinkable Teflon® tubing, or Teflon® tube fittings may be used to attain leakfree conditions for portions of the sampling train that come into contact with air containing SO₂. Shield the absorbing reagent from direct sunlight by covering the impinger with aluminum foil or by enclosing the sampling train in a light-proof box. Determine the flow rate according to Section 9.4.2. Collect the sample at 1 ± 0.10 L/min for 30-minute sampling or 0.500 ± 0.05 L/min for 1-hour sampling. Record the exact sampling time in minutes, as the sample volume will later be determined using the sampling flow rate and the sampling time. Record the atmospheric pressure and temperature.

9.3 24-Hour Sampling. Place 50 mL of TCM absorbing solution in a large absorber, close the cap, and, if needed, apply the heat shrink material as shown in Figure 3. Verify that the reagent level is at the 50 mL mark on the absorber. Insert the sealed absorber into the sampling train as shown in Figure 2. At this time verify that the absorber temperature is controlled to 15 ± 10 °C. During sampling, the absorber temperature must be controlled to prevent decomposition of the collected complex. From the onset of sampling until analysis, the absorbing solution must be protected from direct sunlight. Determine the flow rate according to Section 9.4.2. Collect the sample for 24 hours from midnight to midnight at a flow rate of 0.200 ± 0.020 L/min. A start/stop timer is helpful for initiating and stopping sampling and an elapsed time meter will be useful for determining the sampling time.
9.4 Flow Measurement.

9.4.1 Calibration: Flow measuring devices used for the on-site flow measurements required in 9.4.2 must be calibrated against a reliable flow or volume standard such as an NBS traceable bubble flowmeter or calibrated wet test meter. Rotameters or critical orifices used in the sampling train may be calibrated, if desired, as a quality control check, but such calibration shall not replace the on-site flow measurements required by 9.4.2. In-line rotameters, if they are to be calibrated, should be calibrated in situ, with the appropriate volume of solution in the absorber.

9.4.2 Determination of flow rate at sampling site: For short-term samples, the standard flow rate is determined at the sampling site at the initiation and completion of sample collection with a calibrated flow measuring device connected to the inlet of the absorber.

For 24-hour samples, the standard flow rate is determined at the time the absorber is placed in the sampling train and again when the absorber is removed from the train for shipment to the analytical laboratory with a calibrated flow measuring device connected to the inlet of the sampling train. The flow rate determination must be made with all components of the sampling system in operation (e.g., the absorber temperature controller and any sample box heaters must also be operating). Equation 6 may be used to determine the standard flow rate when a calibrated positive displacement meter is used as the flow measuring device. Other types of calibrated flow measuring devices may also be used to determine the flow rate at the sampling site provided that the user applies any appropriate corrections to devices for which output is dependent on temperature or pressure.
Environmental Protection Agency

Pt. 50, App. A–2

\[ Q_{\text{std}} = Q_{\text{act}} \times \frac{P_b - (1 - RH)P_{\text{H}_2\text{O}}}{P_{\text{std}}} \times \frac{298.16}{(T_{\text{meter}} + 273.16)}. \]  

where:
- \( Q_{\text{std}} \) = flow rate at standard conditions, std L/min (25 °C and 760 mm Hg);
- \( Q_{\text{act}} \) = flow rate at monitoring site conditions, L/min;
- \( P_b \) = barometric pressure at monitoring site conditions, mm Hg or kPa;
- \( RH \) = fractional relative humidity of the air being measured;
- \( P_{\text{H}_2\text{O}} \) = vapor pressure of water at the temperature of the air in the flow or volume standard, in the same units as \( P_b \) (for wet volume standards only, i.e., bubble flowmeter or wet test meter; for dry standards, i.e., dry test meter, \( P_{\text{H}_2\text{O}} = 0 \));
- \( P_{\text{std}} \) = standard barometric pressure, in the same units as \( P_b \) (760 mm Hg or 101 kPa);
- \( T_{\text{meter}} \) = temperature of the air in the flow or volume standard, °C (e.g., bubble flowmeter).

If a barometer is not available, the following equation may be used to determine the barometric pressure:

\[ P_b = 760 - 0.76(H) \text{ mm Hg}, \text{ or } P_b = 101 - 0.1(H) \text{ kPa} \]  

where:
- \( H \) = sampling site elevation above sea level in meters.

If the initial flow rate (\( Q_i \)) differs from the flow rate of the critical orifice or the flow rate indicated by the flowmeter in the sampling train (\( Q_f \)) by more than 5 percent as determined by equation (8), check for leaks and redetermine \( Q_i \).

\[ \% \text{ Diff} = \frac{Q_i - Q_f}{Q_f} \times 100 \]  

Invalidate the sample if the difference between the initial (\( Q_i \)) and final (\( Q_f \)) flow rates is more than 5 percent as determined by equation (9):

\[ \% \text{ Diff} = \frac{Q_i - Q_f}{Q_f} \times 100 \]  

Analytical Calibration.

10.1 Spectrophotometer Cell Matching. If unmatched spectrophotometer cells are used, an absorbance correction factor must be determined as follows:
1. Fill all cells with distilled water and designate the one that has the lowest absorbance at 548 nm as the reference. (This reference cell should be marked as such and continually used for this purpose throughout all future analyses.)
2. Zero the spectrophotometer with the reference cell.
3. Determine the absorbance of the remaining cells (\( A_c \)) in relation to the reference cell and record these values for future use. Mark all cells in a manner that adequately identifies the correction.

The corrected absorbance during future analyses using each cell is determined as follows:

\[ A = A_{\text{obs}} - A_c \]  

where:
- \( A \) = corrected absorbance,
- \( A_{\text{obs}} \) = uncorrected absorbance, and
- \( A_c \) = cell correction.

10.2 Static Calibration Procedure (Option 1). Prepare a dilute working sulfite-TCM solution by diluting 10 mL of the working sulfite-TCM solution (Section 8.2.11) to 100 mL with TCM absorbing reagent. Following the table below, accurately pipet the indicated volumes of the sulfite-TCM solutions into a series of 25-mL volumetric flasks. Add TCM absorbing reagent as indicated to bring the volume in each flask to 10 mL.
To each volumetric flask, add 1 mL 0.6% sulfamic acid (Section 8.2.1), accurately pipet 2 mL 0.2% formaldehyde solution (Section 8.2.2), then add 5 mL pararosaniline solution (Section 8.2.13). Start a laboratory timer that has been set for 30 minutes. Bring all flasks to volume with recently boiled and cooled distilled water and mix thoroughly. The color must be developed (during the 30-minute period) in a temperature environment in the range of 20° to 30 °C, which is controlled to ±1 °C. For increased precision, a constant temperature bath is recommended during the color development step. After 30 minutes, determine the corrected absorbance of each standard at 548 nm against a distilled water reference (Section 10.1). Denote this absorbance as (A). Distilled water is used in the reference cell rather than the reagent blank because of the temperature sensitivity of the reagent blank. Calculate the total micrograms SO\textsubscript{2} in each solution:

\[
\mu g\text{ SO}_2 = V_{\text{TCM/SO}_2} \times C_{\text{TCM/SO}_2} \times D
\]  

(11)

where:

\( V_{\text{TCM/2}} \) = volume of sulfite-TCM solution used, mL;

\( C_{\text{TCM/2}} \) = concentration of sulfur dioxide in the working sulfite-TCM, \( \mu g\text{ SO}_2/mL \) (from equation 4); and

\( D \) = dilution factor (\( D = 1 \) for the working sulfite-TCM, \( D = 0.1 \) for the diluted working sulfite-TCM solution).

A calibration equation is determined using the method of linear least squares (Section 12.1). The total micrograms SO\textsubscript{2} contained in each solution is the \( y \) variable, and the corrected absorbance (eq. 10) associated with each solution is the \( x \) variable. For the calibration to be valid, the slope must be in the range of 0.030 ±0.002 absorbance unit/\( \mu g\text{SO}_2 \), the intercept as determined by the least squares method must be equal to or less than 0.170 absorbance unit when the color is developed at 22 °C (add 0.015 to this 0.170 specification for each °C above 22 °C) and the correlation coefficient must be greater than 0.998. If these criteria are not met, it may be the result of an impure dye and/or an improperly standardized sulfite-TCM solution. A calibration factor (B\text{a}) is determined by calculating the reciprocal of the slope and is subsequently used for calculating the sample concentration (Section 12.3).

12.3 Dynamic Calibration Procedures (Option 2).

Atmospheres containing accurately known concentrations of sulfur dioxide are prepared using permeation devices. In the systems for generating these atmospheres, the permeation device emits gaseous SO\textsubscript{2} at a known, low, constant rate, providing the temperature of the device is held constant (±0.1 °C) and the device has been accurately calibrated at the temperature of use. The SO\textsubscript{2} permeating from the device is carried by a low flow of dry carrier gas to a mixing chamber where it is diluted with SO\textsubscript{2}-free air to the desired concentration and supplied to a vented manifold. A typical system is shown schematically in Figure 4 and this system and other similar systems have been described in detail by O’Keeffe and Ortman; (19) Scaringelli, Frey, and Saltzman, (20) and Scaringelli, O’Keeffe, Rosenberg, and Bell. (21) Permeation devices may be prepared or purchased and in both cases must be traceable either to a National Bureau of Standards (NBS) Standard Reference Material (SRM 1625, SRM 1626, SRM 1627) or to an NBS/EPA-approved commercially available Certified Reference Material (CRM). CRM’s are described in Reference 22, and a list of CRM sources is available from the address shown for Reference 22. A recommended protocol for certifying a permeation device to an NBS SRM or CRM is given in Section 2.0.7 of Reference 2. Device permeation rates of 0.2 to 0.4 \( \mu g\text{min} \) inert gas flows of about 50 mL/min, and dilution air flow rates from 1.1 to 15 L/min conveniently yield standard atmospheres in the range of 25 to 600 \( \mu g\text{SO}_2/m^3 \) (0.010 to 0.230 ppm).

10.3.1 Calibration Option 2A (30-minute and 1-hour samples): Generate a series of six standard atmospheres of SO\textsubscript{2} (e.g., 0, 50, 100, 200, 350, 500, 750 \( \mu g/m^3 \)) by adjusting the dilution flow rates appropriately. The concentration of SO\textsubscript{2} in each atmosphere is calculated as follows:

\[
C_z = \frac{P \times 10^3}{Q_d + Q_p}
\]

(12)

where:
$C_s =$ concentration of $SO_2$ at standard conditions, $\mu g/m^3$; $P_r =$ permeation rate, $\mu g/min$; $Q_d =$ flow rate of dilution air, std L/min; and $Q_p =$ flow rate of carrier gas across permeation device, std L/min.
Be sure that the total flow rate of the standard exceeds the flow demand of the sample train, with the excess flow vented at atmospheric pressure. Sample each atmosphere using similar apparatus as shown in Figure 1 and under the same conditions as field sampling (i.e., use same absorbing reagent volume and sample same volume of air at an equivalent flow rate). Due to the length of the sampling periods required, this method is not recommended for 24-hour sampling. At the completion of sampling, quantitatively transfer the contents of each impinger to one of a series of 25-mL volumetric flasks (if 10 mL of absorbing solution was used) using small amounts of distilled water for rinse (<5 mL). If >10 mL of absorbing solution was used, bring the absorber solution in each impinger to original volume with distilled H₂O and pipet 10-mL portions from each impinger into a series of 25-mL volumetric flasks. If the color development steps are not to be started within 12 hours of sampling, store the solutions at 5 ± 3 °C. Calculate the total micrograms SO₂ in each solution as follows:

\[
\mu gSO_2 = \frac{C_a \times Q \times t \times V_s \times 10^{-3}}{V_b}
\]  

where:

- \(C_a\) = concentration of SO₂ in the standard atmosphere, μg/m³
- \(Q\) = sampling flow rate, std L/min
- \(t\) = sampling time, min
- \(V_s\) = volume of absorbing solution used for color development (10 mL); and
- \(V_b\) = volume of absorbing solution used for sampling, mL.

Add the remaining reagents for color development in the same manner as in Section 10.2 for static solutions. Calculate a calibration equation and a calibration factor \((B_b)\) according to Section 10.2, adhering to all the specified criteria.

10.3.2 Calibration Option 2B (24-hour samples): Generate a standard atmosphere containing approximately 1.050 μg SO₂/m³ and calculate the exact concentration according to equation 12. Set up a series of six absorb ers according to Figure 2 and connect to a common manifold for sampling the standard atmosphere. Be sure that the total flow rate of the standard exceeds the flow demand at the sample manifold, with the excess flow vented at atmospheric pressure. The absorbers are then allowed to sample the atmosphere for varying time periods to yield solutions containing 0, 0.2, 0.6, 1.0, 1.4, 1.8, and 2.2 μg SO₂/mL solution. The sampling times required to attain these solution concentrations are calculated as follows:

\[
t = \frac{V_b \times C_a}{C_s \times Q \times 10^{-3}}
\]  

where:

- \(t\) = sampling time, min
- \(V_b\) = volume of absorbing solution used for sampling (50 mL)
- \(C_a\) = desired concentration of SO₂ in the absorbing solution, μg/mL
- \(C_s\) = concentration of the standard atmosphere calculated according to equation 12, μg/m³; and
- \(Q\) = sampling flow rate, std L/min.

At the completion of sampling, bring the absorber solutions to original volume with distilled water. Pipet a 10-mL portion from each absorber into one of a series of 25-mL volumetric flasks. If the color development steps are not to be started within 12 hours of sampling, store the solutions at 5 ± 3 °C. Add the remaining reagents for color development in the same manner as in Section 10.2 for static solutions. Calculate the total μg SO₂ in each standard as follows:

\[
\mu gSO_2 = \frac{C_s \times Q \times t \times V_s \times 10^{-3}}{V_b}
\]  

where:

- \(V_b\) = volume of absorbing solution used for color development (10 mL).

All other parameters are defined in equation 14.

Calculate a calibration equation and a calibration factor \((B_b)\) according to Section 10.2 adhering to all the specified criteria.

11.0 Sample Preparation and Analysis.

11.1 Sample Preparation. Remove the samples from the shipping container. If the shipment period exceeded 12 hours from the completion of sampling, verify that the temperature is below 10 °C. Also, compare the solution level to the temporary level mark on the absorber. If either the temperature is above 10 °C or there was significant loss (more than 10 mL) of the sample during shipping, make an appropriate notation in the record and invalidate the sample. Prepare the samples for analysis as follows:

1. For 30-minute or 1-hour samples: Quantitatively transfer the entire 10 mL amount of absorbing solution to a 25-mL volumetric flask and rinse with a small amount (<5 mL) of distilled water.
2. For 24-hour samples: If the volume of the sample is less than the original 50-mL volume (permanent mark on the absorber), adjust the volume back to the original volume with distilled water to compensate for water lost to evaporation during sampling. If the final volume is greater than the original volume, the volume must be measured using a graduated cylinder. To analyze, pipet 10 mL
of the solution into a 25-mL volumetric flask.

11.2 Sample Analysis. For each set of determinations, prepare a reagent blank by adding TCM absorbing solution to a 25-mL volumetric flask, and two control standards containing approximately 5 and 15 μg SO₂, respectively. The control standards are prepared according to Section 10.2 or 10.3. The analysis is carried out as follows:

1. Allow the sample to stand 20 minutes after the completion of sampling to allow any ozone to decompose (if applicable).
2. To each 25-mL volumetric flask containing reagent blank, sample, or control standard, add 1 mL of 0.6% sulfamic acid (Section 8.2.1) and allow to react for 10 min.
3. Accurately pipet 2 mL of 0.2% formaldehyde solution (Section 8.2.2) and then 5 mL of pararosaniline solution (Section 8.2.13) into each flask. Start a laboratory timer set at 30 minutes.
4. Bring each flask to volume with recently boiled and cooled distilled water and mix thoroughly.
5. During the 30 minutes, the solutions must be in a temperature controlled environment in the range of 20° to 30°C maintained to ±1°C. This temperature must also be within 1°C of that used during calibration.
6. After 30 minutes and before 60 minutes, determine the corrected absorbances (equation 10) of each solution at 548 nm using 1-cm optical path length cells against a distilled water reference (Section 10.1). (Distilled water is used as a reference instead of the reagent blank because of the sensitivity of the reagent blank to temperature.)
7. Do not allow the colored solution to stand in the cells because a film may be deposited. Clean the cells with isopropyl alcohol after use.
8. The reagent blank must be within 0.03 absorbance units of the intercept of the calibration equation determined in Section 10.

11.3 Absorbance range. If the absorbance of the sample solution ranges between 1.0 and 2.0, the sample can be diluted 1:1 with a portion of the reagent blank and the absorbance redetermined within 5 minutes. Solutions with higher absorbances can be diluted up to sixfold with the reagent blank in order to obtain scale readings of less than 1.0 absorbance unit. However, it is recommended that a smaller portion (<10 mL) of the original sample be reanalyzed (if possible) if the sample requires a dilution greater than 1:1.

11.4 Reagent disposal. All reagents containing mercury compounds must be stored and disposed of using one of the procedures contained in Section 13. Until disposal, the discarded solutions can be stored in closed glass containers and should be left in a fume hood.

12.0 Calculations.

12.1 Calibration Slope, Intercept, and Correlation Coefficient. The method of least squares is used to calculate a calibration equation in the form of:

\[ y = mx + b \]  

where:

- \( y \) = corrected absorbance,
- \( m \) = slope, absorbance units/μg SO₂,
- \( x \) = micrograms of SO₂,
- \( b \) = y intercept (absorbance units).

The slope (m), intercept (b), and correlation coefficient (r) are calculated as follows:

\[ m = \frac{n\sum xy - (\sum x)(\sum y)}{n\sum x^2 - (\sum x)^2} \]  

(17)

\[ b = \frac{\sum y - m\sum x}{n} \]  

(18)

\[ r = \frac{m(\sum xy - \bar{x}\sum y/n)}{\sqrt{\sum y^2 - (\sum y)^2/n}} \]  

(19)

where \( n \) is the number of calibration points.

A data form (Figure 5) is supplied for easily organizing calibration data when the slope, intercept, and correlation coefficient are calculated by hand.

12.2 Total Sample Volume. Determine the sampling volume at standard conditions as follows:

\[ V_{\text{std}} = \frac{Q_{\text{f}} + Q_{\text{std}} \times t}{2} \]  

(20)

where:

- \( V_{\text{std}} \) = sampling volume in std L,
- \( Q_{\text{f}} \) = standard flow rate determined at the initiation of sampling in std L/min,
- \( Q_{\text{std}} \) = standard flow rate determined at the completion of sampling in std L/min, and
- \( t \) = total sampling time, min.

12.3 Sulfur Dioxide Concentration. Calculate and report the concentration of each sample as follows:

\[ \mu g \text{SO}_2/m = \frac{(A - A_x) \times B_x}{V_{\text{std}} \times V_s} \]  

(21)

where:

- \( A \) = corrected absorbance of the sample solution, from equation (10);
- \( A_x \) = corrected absorbance of the reagent blank, using equation (10);
- \( B_x \) = calibration factor equal to \( B_a \), \( B_b \), or \( B_s \), depending on the calibration procedure used, the reciprocal of the slope of the calibration equation;
- \( V_{\text{std}} \) = volume of absorber solution analyzed, mL;
- \( V_s \) = total volume of solution in absorber (see 11.1-2), mL; and
- \( V_{\text{std}} \) = standard air volume sampled, std L (from Section 12.2).
VerDate Sep 11 2014 09:26 Aug 25, 2017 Jkt 241152 PO 00000 Frm 00048 Fmt 8010 Sfmt 8002 Y:\SGML\241152.XXX 241152

6.1 The TCM absorbing solution and any reagents containing mercury compounds must be treated and disposed of by one of the methods discussed below. Both methods remove greater than 99.99 percent of the mercury.
6.2 Method for Forming an Amalgam.

1. Place the waste solution in an uncapped vessel in a hood.
2. For each liter of waste solution, add approximately 10 g of aluminum foil strips. If all the aluminum is consumed and no gas is evolved, add an additional 10 g of foil. Repeat until the foil is no longer consumed and allow the gas to evolve for 24 hours.
3. Decant the supernatant liquid and discard.
4. Transfer the elemental mercury that has settled to the bottom of the vessel to a storage container.
5. The mercury can be sent to a mercury reclaiming plant. It must not be discarded.

7. References for SO2 Method.

Pt. 50, App. A–2

DATA FORM

For hand calculations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calibration point no.</th>
<th>Micrograms SO2</th>
<th>Absorbance units</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>(x)</td>
<td>(y)</td>
<td>x2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Σ x=x= Σ y=y= Σ x2=x2 Σxy xy n= (number of pairs of coordinates.)

FIGURE 5. Data form for hand calculations.

12.4 Control Standards. Calculate the analyzed micrograms of SO2 in each control standard as follows:

\[ C_n = (A - A_b) \times B_x \]

where:

\( C_n \) = analyzed µg SO2 in each control standard,
\( A \) = corrected absorbance of the control standard, and
\( A_b \) = corrected absorbance of the reagent blank.

The difference between the true and analyzed values of the control standards must not be greater than 1 µg. If the difference is greater than 1 µg, the source of the discrepancy must be identified and corrected.

12.5 Conversion of µg/m³ to ppm (v/v). If desired, the concentration of sulfur dioxide at reference conditions can be converted to ppm SO2 (v/v) as follows:

\[ \text{ppm SO}_2 = \frac{\mu \text{g SO}_2}{\text{m}^3} \times 3.82 \times 10^{-4} \]

13.0 The TCM absorbing solution and any reagents containing mercury compounds must be treated and disposed of by one of the methods discussed below. Both methods move greater than 99.99 percent of the mercury.
13.1 Disposal of Mercury-Containing Solutions.
13.2 Method for Forming an Amalgam.

1. Place the waste solution in an uncapped vessel in a hood.
2. For each liter of waste solution, add approximately 10 g of sodium carbonate until neutralization has occurred (NaOH may have to be used).
3. Following neutralization, add 10 g of granular zinc or magnesium.
4. Stir the solution in a hood for 24 hours. Caution must be exercised as hydrogen gas is evolved by this treatment process.
5. After 24 hours, allow the solution to stand without stirring to allow the mercury amalgam (solid black material) to settle to the bottom of the waste receptacle.
6. Upon settling, decant and discard the supernatant liquid.
7. Quantitatively transfer the solid material to a container and allow to dry.
8. The solid material can be sent to a mercury reclaiming plant. It must not be discarded.

14.0 References for SO2 Method.
Environmental Protection Agency

Pt. 50, App. B


APPENDIX B TO PART 50—REFERENCE METHOD FOR THE DETERMINATION OF SUSPENDED PARTICULATE MATTER IN THE ATMOSPHERE (HIGH-VOLUME METHOD)

1.0 Applicability.

1.1 This method provides a measurement of the mass concentration of total suspended particulate matter (TSP) in ambient air for determining compliance with the primary and secondary national ambient air quality standards for particulate matter as specified in §50.6 and §50.7 of this chapter. The measurement process is nondestructive, and the size of the sample collected is usually adequate for subsequent chemical analysis. Quality assurance procedures and guidance are provided in part 58, appendices A and B, of this chapter and in References 1 and 2.

2.0 Principle.

2.1 An air sampler, properly located at the measurement site, draws a measured quantity of ambient air into a covered housing and through a filter during a 24-hr (nominal) sampling period. The sampler flow rate and the geometry of the shelter favor the collection of particles up to 25–50 μm (aerodynamic diameter), depending on wind speed and direction.(3) The filters used are specified to have a minimum collection efficiency of 99 percent for 0.3 μm (DOP) particles (see Section 7.1.4).

2.2 The filter is weighed (after moisture equilibration) before and after use to determine the net weight (mass) gain. The total volume of air sampled, corrected to EPA standard conditions (25 °C, 760 mm Hg [101 kPa]), is determined from the measured flow rate and the sampling time. The concentration of total suspended particulate matter in the ambient air is computed as the mass of collected particles divided by the volume of air sampled, corrected to standard conditions, and is expressed in micrograms per standard cubic meter (μg/std m³). For samples collected at temperatures and pressures significantly different than standard conditions, these corrected concentrations may differ substantially from actual concentrations (micrograms per actual cubic meter), particularly at high elevations. The actual particulate matter concentration can be calculated from the corrected concentration using the actual temperature and pressure during the sampling period.

3.0 Range.

3.1 The approximate concentration range of the method is 2 to 750 μg/std m³. The upper limit is determined by the point at which the
sampler can no longer maintain the specified flow rate due to the increased pressure drop of the loaded filter. This point is affected by particle size distribution, moisture content of the collected particles, and variability from filter to filter, among other things. The lower limit is determined by the sensitivity of the balance (see Section 7.10) and by inherent sources of error (see Section 6).

3.2 At wind speeds between 1.3 and 4.5 m/sec (3 and 10 mph), the high-volume air sampler has been found to collect particles up to 50 to 50 μm, depending on wind speed and direction. For the filter specified in Section 7.1, there is effectively no lower limit on the particle size collected.

4.0 Precision.

4.1 Based upon collaborative testing, the relative standard deviation (coefficient of variation) for single analyst precision (repeatability) of the method is 3.0 percent. The corresponding value for interlaboratory precision (reproducibility) is 3.7 percent. The absolute accuracy of the method is undefined because of the complex nature of atmospheric particulate matter and the difficulty in determining the “true” particulate matter concentration. This method provides a measure of particulate matter concentration suitable for the purpose specified under Section 1.0, Applicability.

5.0 Accuracy.

5.1 The moisture conditioning procedure minimizes but may not completely eliminate error due to moisture. The moisture content of the loaded filter may be lost during subse-quent sampling or during shipment and/or storage of the filter prior to the postsampling weighing. Although such losses are largely unavoidable, the filter should be reweighed as soon after sampling as practical.

6.0 Inherent Sources of Error.

6.1 Airflow variation. The weight of material collected on the filter represents the (integrated) sum of the product of the instantaneous flow rate times the instantaneous particle concentration. Therefore, dividing this weight by the average flow rate over the sampling period yields the true particulate matter concentration only when the flow rate is constant over the period. The error resulting from a nonconstant flow rate depends on the magnitude of the instantaneous changes in the flow rate and in the particulate matter concentration. Normally, such errors are not large, but they can be greatly reduced by equipping the sampler with an automatic flow controlling mechanism that maintains constant flow during the sampling period. Use of a constant flow controller is recommended.

6.2 Air volume measurement. If the flow rate changes substantially or nonuniformly during the sampling period, appreciable error in the estimated air volume may result from using the average of the presampling and postsampling flow rates. Greater air volume measurement accuracy may be achieved by (1) equipping the sampler with a flow controlling mechanism that maintains constant air flow during the sampling period,* (2) using a calibrated, continuous flow rate recording device to record the actual flow rate during the sampling period and integrating the flow rate over the period, or (3) any other means that will accurately measure the total air volume sampled during the sampling period. Use of a continuous flow recorder is recommended. Particulate matter collected on the filter is not equipped with a constant flow controller.

6.3 Loss of volatiles. Volatile particles collected on the filter may be lost during subsequent sampling or during shipment and/or storage of the filter prior to the postsampling weighing. Although such losses are largely unavoidable, the filter should be reweighed as soon after sampling as practical.

6.4 Artifact particulate matter. Artifact particulate matter can be formed on the surface of alkaline glass fiber filters by oxidation of acid gases in the sample air, resulting in a higher than true TSP determination. This effect usually occurs early in the sample period and is a function of the filter pH and the presence of acid gases. It is generally believed to account for only a small percentage of the filter weight gain, but the effect may become more significant where relatively small particulate weights are collected.

6.5 Humidity. Glass fiber filters are comparatively insensitive to changes in relative humidity, but collected particulate matter can be hygroscopic. The moisture condition- ing procedure minimizes but may not completely eliminate error due to moisture.

6.6 Filter handling. Careful handling of the filter between the presampling and postsampling weighings is necessary to avoid errors due to loss of fibers or particles from the filter. A filter paper cartridge or cassette used to protect the filter can minimize handling errors. (See Reference 2, Section 2).

6.7 Nonsampled particulate matter. Particulate matter may be deposited on the filter by wind during periods when the sampler is inoperative. It is recommended that errors from this source be minimized by an automatic mechanical device that keeps the filter covered during nonsampling periods, or by timely installation and retrieval of filters to minimize the nonsampling periods prior to and following operation.

6.8 Timing errors. Samplers are normally controlled by clock timers set to start and stop the sampler at midnight. Errors in the nominal 1,440-min sampling period may result from a power interruption during the sampling period or from a discrepancy between the start or stop time recorded on the filter information record and the actual start or stop time of the sampler. Such discrepancies may be caused by (1) poor resolution of the timing mechanism, (2) timer error due to power interruption, (3) missetting of

*At elevated altitudes, the effectiveness of automatic flow controllers may be reduced because of a reduction in the maximum sampler flow.
the timer, or (4) timer malfunction. In general, digital electronic timers have much better set-point resolution than mechanical timers, but require a battery backup system to maintain continuity of operation after a power interruption. A continuous flow recorder or elapsed time meter provides an indication of the sampler run-time, as well as indication of any power interruption during the sampling period and is therefore recommended.

6.9 Recirculation of sampler exhaust. Under stagnant wind conditions, sampler exhaust air can be resampled. This effect does not appear to affect the TSP measurement substantially, but may result in increased carbon and copper in the collected sample. (10) This problem can be reduced by ducting the exhaust air well away, preferably downwind, from the sampler.

7.0 Apparatus.

(See References 1 and 2 for quality assurance information.)

NOTE: Samplers purchased prior to the effective date of this amendment are not subject to specifications preceded by (†).

7.1 Filter. (Filters supplied by the Environmental Protection Agency can be assumed to meet the following criteria. Additional specifications are required if the sample is to be analyzed chemically.)

7.1.1 Size: 20.3 ±0.2 x 25.4 ±0.2 cm (nominal 8 x 10 in).

7.1.2 Nominal exposed area: 406.5 cm² (63 in²).

7.1.3. Material: Glass fiber or other relatively inert, nonhygroscopic material. (†)

7.1.4 Collection efficiency: 99 percent minimum as measured by the Dop test (ASTM-2986) for particles of 0.3 μm diameter.

7.1.5 Recommended pressure drop range: 22-54 mm Hg (5.6-7.2 kPa) at a flow rate of 1.5 std m³/min through the nominal exposed area.

7.1.6 pH: 6 to 10. (11)

7.1.7 Integrity: 2.4 mg maximum weight loss. (11)

7.1.8 Pinholes: None.

7.1.9 Tear strength: 500 g minimum for 20 mm wide strip cut from filter in weakest dimension. (See ASTM Test D828-60).

7.1.10 Brittleness: No cracks or material separations after single lengthwise crease.

7.2 Sampler. The air sampler shall provide means for drawing the air sample, via reduced pressure, through the filter at a uniform face velocity.

7.2.1 The sampler shall have suitable means to:

a. Hold and seal the filter to the sampler housing;

b. Allow the filter to be changed conveniently;

c. Preclude leaks that would cause error in the measurement of the air volume passing through the filter.

d. (†) Manually adjust the flow rate to accommodate variations in filter pressure drop and site line voltage and altitude. The adjustment may be accomplished by an automatic flow controller or by a manual flow adjustment device. Any manual adjustment device must be designed with positive detents or other means to avoid unintentional changes in the setting.

7.2.2 Minimum sample flow rate, heavily loaded filter: 1.1 m³/min (39 ft³/min).‡

7.2.3 Maximum sample flow rate, clean filter: 1.7 m³/min (60 ft³/min).‡

7.2.4 Blower Motor: The motor must be capable of continuous operation for 24-hr periods.

7.3 Sampler shelter.

7.3.1 The sampler shelter shall:

a. Maintain the filter in a horizontal position at least 1 m above the sampler supporting surface so that sample air is drawn downward through the filter.

b. Be rectangular in shape with a gabled roof, similar to the design shown in Figure 1.

c. Cover and protect the filter and sampler from precipitation and other weather.

d. Discharge exhaust air at least 40 cm from the sample air inlet.

e. Be designed to minimize the collection of dust from the supporting surface by incorporating a baffle between the exhaust outlet and the supporting surface.

7.3.2 The sampler cover or roof shall overhang the sampler housing somewhat, as shown in Figure 1, and shall be mounted so as to form an air inlet gap between the cover and the sampler housing walls. (†) This sample air inlet should be approximately uniform on all sides of the sampler. † The area of the sample inlet air must be sized to provide an effective particle capture air velocity of between 20 and 35 cm/sec at the recommended operational flow rate. The capture velocity is the sample air flow rate divided by the inlet area measured in a horizontal plane at the lower edge of the cover. † Ideally, the inlet area and operational flow rate should be selected to obtain a capture air velocity of 25 ±2 cm/sec.

7.4 Flow rate measurement devices.

7.4.1 The sampler shall incorporate a flow rate measurement device capable of indicating the total sampler flow rate. Two common types of flow indicators covered in the calibration procedure are (1) an electronic mass flow meter and (2) an orifice or orifice

‡ See note at beginning of Section 7 of this appendix.

† These specifications are in actual air volume units; to convert to EPA standard air volume units, multiply the specifications by (P₀/Pₐ₀)(298/T) where P₀ and T are the barometric pressure in mm Hg (or kPa) and the temperature in K at the sampler, and Pₐ₀ is 760 mm Hg (or 101 kPa).
located in the sample air stream together with a suitable pressure indicator such as a manometer, or aneroid pressure gauge. A pressure recorder may be used with an orifice flow rate transfer standard to provide a continuous record of the flow. Other types of flow indicators (including rotameters) having comparable precision and accuracy are also acceptable.

flow rate measurement orifice, when temperature corrections are used.

The flow rate measurement device must be capable of being calibrated and read in units corresponding to a flow rate which is readable to the nearest 0.02 std m³/min over the range 1.0 to 1.8 std m³/min.

Thermometer, to indicate the approximate air temperature at the flow rate measurement orifice, when temperature corrections are used.

Range: -40° to + 50 °C (223-323 K).

Resolution: ± 0.01 °C (2 K).

Barometer, to indicate barometric pressure at the flow rate measurement orifice, when pressure corrections are used.

Range: 0 to 800 mm Hg (0-106 kPa).

Resolution: ± 0.05 mm Hg (0.01 kPa).

Timing/control device.

The timing device must be capable of starting and stopping the sampler to obtain an elapsed run-time of 24 hr ± 30 min (1,440 ± 60 min).

Accuracy of time setting: ±30 min, or better. (See Section 6.8).

Flow rate transfer standard, traceable to a primary standard. (See Section 9.2.)

Approximate range: 1.0 to 1.8 m³/min.

Resolution: 0.02 m³/min.

Reproducibility: ±2 percent (2 times coefficient of variation) over normal ranges of ambient temperature and pressure for the stated flow rate range. (See Reference 2, Section 2.)

Maximum pressure drop at 1.7 std m³/min; 50 cm H₂O (0 kPa).

The flow rate transfer standard must connect without leaks to the inlet of the sampler and measure the flow rate of the total air sample.

The flow rate transfer standard must include a means to vary the sampler flow rate over the range of 1.0 to 1.8 m³/min (35–64 ft³/min) by introducing various levels of flow resistance between the sampler and the transfer standard inlet.

The conventional type of flow transfer standard consists of: An orifice unit with adapter that connects to the inlet of the sampler, a manometer or other device to measure orifice pressure drop, a means to vary the flow through the sampler unit, a thermometer to measure the ambient temperature, and a barometer to measure ambient pressure. Two such devices are shown in Figures 2a and 2b. Figure 2a shows multiple fixed resistance plates, which necessitate disassembly of the unit each time the flow resistance is changed. A preferable design, illustrated in Figure 2b, has a variable flow restriction that can be adjusted externally without disassembly of the unit. Use of a conventional, orifice-type transfer standard is assumed in the calibration procedure (Section 9). However, the use of other types of transfer standards meeting the above specifications, such as the one shown in Figure 2c, may be approved; see the note following Section 9.1.

Filter conditioning environment

Controlled temperature: between 15° and 30 °C with less than ±3 °C variation during equilibration period.

Controlled humidity: Less than 50 percent relative humidity, constant within ±5 percent.

Analytical balance.

Sensitivity: 0.1 mg.

Weighing chamber designed to accept an unfolded 20.3 × 25.4 cm (8 × 10 in) filter.

Area light source, similar to X-ray film viewer, to backlight filters for visual inspection.

Numbering device, capable of printing identification numbers on the filters before they are placed in the filter conditioning environment, if not numbered by the supplier.

Procedure.

Number each filter, if not already numbered, near its edge with a unique identification number.

Backlight each filter and inspect for pinholes, particles, and other imperfections; filters with visible imperfections must not be used.

Equilibrate each filter in the conditioning environment for at least 24 hr.

Following equilibration, weigh each filter to the nearest milligram and record this tare weight (Wᵣ) with the filter identification number.

Do not bend or fold the filter before collection of the sample.

Open the shelter and install a numbered, preweighed filter in the sampler, following the sampler manufacturer’s instructions. During inclement weather, precautions must be taken while changing filters to prevent damage to the clean filter and loss of sample from or damage to the exposed filter. Filter cassettes that can be loaded and unloaded in the laboratory may be used to minimize this problem (See Section 6.8).

Close the shelter and run the sampler for at least 5 min to establish run-temperature conditions.

Record the flow indicator reading and, if needed, the barometric pressure (Pₑ) and the ambient temperature (Tₑ) (see NOTE following step 8.12). Stop the sampler. Determine the sampler flow rate (see Section 10.1); if it is outside the acceptable range (1.1 to 1.7 m³/min [39–60 ft³/min]), use a different filter, or adjust the sampler flow rate. Warning: Substantial flow adjustments may affect the
9.1 Calibration of the high volume sampler's flow indicating or control device is necessary to establish traceability of the field measurement to a primary standard via a flow rate transfer standard. Figure 3a illustrates the certification of the flow rate transfer standard and Figure 3b illustrates its use in calibrating a sampler flow indicator. Determination of the corrected flow rate from the sampler flow indicator, illustrated in Figure 3c, is addressed in Section 10.1.

NOTE: The following calibration procedure applies to a conventional orifice-type flow transfer standard and an orifice-type flow indicator in the sampler (the most common types). For samplers using a pressure recorder having a square-root scale, 3 other acceptable calibration procedures are provided in Reference 12. Other types of transfer standards may be used if the manufacturer or user provides an appropriately modified calibration procedure that has been approved by EPA under Section 2.8 of Appendix C to Part 58 of this chapter.

9.2 Certification of the flow rate transfer standard.

9.2.1 Equipment required: Positive displacement standard volume meter traceable to the National Bureau of Standards (such as a Roots meter or equivalent), stop-watch, manometer, thermometer, and barometer.

9.2.2 Connect the flow rate transfer standard to the inlet of the standard volume meter. Connect the manometer to measure the pressure at the inlet of the standard volume meter. Connect the orifice manometer to the pressure tap on the transfer standard. Connect a high-volume air pump (such as a high-volume sampler blower) to the outlet side of the standard volume meter. See Figure 3a.

9.2.3 Check for leaks by temporarily clamping both manometer lines (to avoid fluid loss) and blocking the orifice with a large-diameter rubber stopper, wide cellophane tape, or other suitable means. Start the high-volume air pump and note any change in the standard volume meter reading. The reading should remain constant. If the reading changes, locate any leaks by listening for a whistling sound and/or retightening all connections, making sure that all gaskets are properly installed.

9.2.4 After satisfactorily completing the leak check as described above, unclamp both manometer lines and zero both manometers.

9.2.5 Achieve the appropriate flow rate through the system, either by means of the variable flow resistance in the transfer standard or by varying the voltage to the air pump. (Use of resistance plates as shown in Figure 1a is discouraged because the above leak check must be repeated each time a new resistance plate is installed.) At least five
different but constant flow rates, evenly distributed, with at least three in the specified flow rate interval (1.1 to 1.7 m³/min [39–60 ft³/min]), are required.

9.2.6 Measure and record the certification data on a form similar to the one illustrated in Figure 4 according to the following steps.

9.2.7 Observe the barometric pressure and record it as \(P_1\) (item 8 in Figure 4).

9.2.8 Read the ambient temperature in the vicinity of the standard volume meter and record it as \(T_1\) (item 9 in Figure 4).

9.2.9 Start the blower motor, adjust the flow, and allow the system to run for at least 1 min for a constant motor speed to be attained.

9.2.10 Observe the standard volume meter reading and simultaneously start a stopwatch. Record the initial meter reading \(V_i\) in column 1 of Figure 4.

9.2.11 Maintain this constant flow rate until at least 3 m³ of air have passed through the standard volume meter. Record the standard volume meter inlet pressure manometer reading as \(\Delta P\) (column 5 in Figure 4), and the orifice manometer reading as \(\Delta H\) (column 7 in Figure 4). Be sure to indicate the correct units of measurement.

9.2.12 After at least 3 m³ of air have passed through the system, observe the standard volume meter reading while simultaneously stopping the stopwatch. Record the final meter reading \(V_f\) in column 2 and the elapsed time \(t\) in column 3 of Figure 4.

9.2.13 Calculate the volume measured by the standard volume meter at meter conditions of temperature and pressures as \(V_m = V_i - V_f\). Record in column 4 of Figure 4.

9.2.14 Correct this volume to standard volume (std m³) as follows:

\[
V_{std} = V_m \frac{P_1 - \Delta P}{P_{std}} \frac{T_{std}}{T_1}
\]

where:

- \(V_{std}\) = standard volume, std m³;
- \(V_m\) = actual volume measured by the standard volume meter;
- \(P_1\) = barometric pressure during calibration, mm Hg or kPa;
- \(\Delta P\) = differential pressure at inlet to volume meter, mm Hg or kPa;
- \(P_{std}\) = 760 mm Hg or 101 kPa;
- \(T_{std}\) = 298 K;
- \(T_1\) = ambient temperature during calibration, K.

Calculate the standard flow rate (std m³/min) as follows:

\[
Q_{std} = \frac{V_{std}}{t}
\]

where:

- \(Q_{std}\) = standard volumetric flow rate, std m³/min;
- \(t\) = elapsed time, minutes.

Record \(Q_{std}\) to the nearest 0.01 std m³/min in column 6 of Figure 4.

9.2.15 Repeat steps 9.2.9 through 9.2.14 for at least four additional constant flow rates, evenly spaced over the approximate range of 1.0 to 1.8 std m³/min (35–64 ft³/min).

9.2.16 For each flow, compute \(\Delta H(P_1/P_{std})(298/T_1)\) (column 7a of Figure 4) and plot these values against \(Q_{std}\) as shown in Figure 3a. Be sure to use consistent units (mm Hg or kPa) for barometric pressure. Draw the orifice transfer standard certification curve or calculate the linear least squares slope \(m\) and intercept \(b\) of the certification curve:

\[
\sqrt{\Delta H(P_1/P_{std})(298/T_1)} = mQ_{std} + b.
\]

See Figures 3 and 4. A certification graph should be readable to 0.02 std m³/min.

9.2.17 Recalibrate the transfer standard annually or as required by applicable quality control procedures. (See Reference 2.)

9.3 Calibration of sampler flow indicator.

Note: For samplers equipped with a flow controlling device, the flow controller must be disabled to allow flow changes during calibration of the sampler’s flow indicator, or the alternate calibration of the flow controller given in 9.4 may be used. For samplers using an orifice-type flow indicator downstream of the motor, do not vary the flow rate by adjusting the voltage or power supplied to the sampler.

9.3.1 A form similar to the one illustrated in Figure 5 should be used to record the calibration data.

9.3.2 Connect the transfer standard to the inlet of the sampler. Connect the orifice manometer to the orifice pressure tap, as illustrated in Figure 3b. Make sure there are no leaks between the orifice unit and the sampler.

9.3.3 Operate the sampler for at least 5 minutes to establish thermal equilibrium prior to the calibration.

9.3.4 Measure and record the ambient temperature, \(T_2\), and the barometric pressure, \(P_2\), during calibration.

9.3.5 Adjust the variable resistance or, if applicable, insert the appropriate resistance plate (or no plate) to achieve the desired flow rate.

9.3.6 Let the sampler run for at least 2 min to re-establish the run-temperature conditions. Read and record the pressure drop across the orifice (\(\Delta H\)) and the sampler flow rate indication \(I\) in the appropriate columns of Figure 5.

9.3.7 Calculate \(\sqrt{\Delta H(P_2/P_{std})(298/T_2)}\) and determine the flow rate at standard conditions \(Q_{std}\) either graphically from the certification curve or by calculating \(Q_{std}\) from the least square slope and intercept of the transfer standard’s transposed certification curve.
Environmental Protection Agency

9.3.8 Repeat steps 9.3.5, 9.3.6, and 9.3.7 for several additional flow rates distributed over a range that includes 1.1 to 1.7 std m³/min.

9.3.9 Determine the calibration curve by plotting values of the appropriate expression involving $L$, selected from table 1, against $Q_{std}$. The choice of expression from table 1 depends on the flow rate measurement device used (see Section 7.4.1) and also on whether the calibration curve is to incorporate geographic average barometric pressure ($P_a$) and seasonal average temperature ($T_a$) for the site to approximate actual pressure and temperature. Where $P_a$ and $T_a$ can be determined for a site for a seasonal period such that the actual barometric pressure and temperature at the site do not vary by more than 28 mm Hg (8 kPa) from $P_a$, or ±15 °C from $T_a$, respectively, then using $P_a$ and $T_a$ avoids the need for subsequent pressure and temperature calculation when the sampler is used. The geographic average barometric pressure ($P_a$) may be estimated from an altitude-pressure table or by making an (approximate) elevation correction of $-26$ mm Hg (−3.46 kPa) for each 305 m (1,000 ft) above sea level (760 mm Hg or 101 kPa). The seasonal average temperature ($T_a$) may be estimated from weather station or other records. Be sure to use consistent units (mm Hg or kPa) for barometric pressure.

9.3.10 Draw the sampler calibration curve or calculate the linear least squares slope ($m$), intercept ($b$), and correlation coefficient of the calibration curve: $[Expression from \text{table 1}]= mQ_{std} + b$. See Figures 3 and 5. Calibration curves should be readable to 0.02 std m³/min.

9.3.11 For a sampler equipped with a flow controller, the flow controlling mechanism should be re-enabled and set to a flow near the lower flow limit to allow maximum control range. The sample flow rate should be verified at this time with a clean filter installed. Then add two or more filters to the sampler to see if the flow controller maintains a constant flow; this is particularly important at high altitudes where the range of the flow controller may be reduced.

9.4 Alternate calibration of flow-controlled samplers. A flow-controlled sampler may be calibrated solely at its controlled flow rate, provided that previous operating history of the sampler demonstrates that the flow rate is stable and reliable. In this case, the flow indicator may remain uncalibrated but should be used to indicate any relative change between initial and final flows, and the sampler should be recalibrated more often to minimize potential loss of samples because of controller malfunction.

9.4.1 Set the flow controller for a flow near the lower limit of the flow range to allow maximum control range.

9.4.2 Install a clean filter in the sampler and carry out steps 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.3.4, 9.3.6, and 9.3.7.

9.4.3 Following calibration, add one or two additional clean filters to the sampler, reconnect the transfer standard, and operate the sampler to verify that the controller maintains the same calibrated flow rate; this is particularly important at high altitudes where the flow control range may be reduced.
10.0 Calculations of TSP Concentration.

10.1 Determine the average sampler flow rate during the sampling period according to either 10.1.1 or 10.1.2 below.

10.1.1 For a sampler without a continuous flow recorder, determine the appropriate expression to be used from table 2 corresponding to the one from table 1 used in step 9.3.9. Using this appropriate expression, determine \( Q_{\text{std}} \) for the initial flow rate from the sampler calibration curve, either graphically or from the transposed regression equation:

\[ Q_{\text{std}} = \frac{1}{m} \left[ \frac{P_2}{P_{\text{std}}} \right] \left[ \frac{298}{T_2} \right] \]

Similarly, determine \( Q_{\text{std}} \) from the final flow reading, and calculate the average flow \( Q_{\text{av}} \) as one-half the sum of the initial and final flow rates.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of sampler flow rate measuring device</th>
<th>Expression for actual pressure and temperature corrections</th>
<th>Expression for incorporation of geographic average pressure and seasonal average temperature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mass flowmeter</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orifice and pressure indicator</td>
<td>[ \sqrt{\frac{P_2}{P_{\text{std}}} \frac{298}{T_2}} ]</td>
<td>[ \sqrt{\frac{P_2}{P_{\text{std}}} \frac{T_a}{T_2}} ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotometer, or orifice and pressure recorder having square root scale*</td>
<td>[ \sqrt{\frac{P_3}{P_{\text{std}}} \frac{298}{T_3}} ]</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*This scale is recognizable by its nonuniform divisions and is the most commonly available for high-volume samplers.

**TABLE 2. EXPRESSIONS FOR DETERMINING FLOW RATE DURING SAMPLER OPERATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of sampler flow rate measuring device</th>
<th>For actual pressure and temperature corrections</th>
<th>For use when geographic average pressure and seasonal average temperature have been incorporated into the sampler calibration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mass flowmeter</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orifice and pressure indicator</td>
<td>[ \sqrt{\frac{P_3}{P_{\text{std}}} \frac{298}{T_3}} ]</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotometer, or orifice and pressure recorder having square root scale*</td>
<td>[ \sqrt{\frac{P_3}{P_{\text{std}}} \frac{298}{T_3}} ]</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*This scale is recognizable by its nonuniform divisions and is the most commonly available for high-volume samplers.
10.1.2 For a sampler with a continuous flow recorder, determine the average flow rate device reading, \( I \), for the period. Determine the appropriate expression from table 2 corresponding to the one from table 1 used in step 9.3.9. Then using this expression and the average flow rate reading, determine \( Q_{\text{std}} \) from the sampler calibration curve, either graphically or from the transposed regression equation:

\[
Q_{\text{std}} = \frac{1}{m} \left( \text{[Appropriate expression from table 2]} - b \right)
\]

If the trace shows substantial flow change during the sampling period, greater accuracy may be achieved by dividing the sampling period into intervals and calculating an average reading before determining \( Q_{\text{std}} \).

10.2 Calculate the total air volume sampled as:

\[
V = Q_{\text{std}} \times t
\]

where:

- \( V \) = total air volume sampled, in standard volume units, std m\(^3\);
- \( Q_{\text{std}} \) = average standard flow rate, std m\(^3\)/min;
- \( t \) = sampling time, min.

10.3 Calculate and report the particulate matter concentration as:

\[
\text{TSP} = \frac{(W_r - W_i) \times 10^6}{V}
\]

where:

- \( \text{TSP} \) = mass concentration of total suspended particulate matter, \( \mu g/\text{std m}^3 \);
- \( W_r \) = initial weight of clean filter, g;
- \( W_i \) = final weight of exposed filter, g;
- \( V \) = air volume sampled, converted to standard conditions, std m\(^3\);
- \( 10^6 \) = conversion of g to \( \mu g \).

10.4 If desired, the actual particulate matter concentration (see Section 2.2) can be calculated as follows:

\[
\text{TSP}_a = \text{TSP} \left( \frac{P_3}{P_{\text{std}}} \right) \left( \frac{T_3}{298} \right)
\]

where:

- \( \text{TSP}_a \) = actual concentration at field conditions, \( \mu g/\text{m}^3 \);
- \( \text{TSP} \) = concentration at standard conditions, \( \mu g/\text{std m}^3 \);
- \( P_3 \) = average barometric pressure during sampling period, mm Hg;
- \( P_{\text{std}} = 760 \text{ mm Hg (or 101 kPa)} \);
- \( T_3 \) = average ambient temperature during sampling period, K.

11.0 References.

Figure 1. High-volume sampler in shelter.
Figure 2. Various types of flow transfer standards. Note that all devices are designed to mount to the filter inlet area of the sampler.
Figure 3. Illustration of the 3 steps in the flow measurement process.
## ORIFICE TRANSFER STANDARD CERTIFICATION WORKSHEET

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Run No.</th>
<th>(1) Meter reading start $V_i$ (m³)</th>
<th>(2) Meter reading stop $V_f$ (m³)</th>
<th>(3) Sampling time t (min)</th>
<th>(4) Volume measured $V_m$ (m³)</th>
<th>(5) Differential pressure (at inlet to volume meter) $\Delta P$ (mm Hg or kPa)</th>
<th>(6) Flow rate $Q_{std}$ (std m³/min)</th>
<th>(7) Pressure drop across orifice $\sqrt{\frac{P_i}{P_{std}}}$ (1)</th>
<th>(7a) $\sqrt{\frac{P_i}{P_{std}}}$ (298 K)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### RECORDED CALIBRATION DATA

- Standard volume meter no.
- Transfer standard type: [ ] orifice [ ] other
- Model No. Serial No.
- $P_i$: mm Hg (or kPa) $760$ mm Hg (or $101$ kPa)
- $T_i$: $K$ $298$ K

Calibration performed by: ____________________________

Date: ____________________________

### CALCULATION EQUATIONS

1. $V_m = V_f - V_i$
2. $Q_{std} = V_m \left( \frac{P_i - \Delta P}{P_{std}} \right) \left( \frac{T_{std}}{T_i} \right)$
3. $Q_{std} = \frac{V_{std}}{t}$

### LEAST SQUARES CALCULATIONS

Linear ($Y = mx + b$) regression equation of $Y = \sqrt{\frac{\Delta H(P_i/P_{std})(298/T_i)}{298}}$ on $X = Q_{std}$ for Orifice Calibration Unit (i.e., $\sqrt{\frac{\Delta H(P_i/P_{std})(298/T_i)}{298}} = mQ_{std} + b$)

- Slope ($m$) = ____________
- Intercept ($b$) = ____________
- Correlation coefficient ($r$) = ____________

To use for subsequent calibration: $X = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} Y_i$; $Q_{std} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left( \sqrt{\frac{\Delta H(P_i/P_{std})(298/T_i)}{298}} - b \right)$

**Figure 4.** Example of orifice transfer standard certification worksheet.
APPENDIX C TO PART 50—MEASUREMENT PRINCIPLE AND CALIBRATION PROCEDURE FOR THE MEASUREMENT OF CARBON MONOXIDE IN THE ATMOSPHERE (NON-DISPERSIVE INFRARED PHOTOMETRY)

1.0 APPLICABILITY

1.1 This non-dispersive infrared photometry (NDIR) Federal Reference Method (FRM) provides measurements of the concentration of carbon monoxide (CO) in ambient air for determining compliance with the primary and secondary National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) for CO as specified in §50.8 of this chapter. The method is applicable to continuous sampling and measurement of ambient CO concentrations suitable for determining 1-hour or longer average measurements. The method may also provide measurements of shorter averaging times, subject to specific analyzer performance limitations. Additional CO monitoring quality assurance procedures and guidance
are provided in part 58, appendix A, of this chapter and in reference 1 of this appendix C.

2.0 MEASUREMENT PRINCIPLE

2.1 Measurements of CO in ambient air are based on automated measurement of the absorption of infrared radiation by CO in an ambient air sample drawn into an analyzer employing non-wavelength-dispersive, infrared photometry (NDIR method). Infrared energy from a source in the photometer is passed through a cell containing the air sample to be analyzed, and the quantitative absorption of energy by CO in the sample cell is measured by a suitable detector. The photometer is sensitized specifically to CO by employing CO gas in a filter cell in the optical path, which, when compared to a differential optical path without a CO filter cell, limits the measured absorption to one or more of the characteristic wavelengths at which CO strongly absorbs. However, to meet measurement performance requirements, various optical filters, reference cells, rotating gas filter cells, dual-beam configurations, moisture traps, or other means may also be used to further enhance sensitivity and stability of the photometer and to minimize potential measurement interference from water vapor, carbon dioxide (CO2), or other species. Also, various schemes may be used to provide a suitable zero reference for the photometer, and optional automatic compensation may be provided for the actual pressure and temperature of the air sample in the measurement cell. The measured infrared absorption, converted to a digital reading or an electrical output signal, indicates the measured CO concentration.

2.2 The measurement system is calibrated by reference to the analyzer’s CO measurement traceable to CO concentration standards traceable to a National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) primary standard for CO, as described in the associated calibration procedure specified in section 4 of this reference method.

2.3 An analyzer implementing this measurement principle will be considered a reference method only if it has been designated as a reference method in accordance with part 53 of this chapter.

2.4 Sampling considerations. The use of a particle filter in the sample inlet line of a CO FRM analyzer is optional and left to the discretion of the user unless such a filter is specified or recommended by the analyzer manufacturer in the analyzer’s associated operation or instruction manual.

3.0 INTERFERENCES

3.1 The NDIR measurement principle is potentially susceptible to interference from water vapor and CO2, which have some infrared absorption at wavelengths in common with CO and normally exist in the atmosphere. Various instrumental techniques can be used to effectively minimize these interferences.

4.0 CALIBRATION PROCEDURES

4.1 Principle. Either of two methods may be selected for dynamic multipoint calibration of FRM CO analyzers, using test gases of accurately known CO concentrations obtained from one or more compressed gas cylinders certified as CO transfer standards:

4.1.1 Dilution method: A single certified standard cylinder of CO is quantitatively diluted as necessary with zero air to obtain the various calibration concentration standards needed.

4.1.2 Multiple-cylinder method: Multiple, individually certified standard cylinders of CO are used for each of the various calibration concentration standards needed.

4.1.3 Additional information on calibration may be found in Section 12 of reference 1.

4.2 Apparatus. The major components and typical configurations of the calibration systems for the two calibration methods are shown in Figures 1 and 2. Either system may be made up using common laboratory components, or it may be a commercially manufactured system. In either case, the principal components are as follows:

4.2.1 CO standard gas flow control and measurement devices (or a combined device) capable of regulating and maintaining the standard gas flow rate constant to within ±2 percent and measuring the gas flow rate accurate to within ±2 percent, properly calibrated to a NIST-traceable standard.

4.2.2 For the dilution method (Figure 1), dilution air flow control and measurement devices (or a combined device) capable of regulating and maintaining the air flow rate constant to within ±2 percent and measuring the air flow rate accurate to within ±2 percent, properly calibrated to a NIST-traceable standard.

4.2.3 Standard gas pressure regulator(s) for the standard CO cylinder(s), suitable for use with a high-pressure CO gas cylinder and having a non-reactive diaphragm and internal parts and a suitable delivery pressure.

4.2.4 Mixing chamber for the dilution method of an inert material and of proper design to provide thorough mixing of CO standard gas and diluent air streams.

4.2.5 Output sampling manifold, constructed of an inert material and of sufficient diameter to ensure an insignificant pressure drop at the analyzer connection. The system must have a vent designed to ensure nearly atmospheric pressure at the analyzer connection port and to prevent ambient air from entering the manifold.

4.3 Reagents

4.3.1 CO gas concentration transfer standard(s) of CO in air, containing an appropriate
4.3.1 Concentration of CO suitable for the selected operating range of the analyzer under calibration and traceable to a NIST standard reference material (SRM). If the CO analyzer has significant sensitivity to CO$_2$, the CO standard(s) should also contain 350 to 400 ppm CO$_2$ to replicate the typical CO$_2$ concentration in ambient air. However, if the zero air dilution ratio used for the dilution method is not less than 100:1 and the zero air contains ambient levels of CO$_2$, then the CO standard may be contained in nitrogen and need not contain CO.

4.3.2 For the dilution method, clean zero air, free of contaminants that could cause a detectable response on or a change in sensitivity of the CO analyzer. The zero air should contain <0.1 ppm CO.

4.4 Procedure Using the Dilution Method

4.4.1 Assemble or obtain a suitable dynamic dilution calibration system such as the one shown schematically in Figure 1. Generally, all calibration gases including zero air must be introduced into the sample inlet of the analyzer. However, if the analyzer has special, approved zero and span inlets and automatic valves to specifically allow introduction of calibration standards at near atmospheric pressure, such inlets may be used for calibration in lieu of the sample inlet. For specific operating instructions, refer to the manufacturer’s manual.

4.4.2 Ensure that there are no leaks in the calibration system and that all flowmeters are properly and accurately calibrated, under the conditions of use, if appropriate, against a reliable volume or flow rate standard such as a soap-bubble meter or wet-test meter traceable to a NIST standard. All volumetric flow rates should be corrected to the same temperature and pressure such as 298.15 K (25 °C) and 760 mm Hg (101 kPa), using a correction formula such as the following:

\[
F_c = F_m \frac{298.15 \times P_m}{760(T_m + 273.15)}
\]

Where:
- $F_c$ = corrected flow rate (L/min at 25 °C and 760 mm Hg),
- $F_m$ = measured flow rate (at temperature $T_m$ and pressure $P_m$),
- $P_m$ = measured pressure in mm Hg (absolute), and
- $T_m$ = measured temperature in degrees Celsius.

4.4.3 Select the operating range of the CO analyzer to be calibrated. Connect the measurement signal output of the analyzer to an appropriate readout instrument to allow the analyzer’s measurement output to be continuously monitored during the calibration. Where possible, this readout instrument should be the same one used to record routine monitoring data, or, at least, an instrument that is as closely representative of that system as feasible.

4.4.4 Connect the inlet of the CO analyzer to the output-sampling manifold of the calibration system.

4.4.5 Adjust the calibration system to deliver zero air to the output manifold. The total air flow must exceed the total demand of the analyzer(s) connected to the output manifold to ensure that no ambient air is pulled into the manifold vent. Allow the analyzer to sample zero air until a stable response is obtained. After the response has stabilized, adjust the analyzer zero reading.

4.4.6 Adjust the zero air flow rate and the CO gas flow rate from the standard CO cylinder to provide a diluted CO concentration of approximately 80 percent of the measurement upper range limit (URL) of the operating range of the analyzer. The total air flow rate must exceed the total demand of the analyzer(s) connected to the output manifold to ensure that no ambient air is pulled into the manifold vent. The exact CO concentration is calculated from:

\[
[CO]_{OUT} = \frac{[CO]_{STD} \times F_{CO}}{F_D + F_{CO}}
\]

Where:
- $[CO]_{OUT}$ = diluted CO concentration at the output manifold (ppm),
- $[CO]_{STD}$ = concentration of the undiluted CO standard (ppm).
Environmental Protection Agency

Pt. 50, App. C

$F_{CO}$ = flow rate of the CO standard (L/min), and
$F_{D}$ = flow rate of the dilution air (L/min).

Sample this CO concentration until a stable response is obtained. Adjust the analyzer span control to obtain the desired analyzer response reading equivalent to the calculated standard concentration. If substantial adjustment of the analyzer span control is required, it may be necessary to recheck the zero and span adjustments by repeating steps 4.4.5 and 4.4.6. Record the CO concentration and the analyzer’s final response.

4.4.7 Generate several additional concentrations (at least three evenly spaced points across the remaining scale are suggested to verify linearity) by decreasing $F_{CO}$ or increasing $F_{D}$. Be sure the total flow exceeds the analyzer’s total flow demand. For each concentration generated, calculate the exact CO concentration using equation (2). Record the concentration and the analyzer’s stable response for each concentration. Plot the analyzer responses (vertical or y-axis) versus the corresponding CO concentrations (horizontal or x-axis). Calculate the linear regression slope and intercept of the calibration curve and verify that no point deviates from this line by more than 2 percent of the highest concentration tested.

4.5 Procedure Using the Multiple-Cylinder Method. Use the procedure for the dilution method with the following changes:

4.5.1 Use a multi-cylinder, dynamic calibration system such as the typical one shown in Figure 2.

4.5.2 The flowmeter need not be accurately calibrated, provided the flow in the output manifold can be verified to exceed the analyzer’s flow demand.

4.5.3 The various CO calibration concentrations required in Steps 4.4.5, 4.4.6, and 4.4.7 are obtained without dilution by selecting zero air or the appropriate certified standard cylinder.

4.6 Frequency of Calibration. The frequency of calibration, as well as the number of points necessary to establish the calibration curve and the frequency of other performance checking, will vary by analyzer. However, the minimum frequency, acceptance criteria, and subsequent actions are specified in reference 1, appendix D, “Measurement Quality Objectives and Validation Template for CO” (page 5 of 30). The user’s quality control program should provide guidelines for initial establishment of these variables and for subsequent alteration as operational experience is accumulated. Manufacturers of CO analyzers should include in their instruction/operation manuals information and guidance as to these variables and on other matters of operation, calibration, routine maintenance, and quality control.

5.0 Reference


![Figure 1. Dilution method for calibration of CO analyzers.](image-url)
APPENDIX D TO PART 50—REFERENCE MEASUREMENT PRINCIPLE AND CALIBRATION PROCEDURE FOR THE MEASUREMENT OF OZONE IN THE ATMOSPHERE (CHEMILUMINESCENCE METHOD)

1.0 Applicability.
1.1 This chemiluminescence method provides reference measurements of the concentration of ozone (O₃) in ambient air for determining compliance with the national primary and secondary ambient air quality standards for O₃ as specified in 40 CFR part 50. This automated method is applicable to the measurement of ambient O₃ concentrations using continuous (real-time) sampling and analysis. Additional quality assurance procedures and guidance are provided in 40 CFR part 58, appendix A, and in Reference 14.

2.0 Measurement Principle.
2.1 This reference method is based on continuous automated measurement of the intensity of the characteristic chemiluminescence released by the gas phase reaction of O₃ in sampled air with either ethylene (C₂H₄) or nitric oxide (NO) gas. An ambient air sample stream and a specific flowing concentration of either C₂H₄ (ET-CL method) or NO (NO-CL method) are mixed in a measurement cell, where the resulting chemiluminescence is quantitatively measured by a sensitive photo-detector. References 8–11 describe the chemiluminescence measurement principle.

2.2 The measurement system is calibrated by referencing the instrumental chemiluminescence measurements to certified O₃ standard concentrations generated in a dynamic flow system and assayed by photometry to be traceable to a National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) standard reference photometer for O₃ (see Section 4, Calibration Procedure, below).

2.3 An analyzer implementing this measurement principle is shown schematically in Figure 1. Designs implementing this measurement principle must include: an appropriately designed mixing and measurement cell; a suitable quantitative photometric measurement system with adequate sensitivity and wavelength specificity for O₃; a pump, flow control, and sample conditioning system for sampling the ambient air and moving it into and through the measurement cell; a sample air dryer as necessary to meet the water vapor interference limit requirement specified in subpart B of part 53 of this chapter; a means to supply, meter, and mix a constant, flowing stream of either C₂H₄ or NO gas of fixed concentration with the sample air flow in the measurement cell; and other associated apparatus as may be necessary. The analyzer must be designed and constructed to provide accurate, repeatable, and continuous measurements of O₃ concentrations in ambient air, with measurement performance that meets the requirements specified in subpart B of part 53 of this chapter.
2.4 An analyzer implementing this measurement principle and calibration procedure will be considered a federal reference method (FRM) only if it has been designated as a reference method in accordance with part 53 of this chapter.

2.5 Sampling considerations. The use of a particle filter on the sample inlet line of a chemiluminescence O₃ FRM analyzer is required to prevent buildup of particulate matter in the measurement cell and inlet components. This filter must be changed weekly (or at least often as specified in the manufacturer’s operation/instruction manual), and the sample inlet system used with the analyzer must be kept clean, to avoid loss of O₃ in the O₃ sample air prior to the concentration measurement.

3.0 Interferences.

3.1 Except as described in 3.2 below, the chemiluminescence measurement system is inherently free of significant interferences from other pollutant substances that may be present in ambient air.

3.2 A small sensitivity to variations in the humidity of the sample air is minimized by a sample air dryer. Potential loss of O₃ in the inlet air filter and in the air sample handling components of the analyzer and associated exterior air sampling components due to buildup of airborne particulate matter is minimized by filter replacement and cleaning of the other inlet components.

4.0 Calibration Procedure.

4.1 Principle. The calibration procedure is based on the photometric assay of O₃ concentrations in a dynamic flow system. The concentration of O₃ in an absorption cell is determined from a measurement of the amount of 254 nm light absorbed by the sample. This determination requires knowledge of (1) the absorption coefficient ($\alpha$) of O₃ at 254 nm, (2) the optical path length ($l$) through the sample, (3) the transmittance of the sample at a nominal wavelength of 254 nm, and (4) the temperature ($T$) and pressure ($P$) of the sample. The transmittance is defined as the ratio $I/I_0$, where $I$ is the intensity of light which passes through the cell and is sensed by the detector when the cell contains an O₃ sample, and $I_0$ is the intensity of light which passes through the cell and is sensed by the detector when the cell contains zero air. It is assumed that all conditions of the system, except for the contents of the absorption cell, are identical during measurement of $I$ and $I_0$. The quantities defined above are related by the Beer-Lambert absorption law,

$$\text{Transmittance} = \frac{I}{I_0} = e^{-\alpha l}$$

(1)

Where:

$\alpha$ = absorption coefficient of O₃ at 254 nm = 308 ± 4 atm·cm⁻¹ at 0 °C and 760 torr,¹,²,³,⁴,⁵,⁶,⁷

$c$ = O₃ concentration in atmospheres, and

$l$ = optical path length in cm.

A stable O₃ generator is used to produce O₃ concentrations over the required calibration concentration range. Each O₃ concentration is determined from the measurement of the transmittance ($I/I_0$) of the sample at 254 nm with a photometer of path length $l$ and calculated from the equation,

$$c(\text{atm}) = -\frac{1}{\alpha l}\left(\ln\frac{1}{I_0}\right)$$

or

$$c(\text{ppm}) = -\frac{10^6}{\alpha l}\left(\ln\frac{1}{I_0}\right).$$

(2a)

(2b)

The calculated O₃ concentrations must be corrected for O₃ losses, which may occur in the photometer, and for the temperature and pressure of the sample.

4.2 Applicability. This procedure is applicable to the calibration of ambient air O₃ analyzers, either directly or by means of a transfer standard certified by this procedure. Transfer standards must meet the requirements and specifications set forth in Reference 12.
4.3 Apparatus. A complete UV calibration system consists of an O₃ generator, an output port or manifold, a photometer, an appropriate source of zero air, and other components as necessary. The configuration must provide a stable O₃ concentration at the system output and allow the photometer to accurately assay the output concentration with the precision specified for the photometer (4.3.1). Figure 2 shows a commonly used configuration and serves to illustrate the calibration procedure, which follows. Other configurations may require appropriate variations in the procedural steps. All connections between components in the calibration system downstream of the O₃ generator must be of glass, Teflon, or other relatively inert materials. Additional information regarding the assembly of a UV photometric calibration apparatus is given in Reference 13. For certification of transfer standards which provide their own source of O₃, the transfer standard may replace the O₃ generator and possibly other components shown in Figure 2; see Reference 12 for guidance.

4.3.1 UV photometer. The photometer consists of a low-pressure mercury discharge lamp, (optional) collimation optics, an absorption cell, a detector, and signal-processing electronics, as illustrated in Figure 2. It must be capable of measuring the transmittance, I/I₀, at a wavelength of 254 nm with sufficient precision such that the standard deviation of the concentration measurements does not exceed the greater of 0.005 ppm or 3% of the concentration. Because the low-pressure mercury lamp radiates at several wavelengths, the photometer must incorporate suitable means to assure that no O₃ is generated in the cell by the lamp, and that at least 99.5% of the radiation sensed by the detector is 254 nm radiation. (This can be readily achieved by prudent selection of optical filter and detector response characteristics.) The length of the light path through the absorption cell must be known with an accuracy of at least 99.5%. In addition, the cell and associated plumbing must be designed to minimize loss of O₃ from contact with cell walls and gas handling components. See Reference 13 for additional information.

4.3.2 Air flow controllers. Air flow controllers are devices capable of regulating air flows as necessary to meet the output stability and photometer precision requirements.

4.3.3 Ozone generator. The ozone generator used must be capable of generating stable levels of O₃ over the required concentration range.

4.3.4 Output manifold. The output manifold must be constructed of glass, Teflon, or other relatively inert material, and should be of sufficient diameter to insure a negligible pressure drop at the photometer connection and other output ports. The system must have a vent designed to insure atmospheric pressure in the manifold and to prevent ambient air from entering the manifold.

4.3.5 Two-way valve. A manual or automatic two-way valve, or other means is used to switch the photometer flow between zero air and the O₃ concentration.

4.3.6 Temperature indicator. A device to indicate temperature must be used that is accurate to ±1 °C.

4.3.7 Barometer or pressure indicator. A device to indicate barometric pressure must be used that is accurate to ±2 torr.

4.4 Reagents.

4.4.1 Zero air. The zero air must be free of contaminants which would cause a detectable response from the O₃ analyzer, and it must be free of NO, C₂H₄, and other species which react with O₃. A procedure for generating suitable zero air is given in Reference 13. As shown in Figure 2, the zero air supplied to the photometer cell for the I₀ reference measurement must be derived from the same source as the zero air used for generation of the O₃ concentration to be assayed (I measurement). When using the photometer to certify a transfer standard having its own source of O₃, see Reference 12 for guidance on meeting this requirement.

4.5 Procedure.

4.5.1 General operation. The calibration photometer must be dedicated exclusively to use as a calibration standard. It must always be used with clean, filtered calibration gases, and never used for ambient air sampling. A number of advantages are realized by locating the calibration photometer in a clean laboratory where it can be stationary, protected from the physical shock of transportation, operated by a responsible analyst, and used as a common standard for all field calibrations via transfer standards.

4.5.2 Preparation. Proper operation of the photometer is of critical importance to the accuracy of this procedure. Upon initial operation of the photometer, the following steps must be carried out with all quantitative results or indications recorded in a chronological record, either in tabular form or plotted on a graphical chart. As the performance and stability record of the photometer is established, the frequency of these steps may be reduced to be consistent with the documented stability of the photometer and the guidance provided in Reference 12.

4.5.2.1 Instruction manual. Carry out all set up and adjustment procedures or checks as described in the operation or instruction manual associated with the photometer.

4.5.2.2 System check. Check the photometer system for integrity, leaks, cleanliness, proper flow rates, etc. Service or replace filters and zero air scrubbers or other consumable materials, as necessary.
4.5.2.3 Linearity. Verify that the photometer manufacturer has adequately established that the linearity error of the photometer is less than 3%, or test the linearity by dilution as follows: Generate and assay an O₃ concentration near the upper range limit of the system or appropriate calibration scale for the instrument, then accurately dilute that concentration with zero air and reassay it. Repeat at several different dilution ratios. Compare the assay of the original concentration with the assay of the diluted concentration divided by the dilution ratio, as follows:

\[
E = \frac{A_1 - A_2}{A_1} \times 100\%
\]

Where:
- \( E \) = linearity error, percent
- \( A_1 \) = assay of the original concentration
- \( A_2 \) = assay of the diluted concentration
- \( R \) = dilution ratio = flow of original concentration divided by the total flow

The linearity error must be less than 5%. Since the accuracy of the measured flow-rates will affect the linearity error as measured this way, the test is not necessarily conclusive. Additional information on verifying linearity is contained in Reference 13.

4.5.2.4 Inter-comparison. The photometer must be inter-compared annually, either directly or via transfer standards, with a NIST standard reference photometer (SRP) or calibration photometers used by other agencies or laboratories.

4.5.2.5 Ozone losses. Some portion of the O₃ may be lost upon contact with the photometer cell walls and gas handling components. The magnitude of this loss must be determined and used to correct the calculated O₃ concentration. This loss must not exceed 5%. Some guidelines for quantitatively determining this loss are discussed in Reference 13.

4.5.3 Assay of O₃ concentrations. The operator must carry out the following steps to properly assay O₃ concentrations.

4.5.3.1 Allow the photometer system to warm up and stabilize.

4.5.3.2 Verify that the flow rate through the photometer absorption cell, \( F \), allows the cell to be flushed in a reasonably short period of time (2 liter/min is a typical flow). The precision of the measurements is inversely related to the time required for flushing, since the photometer drift error increases with time.

4.5.3.3 Ensure that the flow rate into the output manifold is at least 1 liter/min greater than the total flow rate required by the photometer and any other flow demand connected to the manifold.

4.5.3.4 Ensure that the flow rate of zero air, \( F_z \), is at least 1 liter/min greater than the flow rate required by the photometer.

4.5.3.5 With zero air flowing in the output manifold, actuate the two-way valve to allow the photometer to sample first the manifold zero air, then \( F_z \). The two photometer readings must be equal \( (I = I_0) \).

**Note:** In some commercially available photometers, the operation of the two-way valve and various other operations in section 4.5.3 may be carried out automatically by the photometer.

4.5.3.6 Adjust the O₃ generator to produce an O₃ concentration as needed.

4.5.3.7 Actuate the two-way valve to allow the photometer to sample zero air until the absorption cell is thoroughly flushed and record the stable measured value of \( I_0 \). Some guidelines for quantitatively determining this loss are discussed in Reference 13.

4.5.3.8 Actuate the two-way valve to allow the photometer to sample the O₃ concentration until the absorption cell is thoroughly flushed and record the stable measured value of \( I \).

4.5.3.9 Record the temperature and pressure of the sample in the photometer absorption cell. (See Reference 13 for guidance.)

4.5.3.10 Calculate the O₃ concentration from equation 4. An average of several determinations will provide better precision.

\[
[O_3]_{OUT} = \left( \frac{-1}{\alpha} \ln \frac{I}{I_0} \right) \left( \frac{T}{273} \right) \left( \frac{760}{P} \right) \times \frac{10^6}{L}
\]

Where:
- \( [O_3]_{OUT} \) = O₃ concentration, ppm
- \( \alpha \) = absorption coefficient of O₃ at 254 nm = 3.08 atm⁻¹ cm⁻¹ at 0 °C and 760 torr
- \( T \) = sample temperature, K
- \( P \) = sample pressure, torr
- \( L \) = correction factor for O₃ losses from 4.5.2.5 = \((1 - \text{fraction of } O_3 \text{ lost})\).
Calibration of ozone analyzers.

4.5.3.11 Obtain additional O₃ concentration standards as necessary by repeating steps 4.5.3.6 to 4.5.3.10 or by Option 1.

4.5.4 Certification of transfer standards. A transfer standard is certified by relating the output of the transfer standard to one or more O₃ calibration standards as determined according to section 4.5.3. The exact procedures vary depending on the nature and design of the transfer standard. Consult Reference 12 for guidance.

4.5.5 Calibration of ozone analyzers. Ozone analyzers must be calibrated as follows: using O₃ standards obtained directly according to section 4.5.3 or by means of a certified transfer standard.

4.5.5.1 Allow sufficient time for the O₃ analyzer and the photometer or transfer standard to warm-up and stabilize.

4.5.5.2 Allow the O₃ analyzer to sample zero air until a stable response is obtained and then adjust the O₃ analyzer’s zero control. Offsetting the analyzer’s zero adjustment to +5% of scale is recommended to facilitate observing negative zero drift (if any). Record the stable zero air response as “Z”.

4.5.5.3 Generate an O₃ concentration standard of approximately 80% of the desired upper range limit (URL) of the O₃ analyzer. Allow the O₃ analyzer to sample this O₃ concentration.

4.5.5.4 Adjust the O₃ analyzer’s span control until a stable response is obtained.

4.5.5.5 Generate additional O₃ concentration standards (a minimum of 5 are recommended) over the calibration scale of the O₃ analyzer by adjusting the O₃ source or by Option 1. For each O₃ concentration standard, record the O₃ concentration and the corresponding analyzer response.

4.5.5.6 Plot the O₃ analyzer responses (vertical or Y-axis) versus the corresponding O₃ standard concentrations (horizontal or X-axis). Compute the linear regression slope and intercept and plot the regression line to verify that no point deviates from this line by more than 2 percent of the maximum concentration tested.

4.5.5.7 Option 1: The various O₃ concentrations required in steps 4.5.3.11 and 4.5.5.5 may be obtained by dilution of the O₃ concentration generated in steps 4.5.3.6 and 4.5.5.3. With this option, accurate flow measurements are required. The dynamic calibration system may be modified as shown in Figure 3 to allow for dilution air to be metered in downstream of the O₃ generator. A mixing chamber between the O₃ generator and the output manifold is also required. The flow rate through the O₃ generator (Fo) and the dilution air flow rate (FD) are measured with a flow or volume standard that is traceable to a NIST flow or volume calibration standard. Each O₃ concentration generated by dilution is calculated from:

\[
[O₃]’_{\text{out}} = [O₃]_{\text{out}} \left( \frac{F_o}{F_o + F_d} \right)
\]

Where:

\([O₃]_{\text{out}}\) = diluted O₃ concentration, ppm

\(F_o\) = flow rate through the O₃ generator, liter/min

\(F_d\) = diluent air flow rate, liter/min

**Note:** Additional information on calibration and pollutant standards is provided in Section 12 of Reference 14.

5.0 Frequency of Calibration.

5.1 The frequency of calibration, as well as the number of points necessary to establish the calibration curve, and the frequency of other performance checking will vary by analyzer; however, the minimum frequency, acceptance criteria, and subsequent actions are specified in Appendix D of Reference 14.

Measurement Quality Objectives and Validation Templates. The user’s quality control program shall provide guidelines for initial establishment of these variables and for subsequent alteration as operational experience is accumulated. Manufacturers of analyzers should include in their instruction/operation manuals information and guidance as to these variables and on other matters of operation, calibration, routine maintenance, and quality control.

6.0 References.

Figure 1. Gas-phase chemiluminescence analyzer schematic diagram, where PMT means photomultiplier tube.
Figure 2. Schematic diagram of a typical UV photometric calibration system.
APPENDIX E TO PART 50 [RESERVED]

APPENDIX F TO PART 50—MEASUREMENT PRINCIPLE AND CALIBRATION PROCEDURE FOR THE MEASUREMENT OF NITROGEN DIOXIDE IN THE ATMOSPHERE (GAS PHASE CHEMILUMINESCENCE)

PRINCIPLE AND APPLICABILITY

1. Atmospheric concentrations of nitrogen dioxide (NO\textsubscript{2}) are measured indirectly by photometrically measuring the light intensity, at wavelengths greater than 600 nanometers, resulting from the chemiluminescent reaction of nitric oxide (NO) with ozone (O\textsubscript{3}). (1,2,3) NO\textsubscript{2} is first quantitatively reduced to NO (4,5,6) by means of a converter. NO, which commonly exists in ambient air together with NO\textsubscript{2}, passes through the converter unchanged causing a resultant total NO\textsubscript{X} concentration equal to NO + NO\textsubscript{2}. A sample of the input air is also measured without having passed through the converted. This latter NO measurement is subtracted from the former measurement (NO + NO\textsubscript{2}) to yield the final NO\textsubscript{2} measurement. The NO and NO + NO\textsubscript{2} measurements may be made concurrently with dual systems, or cyclically with the same system provided the cycle time does not exceed 1 minute.

2. Sampling considerations.

2.1 Chemiluminescence NO/NO\textsubscript{X}/NO\textsubscript{2} analyzers will respond to other nitrogen containing compounds, such as peroxyacetyl nitrate (PAN), which might be reduced to NO in the thermal converter. (7) Atmospheric concentrations of these potential interferences are generally low relative to NO\textsubscript{2} and valid NO\textsubscript{2} measurements may be obtained. In certain geographical areas, where the concentration of these potential interferences is known or suspected to be high relative to NO\textsubscript{2}, the use of an equivalent method for the measurement of NO\textsubscript{2} is recommended.

2.2 The use of integrating flasks on the sample inlet line of chemiluminescence NO/
NO₂/NOₓ analyzers is optional and left to couraged. The sample residence time be-
tween the sampling point and the analyzer should be kept to a minimum to avoid erro-
naceous NO₂ measurements resulting from the reaction of ambient levels of NO and O₂ in
the sampling system.

2.3 The use of particulate filters on the
sample inlet line of chemiluminescence NO/
NO₂/NOₓ analyzers is optional and left to the
discretion of the user or the manufacturer.
Use of the filter should depend on the ana-
lyzer’s susceptibility to interference, mal-
function, or damage due to particulates.
Users are cautioned that particulate matter
concentrated on a filter may cause erroneous
measurements resulting from the analyzer’s
susceptibility to interference, malfunction, or 
damage due to particulates. Users are caution-
tenous NO₂ measurements and therefore filters
should be changed frequently.
3. An analyzer based on this principle will
be considered a reference method only if it
has been designated as a reference method in
accordance with part 53 of this chapter.

CALIBRATION

1. Alternative A—Gas phase titration (GPT)
of an NO standard with O₃.
Major equipment required: Stable O₃ genera-
tor. Chemiluminescence NO/NO₂/NOₓ ana-
lyzer with strip chart recorder(s). NO con-
centration standard.

1.1 Principle. This calibration technique is
based upon the rapid gas phase reaction be-
tween NO and O₃ to produce stoichiometric
quantities of NO₂ in accordance with the fol-
lowing equation: (8)

\[
NO + O_3 \rightarrow NO_2 + O_2
\]  

(1)

The quantitative nature of this reaction is
such that when the NO concentration is
known, the concentration of NO₂ can be de-
termined. Ozone is added to excess NO in a
dynamic calibration system, and the NO
channel of the chemiluminescence NO/NO₂/
NOₓ analyzer is used as an indicator of
changes in NO concentration. Upon the addi-
tion of O₃, the decrease in NO concentration
observed on the calibrated NO channel is
equivalent to the concentration of NO₂ pro-
duced. The amount of NO₂ generated may be
varied by adding variable amounts of O₃ from
a stable uncalibrated O₃ generator. (9)

1.2 Apparatus. Figure 1, a schematic of a
typical GPT apparatus, shows the suggested
configuration of the components listed
below. All connections between components
in the calibration system downstream from
the O₃ generator should be of glass, Teflon®,
or other non-reactive material.

1.2.1 Air flow controllers. Devices capable of
maintaining constant air flows within ±2% of
the required flowrate.

1.2.2 NO flow controller. A device capable of
maintaining constant NO flows within ±2% of
the required flowrate. Component parts in
contact with the NO should be of a non-reac-
tive material.

1.2.3 Air flowmeters. Calibrated flowmeters
capable of measuring and monitoring air
flows with an accuracy of ±2% of the
measured flowrate.

1.2.4 NO flowmeter. A calibrated flowmeter
capable of measuring and monitoring NO
flows with an accuracy of ±2% of the
measured flowrate. (Rotameters have been
reported to operate unreliably when meas-
uring low NO flows and are not recom-

1.2.5 Pressure regulator for standard NO cycl-
der. This regulator must have a nonreas-
tive diaphragm and internal parts and a suit-
able delivery pressure.

1.2.6 Ozone generator. The generator must
be capable of generating sufficient and stable
levels of O₃ for reaction with NO to generate
NO₂ concentrations in the range required.
Ozone generators of the electric discharge
type may produce NO and NO₂ and are not
recommended.

1.2.7 Valve. A valve may be used as shown
in Figure 1 to divert the NO flow when zero
air is required at the manifold. The valve
should be constructed of glass, Teflon®, or
other nonreactive material.

1.2.8 Reaction chamber. A chamber, con-
structed of glass, Teflon®, or other nonreactive
material, for the quantitative reaction of O₃
with excess NO. The chamber should be
of sufficient volume (Vₑ) such that the resi-
dence time (tₑ) meets the requirements spec-
ified in 1.4. For practical reasons, tₑ should
be less than 2 minutes.

1.2.9 Mixing chamber. A chamber con-
structed of glass, Teflon®, or other nonreactive
material and designed to provide thor-
ough mixing of reaction products and diluent
air. The residence time is not critical when
the dynamic parameter specification given
in 1.4 is met.

1.2.10 Output manifold. The output manifold
should be constructed of glass, Teflon®, or
other non-reactive material and should be of
sufficient diameter to insure an insignificant
pressure drop at the analyzer connection.
The system must have a vent designed to in-
sure atmospheric pressure at the manifold
and to prevent ambient air from entering the
manifold.

1.3 Reagents.

1.3.1 NO concentration standard. Gas cylin-
der standard containing 50 to 100 ppm NO
in N₂ with less than 1 ppm NO₂. This stan-
dard must be traceable to a National Bureau
of Standards (NBS) NO in N₂ Standard Ref-
erence Material (SRM 1683 or SRM 1684), an
NBS NO₂ Standard Reference Material (SRM
1629), or an NBS/EPA-approved commercially
available Certified Reference Material
(CRM). CRM’s are described in Reference 14,
and a list of CRM sources is available from
the address shown for Reference 14. A rec-
ommended protocol for certifying NO gas
cylinders against either an NO SRM or CRM

Environmental Protection Agency
Pt. 50, App. F

NO₂/NOₓ analyzers is optional and left to couraged. The sample residence time be-
tween the sampling point and the analyzer should be kept to a minimum to avoid erro-
naceous NO₂ measurements resulting from the reaction of ambient levels of NO and O₂ in
the sampling system.

2.3 The use of particulate filters on the
sample inlet line of chemiluminescence NO/
NO₂/NOₓ analyzers is optional and left to the
discretion of the user or the manufacturer.
Use of the filter should depend on the ana-
lyzer’s susceptibility to interference, mal-
function, or damage due to particulates.
Users are cautioned that particulate matter
concentrated on a filter may cause erroneous
measurements resulting from the analyzer’s
susceptibility to interference, malfunction, or 
damage due to particulates. Users are caution-
tenous NO₂ measurements and therefore filters
should be changed frequently.
3. An analyzer based on this principle will
be considered a reference method only if it
has been designated as a reference method in
accordance with part 53 of this chapter.

CALIBRATION

1. Alternative A—Gas phase titration (GPT)
of an NO standard with O₃.
Major equipment required: Stable O₃ genera-
tor. Chemiluminescence NO/NO₂/NOₓ ana-
lyzer with strip chart recorder(s). NO con-
centration standard.

1.1 Principle. This calibration technique is
based upon the rapid gas phase reaction be-
tween NO and O₃ to produce stoichiometric
quantities of NO₂ in accordance with the fol-
lowing equation: (8)

\[
NO + O_3 \rightarrow NO_2 + O_2
\]  

(1)

The quantitative nature of this reaction is
such that when the NO concentration is
known, the concentration of NO₂ can be de-
termined. Ozone is added to excess NO in a
dynamic calibration system, and the NO
channel of the chemiluminescence NO/NO₂/
NOₓ analyzer is used as an indicator of
changes in NO concentration. Upon the addi-
tion of O₃, the decrease in NO concentration
observed on the calibrated NO channel is
equivalent to the concentration of NO₂ pro-
duced. The amount of NO₂ generated may be
varied by adding variable amounts of O₃ from
a stable uncalibrated O₃ generator. (9)

1.2 Apparatus. Figure 1, a schematic of a
typical GPT apparatus, shows the suggested
configuration of the components listed
below. All connections between components
in the calibration system downstream from
the O₃ generator should be of glass, Teflon®,
or other non-reactive material.

1.2.1 Air flow controllers. Devices capable of
maintaining constant air flows within ±2% of
the required flowrate.

1.2.2 NO flow controller. A device capable of
maintaining constant NO flows within ±2% of
the required flowrate. Component parts in
contact with the NO should be of a non-reac-
tive material.
is given in section 2.0.7 of Reference 15. Reference 13 gives procedures for certifying an NO gas cylinder against an NBS NO2 SRM and for determining the amount of NO2 impurity in an NO cylinder.

1.3.2 Zero air. Air, free of contaminants which will cause a detectable response on the NO/NO2/NO analyzer or which might react with either NO, O2, or NO2 in the gas phase titration. A procedure for generating zero air is given in reference 13.

1.4 Dynamic parameter specification.

1.4.1 The O2 generator air flowrate (F0) and NO flowrate (FNO) (see Figure 1) must be adjusted such that the following relationship holds:

\[ F_R = [\text{NO}]_{RC} \times t_R \times 2.75 \text{ ppm-minutes} \]  

(2)

\[ [\text{NO}]_{RC} = [\text{NO}]_{STD} \left( \frac{F_{NO}}{F_O + F_{NO}} \right) \]  

(3)

\[ t_R = \frac{V_{RC}}{F_O + F_{NO}} < 2 \text{ minutes} \]  

(4)

where:

- \( F_R \) = dynamic parameter specification, determined empirically, to insure complete reaction of the available O2, ppm-minute
- \( [\text{NO}]_{RC} \) = NO concentration in the reaction chamber, ppm
- \( t_R \) = residence time of the reactant gases in the reaction chamber, minute
- \( [\text{NO}]_{STD} \) = concentration of the undiluted NO standard, ppm
- \( F_{NO} \) = NO flowrate, scm3/min
- \( F_O \) = O2 generator air flow rate, scm3/min
- \( V_{RC} \) = volume of the reaction chamber, scm3

1.4.2 The flow conditions to be used in the GPT system are determined by the following procedure:

(a) Determine \( F_T \), the total flow required at the output manifold (\( F_T \) = analyzer demand plus 10 to 50% excess).

(b) Establish \( [\text{NO}]_{OUT} \) as the highest NO concentration (ppm) which will be required at the output manifold. \( [\text{NO}]_{OUT} \) should be approximately equivalent to 90% of the upper range limit (URL) of the NO2 concentration range to be covered.

(c) Determine \( F_{NO} \) as

\[ F_{NO} = \frac{[\text{NO}]_{OUT} \times F_T}{[\text{NO}]_{STD}} \]  

(5)

(d) Select a convenient or available reaction chamber volume. Initially, a trial \( V_{RC} \) may be selected to be in the range of approximately 200 to 500 scm3.

(e) Compute \( F_O \) as

\[ F_O = \sqrt{\left( \frac{[\text{NO}]_{STD} \times F_{NO} \times V_{RC}}{2.75} \right)} - F_{NO} \]  

(6)

(f) Compute \( t_R \) as

\[ t_R = \frac{V_{RC}}{F_O + F_{NO}} \]  

(7)

Verify that \( t_R < 2 \) minutes. If not, select a reaction chamber with a smaller \( V_{RC} \).

(g) Compute the diluent air flowrate as

\[ F_D = F_T \times F_O \times \frac{t_{NO}}{t_R} \]  

(8)

where:

- \( F_D \) = diluent air flowrate, scm3/min

(h) If \( F_D \) turns out to be impractical for the desired system, select a reaction chamber having a different \( V_{RC} \) and recompute \( F_O \) and \( F_{NO} \).

**NOTE:** A dynamic parameter lower than 2.75 ppm-minutes may be used if it can be determined empirically that quantitative reaction of O2 with NO occurs. A procedure for making this determination as well as a more detailed discussion of the above requirements and other related considerations is given in reference 13.

1.3 Procedure.

1.3.1 Assemble a dynamic calibration system such as the one shown in Figure 1.

1.3.2 Insure that all flowmeters are calibrated under the conditions of use against a reliable standard such as a soap-bubble meter or wet-test meter. All volumetric flowmeters should be corrected to 25 °C and 760 mm Hg. A discussion on the calibration of flowmeters is given in reference 13.

1.3.3 Precautions must be taken to remove O2 and other contaminants from the NO pressure regulator and delivery system prior to the start of calibration to avoid any conversion of the standard NO to NO2. Failure to do so can cause significant errors in calibration. This problem may be minimized by (1) carefully evacuating the regulator, when possible, after the regulator has been connected to the cylinder and before opening the cylinder valve; (2) thoroughly flushing the regulator and delivery system with NO after opening the cylinder valve; (3) not removing the regulator from the cylinder between calibrations unless absolutely necessary. Further discussion of these procedures is given in reference 13.

1.3.4 Select the operating range of the NO/NOx/NO2 analyzer to be calibrated. In order to obtain maximum precision and accuracy for NO2 calibration, all three channels of the analyzer should be set to the same range. If operation of the NO and NOx channels on
Environmental Protection Agency

higher ranges is desired, subsequent recalibration of the NO and NOx channels on the higher ranges is recommended.

NOTE: Some analyzer designs may require identical ranges for NO, NOx, and NO2 during operation of the analyzer.

1.5.5 Connect the recorder output cable(s) of the NO/NOx/NO2 analyzer to the input terminals of the strip chart recorder(s). All adjustments to the analyzer should be performed based on the appropriate strip chart readings. References to analyzer responses in the procedures given below refer to recorder responses.

1.5.6 Determine the GPT flow conditions required to meet the dynamic parameter specification as indicated in 1.4.

1.5.7 Adjust the diluent air and O2 generator air flows to obtain the flows determined in section 1.4.2. The total air flow must exceed the total demand of the analyzer(s) connected to the output manifold to insure that no ambient air is pulled into the manifold vent. Allow the analyzer to sample zero air until stable NO, NOx, and NO2 responses are obtained. After the responses have stabilized, adjust the analyzer zero control(s).

NOTE: Some analyzers may have separate zero controls for NO, NOx, and NO2. Other analyzers may have separate zero controls only for NO and NOx while still others may have only one zero control common to all three channels.

Offsetting the analyzer zero adjustments to +5 percent of scale is recommended to facilitate observing negative zero drift. Record the stable zero air responses as ZNO, ZNOX, and ZNO2.

1.5.8 Preparation of NO and NOx calibration curves.

1.5.8.1 Adjustment of NO span control. Adjust the NO flow from the standard NO cylinder to generate an NO concentration of approximately 80 percent of the upper range limit (URL) of the NO range. This exact NO concentration is calculated from:

\[ [NO_{X}]_{OUT} = \frac{F_{NO} \times [NO]_{STD}}{F_{NO} + F_{O} + F_{D}} \]  

(9)

where:

(NO)OUT = diluted NO concentration at the output manifold, ppm

Sample this NO concentration until the NO and NOx responses have stabilized. Adjust the NO span control to obtain a recorder response as indicated below:

recorder response (percent scale) = \[ \left( \frac{[NO]_{OUT} \times 100}{URL} \right) + Z_{NO} \]  

(10)

where:

URL = nominal upper range limit of the NO channel, ppm

NOTE: Some analyzers may have separate span controls for NO, NOx, and NO2. Other analyzers may have separate span controls only for NO and NOx while still others may have only one span control common to all three channels. When only one span control is available, the span adjustment is made on the NO channel of the analyzer.

If substantial adjustment of the NO span control is necessary, it may be necessary to recheck the zero and span adjustments by repeating steps 1.5.7 and 1.5.8.1. Record the NO concentration and the analyzer’s NO response.

1.5.8.2 Adjustment of NOx span control. When adjusting the analyzer’s NOx span control, the presence of any NO2 impurity in the standard NO cylinder must be taken into account. Procedures for determining the amount of NO2 impurity in the standard NO cylinder are given in reference 13. The exact NOx concentration is calculated from:

\[ [NO_{X}]_{OUT} = \frac{F_{NO} \times ([NO]_{STD} + [NO2]_{IMP})}{F_{NO} + F_{O} + F_{D}} \]  

(11)

where:

(NOx)OUT = diluted NOx concentration at the output manifold, ppm

(NO2)IMP = concentration of NO2 impurity in the standard NO cylinder, ppm

Adjust the NOx span control to obtain a recorder response as indicated below:

recorder response (% scale) = \[ \left( \frac{[NO]_{OUT} \times 100}{URL} \right) + Z_{NOX} \]  

(12)

NOTE: If the analyzer has only one span control, the span adjustment is made on the NO channel and no further adjustment is made here for NOx.

If substantial adjustment of the NOx span control is necessary, it may be necessary to recheck the zero and span adjustments by repeating steps 1.5.7 and 1.5.8.2. Record the NOx concentration and the analyzer’s NOx response.

1.5.8.3 Generate several additional concentrations (at least five evenly spaced points across the remaining scale are suggested to verify linearity) by decreasing FNO or increasing F. For each concentration generated, calculate the exact NO and NOx concentrations using equations (9) and (11) respectively. Record the analyzer’s NO and NOx responses for each concentration. Plot the analyzer responses versus the respective calculated NO and NOx concentrations and draw or calculate the NO and NOx calibration curves. For subsequent calibrations.
where linearity can be assumed, these curves may be checked with a two-point calibration consisting of a zero air point and NO and NOx concentrations of approximately 80% of the URL.

1.5.9 Preparation of NO2 calibration curve.

1.5.9.1 Assuming the NO2 zero has been properly adjusted while sampling zero air in step 1.5.7, adjust F0 and Fp as determined in section 1.4.2. Adjust FNO to generate an NO concentration near 90% of the URL of the NO range. Sample this NO concentration until the NO and NOx responses have stabilized. Using the NO calibration curve obtained in section 1.5.8, measure and record the NO concentration as [NO]orig. Using the NOx calibration curve obtained in section 1.5.8, measure and record the NO concentration as [NOx]orig. Using the NO2 calibration curve obtained in section 1.5.9, measure and record the resultant NO and NOx concentrations as [NO]rem and [NOx]rem.

1.5.9.2 Adjust the O3 generator to generate sufficient O3 to produce a decrease in the NO concentration equivalent to approximately 80% of the URL of the NO2 range. The decrease must not exceed 90% of the NO concentration determined in step 1.5.9.1. After the analyzer responses have stabilized, record the resultant NO and NOx concentrations as [NO]rem and [NOx]rem.

1.5.9.3 Calculate the resulting NO2 concentration from:

$$[NO_2]_{\text{OUT}} = [NO]_{\text{orig}} - [NO]_{\text{rem}} + \frac{F_{NO} \times [NO_2]_{\text{IMP}}}{F_{NO} + F_O + F_D} \quad (13)$$

where:

- [NO2]OUT = diluted NO2 concentration at the output manifold, ppm
- [NO]orig = original NO concentration, prior to addition of O3, ppm
- [NO]rem = NO concentration remaining after addition of O3, ppm
- FNO = NO span control to obtain a recorder response as indicated below:

$$FNO = \frac{[NO]_{\text{URL}} \times 100}{URL} + Z_{\text{NO}} \quad (14)$$

NOTE: If the analyzer has only one or two span controls, the span adjustments are made on the NO channel or NO and NOx channels and no further adjustment is made here for NO2.

If substantial adjustment of the NO2 span control is necessary, it may be necessary to recheck the zero and span adjustments by repeating steps 1.5.7 and 1.5.9.3. Record the NO2 concentration and the corresponding analyzer NO and NOx responses.

1.5.9.4 Maintaining the same FNO, F0, and Fp as in section 1.5.9.1, adjust the ozone generator to obtain several other concentrations of NO2 over the NO2 range (at least five evenly spaced points across the remaining scale are suggested). Calculate each NO2 concentration using equation (13) and record the corresponding analyzer NO2 and NOx responses. Plot the analyzer’s NO2 responses versus the corresponding calculated NO2 concentrations and draw or calculate the NO2 calibration curve.

1.5.10 Determination of converter efficiency.

1.5.10.1 For each NO2 concentration generated during the preparation of the NO2 calibration curve (see section 1.5.9) calculate the concentration of NO2 converted from:

$$[NO_2]_{\text{CONV}} = [NO_2]_{\text{OUT}} + \left( [NO_x]_{\text{orig}} - [NO_x]_{\text{rem}} \right) \quad (15)$$

where:

- [NO2]CONV = concentration of NO2 converted, ppm
- [NO2]orig = original NO2 concentration prior to addition of O3, ppm
- [NO2]rem = NO2 concentration remaining after addition of O3, ppm

NOTE: Supplemental information on calibration and other procedures in this method are given in reference 13.

Plot [NO2]CONV (y-axis) versus [NO2]OUT (x-axis) and draw or calculate the converter efficiency curve. The slope of the curve times 100 is the average converter efficiency, Ec. The average converter efficiency must be greater than 95%; if it is less than 95%, replace or service the converter.

2. Alternative B—NO2 permeation device.

Major equipment required:

Stable O3 generator.
Chemiluminescence NO/NOx/NO2 analyzer with strip chart recorder(s).
NO concentration standard.
NO2 concentration standard.
2.1 Principle. Atmospheres containing accurately known concentrations of nitrogen dioxide are generated by means of a permeation device. (10) The permeation device emits a known constant rate provided the temperature of the device is held constant (±0.1 °C) and the device has been accurately calibrated at the temperature of use. The NO emitted from the permeation device is diluted with zero air to produce NO2 concentrations suitable for calibration of the NO2 channel of the NO/NO2/NO analyzer. An NO concentration standard is used for calibration of the NO and NO2 channels of the analyzer.

2.2 Apparatus. A typical system suitable for generating the required NO and NO2 concentrations is shown in Figure 2. All connections between components downstream from the permeation device should be of glass, Teflon®, or other non-reactive material.

2.2.1 Air flow controllers. Devices capable of maintaining constant air flows within ±2% of the required flowrates.

2.2.2 NO flow controller. A device capable of maintaining constant NO flows within ±2% of the required flowrate. Component parts in contact with the NO must be of a non-reactive material.

2.2.3 Air flowmeters. Calibrated flowmeters capable of measuring and monitoring air flow rates with an accuracy of ±2% of the measured flowrate.

2.2.4 NO flowmeter. A calibrated flowmeter capable of measuring and monitoring NO flow rates with an accuracy of ±2% of the measured flowrate. (Rotameters have been reported to operate unreliably when measuring low NO flows and are not recommended.)

2.2.5 Pressure regulator for standard NO cylinder. This regulator must have a non-reactive diaphragm and internal parts and a suitable delivery pressure.

2.2.6 Drier. Scrubber to remove moisture from the permeation device air system. The use of the drier is optional with NO2 permeation devices not sensitive to moisture. (Refer to the supplier’s instructions for use of the permeation device.)

2.2.7 Constant temperature chamber. Chamber capable of housing the NO2 permeation device and maintaining its temperature to within ±0.1 °C.

2.2.8 Temperature measuring device. Device capable of measuring and monitoring the temperature of the NO2 permeation device with an accuracy of ±0.05 °C.

2.2.9 Valves. A valve may be used as shown in Figure 2 to divert the NO2 from the permeation device when zero air or NO is required at the manifold. A second valve may be used to divert the NO flow when zero air or NO2 is required at the manifold.

The valves should be constructed of glass, Teflon®, or other nonreactive material.

2.2.10 Mixing chamber. A chamber constructed of glass, Teflon®, or other nonreactive material and designed to provide thorough mixing of pollutant gas streams and diluent air.

2.2.11 Output manifold. The output manifold should be constructed of glass, Teflon®, or other non-reactive material and should be of sufficient diameter to insure an insignificant pressure drop at the analyzer connection. The system must have a vent designed to insure atmospheric pressure at the manifold and to prevent ambient air from entering the manifold.

2.3 Reagents.

2.3.1 Calibration standards. Calibration standards are required for both NO and NO2. The reference standard for the calibration may be either an NO or NO2 standard, and must be traceable to a National Bureau of Standards (NBS) NO in N2 Standard Reference Material (SRM 1683 or SRM 1684), and NBS NO2 Standard Reference Material (SRM 1629), or an NBS/EPA-approved commercially available Certified Reference Material (CRM). CRM's are described in Reference 14, and a list of CRM sources is available from the address shown for Reference 14. Reference 15 gives recommended procedures for certifying an NO gas cylinder against an NO SRM or CRM and for certifying an NO2 permeation device against an NO2 SRM. Reference 13 contains procedures for certifying an NO gas cylinder against an NO SRM and for certifying an NO2 permeation device against an NO SRM or CRM. A procedure for determining the amount of NO1 impurity in an NO cylinder is also contained in Reference 13. The NO or NO2 standard selected as the reference standard must be used to certify the other standard to ensure consistency between the two standards.

2.3.1.1 NO2 Concentration standard. A permeation device suitable for generating NO2 concentrations at the required flow-rates over the required concentration range. If the permeation device is used as the reference standard, it must be traceable to an SRM or CRM as specified in 2.3.1. If an NO cylinder is used as the reference standard, the NO2 permeation device must be certified against the NO standard according to the procedure given in Reference 13. The use of the permeation device should be in strict accordance with the instructions supplied with the device. Additional information regarding the use of permeation devices is given by Scaringelli et al. (11) and Rook et al. (12).

2.3.1.2 NO Concentration standard. Gas cylinder containing 50 to 100 ppm NO in N2 with less than 1 ppm NO2. If this cylinder is used as the reference standard, the cylinder must be traceable to an SRM or CRM as specified in 2.3.1. If an NO2 permeation device is used as the reference standard, the NO cylinder must be certified against the NO2 standard according to the procedure given in Reference 13. The cylinder should be recertified.
on a regular basis as determined by the local quality control program.

2.3.3 Zero air. Air, free of contaminants which might react with NO or NO₂ or cause a detectable response on the NO/NO₂:NO₂ analyzer. When using permeation devices that are sensitive to moisture, the zero air passing across the permeation device must be dry to avoid surface reactions on the device. (Refer to the supplier’s instructions for use of the permeation device.) A procedure for generating zero air is given in reference 13.

2.4 Procedure.

2.4.1 Assemble the calibration apparatus such as the typical one shown in Figure 2.

2.4.2 Insure that all flowmeters are calibrated under the conditions of use against a reliable standard such as a soap bubble meter or wet-test meter. All volumetric flowrates should be corrected to 25 °C and 760 mm Hg. A discussion on the calibration of flowmeters is given in reference 13.

2.4.3 Install the permeation device in the constant temperature chamber. Provide a small fixed air flow (200–400 scm³/min) across the device. The permeation device should always have a continuous air flow across it to prevent large buildup of NO₂ in the system and a consequent restabilization period. Record the flowrate as FP. Allow the device to stabilize at the calibration temperature for at least 24 hours. The temperature must be adjusted and controlled to within ±0.1 °C or less of the calibration temperature as monitored with the temperature measuring device.

2.4.4 Precautions must be taken to remove O₂ and other contaminants from the NO pressure regulator and delivery system prior to the start of calibration to avoid any conversion of the standard NO to NO₂. Failure to do so can cause significant errors in calibration. This problem may be minimized by:

(1) Carefully evacuating the regulator, when possible, after the regulator has been connected to the cylinder and before opening the cylinder valve;
(2) Thoroughly flushing the regulator and delivery system with NO after opening the cylinder valve;
(3) Not removing the regulator from the cylinder between calibrations unless absolutely necessary. Further discussion of these procedures is given in reference 13.

2.4.5 Select the operating range of the NO/ NO₂:NO₂ analyzer to be calibrated. In order to obtain maximum precision and accuracy for NO₂ calibration, all three channels of the analyzer should be set to the same range. If operation of the NO and NO₂ channels on higher ranges is desired, subsequent re-calibration of the NO and NO₂ channels on the higher ranges is recommended.

Note: Some analyzer designs may require identical ranges for NO; NO₂, and NO₂ during operation of the analyzer.

2.4.6 Connect the recorder output cable(s) of the NO/NO₂:NO₂ analyzer to the input terminals of the strip chart recorder(s). All adjustments to the analyzer should be performed based on the appropriate strip chart readings. References to analyzer responses in the procedures given below refer to recorder responses.

2.4.7 Switch the valve to vent the flow from the permeation device and adjust the diluent air flowrate, F₁, to provide zero air at the output manifold. The total air flow must exceed the total demand of the analyzer(s) connected to the output manifold to insure that no ambient air is pulled into the manifold vent. Allow the analyzer to sample zero air until stable NO, NO₂, and NO₂ responses are obtained. After the responses have stabilized, adjust the analyzer zero control(s).

Note: Some analyzers may have separate zero controls for NO, NO₂, and NO₂. Other analyzers may have separate zero controls only for NO and NO₂, while still others may have only one zero common control to all three channels.

Offsetting the analyzer zero adjustments to +5 % of scale is recommended to facilitate observing negative zero drift. Record the stable zero air responses as Z₀₀, Z₀₂₀, and Z₀₂₂.

2.4.8 Preparation of NO and NO₂ calibration curves.

2.4.8.1 Adjustment of NO span control. Adjust the NO flow from the standard NO cylinder to generate an NO concentration of approximately 80% of the upper range limit (URL) of the NO range. The exact NO concentration is calculated from:

\[
\left[\text{NO}_{\text{OUT}}\right] = \frac{\left[F_{\text{NO}} \times \left[\text{NO}\right]_{\text{STD}}\right]}{F_{\text{NO}} + F_D}
\]

where:

\[
\left[\text{NO}_{\text{OUT}}\right] = \text{diluted NO concentration at the output manifold, ppm}
\]
\[
F_{\text{NO}} = \text{NO flow rate, scm}^3\text{/min}
\]
\[
\left[\text{NO}\right]_{\text{STD}} = \text{concentration of the undiluted NO standard, ppm}
\]
\[
F_D = \text{diluent air flow rate, scm}^3\text{/min}
\]

Sample this NO concentration until the NO and NO₂ responses have stabilized. Adjust the NO span control to obtain a recorder response as indicated below:

recorder response (% scale) =

\[
= \frac{\left[\text{NO}_{\text{OUT}}\right]_{\text{URL}} \times 100}{\text{URL}} + Z_{\text{NO}}
\]

\[
= \frac{\left[\text{NO}_{\text{OUT}}\right]_{\text{URL}} \times 100}{\text{URL}} + Z_{\text{NO}_2}
\]

where:
Environmental Protection Agency

**URL** = nominal upper range limit of the NO channel, ppm

**NOTE:** Some analyzers may have separate span controls for NO, NO\textsubscript{X}, and NO\textsubscript{2}. Other analyzers may have separate span controls only for NO and NO\textsubscript{X}, while still others may have only one span control common to all three channels. When only one span control is available, the span adjustment is made on the NO channel of the analyzer.

If substantial adjustment of the NO span control is necessary, it may be necessary to recheck the zero and span adjustments by repeating steps 2.4.7 and 2.4.8.1. Record the NO concentration and the analyzer’s NO response.

### 2.4.8.2 Adjustment of NO\textsubscript{X} span control

When adjusting the analyzer’s NO\textsubscript{X} span control, the presence of any NO\textsubscript{X} impurity in the standard NO cylinder must be taken into account. Procedures for determining the amount of NO\textsubscript{X} impurity in the standard NO cylinder are given in reference 13. The exact NO\textsubscript{X} concentration is calculated from:

\[
[\text{NO}_2]_{\text{OUT}} = \frac{F_{\text{NO}} \times ([\text{NO}]_{\text{STD}} + [\text{NO}_2]_{\text{IMP}})}{F_{\text{NO}} + F_D} \tag{18}
\]

where:

- \([\text{NO}_2]_{\text{OUT}}\) = diluted NO\textsubscript{X} concentration at the output manifold, ppm
- \([\text{NO}]_{\text{STD}}\) = concentration of NO impurity in the standard NO cylinder, ppm
- \([\text{NO}_2]_{\text{IMP}}\) = concentration of NO\textsubscript{X} impurity in the standard NO cylinder, ppm

Adjust the NO\textsubscript{X} span control to obtain a convenient recorder response as indicated below:

**recorder response (\% scale)**

\[
= \left(\frac{[\text{NO}_2]_{\text{OUT}} \times 100}{\text{URL}}\right) + Z_{\text{NO}_2} \tag{19}
\]

**NOTE:** If the analyzer has only one span control, the span adjustment is made on the NO channel and no further adjustment is made here for NO\textsubscript{X}.

If substantial adjustment of the NO\textsubscript{X} span control is necessary, it may be necessary to recheck the zero and span adjustments by repeating steps 2.4.7 and 2.4.8.2. Record the NO\textsubscript{X} concentration and the analyzer’s NO\textsubscript{X} response.

### 2.4.8.3 Generate several additional concentrations (at least five evenly spaced points across the remaining scale are suggested to verify linearity) by decreasing \(F_{\text{NO}}\) or increasing \(F_D\). For each concentration generated, calculate the exact NO and NO\textsubscript{X} concentrations using equations (16) and (18) respectively. Record the analyzer’s NO and NO\textsubscript{X} responses for each concentration. Plot the analyzer responses versus the respective calculated NO and NO\textsubscript{X} concentrations and draw or calculate the NO and NO\textsubscript{X} calibration curves. For subsequent calibrations where linearity can be assumed, these curves may be checked with a two-point calibration consisting of a zero point and NO and NO\textsubscript{X} concentrations of approximately 80 percent of the URL.

#### 2.4.9 Preparation of NO\textsubscript{2} calibration curve

**2.4.9.1 Remove the NO flow. Assuming the NO\textsubscript{2} zero has been properly adjusted while sampling zero air in step 2.4.7, switch the valve to provide NO\textsubscript{2} at the output manifold.**

**2.4.9.2 Adjust \(F_D\) to generate an NO\textsubscript{2} concentration of approximately 80 percent of the URL of the NO\textsubscript{2} range.**

The total air flow must exceed the demand of the analyzer(s) under calibration. The actual concentration of NO\textsubscript{2} is calculated from:

\[
[\text{NO}_2]_{\text{OUT}} = \frac{R \times K}{F_P + F_D} \tag{20}
\]

where:

- \([\text{NO}_2]_{\text{OUT}}\) = diluted NO\textsubscript{2} concentration at the output manifold, ppm
- \(R\) = permeation rate, \(\mu\text{g}/\text{min}\)
- \(K = 0.532 \mu\text{g NO}_2/\mu\text{g NO}_2\) (at 25 °C and 760 mm Hg)
- \(F_P\) = air flowrate across permeation device, scm\textsuperscript{3}/min
- \(F_D\) = diluent air flowrate, scm\textsuperscript{3}/min

Sample this NO\textsubscript{2} concentration until the NO\textsubscript{X} and NO\textsubscript{2} responses have stabilized. Adjust the NO\textsubscript{2} span control to obtain a recorder response as indicated below:

**recorder response (\% scale)**

\[
= \left(\frac{[\text{NO}_2]_{\text{OUT}} \times 100}{URL}\right) + Z_{\text{NO}_2} \tag{21}
\]

**NOTE:** If the analyzer has only one or two span controls, the span adjustments are made on the NO channel and NO and NO\textsubscript{X} channels and no further adjustment is made here for NO\textsubscript{2}.

If substantial adjustment of the NO\textsubscript{2} span control is necessary it may be necessary to recheck the zero and span adjustments by repeating steps 2.4.7 and 2.4.9.2. Record the NO\textsubscript{2} concentration and the analyzer’s NO\textsubscript{2} response. Using the NO\textsubscript{2} calibration curve obtained in step 2.4.8, measure and record the NO\textsubscript{2} concentration as [NO\textsubscript{2}]\textsubscript{M}.

**2.4.9.3 Adjust \(F_D\) to obtain several other concentrations of NO\textsubscript{2} over the NO\textsubscript{2} range (at least five evenly spaced points across the remaining scale are suggested). Calculate each NO\textsubscript{2} concentration using equation (20) and record the corresponding analyzer NO\textsubscript{2} and NO\textsubscript{X} responses. Plot the analyzer’s NO\textsubscript{2} responses versus the corresponding calculated NO\textsubscript{2} concentrations and draw or calculate the converter efficiency curve.**

The slope of the curve times 100 is the average converter efficiency.
The average converter efficiency must be greater than 96 percent; if it is less than 96 percent, replace or service the converter.

NOTE: Supplemental information on calibration and other procedures in this method are given in reference 13.

3. Frequency of calibration. The frequency of calibration, as well as the number of points necessary to establish the calibration curve and the frequency of other performance checks, will vary from one analyzer to another. The user’s quality control program should provide guidelines for initial establishment of these variables and for subsequent alteration as operational experience is accumulated. Manufacturers of analyzers should include in their instruction/operation manuals information and guidance as to these variables and on other matters of operation, calibration, and quality control.

REFERENCES


Figure 1. Schematic diagram of a typical GPT calibration system.

Figure 2. Schematic diagram of a typical calibration apparatus using an NO₂ permeation device.

APPENDIX G TO PART 50—REFERENCE METHOD FOR THE DETERMINATION OF LEAD IN TOTAL SUSPENDED PARTICULATE MATTER

1.0 Scope and Applicability

Based on review of the air quality criteria and national ambient air quality standard (NAAQS) for lead (Pb) completed in 2008, the EPA made revisions to the primary and secondary NAAQS for Pb to protect public health and welfare. The EPA revised the level from 1.5 μg/m³ to 0.15 μg/m³ while retaining the current indicator of Pb in total suspended particulate matter (Pb-TSP).

Pb-TSP is collected for 24 hours on a TSP filter as described in Appendix B of part 50, the Reference Method for the Determination of Suspended Particulate Matter in the Atmosphere (High-Volume Method). This method is for the analysis of Pb from TSP filters by Inductively Coupled Plasma Mass Spectrometry (ICP–MS) using a heated ultrasonic bath with nitric acid (HNO₃) and hydrochloric acid (HCl) or a heated block (hot block) digester with HNO₃ for filter extraction.

This method is based on the EPA’s Office of Solid Waste (SW–846) Method 6020A—Inductively Coupled Plasma Mass Spectrometry (U.S. EPA, 2007). Wording in certain sections of this method is paraphrased or taken directly from Method 6020A.

1.1 ICP–MS is applicable for the sub-μg/mL (ppb) determination of Pb in a wide variety of matrices. Results reported for monitoring or compliance purposes are calculated in μg/m³ at local conditions (LC). This procedure describes a method for the acid extraction of Pb in particulate matter collected on glass fiber, quartz, or PTFE filters and measurement of the extracted Pb using ICP–MS.

1.2 Due to variations in the isotopic abundance of Pb, the value for total Pb must be based on the sum of the signal intensities for isotopic masses, 206, 207, and 208. Most instrument software packages are able to sum the primary isotope signal intensities automatically.

1.3 ICP–MS requires the use of an internal standard, 115In (Indium), 165Ho (Holmium), and 209Bi (Bismuth) are recommended internal standards for the determination of Pb.

1.4 Use of this method is restricted to use by, or under supervision of, properly trained and experienced laboratory personnel. Requirements include training and experience in inorganic sample preparation, including acid extraction, and also knowledge in the recognition and in the correction of spectral, chemical and physical interference in ICP–MS.

2.0 Summary of Method

2.1 This method describes the acid extraction of Pb in particulate matter collected on glass fiber, quartz, or PTFE ambient air filters with subsequent measurement of Pb by ICP–MS. Estimates of the Method Detection Limit (MDL) or sensitivity of the method are provided in Tables 1, 3 and 5 and determined using Pb-spiked filters or filter strips analyzed in accordance with the guidance provided in 40 CFR 136, Appendix B—Determination and procedures for the Determination of the Method Detection Limit—Revision 1.1.

The analytical range of the method is 0.00024 μg/m³ to 0.60 μg/m³, and based on the low and high calibration curve standards and a nominal filter sample volume of 2000 m³.

2.2 This method includes two extraction methods. In the first method, a solution of HNO₃ and HCl is added to the filters or filter strips in plastic digestion tubes and the tubes are placed in a heated ultrasonic bath for one hour to facilitate the extraction of Pb. Following ultrasonication, the samples are brought to a final volume of 40 mL (50 mL for PTFE filters), vortex mixed or shaken vigorously, and centrifuged prior to aliquots being taken for ICP–MS analysis. In the second method, a solution of dilute HNO₃ is added to the filter strips in plastic digestion tubes and the tubes placed into the hot block digester. The filter strip is completely covered by the solution. The tubes are covered with polypropylene watch glasses and refluxed. After reflux, the samples are diluted to a final volume of 50 mL with reagent water and mixed before analysis.

2.3 Calibration standards and check standards are prepared to match the acid composition of the samples. ICP–MS analysis is then performed. With this method, the samples are first aspirated and the aerosol thus created is transported by a flow of argon gas into the plasma torch. The ions produced (e.g., Pb⁺¹) in the plasma are extracted via a differentially-pumped vacuum interface and are separated on the basis of their mass-to-charge ratio. The ions are quantified by a channel electron multiplier or a Faraday detector and the signal collected is processed by the instrument’s software. Interferences must be assessed and corrected for, if present.

3.0 Definitions

Pb—Elemental or ionic lead
HNO₃—Nitric acid
HCl—Hydrochloric acid
ICP–MS—Inductively Coupled Plasma Mass Spectrometer
MDL—Method detection limit
RSD—Relative standard deviation
RPD—Relative percent difference
CB—Calibration Blank
CAL—Calibration Standard
ICB—Initial calibration blank
CCB—Continuing calibration blank
ICV—Initial calibration verification
CCV—Continuing calibration verification
4.0 Interferences

4.1 Reagents, glassware, plasticware, and other sample processing hardware may yield artifacts and/or interferences to sample analysis. If reagent blanks, filter blanks, or quality control blanks yield results above the detection limit, the source of contamination must be identified. All containers and reagents used in the processing of the samples must be checked for contamination prior to sample extraction and analysis. Reagents shall be diluted to match the final concentration of the extracts and analyzed for Pb. Labware shall be rinsed with dilute acid solution and the solution analyzed. Once a reagent or labware article (such as extraction tubes) from a manufacturer has been successfully screened, additional screening is not required unless contamination is suspected.

4.2 Isobaric elemental interferences in ICP-MS are caused by isotopes of different elements forming atomic ions with the same nominal mass-to-charge ratio (m/z) as the species of interest. There are no species found in ambient air that will result in isobaric interference with the three Pb isotopes (206, 207, and 208) being measured. Polyatomic interferences occur when two or more elements combine to form an ion with the same mass-to-charge ratio as the isotope being measured. Pb is not subject to interference from common polyatomic ions and no correction is required.

4.3 The distribution of Pb isotopes is not constant. The analysis of total Pb should be based on the summation of signal intensities for the isotopic masses 206, 207, and 208. In most cases, the instrument software can perform the summation automatically.

4.4 Physical interferences are associated with the sample nebulization and transport processes as well as with ion-transmission efficiencies. Dissolved solids can deposit on the nebulizer tip or a pneumatic nebulizer and on the interface skimmers of the ICP-MS. Nebulization and transport processes can be affected if a matrix component causes a change in surface tension or viscosity. Changes in matrix composition can cause significant signal suppression or enhancement. These interferences are compensated for by use of internal standards. Sample dilution will reduce the effects of high levels of dissolved salts, but calibration standards must be prepared in the extraction medium and diluted accordingly.

4.5 Memory interferences are related to sample transport and result when there is carryover from one sample to the next. Sample carryover can result from sample deposition on the sample and skimmer cones and from incomplete rinsing of the sample solution from the plasma torch and the spray chamber between samples. These memory effects are dependent upon both the analyte being measured and sample matrix and can be minimized through the use of suitable rinse times.

5.0 Health and Safety Cautions

5.1 The toxicity or carcinogenicity of reagents used in this method has not been fully established. Each chemical should be regarded as a potential health hazard and exposure to these compounds should be as low as reasonably achievable. Each laboratory is responsible for maintaining a current file of OSHA regulations regarding the safe handling of the chemicals specified in this method. A reference file of material safety data sheets (MSDSs) should be available to all personnel involved in the chemical analysis. Specifically, concentrated HNO$_3$ presents various hazards and is moderately toxic and extremely irritating to skin and mucous membranes. Use this reagent in a fume hood whenever possible and if eye or skin contact occurs, flush with large volumes of water. Always wear safety glasses or a shield for eye protection, protective clothing, and observe proper mixing when working with these reagents.

5.2 Concentrated HNO$_3$ and HCl are moderately toxic and extremely irritating to the skin. Use these reagents in a fume hood, and if eye and skin contact occurs, flush with large volumes of water. Always wear safety glasses or a shield for eye protection when working with these reagents. The component of this procedure requiring the greatest care is HNO$_3$. HNO$_3$ is a strong, corrosive, oxidizing agent that requires protection of the eyes, skin, and clothing. Items to be worn during use of this reagent include:

1. Safety goggles (or safety glasses with side shields),
2. Acid resistant rubber gloves, and
3. A protective garment such as a laboratory apron. HNO$_3$ spilled on clothing will destroy the fabric; contact with the skin underneath will result in a burn.

It is also essential that an eye wash fountain or eye wash bottle be available during performance of this method. An eye wash bottle has a spout that covers the eye. If acid or any other corrosive gets into the eye, the water in this bottle is squirted onto the eye to wash out the harmful material. Eye washing should be performed with large amounts...
of water immediately after exposure. Medical help should be sought immediately after washing. If either acid, but especially HNO₃, is spilled onto the skin, wash immediately with large amounts of water. Medical attention is not required unless the burn appears to be significant. Even after washing and drying, HNO₃ may leave the skin slightly brown in color; this will heal and fade with time.

5. Pb salts and Pb solutions are toxic. Great care must be taken to ensure that samples and standards are handled properly; wash hands thoroughly after handling.

5.3 Pb salts and Pb solutions are toxic. Great care must be taken to ensure that samples and standards are handled properly; wash hands thoroughly after handling.

5. Care must be taken when using the ultrasonic bath and hot block digester as they are capable of causing burns. Users should refer to the safety guidance provided by the manufacturer of their specific equipment.

5. Analytical plasma sources emit radio frequency radiation in addition to intense ultra violet (UV) radiation. Suitable precautions should be taken to protect personnel from such hazards. The inductively coupled plasma should only be viewed with proper eye protection from UV emissions.

6. Equipment

6.3.1 Hot block digester, SCP Science Catalog No. 250–037–175, or equivalent. SCP Science Catalog No. 250–037–175, or equivalent.

6.3.2 Vortex mixer, VWR Signature Digital Vortex Mixer, VWR Catalog No. 14005–824, or equivalent.

6.3 Hot block extraction equipment

6.3.1 Hot block digester, SCP Science DigiPrep Model MS, No. 010–500–205 block digester capable of maintaining a temperature of 95 °C, or equivalent.

6.4 Materials and Supplies

- Argon gas supply, 99.99 percent purity or better. National Welders Microbulk, or equivalent.

- Pipette, Rainin EDP2, 100 μL ± 1 percent accuracy, ± 1 percent RSD (precision), with disposable tips, or equivalent.

- Pipette, Rainin EDP2, 1–10 mL ± 1 percent accuracy, ± 1 percent RSD (precision), with disposable tips, or equivalent.

- Pipette, Thermo Lab Systems, 5 mL ± 1 percent accuracy, ± 1 percent RSD (precision), with disposable tips, or equivalent.

- Blank labels or labeling tape, VWR Catalog No. 89026–420, or equivalent.

- Laboratory marker.

- Ceramic knife, Kyocera LK–25, and non-metal ruler or other suitable cutting tools for making straight cuts for accurately measured strips.

- Plastic digestion tubes with threaded caps for extraction and storage, SCP Science DigiTUBE® Item No. 010–500–083, or equivalent.

- Glass fiber, quartz, or PTFE filters from Millipore Element deionized water system, or equivalent, capable of generating water with a resistivity of ≥17.9 MΩ-cm).

- Disposable syringes, 10-mL, with 0.45 micron filters (must be Pb-free).

- Plastic or PTFE wash bottles.

- Glassware, Class A—volumetric flasks, pipettes, and graduated cylinders.

- Glass fiber, quartz, or PTFE filters from the same filter manufacturer and lot used for sample collection for use in the determination of the MDL and for laboratory blanks.

7. Reagents and Standards

7.1 Reagent—or trace metals-grade chemicals must be used in all tests. Unless otherwise indicated, it is intended that all reagents conform to the specifications of the Committee on Analytical Reagents of the American Chemical Society, where such specifications are available.

7.2 Concentrated nitric acid, 67–70 percent, SCP Science Catalog No. 250–035–177, or equivalent.

7.3 Concentrated hydrochloric acid (for the ultrasonic extraction method), 33–36 percent, SCP Science Catalog No. 250–035–175, or equivalent.
Environmental Protection Agency

7.4 Deionized water—All references to deionized water in the method refer to deionized water with a resistivity ≥17.9 MΩ-cm.

7.5 Standard stock solutions may be commercially purchased for each element or as a multi-element mix. Internal standards may be purchased as a mixed multi-element solution. The manufacturer’s expiration date and storage conditions must be adhered to.

7.5.1 Lead standard. 1000 μg/mL, NIST traceable, commercially available with certificate of analysis. High Purity Standards Catalog No. 100028–1, or equivalent.

7.5.2 Indium (In) standard, 1000 μg/mL, NIST traceable, commercially available with certificate of analysis. High Purity Standards Catalog No. 100023–1, or equivalent.

7.5.3 Bismuth (Bi) standard, 1000 μg/mL, NIST traceable, commercially available with certificate of analysis. High Purity Standards Catalog No. 100024–1, or equivalent.

7.5.4 Holmium (Ho) standard, 1000 μg/mL, NIST traceable, commercially available with certificate of analysis. High Purity Standards Catalog No. 100006–1, or equivalent.

7.5.5 Second source lead standard, 1000 μg/mL, NIST traceable, commercially available with certificate of analysis. Must be from a different vendor or lot than the standard described in 7.5.1. Inorganic Ventures Catalog No. 100002–1, or equivalent.

7.5.6 Standard Reference Materials, NIST SRM 2583, 2586, 2587 or 1648, or equivalent. Note: The In, Bi, and Ho internal standards may also be purchased as 10 μg/mL standards. Calibration standards are prepared by diluting stock standards to the appropriate levels in the same acid concentrations as in the final sample volume. The typical range for calibration standards is 0.001 to 2.00 μg/mL. At a minimum, the curve must contain a blank and five Pb containing calibration standards. Calibration standards are stored at ambient laboratory temperature. Calibration standards must be prepared weekly and verified against a freshly prepared ICV using a NIST-traceable source different from the calibration standards.

7.6 Internal standards may be added to the test solution or on-line addition. The nominal concentration for an internal standard is 0.010 μg/mL (10 ppb). Bismuth (Bi) or holmium (Ho) are the preferred internal standards for Pb, but indium (In) may be used in the event the sample contains Bi and high recoveries are observed.

7.7 Three laboratory blank solutions are required for analysis: (1) The calibration blank is used in the construction of the calibration curve and as a periodic check of system cleanliness (ICB and CCB); (2) the reagent blank (RB) is carried through the extraction process to assess possible contamination; and (3) the rinse blank is run between samples to clean the sample introduction system. If RBs or laboratory blanks yield results above the detection limit, the source of contamination must be identified.

7.7.1 The calibration blank is prepared in the same acid matrix as the calibration standards and samples and contains all internal standards used in the analysis.

7.7.2 The RB contains all reagents used in the extraction and is carried through the extraction procedure at the same time as the samples.

7.7.3 The rinse blank is a solution of 1 to 2 percent HNO₃ (v/v) in reagent grade water. A sufficient volume should be prepared to flush the system between all standards and samples analyzed.

7.7.4 The EPA currently provides glass fiber, quartz, and PTFE filters to air monitoring agencies as requested annually. As part of the procurement process, these filters are tested for acceptance by the EPA. The current acceptance criteria for glass fiber and quartz filters is 15 μg per filter or 0.0075 μg/m³ using a nominal sample volume of 2000 m³ and 4.8 ng/cm² or 0.0024 μg/m³ for PTFE filters using a nominal sample volume of 24 m³. Acceptance test results for filters obtained by the EPA are typically well below the criterion specified and also below the recently revised Pb method performance detection limit of 0.0075 μg/m³; therefore, blank subtraction should not be performed.

7.7.5 If filters are not provided by the EPA for sample collection and analysis, filter lot blanks should be analyzed for Pb content. For large filter lots (>500 filters), randomly select 20 to 30 filters from the lot and analyze the filter or filter strips for Pb. For smaller filter lots, a lesser number of filters can be analyzed. Glass, quartz and PTFE filters must not have levels of Pb above the criteria specified in section 7.7.4 and, therefore, blank correction should not be performed. If acceptance testing shows levels of Pb above the criteria in Section 7.7.4, corrective action must be taken to reduce the levels before proceeding.

7.8 The Initial Calibration Verification (ICV), Lower Level Calibration Verification (LLCV), and Continuing Calibration Verification (CCV) solutions are prepared from a different Pb source than the calibration curve standards and at a concentration that is either at or below the midpoint on the calibration curve, but within the calibration range. Both are prepared in the same acid matrix as the calibration standards. Note that the same solution may be used for both the ICV and CCV. The ICV/CCV and LLCV solutions must be prepared fresh daily.

Note: Certificates of Analysis for these SRMs can be found at: http://www.nist.gov/srm/index.cfm.
7.9 Tuning Solution. Prepare a tuning solution according to the instrument manufacturer’s recommendations. This solution will be used to verify the mass calibration and resolution of the instrument.

8.0 Quality Control (QC)

8.1 Standard QC practices shall be employed to assess the validity of the data generated, including: MDL, RB, duplicate samples, spiked samples, serial dilutions, ICV, CCV, LLCV, ICB, CCB, and SRMs/CRMs.

8.2 MDLs must be calculated in accordance with 40 CFR part 136, Appendix B. RBs with low-level standard spikes are used to estimate the MDL. The low-level standard spike is added to at least 7 individual filter strips and then carried through the entire extraction procedure. This will result in at least 7 individual samples to be used for the MDL. The recommended range for spiking the strips is 1 to 5 times the estimated MDL.

8.3 For each batch of samples, one RB and one reagent blank spike (RBS) that is spiked at the same level as the sample spike (see Section 8.6) must be prepared and carried throughout the entire process. The results of the RB must be below 0.001 μg/mL. The recovery for the RBS must be within ±20 percent of the expected value. If the RB yields a result above 0.001 μg/mL, the source of contamination must be identified and the extraction and analysis repeated. Reagents and labware must be suspected as sources of contamination. Screening of reagents and labware is addressed in Section 4.1.

8.4 Any samples that exceed the highest calibration standard must be diluted and rerun so that the concentration falls within the curve. The minimum dilution will be 1 to 5 with matrix matched acid solution.

8.5 The internal standard response must be monitored during the analysis. If the internal standard response falls below 70 percent or rises above 120 percent of expected due to possible matrix effects, the sample must be diluted and reanalyzed. The minimum dilution will be 1 to 5 with matrix matched acid solution. If the first dilution does not correct the problem, additional dilutions must be run until the internal standard falls within the specified range.

8.6 For every batch of samples prepared, there must be one duplicate and one spike sample prepared. The spike added is to be at a level that fails within the calibration curve, normally the midpoint of the curve. The initial plus duplicate sample must yield a relative percent difference ±20 percent. The spike must be within ±20 percent of the expected value.

8.7 For each batch of samples, one extract must be diluted five-fold and analyzed. The corrected dilution result must be within ±10 percent of the undiluted result. The sample chosen for the serial dilution shall have a concentration at or above 10X the lowest standard in the curve to ensure the diluted concentration remains within the curve. If the serial dilution fails, chemical or physical interference should be suspected.

8.8 ICB, ICV, LLCV, CCB and CCV samples are to be run as shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>Frequency</th>
<th>Performance specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ICB</td>
<td>Prior to first sample</td>
<td>Less than 0.001 μg/mL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICV</td>
<td>Prior to first sample</td>
<td>Within 90 to 110 percent of the expected value. ±10 percent of the expected value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLCV</td>
<td>Daily, before first sample and after last sample</td>
<td>Less than 0.001 μg/mL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCB</td>
<td>After every 10 extracted samples</td>
<td>Within 90–110 percent of the expected value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCV</td>
<td>After every 10 extracted samples</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If any of these QC samples fail to meet specifications, the source of the unacceptable performance must be determined, the problem corrected, and any samples not bracketed by passing QC samples must be reanalyzed.

8.9 For each batch of samples, one certified reference material (CRM) must be combined with a blank filter strip and carried through the entire extraction procedure. The result must be within ±10 percent of the expected value.

8.10 For each run, a LLCV must be analyzed. The LLCV must be prepared at a concentration not more than three times the lowest calibration standard and at a concentration not used in the calibration curve. The LLCV is used to assess performance at the low end of the curve. If the LLCV falls (±10 percent of the expected value) the run must be terminated, the problem corrected, the instrument recalibrated, and the analysis repeated.

8.11 Pipettes used for volumetric transfer must have the calibration checked at least once every 6 months and pass ±1 percent accuracy and ±1 percent RSD (precision) based on five replicate readings. The pipettes must be checked weekly for accuracy with a single replicate. Any pipette that does not meet ±1 percent accuracy on the weekly check must be removed from service, repaired, and pass a full calibration check before use.

8.12 Samples with physical deformities are not quantitatively analyzable. The analyst should visually check filters prior to proceeding with preparation for holes, tears, or non-uniform deposit which would prevent
representative sampling. Document any deformities and qualify the data with flags appropriately. Care must be taken to protect filters from contamination. Filters must be kept covered during sample preparation.

9.0 ICP MS Calibration

Follow the instrument manufacturer’s instructions for the routine maintenance, cleaning, and correction for the specific ICP–MS instrument being used.

9.1 Ignite the plasma and wait for at least one half hour for the instrument to warm up before beginning any pre-analysis steps.

9.2 For the Thermo X-Series with Xt cones, aspirate a 10 ng/mL tuning solution containing In, Bi, and Ce (Cerium). Monitor the intensities of In, Bi, Ce, and CeO (Cerium oxide) and adjust the instrument settings to achieve the highest In and Bi counts while minimizing the CeO:Ce oxide ratio. For other instruments, follow the manufacturer’s recommended practice. Tune to meet the instrument manufacturer’s specifications. After tuning, place the sample aspiration probe into a 2 percent HNO3 rinse solution for at least 5 minutes to flush the system.

9.3 Aspirate a 5 ng/mL solution containing Co, In, and Bi to perform a daily instrument stability check. Run 10 replicates of the solution. The percent RSD for the replicates must be less than 3 percent at all masses. If the percent RSD is greater than 3 percent, the sample introduction system, pump tubing, and tune should be examined, and the analysis repeated. Place the sample aspiration probe into a 2 percent HNO3 rinse solution for at least 5 minutes to flush the system.

9.4 Load the calibration standards in the autosampler and analyze using the same method parameters that will be used to analyze samples. The curve must include one blank, and at least 5 Pb-containing calibration standards. The correlation coefficient must be at least 0.998 for the curve to be acceptable. The lowest standard must recover ±10 percent of the expected value and the remaining standards must recover ±10 percent of the expected value to be accepted.

9.5 Immediately after the calibration curve is completed, analyze an ICV and an ICB. The ICV must be prepared from a different source of Pb than the calibration standards. The ICV must recover 90–110 percent of the expected value for the run to continue. The ICB must be less than 0.001 μg/mL. If either the ICV or the ICB fails, the run must be terminated, the problem identified and corrected, and the analysis re-started from the last passing CCV/LLCV/CCB set.

9.6 A LLCV, CCV, and CCB must be run after the ICV and ICB. A CCV and CCB must be run at a frequency of not less than every 10 extracted samples. A typical analytical run sequence would be: Calibration blank, Calibration standards, ICV, ICB, LLCV, CCV, CCB, Extracts 1–10, CCV, CCB, Extracts 11–20, CCV, CCB, Extracts 21–30, CCV, CCB, LLCV, CCV, CCB. Extracts are any field sample or QC samples that have been carried through the extraction process. The CCV solution is prepared from a different source than the calibration standards and may be the same as the ICV solution. The LLCV must be within ±10 percent of expected value. The CCV value must be within ±10 percent of expected for the run to continue. The CCB must be less than 0.001 μg/mL. If either the CCV, LLCV, or CCB fails, the run must be terminated, the problem identified and corrected, and the analysis re-started from the last passing CCV/LLCV/CCB set.

10.0 Heated Ultrasonic Filter Strip

Extraction

All plasticware (e.g., Nalgene) and glassware used in the extraction procedures is soaked in 1 percent HNO3 (v/v) for at least 24 hours and rinsed with reagent water prior to use. All mechanical pipettes used must be calibrated to ±1 percent accuracy and ±1 percent RSD at a minimum of once every 6 months.

10.1 Sample Preparation—Heated Ultrasonic Bath

10.1.1 Extraction solution (1.03M HNO3 + 2.23M HCl). Prepare by adding 500 mL of de-ionized water to a 1000 mL flask, adding 94.4 mL of concentrated HNO3, and 182 mL of concentrated HCl, shaking to mix, allowing solution to cool, diluting to volume with reagent water, and inverting several times to mix. Extraction solution must be prepared at least weekly.

10.1.2 Use a ceramic knife and non-metal ruler, or other cutting device that will not contaminate the filter with Pb. Cut a 3/4 inch × 8 inch strip from the glass fiber or quartz filter by cutting a strip from the edge of the filter where it has been folded along the 10 inch side at least 1 inch from the right or left side to avoid the un-sampled area covered by the filter holder. The filters must be carefully handled to avoid dislodging deposits.

10.1.3 Using plastic tweezers, roll the filter strip up in a coil and place the rolled strip in the bottom of a labeled 50 mL extraction tube. In a fume hood, add 15.00 ±0.15 mL of the extraction solution (see Section 10.1.1) using a calibrated mechanical pipette. Ensure that the extraction solution completely covers the filter strip.

10.1.4 Loosely cap the 50 mL extraction tube and place it upright in a plastic rack. When all samples have been prepared, place the racks in an uncovered heated ultrasonic water bath that has been preheated to 80 ±5
VerDate Sep<11>2014 09:26 Aug 25, 2017 Jkt 241152 PO 00000 Frm 00090 Fmt 8010 Sfmt 8002 Y:\SGML\241152.XXX 241152

°C and ensure that the water level in the ultrasonic is above the level of the extraction solution in the tubes but well below the level of the extraction tube caps to avoid contamination. Start the ultrasonic bath and allow the unit to run for 1 hour ±5 minutes at 80 ±5 °C.

10.1.5 Remove the rack(s) from the ultrasonic bath and allow the racks to cool.

10.1.6 Add 25.00 ±0.25 mL of D.I. water with a calibrated mechanical pipette to bring the sample to a final volume of 40.0 ±0.4 mL. Tightly cap the tubes, and vortex mix or shake vigorously. Place the extraction tubes in an appropriate holder and centrifuge for 20 minutes at 2500 revolutions per minute (RPM).

CAUTION—Make sure that the centrifuge holder has a flat bottom to support the flat bottomed extraction tubes.

10.1.7 Pour an aliquot of the solution into an autosampler vial for ICP–MS analysis to avoid the potential for contamination. Do not pipette an aliquot of solution into the autosampler vial.

10.1.8 Decant the extract to a clean tube, cap tightly, and store the sample extract at ambient laboratory temperature. Extracts may be stored for up to 6 months from the date of extraction.

10.2 47 mm PTFE Filter Extraction—Heated Ultrasonic Bath

10.2.1 Extraction solution (1.03M HNO3 + 2.23M HCl). Prepare by adding 500 mL of D.I. water to a 1000 mL flask, adding 64.4 mL of concentrated HNO3, and 182 mL of concentrated HCl, shaking to mix, allowing solution to cool, diluting to volume with reagent water, and inverting several times to mix. Extraction solution must be prepared at least weekly.

10.2.2 Using plastic tweezers, bend the PTFE filter into a U-shape and insert the filter into a labeled 50 mL extraction tube with the particle loaded side facing the center of the tube. Gently push the filter to the bottom of the extraction tube. In a fume hood, add 25.00 ±0.15 mL of extraction solution (see Section 10.2.1) using a calibrated mechanical pipette. Ensure that the extraction solution completely covers the filter.

10.2.3 Loosely cap the 50 mL extraction tube and place it upright in a plastic rack. When all samples have been prepared, place the racks in an uncovered heated ultrasonic water bath that has been preheated to 80 ±5 °C and ensure that the water level in the ultrasonic is above the level of the extraction solution in the tubes, but well below the level of the extraction tube caps to avoid contamination. Start the ultrasonic bath and allow the unit to run for 1 hour ±5 minutes at 80 ±5 °C.

10.2.4 Remove the rack(s) from the ultrasonic bath and allow the racks to cool.

10.2.5 Add 25.00 ±0.25 mL of D.I. water with a calibrated mechanical pipette to bring the sample to a final volume of 50.0 ±0.4 mL. Tightly cap the tubes, and vortex mix or shake vigorously. Allow samples to stand for one hour to allow complete diffusion of the extracted Pb. The sample is now ready for analysis.

Note: Although PTFE filters have only been extracted using the ultrasonic extraction procedure in the development of this PRM, PTFE filters are inert and have very low Pb content. No issues are expected with the extraction of PTFE filters using the heated block digestion method. However, prior to using PTFE filters in the heated block extraction method, extraction method performance test using CRMs must be done to confirm performance (see Section 8.9).

11.0 Hot Block Filter Strip Extraction

All plasticware (e.g., Nalgene) and glassware used in the extraction procedures is soaked in 1 percent HNO3 for at least 24 hours and rinsed with reagent water prior to use. All mechanical pipettes used must be calibrated to ±1 percent accuracy and ±1 percent RSD at a minimum of once every 6 months.

11.1 Sample Preparation—Hot Block Digestion

11.1.1 Extraction solution (1:19, v/v HNO3). Prepare by adding 500 mL of D.I. water to a 1000 mL flask, adding 50 mL of concentrated HNO3, shaking to mix, allowing solution to cool, diluting to volume with reagent water, and inverting several times to mix. The extraction solution must be prepared at least weekly.

11.1.2 Use a ceramic knife and non-metal ruler, or other cutting device that will not contaminate the filter with Pb. Cut a 1-inch × 8-inch strip from the glass fiber or quartz filter. Cut a strip from the edge of the filter where it has been folded along the 10-inch side at least 1 inch from the right or left side to avoid the un-sampled area covered by the filter holder. The filters must be carefully handled to avoid dislodging particle deposits.

11.1.3 Using plastic tweezers, roll the filter strip up in a coil and place the rolled strip in the bottom of a labeled 50 mL extraction tube. In a fume hood, add 20.0 ±0.15 mL of the extraction solution (see Section 11.1.1) using a calibrated mechanical pipette. Ensure that the extraction solution completely covers the filter strip.

11.1.4 Place the extraction tube in the heated block digester and cover with a disposable polyethylene ribbed watch glass. Heat at 95 ±5 °C for 1 hour and ensure that the sample does not evaporate to dryness. For proper heating, adjust the temperature control of the hot block such that an uncovered vessel containing 50 mL of water placed in the center of the hot block can be maintained at a temperature approximately, but
Environmental Protection Agency
Pt. 50, App. G

no higher than 85°C. Once the vessel is covered with a ribbed watch glass, the temperature of the water will increase to approximately 95°C.

11.1.5 Remove the rack(s) from the heated block digester and allow the samples to cool.

11.1.6 Bring the samples to a final volume of 50 mL with D.I. water. Tightly cap the tubes, and vortex mix or shake vigorously for at least 5 seconds. Set aside (with the filter strip in the tube) for at least 30 minutes to allow the HNO₃ trapped in the filter to diffuse into the extraction solution.

11.1.7 Shake thoroughly (with the filter strip in the digestion tube) and let settle for at least one hour. The sample is now ready for analysis.

12.0 Measurement Procedure

12.1 Follow the instrument manufacturer’s startup procedures for the ICP-MS.

12.2 Set instrument parameters to the appropriate operating conditions as presented in the instrument manufacturer’s operating manual and allow the instrument to warm up for at least 30 minutes.

12.3 Calibrate the instrument per Section 9.0 of this method.

12.4 Verify the instrument is suitable for analysis as defined in Sections 9.2 and 9.3.

12.5 As directed in Section 8.0 of this method, analyze an ICV and ICB immediately after the calibration curve followed by a LLCV, then CCV and CCB. The appearance requirements for these parameters are presented in Section 8.8.

12.6 Analyze a CCB and an LLCV after every 10 extracted samples.

12.7 Analyze a LLCV, CCV and CCB at the end of the analysis.

12.8 A typical sample run will include field samples, field sample duplicates, spiked field sample extracts, serially diluted samples, the set of QC samples listed in Section 8.8 above, and one or more CRMs or SRMs.

12.9 Any samples that exceed the highest standard in the calibration curve must be diluted and reanalyzed so that the diluted concentration falls within the calibration curve.

13.0 Results

13.1 The filter results must be initially reported in μg/mL as analyzed. Any additional dilutions must be accounted for. The internal standard recoveries must be included in the result calculation; this is done by the ICP-MS software for most commercially-available instruments. Final results should be reported in μg Pb/m³ to three significant figures as follows:

\[ C = \frac{(\mu g \ Pb/mL \times Vf \times A) - D)}{Vs} \]

Where:

- \( C \) = Concentration, μg Pb/m³
- \( \mu g \ Pb/mL \) = Lead concentration in solution
- \( Vf \) = Total extraction solution volume
- \( A \) = Area correction; \( 3/4'' \times 8'' \) strip = 5.25 in², \( 1'' \times 8'' \) strip = 7 in²
- \( D \) = dilution factor (if required)
- \( Vs \) = Actual volume of air sampled

The calculation assumes the use of a standard \( 8'' \times 10'' \) TSP filter strip which has a sampled area of 9-inch \( \times 7-inch \) (63.0 in²) due to the \( 1/2-inch \) filter holder border around the outer edge. The \( 1/4-inch \times 8-inch \) strip has a sampled area of \( 1/4-inch \times 7-inch \) (5.25 in²). The \( 1-inch \times 9-inch \) strip has a sampled area of \( 1-inch \times 7-inch \) (7.0 in²). If filter lot blanks are provided for analysis, refer to Section 7.7.5 of this method for guidance on testing.

14.0 Method Performance

Information in this section is an example of typical performance results achieved by this method. Actual performance must be demonstrated by each individual laboratory and instrument.

14.1 Performance data have been collected to estimate MDLs for this method. MDLs were determined in accordance with 40 CFR 136, Appendix B. MDLs were estimated for glass fiber, quartz, and PTFE filters using ultrasonic method for PTFE filters. The MDLs are well below the EPA requirement of five percent of the current Pb NAAQS or 0.0075 μg/m³. These MDLs are provided to demonstrate the adequacy of the method’s performance for Pb in TSP. Each laboratory using this method should determine MDLs in their laboratory and verify them annually. It is recommended that laboratories also perform the optional iterative procedure in 40 CFR 136, Appendix B to verify the reasonableness of the estimated MDL and subsequent MDL determinations.

14.2 Extraction method recovery tests with glass fiber and quartz filter strips, and PTFE filters spiked with NIST SRMs were performed using the ultrasonic/HNO₃ and HCl filter extraction methods and measurement of dissolved Pb with ICP-MS. Tables 2, 4, and 6 show recoveries obtained with these SRM. The recoveries for all SRMs were ≥90 percent at the 95 percent confidence level.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Extraction method</th>
<th>Recovery, ICP–MS, (percent)</th>
<th>Ultrasonic extraction method</th>
<th>Hotblock extraction method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NIST 1547 plant</td>
<td>NIST 2709 soil</td>
<td>NIST 2583 dust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultrasonic Bath</td>
<td>100 ±4</td>
<td>98 ±1</td>
<td>103 ±8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block Digestion</td>
<td>92 ±7</td>
<td>98 ±3</td>
<td>103 ±4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 3—METHOD DETECTION LIMITS DETERMINED BY ANALYSIS OF REAGENT/QUARTZ FILTER BLANKS SPIKED WITH LOW-LEVEL Pb SOLUTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Extraction method</th>
<th>Ultrasonic extraction method</th>
<th>Hotblock extraction method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>µg/m³*</td>
<td>µg/m³**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n = 1</td>
<td>0.000533</td>
<td>0.000274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n = 2</td>
<td>0.000552</td>
<td>0.000271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n = 3</td>
<td>0.000534</td>
<td>0.000281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n = 4</td>
<td>0.000664</td>
<td>0.000269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n = 5</td>
<td>0.000532</td>
<td>0.000278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n = 6</td>
<td>0.000552</td>
<td>0.000272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n = 7</td>
<td>0.000560</td>
<td>0.000261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>0.000563</td>
<td>0.000272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Deviation</td>
<td>0.000055</td>
<td>0.000017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDL**</td>
<td>0.000264</td>
<td>0.000131</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 4—RECOVERIES OF LEAD FROM NIST SRMS SPIKED ONTO QUARTZ FIBER FILTERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Extraction method</th>
<th>Recovery, ICP–MS, (percent)</th>
<th>Ultrasonic extraction method</th>
<th>Hotblock extraction method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NIST 1547 plant</td>
<td>NIST 2709 soil</td>
<td>NIST 2583 dust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultrasonic Bath</td>
<td>101 ±6</td>
<td>95 ±1</td>
<td>91 ±8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block Digestion</td>
<td>106 ±3</td>
<td>104 ±3</td>
<td>92 ±6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 5—METHOD DETECTION LIMITS DETERMINED BY ANALYSIS OF REAGENT/PTFE FILTER BLANKS SPIKED WITH LOW-LEVEL Pb SOLUTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Extraction method</th>
<th>Ultrasonic extraction method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>µg/m³*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n = 1</td>
<td>0.001775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n = 2</td>
<td>0.001812</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE 5—METHOD DETECTION LIMITS DETERMINED BY ANALYSIS OF REAGENT/PTFE FILTER BLANKS SPIKED WITH LOW-LEVEL Pb SOLUTION—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>n</th>
<th>Ultrasonic extraction method</th>
<th>μg/m³*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.001773</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.001792</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.001712</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.001767</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>0.001778</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>0.001773</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Deviation</td>
<td>0.000031</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDL**</td>
<td>0.000097</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Assumes 24 m³ of air sampled.
** MDL is 3.143 times the standard deviation of the results for seven sample replicates analyzed.

TABLE 6—RECOVERIES OF LEAD FROM NIST SRMS SPIKED ONTO PTFE FILTERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Extraction method</th>
<th>Recovery, ICP–MS, (percent)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NIST 1547 plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultrasonic Bath</td>
<td>104 ±5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15.0 Pollution Prevention

15.1 Pollution prevention encompasses any technique that reduces or eliminates the quantity and/or toxicity of waste at the point of generation. Numerous opportunities for pollution prevention exist in laboratory operations. Whenever feasible, laboratory personnel should use pollution prevention techniques to address their waste generation. The sources of pollution generated with this procedure are waste acid extracts and Pb-containing solutions.

15.2 For information about pollution prevention that may be applicable to laboratories and research institutions, consult Less is Better: Laboratory Chemical Management for Waste Reduction, available from the American Chemical Society’s Department of Government Relations and Science Policy, 1155 16th St. NW., Washington, DC 20036, www.acs.org.

16.0 Waste Management

16.1 Laboratory waste management practices must be conducted consistent with all applicable rules and regulations. Laboratories are urged to protect air, water, and land by minimizing all releases from hood and bench operations, complying with the letter and spirit of any sewer and discharge permits and regulations, and by complying with all solid and hazardous waste regulations. For further information on waste management, consult The Waste Management Manual for Laboratory Personnel available from the American Chemical Society listed in Section 15.2 of this method.

16.2 Waste HNO₃, HCl, and solutions containing these reagents and/or Pb must be placed in labeled bottles and delivered to a commercial firm that specializes in removal of hazardous waste.

17.0 References


[78 FR 40004, July 3, 2013]
APPENDIX H TO PART 50—INTERPRETATION OF THE 1-HOUR PRIMARY AND SECONDARY NATIONAL AMBIENT AIR QUALITY STANDARDS FOR OZONE

1. GENERAL

This appendix explains how to determine when the expected number of days per calendar year with maximum hourly average concentrations above 0.12 ppm (235 μg/m³) is equal to or less than 1. An expanded discussion of these procedures and associated examples are contained in the “Guideline for Interpretation of Ozone Air Quality Standards.” For purposes of clarity in the following discussion, it is convenient to use the term “exceedance” to describe a daily maximum hourly average ozone measurement that is greater than the level of the standard. Therefore, the phrase “expected number of days with maximum hourly average ozone concentrations above the level of the standard” may be simply stated as the “expected number of exceedances.”

The basic principle in making this determination is relatively straightforward. Most of the complications that arise in determining the expected number of annual exceedances relate to accounting for incomplete sampling. In general, the average number of exceedances per calendar year must be less than or equal to 1. In its simplest form, the number of exceedances at a monitoring site would be recorded for each calendar year and then averaged over the past 3 calendar years to determine if this average is less than or equal to 1.

2. INTERPRETATION OF EXPECTED EXCEEDANCES

The ozone standard states that the expected number of exceedances per year must be less than or equal to 1. The statistical term “expected number” is basically an arithmetic average. The following example explains what it would mean for an area to be in compliance with this type of standard.

Suppose a monitoring station records a valid daily maximum hourly average ozone value for every day of the year during the past 3 years. At the end of each year, the number of days with maximum hourly concentrations above 0.12 ppm is determined and this number is averaged with the results of previous years. As long as this average remains “less than or equal to 1,” the area is in compliance.

3. ESTIMATING THE NUMBER OF EXCEEDANCES FOR A YEAR

In general, a valid daily maximum hourly average value may not be available for each day of the year, and it will be necessary to account for these missing values when estimating the number of exceedances for a particular calendar year. The purpose of these computations is to determine if the expected number of exceedances per year is less than or equal to 1. Thus, if a site has two or more observed exceedances each year, the standard is not met and it is not necessary to use the procedures of this section to account for incomplete sampling.

The term “missing value” is used here in the general sense to describe all days that do not have an associated ozone measurement. In some cases, a measurement might actually have been missed but in other cases no measurement may have been scheduled for that day. A daily maximum ozone value is defined to be the highest hourly ozone value recorded for the day. This daily maximum value is considered to be valid if 75 percent of the hours from 9:01 a.m. to 9:00 p.m. (LST) were measured or if the highest hour is greater than the level of the standard.

In some areas, the seasonal pattern of ozone is so pronounced that entire months need not be sampled because it is extremely unlikely that the standard would be exceeded. Any such waiver of the ozone monitoring requirement would be handled under provisions of 40 CFR, part 58. Some allowance should also be made for days for which valid daily maximum hourly values were not obtained but which would quite likely have been below the standard. Such an allowance introduces a complication in that it becomes necessary to define under what conditions a missing value may be assumed to have been less than the level of the standard. The following criterion may be used for ozone:

A missing daily maximum ozone value may be assumed to be less than the level of the standard if the valid daily maxima on both the preceding day and the following day do not exceed 75 percent of the level of the standard.

Let z denote the number of missing daily maximum values that may be assumed to be less than the standard. Then the following formula shall be used to estimate the expected number of exceedances for the year:

\[ e = \frac{N - z}{n} \]

(*Indicates multiplication.)

where:

- e = the estimated number of exceedances for the year,
- N = the number of required monitoring days in the year,
- n = the number of valid daily maxima,
- v = the number of daily values above the level of the standard, and
- z = the number of days assumed to be less than the standard level.

This estimated number of exceedances shall be rounded to one decimal place (fractional parts equal to 0.50 round up).
It should be noted that N will be the total number of days in the year unless the appropriate Regional Administrator has granted a waiver under the provisions of 40 CFR part 58.

The above equation may be interpreted intuitively in the following manner. The estimated number of exceedances is equal to the observed number of exceedances (v) plus an increment that accounts for incomplete sampling. There were (N-n) missing values for the year but a certain number of these, namely z, were assumed to be less than the standard. Therefore, (N-n-z) missing values are considered to include possible exceedances. The fraction of measured values that are above the level of the standard is v/n. It is assumed that this same fraction applies to the (N-n-z) missing values and that (v/n)/(N-n-z) of these values would also have exceeded the level of the standard.


APPENDIX I TO PART 50—INTERPRETATION OF THE 8-HOUR PRIMARY AND SECONDARY NATIONAL AMBIENT AIR QUALITY STANDARDS FOR OZONE

1. General.
   This appendix explains the data handling conventions and computations necessary for determining whether the national 8-hour primary and secondary ambient air quality standards for ozone specified in §50.10 are met at an ambient ozone air quality monitoring site. Ozone is measured in the ambient air by a reference method based on appendix D of this part. Data reporting, data handling, and computation procedures to be used in making comparisons between reported ozone concentrations and the level of the ozone standard are specified in the following sections. Whether to exclude, retain, or make adjustments to the data affected by stratospheric ozone intrusion or other natural events is subject to the approval of the appropriate Regional Administrator.

2. Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards for Ozone

2.1 Data Reporting and Handling Conventions.

2.1.1 Computing 8-hour averages. Hourly average concentrations shall be reported in parts per million (ppm) to the third decimal place, with additional digits to the right being truncated. Running 8-hour averages shall be computed from the hourly ozone concentration data for each hour of the year and the result shall be stored in the first, or start, hour of the 8-hour period. An 8-hour average shall be considered valid if at least 75% of the hourly averages for the 8-hour period are available. In the event that only 6 (or 7) hourly averages are available, the 8-hour average shall be computed on the basis of the hours available using 6 (or 7) as the divisor. (8-hour periods with three or more missing hours shall not be ignored if, after substituting one-half the minimum detectable limit for the missing hourly concentrations, the 8-hour average concentration is greater than the level of the standard.) The computed 8-hour average ozone concentrations shall be reported to three decimal places (the insignificant digits to the right of the third decimal place are truncated, consistent with the data handling procedures for the reported data.)

2.1.2 Daily maximum 8-hour average concentrations. (a) There are 24 possible running 8-hour average ozone concentrations for each calendar day during the ozone monitoring season. (Ozone monitoring seasons vary by geographic location as designated in part 58, appendix D to this chapter.) The daily maximum 8-hour concentration for a given calendar day is the highest of the 24 possible 8-hour average concentrations computed for that day. This process is repeated, yielding a daily maximum 8-hour average ozone concentration for each calendar day with ambient ozone monitoring data. Because the 8-hour averages are recorded in the start hour, the daily maximum 8-hour concentrations from two consecutive days may have some hourly concentrations in common. Generally, overlapping daily maximum 8-hour averages are not likely, except in those non-urban monitoring locations with less pronounced diurnal variation in hourly concentrations.

(b) An ozone monitoring day shall be counted as a valid day if valid 8-hour averages are available for at least 75% of possible hours in the day (i.e., at least 18 of the 24 averages). In the event that less than 75% of the 8-hour averages are available, a day shall also be counted as a valid day if the daily maximum 8-hour average concentration for that day is greater than the level of the ambient standard.

2.2 Primary and Secondary Standard-related Summary Statistic. The standard-related summary statistic is the annual fourth-highest daily maximum 8-hour ozone concentration, expressed in parts per million, averaged over three years. The 3-year average shall be computed using the three most recent, consecutive calendar years of monitoring data meeting the data completeness requirements described in this appendix. The computed 3-year average of the annual fourth-highest daily maximum 8-hour average ozone concentrations shall be expressed to three decimal places (the remaining digits to the right are truncated.)

2.3 Comparisons with the Primary and Secondary Ozone Standards. (a) The primary and secondary ozone ambient air quality standards are met at an ambient air quality monitoring site when the 3-year average of the annual fourth-highest daily maximum 8-hour
average ozone concentration is less than or equal to 0.08 ppm. The number of significant figures in the level of the standard dictates the rounding convention for comparing the computed 3-year average annual fourth-highest daily maximum 8-hour average ozone concentration with the level of the standard. The third decimal place of the computed value is rounded, with values equal to or greater than 5 rounding up. Thus, a computed 3-year average ozone concentration of 0.085 ppm is the smallest value that is greater than 0.08 ppm.

(b) This comparison shall be based on three consecutive, complete calendar years of air quality monitoring data. This requirement is met for the three year period at a monitoring site if daily maximum 8-hour average concentrations are available for at least 90%, on average, of the days during the designated ozone monitoring season, with a minimum data completeness in any one year of at least 75% of the designated sampling days. When computing whether the minimum data completeness requirements have been met, meteorological or ambient data may be sufficient to demonstrate that meteorological conditions on missing days were not conducive to concentrations above the level of the standard. Missing days assumed less than the level of the standard are counted for the purpose of meeting the data completeness requirement, subject to the approval of the appropriate Regional Administrator.

c) Years with concentrations greater than the level of the standard shall not be ignored on the ground that they have less than complete data. Thus, in computing the 3-year average fourth maximum concentration, calendar years with less than 75% data completeness shall be included in the computation if the average annual fourth maximum 8-hour concentration is greater than the level of the standard.

d) Comparisons with the primary and secondary ozone standards are demonstrated by examples 1 and 2 in paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) respectively as follows:

1) As shown in example 1, the primary and secondary standards are met at this monitoring site because the 3-year average of the annual fourth-highest daily maximum 8-hour average ozone concentrations (i.e., 0.084 ppm) is less than or equal to 0.08 ppm. The data completeness requirement is also met because the average percent of days with valid ambient monitoring data is greater than 90%, and no single year has less than 75% data completeness.

2) As shown in example 2, the primary and secondary standards are not met at this monitoring site because the 3-year average of the fourth-highest daily maximum 8-hour average ozone concentrations (i.e., 0.093 ppm) is greater than 0.08 ppm. Note that the ozone concentration data for 1994 is used in these computations, even though the data capture is less than 75%, because the average fourth-highest daily maximum 8-hour average concentration is greater than 0.08 ppm.

### Example 1. Ambient Monitoring Site Attaining the Primary and Secondary Ozone Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Percent Valid Days</th>
<th>1st Highest Daily Max 8-hour Conc. (ppm)</th>
<th>2nd Highest Daily Max 8-hour Conc. (ppm)</th>
<th>3rd Highest Daily Max 8-hour Conc. (ppm)</th>
<th>4th Highest Daily Max 8-hour Conc. (ppm)</th>
<th>5th Highest Daily Max 8-hour Conc. (ppm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>0.092</td>
<td>0.091</td>
<td>0.090</td>
<td>0.088</td>
<td>0.085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>96%</td>
<td>0.090</td>
<td>0.089</td>
<td>0.086</td>
<td>0.084</td>
<td>0.080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1995</td>
<td>98%</td>
<td>0.087</td>
<td>0.085</td>
<td>0.083</td>
<td>0.080</td>
<td>0.075</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>98%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example 2. Ambient Monitoring Site Failing to Meet the Primary and Secondary Ozone Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Percent Valid Days</th>
<th>1st Highest Daily Max 8-hour Conc. (ppm)</th>
<th>2nd Highest Daily Max 8-hour Conc. (ppm)</th>
<th>3rd Highest Daily Max 8-hour Conc. (ppm)</th>
<th>4th Highest Daily Max 8-hour Conc. (ppm)</th>
<th>5th Highest Daily Max 8-hour Conc. (ppm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>96%</td>
<td>0.105</td>
<td>0.103</td>
<td>0.103</td>
<td>0.102</td>
<td>0.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>74%</td>
<td>0.090</td>
<td>0.085</td>
<td>0.082</td>
<td>0.080</td>
<td>0.078</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1995</td>
<td>98%</td>
<td>0.103</td>
<td>0.101</td>
<td>0.101</td>
<td>0.097</td>
<td>0.095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. Design Values for Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards for Ozone. The air quality design value at a monitoring site is defined as that concentration that when reached meets or exceeds the standard. For a concentration-based standard, the air quality design value is simply the standard-related test statistic. For the primary and secondary ozone standards, the 3-year average annual fourth-highest daily maximum 8-hour average ozone concentration is also the air quality design value for the site.


APPENDIX J TO PART 50—REFERENCE METHOD FOR THE DETERMINATION OF PARTICULATE MATTER AS PM$_{10}$ IN THE ATMOSPHERES

1.0 Applicability.

1.1 This method provides for the measurement of the mass concentration of particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to a nominal 10 micrometers (PM$_{10}$) in ambient air over a 24-hour period for purposes of determining attainment and maintenance of the primary and secondary national ambient air quality standards for particulate matter specified in §50.6 of this chapter. The measurement process is nondestructive, and the PM$_{10}$ sample can be subjected to subsequent physical or chemical analyses. Quality assurance procedures and guidance are provided in part 58, appendices A and B, of this chapter and in References 1 and 2.

2.0 Principle.

2.1 An air sampler draws ambient air at a constant flow rate into a specially shaped inlet where the suspended particulate matter is inertially separated into one or more size fractions within the PM$_{10}$ size range. Each size fraction in the PM$_{10}$ size range is then collected on a separate filter over the specified sampling period. The particle size discrimination characteristics (sampling effectiveness and 50 percent cutpoint) of the sampler inlet are prescribed as performance specifications in part 58 of this chapter.

2.2 Each filter is weighed (after moisture equilibration) before and after use to determine the net weight (mass) gain due to collected PM$_{10}$. The total volume of air sampled, corrected to EPA reference conditions (25 C, 101.3 kPa), is determined from the measured flow rate and the sampling time. The mass concentration of PM$_{10}$ in the ambient air is computed as the total mass of collected particles in the PM$_{10}$ size range divided by the volume of air sampled, and is expressed in micrograms per standard cubic meter ($\mu$g/std m$^3$). For PM$_{10}$ samples collected at temperatures and pressures significantly different from EPA reference conditions, these corrected concentrations sometimes differ substantially from actual concentrations (in micrograms per actual cubic meter), particularly at high elevations. Although not required, the actual PM$_{10}$ concentration can be calculated from the corrected concentration, using the average ambient temperature and barometric pressure during the sampling period.

2.3 A method based on this principle will be considered a reference method only if (a) the associated sampler meets the requirements specified in this appendix and the requirements in part 53 of this chapter, and (b) the method has been designated as a reference method in accordance with part 53 of this chapter.

3.0 Range.

3.1 The lower limit of the mass concentration range is determined by the repeatability of filter tare weights, assuming the nominal air sample volume for the sampler. For samplers having an automatic filter-changing mechanism, there may be no upper limit. For samplers that do not have an automatic filter-changing mechanism, the upper limit is determined by the filter mass loading beyond which the sampler no longer maintains the operating flow rate within specified limits due to increased pressure drop across the loaded filter. This upper limit cannot be specified precisely because it is a complex function of the ambient particle size distribution and type, humidity, filter type, and perhaps other factors. Nevertheless, all samplers should be capable of measuring 24-hour PM$_{10}$ mass concentrations of at least 300 $\mu$g/m$^3$ while maintaining the operating flow rate within the specified limits.

4.0 Precision.

4.1 The precision of PM$_{10}$ samplers must be 5 $\mu$g/m$^3$ for PM$_{10}$ concentrations below 80 $\mu$g/m$^3$ and 7 percent for PM$_{10}$ concentrations above 80 $\mu$g/m$^3$, as required by part 53 of this chapter, which prescribes a test procedure that determines the variation in the PM$_{10}$ concentration measurements of identical samplers under typical sampling conditions. Continual assessment of precision via collocated samplers is required by part 58 of this chapter for PM$_{10}$ mass sampler used in certain monitoring networks.

5.0 Accuracy.

5.1 Because the size of the particles making up ambient particulate matter varies over a wide range and the concentration of particles varies with particle size, it is difficult to define the absolute accuracy of PM$_{10}$ samplers. Part 53 of this chapter provides a specification for the sampling effectiveness of PM$_{10}$ samplers. This specification requires that the expected mass concentration calculated for a candidate PM$_{10}$ sampler, when sampling a specified particle size distribution, be within 20 percent of that calculated.

Environmental Protection Agency

Pt. 50, App. J
for an ideal sampler whose sampling effectiveness is explicitly specified. Also, the particle size for 50 percent sampling effectiveness is required to be 10 ±0.5 micrometers. Other specifications related to accuracy apply to flow measurement and calibration, filter media, analytical (weighing) procedures, and artifact. The flow rate accuracy of PM\(_{10}\) samplers in certain monitoring networks is required by part 58 of this chapter to be assessed periodically via flow rate audits.

6.0 Potential Sources of Error.

6.1 Volatile Particles. Volatile particles collected on filters are often lost during shipment and/or storage of the filters prior to the post-sampling weighing. Although shipment or storage of loaded filters is sometimes unavoidable, filters should be reweighed as soon as practical to minimize these losses.

6.2 Artifacts. Positive errors in PM\(_{10}\) concentration measurements may result from retention of gaseous species on filters. Such errors include the retention of sulfur dioxide and nitric acid. Retention of sulfur dioxide on filters, followed by oxidation to sulfate, is referred to as artifact sulfate formation, a phenomenon which increases with increasing filter alkalinity. Little or no artifact sulfate formation should occur using filters that meet the alkalinity specification in section 7.2.4. Artifact nitrate formation, resulting primarily from retention of nitric acid, occurs to varying degrees on many filter types, including glass fiber, cellulose ester, and many quartz fiber filters. Loss of true atmospheric particulate nitrate during or following sampling may also occur due to dissociation or chemical reaction. This phenomenon has been observed on Teflon® filters and inferred for quartz fiber filters. Loss of true atmospheric particulate nitrate during or following sampling may also occur due to dissociation or chemical reaction. This phenomenon has been observed on Teflon® filters and inferred for quartz fiber filters.

6.3 Humidity. The effects of ambient humidity on the sample are unavoidable. The filter equilibration procedure in section 9.8 is designed to minimize the effects of moisture on the filter medium.

6.4 Filter Handling. Careful handling of filters between presampling and postsampling weighings is necessary to avoid errors due to damaged filters or loss of collected particles from the filters. Use of a filter cartridge or cassette may reduce the magnitude of these errors. Filters must also meet the integrity specification in section 7.2.3.

6.5 Flow Rate Variation. Variations in the sampler’s operating flow rate may alter the particle size discrimination characteristics of the sampler inlet. The magnitude of this error will depend on the sensitivity of the inlet to variations in flow rate and on the particle distribution in the atmosphere during the sampling period. The use of a flow control device (section 7.1.3) is required to minimize this error.

6.6 Air Volume Determination. Errors in the air volume determination may result from errors in the flow rate and/or sampling time measurements. The flow control device serves to minimize errors in the flow rate determination, and an elapsed time meter (section 7.1.5) is required to minimize the error in the sampling time measurement.

7.0 Apparatus.

7.1 PM\(_{10}\) Sampler.

7.1.1 The sampler shall be designed to:

a. Draw the air sample into the sampler inlet and through the particle collection filter at a uniform face velocity.

b. Hold and seal the filter in a horizontal position so that sample air is drawn downward through the filter.

c. Allow the filter to be installed and removed conveniently.

d. Protect the filter and sampler from precipitation and prevent insects and other debris from being sampled.

e. Minimize air leaks that would cause error in the measurement of the air volume passing through the filter.

f. Discharge exhaust air at a sufficient distance from the sampler inlet to minimize the sampling of exhaust air.

g. Minimize the collection of dust from the supporting surface.

7.1.2 The sampler shall have a sample air inlet system that, when operated within a specified flow rate range, provides particle size discrimination characteristics meeting all of the applicable performance specifications prescribed in part 53 of this chapter. The sampler inlet shall show no significant wind direction dependence. The latter requirement can generally be satisfied by an inlet shape that is circularly symmetrical about a vertical axis.

7.1.3 The sampler shall have a flow control device capable of maintaining the sampler’s operating flow rate within the flow rate limits specified for the sampler inlet over normal variations in line voltage and filter pressure drop.

7.1.4 The sampler shall provide a means to measure the total flow rate during the sampling period. A continuous flow recorder is recommended but not required. The flow measurement device shall be accurate to ±2 percent.

7.1.5 A timing/control device capable of starting and stopping the sampler shall be used to obtain a sample collection period of 24 ±1 hr (1,440 ±60 min). An elapsed time meter, accurate to within ±15 minutes, shall be used to measure sampling time. This meter is optional for samplers with continuous flow recorders if the sampling time
measurement obtained by means of the recorder meets the ±15 minute accuracy specification.

7.1.6 The sampler shall have an associated operating manual which is required by part 53 of this chapter which includes detailed instructions on the calibration, operation, and maintenance of the sampler.

7.2 Filters.

7.2.1 Filter Medium. No commercially available filter medium is ideal in all respects for all samplers. The user’s goals in sampling determine the relative importance of various filter characteristics (e.g., cost, ease of handling, physical and chemical characteristics, etc.) and, consequently, determine the choice among acceptable filters. Furthermore, certain types of filters may not be suitable for use with some samplers, particularly under heavy loading conditions (high mass concentrations), because of high or rapid increase in the filter flow resistance that would exceed the capability of the sampler’s flow control device. However, samplers equipped with automatic filter-changing mechanisms may allow use of these types of filters. The specifications given below are minimum requirements to ensure acceptability of the filter medium for measurement of PM₁₀ mass concentrations. Other filter evaluation criteria should be considered to meet individual sampling and analysis objectives.

7.2.2 Collection Efficiency. ≥99 percent, as measured by the DOP test (ASTM–2986) with 0.3 μm particles at the sampler’s operating face velocity.

7.2.3 Integrity. ±5 μg/m³ (assuming sampler’s nominal 24-hour air sample volume). Integrity is measured as the PM₁₀ concentration equivalent corresponding to the average difference between the initial and the final weights of a random sample of test filters that are weighed and handled under actual or simulated sampling conditions, but have no air sample passed through them (i.e., filter blanks). As a minimum, the test procedure must include initial equilibration and weighing, installation on an inoperative sampler, removal from the sampler, and final equilibration and weighing.

7.2.4 Alkalinity. <25 microequivalents/gram of filter, as measured by the procedure given in Reference 19 following at least two months storage in a clean environment (free from contamination by acidic gases) at room temperature and humidity.

7.3 Flow Rate Transfer Standard. The flow rate transfer standard must be suitable for the sampler’s operating flow rate and must be calibrated against a primary flow or volume standard that is traceable to the National Bureau of Standards (NBS). The flow rate transfer standard must be capable of measuring the sampler’s operating flow rate with an accuracy of ±2 percent.

7.4 Filter Conditioning Environment.

7.4.1 Temperature range: 15 to 30 C.

7.4.2 Temperature control: ±3 C.

7.4.3 Humidity range: 20% to 45% RH.

7.4.4 Humidity control: ±5% RH.

7.4.5 Air flow rate calibration procedures: The analyte balance must be suitable for weighing the type and size of filters required by the sampler. The range and sensitivity required will depend on the filter tare weights and mass loadings. Typically, an analytical balance with a sensitivity of 0.1 mg is required for high volume samplers (flow rates >0.5 m³/min). Lower volume samplers (flow rates <0.5 m³/min) will require a more sensitive balance.

8.0 Flow Rate Calibration Procedure.

8.1 General Requirements.

8.1.1 Calibration of the sampler’s flow measurement device is required to establish traceability of subsequent flow measurements to a primary standard. A flow rate transfer standard calibrated against a primary flow or volume standard shall be used to calibrate or verify the accuracy of the sampler’s flow measurement device.

8.1.2 Particle size discrimination by inertial separation requires that specific air velocities be maintained in the sampler’s air inlet system. Therefore, the flow rate through the sampler’s inlet must be maintained throughout the sampling period within the design flow rate range specified by the manufacturer. Design flow rates are specified as actual volumetric flow rates, measured at existing conditions of temperature and pressure (Qₚ). In contrast, mass concentrations of PM₁₀ are computed using flow rates corrected to EPA reference conditions of temperature and pressure (Qₑ). General procedure given here is based on actual volumetric flow units (Qₑ) and serves to illustrate the steps involved in the calibration of a PM₁₀ sampler. Consult the sampler manufacturer’s instruction manual and Reference 2 for specific guidance on calibration. Reference 14 provides additional information on the use of the commonly used measures of flow rate and their interrelationships.

8.2.2 Calibrate the flow rate transfer standard against a primary flow or volume standard traceable to NBS. Establish a calibration curve (i.e., an equation or family of curves) such that traceability to the primary standard is accurate to within 2 percent over the expected range of ambient conditions (i.e., temperatures and pressures) under...
which the transfer standard will be used. Recalibrate the transfer standard periodically.

8.2.3 Following the sampler manufacturer’s instruction manual, remove the sampler inlet and connect the flow rate transfer standard to the sampler such that the transfer standard accurately measures the sampler’s flow rate. Make sure there are no leaks between the transfer standard and the sampler.

8.2.4 Choose a minimum of three flow rates (actual m³/min), spaced over the acceptable flow rate range specified for the inlet (see 7.1.2) that can be obtained by suitable adjustment of the sampler flow rate. In accordance with the sampler manufacturer’s instruction manual, obtain or verify the calibration relationship between the flow rate (_actual m³/min) as indicated by the transfer standard and the sampler’s flow indicator response. Record the ambient temperature and barometric pressure. Temperature and pressure corrections to subsequent flow indicator readings may be required for certain types of flow measurement devices. When such corrections are necessary, correction on an individual or daily basis is preferable. However, seasonal average temperature and average barometric pressure for the sampling site may be incorporated into the sampler calibration to avoid daily corrections. Consult the sampler manufacturer’s instruction manual and Reference 2 for additional guidance.

8.2.5 Following calibration, verify that the sampler is operating at its design flow rate (actual m³/min) with a clean filter in place.

8.2.6 Replace the sampler inlet.

9.0 Procedure

9.1 The sampler shall be operated in accordance with the specific guidance provided in the sampler manufacturer’s instruction manual and in Reference 2. The general procedure given here assumes that the sampler’s flow rate calibration is based on flow rates at ambient conditions (Q_ambient). Establish the steps involved in the operation of a PM_{10} sampler.

9.2 Inspect each filter for pinholes, particles, and other imperfections. Establish a filter information record and assign an identification number to each filter.

9.3 Equilibrate each filter in the conditioning environment (see 7.4) for at least 24 hours.

9.4 Following equilibration, weigh each filter and record the presampling weight with the filter identification number.

9.5 Install a preweighed filter in the sampler following the instructions provided in the sampler manufacturer’s instruction manual.

9.6 Turn on the sampler and allow it to establish run-temperature conditions. Record the flow indicator reading and, if needed, the ambient temperature and barometric pressure. Determine the sampler flow rate (actual m³/min) in accordance with the instructions provided in the sampler manufacturer’s instruction manual. NOTE.—No onsite temperature or pressure measurements are necessary if the sampler’s flow indicator does not require temperature or pressure corrections or if seasonal average temperature and average barometric pressure for the sampling site are incorporated into the sampler calibration (see step 8.2.4). If individual or daily temperature and pressure corrections are required, ambient temperature and barometric pressure can be obtained by on-site measurements or from a nearby weather station. Barometric pressure readings obtained from airports must be station pressure, not corrected to sea level, and may need to be corrected for differences in elevation between the sampling site and the airport.

9.7 If the flow rate is outside the acceptable range specified by the manufacturer, check for leaks, and if necessary, adjust the flow rate to the specified setpoint. Stop the sampler.

9.8 Set the timer to start and stop the sampler at appropriate times. Set the elapsed time meter to zero or record the initial meter reading.

9.9 Record the sample information (site location or identification number, sample date, filter identification number, and sampler model and serial number).

9.10 Sample for 24 ±1 hours.

9.11 Determine and record the average flow rate (Q_ambient) in actual m³/min for the sampling period in accordance with the instructions provided in the sampler manufacturer’s instruction manual. Record the elapsed time meter final reading and, if needed, the average ambient temperature and barometric pressure for the sampling period (see note following step 9.6).

9.12 Carefully remove the filter from the sampler, following the sampler manufacturer’s instruction manual. Touch only the outer edges of the filter.

9.13 Place the filter in a protective holder or container (e.g., petri dish, glassine envelope, or manila folder).

9.14 Record any factors such as meteorological conditions, construction activity, fires or dust storms, etc., that might be pertinent to the measurement on the filter information record.

9.15 Transport the exposed sample filter to the filter conditioning environment as soon as possible for equilibration and subsequent weighing.

9.16 Equilibrate the exposed filter in the conditioning environment for at least 24 hours under the same temperature and humidity conditions used for presampling filter equilibration (see 9.3).

9.17 Immediately after equilibration, reweigh the filter and record the postsampling weight with the filter identification number.

10.0 Sampler Maintenance.
Environmental Protection Agency

Pt. 50, App. K

10.1 The PM$_{10}$ sampler shall be maintained in strict accordance with the maintenance procedures specified in the sampler manufacturer’s instruction manual.

11.0 Calculations.

11.1 Calculate the average flow rate over the sampling period corrected to EPA reference conditions as $Q_{10}$. When the sampler’s flow indicator is calibrated in actual volumetric units ($Q_a$), $Q_{10}$ is calculated as:

$$Q_{10} = Q_a \times (P_a/T_a)(T_{10}/P_{10})$$

where $Q_a$ = average flow rate at EPA reference conditions, std m$^3$/min; $Q_a$ = average flow rate at ambient conditions, m$^3$/min; $P_a$ = average barometric pressure during the sampling period or average barometric pressure for the sampling site, kPa (or mm Hg); $T_a$ = average ambient temperature during the sampling period or seasonal average ambient temperature for the sampling site, K; $T_{10}$ = standard temperature, defined as 298 K; $P_{10}$ = standard pressure, defined as 101.3 kPa (or 760 mm Hg).

11.2 Calculate the total volume of air sampled as:

$$V_{10} = Q_{10} \times t$$

where $V_{10}$ = total air sampled in standard volume units, std m$^3$; $t$ = sampling time, min.

11.3 Calculate the PM$_{10}$ concentration as:

$$\text{PM}_{10} = (W_f - W_i) \times 10^6/V_{10}$$

where $\text{PM}_{10}$ = mass concentration of PM$_{10}$, μg/std m$^3$; $W_f, W_i$ = final and initial weights of filter collecting PM$_{10}$ particles, g; $10^6$ = conversion of g to μg.

Note: If more than one size fraction in the PM$_{10}$ size range is collected by the sampler, the sum of the net weight gain by each collection filter [$\Sigma(W_f - W_i)$] is used to calculate the PM$_{10}$ mass concentration.

12.0 References.


[52 FR 24664, July 1, 1987; 52 FR 29467, Aug. 7, 1987]

APPENDIX K TO PART 50—INTERPRETATION OF THE NATIONAL AMBIENT AIR QUALITY STANDARDS FOR PARTICULATE MATTER

1.0 General

(a) This appendix explains the computations necessary for analyzing particulate matter data to determine attainment of the 24-hour standards specified in 40 CFR 50.5. For the primary and secondary standards, particulate matter is measured in the ambient air as PM$_{10}$ (particles with an aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to a
nominal 10 micrometers) by a reference method based on appendix J of this part and designated in accordance with part 53 of this chapter, or by an equivalent method designated in accordance with part 53 of this chapter. The required frequency of measurements is specified in part 58 of this chapter.

(b) The terms used in this appendix are defined as follows:

Average refers to the arithmetic mean of the estimated number of exceedances per year, as per Section 3.1.

Daily value for PM$_{10}$ refers to the 24-hour average concentration of PM$_{10}$ calculated or measured from midnight to midnight (local time).

Exceedance means a daily value that is above the level of the 24-hour standard after rounding to the nearest 10 μg/m$^3$ (i.e., values ending in 5 or greater are to be rounded up).

Expected annual value is the number approached when the annual values from an increasing number of years are averaged, in the absence of long-term trends in emissions or meteorological conditions.

Year refers to a calendar year.

(c) Although the discussion in this appendix focuses on monitored data, the same principles apply to modeling data, subject to EPA modeling guidelines.

2.0 Attainment Determinations

2.1 24-Hour Primary and Secondary Standards

(a) Under 40 CFR 50.6(a) the 24-hour primary and secondary standards are attained when the expected number of exceedances per year at each monitoring site is less than or equal to one. In the simplest case, the number of expected exceedances at a site is determined by recording the number of exceedances in each calendar year and then averaging them over the past 3 calendar years. Situations in which 3 years of data are not available and possible adjustments for unusual events or trends are discussed in sections 2.3 and 2.4 of this appendix. Further, when data for a year are incomplete, it is necessary to compute an estimated number of exceedances for that year by adjusting the observed number of exceedances. This procedure, performed by calendar quarter, is described in section 3.0 of this appendix. The expected number of exceedances is then estimated by averaging the individual annual estimates for the past 3 years.

(b) The comparison with the allowable expected exceedance rate of one per year is made in terms of a number rounded to the nearest tenth (fractional values equal to or greater than 0.05 are to be rounded up; e.g., an exceedance rate of 0.05 would be rounded to 0.1, which is the lowest rate for nonattainment).

2.2 Reserved

2.3 Data Requirements

(a) 40 CFR 58.12 specifies the required minimum frequency of sampling for PM$_{10}$. For the purposes of making comparisons with the particulate matter standards, all data produced by State and Local Air Monitoring Stations (SLAMS) and other sites submitted to EPA in accordance with the part 58 requirements must be used, and a minimum of 75 percent of the scheduled PM$_{10}$ samples per quarter are required.

(b) To demonstrate attainment of the 24-hour standards at a monitoring site, the monitor must provide sufficient data to perform the required calculations of sections 3.0 and 4.0 of this appendix. The amount of data required varies with the sampling frequency, data capture rate and the number of years of record. In all cases, 3 years of representative monitoring data that meet the 75 percent criterion of the previous paragraph should be utilized, if available, and would suffice. More than 3 years may be considered, if all additional representative years of data meeting the 75 percent criterion are utilized. Data not meeting these criteria may also suffice to show attainment; however, such exceptions will have to be approved by the appropriate Regional Administrator in accordance with EPA guidance.

(c) There are less stringent data requirements for showing that a monitor has failed an attainment test and thus has recorded a violation of the particulate matter standards. Although it is generally necessary to meet the minimum 75 percent data capture requirement per quarter to use the computational equations described in section 3.0 of this appendix, this criterion does not apply when less data is sufficient to unambiguously establish nonattainment. The following examples illustrate how nonattainment can be demonstrated when a site fails to meet the completeness criteria. Nonattainment of the 24-hour primary standards can be established by the observed annual number of exceedances (e.g., four observed exceedances in a single year), or by the estimated number of exceedances derived from the observed number of exceedances and the required number of scheduled samples (e.g., two observed exceedances with every other day sampling). In both cases, expected annual values must exceed the levels allowed by the standards.

2.4 Adjustment for Exceptional Events and Trends

(a) An exceptional event is an uncontrollable event caused by natural sources of particulate matter or an event that is not expected to recur at a given location. Inclusion of such a value in the computation of
Environmental Protection Agency

exceedances or averages could result in inappropriate estimates of their respective expected annual values. To reduce the effect of unusual events, more than 3 years of representative data may be used. Alternatively, other techniques, such as the use of statistical models or the use of historical data could be considered so that the event may be discounted or weighted according to the likelihood that it will recur. The use of such techniques is subject to the approval of the appropriate Regional Administrator in accordance with EPA guidance.

(b) In cases where long-term trends in emissions and air quality are evident, mathematical techniques should be applied to account for the trends to ensure that the expected annual values are not inappropriately biased by unrepresentative data. In the simplest case, if 3 years of data are available under stable emission conditions, this data should be used. In the event of a trend or shift in emission patterns, either the most recent representative year(s) could be used or statistical techniques or models could be used in conjunction with previous years of data to adjust for trends. The use of less than 3 years of data, and any adjustments are subject to the approval of the appropriate Regional Administrator in accordance with EPA guidance.

3.0 Computational Equations for the 24-Hour Standards

3.1 Estimating Exceedances for a Year

(a) If PM\textsubscript{10} sampling is scheduled less frequently than every day, or if some scheduled samples are missed, a PM\textsubscript{10} value will not be available for each day of the year. To account for the possible effect of incomplete data, an adjustment must be made to the data collected at each monitoring location to estimate the number of exceedances in a calendar year. In this adjustment, the assumption is made that the fraction of missing values that would have exceeded the standard level is identical to the fraction of measured values above this level. This computation is to be made for all sites that are scheduled to monitor throughout the entire year and meet the minimum data requirements of section 2.3 of this appendix. Because of possible seasonal imbalance, this adjustment shall be applied on a quarterly basis. The estimate of the expected number of exceedances for the quarter is equal to the observed number of exceedances plus an increment associated with the missing data. The following equation must be used for these computations:

\[ e_q = v_q \times \left( \frac{N_q}{n_q} \right) \]

Where:
- \( e_q \) = the estimated number of exceedances for calendar quarter \( q \);
- \( v_q \) = the observed number of exceedances for calendar quarter \( q \);
- \( N_q \) = the number of days in calendar quarter \( q \);
- \( n_q \) = the number of days in calendar quarter \( q \) with PM\textsubscript{10} data; and
- \( q \) = the index for calendar quarter, \( q = 1, 2, 3 \) or \( 4 \).

(b) The estimated number of exceedances for a calendar quarter must be rounded to the nearest hundredth (fractional values equal to or greater than 0.005 must be rounded up).

(c) The estimated number of exceedances for the year, \( e \), is the sum of the estimates for each calendar quarter.

\[ e = \sum_{q=1}^{4} e_q \]

(d) The estimated number of exceedances for a single year must be rounded to one decimal place (fractional values equal to or greater than 0.05 are to be rounded up). The expected number of exceedances is then estimated by averaging the individual annual estimates for the most recent 3 or more representative years of data. The expected number of exceedances must be rounded to one decimal place (fractional values equal to or greater than 0.05 are to be rounded up).

(e) The adjustment for incomplete data will not be necessary for monitoring or modeling data which constitutes a complete record, i.e., 365 days per year.

(f) To reduce the potential for overestimating the number of expected exceedances, the correction for missing data will not be required for a calendar quarter in which the first observed exceedance has occurred if:

(1) There was only one exceedance in the calendar quarter;

(2) Everyday sampling is subsequently initiated and maintained for 4 calendar quarters in accordance with 40 CFR 58.12; and

(3) Data capture of 75 percent is achieved during the required period of everyday sampling. In addition, if the first exceedance is observed in a calendar quarter in which the monitor is already sampling every day, no adjustment for missing data will be made to the first exceedance if a 75 percent data capture rate was achieved in the quarter in which it was observed.
Example 1

a. During a particular calendar quarter, 39 out of a possible 92 samples were recorded, with one observed exceedance of the 24-hour standard. Using Equation 1, the estimated number of exceedances for the quarter is:

\[ e_q = 1 \times 92/39 = 2.359 \] 

b. If the estimated exceedances for the other 3 calendar quarters in the year were 2.30, 0.0 and 0.0, then, using Equation 2, the estimated number of exceedances for the year is 2.36 + 2.30 + 0.0 + 0.0 which equals 4.66 or 4.7. If no exceedances were observed for the 2 previous years, then the expected number of exceedances is estimated by: \((\frac{1}{3}) \times (4.7 + 0 + 0) = 1.57\) or 1.6. Since 1.6 exceeds the allowable number of expected exceedances, this monitoring site would fail the attainment test.

Example 2

In this example, everyday sampling was initiated following the first observed exceedance as required by 40 CFR 58.12. Accordingly, the first observed exceedance would not be adjusted for incomplete sampling. During the next three quarters, 1.2 exceedances were estimated. In this case, the estimated exceedances for the year would be 1.0 + 1.2 + 0.0 + 0.0 which equals 2.2. If, as before, no exceedances were observed for the two previous years, then the estimated exceedances for the 3-year period would then be \((\frac{1}{3}) \times (2.2 + 0.0 + 0.0) = 0.7\), and the monitoring site would not fail the attainment test.

3.2 Adjustments for Non-Scheduled Sampling Days

(a) If a systematic sampling schedule is used and sampling is performed on days in addition to the days specified by the systematic sampling schedule, e.g., during episodes of high pollution, then an adjustment must be made in the equation for the estimation of exceedances. Such an adjustment is needed to eliminate the bias in the estimate of the quarterly and annual number of exceedances that would occur if the chance of an exceedance is different for scheduled than for non-scheduled days, as would be the case with episode sampling.

(b) The required adjustment treats the systematic sampling schedule as a stratified sampling plan. If the period from one scheduled sample until the day preceding the next scheduled sample is defined as a sampling stratum, then there is one stratum for each scheduled sampling day. An average number of observed exceedances is computed for each of those sampling strata. With nonscheduled sampling days, the estimated number of exceedances is defined as:

### Example 3

A monitoring site samples according to a systematic sampling schedule of one sample every 6 days, for a total of 15 scheduled samples in a quarter out of a total of 92 possible samples. During one 6-day period, potential exceedances for the year are 2.30, 0.0 and 0.0, then the estimated number of exceedances for the quarter would be \((\frac{1}{3}) \times (2.30 + 0 + 0) = 0.7\) or 0.7. Using Equation 3, the estimated number of exceedances for the quarter is:

\[ e_q = \left( \frac{N_q}{m_q} \right) \times \sum_{j=1}^{m} \left( \frac{v_j}{k_j} \right) \]

Where:

- \(e_q\) = the estimated number of exceedances for the quarter;
- \(N_q\) = the number of days in the quarter;
- \(m_q\) = the number of strata with samples during the quarter;
- \(v_j\) = the number of observed exceedances in stratum \(j\); and
- \(k_j\) = the number of actual samples in stratum \(j\).

(c) Note that if only one sample value is recorded in each stratum, then Equation 3 reduces to Equation 1.
1.2 This method will be considered a reference method for purposes of part 58 of this chapter only if:

(a) The associated sampler meets the required specifications set forth in this method but have minor deviations and/or modifications of the reference method sampler will be designated as “Class I” equivalent methods for PM$_{2.5}$ in accordance with part 53 of this chapter.

(b) The method and associated sampler have been designated as a reference method in accordance with part 53 of this chapter.

1.3 PM$_{2.5}$ samplers that meet nearly all specifications set forth in this method but have minor deviations and/or modifications of the reference method sampler will be designated as “Class I” equivalent methods for PM$_{2.5}$ in accordance with part 53 of this chapter.

2.0 Principle.

2.1 An electrically powered air sampler draws ambient air at a constant volumetric flow rate into a specially shaped inlet and through an inertial particle size separator (impactor) where the suspended particulate matter in the PM$_{2.5}$ size range is separated for collection on a polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) filter over the specified sampling period. The air sampler and other aspects of this reference method are specified either explicitly in this appendix or generally with reference to other applicable regulations or quality assurance guidance.

2.2 Each filter is weighed (after moisture and temperature conditioning) before and after sample collection to determine the net mass gain due to collected PM$_{2.5}$. The total volume of air sampled is determined by the sampler from the measured flow rate at actual ambient temperature and pressure and the sampling time. The mass concentration of PM$_{2.5}$ in the ambient air is computed as the total mass of collected particles in the PM$_{2.5}$ size range divided by the actual volume of air sampled, and is expressed in micrograms per cubic meter of air (μg/m$^3$).

3.0 PM$_{2.5}$ Measurement Range.

3.1 Lower concentration limit. The lower detection limit of the mass concentration measurement range is estimated to be approximately 2 μg/m$^3$, based on noted mass changes in field blanks in conjunction with the 24 m$^3$ nominal total air sample volume specified for the 24-hour sample.

3.2 Upper concentration limit. The upper limit of the mass concentration range is determined by the filter mass loading beyond which the sampler can no longer maintain the operating flow rate within specified limits due to increased pressure drop across the loaded filter. This upper limit cannot be specified precisely because it is a complex function of the ambient particle size distribution and type, humidity, the individual filter used, the capacity of the sampler flow rate control system, and perhaps other factors. Nevertheless, all samplers are estimated to be capable of measuring 24-hour PM$_{2.5}$ mass concentrations of at least 200 μg/m$^3$ while maintaining the operating flow rate within the specified limits.

3.3 Sample period. The required sample period for PM$_{2.5}$ concentration measurements by this method shall be 1,380 to 1,560 minutes (23 to 25 hours). However, when a sample period is less than 1,380 minutes, the measured concentration (as determined by the collected PM$_{2.5}$ mass divided by the actual sampled air volume), multiplied by the actual number of minutes in the sample period and divided by 1,440, may be used as if it were a valid concentration measurement for the specific purpose of determining a violation of the NAAQS. This value assumes that the PM$_{2.5}$ concentration is zero for the remaining portion of the sample period and therefore represents the minimum concentration that could have been measured for the full 24-hour sample period. Accordingly, if the value thus calculated is high enough to be an exceedance, such an exceedance would be a valid exceedance for the sample period. When reported to AERIS, this data value should receive a special code to identify it as not to be commingled with normal concentration measurements or used for other purposes.

4.0 Accuracy.

4.1 Because the size and volatility of the particles making up ambient particulate matter vary over a wide range and the mass concentration of particles varies with particle size, it is difficult to define the accuracy of PM$_{2.5}$ measurements in an absolute sense. The accuracy of PM$_{2.5}$ measurements is therefore defined in a relative sense, referenced to measurements provided by this reference method. Accordingly, accuracy shall be defined as the degree of agreement between a subject field PM$_{2.5}$ sampler and a collocated PM$_{2.5}$ reference method audit sampler operating simultaneously at the monitoring site location of the subject sampler and includes both random (precision) and systematic (bias) errors. The requirements for this field sampler audit procedure are set forth in part 58, appendix A of this chapter.

4.2 Measurement system bias. Results of collocated measurements where the duplicate sampler is a reference method sampler are used to assess a portion of the measurement system bias according to the schedule and procedure specified in part 58, appendix A of this chapter.

4.3 Audits with reference method samplers to determine system accuracy and bias. According to the schedule and procedure specified in part 58, appendix A of this chapter, a reference method sampler is required to be located at each of selected PM$_{2.5}$ SLAMS sites as a duplicate sampler. The results from the primary sampler and the duplicate reference method sampler are used to calculate accuracy of the primary sampler on a quarterly basis.
basis, bias of the primary sampler on an annual basis, and bias of a single reporting organization on an annual basis. Reference 2 in section 13.0 of this appendix provides additional information and guidance on these reference method audits.

4.4 Flow rate accuracy and bias. Part 58, appendix A of this chapter requires that the flow rate accuracy and bias of individual PM$_{2.5}$ samplers used in SLAMS monitoring networks be assessed periodically via audits of each sampler’s operational flow rate. In addition, part 58, appendix A of this chapter requires that flow rate bias for each reference and equivalent method operated by each reporting organization be assessed quarterly and annually. Reference 2 in section 13.0 of this appendix provides additional information and guidance on flow rate accuracy audits and calculations for accuracy and bias.

5.0 Precision. A data quality objective of 10 percent coefficient of variation or better has been established for the operational precision of PM$_{2.5}$ monitoring data.

5.1 Tests to establish initial operational precision for each reference method sampler are specified as a part of the requirements for designation as a reference method under §53.58 of this chapter.

5.2 Measurement System Precision. Collocated sampler results, where the duplicate sampler is not a reference method sampler but is a sampler of the same designated method as the primary sampler, are used to assess measurement system precision according to the schedule and procedure specified in part 58, appendix A of this chapter. Part 58, appendix A of this chapter requires that these collocated sampler measurements be used to calculate quarterly and annual precision estimates for each primary sampler and for each designated method employed by each reporting organization. Reference 2 in section 13.0 of this appendix provides additional information and guidance on this requirement.

6.0 Filter for PM$_{2.5}$ Sample Collection. Any filter manufacturer or vendor who sells or offers to sell filters specifically identified for use with this PM$_{2.5}$ reference method shall certify that the required number of filters from each lot of filters offered for sale as such have been tested as specified in this section 6.0 and meet all of the following design and performance specifications.

6.1 Size. Circular, 46.2 mm diameter ±0.25 mm.

6.2 Medium. Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE Teflon), with integral support ring.

6.3 Support ring. Polymethylpentene (PMP) or equivalent inert material, 0.38 ±0.04 mm thick, outer diameter 46.2 mm ±0.25 mm, and width of 3.68 mm (±0.00, –0.51 mm).

6.4 Pore size. 2 μm as measured by ASTM F 316–94.

6.5 Filter thickness. 30 to 50 μm.

6.6 Maximum pressure drop (clean filter). 30 cm H$_2$O column @ 16.67 L/min clean air flow.

6.7 Maximum moisture pickup. Not more than 10 μg weight increase after 24-hour exposure to air of 40 percent relative humidity, relative to weight after 24-hour exposure to air of 35 percent relative humidity.

6.8 Collection efficiency. Greater than 99.7 percent, as measured by the DOP test (ASTM D 2986–91) with 0.3 μm particles at the sampler’s operating face velocity.

6.9 Filter weight stability. Filter weight loss shall be less than 20 μg, as measured in each of the following two tests specified in sections 6.9.1 and 6.9.2 of this appendix. The following conditions apply to both of these tests: Filter weight loss shall be the average difference between the initial and the final filter weights of a random sample of test filters selected from each lot prior to sale. The number of filters tested shall not be less than 0.1 percent of the filters of each manufacturing lot, or 10 filters, whichever is greater. The filters shall be weighed under laboratory conditions and shall have had no air sample passed through them, i.e., filter blanks. Each test procedure must include initial conditioning and weighing, the test, and final conditioning and weighing. Conditioning and weighing shall be in accordance with sections 8.0 through 8.2 of this appendix and general guidance provided in reference 2 of section 13.0 of this appendix.

6.9.1 Test for loose, surface particle contamination. After the initial weighing, install each test filter, in turn, in a filter cassette (Figures L–27, L–28, and L–29 of this appendix) and drop the cassette from a height of 25 cm to a flat hard surface, such as a particle-free wood bench. Repeat two times, for a total of three drop tests for each test filter. Remove the test filter from the cassette and weigh the filter. The average change in weight must be less than 20 μg.

6.9.2 Test for temperature stability. After weighing each filter, place the test filters in a drying oven set at 40 °C ±2 °C for not less than 48 hours. Remove, condition, and reweigh each test filter. The average change in weight must be less than 20 μg.

6.10 Alkalinity. Less than 25 microequivalents per gram of filter, as measured by the guidance given in reference 2 in section 13.0 of this appendix.

6.11 Supplemental requirements. Although not required for determination of PM$_{2.5}$ mass concentration under this reference method, additional specifications for the filter must be developed by users who intend to subject PM$_{2.5}$ filter samples to subsequent chemical analysis. These supplemental specifications include background chemical contamination of the filter and any other filter parameters that may be required by the method of chemical analysis. All such supplemental filter specifications must be compatible with and...
secondary to the primary filter specifications given in this section 6.0 of this appendix.

7.0 PM$_{2.5}$ Sampler.

7.1 Configuration. The sampler shall consist of a sample air inlet, downtube, particle size separator (impactor), filter holder assembly, air pump and flow rate control system, flow rate sensor, ambient temperature, barometric pressure monitoring system, timer, outdoor environmental enclosure, and suitable mechanical, electrical, or electronic control capability to meet or exceed the design and functional performance as specified in this section 7.0 of this appendix. The performance specifications require that the sampler:

(a) Provide automatic control of sample volumetric flow rate and other operational parameters.

(b) Monitor these operational parameters as well as ambient temperature and pressure.

(c) Provide this information to the sampler operator at the end of each sample period in digital form, as specified in table L–1 of section 7.4.19 of this appendix.

7.2 Nature of specifications. The PM$_{2.5}$ sampler is specified by a combination of design and performance requirements. The sample inlet, downtube, particle size discriminator, filter cassette, and the internal configuration of the filter holder assembly are specified explicitly by design figures and associated mechanical dimensions, tolerances, materials, surface finishes, assembly instructions, and other necessary specifications. All other aspects of the sampler are specified by required operational function and performance, and the design of these other aspects (including the design of the lower portion of the filter holder assembly) is optional, subject to acceptable operational performance. Test procedures to demonstrate compliance with both the design and performance requirements are set forth in subpart E of part 53 of this chapter.

7.3 Design specifications. Except as indicated in this section 7.3 of this appendix, these components must be manufactured or reproduced exactly as specified, in an ISO–registered facility, with registration initially approved and subsequently maintained during the period of manufacture. See §53.1(c) of this chapter for the definition of an ISO–registered facility. Minor modifications or variances to one or more components that clearly would not affect the aerodynamic performance of the inlet, downtube, impactor, or filter cassette will be considered for specific approval. Any such proposed modifications shall be described and submitted to the EPA for specific individual acceptability either as part of a reference or equivalent method application under part 53 of this chapter or in writing in advance of such an intended application under part 53 of this chapter.

7.3.1 Sample inlet assembly. The sample inlet assembly, consisting of the inlet, downtube, and impactor shall be configured and assembled as indicated in Figure L–1 of this appendix and shall meet all associated requirements. A portion of this assembly shall also be subject to the maximum overall sampler leak rate specification under section 7.4.6 of this appendix.

7.3.2 Inlet. The sample inlet shall be fabricated as indicated in Figures L–2 through L–18 of this appendix and shall meet all associated requirements.

7.3.3 Downtube. The downtube shall be fabricated as indicated in Figure L–19 of this appendix and shall meet all associated requirements.

7.3.4 Particle size separator. The sampler shall be configured with either one of the two alternative particle size separators described in this section 7.3.4. One separator is an impactor-type separator (WIN$S$ impactor) described in sections 7.3.4.1, 7.3.4.2, and 7.3.4.3 of this appendix. The alternative separator is a cyclone-type separator (VSCC$^TM$) described in section 7.3.4.4 of this appendix.

7.3.4.1 The impactor (particle size separator) shall be fabricated as indicated in Figures L–20 through L–24 of this appendix and shall meet all associated requirements. Following the manufacture and finishing of each upper impactor housing (Figure L–23 of this appendix), the dimension of the impaction jet must be verified by the manufacturer using Class ZZ go/no–go plug gauges that are traceable to NIST.

7.3.4.2 Impactor filter specifications:

(a) Size. Circular, 35 to 37 mm diameter.

(b) Medium. Borosilicate glass fiber, without binder.

(c) Pore size. 1 to 1.5 micrometer, as measured by ASTM F 316–80.

(d) Thickness. 300 to 500 micrometers.

7.3.4.3 Impactor oil specifications:

(a) Composition. Dioctyl sebacate (DOS), single–compound diffusion oil.

(b) Vapor pressure. Maximum 2 × 10$^{-8}$ mm Hg at 25 °C.

(c) Viscosity. 36 to 40 centistokes at 25 °C.

(d) Density. 1.06 to 1.07 g/cm$^3$ at 25 °C.

(e) Quantity. 1 mL to 1.1 mL.

7.3.4.4 The cyclone–type separator is identified as a BGI VSCC$^TM$ Very Sharp Cut Cyclone particle size separator specified as part of EPA–designated equivalent method EPAPM–2922–142 (67 FR 15567, April 2, 2002) and as manufactured by BGI Incorporated, 58 Guinan Street, Waltham, Massachusetts 02451.

7.3.5 Filter holder assembly. The sampler shall have a sample filter holder assembly to adapt and seal to the down tube and to hold and seal the specified filter, under section 6.0 of this appendix, in the sample air stream in a horizontal position below the downtube such that the sample air passes downward through the filter at a uniform face velocity.
The upper portion of this assembly shall be fabricated as indicated in Figures L–25 and L–26 of this appendix and shall accept and seal with the filter cassette, which shall be fabricated as indicated in Figures L–27 through L–29 of this appendix.

(a) The lower portion of the filter holder assembly shall be of a design and construction that:

(1) Mates with the upper portion of the assembly to complete the filter holder assembly.

(2) Completes both the external air seal and the internal filter cassette seal such that all seals are reliable over repeated filter changings, and

(3) Facilitates repeated changing of the filter cassette by the sampler operator.

(b) Leak-test performance requirements for the filter holder assembly are included in section 7.4.6 of this appendix.

(c) If additional or multiple filters are stored in the sampler as part of an automatic sequential sample capability, all such filters, unless they are currently and directly installed in a sampling channel or sampling configuration (either active or inactive), shall be covered or (preferably) sealed in such a way as to:

(1) Preclude significant exposure of the filter to possible contamination or accumulation of dust, insects, or other material that may be present in the ambient air, sampler, or sampler ventilation air during storage periods either before or after sampling; and

(2) To minimize loss of volatile or semi-volatile PM sample components during storage periods.

7.3.6 Flow rate measurement adapter. A flow rate measurement adapter, as specified in Figure L–30 of this appendix shall be furnished with each sampler.

7.3.7 Surface finish. All internal surfaces exposed to sample air prior to the filter shall be treated electrolytically in a sulfuric acid bath to produce a clear, uniform anodized surface finish of not less than 1000 mg/cm² (1.08 mg/cm²) in accordance with military standard specification (mil. spec.) 8625F, Type II, Class 1 in reference 4 of this appendix. This anodic surface coating shall not be dyed or pigmented. Following anodization, the surfaces shall be sealed by immersion in boiling deionized water for not less than 15 minutes. Section 53.52(4)(2) of this chapter should also be consulted.

7.3.8 Sampling height. The sampler shall be equipped with legs, a stand, or other means to maintain the sampler in a stable, upright position and such that the center of the sample air entrance to the inlet, during sample collection, is maintained in a horizontal plane and is 2.0 ± 0.2 meters above the floor or other horizontal supporting surface. Suitable bolt holes, brackets, tie-downs, or other means should be provided to facilitate mechanically securing the sample to the supporting surface to prevent toppling of the sampler due to wind.

7.4 Performance specifications.

7.4.1 Sample flow rate. Proper operation of the impactor requires that specific velocities be maintained through the device. Therefore, the design sample air flow rate through the inlet shall be 16.67 L/min (1.000 m³/hour) measured as actual volumetric flow rate at the temperature and pressure of the sample air entering the inlet.

7.4.2 Sample air flow rate control system. The sampler shall have a sample air flow rate control system which shall be capable of providing a sample air volumetric flow rate within the specified range, under section 7.4.1 of this appendix, for the specified filter, under section 6.0 of this appendix, at any atmospheric conditions specified, under section 7.4.7 of this appendix, at a filter pressure drop equal to that of a clean filter plus up to 75 cm water column (55 mm Hg), and over the specified range of supply line voltage, under section 7.4.15.1 of this appendix. This flow control system shall allow for operator adjustment of the operational flow rate of the sampler over a range of at least ±10 percent of the flow rate specified in section 7.4.1 of this appendix.

7.4.3 Sample flow rate regulation. The sample flow rate shall be regulated such that for the specified filter, under section 6.0 of this appendix, at any atmospheric conditions specified, under section 7.4.7 of this appendix, at a filter pressure drop equal to that of a clean filter plus up to 75 cm water column (55 mm Hg), and over the specified range of supply line voltage, under section 7.4.15.1 of this appendix, the flow rate is regulated as follows:

7.4.3.1 The volumetric flow rate, measured or averaged over intervals of not more than 5 minutes over a 24-hour period, shall not vary more than ±5 percent from the specified 16.67 L/min flow rate over the entire sample period.

7.4.3.2 The coefficient of variation (sample standard deviation divided by the mean) of the flow rate, measured over a 24-hour period, shall not be greater than 2 percent.

7.4.3.3 The amplitude of short-term flow rate pulsations, such as may originate from some types of vacuum pumps, shall be attenuated such that they do not cause significant flow measurement error or affect the collection of particles on the particle collection filter.

7.4.4 Flow rate cut off. The sampler’s sample air flow rate control system shall terminate sample collection and stop all sample flow for the remainder of the sample period in the event that the sample flow rate deviates by more than 10 percent from the sampler design flow rate specified in section 7.4.1 of this appendix for more than 60 seconds. However, this sampler cut-off provision shall not apply during periods when the sampler is inoperative due to a temporary power interruption.
and the elapsed time of the inoperative period shall not be included in the total sample time measured and reported by the sampler, under section 7.4.13 of this appendix.

7.4.5 Flow rate measurement.

7.4.5.1 The sampler shall provide a means to measure and indicate the instantaneous sample air flow rate, which shall be measured as volumetric flow rate at the temperature and pressure of the sample air entering the inlet, with an accuracy of ±2 percent. The measured flow rate shall be available for display to the sampler operator at any time in either sampling or standby modes, and the measurement shall be updated at least every 30 seconds. The sampler shall also provide a simple means by which the sampler operator can manually start the sample flow temporarily during non-sampling modes of operation, for the purpose of checking the sample flow rate or the flow rate measurement system.

7.4.5.2 During each sample period, the sampler’s flow rate measurement system shall automatically monitor the sample volumetric flow rate, obtaining flow rate measurements at intervals of not greater than 30 seconds.

(a) Using these interval flow rate measurements, the sampler shall determine or calculate the following flow-related parameters, scaled in the specified engineering units:

1. The instantaneous or interval-average flow rate, in L/min.
2. The value of the average sample flow rate for the sample period, in L/min.
3. The value of the coefficient of variation (sample standard deviation divided by the average) of the sample flow rate for the sample period, in percent.
4. The occurrence of any time intervals during the sample period in which the measured sample flow rate exceeds a range of ±5 percent of the average flow rate for the sample period for more than 5 minutes, in which case a warning flag indicator shall be set.

(b) Determination or calculation of these values shall properly exclude periods when the sampler is inoperative due to temporary interruption of electrical power, under section 7.4.13 of this appendix, or flow rate cut off, under section 7.4.4 of this appendix.

(c) These parameters shall be accessible to the sampler operator as specified in table L-1 of section 7.4.19 of this appendix. In addition, it is strongly encouraged that the flow rate for each 5-minute interval during the sample period be available to the operator following the end of the sample period.

7.4.6 Leak test capability.

7.4.6.1 External leakage. The sampler shall include an external air leak-test capability consisting of components, accessory hardware, operator interface controls, a written procedure in the associated Operation/InSTRUCTION Manual, under section 7.4.18 of this appendix, and all other necessary functional capability to permit and facilitate the sampler operator to conveniently carry out a leak test of the sampler at a field monitoring site without additional equipment. The sampler components to be subjected to this leak test include all components and their interconnections in which external air leakage would or could cause an error in the sampler’s measurement of the total volume of sample air that passes through the sample filter.

(a) The suggested technique for the operator to use for this leak test is as follows:

1. Remove the sampler inlet and installs the flow rate measurement adapter supplied with the sampler, under section 7.3.6 of this appendix.

2. Close the valve on the flow rate measurement adapter and use the sampler air pump to draw a partial vacuum in the sampler, including (at least) the impactor, filter holder assembly (filter in place), flow measurement device, and interconnections between these devices, of at least $55$ mm Hg (75 cm water column), measured at a location downstream of the filter holder assembly.

3. Plug the flow system downstream of these components to isolate the components under vacuum from the pump, such as with a built-in valve.

4. Stop the pump.

5. Measure the trapped vacuum in the sampler with a built-in pressure measuring device.

6. While in sampling configuration.

(i) Measure the vacuum in the sampler with the built-in pressure measuring device again at a later time at least 10 minutes after the first pressure measurement.

(ii) CAUTION: Following completion of the test, the adaptor valve should be opened slowly to limit the flow rate of air into the sampler. Excessive air flow rate may blow oil out of the impactor.

7. Upon completion of the test, open the adaptor valve, remove the adaptor and plugs, and restore the sampler to the normal operating configuration.

(b) The associated leak test procedure shall require that for successful passage of this test, the difference between the two pressure measurements shall not be greater than the number of mm of Hg specified for the sampler by the manufacturer, based on the actual internal volume of the sampler, that indicates a leak of less than 80 mL/min.

(c) Variations of the suggested technique or an alternative external leak test technique may be required for samplers whose design or configuration would make the suggested technique impossible or impractical. The specific proposed external leak test procedure, or particularly an alternative leak test technique.
test technique, proposed for a particular candidate sampler may be described and submitted to the EPA for specific individual acceptability either as part of a reference or equivalent method application under part 53 of this chapter or in writing in advance of such an intended application under part 53 of this chapter.

7.4.6.2 Internal, filter bypass leakage. The sampler shall include an internal, filter bypass leak-check capability consisting of components, accessory hardware, operator interface controls, a written procedure in the Operation/Instruction Manual, and all other necessary functional capability to permit and facilitate the sampler operator to conveniently carry out a test for internal filter bypass leakage in the sampler at a field monitoring site without additional equipment. The purpose of the test is to determine that any portion of the sample flow rate that leaks past the sample filter without passing through the filter is insignificant relative to the design flow rate for the sampler.

(a) The suggested technique for the operator to use for this leak test is as follows:

(b) The suggested leak test procedure for the sampler shall have capability to measure the temperature of the ambient air surrounding the sampler over the range of sampling and standby (non-sampling) modes of operation. A visual indication of the current (most recent) value of the ambient temperature measurement, updated at least every 30 seconds, shall be available to the sampler operator during both sampling and standby (non-sampling) modes of operation, as specified in Table 1-1 of section 7.4.19 of this appendix.
7.4.8.4 This ambient temperature measurement shall be used for the purpose of monitoring filter temperature deviation from ambient temperature, as required by section 7.4.11 and may be used for purposes of effecting filter temperature control, under section 7.4.10 of this appendix, or computation of volumetric flow rate, under sections 7.4.1 to 7.4.5 of this appendix, if appropriate.

7.4.8.5 Following the end of each sample period, the sampler shall report the maximum, minimum, and average temperature for the sample period, as specified in table L–1 of section 7.4.19 of this appendix.

7.4.9 Ambient barometric sensor. The sampler shall have capability to measure the barometric pressure of the air surrounding the sampler over a range of 600 to 800 mm Hg referenced as described in reference 3 in section 13.0 of this appendix; also see part 53, subpart E of this chapter. This barometric pressure measurement shall have a resolution of ±1 mm Hg and an accuracy of ±10 mm Hg and shall be updated at least every 30 seconds. A visual indication of the value of the current (most recent) barometric pressure measurement, updated at least every 30 seconds, shall be available to the sampler operator during both sampling and standby (non-sampling) modes of operation, as specified in table L–1 of section 7.4.19 of this appendix. This barometric pressure measurement may be used for purposes of computation of volumetric flow rate, under sections 7.4.1 to 7.4.5 of this appendix, if appropriate. Following the end of a sample period, the sampler shall report the maximum, minimum, and mean barometric pressures for the sample period, as specified in table L–1 of section 7.4.19 of this appendix.

7.4.10 Filter temperature control (sampling and post-sampling). The sampler shall provide a means to limit the temperature rise of the sample filter (all sample filters for sequential samplers), from insolation and other sources, to no more than 5 °C above the temperature of the ambient air surrounding the sampler, during both sampling and post-sampling periods of operation. The post-sampling period is the non-sampling period between the end of the active sampling period and the time of retrieval of the sample filter by the sampler operator.

7.4.11 Filter temperature sensor(s). The sampler shall have the capability to monitor the temperature of the sample filter (all sample filters for sequential samplers) over the range of −30 to +45 °C during both sampling and non-sampling periods. While the exact location of this temperature sensor is not explicitly specified, the filter temperature measurement system must demonstrate agreement, within 1 °C, with a test temperature sensor located within 1 cm of the center of the filter downstream of the filter during both sampling and non-sampling modes, as specified in the filter temperature measurement test described in part 53, subpart E of this chapter. This filter temperature measurement shall have a resolution of 0.1 °C and accuracy of ±1.0 °C, referenced as described in reference 3 in section 13.0 of this appendix. This temperature sensor shall be of such a design and mounted in such a way as to facilitate its reasonably convenient dismounting and immersion in a liquid for calibration and comparison to the ambient temperature sensor under section 7.4.8 of this appendix.

7.4.11.2 The filter temperature measurement shall be updated at least every 30 seconds during both sampling and standby (non-sampling) modes of operation. A visual indication of the current (most recent) value of the filter temperature measurement, updated at least every 30 seconds, shall be available to the sampler operator during both sampling and standby (non-sampling) modes of operation, as specified in table L–1 of section 7.4.19 of this appendix.

7.4.11.3 For sequential samplers, the temperature of each filter shall be measured individually unless it can be shown, as specified in the filter temperature measurement test described in §53.57 of this chapter, that the temperature of each filter can be represented by fewer temperature sensors.

7.4.11.4 The sampler shall also provide a warning flag indicator following any occurrence in which the filter temperature (any filter temperature for sequential samplers) exceeds the ambient temperature by more than 5 °C for more than 30 consecutive minutes during either the sampling or post-sampling periods of operation, as specified in table L–1 of section 7.4.19 of this appendix, under section 10.12 of this appendix, regarding sample validity when a warning flag occurs. It is further recommended (not required) that the sampler be capable of recording the maximum differential between the measured filter temperature and the ambient temperature and its time and date of occurrence during both sampling and post-sampling (non-sampling) modes of operation and providing for those data to be accessible to the sampler operator following the end of the sample period, as suggested in table L–1 of section 7.4.19 of this appendix.

7.4.12 Clock/timer system.

(a) The sampler shall have a programmable real-time clock timing/control system that:

(1) Is capable of maintaining local time and date, including year, month, day-of-month, hour, minute, and second to an accuracy of ±1.0 minute per month.

(2) Provides a visual indication of the current system time, including year, month, day-of-month, hour, and minute, updated at least each minute, for operator verification.

(3) Provides appropriate operator controls for setting the correct local time and date.
(4) Is capable of starting the sample collection period and sample air flow at a specific, operator-settable time and date, and stopping the sample air flow and terminating the sample period 24 hours (1440 minutes) later, or at a specific, operator-settable time and date.

(b) These start and stop times shall be readily settable by the sampler operator to within ±1.0 minute. The system shall provide a visual indication of the current start and stop time settings, readable to ±1.0 minute, for verification by the operator, and the start and stop times shall also be available via the data output port, as specified in Table L–1 of section 7.4.19 of this appendix. Upon execution of a programmed sample period start, the sampler shall automatically reset all sample period information and warning flag indications pertaining to a previous sample period. Refer also to section 7.4.15.4 of this appendix regarding retention of current date and time and programmed start and stop times during a temporary electrical power interruption.

7.4.13 Sample time determination. The sampler shall be capable of determining the elapsed sample collection time for each PM10 sample, accurate to within ±1.0 minute, measured as the time between the start of the sampling period, under section 7.4.12 of this appendix and the termination of the sample period, under section 7.4.12 of this appendix or section 7.4.4 of this appendix. This elapsed sample time shall not include periods when the sampler is inoperative due to a temporary interruption of electrical power, under section 7.4.15.4 of this appendix. In the event that the elapsed sample time determined for the sample period is not within the range specified for the required sample period in section 3.3 of this appendix, the sampler shall set a warning flag indicator. The start and time of the start of the sample period, the value of the elapsed sample time for the sample period, and the flag indicator status shall be available to the sampler operator following the end of the sample period, as specified in Table L–1 of section 7.4.19 of this appendix.

7.4.14 Outdoor environmental enclosure. The sampler shall have an outdoor enclosure (or enclosures) suitable to protect the filter and other non-weatherproof components of the sampler from precipitation, wind, dust, extremes of temperature and humidity; to help maintain temperature control of the filter (or filters, for sequential samplers); and to provide reasonable security for sampler components and settings.

7.4.15 Electrical power supply. The sampler shall be operable and function as specified herein when operated on an electrical power supply voltage of 105 to 125 volts AC (RMS) at a frequency of 59 to 61 Hz. Optional operation as specified at additional power supply voltages and/or frequencies shall not be precluded by this requirement.

7.4.15.2 The design and construction of the sampler shall comply with applicable National Electrical Code (NEC) and Laboratories electrical safety requirements.

7.4.15.3 The design of all electrical and electronic controls shall be such as to provide reasonable resistance to interference or malfunction from ordinary or typical levels of stray electromagnetic fields (EMF) as may be found at various monitoring sites and from typical levels of electrical transients or electronic noise as may often or occasionally be present on various electrical power lines.

7.4.15.4 In the event of temporary loss of electrical supply power to the sampler, the sampler shall not be required to sample or provide other specified functions during such loss of power, except that the internal clock/timer system shall maintain its local time and date setting within ±1 minute per week, and the sampler shall retain all other time and programmable settings and all data required to be available to the sampler operator following each sample period for at least 7 days without electrical supply power. When electrical power is absent at the operator-set time for starting a sample period or is interrupted during a sample period, the sampler shall automatically start or resume sampling when electrical power is restored, if such restoration of power occurs before the operator-set stop time for the sample period.

7.4.15.5 The sampler shall have the capability to record and retain a record of the year, month, day-of-month, hour, and minute of the start of each power interruption of more than 1 minute duration, up to 10 such power interruptions per sample period. (More than 10 such power interruptions shall invalidate the sample, except where an exceedance is measured, under section 3.3 of this appendix.) The sampler shall provide for these power interruption data to be available to the sampler operator following the end of the sample period, as specified in Table L–1 of section 7.4.19 of this appendix.

7.4.16 Control devices and operator interface. The sampler shall have mechanical, electrical, or electronic controls, control devices, electrical or electronic circuits as necessary to provide the timing, flow rate measurement and control, temperature control, data storage and computation, operator interface, and other functions specified. Operator-accessible controls, data displays, and interface devices shall be designed to be simple, straightforward, reliable, and easy to learn, read, and operate under field conditions. The sampler shall have provision for operator input and storage of up to 64 characters of numeric (or alphanumeric) data for purposes of site, sampler, and sample identification. This information shall be available to the sampler operator for verification and
change and for output via the data output port along with other data following the end of a sample period, as specified in table L–1 of section 7.4.19 of this appendix. All data required to be available to the operator following a sample collection period or obtained during standby mode in a post-sampling period shall be retained by the sampler until reset, either manually by the operator or automatically by the sampler upon initiation of a new sample collection period.

7.4.17 Data output port requirement. The sampler shall have a standard RS-232C data output connection through which digital data may be exported to an external data storage or transmission device. All information which is required to be available at the end of each sample period shall be accessible through this data output connection. The information that shall be accessible though this output port is summarized in table L–1 of section 7.4.19 of this appendix. Since no specific format for the output data is provided, the sampler manufacturer or vendor shall make available to sampler purchasers appropriate computer software capable of receiving exported sampler data and correctly translating the data into a standard spreadsheet format and optionally any other formats as may be useful to sampler users. This requirement shall not preclude the sampler from offering other types of output connections in addition to the required RS-232C port.

7.4.18 Operation/instruction manual. The sampler shall include an associated comprehensive operation or instruction manual, as required by part 53 of this chapter, which includes detailed operating instructions on the setup, operation, calibration, and maintenance of the sampler. This manual shall provide complete and detailed descriptions of the operational and calibration procedures prescribed for field use of the sampler and all instruments utilized as part of this reference method. The manual shall include adequate warning of potential safety hazards that may result from normal use or malfunction of the method and a description of necessary safety precautions. The manual shall also include a clear description of all procedures pertaining to installation, operation, periodic and corrective maintenance, and troubleshooting, and shall include parts identification diagrams.

7.4.19 Data reporting requirements. The various information that the sampler is required to provide and how it is to be provided is summarized in the following table L–1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Information to be provided</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Appen-</td>
<td>Anytime 1</td>
<td>End of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dix L</td>
<td>period 2</td>
<td>display 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>section reference</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow rate, 30-second maximum interval.</td>
<td>94.5.1 ✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow rate, average for the sample period.</td>
<td>94.5.2 ✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow rate, CV, for sample period.</td>
<td>94.5.2 ✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow rate, 5-min. average out of spec. (FLAG®).</td>
<td>94.5.2 ✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample volume, total.</td>
<td>94.5.2 ✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature, ambient, 30-second interval.</td>
<td>94.8 .. ✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature, ambient, min., max., average for the sample period.</td>
<td>94.8 .. ✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baro. pressure, ambient, 30-second interval.</td>
<td>94.9 .. ✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baro. pressure, ambient, min., max., average for the sample period.</td>
<td>94.9 .. ✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter temperature, 30-second interval.</td>
<td>94.11 .. ✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### TABLE L–1 TO APPENDIX L OF PART 50—SUMMARY OF INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED BY THE SAMPLER—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Information to be provided</th>
<th>Appendix L section reference</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Filter temp. differential, 30-second interval, out of spec.</td>
<td>7.4.11 ..</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓■ On/Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(FLAG4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7.4.11 .. *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter temp., maximum differential from ambient, date, time of occurrence</td>
<td>7.4.11 ..</td>
<td>* ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td>X.X, YY/MM/DD HH:mm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date and Time</td>
<td>7.4.12 ..</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>YY/MM/DD Hr. Yr/Mon/Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample start and stop time settings</td>
<td>7.4.12 ..</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td>YY/MM/DD HH:mm. Yr/Mon/Day Hrs. min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample period start time</td>
<td>7.4.12 ..</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>YY/MM/DD HH:mm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elapsed sample time</td>
<td>7.4.13 ..</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>HH:mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elapsed sample time, out of spec. (FLAG4)</td>
<td>7.4.13 ..</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>HH:mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power interruptions ≤ 1 min., start time of first 10</td>
<td>7.4.15.5</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td>HH:mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User-entered information, such as sampler and site identification</td>
<td>7.4.16 ..</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td>As entered.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- ✓ Provision of this information is required
- * Provision of this information is optional. If information related to the entire sample period is optionally provided prior to the end of the sample period, the value provided should be the value calculated for the portion of the sampler period completed up to the time the information is provided.
- ■ Indicates that this information is also required to be provided to the Air Quality System (AQS) data bank; see §58.16 of this chapter. For ambient temperature and barometric pressure, only the average for the sample period must be reported.
- 1. Information is required to be available to the operator at any time the sampler is operating, whether sampling or not.
- 2. Information relates to the entire sampler period and must be provided following the end of the sample period until reset manually by the operator or automatically by the sampler upon the start of a new sample period.
- 3. Information shall be available to the operator visually.
- 4. Information is to be available as digital data at the sampler's data output port specified in section 7.4.16 of this appendix following the end of the sample period until reset manually by the operator or automatically by the sampler upon the start of a new sample period.
- 5. Digital readings, both visual and data output, shall have not less than the number of significant digits and resolution specified.
- 6. Flag warnings may be displayed to the operator by a single flag indicator or each flag may be displayed individually. Only a set (on) flag warning must be indicated; an off (unset) flag may be indicated by the absence of a flag warning. Sampler users should refer to section 10.12 of this appendix regarding the validity of samples for which the sampler provided an associated flag warning.

8.0 Filter Weighing. See reference 2 in section 13.0 of this appendix, for additional, more detailed guidance.

8.1 Analytical balance. The analytical balance used to weigh filters must be suitable for weighing the type and size of filters specified, under section 6.0 of this appendix, and have a readability of ±1 μg. The balance shall be calibrated as specified by the manufacturer at installation and recalibrated immediately prior to each weighing session. See reference 2 in section 13.0 of this appendix for additional guidance.

8.2 Filter conditioning. All sample filters used shall be conditioned immediately before both the pre- and post-sampling weighings as specified below. See reference 2 in section 13.0 of this appendix for additional guidance.

8.2.1 Mean temperature. 20 - 23 °C.

8.2.2 Temperature control. ±2 °C over 24 hours.

8.2.3 Mean humidity. Generally, 30–40 percent relative humidity; however, where it can be shown that the mean ambient relative humidity during sampling is less than 30 percent, conditioning is permissible at a mean
Environmental Protection Agency

Pl. 50, App. L

relative humidity within ±5 relative humidity percent of the mean ambient relative humidity during sampling, but not less than 20 percent.

8.2.4 Humidity control. ±5 relative humidity percent over 24 hours.

8.2.5 Conditioning time. Not less than 24 hours.

8.3 Weighing procedure.

8.3.1 New filters should be placed in the conditioning environment immediately upon arrival and stored there until the pre-sampling weighing. See reference 2 in section 13.0 of this appendix for additional guidance.

8.3.2 The analytical balance shall be located in the same controlled environment in which the filters are conditioned. The filters shall be weighed immediately following the conditioning period without intermediate or transient exposure to other conditions or environments.

8.3.3 Filters must be conditioned at the same conditions (humidity within ±5 relative humidity percent) before both the pre- and post-sampling weighings.

8.3.4 Both the pre- and post-sampling weighings should be carried out on the same analytical balance, using an effective technique to neutralize static charges on the filter, under reference 2 in section 13.0 of this appendix. If possible, both weighings should be carried out by the same analyst.

8.3.5 The pre-sampling (tare) weighing shall be within 30 days of the sampling period.

8.3.6 The post-sampling conditioning and weighing shall be completed within 240 hours (10 days) after the end of the sample period, unless the filter sample is maintained at temperatures below the average ambient temperature during sampling (or 4 °C or below for average sampling temperatures less than 4 °C) during the time between retrieval from the sampler and the start of the conditioning, in which case the period shall not exceed 30 days. Reference 2 in section 13.0 of this appendix contains additional guidance on transport of cooled filters.

8.3.7 Filter blanks.

8.3.7.1 New field blank filters shall be weighed along with the pre-sampling (tare) weighing of each lot of PM<sub>2.5</sub> filters. These filter blanks shall be transported to the sampling site, installed in the sampler, retrieved from the sampler without sampling, and re-weighed as a quality control check.

8.3.7.2 New laboratory blank filters shall be weighed along with the pre-sampling (tare) weighing of each set of PM<sub>2.5</sub> filters. These laboratory blank filters should remain in the laboratory in protective containers during the field sampling and should be re-weighed as a quality control check.

8.3.8 Additional guidance for proper filter weighing and related quality assurance activities is provided in reference 2 in section 13.0 of this appendix.

9.0 Calibration. Reference 2 in section 13.0 of this appendix contains additional guidance.

9.1 General requirements.

9.1.1 Multipoint calibration and single-point verification of the sampler’s flow rate measurement device must be performed periodically to establish and maintain traceability of subsequent flow measurements to a flow rate standard.

9.1.2 An authoritative flow rate standard shall be used for calibrating or verifying the sampler’s flow rate measurement device with an accuracy of ±2 percent. The flow rate standard shall be a separate, stand-alone device designed to connect to the flow rate measurement adapter. Figure L-30 of this appendix. This flow rate standard must have its own certification and be traceable to a National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) primary standard for volume or flow rate. If adjustments to the sampler’s flow rate measurement system calibration are to be made in conjunction with an audit of the sampler’s flow measurement system, such adjustments shall be made following the audit. Reference 2 in section 13.0 of this appendix contains additional guidance.

9.1.3 The sampler’s flow rate measurement device shall be recalibrated after electromechanical maintenance or transport of the sampler.

9.2 Flow rate calibration/verification procedure.

9.2.1 PM<sub>2.5</sub> samplers may employ various types of flow control and flow measurement devices. The specific procedure used for calibration or verification of the flow rate measurement device will vary depending on the type of flow rate controller and flow rate measurement employed. Calibration shall be in terms of actual ambient volumetric flow rates (Q<sub>a</sub>) measured at the sampler’s inlet downturn. The generic procedure given here serves to illustrate the general steps involved in the calibration of a PM<sub>2.5</sub> sampler. The sampler operation/instruction manual required under section 7.4.18 of this appendix and the Quality Assurance Handbook in reference 2 in section 13.0 of this appendix provide more specific and detailed guidance for calibration.

9.2.2 The flow rate standard used for flow rate calibration shall have its own certification and be traceable to a NIST primary standard for volume or flow rate. A calibration relationship for the flow rate standard, e.g., an equation, curve, or family of curves relating actual flow rate (Q<sub>e</sub>) to the flow rate indicator reading, shall be established that is accurate to within 2 percent over the expected range of ambient temperatures and pressures at which the flow rate standard may be used. The flow rate standard must be re-calibrated or re-verified at least annually.

9.2.3 The sampler flow rate measurement device shall be calibrated or verified by removing the sampler inlet and connecting the
flow rate standard to the sampler’s downtube in accordance with the operation/instruction manual, such that the flow rate standard accurately measures the sampler’s flow rate. The sampler operator shall first carry out a sampler leak check and confirm that the sampler passes the leak test and then verify that no leaks exist between the flow rate standard and the sampler.

9.2.4 The calibration relationship between the flow rate (in actual L/min) indicated by the flow rate standard and by the sampler’s flow rate measurement device shall be established or verified in accordance with the sampler operation/instruction manual. Temperature and pressure corrections to the flow rate indicated by the flow rate standard may be required for certain types of flow rate standards. Calibration of the sampler’s flow rate measurement device shall consist of at least three separate flow rate measurements (multipoint calibration) evenly spaced within the range of –10 percent to +10 percent of the sampler’s operational flow rate, section 7.4.1 of this appendix. Verification of the sampler’s flow rate shall consist of one flow rate measurement at the sampler’s operational flow rate. The sampler operation/instruction manual and reference 2 in section 13.0 of this appendix provide additional guidance.

9.2.5 If during a flow rate verification the reading of the sampler’s flow rate indicator or measurement device differs by ±4 percent or more from the flow rate measured by the flow rate standard, a new multipoint calibration shall be performed and the flow rate verification must then be repeated.

9.2.6 Following the calibration or verification, the flow rate standard shall be removed from the sampler and the sampler inlet shall be reinstalled. Then the sampler’s normal operating flow rate (in L/min) shall be determined with a clean filter in place. If the flow rate indicated by the sampler differs by ±2 percent or more from the required sampler flow rate, the sampler flow rate must be adjusted to the required flow rate, under section 7.4.1 of this appendix.

9.3 Periodic calibration or verification of the calibration of the sampler’s ambient temperature, filter temperature, and barometric pressure measurement systems is also required. Reference 3 of section 13.0 of this appendix contains additional guidance.

10.0 PM$_{2.5}$ Measurement Procedure. The detailed procedure for obtaining valid PM$_{2.5}$ measurements with each specific sampler designated as part of a reference method for PM$_{2.5}$ under part 53 of this chapter shall be provided in the sampler-specific operation or instruction manual required by section 7.4.18 of this appendix. Supplemental guidance is provided in section 2.12 of the Quality Assurance Handbook listed in reference 2 in section 13.0 of this appendix. The generic procedure given here serves to illustrate the general steps involved in the PM$_{2.5}$ sample collection and measurement, using a PM$_{2.5}$ reference method sampler.

10.1 The sampler shall be set up, calibrated, and operated in accordance with the specific, detailed guidance provided in the specific sampler’s operation or instruction manual and in accordance with a specific quality assurance program developed and established by the user, based on applicable supplementary guidance provided in reference 2 in section 13.0 of this appendix.

10.2 Each new sample filter shall be inspected for correct type and size and for pinholes, particles, and other imperfections. Unacceptable filters should be discarded. A unique identification number shall be assigned to each filter, and an information record shall be established for each filter. If the filter identification number is not or cannot be marked directly on the filter, alternative means, such as a number-identified storage container, must be established to maintain positive filter identification.

10.3 Each filter shall be conditioned in the conditioning environment in accordance with the requirements specified in section 8.2 of this appendix. Following conditioning, each filter shall be weighed in accordance with the requirements specified in section 8.0 of this appendix and the presampling weight recorded with the filter identification number.

10.4 A numbered and preweighed filter shall be installed in the sampler following the instructions provided in the sampler operation or instruction manual.

10.5 The sampler shall be checked and prepared for sample collection in accordance with instructions provided in the sampler operation or instruction manual and with the specific quality assurance program established for the sampler by the user.

10.6 The sampler shall be set up, calibrated, and operated in accordance with the specific, detailed guidance provided in the specific sampler’s operation or instruction manual and in accordance with a specific quality assurance program developed and established by the user, based on applicable supplementary guidance provided in reference 2 in section 13.0 of this appendix.

10.7 The sampler’s timer shall be set to start the sample collection at the beginning of the desired sample period and stop the sample collection 24 hours later.

10.8 Information related to the sample collection (site location or identification number, sample date, filter identification number, and sampler model and serial number) shall be recorded and, if appropriate, entered into the sampler.

10.9 The sampler shall be allowed to collect the PM$_{2.5}$ sample during the set 24-hour time period.

10.10 Within 177 hours (7 days, 9 hours) of the end of the sample collection period, the filter, while still contained in the filter cassette, shall be carefully removed from the sampler, following the procedure provided in the sampler operation or instruction manual and the quality assurance program, and placed in a protective container. The protective container shall contain no loose material that could be transferred to the filter. The protective container shall hold the filter-
Environmental Protection Agency

10.1 The total sample volume in actual m³ for the sampling period and the elapsed sample time shall be obtained from the sampler and recorded in accordance with the instructions provided in the sampler operation or instruction manual. All sampler warning flag indications and other information required by the local quality assurance program shall also be recorded.

10.12 All factors related to the validity or representativeness of the sample, such as sampler tampering or malfunctions, unusual meteorological conditions, construction activity, fires or dust storms, etc. shall be recorded as required by the local quality assurance program. The occurrence of a flag warning during a sample period shall not necessarily indicate an invalid sample but rather shall indicate the need for specific review of the QC data by a quality assurance officer to determine sample validity.

10.13 After retrieval from the sampler, the exposed filter containing the PM$_{2.5}$ sample should be transported to the filter conditioning environment within 24 hours for conditioning and subsequent weighing. During the period between filter retrieval from the sampler and the start of the conditioning, the filter shall be maintained as cool as practical and continuously protected from exposure to temperatures over 25°C to protect the integrity of the sample and minimize loss of volatile components during transport and storage. See section 8.3.6 of this appendix regarding time limits for completing the post-sampling weighing. See reference 2 in section 13.0 of this appendix for additional guidance on transporting filter samplers to the conditioning and weighing laboratory.

10.14 The exposed filter containing the PM$_{2.5}$ sample shall be re-conditioned in the conditioning environment in accordance with the requirements specified in section 8.2 of this appendix.

10.15 The filter shall be reweighed immediately after conditioning in accordance with the requirements specified in section 8.0 of this appendix, and the postsampling weight shall be recorded with the filter identification number.

10.16 The PM$_{2.5}$ concentration shall be calculated as specified in section 12.0 of this appendix.

11.0 Sampler Maintenance. The sampler shall be maintained as described by the sampler's manufacturer in the sampler-specific operation or instruction manual required under section 7.4.18 of this appendix and in accordance with the specific quality assurance program developed and established by the user based on applicable supplementary guidance provided in reference 2 in section 13.0 of this appendix.

12.0 Calculations

12.1 (a) The PM$_{2.5}$ concentration is calculated as:

$$PM_{2.5} = \frac{(W_f - W_i)}{V}$$

where:

- $PM_{2.5}$ mass concentration of PM$_{2.5}$, μg/m³;
- $W_f$ = final and initial weights, respectively, of the filter used to collect the PM$_{2.5}$ particle sample, μg;
- $V$ = total air volume sampled in actual volume units, as provided by the sampler, m³.

NOTE: Total sample time must be between 1,380 and 1,500 minutes (23 and 25 hrs) for a fully valid PM$_{2.5}$ sample; however, see also section 3.3 of this appendix.

13.0 References.


14.0 Figures L–1 through L–30 to Appendix L.
ATTACH WATER COLLECTOR HARDWARE
(For example: 1/4" NPT GLASS JAR
BRASS, LONG NIPPLE, 1/4" MNPT X 2" LONG
BRASS, BUSHING, 1/4" FNPT X 3/8" MNPT
BRASS, PLUG, 1/4" MNPT)

DOTTED LINE INDICATES
TOP OF SAMPLER CASE
FIGURE L-2  10-MICRON INLET, ASSEMBLY

0.104 in X 0.125 deep after assembly (2 pieces)

TOLERANCES
+0.001
T.T.
+0.002
+0.001
+0.001

0.2D

ASSEMBLY UPPER AND LOWER SECTION

NOTE: (1) FOR ITEM DETAILS

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE INCHES
NOTES:
(1) MATERIAL: 0.011 - 0.001 DIA. WIRE SCREEN, 18 MESH X 4 MESH, REQUIRED TO KEEP MAXIMUM OPEN AREA.

FIGURE L-8, 10-MICRON SCREEN

1.25

4.63
**FIGURE L-9. 10-MICRON SPACER**

- 6.33 UNC-2B 1/2 DEEP BOTH ENDS
- 1/4 A
- TOP VIEW

**NOTES:**
1. BREAK SHARP EDGES
2. MATERIALS: ALUMINUM TUBING 1/4 OD X 0.075 WALL
3. 4 REQUIRED PER UNIT
4. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE INCHES
FIGURE L-10. 10-MICRON RAIN DEFLECTOR

NOTES:
(1) BREAK ALL SHARP EDGES
(2) MATERIAL IS STAINLESS 304

TOLERANCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOL.</th>
<th>MIN.</th>
<th>MAX.</th>
<th>NOTE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+/- 0.005</td>
<td>+/- 0.010</td>
<td>+/- 0.010</td>
<td>+/- 0.005</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE INCHES.
FIGURE L-14. 10-MICRON NOZZLE INSERT

NOTES:
(1) PRESS FIT INTO 10-MICRON IMPACTOR NOZZLE (FIGURE L-13)
(2) BREAK ALL SHARP EDGES
(3) MATERIAL IS ALUMINUM 6061-T6
(4) CLEAR ANODIZE
(5) FINISH #63

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOLERANCES</th>
<th>2 PCS</th>
<th>3 PCS</th>
<th>PWRC</th>
<th>ANGLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+/- 0.010</td>
<td>+/- 0.005</td>
<td>+/- 0.564</td>
<td>+/- 15°</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE INCHES
FIGURE L-17. 10-MICRON TARGET PLATE

NOTES:
(1) BREAK ALL SHARP EDGES
(2) MATERIAL IS ALUMINUM 6061-T6
(3) CLEAR ANODIZE
(4) FINISH #63

TOLERANCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOLERANCE</th>
<th>MIN.</th>
<th>MAX.</th>
<th>ANGLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+/- 0.010</td>
<td>+/- 0.005</td>
<td>+/- 0.004</td>
<td>+/- 15'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE INCHES.
Figure L-23: 2.5-Micron Impactor Well, Lower Section

Notes:
1. CLEAR ANODIZE ALL OVER
2. 32 RMS FINISH ALL OVER
3. MATERIAL IS ALUMINUM 6061-T6

Dimensions are in inches.
NOTES:

(1) MATERIAL IS ALUMINUM
(2) CLEAR ANODIZE
(3) 32 RMS FINISH ALL OVER
(4) BOXED DIMENSIONS ARE OPTIONAL
(5) THIS PART AND 2.5-MICRON IMPACTOR HOUSING, LOWER (FIGURE L-24)
MAY BE MACHINED AS ONE PIECE, INTERNAL SURFACES AND
DIMENSIONS MUST BE AS SHOWN

TOLERANCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOLERANCES</th>
<th>ALL DIMENSIONS ARE INCHES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+/- 0.010</td>
<td>+/- 0.005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+/- 0.004</td>
<td>+/- 15°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+/- 0.004</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FIGURE L-26. FILTER HOLDER, TOP
NOTES:
(1) MATERIAL IS 302 OR 304 STAINLESS
(2) 0.004 IN. DIA. AREA PERFORATED IN
HOLE PATTERN SHOWN

HOLES

HOLE PATTERN

0.004 TYP.

0.004 TYP.

+0.002

-0.000

+0.002

-0.000

+0.003

+0.010

-0.015
APPENDIX N TO PART 50—INTERPRETATION OF THE NATIONAL AMBIENT AIR QUALITY STANDARDS FOR PM$_{2.5}$

1.0 GENERAL

(a) This appendix explains the data handling conventions and computations necessary for determining when the national ambient air quality standards (NAAQS) for PM$_{2.5}$ are met, specifically the primary and secondary annual and 24-hour PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS specified in §50.7, 50.13, and 50.18. PM$_{2.5}$ is defined, in general terms, as particles with an aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to a nominal 2.5 micrometers. PM$_{2.5}$ mass concentrations are measured in the ambient air by a Federal Reference Method (FRM) based on appendix L of this part, as applicable, and designated in accordance with part 53 of this chapter; or by a Federal Equivalent Method (FEM) designated in accordance with part 53 of this chapter; or by an Approved Regional Method (ARM) designated in accordance with part 58 of this chapter. Only those FRM, FEM, and ARM measurements that are derived in accordance with part 58 of this chapter (i.e., that are deemed “suitable”) shall be used in comparisons with the PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS. The data handling and computation procedures to be used to construct annual and 24-hour NAAQS metrics from reported PM$_{2.5}$ mass concentrations, and the associated instructions for comparing these calculated metrics to the levels of the PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS, are specified in sections 2.0, 3.0, and 4.0 of this appendix.

(b) Decisions to exclude, retain, or make adjustments to the data affected by exceptional events, including natural events, are made according to the requirements and process deadlines specified in §§50.1, 50.14 and 51.930 of this chapter.

(c) The terms used in this appendix are defined as follows:

Annual mean refers to a weighted arithmetic mean, based on quarter-years, as defined in section 4.4 of this appendix.

The Air Quality System (AQS) is EPA’s official repository of ambient air data.

Collocated monitors refers to two or more air measurement instruments for the same parameter (e.g., PM$_{2.5}$ mass) operated at the same site location, and whose placement is consistent with §§51.1 of this chapter. For purposes of considering a combined site record in this appendix, when two or more monitors are operated at the same site, one monitor is designated as the “primary” monitor with any additional monitors designated as “collocated.” It is implicit in these appendix procedures that the primary monitor and collocated monitor(s) are all deemed suitable for the applicable NAAQS comparison; however, it is not a requirement that the primary and monitors utilize the same specific sampling and analysis method.

Combined site data record is the data set used for performing calculations in appendix N. It represents data for the primary monitors augmented with data from collocated monitors according to the procedure specified in section 3.0(d) of this appendix.

Creditable samples are daily values in the combined site record that are given credit for data completeness. The number of credible samples (cn) for a given year also governs which value in the sorted series of daily values represents the 98th percentile for that year. Creditable samples include daily values collected on scheduled sampling days and valid make-up samples taken for missed or invalidated samples on scheduled sampling days.

Daily values refer to the 24-hour average concentrations of PM$_{2.5}$ mass measured (or averaged from hourly measurements in AQS) from midnight to midnight (local standard time) from suitable monitors.

Data substitution tests are diagnostic evaluations performed on an annual PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS design value (DV) or a 24-hour PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS DV to determine if those metrics, which are judged to be based on incomplete data in accordance with 4.1(b) or 4.2(b) of this appendix shall nevertheless be deemed valid for NAAQS comparisons, or alternatively, shall still be considered incomplete and not valid for NAAQS comparisons. There are two data substitution tests, the “minimum quarterly value” test and the “maximum quarterly value” test. Design values (DVs) are the 3-year average NAAQS metrics that are compared to the NAAQS levels to determine when a monitoring site meets or does not meet the NAAQS, calculated as shown in section 4. There are two separate DVs specified in this appendix:

(1) The 3-year average of PM$_{2.5}$ annual mean mass concentrations for each eligible monitoring site is referred to as the “annual PM$_{2.5}$, NAAQS DV”.

(2) The 3-year average of annual 98th percentile 24-hour average PM$_{2.5}$ mass concentration values recorded at each eligible monitoring site is referred to as the “24-hour (or daily) PM$_{2.5}$, NAAQS DV”.

Eligible sites are monitoring stations that meet the criteria specified in §§58.11 and 58.30 of this chapter, and thus are approved for comparison to the annual PM$_{2.5}$, NAAQS. For the 24-hour PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS, all site locations that meet the criteria specified in §§58.11 are approved (i.e., eligible) for NAAQS comparisons.

Extra samples are non-creditable samples. They are daily values that do not occur on scheduled sampling days and that cannot be used as make-up samples for missed or invalidated scheduled samples. Extra samples
are used in mean calculations and are included in the series of all daily values subject to selection as a 98th percentile value, but are not used to determine which value in the series is the 98th percentile.

Make-up samples are samples collected to take the place of missed or invalidated required scheduled samples. Make-up samples can be made by either the primary or the collocated monitor. Make-up samples are either taken before the next required sampling day or exactly one week after the missed (or voided) sampling day.

The maximum quarterly value data substitution test substitutes actual “high” reported daily PM$_{2.5}$ values from the same site (specifically, the highest reported non-excluded quarterly value(s) (year non-specific) contained in the combined site record for the evaluated 3-year period) for missing daily values.

The minimum quarterly value data substitution test substitutes actual “low” reported daily PM$_{2.5}$ values from the same site (specifically, the lowest reported quarterly value(s) (year non-specific) contained in the combined site record for the evaluated 3-year period) for missing daily values.

98th percentile is the smallest daily value out of a year of PM$_{2.5}$ mass monitoring data below which no more than 98 percent of all daily values fall using the ranking and selection method specified in section 4.5(a) of this appendix.

Primary monitors are suitable monitors designated by a state or local agency in their annual network plan (and in AQS) as the default data source for creating a combined site record for purposes of NAAQS comparisons. If there is only one suitable monitor at a particular site location, then it is presumed to be a primary monitor.

Quarter refers to a calendar quarter (e.g., January through March).

Quarterly data capture rate is the percentage of scheduled samples in a calendar quarter that have corresponding valid reported sample values. Quarterly data capture rates are specifically calculated as the number of creditable samples for the quarter divided by the number of scheduled samples for the quarter, the result then multiplied by 100 and rounded to the nearest integer.

Scheduled PM$_{2.5}$ samples refers to those reported daily values which are consistent with the required sampling frequency (per §58.12 of this chapter) for the primary monitor, or those that meet the special exception noted in section 3.0(a) of this appendix.

Seasonal sampling is the practice of collecting data at a reduced frequency during a season of expected low concentrations.

Suitable monitors are instruments that use sampling and analysis methods approved for NAAQS comparisons. For the annual and 24-hour PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS, suitable monitors include all FRMs, and all PM$_{2.5}$ mass concentration data produced by suitable monitors that are required to be submitted to AQS, or otherwise available to EPA, meeting the requirements of part 58 of this chapter including appendices A, C, and E shall be used in the DV calculations. Generally, EPA will only use such data if they have been certified by the reporting organization (as prescribed by §58.15 of this chapter); however, data not certified by the reporting organization can nevertheless be used, if the deadline for certification has passed and EPA judges the data to be complete and accurate.

Suitable monitors are instruments that use sampling and analysis methods approved for NAAQS comparisons. For the annual and 24-hour PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS, suitable monitors include all FRMs, and all PM$_{2.5}$ mass concentration data produced by suitable monitors that are required to be submitted to AQS, or otherwise available to EPA, meeting the requirements of part 58 of this chapter including appendices A, C, and E shall be used in the DV calculations. Generally, EPA will only use such data if they have been certified by the reporting organization (as prescribed by §58.15 of this chapter); however, data not certified by the reporting organization can nevertheless be used, if the deadline for certification has passed and EPA judges the data to be complete and accurate.

(b) PM$_{2.5}$ mass concentration data (typically collected hourly for continuous instruments and daily for filter-based instruments) shall be reported to AQS in micrograms per cubic meter (μg/m$^3$) to at least one decimal place. If concentrations are reported to one
decimal place, additional digits to the right of the tenth decimal place shall be truncated. If concentrations are reported to AQs with more than one decimal place, AQs will truncate the value to one decimal place for NAAQS usage (i.e., for implementing the procedures in this appendix). In situations where suitable PM\textsubscript{2.5} data are available to EPA but not reported to AQs, the same truncation protocol shall be applied to that data. In situations where PM\textsubscript{2.5} mass data are submitted to AQs, or are otherwise available, with less precision than specified above, these data shall nevertheless still be deemed appropriate for NAAQS usage.

(c) Twenty-four-hour average concentrations will be computed in AQs from submitted hourly PM\textsubscript{2.5} concentration data for each corresponding day of the year and the result will be stored in the first, or start, hour (i.e., midnight, hour '0') of the 24-hour period. A 24-hour average concentration shall be considered valid if at least 75 percent of the hourly averages (i.e., 18 hourly values) for the 24-hour period are available. In the event that less than all 24 hourly average concentrations are available (i.e., less than 24, but at least 18), the 24-hour average concentration shall be computed on the basis of the hours available using the number of available hours within the 24-hour period as the divisor (e.g., if 19 hourly values are available). Twenty-four-hour periods with seven or more missing hours shall also be considered valid if, after substituting zero for all missing hourly concentrations, the resulting 24-hour average daily value is greater than the level of the 24-hour PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS (i.e., greater than or equal to 35.5 \(\mu\)g/m\textsuperscript{3}).Twenty-four-hour average PM\textsubscript{2.5} mass concentrations that are averaged in AQs from hourly values will be truncated to one decimal place, consistent with the data handling procedure for the reported hourly (and also 24-hour filter-based) data.

(d) All calculations shown in this appendix shall be implemented on a site-level basis. Site level concentration data shall be processed as follows:

1. The default dataset for PM\textsubscript{2.5} mass concentrations for a site shall consist of the measured concentrations recorded from the designated primary monitor(s). All daily values produced by the primary monitor are considered part of the site record; this includes all creditable samples and all extra samples.

2. Data for the primary monitors shall be augmented as much as possible with data from collocated monitors. If a valid daily value is not produced by the primary monitor for a particular day (scheduled or otherwise), but a value is available from a collocated monitor, then that collocated value shall be considered part of the combined site data record. If more than one collocated daily value is available, the average of those valid collocated values shall be used as the daily value. The data record resulting from this procedure is referred to as the ‘combined site data record.’

(e) All daily values in a combined site data record are used in the calculations specified in this appendix; however, not all daily values are given credit towards data completeness requirements. Only creditable samples are given credit for data completeness. Creditable samples include daily values in the combined site record that are collected on scheduled sampling days and valid make-up samples taken for missed or invalidated samples on scheduled sampling days. Days are considered scheduled according to the required sampling frequency of the designated primary monitor with one exception. The exception is, if a collocated continuous FEM/ARM monitor has a more intensive sampling frequency than the primary FRM monitor, then samples contributed to the combined site record from that continuous FEM/ARM monitor are always considered scheduled and, hence, also creditable. Daily values in the combined site data record that are reported for nonscheduled days, but that are not valid make-up samples are referred to as extra samples.

4.0 COMPARISONS WITH THE ANNUAL AND 24-HOUR PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS

4.1 Annual PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS

(a) The primary annual PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS is met when the annual PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS DV is less than or equal to 12.0 \(\mu\)g/m\textsuperscript{3} at each eligible monitoring site. The secondary annual PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS is met when the annual PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS DV is less than or equal to 15.0 \(\mu\)g/m\textsuperscript{3} at each eligible monitoring site.

(b) Three years of valid annual means are required to produce a valid annual PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS DV. A year meets data completeness requirements when quarterly data capture rates for all four quarters are at least 75 percent. However, years with at least 11 creditable samples in each quarter shall also be considered valid if the resulting annual mean or resulting annual PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS DV (rounded according to the conventions of section 4.3 of this appendix) is greater than the level of the applicable primary or secondary annual PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS. Furthermore, where the explicit 75 percent data capture and/or 11 sample minimum requirements are not met, the 3-year annual PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS DV shall still be considered valid if it passes at least one of the two data substitution tests stipulated below.

(c) In the case of one, two, or three years that do not meet the completeness requirements of section 4.1(b) of this appendix and thus would normally not be useable for the calculation of a valid annual PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS DV, the annual PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS DV shall nevertheless be considered valid if one of the test
conditions specified in sections 4.1(c)(i) and 4.1(c)(ii) of this appendix is met.

(i) An annual PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS DV that is above the level of the NAAQS can be validated if it passes the minimum quarterly value data substitution test. This type of data substitution is permitted only if there are at least 30 days across the three quarters of all three years under consideration (e.g., collectively, quarter 1 of year 1, quarter 1 of year 2 and quarter 1 of year 3) from which to select the quarter-specific low value. Data substitution will be performed in all quarter periods that have less than 11 creditable samples.

**Procedure:** Identify for each deficient quarter (i.e., those with less than 11 creditable samples) the lowest reported daily value for that quarter, looking across those three months of all three years under consideration. If after substituting the lowest reported daily value for a quarter for (11–cn) daily values in the matching deficient quarter(s) (i.e., to bring the creditable number for those quarters up to 11), the procedure yields a recalculated annual PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS test DV (TDV$_{min}$) that is greater than the level of the standard, then the annual PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS DV is deemed to have passed the diagnostic test and is valid, and the annual PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS is deemed to have been violated in that 3-year period.

(ii) An annual PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS DV that is equal to or below the level of the NAAQS can be validated if it passes the maximum quarterly value data substitution test. This type of data substitution is permitted only if there is at least 50 percent data capture in each quarter that is deficient of 75 percent data capture in each of the three years under consideration. Data substitution will be performed in all quarter periods that have less than 75 percent data capture but at least 50 percent data capture. If any quarter has less than 50 percent data capture then this substitution test cannot be used.

**Procedure:** Identify for each deficient quarter (i.e., those with less than 75 percent but at least 50 percent data capture) the highest reported daily value for that quarter, excluding state-flagged data affected by exceptional events which have been approved for exclusion by the Administrator, looking across the three quarters of all three years under consideration. If after substituting the highest reported daily PM$_{2.5}$ value for a quarter for all missing daily data in the matching deficient quarter(s) (i.e., to make those quarters 100 percent complete), the procedure yields a recalculated annual PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS test DV (TDV$_{max}$) that is less than or equal to the level of the standard, then the annual PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS DV is deemed to have passed the diagnostic test and is valid, and the annual PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS is deemed to have been met in that 3-year period.

(d) An annual PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS DV based on data that do not meet the completeness criteria stated in (4(b) and also do not satisfy the test conditions specified in section 4(c), may also be considered valid with the approval of, or at the initiative of, the EPA Administrator, who may consider factors such as monitoring site closures/moves, monitoring diligence, the consistency and levels of the daily values that are available, and nearby concentrations in determining whether to use such data.

(e) The equations for calculating the annual PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS DVs are given in section 4.4 of this appendix.

### 4.2 Twenty-four-hour PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS

(a) The primary and secondary 24-hour PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS are met when the 24-hour PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS DV at each eligible monitoring site is equal to or below the level of the standard, for each year, based on annual 98th percentile mass concentrations are required to produce a valid PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS DV.

(b) Three years of valid annual PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS are met when the 24-hour PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS DV, for each year meets data completeness requirements when quarterly data capture rates for all four quarters are at least 75 percent. However, years shall be considered valid, notwithstanding quarters with less than complete data (even quarters with less than 11 creditable samples, but at least one creditable sample must be present for the year), if the resulting annual 98th percentile value or resulting 24-hour NAAQS DV (rounded according to the conventions of section 4.3 of this appendix) is greater than the level of the standard. Furthermore, where the explicit 75 percent quarterly data capture requirement is not met, the 24-hour PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS DV shall still be considered valid if it passes the maximum quarterly value data substitution test.

(c) In the case of one, two, or three years that do not meet the completeness requirements of section 4.2(b) of this appendix and thus would normally not be useable for the calculation of a valid 24-hour PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS DV, the 24-hour PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS shall nevertheless be considered valid if the test conditions specified in section 4.2(c)(i) of this appendix are met.

(i) A PM$_{2.5}$ 24-hour mass NAAQS DV that is equal to or below the level of the NAAQS can be validated if it passes the maximum quarterly value data substitution test. This type of data substitution is permitted only if there is at least 50 percent data capture in each quarter that is deficient of 75 percent data capture in each of the three years under consideration. Data substitution will be performed in all quarters that have less than 75 percent data capture but at least 50 percent data capture. If any quarter has less than 50 percent data capture then this substitution test cannot be used.

**Procedure:** Identify for each deficient quarter (i.e., those with less than 75 percent but
at least 50 percent data capture) the highest reported daily PM$_{2.5}$ value for that quarter, excluding state-flagged data affected by exceptional events which have been approved for exclusion by the Regional Administrator, looking across those three quarters of all three years under consideration. If, after substituting the highest reported daily maximum PM$_{2.5}$ value for a quarter for all missing daily data in the matching deficient quarter(s) (i.e., to make those quarters 100 percent complete), the procedure yields a recalculated 3-year 24-hour NAAQS test DV (TDV$_{max}$) less than or equal to the level of the standard, then the 24-hour PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS DV is deemed to have passed the diagnostic test and is valid, and the 24-hour PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS is deemed to have been met in that 3-year period.

(d) A 24-hour PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS DV based on data that do not meet the completeness criteria stated in section 4(b) of this appendix and also do not satisfy the test conditions specified in section 4(c) of this appendix, may also be considered valid with the approval of, or at the initiative of, the EPA Administrator, who may consider factors such as monitoring site closures/moves, monitoring diligence, the consistency and levels of the daily values that are available, and nearby concentrations in determining whether to use such data.

(e) The procedures and equations for calculating the 24-hour PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS DVs are given in section 4.5 of this appendix.

4.3 Rounding Conventions. For the purposes of comparing calculated PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS DVs to the applicable level of the standard, it is necessary to round the final results of the calculations described in sections 4.4 and 4.5 of this appendix. Results for all intermediate calculations shall not be rounded.

(a) Annual PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS DVs shall be rounded to the nearest tenth of a μg/m$^3$ (decimals x.x5 and greater are rounded up to the next tenth, and any decimal lower than x.x5 is rounded down to the nearest tenth).

(b) Twenty-four-hour PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS DVs shall be rounded to the nearest 1 μg/m$^3$ (decimals 0.5 and greater are rounded up to the nearest whole number, and any decimal lower than 0.5 is rounded down to the nearest whole number).

4.4 Equations for the Annual PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS.

(a) An annual mean value for PM$_{2.5}$ is determined by first averaging the daily values of a calendar quarter using equation 1 of this appendix:

Equation 1

$$
\bar{X}_{q,y} = \frac{1}{n_q} \sum_{i=1}^{n_q} X_{i,q,y}
$$

Where:

- $\bar{X}_{q,y}$ = the mean for quarter $q$ of the year $y$;
- $n_q$ = the number of daily values in the quarter; and
- $X_{i,q,y}$ = the $i^{th}$ value in quarter $q$ for year $y$.

(b) Equation 2 of this appendix is then used to calculate the site annual mean:

Equation 2

$$
\bar{X}_y = \frac{1}{n_{Q,y}} \sum_{q=1}^{n_{Q,y}} \bar{X}_{q,y}
$$

Where:

- $\bar{X}_y$ = the annual mean concentration for year $y$ ($y = 1, 2, or 3$);
- $n_{Q,y}$ = the number of quarters $Q$ in year $y$ with at least one daily value; and
- $\bar{X}_{q,y}$ = the mean for quarter $q$ of year $y$ (result of equation 1).
The annual PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS DV is calculated using equation 3 of this appendix:

\[ \bar{X} = \frac{1}{3} \sum_{y=1}^{3} \bar{X}_y \]

Where:
\( \bar{X} \) is the annual PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS DV; and 
\( \bar{X}_y \) is the annual mean for year \( y \) (result of equation 2)

(d) The annual PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS DV is rounded according to the conventions in section 4.3 of this appendix before comparisons with the levels of the primary and secondary annual PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS are made.

4.5 Procedures and Equations for the 24-Hour PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS

(a) When the data for a particular site and year meet the data completeness requirements in section 4.2 of this appendix, calculation of the 98th percentile is accomplished by the steps provided in this subsection. Table 1 of this appendix shall be used to identify annual 98th percentile values.

Identification of annual 98th percentile values using the Table 1 procedure will be based on the creditable number of samples (as described below), rather than on the actual number of samples. Credit will not be granted for extra (non-creditable) samples. Extra samples, however, are candidates for selection as the annual 98th percentile. (The creditable number of samples will determine how deep to go into the data distribution, but all samples (creditable and extra) will be considered when making the percentile assignment.) The annual creditable number of samples is the sum of the four quarterly creditable number of samples.

Procedure: Sort all the daily values from a particular site and year by descending value. (For example: \( x[1], x[2], x[3], \ldots, x[n] \)). In this case, \( x[1] \) is the largest number and \( x[n] \) is the smallest value.) The 98th percentile value is determined from this sorted series of daily values which is ordered from the highest to the lowest number. Using the left column of Table 1, determine the appropriate range for the annual creditable number of samples for year \( y \) (\( cn_y \)) (e.g., for 120 creditable samples per year, the appropriate range would be 101 to 150). The corresponding “n” value in the right column identifies the rank of the annual 98th percentile value in the descending sorted list of site specific daily values for year \( y \) (e.g., for the range of 101 to 150, \( n \) would be 3). Thus, \( P_{0.98,y} \) = the \( n \)th largest value (e.g., for the range of 101 to 150, the 98th percentile value would be the third highest value in the sorted series of daily values).

**Table 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annual number of creditable samples for year ( y ) (( cn_y ))</th>
<th>The 98th percentile for year ( y ) (( P_{0.98,y} )) where ( n ) is the listed number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 to 50</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51 to 100</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101 to 150</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151 to 200</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201 to 250</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>251 to 300</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301 to 350</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>351 to 366</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) The 24-hour PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS DV is then calculated by averaging the annual 98th percentiles using equation 4 of this appendix:

\[ \bar{P}_{0.98} = \frac{1}{3} \sum_{y=1}^{3} P_{0.98,y} \]
APPENDIX O TO PART 50—REFERENCE METHOD FOR THE DETERMINATION OF COARSE PARTICULATE MATTER AS PM$_{10-2.5}$ IN THE ATMOSPHERE

1.0 Applicability and Definition

1.1 This method provides for the measurement of the mass concentration of coarse particulate matter (PM$_{10-2.5}$) in ambient air over a 24-hour period. In conjunction with additional analysis, this method may be used to develop speciated data.

1.2 For the purpose of this method, PM$_{10-2.5}$ is defined as particulate matter having an aerodynamic diameter in the nominal range of 2.5 to 10 micrometers, inclusive.

1.3 For this reference method, PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations shall be measured as the arithmetic difference between separate but concurrent, collocated measurements of PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$, where the PM$_{10}$ measurements are obtained with a specially approved sampler, identified as a “PM$_{10}$ sampler,” that meets more demanding performance requirements than conventional PM$_{10}$ samplers described in appendix J of this part. Measurements obtained with a PM$_{10}$ sampler are identified as “PM$_{10}$ measurements” to distinguish them from conventional PM$_{10}$ measurements obtained with conventional PM$_{10}$ samplers. Thus, PM$_{10-2.5}$ = PM$_{10}$ − PM$_{2.5}$.

1.4 The PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ gravimetric measurement processes are considered to be non-destructive, and the PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ samples obtained in the PM$_{10-2.5}$ measurement process can be subjected to subsequent physical or chemical analyses.

1.5 Quality assurance procedures are provided in part 58, appendix A of this chapter. The quality assurance procedures and guidance provided in reference 1 in section 13 of this appendix, although written specifically for PM$_{10}$, are generally applicable for PM$_{10}$, and, hence, PM$_{10-2.5}$ measurements under this method, as well.

1.6 A method based on specific model PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ samplers will be considered a reference method for purposes of part 58 of this chapter only if:

(a) The PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$samplers and the associated operational procedures meet the requirements specified in this appendix and all applicable requirements in part 58 of this chapter, and

(b) The method based on the specific samplers and associated operational procedures have been designated as a reference method in accordance with part 58 of this chapter.

1.7 PM$_{10-2.5}$ methods based on samplers that meet nearly all specifications set forth in this method but have one or more significant but minor deviations or modifications from those specifications may be designated as “Class I” equivalent methods for PM$_{10-2.5}$ in accordance with part 58 of this chapter.

1.8 PM$_{10}$ measurements obtained incidental to the PM$_{10-2.5}$ measurements by this method shall be considered to have been obtained with a reference method for PM$_{10}$ in accordance with appendix L of this part.

1.9 PM$_{2.5}$ measurements obtained incidental to the PM$_{10-2.5}$ measurements by this method shall be considered to have been obtained with a reference method for PM$_{2.5}$ in accordance with appendix J of this part, provided that:

(a) The PM$_{2.5}$ measurements are adjusted to EPA reference conditions (25 °C and 760 millimeters of mercury), and

(b) Such PM$_{2.5}$ measurements are appropriately identified to distinguish them from PM$_{10}$ measurements obtained with other (conventional) methods for PM$_{2.5}$ designated in accordance with part 58 of this chapter as reference or equivalent methods for PM$_{2.5}$.

2.0 Principle

2.1 Separate, collocated, electrically powered air samplers for PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ concurrently draw ambient air at identical, constant volumetric flow rates into specially shaped inlets and through one or more inertial particle size separators where the suspended particulate matter in the PM$_{10}$ or PM$_{2.5}$ size range, as applicable, is separated for collection on a polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) filter over the specified sampling period. The air samplers and other aspects of this PM$_{10-2.5}$ reference method are specified either explicitly in this appendix or by reference to other applicable regulations or quality assurance guidance.

2.2 Each PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ sample collection filter is weighed (after moisture and temperature conditioning) before and after sample collection to determine the net weight (mass) gain due to collected PM$_{10}$ or PM$_{2.5}$. The total volume of air sampled by each sampler is determined by the sampler from the measured flow rate at local ambient temperature and pressure and the sampling time. The mass concentrations of both PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ in the ambient air are computed as the total mass of collected particles in the PM$_{10}$ or PM$_{2.5}$ size range, as appropriate, divided by the total volume of air sampled by the respective samplers, and expressed in micrograms per cubic meter (µg/
m²/at local temperature and pressure conditions. The mass concentration of PM$_{10-2.5}$ is determined as the PM$_{10}$ concentration value less the corresponding, concurrently measured PM$_{2.5}$ concentration value.

2.3 Most requirements for PM$_{10-2.5}$ reference methods are similar or identical to the requirements for PM$_{2.5}$ reference methods as set forth in appendix L to this part. To insure uniformity, applicable appendix L requirements are incorporated herein by reference in the sections where indicated rather than repeated in this appendix.

3.0 PM$_{10-2.5}$ Measurement Range

3.1 Lower concentration limit. The lower detection limit of the mass concentration measurement range is estimated to be approximately 3 μg/m³, based on the observed precision of PM$_{2.5}$ measurements in the national PM$_{2.5}$ monitoring network, the probable similar level of precision for the matched PM$_{10}$ measurements, and the additional variability arising from the differential nature of the measurement process. This value is provided merely as a guide to the significance of low PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentration measurements.

3.2 Upper concentration limit. The upper limit of the mass concentration range is determined principally by the PM$_{10}$ filter mass loading beyond which the sampler can no longer maintain the operating flow rate within specified limits due to increased pressure drop across the loaded filter. This upper limit cannot be specified precisely because it is a complex function of the ambient particle size distribution and type, humidity, the individual filter used, the capacity of the sampler flow rate control system, and perhaps other factors. All PM$_{10}$ samplers are estimated to be capable of measuring 24-hour mass concentrations of at least 200 μg/m³ while maintaining the operating flow rate within the specified limits. The upper limit for the PM$_{10-2.5}$ measurement is likely to be somewhat lower because the PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentration represents only a fraction of the PM$_{10}$ concentration.

3.3 Sample period. The required sample period for PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentration measurements by this method shall be at least 1,380 minutes but not more than 1,500 minutes (23 to 25 hours), and the start times of the PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10}$ samples are within 10 minutes and the stop times of the samples are also within 10 minutes (see section 10.4 of this appendix).

4.0 Accuracy (bias)

4.1 Because the size, density, and volatility of the particles making up ambient particulate matter vary over wide ranges and the mass concentration of particles varies with particle size, it is difficult to define the accuracy of PM$_{10-2.5}$ measurements in an absolute sense. Furthermore, generation of credible PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentration standards at field monitoring sites and presenting or introducing such standards reliably to samplers or monitors to assess accuracy is still generally impractical. The accuracy of PM$_{10-2.5}$ measurements is therefore defined in a relative sense as bias, referenced to measurements provided by other reference method samplers or based on flow rate verification audits or checks, or on other performance evaluation procedures.

4.2 Measurement system bias for monitoring data is assessed according to the procedures and schedule set forth in part 58, appendix A of this chapter. The goal for the measurement uncertainty (as bias) for monitoring data is defined in part 58, appendix A of this chapter as an upper 95 percent confidence limit for the absolute bias of 15 percent. Reference 1 in section 13 of this appendix provides additional information and guidance on flow rate accuracy audits and assessment of bias.

5.0 Precision

5.1 Tests to establish initial measurement precision for each sampler of the reference method sampler pair are specified as a part of the requirements for designation as a reference method under part 53 of this chapter.

5.2 Measurement system precision is assessed according to the procedures and schedule set forth in appendix A to part 58 of this chapter. The goal for acceptable measurement uncertainty, as precision, of monitoring data is defined in part 58, appendix A of this chapter as an upper 95 percent confidence limit for the coefficient of variation (CV) of 15 percent. Reference 1 in section 13 of this appendix provides additional information and guidance on this requirement.

6.0 Filters for PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ Sample Collection. Sample collection filters for both PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ measurements shall be identical and as specified in section 6 of appendix L to this part.

7.0 Sampler. The PM$_{10-2.5}$ sampler shall consist of a PM$_{10}$ sampler and a PM$_{2.5}$ sampler, as follows:

7.1 The PM$_{2.5}$ sampler shall be as specified in section 7 of appendix L to this part.

7.2 The PM$_{10}$ sampler shall be of like manufacturer, design, configuration, and fabrication to that of the PM$_{2.5}$ sampler and as specified in section 7 of appendix L to this part, except as follows:

7.2.1 The particle size separator specified in section 7.3.4 of appendix L to this part shall be eliminated and replaced by a downduct extension fabricated as specified in Figure O-1 of this appendix.

7.2.2 The sampler shall be identified as a PM$_{10}$ sampler on its identification label required under §53.9(d) of this chapter.

7.2.3 The average temperature and average barometric pressure measured by the
sampler during the sample period, as described in Table L-1 of appendix L to this part, need not be reported to EPA’s AQS database, as required by section 7.4.19 and Table L-1 of appendix L to this part, provided such measurements for the sample period determined by the associated PM$_{2.5}$ sampler are reported as required.

7.3 In addition to the operation/instruction manual required by section 7.4.18 of appendix L to this part for each sampler, supplemental operational instructions shall be provided for the simultaneous operation of the samplers as a pair to collect concurrent PM$_{10c}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ samples. The supplemental instructions shall cover any special procedures or guidance for installation and setup of the samplers for PM$_{10-2.5}$ measurements, such as synchronization of the samplers’ clocks or timers, proper programming for collection of concurrent samples, and any other pertinent issues related to the simultaneous, coordinated operation of the two samplers.

7.4 Capability for electrical interconnection of the samplers to simplify sample period programming and further ensure simultaneous operation is encouraged but not required. Any such capability for interconnection shall not supplant each sampler’s capability to operate independently, as required by section 7 of appendix L to this part.

8.0 Filter Weighing

8.1 Conditioning and weighing for both PM$_{10c}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ sample filters shall be as specified in section 8 of appendix L to this part. See Reference 1 of section 13 of this appendix for additional, more detailed guidance.

8.2 Handling, conditioning, and weighing for both PM$_{10c}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ sample filters shall be matched such that the corresponding PM$_{10c}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ filters of each filter pair receive uniform treatment. The PM$_{10c}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ sample filters should be weighed on the same balance, preferably in the same weighing session and by the same analyst.

8.3 Due care shall be exercised to accurately maintain the paired relationship of each set of concurrently collected PM$_{10c}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ sample filters and their net weight gain data and to avoid misidentification or reversal of the filter samples or weight data. See Reference 1 of section 13 of this appendix for additional guidance.

9.0 Calibration. Calibration of the flow rate, temperature measurement, and pressure measurement systems for both the PM$_{10c}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ samplers shall be as specified in section 9 of appendix L to this part.

10.0 PM$_{10-2.5}$ Measurement Procedure

10.1 The PM$_{10c}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ samplers shall be installed at the monitoring site such that their ambient air inlets differ in vertical height by not more than 0.2 meter, if possible, but in any case not more than 1 meter, and the vertical axes of their inlets are separated by at least 1 meter but not more than 4 meters, horizontally.

10.2 The measurement procedure for PM$_{10c}$ shall be as specified in section 10 of appendix L to this part, with “PM$_{10c}$” substituted for “PM$_{2.5}$” wherever it occurs in that section.

10.3 The measurement procedure for PM$_{2.5}$ shall be as specified in section 10 of appendix L to this part.

10.4 For the PM$_{10-2.5}$ measurement, the PM$_{10c}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ samplers shall be programmed to operate on the same schedule and such that the sample period start times are within 5 minutes and the sample duration times are within 5 minutes.

10.5 Retrieval, transport, and storage of each PM$_{10c}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ sample pair following sample collection shall be matched to the extent practical such that both samples experience uniform conditions.

11.0 Sampler Maintenance. Both PM$_{10c}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ samplers shall be maintained as described in section 11 of appendix L to this part.

12.0 Calculations

12.1 Both concurrent PM$_{10c}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ measurements must be available, valid, and meet the conditions of section 10.4 of this appendix to determine the PM$_{10-2.5}$ mass concentration.

12.2 The PM$_{10c}$ mass concentration is calculated using equation 1 of this section:

\[
PM_{10c} = \frac{(W_f - W_i)}{V_t}
\]

Where:

- PM$_{10c}$ = mass concentration of PM$_{10c}$, µg/m$^3$;
- $W_i$, $W_f$ = final and initial masses (weights), respectively, of the filter used to collect the PM$_{10c}$ particle sample, µg;
- $V_t$ = total air volume sampled by the PM$_{10c}$ sampler in actual volume units measured at local conditions of temperature and pressure, as provided by the sampler, m$^3$.

Note: Total sample time must be between 1,380 and 1,500 minutes (23 and 25 hrs) for a fully valid PM$_{10c}$ sample; however, see also section 3.3 of this appendix.

12.3 The PM$_{2.5}$ mass concentration is calculated as specified in section 12 of appendix L to this part.

12.4 The PM$_{10-2.5}$ mass concentration, in µg/m$^3$, is calculated using Equation 2 of this section:
Equation 2

\[ \text{PM}_{10-2.5} = \text{PM}_{10} - \text{PM}_{2.5} \]

13.0 Reference

1. Quality Assurance Guidance Document
2.12. Monitoring PM in Ambient Air Using Designated Reference or Class I Equivalent Methods. Draft, November 1998 (or later version or supplement, if available). Available at: www.epa.gov/ttn/amtic/pgqa.html.

14.0 Figures

Figure O–1 is included as part of this appendix O.
Appendix P to Part 50—Interpretation of the Primary and Secondary National Ambient Air Quality Standards for Ozone

1. General

(a) This appendix explains the data handling conventions and computations necessary for determining whether the national 8-hour primary and secondary ambient air quality standards for ozone (O₃) specified in §50.15 are met at an ambient O₃ air quality monitoring site. Ozone is measured in the ambient air by a reference method based on appendix D of this part, as applicable, and designated in accordance with part 53 of this chapter, or by an equivalent method designated in accordance with part 53 of this chapter. Data reporting, data handling, and computation procedures to be used in making comparisons between reported O₃ concentrations and the levels of the O₃ standards are specified in the following sections. Whether to exclude, retain, or make adjustments to the data affected by exceptional events, including stratospheric O₃ intrusion and other natural events, is determined by the requirements under §§50.1, 50.14 and 51.930.

(b) The terms used in this appendix are defined as follows:

8-hour average is the rolling average of eight hourly O₃ concentrations as explained in section 2 of this appendix.

Annual fourth-highest daily maximum refers to the fourth highest value measured at a monitoring site during a particular year.

Daily maximum 8-hour average concentration refers to the maximum calculated 8-hour average for a particular day as explained in section 2 of this appendix.

Design values are the metrics (i.e., statistics) that are compared to the NAAQS levels to determine compliance, calculated as shown in section 3 of this appendix.

O₃ monitoring season refers to the span of time within a calendar year when individual States are required to measure ambient O₃ concentrations as listed in part 58 appendix D to this chapter.

Year refers to calendar year.

2. Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards for Ozone

2.1 Data Reporting and Handling Conventions

Computing 8-hour averages. Hourly average concentrations shall be reported in parts per million (ppm) to the third decimal place, with additional digits to the right of the third decimal place truncated. Running 8-hour averages shall be computed from the hourly O₃ concentration data for each hour of the year and shall be stored in the first, or start, hour of the 8-hour period. An 8-hour average shall be considered valid if at least 75% of the hourly averages for the 8-hour period are available. In the event that only 6 or 7 hourly averages are available, the 8-hour average shall be computed on the basis of the hours available using 6 or 7 as the divisor. 8-hour periods with three or more missing hours shall be considered valid also, if, after substituting one-half the minimum detectable limit for the missing hourly concentrations, the 8-hour average concentration is greater than the level of the standard. The computed 8-hour average O₃ concentrations shall be reported to three decimal places (the digits to the right of the third decimal place are truncated, consistent with the data handling procedures for the reported data).

Daily maximum 8-hour average concentrations. (a) There are 24 possible running 8-hour average O₃ concentrations for each calendar day during the O₃ monitoring season. The daily maximum 8-hour concentration for a given calendar day is the highest of the 24 possible 8-hour average concentrations computed for that day. This process is repeated, yielding a daily maximum 8-hour average O₃ concentration for each calendar day with ambient O₃ monitoring data. Because the 8-hour averages are recorded in the start hour, the daily maximum 8-hour concentrations from two consecutive days may have some hourly concentrations in common. Generally, overlapping daily maximum 8-hour averages are not likely, except in those non-urban monitoring locations with less pronounced diurnal variation in hourly concentrations.

(b) An O₃ monitoring day shall be counted as a valid day if valid 8-hour averages are available for at least 75% of possible hours in the day (i.e., at least 18 of the 24 averages). In the event that less than 75% of the 8-hour averages are available, a day shall also be counted as a valid day if the daily maximum 8-hour average concentration for that day is greater than the level of the standard.

2.2 Primary and Secondary Standard-related Summary Statistic

The standard-related summary statistic is the annual fourth-highest daily maximum 8-hour O₃ concentration, expressed in parts per million, averaged over three years. The 3-year average shall be computed using the three most recent, consecutive calendar years of monitoring data meeting the data completeness requirements described in this appendix. The computed 3-year average of the annual fourth-highest daily maximum 8-hour average O₃ concentrations shall be reported to three decimal places (the digits to the right of the third decimal place are truncated, consistent with the data handling procedures for the reported data).
2.3 Comparisons with the Primary and Secondary Ozone Standards

(a) The primary and secondary \( \text{O}_3 \) ambient air quality standards are met at an ambient air quality monitoring site when the 3-year average of the annual fourth-highest daily maximum 8-hour average \( \text{O}_3 \) concentration is less than or equal to 0.075 ppm.

(b) This comparison shall be based on three consecutive, complete calendar years of air quality monitoring data. This requirement is met for the 3-year period at a monitoring site if daily maximum 8-hour average concentrations are available for at least 90% of the days within the \( \text{O}_3 \) monitoring season, on average, for the 3-year period, with a minimum data completeness requirement in any one year of at least 75% of the days within the \( \text{O}_3 \) monitoring season. When computing whether the minimum data completeness requirements have been met, meteorological or ambient data may be sufficient to demonstrate that meteorological conditions on missing days were not conducive to concentrations above the level of the standard. Missing days assumed less than the level of the standard are counted for the purpose of meeting the data completeness requirement, subject to the approval of the appropriate Regional Administrator.

(c) Years with concentrations greater than the level of the standard shall be included even if they have less than complete data. Thus, in computing the 3-year average fourth maximum concentration, calendar years with less than 75% data completeness shall be included in the computation if the 3-year average fourth-highest 8-hour concentration is greater than the level of the standard.

(d) Comparisons with the primary and secondary \( \text{O}_3 \) standards are demonstrated by examples 1 and 2 in paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) respectively as follows:

**Example 1—Ambient Monitoring Site Attaining the Primary and Secondary \( \text{O}_3 \) Standards**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Percent valid days (within the required monitoring season)</th>
<th>1st Highest daily max 8-hour Conc. (ppm)</th>
<th>2nd Highest daily max 8-hour Conc. (ppm)</th>
<th>3rd Highest daily max 8-hour Conc. (ppm)</th>
<th>4th Highest daily max 8-hour Conc. (ppm)</th>
<th>5th Highest daily max 8-hour Conc. (ppm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>0.092</td>
<td>0.090</td>
<td>0.085</td>
<td>0.079</td>
<td>0.078</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>0.084</td>
<td>0.083</td>
<td>0.075</td>
<td>0.072</td>
<td>0.070</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>0.080</td>
<td>0.079</td>
<td>0.077</td>
<td>0.076</td>
<td>0.060</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) As shown in Example 1, this monitoring site meets the primary and secondary \( \text{O}_3 \) standards because the 3-year average of the annual fourth-highest daily maximum 8-hour average \( \text{O}_3 \) concentrations (i.e., 0.075666 ** ppm, truncated to 0.075 ppm) is less than or equal to 0.075 ppm. The data completeness requirement is also met because the average percent of days within the required monitoring season with valid ambient monitoring data is greater than 90%, and no single year has less than 75% data completeness. In Example 1, the individual 8-hour averages used to determine the annual fourth maximum have also been truncated to the third decimal place.

**Example 2—Ambient Monitoring Site Failing to Meet the Primary and Secondary \( \text{O}_3 \) Standards**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Percent valid days (within the required monitoring season)</th>
<th>1st Highest daily max 8-hour Conc. (ppm)</th>
<th>2nd Highest daily max 8-hour Conc. (ppm)</th>
<th>3rd Highest daily max 8-hour Conc. (ppm)</th>
<th>4th Highest daily max 8-hour Conc. (ppm)</th>
<th>5th Highest daily max 8-hour Conc. (ppm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>0.105</td>
<td>0.103</td>
<td>0.103</td>
<td>0.103</td>
<td>0.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>0.104</td>
<td>0.103</td>
<td>0.092</td>
<td>0.091</td>
<td>0.088</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>0.103</td>
<td>0.101</td>
<td>0.101</td>
<td>0.095</td>
<td>0.094</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) As shown in Example 2, the primary and secondary \( \text{O}_3 \) standards are not met for this monitoring site because the 3-year average of the fourth-highest daily maximum 8-hour average \( \text{O}_3 \) concentrations (i.e., 0.096333 ** ppm, truncated to 0.096 ppm) is greater than 0.075 ppm, even though the data capture is less than 75% and the average data capture for the 3 years is less than 90% within the required monitoring season. In Example 2, the individual 8-hour averages used to determine
the annual fourth maximum have also been truncated to the third decimal place.

3. Design Values for Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards for Ozone

The air quality design value at a monitoring site is defined as that concentration that when reduced to the level of the standard establishes that the site meets the standard. For a concentration-based standard, the air quality design value is simply the standard-related test statistic. Thus, for the primary and secondary standards, the 3-year average annual fourth-highest daily maximum 8-hour average O3 concentration is also the air quality design value for the site.

[73 FR 16511, Mar. 27, 2008]

APPENDIX Q TO PART 50—REFERENCE METHOD FOR THE DETERMINATION OF LEAD IN PARTICULATE MATTER AS PM_{10c} COLLECTED FROM AMBIENT AIR

This Federal Reference Method (FRM) draws heavily from the specific analytical protocols used by the U.S. EPA.

1. Applicability and Principle

1.1 This method provides for the measurement of the lead (Pb) concentration in particulate matter that is 10 micrometers or less (PM_{10c}) in ambient air. PM_{10c} is collected on an acceptable (see section 6.1.2) 46.2 mm diameter polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) filter for 24 hours using active sampling at local conditions with a low-volume air sampler. The low-volume sampler has an average flow rate of 16.7 liters per minute (Lpm) and total sampled volume of 24 cubic meters (m³) of air. The analysis of Pb in PM_{10c} is performed on each individual 24-hour sample. Gravimetric mass analysis of PM_{10c} filters is not required for Pb analysis. For the purpose of this method, PM_{10c} is defined as particulate matter having an aerodynamic diameter in the nominal range of 10 micrometers (10 μm) or less.

1.2 For this reference method, PM_{10c} shall be collected with the PM_{10c} federal reference method (FRM) sampler as described in appendix O to Part 50 using the same sample period, measurement procedures, and requirements specified in appendix L of Part 50. The PM_{10c} sampler is also being used for measurement of PM_{10-2.5} mass by difference and as such, the PM_{10c} sampler must also meet all of the performance requirements specified for PM_{10-2.5} in appendix L. The concentration of Pb in the atmosphere is determined in the total volume of air sampled and expressed in micrograms per cubic meter (μg/m³) at local temperature and pressure conditions.

1.3 The FRM will serve as the basis for approving Federal Equivalent Methods (FEMs) as specified in 40 CFR Part 58 (Reference and Equivalent Methods). This FRM specifically applies to the analysis of Pb in PM_{10c} filters collected with the PM_{10c} sampler. If these filters are analyzed for elements other than Pb, then refer to the guidance provided in EPA Inorganic Compendium Method IO–3.3 (Reference 1 of section 8) for multi-element analysis.

1.4 The PM_{10c} air sampler draws ambient air at a constant volumetric flow rate into a specially shaped inlet and through an inertial particle size separator, where the suspended particulate matter in the PM_{10c} size range is separated for collection on a PTFE filter over the specified sampling period. The Pb content of the PM_{10c} sample is analyzed by energy-dispersive X-ray fluorescence spectrometry (EDXRF). Energy-dispersive X-ray fluorescence spectrometry provides a means for identification of an element by measurement of its characteristic X-ray emission energy. The method allows for quantification of the element by measuring the intensity of X-rays emitted at the characteristic photon energy and then relating this intensity to the elemental concentration. The number or intensity of X-rays produced at a given energy provides a measure of the amount of the element present by comparisons with calibration standards. The X-rays are detected and the spectral signals are acquired and processed with a personal computer. EDXRF is commonly used as a non-destructive method for quantifying trace elements in PM. A detailed explanation of quantitative X-ray spectrometry is described in references 2, 3 and 4.

1.5 Quality assurance (QA) procedures for the collection of monitoring data are contained in Part 58, appendix A.

2. PM_{10c}Pb Measurement Range and Detection Limit. The values given below in section 2.1 and 2.2 are typical of the method capabilities. Absolute values will vary for individual situations depending on the instrument, detector age, and operating conditions used. Data are typically reported in μg/m³ for ambient air samples; however, for this reference method, data will be reported in μg/m³ at local temperature and pressure conditions.

2.1 EDXRF Pb Measurement Range. The typical ambient air measurement range is 0.001 to 30 μg Pb/m³, assuming an upper range calibration standard of about 60 μg Pb per square centimeter (cm²), a filter deposit area of 11.86 cm², and an air volume of 24 m³. The top range of the EDXRF instrument is much greater than what is stated here. The top measurement range of quantification is defined by the level of the high concentration calibration standard used and can be increased to expand the measurement range as needed.

2.2 Detection Limit (DL). A typical estimate of the one-sigma detection limit (DL) is about 2 μg Pb/cm² or 0.001 μg Pb/m³, assuming a filter size of 46.2 mm (filter deposit
area of 11.86 cm² and a sample air volume of 24 m³. The DL is an estimate of the lowest amount of Pb that can be reliably distinguished from a blank filter. The one-sigma

4.1 Measurement system precision is assessed according to the procedures set forth in appendix A to part 58. The bias is assessed through an audit using spiked filters. The goal for measurement bias is defined as an upper 95 percent confidence limit for the absolute bias of 15 percent.

4.2 Spectral Interferences and Spectral Overlap. Spectral interference occurs when the entirety of the analyte spectral lines of two species are nearly 100% overlapped. The presence of arsenic (As) is a problematic interference for EDXRF systems which use the Pb Lₓ line exclusively to quantify the Pb concentration. This is because the Pb Lₓ line and the As Kα line severely overlap. The use of multiple Pb lines, including the Lₓ and/or the Lᵧ lines for quantification must be used to reduce the uncertainty in the Pb determination in the presence of As. There can be instances when lines partially overlap the Pb spectral lines, but with the energy resolution of most detectors these overlaps are typically de-convoluted using standard spectral de-convolution software provided by the instrument vendor. An EDXRF protocol for Pb must define which Pb lines are used for quantification and where spectral overlaps occur. A de-convolution protocol must be used to separate all the lines which overlap with Pb.

3.3 Particle Size Effects and Attenuation Correction Factors. X-ray attenuation is dependent on the X-ray energy, mass sample loading, composition, and particle size. In some cases, the excitation and fluorescent X-rays are attenuated as they pass through the sample. In order to relate the measured intensity of the X-rays to the thin-film calibration standards used, the magnitude of any attenuation present must be corrected for. See references 6, 7, and 8 for more discussion on this issue. Essentially no attenuation corrections are necessary for Pb in PM₁₀. Both the incoming excitation X-rays used for analyzing lead and the fluoresced Pb X-rays are sufficiently energetic that for particles in this size range and for normal filter loadings, the Pb X-ray yield is not significantly impacted by attenuation.

5. Bias
5.1 Measurement system bias for monitoring data is assessed according to the procedures set forth in appendix A of part 58. Measurement method precision is assessed from collocated sampling and analysis. The goal for acceptable measurement uncertainty, as precision, is defined as an upper 90 percent confidence limit for the coefficient of variation (CV) of 20 percent.

6. Measurement of PTFE Filters by EDXRF
6.1 Sampling
6.1.2 PTFE Filters and Filter Acceptance Testing. The PTFE filters used for PM₁₀ sample collection shall meet the specifications provided in part 58, appendix L. The following requirements are similar to those...
Environmental Protection Agency

6.2 Analysis. The four main categories of random and systematic error encountered in X-ray fluorescence analysis include errors from sample collection, the X-ray source, the counting process, and inter-element effects. These errors are addressed through the calibration process and mathematical corrections in the instrument software. Spectral processing methods are well established and most commercial analyzers have software that can implement the most common approaches (references 9-11) to background subtraction, peak overlap correction, counting and deadtime corrections.

6.2.1 Filter Blanks. Field blank filters shall be collected along with routine samples. Field blank filters will be collected that are transported to the sampling site and placed in the sampler for the duration of sampling without sampling. Laboratory blank filters from each filter lot used shall be analyzed with each batch of routine sample filters analyzed. Laboratory blank filters are used in background subtraction as discussed below in Section 6.2.4.

6.2.2 Thin film standards. Thin film standards are currently specified for the acceptance of PM2.5 filters that are tested for trace elements by EDXRF. For large filter lots (greater than 500 filters) randomly select 20 filters from a given lot. For small lots (less than 500 filters) a lesser number of filters may be taken. Analyze each blank filter separately and calculate the average lead concentration in ng/cm². Ninety percent, or 18 of the 20 filters, must have an average lead concentration that is less than 4.8 ng Pb/cm².

6.2.3 Filter Preparation. Filters used for sample collection are 46.2-mm PTFE filters with a pore size of 2 microns and filter deposit area 11.36 cm². Cold storage is not a requirement for filters analyzed for Pb; however, if filters scheduled for XRF analysis were stored cold, they must be allowed to reach room temperature prior to analysis. All filter samples received for analysis are checked for any holes, tears, or a non-uniform deposit which would prevent quantitative analysis. Samples with physical deformities are not quantitatively analyzable. The filters are carefully removed with tweezers from the Petri dish and securely placed into the instrument-specific sampler holder for analysis. Care must be taken to protect filters from contamination prior to analysis. Filters must be kept covered when not being analyzed. No other preparation of filter samples is required.

6.2.4 Calibration. In general, calibration determines each element’s sensitivity, i.e., its response in x-ray counts/sec to each µg/cm² of a standard and an interference coefficient for each element that causes interference with another one (See section 3.2 above). The sensitivity can be determined by a linear plot of count rate versus concentration (µg/cm²) in which the slope is the instrument’s sensitivity for that element. A more precise way, which requires fewer standards, is to fit sensitivity versus atomic number. Calibration is a complex task in the operation of an XRF system. Two major functions accomplished by calibration are the production of reference spectra which are used for fitting and the determination of the elemental sensitivities. Included in the reference spectra (referred to as “shapes”) are background-subtracted peak shapes of the elements to be analyzed (as well as interfering elements) and spectral backgrounds. Pure element thin film standards are used for the element peak shapes and clean filter blanks from the same lot as routine filter samples are used for the background. The analysis of Pb in PM filter deposits is based on the assumption that the thickness of the deposit is small with respect to the characteristic Pb X-ray transmission thickness. Therefore, the concentration of Pb in a sample is determined by first calibrating the spectrometer with thin film standards to determine the sensitivity factor for Pb and then analyzing the unknown samples under identical excitation conditions as used to determine the calibration. Calibration shall be

1These are examples of available systems and is not an all inclusive list. The mention of commercial products does not imply endorsement by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
performed annually or when significant repairs or changes occur (e.g., a change in fluorescers, X-ray tubes, or detector). Calibration establishes the elemental sensitivity factors and the magnitude of interference or overlap coefficients. See reference 7 for more detailed discussion of calibration and analysis of shapes standards for background correction, coarse particle absorption corrections, and spectral overlap.

6.2.4.1 Spectral Peak Fitting. The EPA uses a library of pure element peak shapes (shape standards) to extract the elemental background-free peak areas from an unknown spectrum. It is also possible to fit spectra using peak stripping or analytically defined functions such as modified Gaussian functions. The EPA shape standards are generated from pure, mono-elemental thin film standards. The shape standards are acquired for sufficiently long times to provide a large number of counts in the peaks of interest. It is not necessary for the concentration of the standard to be known. A slight contaminant in the region of interest in a shape standard can have a significant and serious effect on the ability of the least squares fitting algorithm to fit the shapes to the unknown spectrum. It is these elemental peak shapes that are fitted to the peaks in an unknown sample during spectral processing by the analyzer. In addition to this library of elemental shapes there is also a background shape spectrum for the filter type used as discussed below in section 6.2.4.2 of this section.

6.2.4.2 Background Measurement and Correction. A background spectrum generated by the filter itself must be subtracted from the X-ray spectrum prior to extracting peak areas. Background spectra must be obtained for each filter lot used for sample collection. The background shape standards which are used for background fitting are created at the time of calibration. If a new lot of filters is used, new background spectra must be obtained. A minimum of 20 clean blank filters from each filter lot are kept in a sealed container and are used exclusively for background measurement and correction. The spectra acquired on individual blank filters are added together to produce a single spectrum for each of the secondary targets or fluorescers used in the analysis of lead. Individual blank filter spectra which show atypical contamination are excluded from the summed spectra. The summed spectra are fitted to the appropriate background during spectral processing. Background correction is automatically included during spectral processing of each sample.

7. Calculation.

7.1 PM<sub>10</sub> Pb concentrations. The PM<sub>10</sub> Pb concentration in the atmosphere (μg/m<sup>3</sup>) is calculated using the following equation:

\[
M_{\text{Pb}} = \frac{C_{\text{Pb}} \times A}{V_{\text{LC}}}
\]

Where,

- \(M_{\text{Pb}}\) is the mass per unit volume for lead in μg/m<sup>3</sup>.
- \(C_{\text{Pb}}\) is the mass per unit area for lead in μg/cm<sup>2</sup> as measured by XRF.
- \(A\) is the filter deposit area in cm<sup>2</sup>.
- \(V_{\text{LC}}\) is the total volume of air sampled by the PM<sub>10</sub> sampler in actual volume units measured at local conditions of temperature and pressure, as provided by the sampler in m<sup>3</sup>.

7.2 PM<sub>10</sub> Pb Uncertainty Calculations. The principal contributors to total uncertainty of XRF values include: field sampling; filter deposit area; XRF calibration; attenuation or loss of the x-ray signals due to the other components of the particulate sample; and determination of the Pb X-ray emission peak area by curve fitting. See reference 12 for a detailed discussion of how uncertainties are similarly calculated for the PM<sub>2.5</sub> Chemical Speciation program. The model for calculating total uncertainty is:

\[
\delta_{\text{tot}} = \sqrt{\delta_{v}^2 + \delta_{c}^2 + \delta_{f}^2}
\]

Where,

- \(\delta_{v}\) = fitting uncertainty (XRF-specific, from 2 to 100 ±%)
- \(\delta_{c}\) = attenuation uncertainty (XRF-specific, insignificant for Pb)
- \(\delta_{f}\) = calibration uncertainty (XRF-specific, combined lab uncertainty, assumed as 5%)
- \(\delta_{v}\) = volume/deposition size uncertainty (combined field uncertainty, assumed as 5%)

8. References

Environmental Protection Agency


[73 FR 67052, Nov. 12, 2008]

APPENDIX R TO PART 50—INTERPRETATION OF THE NATIONAL AMBIENT AIR QUALITY STANDARDS FOR LEAD

1. General.

(a) This appendix explains the data handling conventions and computations necessary for determining when the primary and secondary national ambient air quality standards (NAAQS) for lead (Pb) specified in §50.16 are met. The NAAQS indicator for Pb is defined as: lead and its compounds, measured as elemental lead in total suspended particulate (Pb-TSP), sampled and analyzed by an FEM based on appendix Q to this part or by an FEM designated in accordance with part 53 of this chapter. Surrogate Pb-TSP data (i.e., Pb-PM\text{\textsubscript{10}} data), however, can only be used to show that the Pb NAAQS were violated (i.e., not met); they can not be used to demonstrate that the Pb NAAQS were met. Pb-PM\text{\textsubscript{10}} data used as surrogate Pb-TSP data shall be processed at face value; that is, without any transformation or scaling. Data handling and computation procedures to be used in making comparisons between reported and/or surrogate Pb-TSP concentrations and the level of the Pb NAAQS are specified in the following sections.

(b) Whether to exclude, retain, or make adjustments to the data affected by exceptional events, including natural events, is determined by the requirements and process deadlines specified in §§50.1, 50.14, and 51.930 of this chapter.

(c) The terms used in this appendix are defined as follows:

- Annual monitoring network plan refers to the plan required by section 58.10 of this chapter.
- Creditable samples are samples that are given credit for data completeness. They include valid samples collected on required sampling days and valid “make-up” samples taken for missed or invalidated samples on required sampling days.
- Daily values for Pb refer to the 24-hour mean concentrations of Pb (Pb-TSP or Pb-PM\text{\textsubscript{10}}), measured from midnight to midnight (local standard time), that are used in NAAQS computations.
- Design value is the site-level metric (i.e., statistic) that is compared to the NAAQS level to determine compliance; the design value for the Pb NAAQS is selected according to the procedures in this appendix from among the valid three-month Pb-TSP and surrogate Pb-TSP (Pb-PM\text{\textsubscript{10}}) arithmetic mean concentration for the 38-month period consisting of the most recent 3-year calendar period plus two previous months (i.e., 36 3-month periods) using the last month of each 3-month period as the period of report.
- Extra samples are non-creditable samples. They are daily values that do not occur on scheduled sampling days and that can not be used as “make-up samples” for missed or invalidated scheduled samples. Extra samples are used in mean calculations. For purposes of determining whether a sample must be treated as a make-up sample or an extra sample, Pb-TSP and Pb-PM\text{\textsubscript{10}} data collected before January 1, 2009 will be treated with an assumed scheduled sampling frequency of every sixth day.
- Make-up samples are samples taken to replace missed or invalidated required scheduled samples. Make-ups can be made by either the primary or collocated (same size fraction) instruments; to be considered a...
valid make-up, the sampling must be conducted with equipment and procedures that meet the requirements for scheduled sampling. Make-up samples are either taken before or after the next required sampling day or exactly one week after the missed (or voided) sampling day. Make-up samples can not span years; that is, if a scheduled sample for December is missed (or voided), it can not be made up in January. Make-up samples, however, may span months; for example a missed sample on January 31 may be made up on February 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 7 (with an assumed sampling frequency of every sixth day). Section 3(e) explains how such month-spanning make-up samples are to be treated for purposes of determining whether a sample must be treated as a make-up sample or an extra sample. Pb-TSP and Pb-PM data collected before January 1, 2009 will be treated with an assumed scheduled sampling frequency of every sixth day. Section 3(e) explains how such month-spanning make-up samples are to be treated for purposes of data completeness and mean calculations. Only two make-up samples are permitted each calendar month; these are counted according to the month in which they occur and not the makeup occurred. For purposes of determining whether a sample must be treated as a make-up sample or an extra sample, Pb-TSP and Pb-PM data collected before January 1, 2009 will be treated with an assumed scheduled sampling frequency of every sixth day.

Monthly mean refers to an arithmetic mean, calculated as specified in section 6(a) of this appendix. Monthly means are computed at each monitoring site separately for Pb-TSP and Pb-PM, i.e., by site-parameter-year-month.

Parameter refers either to Pb-TSP or to Pb-PM.

Pollutant Occurrence Code (POC) refers to a numerical code (1, 2, 3, etc.) used to distinguish the data from two or more monitors for the same parameter at a single monitoring site.

Scheduled sampling day means a day on which sampling is scheduled based on the required sampling frequency for the monitoring site, as provided in section 58.12 of this chapter.

Three-month means are arithmetic averages of three consecutive monthly means. Three-month means are computed on a rolling, overlapping basis. Each distinct monthly mean will be included in three different 3-month means; for example, in a given year, a November mean would be included in: (1) The September-October-November 3-month mean, (2) the October-November-December 3-month mean, and (3) the November-December-January of the following year 3-month mean. Three-month means are computed separately for each parameter per section 6(a) and are referred to as 3-month parameter means) and are validated according to the criteria specified in section 4(c). The parameter-specific 3-month means are then prioritized according to section 2(a) to determine a single 3-month site mean.

Year refers to a calendar year.

2. Use of Pb-PM₁₀ Data as Surrogate Pb-TSP Data

(a) As stipulated in section 2.10 of Appendix C to 40 CFR part 58, at some mandatory Pb monitoring locations, monitoring agencies are required to sample for Pb as Pb-TSP, and at other mandatory Pb monitoring sites, monitoring agencies are permitted to monitor for Pb-PM₁₀ in lieu of Pb-TSP. In either situation, valid collocated Pb data for the other parameter may be produced. Additionally, there may be non-required monitoring locations that also produce valid Pb-TSP and/or valid Pb-PM₁₀ data. Pb-TSP data and Pb-PM₁₀ data are always processed separately when computing monthly and 3-month parameter means; monthly and 3-month parameter means are validated according to the criteria stated in section 4 of this appendix. Three-month “site” means, which are the final valid 3-month mean from which a design value is identified, are determined from the one or two available valid 3-month parameter means according to the following prioritization which applies to all Pb monitoring locations.

(i) Whenever a valid 3-month Pb-PM₁₀ mean shows a violation and either is greater than a corresponding (collocated) 3-month Pb-TSP mean or there is no corresponding valid 3-month Pb-TSP mean present, then that 3-month Pb-PM₁₀ mean will be the site-level mean for that (site’s) 3-month period.

(ii) Otherwise (i.e., there is no valid violating 3-month Pb-PM₁₀ that exceeds a corresponding 3-month Pb-TSP mean),

(A) If a valid 3-month Pb-TSP mean exists, then it will be the site-level mean for that (site’s) 3-month period, or

(B) If a valid 3-month Pb-TSP mean does not exist, then there is no valid 3-month site mean for that period (even if a valid non-violating 3-month Pb-PM₁₀ mean exists).

(b) As noted in section 1(a) of this appendix, FRM/FEM Pb-PM₁₀ data will be processed at face value (i.e., at reported concentrations) without adjustment when computing means and making NAAQS comparisons.

3. Requirements for Data Used for Comparisons With the Pb NAAQS and Data Reporting Considerations

(a) All valid FRM/FEM Pb-TSP data and all valid FRM/FEM Pb-PM₁₀ data submitted to EPA’s Air Quality System (AQS), or otherwise available to EPA, meeting the requirements of part 58 of this chapter including appendices A, C, and E shall be used in design value calculations. Pb-TSP and Pb-PM₁₀ data representing sample collection periods prior to January 1, 2009 (i.e., “pre-rule” data) will also be considered valid for NAAQS comparisons and related attainment/nonattainment determinations if the sampling and analysis methods that were utilized to collect that data were consistent with previous or newly designated FRMs or FEMs and with either the provisions of part 58 of this chapter including appendices A, C,
and R that were in effect at the time of original sampling or that are in effect at the time of the attainment/nonattainment determination, and if such data are submitted to AQS prior to September 1, 2009.

(b) Pb-TSP and Pb-PM data are reported to AQS in units of micrograms per cubic meter ($\mu$g/m$^3$) at local conditions (local temperature and pressure, LT) to three decimal places; any additional digits to the right of the third decimal place are truncated. Pre-rule Pb-TSP and Pb-PM concentration data that were reported in standard conditions (standard temperature and standard pressure, STP) will not require a conversion to local conditions but rather, after truncating to three decimal places and processing as stated in this appendix, shall be compared “as is” to the NAAQS (i.e., the LC to STP conversion factor will be assumed to be one). However, if the monitoring agency has retroactively resubmitted Pb-TSP or Pb-PM pre-rule data converted from STP to LT based on suitable meteorological data, only the LC data will be used.

(c) At each monitoring location (site), Pb-TSP and Pb-PM data are to be processed separately when selecting daily data by day (as specified in section 3(d) of this appendix), when aggregating daily data by month (per section 6(a)), and when forming 3-month means (per section 6(b)). However, when deriving (i.e., identifying) the design value for the 3-month period, 3-month means for the two data types may be considered together; see sections 2(a) and 4(e) of this appendix for details.

(d) Daily values for sites will be selected for a site on a size cut (Pb-TSP or Pb-PM, i.e., “parameter”) basis; Pb-TSP concentrations and Pb-PM concentrations shall not be commingled in these determinations. Site level, parameter-specific daily values will be selected as follows:

(i) The starting dataset for a site-parameter shall consist of the measured daily concentrations recorded from the designated primary FRM/FEM monitor for that parameter. The primary monitor for each parameter shall be designated in the appropriate state or local agency annual Monitoring Network Plan. If no primary monitor is designated, the Administrator will select which monitor to treat as primary. All daily values produced by the primary sample are considered part of the site-parameter data record (i.e., that site-parameter’s set of daily values); this includes all creditable samples and all extra samples. For pre-rule Pb-TSP and Pb-PM data, valid data records present in AQS for the month with the lowest occurrence code (POC), as selected on a site-parameter-daily basis, will constitute the site-parameter data record. Where pre-rule Pb-TSP data (or subsequent non-required Pb-TSP or Pb-PM data) are reported in “composite” form (i.e., multiple filters for a month of sampling that are analyzed together), the composite concentration will be used as the site-parameter monthly mean concentration if there are no valid daily Pb-TSP data reported for that month with a lower POC.

(ii) Data for the primary monitor for each parameter shall be augmented as much as possible with data from collocated (same parameter) FRM/FEM monitors. If a valid 24-hour measurement is not produced from the primary monitor for a particular day (scheduled or otherwise), but a valid sample is generated by a collocated (same parameter) FRM/FEM instrument, then that collocated value shall be considered part of the site-parameter data record (i.e., that site-parameter’s monthly set of daily values). If more than one valid collocated FRM/FEM value is available, the mean of those valid collocated values shall be used as the daily value. Note that this step will not be necessary for pre-rule data given the daily identification presumption for the primary monitor.

(e) All daily values in the composite site-parameter record are used in monthly mean calculations. However, not all daily values are given credit towards data completeness requirements. Only “creditable” samples are given credit for data completeness. Creditable samples include valid samples on scheduled sampling days and valid make-up samples. All other types of daily values are referred to as “extra” samples. Make-up samples taken in the first week of the month after the one in which the miss/void occurred will be credited for data capture in the month of the miss/void but will be included in the month actually taken when computing monthly means. For example, if a make-up sample was taken in February to replace a missed sample scheduled for January, the make-up concentration would be included in the February monthly mean but the sample credited in the January data capture rate.

4. Comparisons With the Pb NAAQS.

(a) The Pb NAAQS is met at a monitoring site when the identified design value is valid and less than or equal to 0.15 micrograms per cubic meter ($\mu$g/m$^3$). A design value that meets the NAAQS (i.e., 0.15 $\mu$g/m$^3$ or less), is considered valid if it encompasses 36 consecutive valid 3-month site means (specifically for a 3-year calendar period and the two previous months). For sites that begin monitoring Pb after this rule is effective but before January 15, 2013 (or January 15, 2011, a 2010–2012 (or 2011–2013) Pb design value that meets the NAAQS will be considered valid if it encompasses at least 24 consecutive valid 3-month means (specifically encompassing only the 3-year calendar period). See 4(c) of this appendix for the description of a valid 3-month mean and section 6(d) for the definition of the design value.
(b) The Pb NAAQS is violated at a monitoring site when the identified design value is valid and is greater than 0.15 μg/m³, no matter whether determined from Pb-TSP or Pb-PM₁₀. Pb design value greater than 0.15 μg/m³ is valid no matter how many valid 3-month means in the 3-year period it encompasses; that is, a violating design value is simply defined as equal or greater than 0.15 μg/m³ (i.e. a "test mean", as defined in section 4(c)(ii)(A) or 4(c)(ii)(B)) is not considered the actual 3-month parameter mean and shall not be used in the determination of design values. For both types of data substitution tests (i.e., a "test mean", as defined in section 4(c)(ii)(A) or 4(c)(ii)(B)) is not considered the actual 3-month parameter mean and shall not be used in the determination of design values. For both types of data substitution tests, the original mean (the one with less than 75% data capture) reflects the true over/under NAAQS-level status for that 3-month period; the result of one of these data substitution tests (i.e., a "test mean", as defined in section 4(c)(ii)(A) or 4(c)(ii)(B)) is not considered the actual 3-month parameter mean and shall not be used in the determination of design values. For both types of data substitution tests, the original mean (the one with less than 75% data capture) reflects the true over/under NAAQS-level status for that 3-month period; the result of one of these data substitution tests shall be considered valid (and complete) if it passes the diagnostic test and the level of the standard is deemed to have been exceeded in that 3-month period. As noted in section 4(c)(ii), in such a case, the 3-month parameter mean of the data actually reported, not the recalculated ("test") result including the low values, shall be used to determine the design value.

(A) The "above NAAQS level" test is as follows: Data substitution will be done in each month of the 3-month period that has less than 75 percent data capture; monthly capture rates are temporarily rounded to integers (zero decimals) for this evaluation. If by substituting the lowest reported daily value for that month (year non-specific; e.g., for January) over the 38-month design value period in question for missing scheduled data in the deficient months (substituting only enough to meet the 75 percent data capture minimum), the computation yields a recalculated test 3-month parameter mean concentration above the level of the standard, then the 3-month period is deemed to have passed the diagnostic test and the level of the standard is deemed to have been exceeded in that 3-month period. As noted in section 4(c)(ii), in such a case, the 3-month parameter mean of the data actually reported, not the recalculated ("test") result including the low values, shall be used to determine the design value.

(B) The "below NAAQS level" test is as follows: Data substitution will be performed for each month of the 3-month period that has less than 75 percent data capture; monthly capture rates are temporarily rounded to integers (zero decimals) for this evaluation. If by substituting the lowest reported daily value for that month (year non-specific; e.g., for January) over the 38-month design value period in question, for all missing scheduled data in the deficient months (i.e., bringing the data capture rate up to 100%), the computation yields a recalculated 3-month parameter mean concentration equal or less than the level of the standard (0.15 μg/m³), then the 3-month mean is deemed to have passed the diagnostic test and the level of the standard is deemed not to have been exceeded in that 3-month period (for that parameter). As noted in section 4(c)(ii), in such a case, the 3-month parameter mean of the data actually reported, not the recalculated ("test") result...
including the high values, shall be used to determine the design value.

(d) Months that do not meet the completeness criteria stated in 4(c)(i) or 4(c)(ii), and design values that do not meet the completeness criteria stated in 4(a) or 4(b), may also be considered valid (and complete) with the approval of, or at the initiative of, the Administrator, who may consider factors such as monitoring site closures/moves, monitoring diligence, the consistency and levels of the valid concentration measurements that are available, and nearby concentrations in determining whether to use such data.

(e) The site-level design value for a 38-month period (three calendar years plus two previous months) is identified from the available (between one and 36) valid 3-month site means. In a situation where there are valid 3-month means for both parameters (Pb-TSP and Pb-PM₁₀), the mean originating from the reported Pb-TSP data will be the one deemed the site-level monthly mean and used in design value identifications unless the Pb-PM₁₀ mean shows a violation of the NAAQS and exceeds the Pb-TSP mean; see section 2(a) for details. A monitoring site will have only one site-level 3-month mean per 38-month period; however, the set of site-level 3-month means considered for design value identification (i.e., one to 36 site-level 3-month means) can be a combination of Pb-TSP and Pb-PM₁₀ data.

(f) The procedures for calculating monthly means and 3-month means, and identifying Pb design values are given in section 6 of this appendix.

5. Rounding Conventions.

(a) Monthly means and monthly data capture rates are not rounded.

(b) Three-month means shall be rounded to the nearest hundredth μg/m³ (0.xx). Decimals 0.xx5 and greater are rounded up, and any decimal lower than 0.xx5 is rounded down. E.g., a 3-month mean of 0.104925 rounds to 0.10 and a 3-month mean of .10500 rounds to 0.11. Three-month data capture rates, expressed as a percent, are round to zero decimal places.

(c) Because a Pb design value is simply a (highest) 3-month mean and because the NAAQS level is stated to two decimal places, no additional rounding beyond what is specified for 3-month means is required before a design value is compared to the NAAQS.

6. Procedures and Equations for the Pb NAAQS.

(a)(i) A monthly mean value for Pb-TSP (or Pb-PM₁₀) is determined by averaging the daily values of a calendar month using equation 1 of this appendix, unless the Administrator chooses to exercise his discretion to use the alternate approach described in 6(a)(ii).

\[
\bar{X}_{m,y} = \frac{1}{n_m} \sum_{i=1}^{n_m} X_{i,m,y}.
\]

Where:

- \(X_{i,m,y}\) = the mean for month m of the year y for sites; and
- \(n_m\) = the number of daily values in the month (creditable plus extra samples); and
- \(X_{i,m,y}\) = the ith value in month m for year y for site s.

(a)(ii) The Administrator may at his discretion use the following alternate approach to calculating the monthly mean concentration if the number of extra sampling days during a month is greater than the number of successfully completed scheduled and make-up sample days in that month. In exercising his discretion, the Administrator will consider whether the approach specified in 6(a)(i) might in the Administrator’s judgment result in an unrepresentative value for the monthly mean concentration. This provision is to protect the integrity of the monthly and 3-month mean concentration values in situations in which, by intention or otherwise, extra sampling days are concentrated in a period during which ambient concentrations are particularly high or low. The alternate approach is to average all extra and make-up samples (in the given month) taken after each scheduled sampling day (“Day X”) and before the next scheduled sampling day (e.g., “Day X + 6”, in the case of one-in-six sampling) with the sample taken on Day X (assuming valid data was obtained on the scheduled sampling day), and then averaging these averages to calculate the monthly mean. This approach has the effect of giving approximately equal weight to periods during a month that have equal number of days, regardless of how many samples were actually obtained during the periods, thus mitigating the potential for the monthly mean to be distorted. The first day of scheduled sampling typically will not fall on the first day of the calendar month, and there may be make-up and/or extra samples (in that same calendar month) preceding the first scheduled day of the month. These samples will not be shifted into the previous month’s mean concentration, but rather will stay associated with their actual calendar month as follows. Any extra and make-up samples taken in a month before the first scheduled sampling day of the month will be associated with and averaged with the last scheduled sampling day of that same month.

(b) Three-month parameter means are determined by averaging three consecutive monthly means of the same parameter using Equation 2 of this appendix.
APPENDIX S TO PART 50—INTERPRETATION OF THE PRIMARY NATIONAL AMBIENT AIR QUALITY STANDARDS FOR OXIDES OF NITROGEN (NITROGEN DIOXIDE)

1. GENERAL

(a) This appendix explains the data handling conventions and computations necessary for determining when the primary national ambient air quality standards for oxides of nitrogen as measured by nitrogen dioxide ("NO₂ NAAQS") specified in 50.11 are met. Nitrogen dioxide (NO₂) is measured in the ambient air by a Federal reference method (FRM) based on appendix F to this part or by a Federal equivalent method (FEM) designated in accordance with part 53 of this chapter. Data handling and computation procedures to be used in making comparisons between reported NO₂ concentrations and the levels of the NO₂ NAAQS are specified in the following sections.

(b) Whether to exclude, retain, or make adjustments to the data affected by exceptional events, including natural events, is determined by the requirements and process deadlines specified in 50.1, 50.14 and 51.930 of this chapter.

(c) The terms used in this appendix are defined as follows:

Annual mean refers to the annual average of all of the 1-hour concentration values as defined in section 5.1 of this appendix.

Daily maximum 1-hour values for NO₂ refers to the maximum 1-hour NO₂ concentration values measured from midnight to midnight (local standard time) that are used in NAAQS computations.

Design values are the metrics (i.e., statistics) that are compared to the NAAQS levels to determine compliance, calculated as specified in section 5 of this appendix. The design values for the primary NAAQS are:

1. The annual mean value for a monitoring site for one year (referred to as the "annual primary standard design value").

2. The 3-year average of annual 98th percentile daily maximum 1-hour values for a monitoring site (referred to as the "1-hour primary standard design value").

98th percentile daily maximum 1-hour value is the value below which nominally 98 percent of all daily maximum 1-hour concentration values fall, using the ranking and selection method specified in section 5.2 of this appendix.

Quarter refers to a calendar quarter.

Year refers to a calendar year.

2. REQUIREMENTS FOR DATA USED FOR COMPARISONS WITH THE NO₂ NAAQS AND DATA REPORTING CONSIDERATIONS

(a) All valid FRM/FEM NO₂ hourly data required to be submitted to EPA’s Air Quality System (AQS), or otherwise available to EPA, meeting the requirements of part 58 of this chapter including appendices A, C, and E shall be used in design value calculations. Multi-hour average concentration values collected by wet chemistry methods shall not be used.

(b) When two or more NO₂ monitors are operated at a site, the State may in advance designate one of them as the primary monitor. If the State has not made this designation, either in advance or retrospectively, Design values will be developed using only the data from the primary monitor. If this results in a valid design value, if data from the primary monitor do not allow the development of a valid design value, data solely from the other monitor(s) will be used in turn to develop a valid design value, if this results in a valid design value. If there are three or more monitors, the order for such comparison of the other monitors will be determined by the Administrator. The Administrator may combine data from different monitors in different years for the purpose of developing a valid 1-hour primary standard design value, if a valid design value cannot be developed solely with the data from a single monitor. However, data from two or more monitors in the same year at the same site will not be combined in an attempt to meet data completeness requirements, except if one monitor has physically replaced another instrument permanently, in
Environmental Protection Agency

which case the two instruments will be considered to be the same monitor, or if the State has switched the designation of the primary monitor from one instrument to another during the year.

(c) Hourly NO\(_2\) measurement data shall be reported to AQS in units of parts per billion (ppb), to at most one place after the decimal, with additional digits to the right being truncated with no further rounding.

3. Comparisons With the NO\(_2\) NAAQS

3.1 The Annual Primary NO\(_2\) NAAQS

(a) The annual primary NO\(_2\) NAAQS is met at a site when the valid annual primary standard design value is less than or equal to 53 parts per billion (ppb).

(b) An annual primary standard design value is valid when at least 75 percent of the hours in the year are reported.

(c) An annual primary standard design value based on data that do not meet the completeness criteria stated in section 3.1(b) may also be considered valid with the approval of, or at the initiative of, the Administrator, who may consider factors such as monitoring site closures/moves, monitoring diligence, the consistency and levels of the valid concentration measurements that are available, and nearby concentrations in determining whether to use such data.

(d) The procedures for calculating the annual primary standard design values are given in section 5.1 of this appendix.

3.2 The 1-hour Primary NO\(_2\) NAAQS

(a) The 1-hour primary NO\(_2\) NAAQS is met at a site when the valid 1-hour primary standard design value is less than or equal to 100 parts per billion (ppb).

(b) An NO\(_2\) 1-hour primary standard design value is valid if it encompasses three consecutive calendar years of complete data. A year meets data completeness requirements when all 4 quarters are complete. A quarter is complete when at least 75 percent of the sampling days for each quarter have complete data. A sampling day has complete data if 75 percent of the hourly concentrations measured are available, and nearby concentrations in those three months of all three years under consideration. All daily maximum 1-hour values reported shall also be considered in identifying the high value to be used for substitution.

(c) In the case of one, two, or three years that do not meet the completeness requirements of section 3.2(b) of this appendix and thus would normally not be useable for the calculation of a valid 3-year 1-hour primary standard design value, the 3-year 1-hour primary standard design value shall nevertheless be considered valid if one of the following conditions is true.

(i) At least 75 percent of the days in each quarter of each of three consecutive years have at least one reported hourly value, and the design value calculated according to the procedures specified in section 5.2 is above the level of the primary 1-hour standard.

(ii) A 1-hour primary standard design value that is below the level of the NAAQS can be validated if the substitution test in section 3.2(c)(ii)(B) results in a "test design value" that is below the level of the NAAQS. The test substitutes actual "high" reported daily maximum 1-hour values from the same site at about the same time of the year (specifically, in the same calendar quarter) for unknown values that were not successfully measured. Note that the test is merely diagnostic in nature, intended to confirm that there is a very high likelihood that the original concentration measurement data shall be truncated with no further rounding.

The substitution test is as follows: Data substitution will be performed in all quarter periods that have less than 75 percent data capture but at least 50 percent data capture, including State-flagged data affected by exceptional events which have been approved for exclusion by the Administrator; if any quarter has less than 50 percent data capture then this substitution test cannot be used. Identify for each quarter (e.g., January-March) the highest reported daily maximum 1-hour value for that quarter, excluding State-flagged data affected by exceptional events which have been approved for exclusion by the Administrator, looking across those three months of all three years under consideration. All daily maximum 1-hour values from all days in the quarter period shall be considered when identifying this highest value, including days with less than 75 percent data capture. If after substituting the highest non-excluded reported daily maximum 1-hour value for a quarter for as much of the missing daily data in the matching deficient quarter(s) as is needed to make them 100 percent complete, the procedure in section 5.2 yields a recalculated 3-year 1-hour standard "test design value" below the level of the standard, then the 1-hour primary standard design value is deemed to have...
passed the diagnostic test and is valid, and the level of the standard is deemed to have been met in that 3-year period. As noted in section 3.2(c)(i), in such a case, the 3-year design value based on the data actually reported, not the “test design value”, shall be used as the valid design value.

(iii)(A) A 1-hour primary standard design value that is above the level of the NAAQS can be validated if the substitution test in section 3.2(c)(iii)(B) results in a “test design value” that is above the level of the NAAQS. The test substitutes actual “low” reported daily maximum 1-hour values from the same site at about the same time of the year (specifically, in the same three months of the calendar) for unknown values that were not successfully measured. Note that the test is merely diagnostic in nature, intended to confirm that there is a very high likelihood that the original design value (the one with less than 75 percent data capture of hours by day and of days by quarter) reflects the true above-NAAQS-level status for that 3-year period; the result of this data substitution test (the “test design value”, as defined in section 3.2(c)(iii)(B)) is not considered the actual design value. For this test, substitution is permitted only if there are a minimum number of available daily data points from which to identify the low quarter-specific daily maximum 1-hour values, specifically if there are at least 200 days across the three matching quarters of the three years under consideration (which is about 75 percent of all possible daily values in those three quarters) for which 75 percent of the hours in the day have reported concentrations. Only days with at least 75 percent of the hours reported shall be considered in identifying the low value to be used for substitution.

(B) The substitution test is as follows: Data substitution will be performed in all quarter periods that have less than 75 percent data capture. Identify for each quarter (e.g., January-March) the lowest reported daily maximum 1-hour value for that quarter, looking across those three months of all three years under consideration. All daily maximum 1-hour values from all days with at least 75 percent capture in the quarter period shall be considered when identifying this lowest value. If after substituting the lowest reported daily maximum 1-hour value for a quarter for as much of the missing daily data in the matching deficient quarter(s) as is needed to make them 75 percent complete, the procedure in section 5.2 yields a recalculated 3-year 1-hour standard “test design value” above the level of the standard, then the 1-hour primary standard design value is deemed to have passed the diagnostic test and is valid, and the level of the standard is deemed to have been exceeded in that 3-year period. As noted in section 3.2(c)(i), in such a case, the 3-year design value based on the data actually reported, not the “test design value”, shall be used as the valid design value.

(d) A 1-hour primary standard design value based on data that do not meet the completeness criteria stated in 3.2(b) and also do not satisfy section 3.2(c), may also be considered valid with the approval of, or at the initiative of, the Administrator, who may consider factors such as monitoring site closures, monitoring diligence, the consistency and levels of the valid concentration measurements that are available, and nearby concentrations in determining whether to use such data.

(e) The procedures for calculating the 1-hour primary standard design values are given in section 5.2 of this appendix.

4. Rounding Conventions

4.1 Rounding Conventions for the Annual Primary NO₂ NAAQS

(a) Hourly NO₂ measurement data shall be reported to AQS in units of parts per billion (ppb), to at most one place after the decimal, with additional digits to the right being truncated with no further rounding.
(b) The annual primary standard design value is calculated pursuant to section 5.1 and then rounded to the nearest whole number or 1 ppb (decimals 0.5 and greater are rounded up to the nearest whole number, and any decimal lower than 0.5 is rounded down to the nearest whole number).

4.2 Rounding Conventions for the 1-hour Primary NO₂ NAAQS

(a) Hourly NO₂ measurement data shall be reported to AQS in units of parts per billion (ppb), to at most one place after the decimal, with additional digits to the right being truncated with no further rounding.
(b) Daily maximum 1-hour values are not rounded.
(c) The 1-hour primary standard design value is calculated pursuant to section 5.2 and then rounded to the nearest whole number or 1 ppb (decimals 0.5 and greater are rounded up to the nearest whole number, and any decimal lower than 0.5 is rounded down to the nearest whole number).

5. Calculation Procedures for the Primary NO₂ NAAQS

5.1 Procedures for the Annual Primary NO₂ NAAQS

(a) When the data for a site and year meet the data completeness requirements in section 3.1(b) of this appendix, or if the Administrator exercises the discretionary authority in section 3.1(c), the annual mean is simply the arithmetic average of all of the reported 1-hour values.
(b) The annual primary standard design value for a site is the valid annual mean
Environmental Protection Agency

5.2 Calculation Procedures for the 1-hour Primary NO₂ NAAQS

(a) Procedure for identifying annual 98th percentile values. When the data for a particular site and year meet the data completeness requirements in section 3.2(b), or if one of the conditions of section 3.2(c) is met, or if the Administrator exercises the discretionary authority in section 3.2(d), identification of annual 98th percentile value is accomplished as follows.

(i) The annual 98th percentile value for a year is the higher of the two values resulting from the following two procedures.

(1) Procedure 1.

(A) For the year, determine the number of days with at least 75 percent of the hourly values, \(x[n]\), sorted including State-flagged data affected by exceptional events which have been approved for exclusion by the Administrator.

(B) For the year, from only the days with at least 75 percent of the hourly values reported, select from each day the maximum hourly value excluding State-flagged data affected by exceptional events which have been approved for exclusion by the Administrator.

(C) Sort all these daily maximum hourly values from a particular site and year by descending value. (For example: \(x[1], x[2], x[3], \ldots, x[n]\). In this case, \(x[1]\) is the largest number and \(x[n]\) is the smallest value.) The 98th percentile is determined from this sorted series of daily values which is ordered from the highest to the lowest number. Using the left column of Table 1, determine the appropriate range \((i.e., \text{row})\) for the annual number of days with valid data for year \(y\) \((\text{cn}_y)\) as determined from step (A). The corresponding \(\text{P}_n\), \(y\) is the listed number.

Using the left column of Table 1, determine the appropriate range \((i.e., \text{row})\) for the annual number of days with valid data for year \(y\) \((\text{cn}_y)\) as determined from step (A). The corresponding \(\text{P}_n\), \(y\) is the listed number.

(b) The 1-hour primary standard design value for a site is mean of the three annual 98th percentile values, rounded according to the conventions in section 4.

### TABLE 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annual number of days with valid data for year &quot;y&quot; ((\text{cn}_y))</th>
<th>P(_n), (y) is the nth maximum value of the year, where (n) is the listed number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1–50</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51–100</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101–150</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151–200</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201–250</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>251–300</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301–350</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>351–366</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[75 FR 6532, Feb. 9, 2010]

APPENDIX T TO PART 50—INTERPRETATION OF THE PRIMARY NATIONAL AMBIENT AIR QUALITY STANDARDS FOR OXIDES OF SULFUR (SULFUR DIOXIDE)

1. General

(a) This appendix explains the data handling conventions and computations necessary for determining when the primary national ambient air quality standards for Oxides of Sulfur as measured by Sulfur Dioxide ("SO₂, NAAQS") specified in §50.17 are met at an ambient air quality monitoring site. Sulfur Dioxide (SO₂) is measured in the ambient air by a Federal reference method (FRM) designated in accordance with part 53 of this chapter. Data handling and computation procedures to be used in making comparisons between reported SO₂ concentrations and the levels of the SO₂ NAAQS are specified in the following sections.

(b) Decisions to exclude, retain, or make adjustments to the data affected by exceptional events, including natural events, are made according to the requirements and process deadlines specified in §§50.1, 50.14 and 51.930 of this chapter.

(c) The terms used in this appendix are defined as follows:

Daily maximum 1-hour values for SO₂ refers to the maximum 1-hour SO₂ concentration.
values measured from midnight to midnight (local standard time) that are used in NAAQS computations.

Design values are the metrics (i.e., statistics) that are compared to the NAAQS levels to determine compliance, calculated as specified in section 5 of this appendix. The design value for the primary 1-hour NAAQS is the 3-year average of annual 99th percentile daily maximum 1-hour values for a monitoring site (referred to as the “1-hour primary standard design value”).

99th percentile daily maximum 1-hour value is the value below which nominally 99 percent of all daily maximum 1-hour concentration values fall, using the ranking and selection method specified in section 5 of this appendix.

Pollutant Occurrence Code (POC) refers to a numerical code (1, 2, 3, etc.) used to distinguish the data from two or more monitors for the same parameter at a single monitoring site.

Quarter refers to a calendar quarter.

Year refers to a calendar year.

2. REQUIREMENTS FOR DATA USED FOR COMPARISONS WITH THE 1-HOUR PRIMARY SO₂ NAAQS AND DATA REPORTING CONSIDERATIONS

(a) All valid FRM/FEM SO₂ hourly data required to be submitted to EPA’s Air Quality System (AQS), or otherwise available to EPA, meeting the requirements of part 58 of this chapter including appendices A, C, and E shall be used in design value calculations. Multi-hour average concentration values collected by wet chemistry methods shall not be used.

(b) Data from two or more monitors from the same year at the same site reported to EPA under distinct Pollutant Occurrence Codes shall not be combined in an attempt to meet data completeness requirements. The Administrator will combine annual 99th percentile daily maximum concentration values from different monitors in different years, selected as described here, for the purpose of developing a valid 1-hour primary standard design value. If more than one of the monitors meets the completeness requirement for all four quarters of a year, the steps specified in section 5 of this appendix shall be applied to the data from the monitor with the highest average of the four quarterly completeness values to derive a valid annual 99th percentile daily maximum concentration. If no monitor is complete for all four quarters in a year, the steps specified in section 5(a) of this appendix shall be applied to the data from the monitor with the highest average of the four quarterly completeness values in an attempt to derive a valid annual 99th percentile daily maximum concentration. This paragraph does not prohibit a monitoring agency from making a local designation of one physical monitor as the primary monitor for a Pollutant Occurrence Code and substituting the 1-hour data from a second physical monitor whenever a valid concentration value is not obtained from the primary monitor; if a monitoring agency substitutes data in this manner, each substituted value must be accompanied by an AQS qualifier code indicating that substitution with a value from a second physical monitor has taken place.

(c) Hourly SO₂ measurement data shall be reported to AQS in units of parts per billion (ppb), to at most one place after the decimal, with additional digits to the right being truncated with no further rounding.

3. COMPARISONS WITH THE 1-HOUR PRIMARY SO₂ NAAQS

(a) The 1-hour primary SO₂ NAAQS is met at an ambient air quality monitoring site when the valid 1-hour primary standard design value is less than or equal to 75 parts per billion (ppb).

(b) An SO₂ 1-hour primary standard design value is valid if it encompasses three consecutive calendar years of complete data. A year meets data completeness requirements when all 4 quarters are complete. A quarter is complete when at least 75 percent of the sampling days for each quarter have complete data. A sampling day has complete data if 75 percent of the hourly concentration values, including State-flagged data affected by exceptional events which have been approved for exclusion by the Administrator, are reported.

(c) In the case of one, two, or three years that do not meet the completeness requirements of section 3(b) of this appendix and thus would normally not be usable for the calculation of a valid 3-year 1-hour primary standard design value, the 3-year 1-hour primary standard design value shall nevertheless be considered valid if one of the following conditions is true.

(i) At least 75 percent of the days in each quarter of each of three consecutive years have at least one reported hourly value, and the design value calculated according to the procedures specified in section 5 is above the level of the primary 1-hour standard.

(ii)(A) A 1-hour primary standard design value that is equal to or below the level of the NAAQS can be validated if the substitution test in section 3(c)(ii)(B) results in a “test design value” that is below the level of the NAAQS. The test substitutes actual “high” reported daily maximum 1-hour values from the same site at about the same time of the year (specifically, in the same calendar quarter) for unknown values that were not successfully measured. Note that the test is merely diagnostic in nature, intended to confirm that there is a very high likelihood that the original design value (the one with less than 75 percent data capture of hours by day and of days by quarter) reflects the true under-NAAQS-level status for that
3-year period; the result of this data substitution test (the "test design value," as defined in section 3(c)(ii)(B)) is not considered the actual design value. For this test, substitution is permitted only if there are at least 200 days across the three matching quarters of the three years under consideration (which is about 75 percent of all possible daily values across those three months of all three years under consideration). All daily maximum 1-hour values from days with less than 75 percent of the hours reported shall also be considered in identifying the high value to be used for substitution.

(B) The substitution test is as follows: Data substitution will be performed in all quarter periods that have less than 75 percent data capture but at least 50 percent data capture, including State-flagged data affected by exceptional events which have been approved for exclusion by the Administrator; if any quarter has less than 50 percent data capture then this substitution test cannot be used. Identify for each quarter (e.g., January–March) the highest reported daily maximum 1-hour value for that quarter, excluding State-flagged data affected by exceptional events which have been approved for exclusion by the Administrator, looking across those three months of all three years under consideration. All daily maximum 1-hour values from all days in the quarter period shall be considered when identifying this highest value, including days with less than 75 percent data capture. If after substituting the highest reported daily maximum 1-hour value for a quarter for as much of the missing daily data in the matching deficient quarter(s) as is needed to make them 100 percent complete, the procedure in section 5 yields a recalculated 3-year 1-hour primary standard design value, then the 1-hour primary standard design value is deemed to have been met in that 3-year period. As noted in section 3(c)(i), in such a case, the 3-year design value based on the data actually reported, not the "test design value," shall be used as the valid design value.

(iii)(A) A 1-hour primary standard design value that is above the level of the NAAQS can be validated if the substitution test in section 3(c)(iii)(B) results in a "test design value" that is above the level of the NAAQS. The test substitutes actual "low" reported daily maximum 1-hour values from the same site at about the same time of the year (specifically, in the same three months of the calendar) for unknown hourly values that were not successfully measured. Note that the test is merely diagnostic in nature, intended to confirm that there is a very high likelihood that the original design value (the one with less than 75 percent data capture of hours by day and of days by quarter) reflects the true above-NAAQS-level status for that 3-year period; the result of this data substitution test (the "test design value," as defined in section 3(c)(ii)(B)) is not considered the actual design value. For this test, substitution is permitted only if there are a minimum number of available daily data points from which to identify the low quarter-specific daily maximum 1-hour values, specifically if there are at least 200 days across the three three matching quarters of the three years under consideration (which is about 75 percent of all possible daily values in those three quarters) for which 75 percent of the hours in the day have reported concentrations. Only days with at least 75 percent of the hours reported shall be considered in identifying the low value to be used for substitution.

(B) The substitution test is as follows: Data substitution will be performed in all quarter periods that have less than 75 percent data capture. Identify for each quarter (e.g., January–March) the lowest reported daily maximum 1-hour value for that quarter, looking across those three months of all three years under consideration. All daily maximum 1-hour values from all days with at least 75 percent capture in the quarter period shall be considered when identifying this lowest value. If after substituting the lowest reported daily maximum 1-hour value for a quarter for as much of the missing daily data in the matching deficient quarter(s) as is needed to make them 75 percent complete, the procedure in section 5 yields a recalculated 3-year 1-hour standard "test design value" above the level of the standard, then the 1-hour primary standard design value is deemed to have passed the diagnostic test and is valid, and the level of the standard is deemed to have been exceeded in that 3-year period. As noted in section 3(c)(i), in such a case, the 3-year design value based on the data actually reported, not the "test design value," shall be used as the valid design value.

(d) A 1-hour primary standard design value based on data that do not meet the completeness criteria stated in 3(b) and also do not satisfy section 3(c), may also be considered valid with the approval of, or at the initiative of, the Administrator, who may consider factors such as monitoring site closures/moves, monitoring diligence, the consistency and levels of the valid concentration measurements that are available, and nearby concentrations in determining whether to use such data.

(e) The procedures for calculating the 1-hour primary standard design values are given in section 5 of this appendix.
4. Rounding Conventions for the 1-Hour Primary SO\textsubscript{2} NAAQS

(a) Hourly SO\textsubscript{2} measurement data shall be reported to AQS in units of parts per billion (ppb), to at most one place after the decimal, with additional digits to the right being truncated with no further rounding.

(b) Daily maximum 1-hour values and therefore the annual 99th percentile of those daily values are not rounded.

(c) The 1-hour primary standard design value is calculated pursuant to section 5 and then rounded to the nearest whole number or 1 ppb (decimals 0.5 and greater are rounded up to the nearest whole number, and any decimal lower than 0.5 is rounded down to the nearest whole number).

5. Calculation Procedures for the 1-Hour Primary SO\textsubscript{2} NAAQS

(a) Procedure for identifying annual 99th percentile values. When the data for a particular ambient air quality monitoring site and year meet the data completeness requirements in section 3(b), or if one of the conditions of section 3(c) is met, or if the Administrator exercises the discretionary authority in section 3(d), identification of annual 99th percentile value is accomplished as follows.

(i) The annual 99th percentile value for a year is the higher of the two values resulting from the following two procedures.

(A) For the year, determine the number of days with at least 75 percent of the hourly values reported.

(B) For the year, from only the days with at least 75 percent of the hourly values reported, select from each day the maximum hourly value excluding State-flagged data affected by exceptional events which have been approved for exclusion by the Administrator.

(C) Sort all these daily maximum values from a particular site and year by descending value. (For example: (x[1], x[2], x[3], \textbf{x}[n]). In this case, x[1] is the largest number and x[n] is the smallest value.) The 99th percentile is determined from this sorted series of daily values which is ordered from the highest to the lowest number. Using the left column of Table 1, determine the appropriate range (i.e., row) for the annual number of days with valid data for year y (cn\textsubscript{y}). The corresponding “n” value in the right column identifies the rank of the annual 99th percentile value in the descending sorted list of daily site values for year y. Thus, P\textsubscript{99.99} = the nth largest value.

(b) The 1-hour primary standard design value for an ambient air quality monitoring site is mean of the three annual 99th percentile values, rounded according to the conventions in section 4.

**Table 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annual number of days with valid data for year &quot;y&quot; (cn\textsubscript{y})</th>
<th>P\textsubscript{99.99} is the nth maximum value of the year, where n is the listed number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1–100</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101–200</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201–300</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301–366</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(75 FR 35585, June 23, 2010)

APPENDIX U TO PART 50—INTERPRETATION OF THE PRIMARY AND SECONDARY NATIONAL AMBIENT AIR QUALITY STANDARDS FOR OZONE

1. GENERAL

(a) This appendix explains the data handling conventions and computations necessary for determining whether the primary and secondary national ambient air quality standards (NAAQS) for ozone (O\textsubscript{3}) specified in §50.19 are met at an ambient O\textsubscript{3} air quality monitoring site. Data reporting, data handling, and computation procedures to be used in making comparisons between reported \textsubscript{O} concentrations and the levels of the O\textsubscript{3} NAAQS are specified in the following sections.

(b) Whether to exclude or retain the data affected by exceptional events is determined
Environmental Protection Agency

Pt. 50, App. U

by the requirements under §§50.1, 50.14 and 51.930.

(c) The terms used in this appendix are defined as follows:

- **8-hour average** refers to the moving average of eight consecutive hourly O₃ concentrations measured at a site, as explained in section 3 of this appendix.
- **Annual fourth-highest daily maximum** refers to the fourth highest value measured at a site during a year.
- **Collocated monitors** refers to the instance of two or more O₃ monitors operating at the same physical location.
- **Daily maximum 8-hour average O₃ concentration** refers to the maximum calculated 8-hour average value measured at a site on a particular day, as explained in section 3 of this appendix.
- **Design value** refers to the metric (i.e., statistic) that is used to compare ambient O₃ concentration data measured at a site to the NAAQS in order to determine compliance, as explained in section 4 of this appendix.
- **Minimum data completeness requirements** refer to the amount of data that a site is required to collect in order to make a valid determination that the site is meeting the NAAQS.
- **Monitor** refers to a physical instrument used to measure ambient O₃ concentrations.
- **O₃ monitoring season** refers to the span of time within a year when individual states are required to measure ambient O₃ concentrations, as listed in Appendix D to part 58 of this chapter.
- **Site** refers to an ambient O₃ air quality monitoring site.
- **Site data record** refers to the set of hourly O₃ concentration data collected at a site for use in comparisons with the NAAQS.
- **Year** refers to calendar year.

2. **Selection of Data for Use in Comparisons With the Primary and Secondary Ozone NAAQS**

(a) All valid hourly O₃ concentration data collected using a federal reference method specified in Appendix D to this part, or an equivalent method designated in accordance with part 58 of this chapter, meeting all applicable requirements in part 58 of this chapter, and submitted to EPA’s Air Quality System (AQS) database or otherwise available to EPA, shall be used in design value calculations.

(b) All design value calculations shall be implemented on a site-level basis. If data are reported to EPA from collocated monitors, those data shall be combined into a single site data record as follows:

(i) The monitoring agency shall designate one monitor as the primary monitor for the site.

(ii) Hourly O₃ concentration data from a secondary monitor shall be substituted into the site data record whenever a valid hourly O₃ concentration is not obtained from the primary monitor. In the event that hourly O₃ concentration data are available for more than one secondary monitor, the hourly concentration values from the secondary monitors shall be averaged and substituted into the site data record.

(c) In certain circumstances, including but not limited to site closures or relocations, data from two nearby sites may be combined into a single site data record for the purpose of calculating a valid design value. The appropriate Regional Administrator may approve such combinations after taking into consideration factors such as distance between sites, spatial and temporal patterns in air quality, local emissions and meteorology, jurisdictional boundaries, and terrain features.

3. **Data Reporting and Data Handling Conventions**

(a) Hourly average O₃ concentrations shall be reported in parts per million (ppm) to the third decimal place, with additional digits to the right of the third decimal place truncated. Each hour shall be identified using local standard time (LST).

(b) Moving 8-hour averages shall be computed from the hourly O₃ concentration data for each hour of the year and shall be stored in the first, or start, hour of the 8-hour period. An 8-hour average shall be considered valid if at least 6 of the hourly concentrations for the 8-hour period are available. In the event that only 6 or 7 hourly concentrations are available, the 8-hour average shall be computed on the basis of the hours available, using 6 or 7, respectively, as the divisor. In addition, in the event that 5 or fewer hourly concentrations are available, the 8-hour average shall be considered valid if, after substituting zero for the missing hourly concentrations, the resulting 8-hour average is greater than the level of the NAAQS, or equivalently, if the sum of the available hourly concentrations is greater than 0.567 ppm. The 8-hour averages shall be reported to three decimal places, with additional digits to the right of the third decimal place truncated. Hourly O₃ concentrations that have been approved under §50.14 as having been affected by exceptional events shall be counted as missing or unavailable in the calculation of 8-hour averages.

(c) The daily maximum 8-hour average O₃ concentration for a given day is the highest of the 17 consecutive 8-hour averages beginning with the 8-hour period from 7:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. and ending with the 8-hour period from 11:00 p.m. to 7:00 a.m. the following day (i.e., the 8-hour averages for 7:00 a.m. to 11:00 p.m.). Daily maximum 8-hour average O₃ concentrations shall be determined for each day with ambient O₃ monitoring data, including days outside the O₃ monitoring season if those data are available.
(d) A daily maximum 8-hour average $O_3$ concentration shall be considered valid if valid 8-hour averages are available for at least 13 of the 17 consecutive 8-hour periods starting from 7:00 a.m. to 11:00 p.m. In addition, in the event that fewer than 13 valid 8-hour averages are available, a daily maximum 8-hour average $O_3$ concentration shall also be considered valid if it is greater than the level of the NAAQS. Hourly $O_3$ concentrations that have been approved under §50.14 as having been affected by exceptional events shall be included when determining whether these criteria have been met.

(e) The primary and secondary $O_3$ design value statistic is the annual fourth-highest daily maximum 8-hour $O_3$ concentration, averaged over three years, expressed in ppm. The fourth-highest daily maximum 8-hour $O_3$ concentration for each year shall be determined based only on days meeting the validity criteria in 3(d). The 3-year average shall be computed using the three most recent, consecutive years of ambient $O_3$ monitoring data. Design values shall be reported in ppm to three decimal places, with additional digits to the right of the third decimal place truncated.

4. COMPARISONS WITH THE PRIMARY AND SECONDARY OZONE NAAQS

(a) The primary and secondary national ambient air quality standards for $O_3$ are met at an ambient air quality monitoring site when the 3-year average of the annual fourth-highest daily maximum 8-hour average $O_3$ concentration (i.e., the design value) is less than or equal to 0.070 ppm.

(b) A design value greater than the level of the NAAQS is always considered to be valid. A design value less than or equal to the level of the NAAQS must meet minimum data completeness requirements in order to be considered valid. These requirements are met for a 3-year period at a site if valid daily maximum 8-hour average $O_3$ concentrations are available for at least 90% of the days within the $O_3$ monitoring season, on average, for the 3-year period, with a minimum of at least 75% of the days within the $O_3$ monitoring season in any one year.

(c) When computing whether the minimum data completeness requirements have been met, meteorological or ambient data may be sufficient to demonstrate that meteorological conditions on missing days were not conducive to concentrations above the level of the NAAQS. Mising days assumed less than the level of the NAAQS are counted for the purpose of meeting the minimum data completeness requirements, subject to the approval of the appropriate Regional Administrator.

(d) Comparisons with the primary and secondary $O_3$ NAAQS are demonstrated by examples 1 and 2 as follows:

**EXAMPLE 1—SITE MEETING THE PRIMARY AND SECONDARY O$_3$ NAAQS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Percent valid days within $O_3$ monitoring season (Data completeness)</th>
<th>1st highest daily max 8-hour $O_3$ (ppm)</th>
<th>2nd highest daily max 8-hour $O_3$ (ppm)</th>
<th>3rd highest daily max 8-hour $O_3$ (ppm)</th>
<th>4th highest daily max 8-hour $O_3$ (ppm)</th>
<th>5th highest daily max 8-hour $O_3$ (ppm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>0.082</td>
<td>0.080</td>
<td>0.075</td>
<td>0.069</td>
<td>0.068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>0.074</td>
<td>0.073</td>
<td>0.065</td>
<td>0.062</td>
<td>0.060</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>0.070</td>
<td>0.069</td>
<td>0.067</td>
<td>0.066</td>
<td>0.065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td></td>
<td>98</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As shown in Example 1, this site meets the primary and secondary $O_3$ NAAQS because the 3-year average of the annual fourth-highest daily maximum 8-hour average $O_3$ concentrations (i.e., 0.065 ppm, truncated to 0.065 ppm) is less than or equal to 0.070 ppm. The minimum data completeness requirements are also met (i.e., design value is considered valid) because the average percent of days within the $O_3$ monitoring season with valid ambient monitoring data is greater than 90%, and no single year has less than 75% data completeness.

**EXAMPLE 2—SITE FAILING TO MEET THE PRIMARY AND SECONDARY O$_3$ NAAQS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Percent valid days within $O_3$ monitoring season (Data completeness)</th>
<th>1st highest daily max 8-hour $O_3$ (ppm)</th>
<th>2nd highest daily max 8-hour $O_3$ (ppm)</th>
<th>3rd highest daily max 8-hour $O_3$ (ppm)</th>
<th>4th highest daily max 8-hour $O_3$ (ppm)</th>
<th>5th highest daily max 8-hour $O_3$ (ppm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>0.085</td>
<td>0.080</td>
<td>0.079</td>
<td>0.074</td>
<td>0.072</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>0.084</td>
<td>0.083</td>
<td>0.072</td>
<td>0.071</td>
<td>0.068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>0.083</td>
<td>0.081</td>
<td>0.081</td>
<td>0.075</td>
<td>0.074</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td></td>
<td>98</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

168
As shown in Example 2, this site fails to meet the primary and secondary O₃ NAAQS because the 3-year average of the annual fourth-highest daily maximum 8-hour average O₃ concentrations (i.e., 0.073333 ppm, truncated to 0.073 ppm, even though the annual data completeness is less than 75% in one year and the 3-year average data completeness is less than 90% (i.e., design value would not otherwise be considered valid).

[80 FR 65458, Oct. 26, 2015]
Subpart K—Source Surveillance

51.210 General.
51.211 Emission reports and recordkeeping.
51.212 Testing, inspection, enforcement, and complaints.
51.213 Transportation control measures.
51.214 Continuous emission monitoring.

Subpart L—Legal Authority

51.230 Requirements for all plans.
51.231 Identification of legal authority.
51.232 Assignment of legal authority to local agencies.

Subpart M—Intergovernmental Consultation

AGENCY DESIGNATION

51.240 General plan requirements.
51.241 Nonattainment areas for carbon monoxide and ozone.
51.242 [Reserved]

Subpart N—Compliance Schedules

51.260 Legally enforceable compliance schedules.
51.261 Final compliance schedules.
51.262 Extension beyond one year.

Subpart O—Miscellaneous Plan Content Requirements

51.280 Resources.
51.281 Copies of rules and regulations.
51.285 Public notification.
51.286 Electronic reporting.

Subpart P—Protection of Visibility

51.300 Purpose and applicability.
51.301 Definitions.
51.302 Reasonably attributable visibility impairment.
51.303 Exemptions from control.
51.304 Identification of integral vistas.
51.305 Monitoring for reasonably attributable visibility impairment.
51.306 [Reserved]
51.307 New source review.
51.308 Regional haze program requirements.
51.309 Requirements related to the Grand Canyon Visibility Transport Commission.

Subpart Q—Reports

AIR QUALITY DATA REPORTING

51.320 Annual air quality data report.

SOURCE EMISSIONS AND STATE ACTION REPORTING

51.321 Annual source emissions and State action report.

40 CFR Ch. 1 (7–1–17 Edition)

51.322 Sources subject to emissions reporting.
51.323 Reportable emissions data and information.
51.324 Progress in plan enforcement.
51.326 Reportable revisions.
51.327 Enforcement orders and other State actions.
51.328 [Reserved]

Subpart R—Extensions

51.341 Request for 18-month extension.

Subpart S—Inspection/Maintenance Program Requirements

51.350 Applicability.
51.351 Enhanced I/M performance standard.
51.352 Basic I/M performance standard.
51.353 Network type and program evaluation.
51.354 Adequate tools and resources.
51.355 Test frequency and convenience.
51.356 Vehicle coverage.
51.357 Test procedures and standards.
51.358 Test equipment.
51.359 Quality control.
51.360 Waivers and compliance via diagnostic inspection.
51.361 Motorist compliance enforcement.
51.362 Motorist compliance enforcement program oversight.
51.363 Quality assurance.
51.364 Enforcement against contractors, stations and inspectors.
51.365 Data collection.
51.366 Data analysis and reporting.
51.367 Inspector training and licensing or certification.
51.368 Public information and consumer protection.
51.369 Improving repair effectiveness.
51.370 Compliance with recall notices.
51.371 On-road testing.
51.372 State Implementation Plan submissions.
51.373 Implementation deadlines.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART S OF PART 51—CALIBRATIONS, ADJUSTMENTS AND QUALITY CONTROL

APPENDIX B TO SUBPART S OF PART 51—TEST PROCEDURES

APPENDIX C TO SUBPART S OF PART 51—STEADY-STATE SHORT TEST STANDARDS

APPENDIX D TO SUBPART S OF PART 51—STEADY-STATE SHORT TEST EQUIPMENT

APPENDIX E TO SUBPART S OF PART 51—TRANSIENT TEST DRIVING CYCLE

Subpart T—Conformity to State or Federal Implementation Plans of Transportation Plans, Programs, and Projects Developed, Funded or Approved Under Title 23 U.S.C. or the Federal Transit Laws

51.390 Implementation plan revision.
Environmental Protection Agency

Subpart U—Economic Incentive Programs
51.490 Applicability.
51.491 Definitions.
51.492 State program election and submission.
51.493 State program requirements.
51.494 Use of program revenues.

Subpart W—Determining Conformity of General Federal Actions to State or Federal Implementation Plans
51.850 [Reserved]
51.851 State implementation plan (SIP) or Tribal implementation plan (TIP) revision.
51.852–51.860 [Reserved]

Subpart X—Provisions for Implementation of 8-hour Ozone National Ambient Air Quality Standard
51.900 Definitions.
51.901 Applicability of part 51.
51.902 Which classification and nonattainment area planning provisions of the CAA shall apply to areas designated nonattainment for the 1997 8-hour NAAQS?
51.903 How do the classification and attainment date provisions in section 181 of subpart 2 of the CAA apply to areas subject to §51.902(a)?
51.904 How do the classification and attainment date provisions in section 172 of subpart 1 of the CAA apply to areas subject to §51.902(b)?
51.905 How do areas transition from the 1-hour NAAQS to the 1997 8-hour NAAQS and what are the anti-backsliding provisions?
51.906 Redesignation to nonattainment following initial designations for the 8-hour NAAQS.
51.907 For an area that fails to attain the 8-hour NAAQS by its attainment date, how does EPA interpret sections 172(a)(3)(C)(ii) and 181(a)(5)(B) of the CAA?
51.908 What modeling and attainment demonstration requirements apply for purposes of the 8-hour ozone NAAQS?
51.909 [Reserved]
51.910 What requirements for reasonable further progress (RFP) under sections 172(c)(2) and 182 apply for areas designated nonattainment for the 8-hour ozone NAAQS?
51.911 [Reserved]
51.912 What requirements apply for reasonably available control technology (RACT) and reasonably available control measures (RACM) under the 8-hour NAAQS?
51.913 How do the section 182(f) NOx exemption provisions apply for the 8-hour NAAQS?
51.914 What new source review requirements apply for 8-hour ozone nonattainment areas?
51.915 What emissions inventory requirements apply under the 8-hour NAAQS?
51.916 What are the requirements for an Ozone Transport Region under the 8-hour NAAQS?
51.917 What is the effective date of designation for the Las Vegas, NV, 8-hour ozone nonattainment area?
51.918 Can any SIP planning requirements be suspended in 8-hour ozone nonattainment areas that have air quality data that meets the NAAQS?
51.919 Applicability.

Subpart Y—Mitigation Requirements
51.930 Mitigation of Exceptional Events.

Subpart Z—Provisions for Implementation of PM 2.5 National Ambient Air Quality Standards
51.1000 Definitions.
51.1001 Applicability of part 51.
51.1002 Classifications and reclassifications.
51.1003 Attainment plan due dates and submission requirements.
51.1004 Attainment dates.
51.1005 Attainment date extensions.
51.1006 Optional PM 2.5 precursor demonstration.
51.1007 [Reserved]
51.1008 Emissions inventory requirements.
51.1009 Moderate area attainment plan control strategy requirements.
51.1010 Serious area attainment plan control strategy requirements.
51.1011 Attainment demonstration and modeling requirements.
51.1012 Reasonable further progress (RFP) requirements.
51.1013 Quantitative milestone requirements.
51.1014 Contingency measures requirements.
51.1015 Clean data requirements.
51.1016 Continued applicability of the FIP and SIP requirements pertaining to interstate transport under CAA section 110(a)(2)(D)(i) and (ii) after revocation of the 1997 primary annual PM 2.5 NAAQS.

Subpart AA—Provisions for Implementation of the 2008 Ozone National Ambient Air Quality Standards
51.1100 Definitions.
51.1101 Applicability of part 51.
51.1102 Classification and nonattainment area planning provisions.
51.1103 Application of classification and attainment date provisions in CAA section 181 to areas subject to §51.1102.
51.1104 [Reserved]
51.1106 Transition from the 1997 ozone NAAQS to the 2008 ozone NAAQS and anti-backsliding.
51.1106 Redesignation to nonattainment following initial designations.
51.1107 Determining eligibility for 1-year attainment date extensions for the 2008 ozone NAAQS under CAA section 181(a)(5).
51.1108 Modeling and attainment demonstration requirements.
51.1109 [Reserved].
51.1110 Requirements for reasonable further progress (RFP).
51.1111 [Reserved].
51.1112 Requirements for reasonably available control technology (RACT) and reasonably available control measures (RACM).
51.1113 Section 182(f) NOx exemption provisions.
51.1114 New source review requirements.
51.1115 Emissions inventory requirements.
51.1116 Requirements for an Ozone Transport Region.
51.1117 Fee programs for Severe and Extreme nonattainment areas that fail to attain.
51.1118 Suspension of SIP planning requirements in nonattainment areas that have air quality data that meet an ozone NAAQS.
51.1119 Applicability.

Subpart BB—Data Requirements for Characterizing Air Quality for the Primary SO₂ NAAQS

51.1200 Definitions.
51.1201 Purpose.
51.1202 Applicability.
51.1203 Air agency requirements.
51.1204 Enforceable emission limits providing for attainment.
51.1205 Ongoing data requirements.

APPENDICES A–K TO PART 51 [RESERVED]
APPENDIX L TO PART 51—EXAMPLE REGULATIONS FOR PREVENTION OF AIR POLLUTION EMERGENCY EPISODES
APPENDIX M TO PART 51—RECOMMENDED TEST METHODS FOR STATE IMPLEMENTATION PLANS
APPENDIXES N–O TO PART 51 [RESERVED]
APPENDIX P TO PART 51—MINIMUM EMISSION MONITORING REQUIREMENTS
APPENDIXES Q–R TO PART 51 [RESERVED]
APPENDIX S TO PART 51—EMISSION OFFSET INTERPRETATIVE RULING
APPENDIXES T–U TO PART 51 [RESERVED]
APPENDIX V TO PART 51—CRITERIA FOR DETERMINING THE COMPLETENESS OF PLAN SUBMISSIONS
APPENDIX W TO PART 51—GUIDELINE ON AIR QUALITY MODELS
APPENDIX X TO PART 51—EXAMPLES OF ECONOMIC INCENTIVE PROGRAMS

APPENDIX Y TO PART 51—GUIDELINES FOR BART DETERMINATIONS UNDER THE REGIONAL HAZE RULE

SOURCE: 36 FR 22398, Nov. 25, 1971, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Air Emissions Reporting Requirements

SOURCE: 73 FR 76552, Dec. 17, 2008, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL INFORMATION FOR INVENTORY PREPARERS

§ 51.1 Who is responsible for actions described in this subpart?
States must inventory emission sources located on nontribal lands and report this information to EPA.

§ 51.5 What tools are available to help prepare and report emissions data?
(a) We urge your state to use estimation procedures described in documents from the Emission Inventory Improvement Program (EIIP), available at the following Internet address: http://www.epa.gov/ttn/chief/eiip. These procedures are standardized and ranked according to relative uncertainty for each emission estimating technique. Using this guidance will enable others to use your state’s data and evaluate its quality and consistency with other data.

(b) Where current EIIP guidance materials have been supplanted by state-of-the-art emission estimation approaches or are not applicable to sources or source categories, states are urged to use applicable, state-of-the-art techniques for estimating emissions.

§ 51.10 [Reserved]

SPECIFIC REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

§ 51.15 What data does my state need to report to EPA?
(a) Pollutants. Report actual emissions of the following (see § 51.50 for precise definitions as required):
(1) Required pollutants for triennial reports of annual (12-month) emissions for all sources and every-year reports
of annual emissions from Type A sources:

(i) Sulfur dioxide (SO₂).

(ii) Volatile organic compounds (VOC).

(iii) Nitrogen oxides (NOₓ).

(iv) Carbon monoxide (CO).

(v) Lead and lead compounds.

(vi) Primary PM₁₀. As applicable, also report filterable and condensable components.

(vii) Primary PM₂.₅. As applicable, also report filterable and condensable components.

(viii) Ammonia (NH₃).

(2) A state may, at its option, choose to report NOₓ and VOC summer day emissions (or any other emissions) as required under the Ozone Implementation Rule or report CO winter work weekday emissions for CO nonattainment areas or CO attainment areas with maintenance plans to the Emission Inventory System (EIS) using the data elements described in this subpart.

(3) A state may, at its option, choose to report ozone season day emissions of NOₓ as required under the NOₓ SIP Call and summer day emissions of NOₓ that may be required under the NOₓ SIP Call for controlled sources to the EIS using the data elements described in this subpart.

(4) A state may, at its option, include estimates of emissions for additional pollutants (such as hazardous air pollutants) in its emission inventory reports.

(b) Sources. Emissions should be reported from the following sources in all parts of the state, excluding sources located on tribal lands:

(1) Point.

(2) Nonpoint. States may choose to meet the requirements for some of their nonpoint sources by accepting the EPA’s estimates for the sources for which the EPA makes calculations. In such instances, states are encouraged to review and update the activity values or other calculational inputs used by the EPA for these sources.

(3) Onroad and Nonroad mobile. (i) Emissions for onroad and nonroad mobile sources must be reported as inputs to the latest EPA-developed mobile emissions models, such as the Motor Vehicle Emissions Simulator (MOVES) for onroad sources or the NMIM for nonroad sources. States using these models may report, at their discretion, emissions values computed from these models in addition to the model inputs.

(ii) In lieu of submitting model inputs for onroad and nonroad mobile sources, California must submit emissions values.

(iii) In lieu of submitting any data, states may accept existing EPA emission estimates.

(4) Emissions for wild and prescribed fires are not required to be reported by states. If states wish to optionally report these sources, they must be reported to the events data category. The events data category is a day-specific accounting of these large-scale but usually short duration emissions. Submissions must include both daily emissions estimates as well as daily acres burned values. In lieu of submitting this information, states may accept the EPA estimates or they may submit inputs (e.g., acres burned, fuel loads) for us to use in the EPA’s estimation approach.

(c) Supporting information. You must report the data elements in Tables 2a and 2b in Appendix A of this subpart. We may ask you for other data on a voluntary basis to meet special purposes.

(d) Confidential data. We do not consider the data in Tables 2a and 2b in Appendix A of this subpart confidential, but some states limit release of these types of data. Any data that you submit to EPA under this subpart will be considered in the public domain and cannot be treated as confidential. If Federal and state requirements are inconsistent, consult your EPA Regional Office for a final reconciliation.

§ 51.25 What geographic area must my state's inventory cover?

Because of the regional nature of these pollutants, your state’s inventory must be statewide, regardless of any area’s attainment status.

§ 51.30 When does my state report which emissions data to EPA?

All states are required to report two basic types of emission inventories to the EPA: An every-year inventory; and a triennial inventory.

(a) Every-year inventory. See Tables 2a and 2b of Appendix A of this subpart for the specific data elements to report every year.

(1) All states are required to report every year the annual (12-month) emissions data described in § 51.15 from Type A (large) point sources, as defined in Table 1 of Appendix A of this subpart. The first every-year cycle inventory will be for the 2009 inventory year and must be submitted to the EPA within 12 months, i.e., by December 31, 2010.

(2) In inventory years that fall under the triennial inventory requirements, the reporting required by the triennial inventory satisfies the every-year reporting requirements of paragraph (a) of this section.

(b) Triennial inventory. See Tables 2a and 2b to Appendix A of subpart A for the specific data elements that must be reported for the triennial inventories.

(1) All states are required to report for every third inventory year the annual (12-month) emissions data as described in § 51.15. The first triennial inventory will be for the 2011 inventory and must be submitted to the EPA within 12 months, i.e., by December 31, 2012. Subsequent triennial inventories (2014, 2017, etc.) will be due 12 months after the end of the inventory year, i.e., by December 31 of the following year.

(2) [Reserved]

[80 FR 8796, Feb. 19, 2015]

§ 51.35 How can my state equalize the emission inventory effort from year to year?

(a) Compiling a triennial inventory means more effort every 3 years. As an option, your state may ease this workload spike by using the following approach:

(1) Each year, collect and report data for all Type A (large) point sources (this is required for all Type A point sources).

(2) Each year, collect data for one-third of your sources that are not Type A point sources. Collect data for a different third of these sources each year so that data has been collected for all of the sources that are not Type A point sources by the end of each 3-year cycle. You must save 3 years of data and then report all emissions from the sources that are not Type A point...
§ 51.50 What definitions apply to this subpart?

(a) Aircraft engine type means a code defining a unique combination of aircraft and engine used as an input parameter for calculating emissions from aircraft.

(b) Annual emissions means actual emissions for a plant, point, or process that are measured or calculated to represent a calendar year.

(c) Control measure means a unique code for the type of control device or operational measure (e.g., wet scrubber, flaring, process change, ban) used to reduce emissions.

(d) Emission calculation method means the code describing how the emissions for a pollutant were calculated, e.g., by stack test, continuous emissions monitor, EPA emission factor, etc.

(e) Emission factor means the ratio relating emissions of a specific pollutant to an activity throughput level.

(f) Emission operating type means the operational status of an emissions unit for the time period for which emissions are being reported, i.e., Routine, Startup, Shutdown, or Upset.

(g) Emission process identifier means a unique code for the process generating the emissions.

(h) Emission type means the type of emissions produced for onroad and nonroad sources or the mode of operation for marine vessels.

(i) Emissions year means the calendar year for which the emissions estimates are reported.

(j) Facility site identifier means the unique code for a plant or facility treated as a point source, containing one or more pollutant-emitting units.
The EPA’s reporting format allows for state submittals to use either the state’s data system identifiers or the EPA’s Emission Inventory System identifiers.

Facility site name means the name of the facility.

Lead (Pb) means lead as defined in 40 CFR 50.12. Emissions of Pb which occur either as elemental Pb or as a chemical compound containing Pb should be reported as the mass of the Pb atoms only.

Mobile source means a motor vehicle, nonroad engine or nonroad vehicle, where:

(1) A motor vehicle is any self-propelled vehicle used to carry people or property on a street or highway;

(2) A nonroad engine is an internal combustion engine (including fuel system) that is not used in a motor vehicle or a vehicle used solely for competition, or that is not affected by sections 111 or 202 of the CAA; and

(3) A nonroad vehicle is a vehicle that is run by a nonroad engine and that is not a motor vehicle or a vehicle used solely for competition.

NAICS means North American Industry Classification System code. The NAICS codes are U.S. Department of Commerce’s codes for categorizing businesses by products or services and have replaced Standard Industrial Classification codes.

Nitrogen oxides (NOX) means nitrogen oxides (NOX) as defined in 40 CFR 60.2 as all oxides of nitrogen except N2O. Nitrogen oxides should be reported on an equivalent molecular weight basis as nitrogen dioxide (NO2).

Nonpoint sources collectively represent individual sources that have not been inventoried as specific point or mobile sources. These individual sources treated collectively as nonpoint sources are typically too small, numerous, or difficult to inventory using the methods for the other classes of sources.

Particulate matter (PM) is a criteria air pollutant. For the purpose of this subpart, the following definitions apply:

(1) Filterable PM2.5 or Filterable PM10: Particles that are directly emitted by a source as a solid or liquid at stack or release conditions and captured on the filter of a stack test train. Filterable PM2.5 is particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter equal to or less than 2.5 micrometers. Filterable PM10 is particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter equal to or less than 10 micrometers.

(2) Condensable PM: Material that is vapor phase at stack conditions, but which condenses and/or reacts upon cooling and dilution in the ambient air to form solid or liquid PM immediately after discharge from the stack. Note that all condensable PM, if present from a source, is typically in the PM2.5 size fraction and, therefore, all of it is a component of both primary PM2.5 and primary PM10.

(3) Primary PM2.5: The sum of filterable PM2.5 and condensable PM.

(4) Primary PM10: The sum of filterable PM10 and condensable PM.

(5) Secondary PM: Particles that form or grow in mass through chemical reactions in the ambient air well after dilution and condensation have occurred. Secondary PM is usually formed at some distance downwind from the source. Secondary PM should not be reported in the emission inventory and is not covered by this subpart.

Percent control approach capture efficiency means the percentage of an exhaust gas stream actually collected for routing to a set of control devices.

Percent control approach effectiveness means the percentage of time or activity throughput that a control approach is operating as designed, including the capture and reduction devices. This percentage accounts for the fact that controls typically are not 100 percent effective because of equipment downtime, upsets and decreases in control efficiencies.

Percent control approach penetration means the percentage of a nonpoint source category activity that is covered by the reported control measures.

Percent control measures reduction efficiency means the net emission reduction efficiency across all emissions control devices. It does not account for capture device efficiencies.

Physical address means the location address (street address or other physical location description), locality name, state, and postal zip code of a facility. This is the physical location.
where the emissions occur; not the corporate headquarters or a mailing address.

Point source means large, stationary (non-mobile), identifiable sources of emissions that release pollutants into the atmosphere. A point source is a facility that is a major source under 40 CFR part 70 for one or more of the pollutants for which reporting is required by §51.15 (a)(1). This does not include the emissions of hazardous air pollutants, which are not considered in determining whether a source is a point source under this subpart. The minimum point source reporting thresholds are shown in Table 1 of Appendix A.

Pollutant code means a unique code for each reported pollutant assigned by the reporting format specified by the EPA for each inventory year.

Release point apportionment percent means the average percentage(s) of an emissions exhaust stream directed to a given release point.

Release point exit gas flow rate means the numeric value of the flow rate of a stack gas.

Release point exit gas temperature means the numeric value of the temperature of an exit gas stream in degrees Fahrenheit.

Release point exit gas velocity means the numeric value of the velocity of an exit gas stream.

Release point identifier means a unique code for the point where emissions from one or more processes release into the atmosphere.

Release point stack diameter means the inner physical diameter of a stack.

Release point stack height means physical height of a stack above the surrounding terrain.

Release point type code means the code for physical configuration of the release point.

Reporting period type means the code describing the time period covered by the emissions reported, i.e., Annual, 5-month ozone season, summer day, or winter.

Source classification code (SCC) means a process-level code that describes the equipment and/or operation which is emitting pollutants.

State and county FIPS code means the system of unique identifiers in the Federal Information Placement System (FIPS) used to identify states, counties and parishes for the entire United States, Puerto Rico, and Guam.

Throughput means a measurable factor or parameter that relates directly or indirectly to the emissions of an air pollution source during the period for which emissions are reported. Depending on the type of source category, activity information may refer to the amount of fuel combusted, raw material processed, product manufactured, or material handled or processed. It may also refer to population, employment, or number of units. Activity throughput is typically the value that is multiplied against an emission factor to generate an emissions estimate.

Type A source means large point sources with a potential to emit greater than or equal to any of the thresholds listed in Table 1 of Appendix A of this subpart. If a source is a Type A source for any pollutant listed in Table 1, then the emissions for all pollutants required by §51.15 must be reported for that source.

Unit design capacity means a measure of the size of a point source, based on the reported maximum continuous throughput or output capacity of the unit.

Unit identifier means a unique code for the unit that generates emissions, typically a physical piece of equipment or a closely related set of equipment.

VOC means volatile organic compounds. The EPA’s regulatory definition of VOC is in 40 CFR 51.100.

[80 FR 8796, Feb. 19, 2015]
TABLE 1 TO APPENDIX A OF SUBPART A—EMISSION_THRESHOLDS\(^1\) BY POLLUTANT FOR TREATMENT AS POINT SOURCE UNDER 40 CFR 51.30

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pollutant</th>
<th>Every-year</th>
<th>Triennial</th>
<th>NAA sources(^3)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Type A sources(^2)</td>
<td>Type B sources</td>
<td>(\geq100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) SO(_2)</td>
<td>(\geq2500)</td>
<td>(\geq100)</td>
<td>(\geq100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) VOC</td>
<td>(\geq250)</td>
<td>(\geq100)</td>
<td>(\geq100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) NO(_x)</td>
<td>(\geq2500)</td>
<td>(\geq100)</td>
<td>(\geq100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4) CO</td>
<td>(\geq250)</td>
<td>(\geq100)</td>
<td>(\geq100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(5) Lead</td>
<td>(\geq0.5) (actual)</td>
<td>(\geq0.5) (actual)</td>
<td>(\geq0.5) (actual)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(6) Primary PM(_{10})</td>
<td>(\geq250)</td>
<td>(\geq100)</td>
<td>(\geq100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(7) Primary PM(_{2.5})</td>
<td>(\geq250)</td>
<td>(\geq100)</td>
<td>(\geq100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(8) NH(_3)</td>
<td>(\geq250)</td>
<td>(\geq100)</td>
<td>(\geq100)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\)Thresholds for point source determination shown in tons per year of potential to emit as defined in 40 CFR part 70, with the exception of lead. Reported emissions should be in actual tons emitted for the required time period.

\(^2\)Type A sources are a subset of the Type B sources and are the larger emitting sources by pollutant.

\(^3\)NAA = Nonattainment Area. The point source reporting thresholds vary by attainment status for SO\(_2\), VOC, NO\(_x\), CO, PM\(_{10}\), PM\(_{2.5}\), and NH\(_3\).

TABLE 2a TO APPENDIX A OF SUBPART A—FACILITY_INVENTORY\(^1\) DATA ELEMENTS FOR REPORTING EMISSIONS FROM POINT SOURCES, WHERE REQUIRED BY 40 CFR 51.30

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data elements</th>
<th>Point</th>
<th>Nonpoint</th>
<th>Onroad</th>
<th>Nonroad</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) Emissions Year</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) State and County FIPS Code or Tribal Code</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) Facility Site Identifier</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4) Unit Identifier</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(5) Emission Process Identifier</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(6) Release Point Identifier</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(7) Facility Site Name</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(8) Physical Address (Location Address, Locality Name, State and Postal Code)</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(9) Latitude and Longitude at facility level</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(10) Source Classification Code</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(11) Aircraft Engine Type (where applicable)</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(12) Facility Site Status and Year</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(13) Release Point Stack Height and Unit of Measure</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(14) Release Point Stack Diameter and Unit of Measure</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(15) Release Point Exit Gas Temperature and Unit of Measure</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(16) Release Point Exit Gas Velocity or Release Point Exit Gas Flow Rate and Unit of Measure</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(17) Release Point Status and Year</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(18) NAICS at facility level</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\)Facility Inventory data elements need only be reported once to the EIS and then revised if needed. They do not need to be reported for each triennial or every-year emissions inventory.

TABLE 2b TO APPENDIX A OF SUBPART A—DATA ELEMENTS FOR REPORTING EMISSIONS FROM POINT, NONPOINT, ONROAD MOBILE AND NONROAD MOBILE SOURCES, WHERE REQUIRED BY 40 CFR 51.30

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data elements</th>
<th>Point</th>
<th>Nonpoint</th>
<th>Onroad</th>
<th>Nonroad</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) Emissions Year</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) FIPS code</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) Shape Identifiers (where applicable)</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4) Source Classification Code</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(5) Emission Type (where applicable)</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(6) Emission Factor</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(7) Throughput (Value, Material, Unit of Measure, and Type)</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(10) Pollutant Code</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE 2b TO APPENDIX A OF SUBPART A—DATA ELEMENTS FOR REPORTING EMISSIONS FROM POINT, NONPOINT, ONROAD MOBILE AND NONROAD MOBILE SOURCES, WHERE REQUIRED BY 40 CFR 51.30—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data elements</th>
<th>Point</th>
<th>Nonpoint</th>
<th>Onroad</th>
<th>Nonroad</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(11) Annual Emissions and Unit of Measure</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(12) Reporting Period Type (Annual)</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(13) Emission Operating Type (Routine)</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(14) Emission Calculation Method</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(15) Control Measure and Control Pollutant (where applicable)</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(16) Percent Control Measures Reduction Efficiency (where applicable)</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(17) Percent Control Approach Effectiveness (where applicable)</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(18) Percent Control Approach Penetration (where applicable)</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Subparts B–E [Reserved]

Subpart F—Procedural Requirements

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7401, 7411, 7412, 7413, 7414, 7470–7479, 7501–7508, 7601, and 7602.

§ 51.100 Definitions.

As used in this part, all terms not defined herein will have the meaning given them in the Act:


(b) Administrator means the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) or an authorized representative.

(c) Primary standard means a national primary ambient air quality standard promulgated pursuant to section 109 of the Act.

(d) Secondary standard means a national secondary ambient air quality standard promulgated pursuant to section 109 of the Act.

(e) National standard means either a primary or secondary standard.

(f) Owner or operator means any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises a facility, building, structure, or installation which directly or indirectly result or may result in emissions of any air pollutant for which a national standard is in effect.

(g) Local agency means any local government agency other than the State agency, which is charged with responsibility for carrying out a portion of the plan.

(h) Regional Office means one of the ten (10) EPA Regional Offices.

(i) State agency means the air pollution control agency primarily responsible for development and implementation of a plan under the Act.

(j) Plan means an implementation plan approved or promulgated under section 110 of 172 of the Act.

(k) Point source means the following:

(1) For particulate matter, sulfur oxides, carbon monoxide, volatile organic compounds (VOC) and nitrogen dioxide—

(i) Any stationary source the actual emissions of which are in excess of 90.7 metric tons (100 tons) per year of the pollutant in a region containing an area whose 1980 urban place population, as defined by the U.S. Bureau of the Census, was equal to or greater than 1 million.

(ii) Any stationary source the actual emissions of which are in excess of 22.7 metric tons (25 tons) per year of the pollutant in a region containing an area whose 1980 urban place population, as defined by the U.S. Bureau of the Census, was less than 1 million; or

(2) For lead or lead compounds measured as elemental lead, any stationary source that actually emits a total of 4.5 metric tons (5 tons) per year or more.

(l) Area source means any small residential, governmental, institutional, commercial, or industrial fuel combustion operations; onsite solid waste disposal facility; motor vehicles, aircraft...
vessels, or other transportation facilities or other miscellaneous sources identified through inventory techniques similar to those described in the “AEROS Manual series, Vol. II AEROS User’s Manual,” EPA-450/2-76-029 December 1976.

(m) Region means an area designated as an air quality control region (AQCR) under section 107(c) of the Act.

(n) Control strategy means a combination of measures designated to achieve the aggregate reduction of emissions necessary for attainment and maintenance of national standards including, but not limited to, measures such as:

1. Emission limitations.
2. Federal or State emission charges or taxes or other economic incentives or disincentives.
3. Closing or relocation of residential, commercial, or industrial facilities.
4. Changes in schedules or methods of operation of commercial or industrial facilities or transportation systems, including, but not limited to, short-term changes made in accordance with standby plans.
5. Periodic inspection and testing of motor vehicle emission control systems, at such time as the Administrator determines that such programs are feasible and practicable.
6. Emission control measures applicable to in-use motor vehicles, including, but not limited to, measures such as mandatory maintenance, installation of emission control devices, and conversion to gaseous fuels.
7. Any transportation control measure including those transportation measures listed in section 108(f) of the Clean Air Act as amended.
8. Any variation of, or alternative to any measure delineated herein.
9. Control or prohibition of a fuel or fuel additive used in motor vehicles, if such control or prohibition is necessary to achieve a national primary or secondary air quality standard and is approved by the Administrator under section 211(c)(4)(C) of the Act.

(o) Reasonably available control technology (RACT) means devices, systems, process modifications, or other apparatus or techniques that are reasonably available taking into account:

1. The necessity of imposing such controls in order to attain and maintain a national ambient air quality standard;
2. The social, environmental, and economic impact of such controls; and
3. Alternative means of providing for attainment and maintenance of such standard. (This provision defines RACT for the purposes of §51.341(b) only.)

(p) Compliance schedule means the date or dates by which a source or category of sources is required to comply with specific emission limitations contained in an implementation plan and with any increments of progress toward such compliance.

(q) Increments of progress means steps toward compliance which will be taken by a specific source, including:

1. Date of submittal of the source’s final control plan to the appropriate air pollution control agency;
2. Date by which contracts for emission control systems or process modifications will be awarded; or date by which orders will be issued for the purchase of component parts to accomplish emission control or process modification;
3. Date of initiation of on-site construction or installation of emission control equipment or process change;
4. Date by which on-site construction or installation of emission control equipment or process modification is to be completed; and
5. Date by which final compliance is to be achieved.

(r) Transportation control measure means any measure that is directed toward reducing emissions of air pollutants from transportation sources. Such measures include, but are not limited to, those listed in section 108(f) of the Clean Air Act.

(s) Volatile organic compounds (VOC) means any compound of carbon, excluding carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, carbonic acid, metallic carbanides, and ammonium carbonate, which participates in atmospheric photochemical reactions.

1. This includes any such organic compound other than the following, which have been determined to have negligible photochemical reactivity: Methane; ethane; methylene chloride
Environmental Protection Agency

§ 51.100

(dichloromethane); 1,1,1-trichloro-ethane (methyl chloroform); 1,1,2-trichloro-1,2,2-trifluoroethane (CFC-113); trichlorofluoromethane (CFC-11); dichlorodifluoromethane (CFC-12); chlorodifluoromethane (HCFC-22); trifluoroethane (HFC-23); 1,2-dichloro-1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethane (CFC-114); chloropentafluoroethane (CFC-115); 1,1,1-trifluoro 2,2-dichloroethane (HCFC-123); 1,1,1,2-tetrafluoroethane (HFC-134); 1,1-dichloro 1-fluoroethane (HCFC-141b); 1-chloro 1,1-difluoroethane (HCFC-142b); 2-chloro-1,1,1,2-tetrafluoroethane (HFC-124); chloropentafluoroethane (HFC-125); 1-chloro-1,1,1,2,2-pentafluoropropane (HCFC-225ca); 1,3-dichloro-1,1,2,2,3-pentafluoropropane (HFC-245ca); 1,1,1,2,3,3,4,5,5-pentafluoropentane (HFC 43-10me); difluoromethane (HFC-32); ethylfluoride (HFC-161b); 1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoropropane (HFC-236fa); 1,1,2,3,3-pentafluoropropane (HFC-245ca); 1,1,2,3,3-pentafluoropropane (HFC-245ea); 1,1,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropane (HFC-245eb); 1,1,1,3,3,3-pentafluoropropane (HFC-246fa); 1,1,1,2,3,3,3-triis (HFC-305mfc); chlorofluoromethane (HCFC-31); 1 chloro-1-fluoroethane (HCFC-151a); 1,2-dichloro-1,1,2-trifluoroethane (HCFC-123a); 1,1,1,2,3,3,3,4,5-decafluoro-4-methoxy-3-heptafluoropropene (HFE-7300); propylene carbonate; dimethyl carbonate; trans-1,3,3,3-tetrafluoropropene; HCF₂OCF₂H (HFE-134); HCF₂OCF₂OCF₂H (HFE-236caal2); HCF₂OCF₂CF₂OCH₂H (HFE-338pcc13); HCF₂OCF₂CF₂OCF₂H (H-Galden 1040x or H-Galden ZT 130 (or 150 or 180)); trans 1-chloro-3,3,3-trifluoropropan-1-ene; 2,3,3,3-tetrafluoropropene; 2-amino-2-methyl-1-propanol; t-buty acetate; 1,1,2,2- Tetrafluoro 1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy) ethane; and perfluorocarbon compounds which fall into these classes:

(i) Cyclic, branched, or linear, completely fluorinated amines with no unsaturations;

(ii) Cyclic, branched, or linear, completely fluorinated ethers with no unsaturations;

(iii) Cyclic, branched, or linear, completely fluorinated tertiary amines with no unsaturations;

(iv) Sulfur containing perfluorocarbons with no unsaturations and with sulfur bonds only to carbon and fluorine.

(2) For purposes of determining compliance with emissions limits, VOC will be measured by the test methods in the approved State implementation plan (SIP) or 40 CFR part 60, appendix A, as applicable. Where such a method also measures compounds with negligible photochemical reactivity, these negligibility-reactive compounds may be excluded as VOC if the amount of such compounds is accurately quantified, and such exclusion is approved by the enforcement authority.

(3) As a precondition to excluding these compounds as VOC or at any time thereafter, the enforcement author- ity may require an owner or operator to provide monitoring or testing methods and results demonstrating, to the satisfaction of the enforcement author- ity, the amount of negligibly-reactive compounds in the source's emissions.

(4) For purposes of Federal enforcement for a specific source, the EPA shall use the test methods specified in the applicable EPA-approved SIP, in a permit issued pursuant to a program approved or promulgated under title V of the Act, or under 40 CFR part 51, subpart I or appendix S, or under 40
§ 51.100

CFR parts 52 or 60. The EPA shall not be bound by any State determination as to appropriate methods for testing or monitoring negligibly-reactive compounds if such determination is not reflected in any of the above provisions.

(5) [Reserved]

(6) For the purposes of determining compliance with California’s aerosol coatings reactivity-based regulation, (as described in the California Code of Regulations, Title 17, Division 3, Chapter 1, Subchapter 8.5, Article 3), any organic compound in the volatile portion of an aerosol coating is counted towards that product’s reactivity-based limit. Therefore, the compounds identified in paragraph (s) of this section as negligibly reactive and excluded from EPA’s definition of VOCs are to be counted towards a product’s reactivity limit for the purposes of determining compliance with California’s aerosol coatings reactivity-based regulation.

(7) For the purposes of determining compliance with EPA’s aerosol coatings reactivity-based regulation (as described in 40 CFR part 59—National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products) any organic compound in the volatile portion of an aerosol coating is counted towards the product’s reactivity-based limit, as provided in 40 CFR part 59, subpart E. Therefore, the compounds that are used in aerosol coating products and that are identified in paragraphs (s)(1) or (s)(5) of this section as excluded from EPA’s definition of VOC are to be counted towards a product’s reactivity limit for the purposes of determining compliance with EPA’s aerosol coatings reactivity-based national regulation, as provided in 40 CFR part 59, subpart E.

(t)-(w) [Reserved]

(x) Time period means any period of time designated by hour, month, season, calendar year, averaging time, or other suitable characteristics, for which ambient air quality is estimated.

(y) Variance means the temporary deferral of a final compliance date for an individual source subject to an approved regulation, or a temporary change to an approved regulation as it applies to an individual source.

(z) Emission limitation and emission standard mean a requirement established by a State, local government, or the Administrator which limits the quantity, rate, or concentration of emissions of air pollutants on a continuous basis, including any requirements which limit the level of opacity, prescribe equipment, set fuel specifications, or prescribe operation or maintenance procedures for a source to assure continuous emission reduction.

(aa) Capacity factor means the ratio of the average load on a machine or equipment for the period of time considered to the capacity rating of the machine or equipment.

(bb) Excess emissions means emissions of an air pollutant in excess of an emission standard.

(cc) Nitric acid plant means any facility producing nitric acid 30 to 70 percent in strength by either the pressure or atmospheric pressure process.

(dd) Sulfuric acid plant means any facility producing sulfuric acid by the contact process by burning elemental sulfur, alklyation acid, hydrogen sulfide, or acid sludge, but does not include facilities where conversion to sulfuric acid is utilized primarily as a means of preventing emissions to the atmosphere of sulfur dioxide or other sulfur compounds.

(ee) Fossil fuel-fired steam generator means a furnace or boiler used in the process of burning fossil fuel for the primary purpose of producing steam by heat transfer.

(ff) Stack means any point in a source designed to emit solids, liquids, or gases into the air, including a pipe or duct but not including flares.

(gg) A stack in existence means that the owner or operator had (1) begun, or caused to begin, a continuous program of physical on-site construction of the stack or (2) entered into binding agreements or contractual obligations, which could not be cancelled or modified without substantial loss to the owner or operator, to undertake a program of construction of the stack to be completed within a reasonable time.

(hh)(1) Dispersion technique means any technique which attempts to affect the concentration of a pollutant in the ambient air by:
Environmental Protection Agency § 51.100

(i) Using that portion of a stack which exceeds good engineering practice stack height:

(ii) Varying the rate of emission of a pollutant according to atmospheric conditions or ambient concentrations of that pollutant; or

(iii) Increasing final exhaust gas plume rise by manipulating source process parameters, exhaust gas parameters, stack parameters, or combining exhaust gases from several existing stacks into one stack; or other selective handling of exhaust gas streams so as to increase the exhaust gas plume rise.

(2) The preceding sentence does not include:

(i) The reheating of a gas stream, following use of a pollution control system, for the purpose of returning the gas to the temperature at which it was originally discharged from the facility generating the gas stream;

(ii) The merging of exhaust gas streams where:

(A) The source owner or operator demonstrates that the facility was originally designed and constructed with such merged gas streams;

(B) After July 8, 1985 such merging is part of a change in operation at the facility that includes the installation of pollution controls and is accompanied by a net reduction in the allowable emissions of a pollutant. This exclusion from the definition of dispersion techniques shall apply only to the emission limitation for the pollutant affected by such change in operation; or

(C) Before July 8, 1985, such merging was part of a change in operation at the facility that included the installation of emissions control equipment or was carried out for sound economic or engineering reasons. Where there was an increase in the emission limitation or, in the event that no emission limitation was in existence prior to the merging, the reviewing agency shall presume that merging was significantly motivated by an intent to gain emissions credit for greater dispersion. Absent a demonstration by the source owner or operator that merging was not significantly motivated by such intent, the reviewing agency shall deny credit for the effects of such merging in calculating the allowable emissions for the source;

(iii) Smoke management in agricultural or silvicultural prescribed burning programs;

(iv) Episodic restrictions on residential woodburning and open burning; or

(v) Technics under §51.100(hh)(1)(iii) which increase final exhaust gas plume rise where the resulting allowable emissions of sulfur dioxide from the facility do not exceed 5,000 tons per year.

(ii) Good engineering practice (GEP) stack height means the greater of:

(1) 65 meters, measured from the ground-level elevation at the base of the stack:

(i) For stacks in existence on January 12, 1979, and for which the owner or operator had obtained all applicable permits or approvals required under 40 CFR parts 51 and 52.

where

\[ H_g = 2.5H, \]

provided the owner or operator produces evidence that this equation was actually relied on in establishing an emission limitation;

(ii) For all other stacks,

\[ H_g = H + 1.5L \]

where:

\[ H_g = \text{good engineering practice stack height, measured from the ground-level elevation at the base of the stack,} \]

\[ H = \text{height of nearby structure(s) measured from the ground-level elevation at the base of the stack,} \]

\[ L = \text{lesser dimension, height or projected width, of nearby structure(s) provided that the EPA, State or local control agency may require the use of a field study or fluid model to verify GEP stack height for the source; or} \]

(3) The height demonstrated by a fluid model or a field study approved by the EPA State or local control agency, which ensures that the emissions from a stack do not result in excessive concentrations of any air pollutant as a result of atmospheric downwash, wakes, or eddy effects created by the source itself, nearby structures or nearby terrain features.

(jj) Nearby as used in §51.100(ii) of this part is defined for a specific structure or terrain feature and...
§ 51.100  

40 CFR Ch. I (7–1–17 Edition)  

(1) For purposes of applying the formulae provided in §51.100(ii)(2) means that distance up to five times the lesser of the height or the width dimension of a structure, but not greater than 0.8 km (½ mile), and  

(2) For conducting demonstrations under §51.100(i)(3) means not greater than 0.8 km (½ mile), except that the portion of a terrain feature may be considered to be nearby which falls within a distance of up to 10 times the maximum height (Ht) of the feature, not to exceed 2 miles if such feature achieves a height (Ht) 0.8 km from the stack that is at least 40 percent of the GEP stack height determined by the formulae provided in §51.100(ii)(2)(ii) of this part or 26 meters, whichever is greater, as measured from the ground-level elevation at the base of the stack. The height of the structure or terrain feature is measured from the ground-level elevation at the base of the stack.  

(kk) Excessive concentration is defined for the purpose of determining good engineering practice stack height under §51.100(ii)(3) and means:  

(1) For sources seeking credit for stack height exceeding that established under §51.100(ii)(2) a maximum ground-level concentration due to emissions from a stack due in whole or part to downwash, wakes, and eddy effects produced by nearby structures or nearby terrain features which individually is at least 40 percent in excess of the maximum concentration experienced in the absence of such downwash, wakes, or eddy effects and which contributes to a total concentration due to emissions from all sources that is greater than an ambient air quality standard. For sources subject to the prevention of significant deterioration program (40 CFR 51.166 and 52.21), an excessive concentration alternatively means a maximum ground-level concentration due to emissions from a stack due in whole or part to downwash, wakes, or eddy effects that is at least 40 percent in excess of the maximum concentration experienced in the absence of such downwash, wakes, or eddy effects and greater than a prevention of significant deterioration increment. The allowable emission rate to be used in making demonstrations under this part shall be prescribed by the new source performance standard that is applicable to the source category unless the owner or operator demonstrates that this emission rate is infeasible. Where such demonstrations are approved by the authority administering the State implementation plan, an alternative emission rate shall be established in consultation with the source owner or operator.  

(2) For sources seeking credit after October 11, 1983, for increases in existing stack heights up to the heights established under §51.100(ii)(2), either (i) a maximum ground-level concentration due in whole or part to downwash, wakes or eddy effects as provided in paragraph (kk)(1) of this section, except that the emission rate specified by any applicable State implementation plan (or, in the absence of such a limit, the actual emission rate) shall be used, or (ii) the actual presence of a local nuisance caused by the existing stack, as determined by the authority administering the State implementation plan; and  

(3) For sources seeking credit after January 12, 1979 for a stack height determined under §51.100(ii)(2) where the authority administering the State implementation plan requires the use of a field study or fluid model to verify GEP stack height, for sources seeking stack height credit after November 9, 1984 based on the aerodynamic influence of cooling towers, and for sources seeking stack height credit after December 31, 1970 based on the aerodynamic influence of structures not adequately represented by the equations in §51.100(ii)(2), a maximum ground-level concentration due in whole or part to downwash, wakes or eddy effects that is at least 40 percent in excess of the maximum concentration experienced in the absence of such downwash, wakes, or eddy effects.  

(ll)–(mm) [Reserved]  

(nn) Intermittent control system (ICS) means a dispersion technique which varies the rate at which pollutants are emitted to the atmosphere according to meteorological conditions and/or ambient concentrations of the pollutant, in order to prevent ground-
level concentrations in excess of applicable ambient air quality standards. Such a dispersion technique is an ICS whether used alone, used with other dispersion techniques, or used as a supplement to continuous emission controls (i.e., used as a supplemental control system).

(oo) Particulate matter means any airborne finely divided solid or liquid material with an aerodynamic diameter smaller than 100 micrometers.

(pp) Particulate matter emissions means all finely divided solid or liquid material, other than uncombined water, emitted to the ambient air as measured by applicable reference methods, or an equivalent or alternative method, specified in this chapter, or by a test method specified in an approved State implementation plan.

(qq) PM<sub>10</sub> means particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to a nominal 10 micrometers as measured by a reference method based on appendix J of part 50 of this chapter and designated in accordance with part 53 of this chapter or by an equivalent method designated in accordance with part 53 of this chapter.

(rr) PM<sub>10</sub> emissions means finely divided solid or liquid material, with an aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to a nominal 10 micrometers emitted to the ambient air as measured by an applicable reference method, or an equivalent or alternative method, specified in this chapter or by a test method specified in an approved State implementation plan.

(ss) Total suspended particulate means particulate matter as measured by the method described in appendix B of part 50 of this chapter.

[51 FR 40661, Nov. 7, 1986]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For Federal Register citations affecting §51.100, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at www.fdsys.gov.

§51.101 Stipulations.

Nothing in this part will be construed in any manner:

(a) To encourage a State to prepare, adopt, or submit a plan which does not provide for the protection and enhancement of air quality so as to promote the public health and welfare and productive capacity.

(b) To encourage a State to adopt any particular control strategy without taking into consideration the cost-effectiveness of such control strategy in relation to that of alternative control strategies.

(c) To preclude a State from employing techniques other than those specified in this part for purposes of estimating air quality or demonstrating the adequacy of a control strategy, provided that such other techniques are shown to be adequate and appropriate for such purposes.

(d) To encourage a State to prepare, adopt, or submit a plan without taking into consideration the social and economic impact of the control strategy set forth in such plan, including, but not limited to, impact on availability of fuels, energy, transportation, and employment.

(e) To preclude a State from preparing, adopting, or submitting a plan which provides for attainment and maintenance of a national standard through the application of a control strategy not specifically identified or described in this part.

(f) To preclude a State or political subdivision thereof from adopting or enforcing any emission limitations or other measures or combinations thereof to attain and maintain air quality better than that required by a national standard.

(g) To encourage a State to adopt a control strategy uniformly applicable throughout a region unless there is no satisfactory alternative way of providing for attainment and maintenance of a national standard throughout such region.

[61 FR 30163, June 14, 1996]

§51.102 Public hearings.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (c) of this section and within the 30 day notification period as required by paragraph (d) of this section, States must provide notice, provide the opportunity to submit written comments and allow the public the opportunity to request a public hearing. The State must hold a public hearing or provide the public the opportunity to request a public hearing. The notice
announcing the 30 day notification period must include the date, place and time of the public hearing. If the State provides the public the opportunity to request a public hearing and a request is received the State must hold the scheduled hearing or schedule a public hearing (as required by paragraph (d) of this section). The State may cancel the public hearing through a method it identifies if no request for a public hearing is received during the 30 day notification period and the original notice announcing the 30 day notification period clearly states: If no request for a public hearing is received the hearing will be cancelled; identifies the method and time for announcing that the hearing has been cancelled; and provides a contact phone number for the public to call to find out if the hearing has been cancelled. These requirements apply for adoption and submission to EPA of:

(1) Any plan or revision of it required by §51.104(a).
(2) Any individual compliance schedule under §51.260.
(3) Any revision under §51.104(d).
(b) Separate hearings may be held for plans to implement primary and secondary standards.
(c) No hearing will be required for any change to an increment of progress in an approved individual compliance schedule unless such change is likely to cause the source to be unable to comply with the final compliance date in the schedule. The requirements of §§51.104 and 51.105 will be applicable to such schedules, however.

(d) Any hearing required by paragraph (a) of this section will be held only after reasonable notice, which will be considered to include at least 30 days prior to the date of such hearing(s):
(1) Notice given to the public by prominent advertisement in the area affected announcing the date(s), time(s), and place(s) of such hearing(s);
(2) Availability of each proposed plan or revision for public inspection in at least one location in each region to which it will apply, and the availability of each compliance schedule for public inspection in at least one location in the region in which the affected source is located;
(3) Notification to the Administrator (through the appropriate Regional Office);
(4) Notification to each local air pollution control agency which will be significantly impacted by such plan, schedule or revision;
(5) In the case of an interstate region, notification to any other States included, in whole or in part, in the regions which are significantly impacted by such plan or schedule or revision.

(e) The State must prepare and retain, for inspection by the Administrator upon request, a record of each hearing. The record must contain, as a minimum, a list of witnesses together with the text of each presentation.

(f) The State must submit with the plan, revision, or schedule, a certification that the requirements in paragraph (a) and (d) of this section were met. Such certification will include the date and place of any public hearing(s) held or that no public hearing was requested during the 30 day notification period.

(g) Upon written application by a State agency (through the appropriate Regional Office), the Administrator may approve State procedures for public hearings. The following criteria apply:

(1) Procedures approved under this section shall be deemed to satisfy the requirement of this part regarding public hearings.
(2) Procedures different from this part may be approved if they—
(i) Ensure public participation in matters for which hearings are required; and
(ii) Provide adequate public notification of the opportunity to participate.
(3) The Administrator may impose any conditions on approval he or she deems necessary.

§51.103 Submission of plans, preliminary review of plans.

(a) The State submits an official plan to EPA only when the submission conforms to the requirements of appendix V to this part and the State delvers the submission to EPA through one of the following
methods: An electronic submission through EPA’s eSIP submission system; one paper submission to the appropriate Regional Office with an exact duplicate electronic version, preferably in a word searchable format; or three paper submissions. Any State submission under this part, whether through the eSIP submission system or in paper copy form, will serve as the official submission.

(b) Upon request by a State, the Administrator will work with the State to provide preliminary review of a plan or portion thereof submitted in advance of the date such plan is due. Such requests must be made to the appropriate Regional Office, and must indicate changes (such as redline/strikethrough) to the existing approved plan where applicable, and be submitted using a format agreed upon by the State and Regional Office. Requests for preliminary review do not relieve a State of the responsibility of adopting and submitting plans in accordance with prescribed due dates.

(c) In addition to conforming to the requirements of appendix V to this part for complete SIP submissions, the EPA requests that the state consult with the appropriate Regional Office regarding any additional guidance for submitting a plan to EPA.

[80 FR 7340, Feb. 10, 2015]

§ 51.104 Revisions.

(a) States may revise the plan from time to time consistent with the requirements applicable to implementation plans under this part.

(b) The States must submit any revision of any regulation or any compliance schedule under paragraph (c) of this section to the Administrator no later than 60 days after its adoption.

(c) EPA will approve revisions only after applicable hearing requirements of §51.102 have been satisfied.

(d) In order for a variance to be considered for approval as a revision to the State implementation plan, the State must submit it in accordance with the requirements of this section.

[51 FR 40661, Nov. 7, 1986, as amended at 61 FR 16060, Apr. 11, 1996]

§ 51.105 Approval of plans.

Revisions of a plan, or any portion thereof, will not be considered part of an applicable plan until such revisions have been approved by the Administrator in accordance with this part.

[51 FR 40661, Nov. 7, 1986, as amended at 60 FR 33922, June 29, 1995]

Subpart G—Control Strategy

SOURCE: 51 FR 40665, Nov. 7, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

§ 51.110 Attainment and maintenance of national standards.

(a) Each plan providing for the attainment of a primary or secondary standard must specify the projected attainment date.

(b)–(f) [Reserved]

(g) During developing of the plan, EPA encourages States to identify alternative control strategies, as well as the costs and benefits of each such alternative for attainment or maintenance of the national standard.


§ 51.111 Description of control measures.

Each plan must set forth a control strategy which includes the following:

(1) The date.

(b)–(f) [Reserved]

§ 51.112 Demonstration of adequacy.

(a) Each plan must demonstrate that the measures, rules, and regulations contained in it are adequate to provide for the timely attainment and maintenance of the national standard that it implements.

(1) The adequacy of a control strategy shall be demonstrated by means of
§ 51.113 Applicable air quality models, data bases, and other requirements specified in appendix W of this part (Guideline on Air Quality Models).

(2) Where an air quality model specified in appendix W of this part (Guideline on Air Quality Models) is inappropriate, the model may be modified or another model substituted. Such a modification or substitution of a model may be made on a case-by-case basis or, where appropriate, on a generic basis for a specific State program. Written approval of the Administrator must be obtained for any modification or substitution. In addition, use of a modified or substituted model must be subject to notice and opportunity for public comment under procedures set forth in §51.102.

(b) The demonstration must include the following:

(1) A summary of the computations, assumptions, and judgments used to determine the degree of reduction of emissions (or reductions in the growth of emissions) that will result from the implementation of the control strategy.

(2) A presentation of emission levels expected to result from implementation of each measure of the control strategy.

(3) A presentation of the air quality levels expected to result from implementation of the overall control strategy presented either in tabular form or as an isopleth map showing expected maximum pollutant concentrations.

(4) A description of the dispersion models used to project air quality and to evaluate control strategies.

(5) For interstate regions, the analysis from each constituent State must, where practicable, be based upon the same regional emission inventory and air quality baseline.


§ 51.114 Emissions data and projections.

(a) Except for lead, each plan must contain a detailed inventory of emissions from point and area sources. Lead requirements are specified in §51.117. The inventory must be based upon measured emissions or, where measured emissions are not available, documented emission factors.

(b) Each plan must contain a summary of emission levels projected to result from application of the new control strategy.

(c) Each plan must identify the sources of the data used in the projection of emissions.

§ 51.115 Air quality data and projections.

(a) Each plan must contain a summary of data showing existing air quality.

(b) Each plan must:

(1) Contain a summary of air quality concentrations expected to result from application of the control strategy, and

(2) Identify and describe the dispersion model, other air quality model, or receptor model used.

(c) Actual measurements of air quality must be used where available if made by methods specified in appendix C to part 58 of this chapter. Estimated air quality using appropriate modeling techniques may be used to supplement measurements.

(d) For purposes of developing a control strategy, background concentration shall be taken into consideration with respect to particulate matter. As used in this subpart, background concentration is that portion of the measured ambient levels that cannot be reduced by controlling emissions from man-made sources.

(e) In developing an ozone control strategy for a particular area, background ozone concentrations and ozone transported into an area must be considered. States may assume that the ozone standard will be attained in upwind areas.

§ 51.116 Data availability.

(a) The State must retain all detailed data and calculations used in the preparation of each plan or each plan revision, and make them available for public inspection and submit them to the Administrator at his request.

(b) The detailed data and calculations used in the preparation of plan revisions are not considered a part of the plan.
Environmental Protection Agency

§ 51.117 Additional provisions for lead.

In addition to other requirements in §§51.100 through 51.116 the following requirements apply to lead. To the extent they conflict, these requirements are controlling over those of the proceeding sections.

(a) Control strategy demonstration. Each plan must contain a demonstration showing that the plan will attain and maintain the standard in the following areas:

(1) Areas in the vicinity of the following point sources of lead: Primary lead smelters, Secondary lead smelters, Primary copper smelters, Lead gasoline additive plants, Lead-acid storage battery manufacturing plants that produce 2,000 or more batteries per day. Any other stationary source that actually emits 25 or more tons per year of lead or lead compounds measured as elemental lead.

(2) Any other area that has lead air concentrations in excess of the national ambient air quality standard concentration, measured since January 1, 1974.

(b) Time period for demonstration of adequacy. The demonstration of adequacy of the control strategy required under §51.112 may cover a longer period if allowed by the appropriate EPA Regional Administrator.

(c) Special modeling provisions. (1) For urbanized areas with lead concentrations in excess of 4.0 μg/m³, quarterly mean measured since January 1, 1974, the plan must employ the modified rollback model for the demonstration of attainment as a minimum, but may use an atmospheric dispersion model if desired for the demonstration of attainment, consistent with requirements contained in §51.112(a).

(2) For each point source listed in §51.117(a), that plan must employ an atmospheric dispersion model for demonstration of attainment, consistent with requirements contained in §51.112(a).

(3) For each area in the vicinity of an air quality monitor that has recorded lead concentrations in excess of the lead national standard concentration, the plan must employ the modified rollback model as a minimum, but may use an atmospheric dispersion model if desired for the demonstration of attainment, consistent with requirements contained in §51.112(a).

(d) Air quality data and projections. (1) Each State must submit to the appropriate EPA Regional Office with the plan, but not part of the plan, all lead air quality data measured since January 1, 1974. This requirement does not apply if the data has already been submitted.

(2) The data must be submitted in accordance with the procedures and data forms specified in Chapter 3.4.0 of the "AEROS User’s Manual" concerning storage and retrieval of aerometric data (SAROAD) except where the Regional Administrator waives this requirement.

(3) If additional lead air quality data are desired to determine lead air concentrations in areas suspected of exceeding the lead national ambient air quality standard, the plan may include data from any previously collected filters from particulate matter high volume samplers. In determining the lead content of the filters for control strategy demonstration purposes, a State may use, in addition to the reference method, X-ray fluorescence or any other method approved by the Regional Administrator.

(e) Emissions data. (1) The point source inventory on which the summary of the baseline for lead emissions inventory is based must contain all sources that emit 0.5 or more tons of lead per year.

(2) Each State must submit lead emissions data to the appropriate EPA Regional Office with the original plan.
§ 51.118 Stack height provisions.

(a) The plan must provide that the degree of emission limitation required of any source for control of any air pollutant must not be affected by so much of any source’s stack height that exceeds good engineering practice or by any other dispersion technique, except as provided in §51.118(b). The plan must provide that before a State submits to EPA a new or revised emission limitation that is based on a good engineering practice stack height that exceeds the height allowed by §51.100(i)(1) or (2), the State must notify the public of the availability of the demonstration study and must provide opportunity for a public hearing on it. This section does not require the plan to restrict, in any manner, the actual stack height of any source.

(b) The provisions of §51.118(a) shall not apply to (1) stack heights in existence, or dispersion techniques implemented on or before December 31, 1970, except where pollutants are being emitted from such stacks or using such dispersion techniques by sources, as defined in section 111(a)(3) of the Clean Air Act, which were constructed, or reconstructed, or for which major modifications, as defined in §§51.1(5)(a)(1)(v)(A), 51.16(b)(1)(1) and 52.21(b)(2)(i), were carried out after December 31, 1970; or (2) coal-fired steam electric generating units subject to the provisions of section 118 of the Clean Air Act, which commenced operation before July 1, 1957, and whose stacks were constructed under a construction contract awarded before February 8, 1974.

§ 51.119 Intermittent control systems.

(a) The use of an intermittent control system (ICS) may be taken into account in establishing an emission limitation for a pollutant under a State implementation plan, provided:

(1) The ICS was implemented before December 31, 1970, according to the criteria specified in §51.119(b).

(2) The extent to which the ICS is taken into account is limited to reflect emission levels and associated ambient pollutant concentrations that would result if the ICS was the same as it was before December 31, 1970, and was operated as specified by the operating system of the ICS before December 31, 1970.

(3) The plan allows the ICS to compensate only for emissions from a source for which the ICS was implemented before December 31, 1970, and, in the event the source has been modified, only to the extent the emissions correspond to the maximum capacity of the source before December 31, 1970. For purposes of this paragraph, a source for which the ICS was implemented is any particular structure or equipment the emissions from which were subject to the ICS operating procedures.

(4) The plan requires the continued operation of any constant pollution control system which was in use before December 31, 1970, or the equivalent of that system.

(5) The plan clearly defines the emission limits affected by the ICS and the manner in which the ICS is taken into account in establishing those limits.

(6) The plan contains requirements for the operation and maintenance of the qualifying ICS which, together with the emission limitations and any other necessary requirements, will assure that the national ambient air quality standards and any applicable prevention of significant deterioration increments will be attained and maintained. These requirements shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:

(i) Requirements that a source owner or operator continuously operate and maintain the components of the ICS...
specified at §51.119(b)(3) (ii)–(iv) in a manner which assures that the ICS is at least as effective as it was before December 31, 1970. The air quality monitors and meteorological instrumentation specified at §51.119(b) may be operated by a local authority or other entity provided the source has ready access to the data from the monitors and instrumentation.

(ii) Requirements which specify the circumstances under which, the extent to which, and the procedures through which, emissions shall be curtailed through the activation of ICS.

(iii) Requirements for recordkeeping which require the owner or operator of the source to keep, for periods of at least 3 years, records of measured ambient air quality data, meteorological information acquired, and production data relating to those processes affected by the ICS.

(iv) Requirements for reporting which require the owner or operator of the source to notify the State and EPA within 30 days of a NAAQS violation pertaining to the pollutant affected by the ICS.

(7) Nothing in this paragraph affects the applicability of any new source review requirements or new source performance standards contained in the Clean Air Act or 40 CFR subchapter C. Nothing in this paragraph precludes a State from taking an ICS into account in establishing emission limitations to any extent less than permitted by this paragraph.

(b) An intermittent control system (ICS) may be considered implemented for a pollutant before December 31, 1970, if the following criteria are met:

(1) The ICS must have been established and operational with respect to that pollutant prior to December 31, 1970, and reductions in emissions of that pollutant must have occurred when warranted by meteorological and ambient monitoring data.

(2) The ICS must have been designed and operated to meet an air quality objective for that pollutant such as an air quality level or standard.

(3) The ICS must, at a minimum, have included the following components prior to December 31, 1970:

(i) Air quality monitors. An array of sampling stations whose location and type were consistent with the air quality objective and operation of the system.

(ii) Meteorological instrumentation. A meteorological data acquisition network (may be limited to a single station) which provided meteorological prediction capabilities sufficient to determine the need for, and degree of, emission curtailments necessary to achieve the air quality design objective.

(iii) Operating system. A system of established procedures for determining the need for curtailments and for accomplishing such curtailments. Documentation of this system, as required by paragraph (n)(4), may consist of a compendium of memoranda or comparable material which define the criteria and procedures for curtailments and which identify the type and number of personnel authorized to initiate curtailments.

(iv) Meteorologist. A person, schooled in meteorology, capable of interpreting data obtained from the meteorological network and qualified to forecast meteorological incidents and their effect on ambient air quality. Sources may have obtained meteorological services through a consultant. Services of such a consultant could include sufficient training of source personnel for certain operational procedures, but not for design, of the ICS.

(4) Documentation sufficient to support the claim that the ICS met the criteria listed in this paragraph must be provided. Such documentation may include affidavits or other documentation.

§51.120 Requirements for State Implementation Plan revisions relating to new motor vehicles.

(a) The EPA Administrator finds that the State Implementation Plans (SIPs) for the States of Connecticut, Delaware, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, and Vermont, the portion of Virginia included (as of November 15, 1990) within the Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area that includes the District of Columbia, are substantially inadequate to comply with the requirements of section 110(a)(2)(D) of the Clean Air
Act, 42 U.S.C. 7410(a)(2)(D), and to mitigate adequately the interstate pollutant transport described in section 184 of the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. 7511C, to the extent that they do not provide for emission reductions from new motor vehicles in the amount that would be achieved by the Ozone Transport Commission low emission vehicle (OTC LEV) program described in paragraph (c) of this section. This inadequacy will be deemed cured for each of the aforementioned States (including the District of Columbia) in the event that EPA determines through rulemaking that a national LEV-equivalent new motor vehicle emission control program is an acceptable alternative for OTC LEV and finds that such program is in effect. In the event no such finding is made, each of those States must adopt and submit to EPA by February 15, 1996 a SIP revision meeting the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section in order to cure the SIP inadequacy.

(b) If a SIP revision is required under paragraph (a) of this section, it must contain the OTC LEV program described in paragraph (c) of this section unless the State adopts and submits to EPA, as a SIP revision, other emission-reduction measures sufficient to meet the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section. If a State adopts and submits to EPA, as a SIP revision, other emission-reduction measures pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section, then for purposes of determining whether such a SIP revision is complete within the meaning of section 110(k)(1) (and hence is eligible at least for consideration to be approved as satisfying paragraph (d) of this section), such a SIP revision must contain other adopted emission-reduction measures that, together with the identified potentially broadly practicable measures, achieve at least the minimum level of emission reductions that could potentially satisfy the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section. All such measures must be fully adopted and enforceable.

(c) The OTC LEV program is a program adopted pursuant to section 177 of the Clean Air Act.

(1) The OTC LEV program shall contain the following elements:

(i) It shall apply to all new 1999 and later model year passenger cars and light-duty trucks (0–5750 pounds loaded vehicle weight), as defined in Title 13, California Code of Regulations, section 1900(b)(11) and (b)(6), respectively, that are sold, imported, delivered, purchased, leased, rented, acquired, received, or registered in any area of the State that is in the Northeast Ozone Transport Region as of December 19, 1994.

(ii) All vehicles to which the OTC LEV program is applicable shall be required to have a certificate from the California Air Resources Board (CARB) affirming compliance with California standards.

(iii) All vehicles to which this LEV program is applicable shall be required to meet the mass emission standards for Non-Methane Organic Gases (NMOG), Carbon Monoxide (CO), Oxides of Nitrogen (NO\textsubscript{X}), Formaldehyde (HCHO), and particulate matter (PM) as specified in Title 13, California Code of Regulations, section 1960.1(f)(2) and formaldehyde standards under section 1960.1(e)(2), as applicable or as specified by California for certification as a TLEV (Transitional Low-Emission Vehicle), LEV (Low-Emission Vehicle), ULEV (Ultra-Low-Emission Vehicle), or ZEV (Zero-Emission Vehicle) under section 1960.1(g)(1) (and section 1960.1(e)(3), as applicable).

(iv) All manufacturers of vehicles subject to the OTC LEV program shall be required to meet the fleet average NMOG exhaust emission values for production and delivery for sale of their passenger cars, light-duty trucks 0–3750 pounds loaded vehicle weight, and light-duty trucks 3751–5750 pounds loaded vehicle weight specified in Title 13, California Code of Regulations, section 1960.1(g)(2) for each model year beginning in 1999. A State may determine not to implement the NMOG fleet average in the first model year of the program if the State begins implementation of the program late in a calendar year. However, all States must implement the NMOG fleet average in any full model years of the LEV program.

(v) All manufacturers shall be allowed to average, bank and trade credits in the same manner as allowed
under the program specified in Title 13, California Code of Regulations, section 1960.1(g)(2) footnote 7 for each model year beginning in 1999. States may account for credits banked by manufacturers in California or New York in years immediately preceding model year 1999, in a manner consistent with California banking and discounting procedures.

(vi) The provisions for small volume manufacturers and intermediate volume manufacturers, as applied by Title 13, California Code of Regulations to California’s LEV program, shall apply. Those manufacturers defined as small volume manufacturers and intermediate volume manufacturers in California under California’s regulations shall be considered small volume manufacturers and intermediate volume manufacturers under this program.

(vii) The provisions for hybrid electric vehicles (HEVs), as defined in Title 13 California Code of Regulations, section 1960.1, shall apply for purposes of calculating fleet average NMOG values.


(ix) The provisions for reactivity adjustment factors, as defined by Title 13, California Code of Regulations, shall apply.

(x) The aforementioned State OTC LEV standards shall be identical to the aforementioned California standards as such standards exist on December 19, 1994.

(xi) All States’ OTC LEV programs must contain any other provisions of California’s LEV program specified in Title 13, California Code of Regulations necessary to comply with section 177 of the Clean Air Act.

(2) States are not required to include the mandate for production of ZEVs specified in Title 13, California Code of Regulations, section 1960.1(g)(2) footnote 9.

(3) Except as specified elsewhere in this section, States may implement the OTC LEV program in any manner consistent with the Act that does not decrease the emissions reductions or jeopardize the effectiveness of the program.

(d) The SIP revision that paragraph (b) of this section describes as an alternative to the OTC LEV program described in paragraph (c) of this section must contain a set of State-adopted measures that provides at least the following amount of emission reductions in time to bring serious ozone nonattainment areas into attainment by their 1999 attainment date:

(1) Reductions at least equal to the difference between:

(i) The nitrogen oxides (NO\textsubscript{X}) emission reductions from the 1990 statewide emissions inventory achievable through implementation of all of the Clean Air Act-mandated and potentially broadly practicable control measures throughout all portions of the State that are within the Northeast Ozone Transport Region created under section 184(a) of the Clean Air Act as of December 19, 1994; and

(ii) A reduction in NO\textsubscript{X} emissions from the 1990 statewide inventory in such portions of the State of 50% or whatever greater reduction is necessary to prevent significant contribution to nonattainment in, or interference with maintenance by, any downwind State.

(2) Reductions at least equal to the difference between:

(i) The VOC emission reductions from the 1990 statewide emissions inventory achievable through implementation of all of the Clean Air Act-mandated and potentially broadly practicable control measures in all portions of the State in, or near and upwind of, any of the serious or severe ozone nonattainment areas lying in the series of such areas running northeast from the Washington, DC, ozone nonattainment area to and including the Portsmouth, New Hampshire ozone nonattainment area; and

(ii) A reduction in VOC emissions from the 1990 emissions inventory in all such areas of 50% or whatever greater reduction is necessary to prevent significant contribution to nonattainment in, or interference with maintenance by, any downwind State.

[60 FR 4736, Jan. 24, 1995]
§ 51.121 Findings and requirements for submission of State implementation plan revisions relating to emissions of oxides of nitrogen.

(a)(1) The Administrator finds that the State implementation plan (SIP) for each jurisdiction listed in paragraph (c) of this section is substantially inadequate to comply with the requirements of section 110(a)(2)(D)(i)(I) of the Clean Air Act (CAA), 42 U.S.C. 7410(a)(2)(D)(i)(I), because the SIP does not include adequate provisions to prohibit sources and other activities from emitting nitrogen oxides ("NO\textsubscript{X}") in amounts that will contribute significantly to nonattainment in one or more other States with respect to the 1-hour ozone national ambient air quality standards (NAAQS). Each of the jurisdictions listed in paragraph (c) of this section must submit to EPA a SIP revision that cures the inadequacy.

(2) Under section 110(a)(1) of the CAA, 42 U.S.C. 7410(a)(1), the Administrator determines that each jurisdiction listed in paragraph (c) of this section must submit a SIP revision to comply with the requirements of section 110(a)(2)(D)(i)(I), 42 U.S.C. 7410(a)(2)(D)(i)(I), through the adoption of adequate provisions prohibiting sources and other activities from emitting NO\textsubscript{X} in amounts that will contribute significantly to nonattainment in, or interfere with maintenance by, one or more other States with respect to the 8-hour ozone NAAQS.

(b)(1) For each jurisdiction listed in paragraph (c) of this section, the SIP revision required under paragraph (a) of this section will contain adequate provisions, for purposes of complying with section 110(a)(2)(D)(i)(I) of the CAA, 42 U.S.C. 7410(a)(2)(D)(i)(I), only if the SIP revision:

(i) Contains control measures adequate to prohibit emissions of NO\textsubscript{X} that would otherwise be projected, in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section, to cause the jurisdiction’s overall NO\textsubscript{X} emissions to be in excess of the budget for that jurisdiction described in paragraph (e) of this section (except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section).

(ii) Requires full implementation of all such control measures by no later than May 31, 2004 for the sources covered by a Phase I SIP submission and May 1, 2007 for the sources covered by a Phase II SIP submission.

(iii) Meets the other requirements of this section. The SIP revision’s compliance with the requirement of paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section shall be considered compliance with the jurisdiction’s budget for purposes of this section.

(2) The requirements of paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section shall be deemed satisfied, for the portion of the budget covered by an interstate trading program, if the SIP revision:

(i) Contains provisions for an interstate trading program that EPA determines will, in conjunction with interstate trading programs for one or more other jurisdictions, prohibit NO\textsubscript{X} emissions in excess of the sum of the portion of the budget covered by the trading programs for those jurisdictions; and

(ii) Conforms to the following criteria:

(A) Emissions reductions used to demonstrate compliance with the revision must occur during the ozone season.

(B) Emissions reductions occurring prior to the first year in which any sources covered by Phase I or Phase II SIP submission are subject to control measures under paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section may be used by a source to demonstrate compliance with the SIP revision for the first and second ozone seasons in which any sources covered...
by a Phase I or Phase II SIP submission are subject to such control measures, provided the SIPs provisions regarding such use comply with the requirements of paragraph (e)(4) of this section.

(C) Emissions reductions credits or emissions allowances held by a source or other person following the first ozone season in which any sources covered by a Phase I or Phase II SIP submission are subject to control measures under paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section or any ozone season thereafter that are not required to demonstrate compliance with the SIP for the relevant ozone season may be banked and used to demonstrate compliance with the SIP in a subsequent ozone season.

(D) Early reductions created according to the provisions in paragraph (b)(2)(ii)(B) of this section and used in the first ozone season in which any sources covered by Phase I or Phase II submissions are subject to the control measures set forth in paragraph (b)(2)(ii)(E) of this section.

(E) Starting with the second ozone season in which any sources covered by a Phase I or Phase II SIP submission are subject to control measures under paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section, the SIP shall include provisions to limit the use of banked emissions reductions credits or emissions allowances beyond a predetermined amount as calculated by one of the following approaches:

(1) Following the determination of compliance after each ozone season, if the total number of emissions reduction credits or banked allowances held by sources or other persons subject to the trading program exceeds 10 percent of the sum of the allowable ozone season NO\textsubscript{X} emissions for all sources subject to the trading program, then all banked allowances used for compliance for the following ozone season shall be subject to the following:

(i) A ratio will be established according to the following formula: 

\[(0.10) \times \left( \frac{\text{the sum of the allowable ozone season NO}_{\text{X}} \text{ emissions for all sources subject to the trading program}}{\text{the total number of banked emissions reduction credits or emissions allowances held by all sources or other persons subject to the trading program}} \right)\] 

(ii) The ratio, determined using the formula specified in paragraph (b)(2)(ii)(E)(1)(i) of this section, will be multiplied by the number of banked emissions reduction credits or emissions allowances held in each account at the time of compliance determination. The resulting product is the number of banked emissions reduction credits or emissions allowances in the account which can be used in the current year’s ozone season at a rate of 1 credit or allowance for every 1 ton of emissions. The SIP shall specify that banked emissions reduction credits or emissions allowances in excess of the resulting product either may not be used for compliance, or may only be used for compliance at a rate no less than 2 credits or allowances for every 1 ton of emissions.

(2) At the time of compliance determination for each ozone season, if the total number of banked emissions reduction credits or emissions allowances held by a source subject to the trading program exceeds 10 percent of the source’s allowable ozone season NO\textsubscript{X} emissions, all banked emissions reduction credits or emissions allowances used for compliance in such ozone season by the source shall be subject to the following:

(i) The source may use an amount of banked emissions reduction credits or emissions allowances not greater than 10 percent of the source’s allowable ozone season NO\textsubscript{X} emissions for compliance at a rate of 1 credit or allowance for every 1 ton of emissions.

(ii) The SIP shall specify that banked emissions reduction credits or emissions allowances in excess of 10 percent of the source’s allowable ozone season NO\textsubscript{X} emissions may not be used for compliance, or may only be used for compliance at a rate no less than 2 credits or allowances for every 1 ton of emissions.

(c) The following jurisdictions (hereinafter referred to as “States”) are subject to the requirement of this section:

(1) With respect to the 1-hour ozone NAAQS: Connecticut, Delaware, Illinois, Indiana, Kentucky, Maryland, Massachusetts, New Jersey, New York,

(2) With respect to the 1-hour ozone NAAQS, the portions of Missouri, Michigan, and Alabama within the fine grid of the OTAG modeling domain. The fine grid is the area encompassed by a box with the following geographic coordinates: Southwest Corner, 92 degrees West longitude and 32 degrees North latitude; and Northeast Corner, 69.5 degrees West longitude and 44 degrees North latitude.

(d)(1) The SIP submissions required under paragraph (a) of this section must be submitted to EPA by no later than October 30, 2000 for Phase I SIP submissions and no later than April 1, 2005 for Phase II SIP submissions.

(2) The State makes an official submission of its SIP revision to EPA only when:

(i) The submission conforms to the requirements of appendix V to this part; and

(ii) The State delivers five copies of the plan to the appropriate Regional Office, with a letter giving notice of such action.

(e)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, the NOX budget for a State listed in paragraph (c) of this section is defined as the total amount of NOX emissions from all sources in the specified counties in that State, as indicated in paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section with respect to that State, which the State must demonstrate that it will not exceed in the 2007 ozone season pursuant to paragraph (g)(1) of this section.

(e)(2)(i) The State-by-State amounts of the NOX budget, expressed in tons, are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Final budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>119,827</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>42,850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>22,862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>6,657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>271,081</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>230,381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>162,519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>81,947</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>84,848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>190,908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>61,406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>96,876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>240,322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>165,306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio</td>
<td>249,541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td>257,928</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(II) (A) For purposes of paragraph (e)(2)(ii)(G) of this section, in the case of each State listed in paragraphs (e)(2)(ii)(B) through (E) of this section, the NOX budget is defined as the total amount of NOX emissions from all sources in the specified counties in that State, as indicated in paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section with respect to the State, which the State must demonstrate that it will not exceed in the 2007 ozone season pursuant to paragraph (g)(1) of this section.

(B) In the case of Alabama, the counties are: Autauga, Bibb, Blount, Calhoun, Chambers, Cherokee, Clay, Cleburne, Colbert, Coosa, Cullman, Dallas, DeKalb, Elmore, Etowah, Fayette, Franklin, Greene, Hale, Jackson, Jefferson, Lamar, Lauderdale, Lawrence, Lee, Limestone, Macon, Madison, Marion, Marshall, Morgan, Perry, Pickens, Randolph, Russell, St. Clair, Shelby, Sumter, Talladega, Tallapoosa, Tuscaloosa, Walker, and Winston.

(C) [Reserved]

(D) In the case of Michigan, the counties are: Allegan, Barry, Bay, Berrien, Branch, Calhoun, Cass, Clinton, Eaton, Genesee, Gratiot, Hillsdale, Ingham, Ionia, Isabella, Jackson, Kalamazoo, Kent, Lapeer, Lenawee, Livingston, Macomb, Mecosta, Midland, Monroe, Montcalm, Muskegon, Newaygo, Oakland, Oceana, Ottawa, Saginaw, St. Clair, St. Joseph, Sanilac, Shiawassee, Tuscola, Van Buren, Washtenaw, and Wayne.

(E) In the case of Missouri, the counties are: Bollinger, Butler, Cape Girardeau, Carter, Clark, Crawford, Dent, Dunklin, Franklin, Gasconade, Iron, Jefferson, Lewis, Lincoln, Marion, Jefferson, Lewis, Lincoln, Madison, Marion, Mississippi, Montgomery, New Madrid, Oregon, Pemiscot, Perry, Pike, Ralls, Reynolds, Ripley, St. Charles, St. Genevieve, St. Francois, St. Louis, St. Louis City, Scott, Shannon, Stoddard, Warren, Washington, and Wayne.

Total: $3,031,527
(3) The State-by-State amounts of the portion of the NO\textsubscript{X} budget provided in paragraph (e)(1) of this section, expressed in tons, that the States may include in a Phase II SIP submission are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Phase II increment</th>
<th>\textsuperscript{1}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>4,968</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>660</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>7,055</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>4,244</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>2,556</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>780</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>1,023</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>1,033</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>-994</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>1,659</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>5,026</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio</td>
<td>2,741</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td>10,230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhode Island</td>
<td>102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Carolina</td>
<td>4,260</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee</td>
<td>2,877</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>6,166</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Virginia</td>
<td>1,124</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>58,644</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(4)(i) Notwithstanding the State’s obligation to comply with the budgets set forth in paragraph (e)(2) of this section, a SIP revision may allow sources required by the revision to implement NO\textsubscript{X} emission control measures to demonstrate compliance in the first and second ozone seasons in which any sources covered by a Phase I or Phase II SIP submission are subject to control measures under paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section using credit issued from the State’s compliance supplement pool, as set forth in paragraph (e)(4)(iii) of this section.

(ii) A source may not use credit from the compliance supplement pool to demonstrate compliance after the second ozone season in which any sources are covered by a Phase I or Phase II SIP submission.

(iii) The State-by-State amounts of the compliance supplement pool are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Compliance supplement pool (tons of NO\textsubscript{X})</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>8,902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>17,688</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(iv) The SIP revision may provide for the distribution of the compliance supplement pool to sources that are required to implement control measures using one or both of the following two mechanisms:

(A) The State may issue some or all of the compliance supplement pool to sources that implement emissions reductions during the ozone season beyond all applicable requirements in the first ozone season in which any sources covered by a Phase I or Phase II SIP submission are subject to control measures under paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section.

(I) The State shall complete the issuance process by no later than the commencement of the first ozone season in which any sources covered by a Phase I or Phase II SIP submission are subject to control measures under paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section.

(2) The emissions reduction may not be required by the State’s SIP or be otherwise required by the CAA.

(3) The emissions reductions must be verified by the source as actually having occurred during an ozone season between September 30, 1999 and the commencement of the first ozone season in which any sources covered by a Phase I or Phase II SIP submission are subject to control measures under paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section.

(4) The emissions reduction must be quantified according to procedures set forth in the SIP revision and approved by EPA. Emissions reductions implemented by sources serving electric generators with a nameplate capacity
greater than 25 MWe, or boilers, combustion turbines or combined cycle units with a maximum design heat input greater than 250 mmBtu/hr, must be quantified according to the requirements in paragraph (i)(4) of this section.

(5) If the SIP revision contains approved provisions for an emissions trading program, sources that receive credit according to the requirements of this paragraph may trade the credit to other sources or persons according to the provisions in the trading program.

(B) The State may issue some or all of the compliance supplement pool to sources that demonstrate a need for an extension of the earliest date on which any sources covered by a Phase I or Phase II SIP submission are subject to control measures under paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section according to the following provisions:

(1) The State shall initiate the issuance process by the later date of September 30 before the first ozone season in which any sources covered by a Phase I or Phase II SIP submission are subject to control measures under paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section or after the State issues credit according to the procedures in paragraph (e)(4)(iv)(A) of this section.

(2) The State shall complete the issuance process by no later than the commencement of the first ozone season in which any sources covered by a Phase I or Phase II SIP submission are subject to control measures under paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section.

(3) The State shall issue credit to a source only if the source demonstrates the following:

(i) For a source used to generate electricity, compliance with the SIP revision’s applicable control measures by the commencement of the first ozone season in which any sources covered by a Phase I or Phase II SIP submission are subject to control measures under paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section would create undue risk for the source or its associated industry to a degree that is comparable to the risk described in paragraph (e)(4)(iv)(B)(3)(i) of this section.

(ii) For a source not used to generate electricity, compliance with the SIP revision’s applicable control measures by the commencement of the first ozone season in which any sources covered by a Phase I or Phase II SIP submission are subject to control measures under paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section, it was not possible for the source to comply with applicable control measures by generating early reduction credits or acquiring early reduction credits from other sources.

(iii) For a source subject to an approved SIP revision that allows for early reduction credits in accordance with paragraph (e)(4)(iv)(A) of this section, it was not possible for the source to comply with applicable control measures by acquiring sufficient credit from other sources or persons subject to the emissions trading program.

(iv) For a source subject to an approved emissions trading program, it was not possible to comply with applicable control measures by acquiring sufficient credit from other sources.

(4) The State shall ensure the public an opportunity, through a public hearing process, to comment on the appropriateness of allocating compliance supplement pool credits to a source under paragraph (e)(3)(iv)(B) of this section.

(5) If, no later than February 22, 1999, any member of the public requests revisions to the source-specific data and vehicle miles traveled (VMT) and nonroad mobile growth rates, VMT distribution by vehicle class, average speed by roadway type, inspection and maintenance program parameters, and other input parameters used to establish the State budgets set forth in paragraph (e)(2) of this section or the 2007 baseline sub-inventory information set forth in paragraph (g)(2)(ii) of this section, then EPA will act on that request no later than April 23, 1999 provided:

(i) The request is submitted in electronic format;

(ii) Information is provided to corroborate and justify the need for the requested modification;
(iii) The request includes the following data information regarding any electricity-generating source at issue:
(A) Federal Information Placement System (FIPS) State Code;
(B) FIPS County Code;
(C) Plant name;
(D) Plant ID numbers (ORIS code preferred, State agency tracking number also or otherwise);
(E) Unit ID numbers (a unit is a boiler or other combustion device);
(F) Unit type;
(G) Primary fuel on a heat input basis;
(H) Maximum rated heat input capacity of unit;
(I) Nameplate capacity of the largest generator the unit serves;
(J) Ozone season heat inputs for the years 1995 and 1996;
(K) 1996 (or most recent) average NOx rate for the ozone season;
(L) Latitude and longitude coordinates;
(M) Stack parameter information;
(N) Operating parameter information;
(O) Identification of specific change to the inventory; and
(P) Reason for the change;
(iv) The request includes the following data information regarding any non-electricity generating point source at issue:
(A) FIPS State Code;
(B) FIPS County Code;
(C) Plant name;
(D) Facility primary standard industrial classification code (SIC);
(E) Plant ID numbers (NEDS, AIRS/APS, and State agency tracking number also or otherwise);
(F) Unit ID numbers (a unit is a boiler or other combustion device);
(G) Primary source classification code (SCC);
(H) Maximum rated heat input capacity of unit;
(I) 1995 ozone season or typical ozone season daily NOx emissions;
(J) 1995 existing NOx control efficiency;
(K) 1996 ozone season or typical ozone season daily NOx emissions;
(L) Latitude and longitude coordinates;
(M) Stack parameter information;
(N) Operating parameter information;
(O) Identification of specific change to the inventory; and
(P) Reason for the change;
(v) The request includes the following data information regarding any stationary area source or nonroad mobile source at issue:
(A) FIPS State Code;
(B) FIPS County Code;
(C) Primary source classification code (SCC);
(D) 1995 ozone season or typical ozone season daily NOx emissions;
(E) 1995 existing NOx control efficiency;
(F) Identification of specific change to the inventory; and
(G) Reason for the change;
[vi] The request includes the following data information regarding any highway mobile source at issue:
(A) FIPS State Code;
(B) FIPS County Code;
(C) Primary source classification code (SCC) or vehicle type;
(D) 1995 ozone season or typical ozone season daily vehicle miles traveled (VMT);
(E) 1995 existing NOx control programs;
(F) Identification of specific change to the inventory; and
(G) Reason for the change.
(f) Each SIP revision must set forth control measures to meet the NOx budget in accordance with paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section, which include the following:
(1) A description of enforcement methods including, but not limited to:
(i) Procedures for monitoring compliance with each of the selected control measures;
(ii) Procedures for handling violations; and
(iii) A designation of agency responsibility for enforcement of implementation.
(2) Should a State elect to impose control measures on fossil fuel-fired NOx sources serving electric generators with a nameplate capacity greater than 25 MWe or boilers, combustion turbines or combined cycle units with a maximum design heat input greater than 250 mmBtu/hr as a means of meeting its NOx budget, then those measures must:
(i) Impose a NOx mass emissions cap on each source;
(B) Impose a NO\textsubscript{X} emissions rate limit on each source and assume maximum operating capacity for every such source for purposes of estimating mass NO\textsubscript{X} emissions; or

(C) Impose any other regulatory requirement which the State has demonstrated to EPA provides equivalent or greater assurance than options in paragraphs (f)(2)(1)(A) or (f)(2)(1)(B) of this section that the State will comply with its NO\textsubscript{X} budget in the 2007 ozone season; and

(ii) Impose enforceable mechanisms, in accordance with paragraphs (b)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section, to assure that collectively all such sources, including new or modified units, will not exceed in the 2007 ozone season the total NO\textsubscript{X} emissions projected for such sources by the State pursuant to paragraph (g) of this section.

(3) For purposes of paragraph (f)(2) of this section, the term “fossil fuel-fired” means, with regard to a NO\textsubscript{X} source:

(i) The combustion of fossil fuel, alone or in combination with any other fuel, where fossil fuel actually combusted comprises more than 50 percent of the annual heat input on a Btu basis during any year starting in 1995 or, if a NO\textsubscript{X} source had no heat input starting in 1995, during the last year of operation of the NO\textsubscript{X} source prior to 1995; or

(ii) The combustion of fossil fuel, alone or in combination with any other fuel, where fossil fuel is projected to comprise more than 50 percent of the annual heat input on a Btu basis during any year; provided that the NO\textsubscript{X} source shall be “fossil fuel-fired” as of the date, during such year, on which the NO\textsubscript{X} source begins combusting fossil fuel.

(g)(1) Each SIP revision must demonstrate that the control measures contained in it are adequate to provide for the timely compliance with the State’s NO\textsubscript{X} budget during the 2007 ozone season.

(2) The demonstration must include the following:

(i) Each revision must contain a detailed baseline inventory of NO\textsubscript{X} mass emissions from the following sources in the year 2007, absent the control measures specified in the SIP submission:

- Electric generating units (EGU);
- Non-electric generating units (non-EGU), area, nonroad and highway sources.

The State must use the same baseline emissions inventory that EPA used in calculating the State’s NO\textsubscript{X} budget, as set forth for the State in paragraph (g)(2)(ii) of this section, except that EPA may direct the State to use different baseline inventory information if the State fails to certify that it has implemented all of the control measures assumed in developing the baseline inventory.

(ii) The revised NO\textsubscript{X} emissions sub-inventories for each State, expressed in tons per ozone season, are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>EGU</th>
<th>Non-EGU</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Nonroad</th>
<th>Highway</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>29,022</td>
<td>43,415</td>
<td>28,762</td>
<td>20,146</td>
<td>51,274</td>
<td>172,619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>2,652</td>
<td>5,216</td>
<td>4,821</td>
<td>10,736</td>
<td>19,424</td>
<td>42,849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>5,250</td>
<td>2,473</td>
<td>1,129</td>
<td>5,651</td>
<td>8,358</td>
<td>22,861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>207</td>
<td>282</td>
<td>830</td>
<td>3,135</td>
<td>2,204</td>
<td>6,658</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>32,372</td>
<td>59,577</td>
<td>9,369</td>
<td>56,724</td>
<td>112,518</td>
<td>270,560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>47,731</td>
<td>47,363</td>
<td>29,070</td>
<td>26,494</td>
<td>79,307</td>
<td>229,965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>36,503</td>
<td>25,669</td>
<td>31,077</td>
<td>15,025</td>
<td>53,288</td>
<td>162,272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>14,656</td>
<td>12,585</td>
<td>4,448</td>
<td>20,026</td>
<td>30,183</td>
<td>81,898</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>15,146</td>
<td>10,298</td>
<td>11,048</td>
<td>20,166</td>
<td>28,190</td>
<td>84,848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>32,228</td>
<td>60,055</td>
<td>31,721</td>
<td>26,335</td>
<td>78,763</td>
<td>229,702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>24,216</td>
<td>21,602</td>
<td>7,341</td>
<td>20,829</td>
<td>51,615</td>
<td>125,603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>10,250</td>
<td>15,464</td>
<td>12,431</td>
<td>23,565</td>
<td>35,166</td>
<td>96,876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>31,036</td>
<td>25,477</td>
<td>17,424</td>
<td>42,091</td>
<td>124,261</td>
<td>240,288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>31,821</td>
<td>26,434</td>
<td>11,067</td>
<td>22,005</td>
<td>73,695</td>
<td>165,022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio</td>
<td>48,990</td>
<td>40,194</td>
<td>21,860</td>
<td>43,380</td>
<td>94,850</td>
<td>249,274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td>47,469</td>
<td>70,132</td>
<td>17,842</td>
<td>30,571</td>
<td>91,578</td>
<td>257,592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhode Island</td>
<td>697</td>
<td>1,635</td>
<td>448</td>
<td>2,455</td>
<td>3,843</td>
<td>9,378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Carolina</td>
<td>16,772</td>
<td>27,787</td>
<td>9,415</td>
<td>14,637</td>
<td>54,494</td>
<td>123,105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee</td>
<td>25,814</td>
<td>39,636</td>
<td>13,333</td>
<td>52,920</td>
<td>66,342</td>
<td>198,045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>17,187</td>
<td>35,216</td>
<td>27,785</td>
<td>72,195</td>
<td>180,195</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Virginia</td>
<td>26,859</td>
<td>20,238</td>
<td>5,459</td>
<td>10,433</td>
<td>20,844</td>
<td>83,833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
<td>17,381</td>
<td>19,853</td>
<td>11,253</td>
<td>17,965</td>
<td>69,319</td>
<td>135,771</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Environmental Protection Agency

§ 51.121

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>EGU</th>
<th>Non-EGU</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Nonroad</th>
<th>Highway</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>544,961</td>
<td>640,317</td>
<td>321,827</td>
<td>540,215</td>
<td>1,310,466</td>
<td>3,357,786</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note to paragraph (g)(2)(ii): Totals may not sum due to rounding.

(iii) Each revision must contain a summary of NOX mass emissions in 2007 projected to result from implementation of each of the control measures specified in the SIP submission and from all NOX sources together following implementation of all such control measures, compared to the baseline 2007 NOX emissions inventory for the State described in paragraph (g)(2)(i) of this section. The State must provide EPA with a summary of the computations, assumptions, and judgments used to determine the degree of reduction in projected 2007 NOX emissions that will be achieved from the implementation of the new control measures compared to the baseline emissions inventory.

(iv) Each revision must identify the sources of the data used in the projection of emissions.

(h) Each revision must comply with §51.116 of this part (regarding data availability).

(i) Each revision must provide for monitoring the status of compliance with any control measures adopted to meet the NOX budget. Specifically, the revision must meet the following requirements:

1. The revision must provide for legally enforceable procedures for requiring owners or operators of stationary sources to maintain records of and periodically report to the State:

   (i) Information on the amount of NOX emissions from the stationary sources; and

   (ii) Other information as may be necessary to enable the State to determine whether the sources are in compliance with applicable portions of the control measures;

2. The revision must comply with §51.212 of this part (regarding testing, inspection, enforcement, and complaints);

3. If the revision contains any transportation control measures, then the revision must comply with §51.213 of this part (regarding transportation control measures);

4. If the revision contains measures to control fossil fuel-fired NOX sources serving electric generators with a nameplate capacity greater than 25 MWe or boilers, combustion turbines or combined cycle units with a maximum design heat input greater than 250 mmBtu/hr, then the revision must require such sources to comply with the monitoring provisions of part 75, subpart H.

5. For purposes of paragraph (i)(4) of this section, the term “fossil fuel-fired” means, with regard to a NOX source:

   (i) The combustion of fossil fuel, alone or in combination with any other fuel, where fossil fuel actually combusted comprises more than 50 percent of the annual heat input on a Btu basis during any year starting in 1995 or, if a NOX source had no heat input starting in 1995, during the last year of operation of the NOX source prior to 1995; or

   (ii) The combustion of fossil fuel, alone or in combination with any other fuel, where fossil fuel is projected to comprise more than 50 percent of the annual heat input on a Btu basis during any year, provided that the NOX source shall be “fossil fuel-fired” as of the date, during such year, on which the NOX source begins combusting fossil fuel.

(j) Each revision must show that the State has legal authority to carry out the revision, including authority to:

1. Adopt emissions standards and limitations and any other measures necessary for attainment and maintenance of the State's NOX budget specified in paragraph (e) of this section;

2. Enforce applicable laws, regulations, and standards, and seek injunctive relief;

3. Obtain information necessary to determine whether air pollution sources are in compliance with applicable laws, regulations, and standards, including authority to require record-keeping and to make inspections and conduct tests of air pollution sources;
§51.121  40 CFR Ch. 1 (7–1–17 Edition)

(4) Require owners or operators of stationary sources to install, maintain, and use emissions monitoring devices and to make periodic reports to the State on the nature and amounts of emissions from such stationary sources; also authority for the State to make such data available to the public as reported and as correlated with any applicable emissions standards or limitations.

(k)(1) The provisions of law or regulation which the State determines provide the authorities required under this section must be specifically identified, and copies of such laws or regulations must be submitted with the SIP revision.

(2) Legal authority adequate to fulfill the requirements of paragraphs (j)(3) and (4) of this section may be delegated to the State under section 114 of the CAA.

(l)(1) A revision may assign legal authority to local agencies in accordance with §51.232 of this part.

(2) Each revision must comply with §51.240 of this part (regarding general plan requirements).

(m) Each revision must comply with §51.280 of this part (regarding resources).

(n) For purposes of the SIP revisions required by this section, EPA may make a finding as applicable under section 179(a)(1)–(4) of the CAA, 42 U.S.C. 7509(a)(1)–(4), starting the sanctions process set forth in section 179(a) of the CAA. Any such finding will be deemed a finding under §52.31(c) of this part and sanctions will be imposed in accordance with the order of sanctions and the terms for such sanctions established in §52.31 of this part.

(o) Each revision must provide for State compliance with the reporting requirements set forth in §51.122 of this part.

(p)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, if a State adopts regulations substantively identical to 40 CFR part 96 (the model NOx budget trading program for SIPs), incorporates such part by reference into its regulations, or adopts regulations that differ substantively from such part only as set forth in paragraph (p)(2) of this section, then that portion of the State’s SIP revision is automatically approved as satisfying the same portion of the State’s NOx emission reduction obligations as the State projects such regulations will satisfy, provided that:

(i) The State has the legal authority to take such action and to implement its responsibilities under such regulations, and

(ii) The SIP revision accurately reflects the NOx emissions reductions to be expected from the State’s implementation of such regulations.

(2) If a State adopts an emissions trading program that differs substantively from 40 CFR part 96 in only the following respects, then such portion of the State’s SIP revision is approved as set forth in paragraph (p)(1) of this section:

(i) The State may expand the applicability provisions of the trading program to include units (as defined in 40 CFR 96.2) that are smaller than the size criteria thresholds set forth in 40 CFR 96.4(a);

(ii) The State may decline to adopt the exemption provisions set forth in 40 CFR 96.4(b);

(iii) The State may decline to adopt the opt-in provisions set forth in subpart I of 40 CFR part 96;

(iv) The State may decline to adopt the allocation provisions set forth in subpart E of 40 CFR part 96 and may instead adopt any methodology for allocating NOx allowances to individual sources, provided that:

(A) The State’s methodology does not allow the State to allocate NOx allowances in excess of the total amount of NOx emissions which the State has assigned to its trading program; and

(B) The State’s methodology conforms with the timing requirements for submission of allocations to the Administrator set forth in 40 CFR 96.41; and

(v) The State may decline to adopt the early reduction credit provisions set forth in 40 CFR 96.55(c) and may instead adopt any methodology for issuing credit from the State’s compliance supplement pool that complies with paragraph (e)(3) of this section.

(3) If a State adopts an emissions trading program that differs substantively from 40 CFR part 96 other than as set forth in paragraph (p)(2) of
Environmental Protection Agency § 51.122

this section, then such portion of the State’s SIP revision is not automatically approved as set forth in paragraph (p)(1) of this section but will be reviewed by the Administrator for approvability in accordance with the other provisions of this section.

(q) Stay of Findings of Significant Contribution with respect to the 8-hour standard. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this subpart, the effectivness of paragraph (a)(2) of this section is stayed.

(r)(1) Notwithstanding any provisions of paragraph (p) of this section, subparts A through I of part 96 of this chapter, and any State’s SIP to the contrary, the Administrator will not carry out any of the functions set forth for the Administrator in subparts A through I of part 96 of this chapter, or in any emissions trading program in a State’s SIP approved under paragraph (p) of this section, with regard to any ozone season that occurs after September 30, 2008.

(2) Except as provided in §51.123(bb) with regard to an ozone season that occurs before January 1, 2015, a State whose SIP is approved as meeting the requirements of this section and that includes an emissions trading program approved under paragraph (p) of this section, must revise the SIP to adopt control measures that satisfy the same portion of the State’s NOX emission reduction requirements under this section as the State projected such emissions trading program would satisfy.

(3) The data availability requirements in §51.116 must be followed for all data submitted to meet the requirements of paragraphs (o)(1) and (2) of this section.

§51.122 Emissions reporting requirements for SIP revisions relating to budgets for NOX emissions.

(a) As used in this section, words and terms shall have the meanings set forth in §51.50. In addition, the following terms shall apply to this section:

(1) Ozone season emissions means emissions during the period from May 1 through September 30 of a year.

(2) Summer day emissions means an average day’s emissions for a typical summer work weekday. The state will select the particular month(s) in summer and the day(s) in the work week to be represented.

(b) For its transport SIP revision under §51.121, each state must submit to EPA NOX emissions data as described in this section.

(c) Each revision must provide for periodic reporting by the state of NOX emissions data to demonstrate whether the state’s emissions are consistent with the projections contained in its approved SIP submission.

(1) For the every-year reporting cycle, each revision must provide for reporting of NOX emissions data every year as follows:

(i) The state must report to EPA emissions data from all NOX sources within the state for which the state specified control measures in its SIP submission under §51.121(g), including all sources for which the state has adopted measures that differ from the measures incorporated into the baseline inventory for the year 2007 that the state developed in accordance with §51.121(g). The state must also report to EPA ozone season emissions of NOX and summer day emissions of NOX from any point, nonpoint, onroad mobile, or nonroad mobile source for which the state specified control measures in its SIP submission under §51.121(g).

(ii) If sources report NOX emissions data to EPA for a given year pursuant to a trading program approved under §51.121(p) or pursuant to the monitoring and reporting requirements of 40 CFR part 75, then the state need not provide an every-year cycle report to EPA for such sources.

(2) For the 3-year cycle reporting, each plan must provide for triennial (i.e., every third year) reporting of NOX emissions data from all sources within the state. The state must also report to EPA ozone season emissions of NOX and summer day emissions of NOX from all point sources, nonpoint sources, onroad mobile sources, and nonroad mobile sources.

(3) The data availability requirements in §51.116 must be followed for all data submitted to meet the requirements of paragraphs (o)(1) and (2) of this section.

(d) [Reserved]
§51.123 Findings and requirements for submission of State implementation plan revisions relating to emissions of oxides of nitrogen pursuant to the Clean Air Interstate Rule.

(a)(1) Under section 110(a)(1) of the CAA, 42 U.S.C. 7410(a)(1), the Administrator determines that each State identified in paragraph (c)(1) and (2) of this section must submit a SIP revision to comply with the requirements of section 110(a)(2)(D)(i)(I) of the CAA, 42 U.S.C. 7410(a)(2)(D)(i)(I), through the adoption of adequate provisions prohibiting sources and other activities from emitting NOx in amounts that will contribute significantly to nonattainment in, or interfere with maintenance by, one or more other States with respect to the fine particles (PM<sub>2.5</sub>) NAAQS.

(2)(a) Under section 110(a)(1) of the CAA, 42 U.S.C. 7410(a)(1), the Administrator determines that each State identified in paragraph (c)(1) and (3) of this section must submit a SIP revision to comply with the requirements of section 110(a)(2)(D)(i)(I) of the CAA, 42 U.S.C. 7410(a)(2)(D)(i)(I), through the adoption of adequate provisions prohibiting sources and other activities from emitting NOx in amounts that will contribute significantly to nonattainment in, or interfere with maintenance by, one or more other States with respect to the 8-hour ozone NAAQS.

(3) Notwithstanding the other provisions of this section, such provisions are not applicable as they relate to the State of Minnesota as of December 3, 2009.

(b) For each State identified in paragraph (c) of this section, the SIP revision required under paragraph (a) of this section will contain adequate provisions, for purposes of complying with section 110(a)(2)(D)(i)(I) of the CAA, 42 U.S.C. 7410(a)(2)(D)(i)(I), only if the SIP revision contains control measures that assure compliance with the applicable requirements of this section.

(c) In addition to being subject to the requirements in paragraphs (b) and (d) of this section:

(1) Alabama, Delaware, Florida, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maryland, Michigan, Mississippi, Missouri, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, Ohio, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, Tennessee, Virginia, West Virginia, Wisconsin, and the District of Columbia shall be subject to the requirements contained in paragraphs (e) through (cc) of this section;

(2) Georgia, Minnesota, and Texas shall be subject to the requirements in paragraphs (e) through (o) and (cc) of this section; and

(3) Arkansas, Connecticut, and Massachusetts shall be subject to the requirements contained in paragraphs (q) through (cc) of this section.

(d)(1) The State’s SIP revision under paragraph (a) of this section must be submitted to EPA by no later than September 11, 2006.

Environmental Protection Agency

§ 51.123

(2) The requirements of appendix V to this part shall apply to the SIP revision under paragraph (a) of this section.

(3) The State shall deliver 5 copies of the SIP revision under paragraph (a) of this section to the appropriate Regional Office, with a letter giving notice of such action.

(e) The State’s SIP revision shall contain control measures and demonstrate that they will result in compliance with the State’s Annual EGU NOx Reduction Requirement, if applicable, and achieve the State’s Annual Non-EGU NOx Reduction Requirement, if applicable, for the appropriate periods. The amounts of the State’s Annual EGU NOx Budget and Annual Non-EGU NOx Reduction Requirement shall be determined as follows:

(1)(i) The Annual EGU NOx Budget for the State is defined as the total amount of NOx emissions from all EGU’s in that State for a year, if the State meets the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section by imposing control measures, at least in part, on EGU’s. If the State imposes control measures under this section on only EGU’s, the Annual EGU NOx Budget for the State shall not exceed the amount, during the indicated periods, specified in paragraph (e)(2) of this section.

(ii) The Annual Non-EGU NOx Reduction Requirement, if applicable, is defined as the total amount of NOx emissions reductions that the State demonstrates, in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section, it will achieve from non-EGU’s during the appropriate period. If the State meets the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section by imposing control measures on only EGU’s, then the State’s Annual Non-EGU NOx Reduction Requirement shall equal or exceed, during the appropriate periods, the amount determined in accordance with paragraph (e)(3) of this section.

(iii) If a State meets the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section by imposing control measures on both EGU’s and non-EGU’s, then:

(A) The Annual Non-EGU NOx Reduction Requirement shall equal or exceed the difference between the amount specified in paragraph (e)(2) of this section for the appropriate period and the amount of the State’s Annual EGU NOx Budget specified in the SIP revision for the appropriate period; and

(B) The Annual EGU NOx Budget shall not exceed, during the indicated periods, the amount specified in paragraph (e)(2) of this section plus the amount of the Annual Non-EGU NOx Reduction Requirement under paragraph (e)(1)(iii)(A) of this section for the appropriate period.

(2) For a State that complies with the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section by imposing control measures on only EGU’s, the amount of the Annual EGU NOx Budget, in tons of NOx per year, shall be as follows, for the indicated State for the indicated period:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Annual EGU NOx Budget for 2009–2014 (tons)</th>
<th>Annual EGU NOx Budget for 2015 and thereafter (tons)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>69,020</td>
<td>57,517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>4,156</td>
<td>3,472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>99,445</td>
<td>82,871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>66,321</td>
<td>55,268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>76,230</td>
<td>63,525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>108,935</td>
<td>90,779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>32,692</td>
<td>27,243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>83,205</td>
<td>69,337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>35,724</td>
<td>25,593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>27,724</td>
<td>23,104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>65,304</td>
<td>54,420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td>31,443</td>
<td>26,203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>17,807</td>
<td>14,839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>59,871</td>
<td>49,892</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>12,670</td>
<td>10,558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>45,617</td>
<td>38,014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>62,183</td>
<td>51,819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio</td>
<td>108,667</td>
<td>90,556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td>99,049</td>
<td>82,541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Carolina</td>
<td>32,662</td>
<td>27,219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee</td>
<td>50,973</td>
<td>42,478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas</td>
<td>181,014</td>
<td>150,845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>36,074</td>
<td>30,062</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Virginia</td>
<td>74,200</td>
<td>61,856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
<td>40,759</td>
<td>33,966</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) For a State that complies with the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section by imposing control measures on only non-EGU’s, the amount of the Annual Non-EGU NOx Reduction Requirement, in tons of NOx per year, shall be determined, for the State for 2009 and thereafter, by subtracting the amount of the State’s Annual EGU NOx Budget for the appropriate year, specified in paragraph (e)(2) of this section from the amount of the State’s NOx

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Annual EGU NOx Budget for 2009–2014 (tons)</th>
<th>Annual EGU NOx Budget for 2015 and thereafter (tons)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>69,020</td>
<td>57,517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>4,156</td>
<td>3,472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>99,445</td>
<td>82,871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>66,321</td>
<td>55,268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>76,230</td>
<td>63,525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>108,935</td>
<td>90,779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>32,692</td>
<td>27,243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>83,205</td>
<td>69,337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>35,724</td>
<td>25,593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>27,724</td>
<td>23,104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>65,304</td>
<td>54,420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td>31,443</td>
<td>26,203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>17,807</td>
<td>14,839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>59,871</td>
<td>49,892</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>12,670</td>
<td>10,558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>45,617</td>
<td>38,014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>62,183</td>
<td>51,819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio</td>
<td>108,667</td>
<td>90,556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td>99,049</td>
<td>82,541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Carolina</td>
<td>32,662</td>
<td>27,219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee</td>
<td>50,973</td>
<td>42,478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas</td>
<td>181,014</td>
<td>150,845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>36,074</td>
<td>30,062</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Virginia</td>
<td>74,200</td>
<td>61,856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
<td>40,759</td>
<td>33,966</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
§ 51.123

baseline EGU emissions inventory projected for the appropriate year, specified in Table 5 of “Regional and State SO₂ and NOₓ Budgets”, March 2005 (available at http://www.epa.gov/cleanairinterstaterule).

(4)(i) Notwithstanding the State’s obligation to comply with paragraph (e)(2) or (3) of this section, the State’s SIP revision may allow sources required by the revision to implement control measures to demonstrate compliance using credit issued from the State’s compliance supplement pool, as set forth in paragraph (e)(4)(ii) of this section.

(ii) The State-by-State amounts of the compliance supplement pool are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Compliance supplement pool</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>10,166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>8,335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>12,397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>11,239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>20,155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>6,978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>14,935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>2,251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>4,670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>8,347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td>6,528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>3,066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>9,044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio</td>
<td>25,037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td>16,039</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Carolina</td>
<td>2,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee</td>
<td>8,944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas</td>
<td>772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>5,134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Virginia</td>
<td>16,929</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
<td>4,898</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(iii) The SIP revision may provide for the distribution of credits from the compliance supplement pool to sources that are required to implement control measures using one or both of the following two mechanisms:

(A) The State may issue credit from compliance supplement pool to sources that are required by the SIP revision to implement NOₓ emission control measures and that implement NOₓ emission reductions in 2007 and 2008 that are not necessary to comply with any State or federal emissions limitation applicable at any time during such years. Such a source may be issued one credit from the compliance supplement pool for each ton of such emission reductions in 2007 and 2008.

1) The State shall complete the issuance process by January 1, 2010.

2) The emissions reductions for which credits are issued must have been demonstrated by the owners and operators of the source to have occurred during 2007 and 2008 and not to be necessary to comply with any applicable State or federal emissions limitation.

3) The emissions reductions for which credits are issued must have been quantified by the owners and operators of the source:

   (i) For EGUs and for fossil-fuel-fired non-EGUs that are boilers or combustion turbines with a maximum design heat input greater than 250 mmBtu/hr, using emissions data determined in accordance with subpart H of part 75 of this chapter; and

(ii) For non-EGUs not described in paragraph (e)(4)(iii)(A)(3) of this section, using emissions data determined in accordance with subpart H of part 75 of this chapter or, if the State demonstrates that compliance with subpart H of part 75 of this chapter is not practicable, determined to the extent practicable, with the same degree of assurance with which emissions data are determined for sources subject to subpart H of part 75.

4) If the SIP revision contains approved provisions for an emissions trading program, the owners and operators of sources that receive credit according to the requirements of this paragraph may transfer the credit to other sources or persons according to the provisions of the emissions trading program.

(B) The State may issue credit from the compliance supplement pool to sources that are required by the SIP revision to implement NOₓ emission control measures and whose owners and operators demonstrate a need for an extension, beyond 2009, of the deadline for the source for implementing such emission controls.

1) The State shall complete the issuance process by January 1, 2010.

2) The State shall issue credit to a source only if the owners and operators of the source demonstrate that:
(i) For a source used to generate electricity, implementation of the SIP revision’s applicable control measures by 2009 would create undue risk for the reliability of the electricity supply. This demonstration must include a showing that it would not be feasible for the owners and operators of the source to obtain a sufficient amount of electricity, to prevent such undue risk, from other electricity generation facilities during the installation of control technology at the source necessary to comply with the SIP revision.

(ii) For a source not used to generate electricity, compliance with the SIP revision’s applicable control measures by 2009 would create undue risk for the source or its associated industry to a degree that is comparable to the risk described in paragraph (e)(4)(iii)(B)(2)(i) of this section.

(iii) This demonstration must include a showing that it would not be possible for the source to comply with applicable control measures by obtaining sufficient credits under paragraph (e)(4)(iii)(A) of this section, or by acquiring sufficient credits from other sources or persons, to prevent undue risk.

(f) Each SIP revision must set forth control measures to meet the amounts specified in paragraph (e) of this section, as applicable, including the following:

(1) A description of enforcement methods including, but not limited to:
   (i) Procedures for monitoring compliance with each of the selected control measures;
   (ii) Procedures for handling violations; and
   (iii) A designation of agency responsibility for enforcement of implementation.

(2)(i) If a State elects to impose control measures on non-EGUs other than those described in paragraph (f)(2)(ii) of this section, then those measures must impose an annual NOx mass emissions cap on all such sources in the State or the State must demonstrate why such emissions cap is not practicable and adopt alternative requirements that ensure that the State will comply with its requirements under paragraph (e) of this section, as applicable, in 2009 and subsequent years.

(g)(1) Each SIP revision that contains control measures covering non-EGUs as part or all of a State’s obligation under paragraph (a)(1) of this section must demonstrate that such control measures are adequate to provide for the timely compliance with the State’s Annual Non-EGU NOx Reduction Requirement under paragraph (e) of this section and are not adopted or implemented by the State, as of May 12, 2005, and are not adopted or implemented by the Federal government, as of the date of submission of the SIP revision by the State to EPA.

(2) The demonstration under paragraph (g)(1) of this section must include the following, with respect to each source category of non-EGUs for which the SIP revision requires control measures:

   (1) A detailed historical baseline inventory of NOx mass emissions from the source category in a representative year consisting, at the State’s election, of 2002, 2003, 2004, or 2005, or an average of 2 or more of those years, absent the control measures specified in the SIP revision.

   (A) This inventory must represent estimates of actual emissions based on monitoring data in accordance with subpart H of part 75 of this chapter, if the source category is subject to monitoring requirements in accordance with subpart H of part 75 of this chapter.

   (B) In the absence of monitoring data in accordance with subpart H of part 75 of this chapter, actual emissions must be quantified, to the maximum extent practicable, with the same degree of assurance with which emissions are quantified for sources subject to subpart H of part 75 of this chapter and
§ 51.123

using source-specific or source-category-specific assumptions that ensure a source’s or source category’s actual emissions are not overestimated. If a State uses factors to estimate emissions, production or utilization, or effectiveness of controls or rules for a source category, such factors must be chosen to ensure that emissions are not overestimated.

(C) For measures to reduce emissions from motor vehicles, emission estimates must be based on an emissions model that has been approved by EPA for use in SIP development and must be consistent with the planning assumptions regarding vehicle miles traveled and other factors current at the time of the SIP development.

(D) For measures to reduce emissions from nonroad engines or vehicles, emission estimates methodologies must be approved by EPA.

(ii) A detailed baseline inventory of NO\textsubscript{X} mass emissions from the source category in the years 2009 and 2015, absent the control measures specified in the SIP revision and reflecting changes in these emissions from the historical baseline year to the years 2009 and 2015, based on projected changes in the production input or output, population, vehicle miles traveled, economic activity, or other factors as applicable to this source category.

(A) These inventories must account for implementation of any control measures that are otherwise required by final rules already promulgated, as of May 12, 2005, or adopted or implemented by any federal agency, as of the date of submission of the SIP revision by the State to EPA, and must exclude any control measures specified in the SIP revision to meet the NO\textsubscript{X} emissions reduction requirements of this section.

(B) Economic and population forecasts must be as specific as possible to the applicable industry, State, and county of the source or source category and must be consistent with both national projections and relevant official planning assumptions, including estimates of population and vehicle miles traveled developed through consultation between State and local transportation and air quality agencies. However, if these official planning assumptions are inconsistent with official U.S. Census projections of population or with energy consumption projections contained in the U.S. Department of Energy’s most recent Annual Energy Outlook, then the SIP revision must make adjustments to correct the inconsistency or must demonstrate how the official planning assumptions are more accurate.

(C) These inventories must account for any changes in production method, materials, fuels, or efficiency that are expected to occur between the historical baseline year and 2009 or 2015, as appropriate.

(iii) A projection of NO\textsubscript{X} mass emissions in 2009 and 2015 from the source category assuming the same projected changes as under paragraph (g)(2)(ii) of this section and resulting from implementation of each of the control measures specified in the SIP revision.

(A) These inventories must address the possibility that the State’s new control measures may cause production or utilization, and emissions, to shift to unregulated or less stringently regulated sources in the source category in the same or another State, and these inventories must include any such amounts of emissions that may shift to such other sources.

(B) The State must provide EPA with a summary of the computations, assumptions, and judgments used to determine the degree of reduction in projected 2009 and 2015 NO\textsubscript{X} emissions that will be achieved from the implementation of the new control measures compared to the relevant baseline emissions inventory.

(iv) The result of subtracting the amounts in paragraph (g)(2)(iii) of this section for 2009 and 2015, respectively, from the lower of the amounts in paragraph (g)(2)(i) or (g)(2)(ii) of this section for 2009 and 2015, respectively, may be credited towards the State’s Annual Non-EGU NO\textsubscript{X} Reduction Requirement in paragraph (e)(3) of this section for the appropriate period.

(v) Each SIP revision must identify the sources of the data used in each estimate and each projection of emissions.

(b) Each SIP revision must comply with §51.116 (regarding data availability).
§ 51.123

(i) Each SIP revision must provide for monitoring the status of compliance with any control measures adopted to meet the State’s requirements under paragraph (e) of this section as follows:

(1) The SIP revision must provide for legally enforceable procedures for requiring owners or operators of stationary sources to maintain records of, and periodically report to the State:

(i) Information on the amount of NO\textsubscript{X} emissions from the stationary sources; and

(ii) Other information as may be necessary to enable the State to determine whether the sources are in compliance with applicable portions of the control measures;

(2) The SIP revision must comply with §51.212 (regarding testing, inspection, enforcement, and complaints);

(3) If the SIP revision contains any transportation control measures, then the SIP revision must comply with §51.213 (regarding transportation control measures);

(4)(i) If the SIP revision contains measures to control EGUs, then the SIP revision must require such sources to comply with the monitoring, recordkeeping, and reporting provisions of subpart H of part 75 of this chapter.

(ii) If the SIP revision contains measures to control fossil fuel-fired non-EGUs that are boilers or combustion turbines with a maximum design heat input greater than 250 mmBtu/hr, then the SIP revision must require such sources to comply with the monitoring, recordkeeping, and reporting provisions of subpart H of part 75 of this chapter.

(iii) If the SIP revision contains measures to control any other non-EGUs that are not described in paragraph (j)(4)(ii) of this section, then the SIP revision must require such sources to comply with the monitoring, recordkeeping, and reporting provisions of subpart H of part 75 of this chapter.

(j) Each SIP revision must show that the State has legal authority to carry out the SIP revision, including authority to:

(1) Adopt emissions standards and limitations and any other measures necessary for attainment and maintenance of the State’s relevant Annual EGU NO\textsubscript{X} Budget or the Annual Non-EGU NO\textsubscript{X} Reduction Requirement, as applicable, under paragraph (e) of this section;

(2) Enforce applicable laws, regulations, and standards and seek injunctive relief;

(3) Obtain information necessary to determine whether air pollution sources are in compliance with applicable laws, regulations, and standards, including authority to require recordkeeping and to make inspections and conduct tests of air pollution sources; and

(4)(i) Require owners or operators of stationary sources to install, maintain, and use emissions monitoring devices and to make periodic reports to the State on the nature and amounts of emissions from such stationary sources; and

(ii) Make the data described in paragraph (j)(4)(i) of this section available to the public within a reasonable time after being reported and as correlated with any applicable emissions standards or limitations.

(k)(1) The provisions of law or regulation that the State determines provide the authorities required under this section must be specifically identified, and copies of such laws or regulations must be submitted with the SIP revision.

(2) Legal authority adequate to fulfill the requirements of paragraphs (j)(3) and (4) of this section may be delegated to the State under section 114 of the CAA.

(l)(1) A SIP revision may assign legal authority to local agencies in accordance with §51.232.

(2) Each SIP revision must comply with §51.240 (regarding general plan requirements).

(m) Each SIP revision must comply with §51.280 (regarding resources).
(n) Each SIP revision must provide for State compliance with the reporting requirements in §51.125.

(o)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, if a State adopts regulations substantively identical to subparts AA through II of part 96 of this chapter (CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} Annual Trading Program), incorporates such subparts by reference into its regulations, or adopts regulations that differ substantively from such subparts only as set forth in paragraph (o)(2) of this section, then such emissions trading program in the State's SIP revision is automatically approved as meeting the requirements of paragraph (e) of this section, provided that the State has the legal authority to take such action and to implement its responsibilities under such regulations. Before January 1, 2009, a State's regulations shall be considered to be substantively identical to subparts AA through II of part 96 of this chapter, or differing substantively only as set forth in paragraph (o)(2) of this section, regardless of whether the State's regulations include the definition of "Biomass", paragraph (3) of the definition of "Cogeneration unit", and the second sentence of the definition of "Total energy input" in §96.102 of this chapter promulgated on October 19, 2007, provided that the State timely submits to the Administrator a SIP revision that revises the State's regulations to include such provisions. Submission to the Administrator of a SIP revision that revises the State's regulations to include such provisions shall be considered timely if the submission is made by January 1, 2009.

(2) If a State adopts an emissions trading program that differs substantively from subparts AA through II of part 96 of this chapter only as follows, then the emissions trading program is approved as set forth in paragraph (o)(1) of this section.

(i) The State may decline to adopt the CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} opt-in provisions of:

(A) Subpart II of this part and the provisions applicable only to CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} opt-in units in subparts AA through HH of this part;

(B) Section 96.188(b) of this chapter and the provisions of subpart II of this part applicable only to CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} opt-in units under §96.188(b); or

(C) Section 96.188(c) of this chapter and the provisions of subpart II of this part applicable only to CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} opt-in units under §96.188(c).

(ii) The State may decline to adopt the allocation provisions set forth in subpart EE of part 96 of this chapter and may instead adopt any methodology for allocating CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} allowances to individual sources, as follows:

(A) The State's methodology must not allow the State to allocate CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} allowances for a year in excess of the amount in the State's Annual EGU NO\textsubscript{X} Budget for such year;

(B) The State's methodology must require that, for EGU's commencing operation on or after January 1, 2001, the State will determine, and notify the Administrator of, each unit's allocation of CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} allowances by October 31, 2006 for 2009, 2010, and 2011 and by October 31, 2008 and October 31 of each year thereafter for the year of the notification deadline;

(C) The State's methodology must require that, for EGU's commencing operation on or after January 1, 2001, the State will determine, and notify the Administrator of, each unit's allocation of CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} allowances by October 31 of the year for which the CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} allowances are allocated; and

(D) The State's methodology for allocating the compliance supplement pool must be substantively identical to §97.143 (except that the permitting authority makes the allocations and the Administrator records the allocations made by the permitting authority) or otherwise in accordance with paragraph (e)(4) of this section.

(3) A State that adopts an emissions trading program in accordance with paragraph (o)(1) or (2) of this section is not required to adopt an emissions trading program in accordance with paragraph (aa)(1) or (2) of this section or §96.124(o)(1) or (2).

(4) If a State adopts an emissions trading program that differs substantively from subparts AA through HH of part 96 of this chapter, other than as set forth in paragraph (o)(2) of this section, then such emissions trading program is not automatically approved as set forth in paragraph (o)(1).
or (2) of this section and will be reviewed by the Administrator for approvability in accordance with the other provisions of this section, provided that the NO\textsubscript{X} allowances issued under such emissions trading program shall not, and the SIP revision shall state that such NO\textsubscript{X} allowances shall not, qualify as CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} allowances or CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} Ozone Season allowances under any emissions trading program approved under paragraphs (o)(1) or (2) or (aa)(1) or (2) of this section.

(p) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, a State may adopt, and include in a SIP revision submitted by March 31, 2007, regulations relating to the Federal CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} Annual Trading Program under subparts AA through HH of part 97 of this chapter as follows:

(1) The State may adopt, as CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} allowance allocation provisions replacing the provisions in subpart EE of part 97 of this chapter:

(i) Allocation provisions substantively identical to subpart EE of part 96 of this chapter, under which the permitting authority makes the allocations; or

(ii) Any methodology for allocating CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} allowances to individual sources under which the permitting authority makes the allocations, provided that:

(A) The State’s methodology must not allow the permitting authority to allocate CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} allowances for a year in excess of the amount in the State’s Annual EGU NO\textsubscript{X} budget for such year.

(B) The State’s methodology must require that, for EGUs commencing operation before January 1, 2001, the permitting authority will determine, and notify the Administrator of, each unit’s allocation of CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} allowances by April 30, 2007 for 2009, 2010, and 2011 and by October 31, 2008 and October 31 of each year thereafter for the 4th year after the year of the notification deadline.

(C) The State’s methodology must require that, for EGUs commencing operation on or after January 1, 2001, the permitting authority will determine, and notify the Administrator of, each unit’s allocation of CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} allowances by October 31 of the year for which the CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} allowances are allocated.

(2) The State may adopt, as compliance supplement pool provisions replacing the provisions in §97.143 of this chapter:

(i) Provisions for allocating the State’s compliance supplement pool that are substantively identical to §97.143 of this chapter, except that the permitting authority makes the allocations and the Administrator records the allocations made by the permitting authority;

(ii) Provisions for allocating the State’s compliance supplement pool that are substantively identical to §96.143 of this chapter; or

(iii) Other provisions for allocating the State’s compliance supplement pool that are in accordance with paragraph (e)(4) of this section.

(3) The State may adopt CAIR opt-in unit provisions as follows:

(i) Provisions for CAIR opt-in units, including provisions for applications for CAIR opt-in permits, approval of CAIR opt-in permits, treatment of units as CAIR opt-in units, and allocation and recordation of CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} allowances for CAIR opt-in units, that are substantively identical to subpart II of part 96 of this chapter and the provisions of subparts AA through HH that are applicable to CAIR opt-in units or units for which a CAIR opt-in permit application is submitted and not withdrawn and a CAIR opt-in permit is not yet issued or denied;

(ii) Provisions for CAIR opt-in units, including provisions for applications for CAIR opt-in permits, approval of CAIR opt-in permits, treatment of units as CAIR opt-in units, and allocation and recordation of CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} allowances for CAIR opt-in units, that are substantively identical to subpart II of part 96 of this chapter and the provisions of subparts AA through HH that are applicable to CAIR opt-in units or units for which a CAIR opt-in permit application is submitted and not withdrawn and a CAIR opt-in permit is not yet issued or denied, except that the provisions exclude §96.188(b) of this chapter and the provisions of subpart II of part 96 of this chapter that apply only to units covered by §96.188(b) of this chapter; or
§ 51.123  40 CFR Ch. I (7–1–17 Edition)

(iii) Provisions for applications for CAIR opt-in units, including provisions for CAIR opt-in permits, approval of CAIR opt-in permits, treatment of units as CAIR opt-in units, and allocation and recordation of CAIR NOx allowances for CAIR opt-in units, that are substantively identical to subpart II of part 96 of this chapter and the provisions of subparts AA through HH that are applicable to CAIR opt-in units or units for which a CAIR opt-in permit application is submitted and not withdrawn and a CAIR opt-in permit is not yet issued or denied, except that the provisions exclude § 96.188(c) of this chapter and the provisions of subpart II of part 96 of this chapter that apply only to units covered by § 96.188(c) of this chapter.

(q) The State’s SIP revision shall contain control measures and demonstrate that they will result in compliance with the State’s Ozone Season EGU NOx Budget, if applicable, and achieve the State’s Ozone Season Non-EGU NOx Reduction Requirement, if applicable, for the appropriate periods. The amounts of the State’s Ozone Season EGU NOx Budget and Ozone Season Non-EGU NOx Reduction Requirement shall be determined as follows:

(i) The Ozone Season EGU NOx Budget for the State is defined as the total amount of NOx emissions from all EGU’s in that State for an ozone season, if the State meets the requirements of paragraph (a)(2) of this section by imposing control measures, at least in part, on EGUs. If the State imposes control measures under this section on only EGUs, the Ozone Season EGU NOx Budget for the State shall not exceed the amount, during the indicated periods, specified in paragraph (q)(2) of this section.

(ii) The Ozone Season Non-EGU NOx Reduction Requirement, if applicable, is defined as the total amount of NOx emission reductions that the State demonstrates, in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, it will achieve from non-EGUs during the appropriate period. If the State meets the requirements of paragraph (a)(2) of this section by imposing control measures on only non-EGUs, then the State’s Ozone Season Non-EGU NOx Reduction Requirement shall equal or exceed, during the appropriate periods, the amount determined in accordance with paragraph (q)(3) of this section.

(iii) If a State meets the requirements of paragraph (a)(2) of this section by imposing control measures on both EGUs and non-EGUs, then:

(A) The Ozone Season Non-EGU NOx Reduction Requirement shall equal or exceed the difference between the amount specified in paragraph (q)(2) of this section for the appropriate period and the amount of the State’s Ozone Season EGU NOx Budget specified in the SIP revision for the appropriate period; and

(B) The Ozone Season EGU NOx Budget shall not exceed, during the indicated periods, the amount specified in paragraph (q)(2) of this section plus the amount of the Ozone Season Non-EGU NOx Reduction Requirement under paragraph (q)(1)(iii)(A) of this section for the appropriate period.

(2) For a State that complies with the requirements of paragraph (a)(2) of this section by imposing control measures on only EGUs, the amount of the Ozone Season EGU NOx Budget, in tons of NOx per ozone season, shall be as follows, for the indicated State for the indicated period:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Ozone season EGU NOx budget for 2009–2014 (tons)</th>
<th>Ozone season EGU NOx budget for 2015 and thereafter (tons)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>32,182</td>
<td>26,818</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arkansas</td>
<td>11,515</td>
<td>9,596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>2,559</td>
<td>2,559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>2,226</td>
<td>1,855</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>47,912</td>
<td>39,506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>30,701</td>
<td>28,961</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>45,952</td>
<td>39,273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>14,263</td>
<td>11,866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>36,045</td>
<td>30,587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>17,085</td>
<td>14,238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>12,834</td>
<td>10,695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>7,551</td>
<td>6,293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>28,971</td>
<td>24,142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>8,714</td>
<td>7,262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>26,678</td>
<td>22,231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>6,654</td>
<td>5,545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>20,632</td>
<td>17,193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>28,392</td>
<td>23,660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio</td>
<td>45,664</td>
<td>39,945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td>42,171</td>
<td>35,143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Carolina</td>
<td>15,249</td>
<td>12,707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee</td>
<td>22,842</td>
<td>19,035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>15,994</td>
<td>13,328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Virginia</td>
<td>26,859</td>
<td>26,525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
<td>17,987</td>
<td>14,989</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

212
(3) For a State that complies with the requirements of paragraph (a)(2) of this section by imposing control measures on only non-EGUs, the amount of the Ozone Season Non-EGU NO\textsubscript{X} Reduction Requirement, in tons of NO\textsubscript{X} per ozone season, shall be determined, for the State for 2009 and thereafter, by subtracting the amount of the State’s Ozone Season EGU NO\textsubscript{X} Budget for the appropriate year, specified in paragraph (q)(2) of this section, from the amount of the State’s NO\textsubscript{X} baseline EGU emissions inventory projected for the ozone season in the appropriate year, specified in Table 7 of “Regional and State SO\textsubscript{2} and NO\textsubscript{X} Budgets”, March 2005 (available at: http://www.epa.gov/cleanairinterstaterule).

(4) Notwithstanding the State’s obligation to comply with paragraph (q)(2) or (3) of this section, the State’s SIP revision may allow sources required by the revision to implement NO\textsubscript{X} emission control measures to demonstrate compliance using NO\textsubscript{X} SIP Call allowances allocated under the NO\textsubscript{X} Budget Trading Program for any ozone season during 2003 through 2008 that have not been deducted by the Administrator under the NO\textsubscript{X} Budget Trading Program, if the SIP revision ensures that such allowances will not be available for such deduction under the NO\textsubscript{X} Budget Trading Program.

(r) Each SIP revision must set forth control measures to meet the amounts specified in paragraph (q) of this section, as applicable, including the following:

(1) A description of enforcement methods including, but not limited to:

(i) Procedures for monitoring compliance with each of the selected control measures;

(ii) Procedures for handling violations; and

(iii) A designation of agency responsibility for enforcement of implementation.

(2)(i) If a State elects to impose control measures on EGU, then those measures must impose an ozone season NO\textsubscript{X} mass emissions cap on all such sources in the State.

(ii) If a State elects to impose control measures on fossil fuel-fired non-EGUs that are boilers or combustion turbines with a maximum design heat input greater than 250 mmBtu/hr, then those measures must impose an ozone season NO\textsubscript{X} mass emissions cap on all such sources in the State.

(iii) If a State elects to impose control measures on non-EGUs other than those described in paragraph (r)(2)(ii) of this section, then those measures must impose an ozone season NO\textsubscript{X} mass emissions cap on all such sources in the State or the State must demonstrate why such emissions cap is not practicable and adopt alternative requirements that ensure that the State will comply with its requirements under paragraph (q) of this section, as applicable, in 2009 and subsequent years.

(s)(1) Each SIP revision that contains control measures covering non-EGUs as part or all of a State’s obligation in meeting its requirement under paragraph (a)(2) of this section must demonstrate that such control measures are adequate to provide for the timely compliance with the State’s Ozone Season Non-EGU NO\textsubscript{X} Reduction Requirement under paragraph (q) of this section and are not adopted or implemented by the State, as of May 12, 2005, and are not adopted or implemented by the federal government, as of the date of submission of the SIP revision by the State to EPA.

(2) The demonstration under paragraph (s)(1) of this section must include the following, with respect to each source category of non-EGUs for which the SIP revision requires control measures:

(i) A detailed historical baseline inventory of NO\textsubscript{X} mass emissions from the source category in a representative ozone season consisting, at the State’s election, of the ozone season in 2002, 2003, 2004, or 2005, or an average of 2 or more of those ozone seasons, absent the control measures specified in the SIP revision.

(A) This inventory must represent estimates of actual emissions based on monitoring data in accordance with subpart H of part 75 of this chapter, if the source category is subject to monitoring requirements in accordance with subpart H of part 75 of this chapter.

(B) In the absence of monitoring data in accordance with subpart H of part 75 of this chapter, actual emissions must
must be quantified, to the maximum extent practicable, with the same degree of assurance with which emissions are quantified for sources subject to subpart H of part 75 of this chapter and using source-specific or source-category-specific assumptions that ensure a source’s or source category’s actual emissions are not overestimated. If a State uses factors to estimate emissions, production or utilization, or effectiveness of controls or rules for a source category, such factors must be chosen to ensure that emissions are not overestimated.

(C) For measures to reduce emissions from motor vehicles, emission estimates must be based on an emissions model that has been approved by EPA for use in SIP development and must be consistent with the planning assumptions regarding vehicle miles traveled and other factors current at the time of the SIP development.

(D) For measures to reduce emissions from nonroad engines or vehicles, emission estimates methodologies must be approved by EPA.

(ii) A detailed baseline inventory of NO\textsubscript{X} mass emissions from the source category in ozone seasons 2009 and 2015, absent the control measures specified in the SIP revision and reflecting changes in these emissions from the historical baseline ozone season to the ozone seasons 2009 and 2015, based on projected changes in the production input or output, population, vehicle miles traveled, economic activity, or other factors as applicable to this source category.

(A) These inventories must account for implementation of any control measures that are adopted or implemented by the State, as of May 12, 2005, or adopted or implemented by the federal government, as of the date of submission of the SIP revision by the State to EPA, and must exclude any control measures specified in the SIP revision to meet the NO\textsubscript{X} emissions reduction requirements of this section.

(B) Economic and population forecasts must be as specific as possible to the applicable industry, State, and county of the source or source category and must be consistent with both national projections and relevant official planning assumptions including estimates of population and vehicle miles traveled developed through consultation between State and local transportation and air quality agencies. However, if these official planning assumptions are inconsistent with official U.S. Census projections of population or with energy consumption projections contained in the U.S. Department of Energy’s most recent Annual Energy Outlook, then the SIP revision must make adjustments to correct the inconsistency or must demonstrate how the official planning assumptions are more accurate.

(C) These inventories must account for any changes in production method, materials, fuels, or efficiency that are expected to occur between the historical baseline ozone season and ozone season 2009 or ozone season 2015, as appropriate.

(iii) A projection of NO\textsubscript{X} mass emissions in ozone season 2009 and ozone season 2015 from the source category assuming the same projected changes as under paragraph (s)(2)(ii) of this section and resulting from implementation of each of the control measures specified in the SIP revision.

(A) These inventories must address the possibility that the State’s new control measures may cause production or utilization, and emissions, to shift to unregulated or less stringently regulated sources in the source category in the same or another State, and these inventories must include any such amounts of emissions that may shift to such other sources.

(B) The State must provide EPA with a summary of the computations, assumptions, and judgments used to determine the degree of reduction in projected ozone season 2009 and ozone season 2015 NO\textsubscript{X} emissions that will be achieved from the implementation of the new control measures compared to the relevant baseline emissions inventory.

(iv) The result of subtracting the amounts in paragraph (s)(2)(iii) of this section for ozone season 2009 and ozone season 2015, respectively, from the lower of the amounts in paragraph (s)(2)(i) or (s)(2)(ii) of this section for ozone season 2009 and ozone season 2015, respectively, may be credited towards the State’s Ozone Season Non-
EGU NO\textsubscript{X} Reduction Requirement in paragraph (q)(3) of this section for the appropriate period.

(v) Each SIP revision must identify the sources of the data used in each estimate and each projection of emissions.

(t) Each SIP revision must comply with §51.116 (regarding data availability).

(u) Each SIP revision must provide for monitoring the status of compliance with any control measures adopted to meet the State’s requirements under paragraph (q) of this section as follows:

(1) The SIP revision must provide for legally enforceable procedures for requiring owners or operators of stationary sources to maintain records of, and periodically report to the State:

(i) Information on the amount of NO\textsubscript{X} emissions from the stationary sources; and

(ii) Other information as may be necessary to enable the State to determine whether the sources are in compliance with applicable portions of the control measures;

(2) The SIP revision must comply with §51.212 (regarding testing, inspection, enforcement, and complaints);

(3) If the SIP revision contains any transportation control measures, then the SIP revision must comply with §51.213 (regarding transportation control measures);

(4)(i) If the SIP revision contains measures to control EGUs, then the SIP revision must require such sources to comply with the monitoring, recordkeeping, and reporting provisions of subpart H of part 75 of this chapter.

(ii) If the SIP revision contains measures to control fossil fuel-fired non-EGUs that are boilers or combustion turbines with a maximum design heat input greater than 250 mm\textsubscript{Btu}/hr, then the SIP revision must require such sources to comply with the monitoring, recordkeeping, and reporting provisions of subpart H of part 75 of this chapter.

(iii) If the SIP revision contains measures to control any other non-EGUs that are not described in paragraph (u)(4)(ii) of this section, then the SIP revision must require such sources to comply with the monitoring, recordkeeping, and reporting provisions of subpart H of part 75 of this chapter, or the State must demonstrate why such requirements are not practicable and adopt alternative requirements that ensure that the required emissions reductions will be quantified, to the maximum extent practicable, with the same degree of assurance with which emissions are quantified for sources subject to subpart H of part 75 of this chapter.

(v) Each SIP revision must show that the State has legal authority to carry out the SIP revision, including authority to:

(1) Adopt emissions standards and limitations and any other measures necessary for attainment and maintenance of the State’s relevant Ozone Season EGU NO\textsubscript{X} Budget or the Ozone Season Non-EGU NO\textsubscript{X} Reduction Requirement, as applicable, under paragraph (q) of this section;

(2) Enforce applicable laws, regulations, and standards and seek injunctive relief;

(3) Obtain information necessary to determine whether air pollution sources are in compliance with applicable laws, regulations, and standards, including authority to require recordkeeping and to make inspections and conduct tests of air pollution sources; and

(4)(i) Require owners or operators of stationary sources to install, maintain, and use emissions monitoring devices and to make periodic reports to the State on the nature and amounts of emissions from such stationary sources; and

(ii) Make the data described in paragraph (v)(4)(i) of this section available to the public within a reasonable time after being reported and as correlated with any applicable emissions standards or limitations.

(w)(1) The provisions of law or regulation that the State determines provide the authorities required under this section must be specifically identified, and copies of such laws or regulations must be submitted with the SIP revision.

(2) Legal authority adequate to fulfill the requirements of paragraphs (v)(3) and (4) of this section may be delegated
to the State under section 114 of the CAA.

(x)(1) A SIP revision may assign legal authority to local agencies in accordance with §51.232.

(2) Each SIP revision must comply with §51.240 (regarding general plan requirements).

(y) Each SIP revision must comply with §51.280 (regarding resources).

(z) Each SIP revision must provide for State compliance with the reporting requirements in §51.125.

(aa)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, if a State adopts regulations substantively identical to subparts AAAA through IIII of part 96 of this chapter (CAIR Ozone Season NO\textsubscript{X} Trading Program), incorporates such subparts by reference into its regulations, or adopts regulations that differ substantively from such subparts only as set forth in paragraph (aa)(2) of this section, then such emissions trading program in the State’s SIP revision is automatically approved as meeting the requirements of paragraph (q) of this section, provided that the State has the legal authority to take such action and to implement its responsibilities under such regulations.

Before January 1, 2009, a State’s regulations shall be considered to be substantively identical to subparts AAAA through IIII of part 96 of the chapter, or differing substantively only as set forth in paragraph (o)(2) of this section, regardless of whether the State’s regulations include the definition of “Bio-

mass”, paragraph (3) of the definition of “Cogeneration unit”, and the second sentence of the definition of “Total energy input” in §96.302 of this chapter promulgated on October 19, 2007, provided that the State timely submits to the Administrator a SIP revision that revises the State’s regulations to include such provisions. Submission to the Administrator of a SIP revision that revises the State’s regulations to include such provisions shall be considered timely if the submission is made by January 1, 2009.

(aa)(2) If a State adopts an emissions trading program that differs substantively from subparts AAAA through IIII of part 96 of this chapter only as follows, then the emissions trading program is approved as set forth in paragraph (aa)(1) of this section.

(i) The State may expand the applicability provisions in §96.304 to include all non-EGUs subject to the State’s emissions trading program approved under §51.121(p).

(ii) The State may decline to adopt the CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} Ozone Season opt-in provisions of:

(A) Subpart III of this part and the provisions applicable only to CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} Ozone Season opt-in units in subparts AAAA through IIII of this part; and

(B) Section 96.388(b) of this chapter and the provisions of subpart III of this part applicable only to CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} Ozone Season opt-in units under §96.388(b); or

(C) Section 96.388(c) of this chapter and the provisions of subpart III of this part applicable only to CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} Ozone Season opt-in units under §96.388(c).

(iii) The State may decline to adopt the allocation provisions set forth in subpart EEEE of part 96 of this chapter and may instead adopt any methodology for allocating CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} Ozone Season allowances to individual sources, as follows:

(A) The State may provide for issuance of an amount of CAIR Ozone Season NO\textsubscript{X} allowances for an ozone season, in addition to the amount in the State’s Ozone Season EGU NO\textsubscript{X} Budget for such ozone season, not exceeding the amount of NO\textsubscript{X} SIP Call allowances allocated for the ozone season under the NO\textsubscript{X} Budget Trading Program to non-EGUs that the applicability provisions in §96.304 are expanded to include under paragraph (aa)(2)(i) of this section;

(B) The State’s methodology must not allow the State to allocate CAIR Ozone Season NO\textsubscript{X} allowances for an ozone season in excess of the amount in the State’s Ozone Season EGU NO\textsubscript{X} Budget for such ozone season plus any additional amount of CAIR Ozone Season NO\textsubscript{X} allowances issued under paragraph (aa)(2)(iii)(A) of this section for such ozone season;

(C) The State’s methodology must require that, for EGUs commencing operation before January 1, 2001, the State will determine, and notify the Administrator of, each unit’s allocation of
CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} allowances by October 31, 2006 for the ozone seasons 2009, 2010, and 2011 and by October 31, 2008 and October 31 of each year thereafter for the ozone season in the 4th year after the year of the notification deadline; and

(D) The State’s methodology must require that, for EGUs commencing operation on or after January 1, 2001, the State will determine, and notify the Administrator of, each unit’s allocation of CAIR Ozone Season NO\textsubscript{X} allowances by July 31 of the calendar year of the ozone season for which the CAIR Ozone Season NO\textsubscript{X} allowances are allocated.

(3) A State that adopts an emissions trading program in accordance with paragraph (aa)(1) or (2) of this section is not required to adopt an emissions trading program in accordance with paragraph (o)(1) or (2) of this section or §51.153(o)(1) or (2).

(4) If a State adopts an emissions trading program that differs substantively from subparts AAAA through IIII of part 96 of this chapter, other than as set forth in paragraph (aa)(2) of this section, then such emissions trading program is not automatically approved as set forth in paragraph (aa)(1) or (2) of this section and will be reviewed by the Administrator for approvability in accordance with the other provisions of this section, provided that the NO\textsubscript{X} allowances issued under such emissions trading program shall not, and the SIP revision shall state that such NO\textsubscript{X} allowances shall not, qualify as CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} allowances or CAIR Ozone Season NO\textsubscript{X} allowances under any emissions trading program approved under paragraphs (o)(1) or (2) or (aa)(1) or (2) of this section.

(bb)(1)(i) The State may revise its SIP to provide that, for each ozone season during which a State implements control measures on EGUs or non-EGUs through an emissions trading program approved under paragraph (aa)(1) or (2) of this section, such EGUs and non-EGUs shall not be subject to the requirements of the State’s SIP meeting the requirements of §51.121.

(ii) Rhode Island must expand the applicability provisions in §96.304 to include all non-EGUs subject to Rhode Island’s emissions trading program approved under §51.121(p).

(iii) Rhode Island may decline to adopt the CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} Ozone Season opt-in provisions of:

(A) Subpart IIII of this part and the provisions applicable only to CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} Ozone Season opt-in units in subparts AAAA through HHHH of this part;

(B) Section 96.388(b) of this chapter and the provisions of subpart IIII of this part applicable only to CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} Ozone Season opt-in units under §96.388(b); or

(C) Section 96.388(c) of this chapter and the provisions of subpart IIII of this part applicable only to CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} Ozone Season opt-in units under §96.388(c).

(iv) Rhode Island may adopt any methodology for allocating CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} Ozone Season allowances to individual sources, as follows:
(A) Rhode Island’s methodology must not allow Rhode Island to allocate CAIR Ozone Season NO\textsubscript{X} allowances for an ozone season in excess of 936 tons for 2009 and thereafter;

(B) Rhode Island’s methodology must require that, for EGUs commencing operation before January 1, 2001, Rhode Island will determine, and notify the Administrator of, each unit’s allocation of CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} allowances by October 31, 2006 for the ozone seasons 2009, 2010, and 2011 and by October 31, 2008 and October 31 of each year thereafter for the ozone season in the 4th year after the year of the notification deadline; and

(C) Rhode Island’s methodology must require that, for EGUs commencing operation on or after January 1, 2001, Rhode Island will determine, and notify the Administrator of, each unit’s allocation of CAIR Ozone Season NO\textsubscript{X} allowances by July 31 of the calendar year of the ozone season for which the CAIR Ozone Season NO\textsubscript{X} allowances are allocated.

(3) Notwithstanding a SIP revision by a State authorized under paragraph (bb)(1) of this section or by Rhode Island under paragraph (bb)(2) of this section, if the State’s or Rhode Island’s SIP that, without such SIP revision, imposes control measures on EGUs or non-EGUs under §51.121 is determined by the Administrator to meet the requirements of §51.121, such SIP shall be deemed to continue to meet the requirements of §51.121.

(cc) The terms used in this section shall have the following meanings:

Administrator means the Administrator of the United States Environmental Protection Agency or the Administrator’s duly authorized representative.

Allocate or allocation means, with regard to allowances, the determination of the amount of allowances to be initially credited to a source or other entity.

Biomass means—

(1) Any organic material grown for the purpose of being converted to energy;

(2) Any organic byproduct of agriculture that can be converted into energy; or

(3) Any material that can be converted into energy and is nonmerchantable for other purposes, that is segregated from other nonmerchantable material, and that is:

(i) A forest-related organic resource, including mill residues, precommercial thinnings, slash, brush, or byproduct from conversion of trees to merchantable material; or

(ii) A wood material, including pallets, crates, dunnage, manufacturing and construction materials (other than pressure-treated, chemically-treated, or painted wood products), and landscape or right-of-way tree trimmings.

Boiler means an enclosed fossil- or other-fuel-fired combustion device used to produce heat and to transfer heat to recirculating water, steam, or other medium.

Bottoming-cycle cogeneration unit means a cogeneration unit in which the energy input to the unit is first used to produce useful thermal energy and at least some of the reject heat from the useful thermal energy application or process is then used for electricity production.

Clean Air Act or CAA means the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. 7401, et seq.

Cogeneration unit means a stationary, fossil-fuel-fired boiler or stationary, fossil-fuel-fired combustion turbine:

(1) Having equipment used to produce electricity and useful thermal energy for industrial, commercial, heating, or cooling purposes through the sequential use of energy; and

(2) Producing during the 12-month period starting on the date the unit first produces electricity and during any calendar year after the calendar year in which the unit first produces electricity—

(i) For a topping-cycle cogeneration unit,

(A) Useful thermal energy not less than 5 percent of total energy output; and

(B) Useful power that, when added to one-half of useful thermal energy produced, is not less than 42.5 percent of total energy input, if useful thermal energy produced is 15 percent or more of total energy output, or not less than 45 percent of total energy input, if useful thermal energy produced is less than 15 percent of total energy output.
(i) For a bottoming-cycle cogeneration unit, useful power not less than 45 percent of total energy input;

(3) Provided that the total energy input under paragraphs (2)(i)(B) and (2)(ii) of this definition shall equal the unit’s total energy input from all fuel except biomass if the unit is a boiler.

Combustion turbine means:

(1) An enclosed device comprising a compressor, a combustor, and a turbine and in which the flue gas resulting from the combustion of fuel in the combustor passes through the turbine, rotating the turbine; and

(2) If the enclosed device under paragraph (1) of this definition is combined cycle, any associated duct burner, heat recovery steam generator, and steam turbine.

Commence operation means to have begun any mechanical, chemical, or electronic process, including, with regard to a unit, start-up of a unit’s combustion chamber.

Electric generating unit or EGU means:

(1)(i) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this definition, a stationary, fossil-fuel-fired boiler or stationary, fossil-fuel-fired combustion turbine serving at any time, since the later of November 15, 1990 or the start-up of the unit’s combustion chamber, a generator with nameplate capacity of more than 25 MWe producing electricity for sale.

(ii) If a stationary boiler or stationary combustion turbine that, under paragraph (1)(i) of this section, is not an electric generating unit begins to combust fossil fuel or to serve a generator with nameplate capacity of more than 25 MWe producing electricity for sale, the unit shall become an electric generating unit starting on the earlier of January 1 after the first calendar year during which the unit first no longer qualifies as a cogeneration unit or January 1 after the first calendar year during which the unit no longer meets the requirements of paragraph (2)(i)(A)(2) of this section.

(B) If a unit qualifies as a cogeneration unit during the 12-month period starting on the date the unit first produces electricity and meets the requirements of paragraphs (2)(i)(A) of this section for at least one calendar year, but subsequently no longer meets all such requirements, the unit shall become an electric generating unit starting on the earlier of January 1 after the first calendar year during which the unit first no longer qualifies as a cogeneration unit or January 1 after the first calendar year during which the unit no longer meets the requirements of paragraph (2)(i)(A)(2) of this section.

(ii)(A) Any unit that is an electric generating unit under paragraph (1)(i) or (ii) of this definition commencing operation before January 1, 1985:

(1) Qualifying as a solid waste incineration unit; and

(2) With an average annual fuel consumption of non-fossil fuel for 1985–1987 exceeding 80 percent (on a Btu basis) and an average annual fuel consumption of non-fossil fuel for any 3 consecutive calendar years after 1990 exceeding 80 percent (on a Btu basis).

(B) Any unit that is an electric generating unit under paragraph (1)(i) or (ii) of this definition commencing operation on or after January 1, 1985:

(1) Qualifying as a solid waste incineration unit; and

(2) With an average annual fuel consumption of non-fossil fuel for the first 3 calendar years of operation exceeding 80 percent (on a Btu basis) and an average annual fuel consumption of non-fossil fuel for any 3 consecutive calendar years after 1990 exceeding 80 percent (on a Btu basis).

(C) If a unit qualifies as a solid waste incineration unit and meets the requirements of paragraph (2)(i)(A) or
(B) of this section for at least 3 consecutive calendar years, but subsequently no longer meets all such requirements, the unit shall become an electric generating unit starting on the earlier of January 1 after the first calendar year during which the unit first no longer qualifies as a solid waste incineration unit or January 1 after the first 3 consecutive calendar years after 1990 for which the unit has an average annual fuel consumption of fossil fuel of 20 percent or more.

_Fossil fuel_ means natural gas, petroleum, coal, or any form of solid, liquid, or gaseous fuel derived from such material.

_Fossil-fuel-fired_ means, with regard to a unit, combusting any amount of fossil fuel in any calendar year.

_Generator_ means a device that produces electricity.

_Maximum design heat input_ means the maximum amount of fuel per hour (in Btu/hr) that a unit is capable of combusting on a steady state basis as of the initial installation of the unit as specified by the manufacturer of the unit.

_NAAQS_ means National Ambient Air Quality Standard.

_Nameplate capacity_ means, starting from the initial installation of a generator, the maximum electrical generating output (in MWe) that the generator is capable of producing on a steady state basis and during continuous operation (when not restricted by seasonal or other deratings) as of such installation as specified by the manufacturer of the generator or, starting from the completion of any subsequent physical change in the generator resulting in an increase in the maximum electrical generating output (in MWe) that the generator is capable of producing on a steady state basis and during continuous operation (when not restricted by seasonal or other deratings), such increased maximum amount as of such completion as specified by the person conducting the physical change.

_Non-EGU_ means a source of NOx emissions that is not an EGU.

_NOx Budget Trading Program_ means a multi-state nitrogen oxides air pollution control and emission reduction program approved and administered by the Administrator in accordance with subparts A through I of this part and §51.121, as a means of mitigating interstate transport of ozone and nitrogen oxides.

_NOx SIP Call allowance_ means a limited authorization issued by the Administrator under the NOx Budget Trading Program to emit up to one ton of nitrogen oxides during the ozone season of the specified year or any year thereafter, provided that the provision in §51.121(b)(2)(i)(E) shall not be used in applying this definition.

_Ozone season_ means the period, which begins May 1 and ends September 30 of any year.

_Potential electrical output capacity_ means 33 percent of a unit’s maximum design heat input, divided by 3,413 Btu/kWh, divided by 1,000 kWh/MWh, and multiplied by 8,760 hr/yr.

_Sequential use of energy_ means:

1. For a topping-cycle cogeneration unit, the use of reject heat from electricity production in a useful thermal energy application or process; or
2. For a bottoming-cycle cogeneration unit, the use of reject heat from useful thermal energy application or process in electricity production.

_Solid waste incineration unit_ means a stationary, fossil-fuel-fired boiler or stationary, fossil-fuel-fired combustion turbine that is a “solid waste incineration unit” as defined in section 129(g)(1) of the Clean Air Act.

_Topping-cycle cogeneration unit_ means a cogeneration unit in which the energy input to the unit is first used to produce useful power, including electricity, and at least some of the reject heat from the electricity production is then used to provide useful thermal energy.

_Total energy input_ means, with regard to a cogeneration unit, total energy of all forms supplied to the cogeneration unit, excluding energy produced by the cogeneration unit itself. Each form of energy supplied shall be measured by the lower heating value of that form of energy calculated as follows:

\[
LHV = HHV - 10.55(W + 9H)
\]

Where:

- \(LHV\) = lower heating value of fuel in Btu/lb,
- \(HHV\) = higher heating value of fuel in Btu/lb,
- \(W\) = Weight % of moisture in fuel, and
- \(H\) = Weight % of hydrogen in fuel.
Total energy output means, with regard to a cogeneration unit, the sum of useful power and useful thermal energy produced by the cogeneration unit.

Unit means a stationary, fossil-fuel-fired boiler or a stationary, fossil-fuel-fired combustion turbine.

Useful power means, with regard to a cogeneration unit, electricity or mechanical energy made available for use, excluding any such energy used in the power production process (which process includes, but is not limited to, any on-site processing or treatment of fuel combusted at the unit and any on-site emission controls).

Useful thermal energy means, with regard to a cogeneration unit, thermal energy that is:

1. Made available to an industrial or commercial process, excluding any heat contained in condensate return or makeup water;
2. Used in a heating application (e.g., space heating or domestic hot water heating); or
3. Used in a space cooling application (i.e., thermal energy used by an absorption chiller).

Utility power distribution system means the portion of an electricity grid owned or operated by a utility and dedicated to delivering electricity to customers.

(dd) New Hampshire may revise its SIP to implement control measures on EGU and non-EGU sources through an emissions trading program adopted in regulations that differ substantively from subparts AAAA through IIII of part 96 of this chapter as set forth in this paragraph.

(1) New Hampshire must expand the applicability provisions in §96.304 of this chapter to include all non-EGUs subject to New Hampshire’s emissions trading program at New Hampshire Code of Administrative Rules, chapter Env-A 3200 (2004).

(2) New Hampshire may decline to adopt the CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} Ozone Season opt-in provisions of:

(i) Subpart III of this part and the provisions applicable only to CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} Ozone Season opt-in units in subparts AAAA through HHHH of this part;

(ii) Section 96.388(b) of this chapter and the provisions of subpart IIII of this part applicable only to CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} Ozone Season opt-in units under §96.388(b); or

(iii) Section 96.388(c) of this chapter and the provisions of subpart IIII of this part applicable only to CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} Ozone Season opt-in units under §96.388(c).

(3) New Hampshire may adopt the allocation provisions set forth in subpart EEEE of part 96 of this chapter, provided that New Hampshire must provide for issuance of an amount of CAIR Ozone Season NO\textsubscript{X} allowances for an ozone season not exceeding 3,000 tons for 2009 and thereafter:

(4) New Hampshire may adopt any methodology for allocating CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} Ozone Season allowances to individual sources, as follows:

(i) New Hampshire’s methodology must not allow New Hampshire to allocate CAIR Ozone Season NO\textsubscript{X} allowances for an ozone season in excess of 3,000 tons for 2009 and thereafter;

(ii) New Hampshire’s methodology must require that, for EGU commencing operation before January 1, 2001, New Hampshire will determine, and notify the Administrator of, each unit’s allocation of CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} allowances by October 31, 2006 for the ozone seasons 2009, 2010, and 2011 and by October 31, 2008 and October 31 of each year thereafter for the ozone season in the 4th year after the year of the notification deadline; and

(iii) New Hampshire’s methodology must require that, for EGU commencing operation on or after January 1, 2001, New Hampshire will determine, and notify the Administrator of, each unit’s allocation of CAIR Ozone Season NO\textsubscript{X} allowances by July 31 of the calendar year of the ozone season for which the CAIR Ozone Season NO\textsubscript{X} allowances are allocated.

(ee) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, a State may adopt, and include in a SIP revision submitted by March 31, 2007, regulations relating to the Federal CAIR NO\textsubscript{X} Ozone Season Trading Program under subparts AAAA through HHHH of part 97 of this chapter as follows:

(1) The State may adopt, as applicability provisions replacing the provisions in §97.304 of this chapter, provisions for applicability that are substantively identical to the provisions
in §96.304 of this chapter expanded to include all non-EGUs subject to the State’s emissions trading program approved under §51.121(p). Before January 1, 2009, a State’s applicability provisions shall be considered to be substantively identical to §96.304 of this chapter (with the expansion allowed under this paragraph) regardless of whether the State’s regulations include the definition of “Biomass”, paragraph (3) of the definition of “Cogeneration unit”, and the second sentence of the definition of “Total energy input” in §97.102 of this chapter promulgated on October 19, 2007, provided that the State timely submits to the Administrator a SIP revision that revises the State’s regulations to include such provisions. Submission to the Administrator of a SIP revision that revises the State’s regulations to include such provisions shall be considered timely if the submission is made by January 1, 2009.

(2) The State may adopt, as CAIR NOₓ Ozone Season allowance allocation provisions replacing the provisions in subpart EEEE of part 97 of this chapter:

(i) Allocation provisions substantively identical to subpart EEEE of part 96 of this chapter, under which the permitting authority makes the allocations; or

(ii) Any methodology for allocating CAIR NOₓ Ozone Season allowances to individual sources under which the permitting authority makes the allocations, provided that:

(A) The State may provide for issuance of an amount of CAIR Ozone Season NOₓ allowances for an ozone season, in addition to the amount in the State’s Ozone Season EGU NOₓ Budget for such ozone season plus any additional amount of CAIR Ozone Season NOₓ allowances issued under paragraph (ee)(2)(i)(A) of this section for such ozone season.

(C) The State’s methodology must require that, for EGUs commencing operation before January 1, 2001, the permitting authority will determine, and notify the Administrator of, each unit’s allocation of CAIR NOₓ Ozone Season allowances by April 30, 2007 for 2009, 2010, and 2011 and by October 31, 2008 and October 31 of each year thereafter for the 4th year after the year of the notification deadline.

(D) The State’s methodology must require that, for EGUs commencing operation on or after January 1, 2001, the permitting authority will determine, and notify the Administrator of, each unit’s allocation of CAIR NOₓ Ozone Season allowances by July 31 of the year for which the CAIR NOₓ Ozone Season allowances are allocated.

(3) The State may adopt CAIR opt-in unit provisions as follows:

(i) Provisions for CAIR opt-in units, including provisions for applications for CAIR opt-in permits, approval of CAIR opt-in permits, treatment of units as CAIR opt-in units, and allocation and recordation of CAIR NOₓ Ozone Season allowances for CAIR opt-in units, that are substantively identical to subpart IIII of part 96 of this chapter and the provisions of subparts AAAA through HHHH that are applicable to CAIR opt-in units or units for which a CAIR opt-in permit application is submitted and not withdrawn and a CAIR opt-in permit is not yet issued or denied;

(ii) Provisions for CAIR opt-in units, including provisions for applications for CAIR opt-in permits, approval of CAIR opt-in permits, treatment of units as CAIR opt-in units, and allocation and recordation of CAIR NOₓ Ozone Season allowances for CAIR opt-in units, that are substantively identical to subpart III of part 96 of this chapter and the provisions of subparts AAAA through HHHH that are applicable to CAIR opt-in units or units for which a CAIR opt-in permit application is submitted and not withdrawn and a CAIR opt-in permit is not yet issued or denied;
denied, except that the provisions exclude §96.388(b) of this chapter and the provisions of subpart III of part 96 of this chapter that apply only to units covered by §96.388(b) of this chapter; or

(iii) Provisions for applications for CAIR opt-in units, including provisions for CAIR opt-in permits, approval of CAIR opt-in permits, treatment of units as CAIR opt-in units, and allocation and recordation of CAIR NOX allowances for CAIR opt-in units, that are substantively identical to subpart III of part 96 of this chapter and the provisions of subparts AAA through HHHH that are applicable to CAIR opt-in units or units for which a CAIR opt-in permit application is submitted and not withdrawn and a CAIR opt-in permit is not yet issued or denied, except that the provisions exclude §96.388(c) of this chapter and the provisions of subpart III of part 96 of this chapter that apply only to units covered by §96.388(c) of this chapter.

(ff) Notwithstanding any provisions of paragraphs (a) through (ee) of this section, subparts AA through II and AAAA through III of part 96 of this chapter, subparts AA through II and AAAA through III of part 97 of this chapter, and any State’s SIP to the contrary:

(1) With regard to any control period that begins after December 31, 2014, the Administrator:

(i) Rescinds the determination in paragraph (a) of this section that the States identified in paragraph (c) of this section must submit a SIP revision with respect to the fine particles (PM$_{2.5}$) NAAQS and the 8-hour ozone NAAQS meeting the requirements of paragraphs (b) through (ee) of this section; and

(ii) Will not carry out any of the functions set forth for the Administrator in subparts AA through II and AAAA through III of part 96 of this chapter, subparts AA through II and AAAA through III of part 97 of this chapter, or in any emissions trading program provisions in a State’s SIP approved under this section;

(2) The Administrator will not deduct for excess emissions any CAIR NOX allowances or CAIR NOX Ozone Season allowances allocated for 2015 or any year thereafter;

(3) By March 3, 2015, the Administrator will remove from the CAIR NOX Allowance Tracking System accounts all CAIR NOX allowances allocated for a control period in 2015 and any subsequent year, and, thereafter, no holding or surrender of CAIR NOX allowances will be required with regard to emissions or excess emissions for such control periods; and

(4) By March 3, 2015, the Administrator will remove from the CAIR NOX Ozone Season Allowance Tracking System accounts all CAIR NOX Ozone Season allowances allocated for a control period in 2015 and any subsequent year, and, thereafter, no holding or surrender of CAIR NOX Ozone Season allowances will be required with regard to emissions or excess emissions for such control periods.

§ 51.124 Findings and requirements for submission of State implementation plan revisions relating to emissions of sulfur dioxide pursuant to the Clean Air Interstate Rule.

(a)(1) Under section 110(a)(1) of the CAA, 42 U.S.C. 7410(a)(1), the Administrator determines that each State identified in paragraph (c) of this section must submit a SIP revision to comply with the requirements of section 110(a)(2)(D)(i)(I) of the CAA, 42 U.S.C. 7410(a)(2)(D)(i)(I), through the adoption of adequate provisions prohibiting sources and other activities from emitting SO$_2$ in amounts that will contribute significantly to nonattainment in, or interfere with maintenance by, one or more other States with respect to the fine particles (PM$_{2.5}$) NAAQS.

(2) Notwithstanding the other provisions of this section, such provisions are not applicable as they relate to the State of Minnesota as of December 3, 2009.

(b) For each State identified in paragraph (c) of this section, the SIP revision required under paragraph (a) of this section will contain adequate provisions, for purposes of complying with section 110(a)(2)(D)(i)(I) of the CAA, 42 U.S.C. 7410(a)(2)(D)(i)(I), only if the SIP revision contains control measures
that assure compliance with the applicable requirements of this section.

(c) The following States are subject to the requirements of this section: Alabama, Delaware, Florida, Georgia, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, Ohio, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, Virginia, West Virginia, Wisconsin, and the District of Columbia.

(d)(1) The SIP revision under paragraph (a) of this section must be submitted to EPA by no later than September 11, 2006.

(2) The requirements of appendix V to this part shall apply to the SIP revision under paragraph (a) of this section.

(3) The State shall deliver 5 copies of the SIP revision under paragraph (a) of this section to the appropriate Regional Office, with a letter giving notice of such action.

(e) The State’s SIP revision shall contain control measures and demonstrate that they will result in compliance with the State’s Annual EGU SO₂ Budget, if applicable, and achieve the State’s Annual Non-EGU SO₂ Reduction Requirement, if applicable, for the appropriate periods. The amounts of the State’s Annual EGU SO₂ Budget and Annual Non-EGU SO₂ Reduction Requirement shall be determined as follows:

1. The Annual EGU SO₂ Budget for the State is defined as the total amount of SO₂ emissions from all EGUs in that State for a year, if the State meets the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section by imposing control measures, at least in part, on EGUs. If the State imposes control measures under this section on only EGUs, the Annual EGU SO₂ Budget for the State shall not exceed the amount, during the indicated periods, specified in paragraph (e)(2) of this section.

(ii) The Annual Non-EGU SO₂ Reduction Requirement, if applicable, is defined as the total amount of SO₂ emission reductions that the State demonstrates, in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section, it will achieve from non-EGUs during the appropriate period. If the State meets the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section by imposing control measures on only non-EGUs, then the State’s Annual Non-EGU SO₂ Reduction Requirement shall equal or exceed, during the appropriate periods, the amount determined in accordance with paragraph (e)(3) of this section.

(iii) If a State meets the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section by imposing control measures on both EGUs and non-EGUs, then:

(A) The Annual Non-EGU SO₂ Reduction Requirement shall equal or exceed the difference between the amount specified in paragraph (e)(2) of this section for the appropriate period and the amount of the State’s Annual EGU SO₂ Budget specified in the SIP revision for the appropriate period; and

(B) The Annual EGU SO₂ Budget shall not exceed, during the indicated periods, the amount specified in paragraph (e)(2) of this section plus the amount of the Annual Non-EGU SO₂ Reduction Requirement under paragraph (e)(2)(A) of this section for the appropriate period.

(2) For a State that complies with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section by imposing control measures on only EGUs, the amount of the Annual EGU SO₂ Budget, in tons of SO₂ per year, shall be as follows, for the indicated State for the indicated period:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Annual EGU SO₂ Budget for 2010–2014 (tons)</th>
<th>Annual EGU SO₂ Budget for 2015 and thereafer (tons)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>157,582</td>
<td>110,307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>22,411</td>
<td>15,687</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>708</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>253,450</td>
<td>177,415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>210,140</td>
<td>145,140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>192,471</td>
<td>134,869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>254,599</td>
<td>178,219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>64,095</td>
<td>44,866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>188,773</td>
<td>132,141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>59,948</td>
<td>41,963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>70,697</td>
<td>49,488</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(3) For a State that complies with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section by imposing control measures on only non-EGUs, the amount of the Annual Non-EGU SO\textsubscript{2} Reduction Requirement, in tons of SO\textsubscript{2} per year, shall be determined, for the State for 2010 and thereafter, by subtracting the amount of the State’s Annual EGU SO\textsubscript{2} Budget for the appropriate year, specified in paragraph (e)(2) of this section, from an amount equal to 2 times the State’s Annual EGU SO\textsubscript{2} Budget for 2010 through 2014, specified in paragraph (e)(2) of this section.

(f) Each SIP revision must set forth control measures to meet the amounts specified in paragraph (e) of this section, as applicable, including the following:

(i) A description of enforcement methods including, but not limited to:

(ii) Procedures for handling violations; and

(iii) A designation of agency responsibility for enforcement of implementation.

(ii) If a State elects to impose control measures on EGU, then those measures must impose an annual SO\textsubscript{2} mass emissions cap on all such sources in the State.

(iii) If a State elects to impose control measures on non-EGUs other than those described in paragraph (f)(2)(ii) of this section, then those measures must impose an annual SO\textsubscript{2} mass emissions cap on all such sources in the State, or the State must demonstrate why such emissions cap is not practicable, and adopt alternative requirements that ensure that the State will comply with its requirements under paragraph (e) of this section, as applicable, in 2010 and subsequent years.

(g)(1) Each SIP revision that contains control measures covering non-EGUs as part or all of a State’s obligation in meeting its requirement under paragraph (a) of this section must demonstrate that such control measures are adequate to provide for the timely compliance with the State’s Annual Non-EGU SO\textsubscript{2} Reduction Requirement under paragraph (e) of this section and are not adopted or implemented by the State, as of May 12, 2005, and are not adopted or implemented by the federal government, as of the date of submission of the SIP revision by the State to EPA.

(2) The demonstration under paragraph (g)(1) of this section must include the following, with respect to each source category of non-EGUs for which the SIP revision requires control measures:

(i) A detailed historical baseline inventory of SO\textsubscript{2} mass emissions from the source category in a representative year consisting, at the State’s election, of 2002, 2003, 2004, or 2005, or an average

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Annual EGU SO\textsubscript{2} budget for 2010–2014 (tons)</th>
<th>Annual EGU SO\textsubscript{2} budget for 2015 and thereafter (tons)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>178,605</td>
<td>125,024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td>49,987</td>
<td>34,591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>33,763</td>
<td>23,634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>137,214</td>
<td>96,050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>32,392</td>
<td>22,674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>135,139</td>
<td>94,597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>137,342</td>
<td>96,139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio</td>
<td>333,520</td>
<td>233,464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td>275,990</td>
<td>193,193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Carolina</td>
<td>57,271</td>
<td>40,089</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee</td>
<td>137,216</td>
<td>96,051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas</td>
<td>320,946</td>
<td>224,662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>63,478</td>
<td>44,435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Virginia</td>
<td>215,881</td>
<td>101,117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
<td>87,264</td>
<td>61,085</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
of 2 or more of those years, absent the control measures specified in the SIP revision.

(A) This inventory must represent estimates of actual emissions based on monitoring data in accordance with part 75 of this chapter, if the source category is subject to part 75 monitoring requirements in accordance with part 75 of this chapter.

(B) In the absence of monitoring data in accordance with part 75 of this chapter, actual emissions must be quantified, to the maximum extent practicable, with the same degree of assurance with which emissions are quantified for sources subject to part 75 of this chapter and using source-specific or source-category-specific assumptions that ensure a source's or source category's actual emissions are not overestimated. If a State uses factors to estimate emissions, production or utilization, or effectiveness of controls or rules for a source category, such factors must be chosen to ensure that emissions are not overestimated.

(C) For measures to reduce emissions from motor vehicles, emission estimates must be based on an emissions model that has been approved by EPA for use in SIP development and must be consistent with the planning assumptions regarding vehicle miles traveled and other factors current at the time of the SIP development.

(D) For measures to reduce emissions from nonroad engines or vehicles, emission estimates methodologies must be approved by EPA.

(ii) A detailed baseline inventory of SO\textsubscript{2} mass emissions from the source category in the years 2010 and 2015, absent the control measures specified in the SIP revision and reflecting changes in these emissions from the historical baseline year to the years 2010 and 2015, based on projected changes in the production input or output, population, vehicle miles traveled, economic activity, or other factors as applicable to this source category.

(A) These inventories must account for implementation of any control measures that are adopted or implemented by the State, as of May 12, 2005, or adopted or implemented by the federal government, as of the date of submission of the SIP revision by the State to EPA, and must exclude any control measures specified in the SIP revision to meet the SO\textsubscript{2} emissions reduction requirements of this section.

(B) Economic and population forecasts must be as specific as possible to the applicable industry, State, and county of the source or source category and must be consistent with both national projections and relevant official planning assumptions, including estimates of population and vehicle miles traveled developed through consultation between State and local transportation and air quality agencies. However, if these official planning assumptions are inconsistent with official U.S. Census projections of population or with energy consumption projections contained in the U.S. Department of Energy’s most recent Annual Energy Outlook, then the SIP revision must make adjustments to correct the inconsistency or must demonstrate how the official planning assumptions are more accurate.

(C) These inventories must account for any changes in production method, materials, fuels, or efficiency that are expected to occur between the historical baseline year and 2010 or 2015, as appropriate.

(iii) A projection of SO\textsubscript{2} mass emissions in 2010 and 2015 from the source category assuming the same projected changes as under paragraph (g)(2)(ii) of this section and resulting from implementation of each of the control measures specified in the SIP revision.

(A) These inventories must address the possibility that the State’s new control measures may cause production or utilization, and emissions, to shift to unregulated or less stringently regulated sources in the source category in the same or another State, and these inventories must include any such amounts of emissions that may shift to such other sources.

(B) The State must provide EPA with a summary of the computations, assumptions, and judgments used to determine the degree of reduction in projected 2010 and 2015 SO\textsubscript{2} emissions that will be achieved from the implementation of the new control measures compared to the relevant baseline emissions inventory.
(iv) The result of subtracting the amounts in paragraph (g)(2)(iii) of this section for 2010 and 2015, respectively, from the lower of the amounts in paragraph (g)(2)(i) or (g)(2)(ii) of this section for 2010 and 2015, respectively, may be credited towards the State’s Annual Non-EGU SO₂ Reduction Requirement in paragraph (e)(3) of this section for the appropriate period.

(v) Each SIP revision must identify the sources of the data used in each estimate and each projection of emissions.

(h) Each SIP revision must comply with §51.116 (regarding data availability).

(i) Each SIP revision must provide for monitoring the status of compliance with any control measures adopted to meet the State’s requirements under paragraph (e) of this section, as follows:

(1) The SIP revision must provide for legally enforceable procedures for requiring owners or operators of stationary sources to maintain records of, and periodically report to the State:

(i) Information on the amount of SO₂ emissions from the stationary sources; and

(ii) Other information as may be necessary to enable the State to determine whether the sources are in compliance with applicable portions of the control measures;

(2) The SIP revision must comply with §51.212 (regarding testing, inspection, enforcement, and complaints);

(3) If the SIP revision contains any transportation control measures, then the SIP revision must comply with §51.213 (regarding transportation control measures);

(4)(i) If the SIP revision contains measures to control EGUs, then the SIP revision must require such sources to comply with the monitoring, recordkeeping, and reporting provisions of part 75 of this chapter.

(ii) If the SIP revision contains measures to control fossil fuel-fired non-EGUs that are boilers or combustion turbines with a maximum design heat input greater than 250 mmBtu/hr, then the SIP revision must require such sources to comply with the monitoring, recordkeeping, and reporting provisions of part 75 of this chapter.

(iii) If the SIP revision contains measures to control any other non-EGUs that are not described in paragraph (i)(4)(ii) of this section, then the SIP revision must require such sources to comply with the monitoring, recordkeeping, and reporting provisions of part 75 of this chapter, or the State must demonstrate why such requirements are not practicable and adopt alternative requirements that ensure that the required emissions reductions will be quantified, to the maximum extent practicable, with the same degree of assurance with which emissions are quantified for sources subject to part 75 of this chapter.

(j) Each SIP revision must show that the State has legal authority to carry out the SIP revision, including authority to:

(1) Adopt emissions standards and limitations and any other measures necessary for attainment and maintenance of the State’s relevant Annual EGU SO₂ Budget or the Annual Non-EGU SO₂ Reduction Requirement, as applicable, under paragraph (e) of this section;

(2) Enforce applicable laws, regulations, and standards and seek injunctive relief;

(3) Obtain information necessary to determine whether air pollution sources are in compliance with applicable laws, regulations, and standards, including authority to require recordkeeping and to make inspections and conduct tests of air pollution sources; and

(4)(i) Require owners or operators of stationary sources to install, maintain, and use emissions monitoring devices and to make periodic reports to the State on the nature and amounts of emissions from such stationary sources; and

(ii) Make the data described in paragraph (j)(4)(i) of this section available to the public within a reasonable time after being reported and as correlated with any applicable emissions standards or limitations.

(k)(1) The provisions of law or regulation that the State determines provide the authorities required under this section must be specifically identified, and copies of such laws or regulations
must be submitted with the SIP revision.

(2) Legal authority adequate to fulfill the requirements of paragraphs (j)(3) and (4) of this section may be delegated to the State under section 114 of the CAA.

(l)(1) A SIP revision may assign legal authority to local agencies in accordance with §51.232.

(2) Each SIP revision must comply with §51.240 (regarding general plan requirements).

(m) Each SIP revision must comply with §51.280 (regarding resources).

(n) Each SIP revision must provide for State compliance with the reporting requirements in §51.125.

(o)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, if a State adopts regulations substantively identical to subparts AAA through III of part 96 of this chapter (CAIR SO₂ Trading Program), incorporates such subparts by reference into its regulations, or adopts regulations that differ substantively from such subparts only as set forth in paragraph (o)(2) of this section, then such emissions trading program in the State’s SIP revision is automatically approved as meeting the requirements of paragraph (e) of this section, provided that the State has the legal authority to take such action and to implement its responsibilities under such regulations. Before January 1, 2009, a State’s regulations shall be considered to be substantively identical to subparts AAA through III of part 96 of the chapter, or differing substantively only as set forth in paragraph (o)(2) of this section, regardless of whether the State’s regulations include the definition of “Biomass”, paragraph (3) of the definition of “Cogeneration unit”, and the second sentence of the definition of “Total energy input” in §96.202 of this chapter promulgated on October 19, 2007, provided that the State timely submits to the Administrator a SIP revision that revives the State’s regulations to include such provisions. Submission to the Administrator of a SIP revision that revives the State’s regulations to include such provisions shall be considered timely if the submission is made by January 1, 2009.

(2) If a State adopts an emissions trading program that differs substantively from subparts AAA through III of part 96 of this chapter only as follows, then the emissions trading program is approved as set forth in paragraph (o)(1) of this section.

(i) The State may decline to adopt the CAIR SO₂ opt-in provisions of subpart III of this part and the provisions applicable only to CAIR SO₂ opt-in units in subparts AAA through HHH of this part.

(ii) The State may decline to adopt the CAIR SO₂ opt-in provisions of §96.288(b) of this chapter and the provisions of subpart III of this part applicable only to CAIR SO₂ opt-in units under §96.288(b).

(iii) The State may decline to adopt the CAIR SO₂ opt-in provisions of §96.288(c) of this chapter and the provisions of subpart II of this part applicable only to CAIR SO₂ opt-in units under §96.288(c).

(3) A State that adopts an emissions trading program in accordance with paragraph (o)(1) or (2) of this section is not required to adopt an emissions trading program in accordance with §96.123 (o)(1) or (2) or (aa)(1) or (2) of this chapter.

(4) If a State adopts an emissions trading program that differs substantively from subparts AAA through III of part 96 of this chapter, other than as set forth in paragraph (o)(2) of this section, then such emissions trading program is not automatically approved as set forth in paragraph (o)(1) or (2) of this section and will be reviewed by the Administrator for approvability in accordance with the other provisions of this section, provided that the SO₂ allowances issued under such emissions trading program shall not, and the SIP revision shall state that such SO₂ allowances shall not, qualify as CAIR SO₂ allowances under any emissions trading program approved under paragraph (o)(1) or (2) of this section.

(p) If a State’s SIP revision does not contain an emissions trading program approved under paragraph (o)(1) or (2) of this section but contains control measures on EGU’s as part or all of a State’s obligation in meeting its requirement under paragraph (a) of this section:
(1) The SIP revision shall provide, for each year that the State has such obligation, for the permanent retirement of an amount of Acid Rain allowances allocated to sources in the State for that year and not deducted by the Administrator under the Acid Rain Program and any emissions trading program approved under paragraph (o)(1) or (2) of this section, equal to the difference between—

(A) The total amount of Acid Rain allowances allocated under the Acid Rain Program to the sources in the State for that year; and

(B) If the State’s SIP revision contains only control measures on EGUs, the State’s Annual EGU SO$_2$ Budget for the appropriate period as specified in paragraph (e)(2) of this section or, if the State’s SIP revision contains control measures on EGUs and non-EGUs, the State’s Annual EGU SO$_2$ Budget for the appropriate period as specified in the SIP revision.

(2) The SIP revision providing for permanent retirement of Acid Rain allowances under paragraph (p)(1) of this section must ensure that such allowances are not available for deduction by the Administrator under the Acid Rain Program and any emissions trading program approved under paragraph (o)(1) or (2) of this section.

(q) The terms used in this section shall have the following meanings:

Acid Rain allowance means a limited authorization issued by the Administrator under the Acid Rain Program to emit up to one ton of sulfur dioxide during the specified year or any year thereafter, except as otherwise provided by the Administrator.

Acid Rain Program means a multi-State sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxides air pollution control and emissions reduction program established by the Administrator under title IV of the CAA and parts 72 through 78 of this chapter.

Administrator means the Administrator of the United States Environmental Protection Agency or the Administrator’s duly authorized representative.

Allocate or allocation means, with regard to allowances, the determination of the amount of allowances to be initially credited to a source or other entity.

Biomass means—

(1) Any organic material grown for the purpose of being converted to energy;

(2) Any organic byproduct of agriculture that can be converted into energy; or

(3) Any material that can be converted into energy and is nonmerchantable for other purposes, that is segregated from other nonmerchantable material, and that is:

(i) A forest-related organic resource, including mill residues, precommercial thinnings, slash, brush, or byproduct from conversion of trees to merchantable material; or

(ii) A wood material, including pallets, crates, dunnage, manufacturing and construction materials (other than pressure-treated, chemically-treated, or painted wood products), and landscape or right-of-way tree trimmings.

Boiler means an enclosed fossil- or other-fuel-fired combustion device used to produce heat and to transfer heat to recirculating water, steam, or other medium.

Bottoming-cycle cogeneration unit means a cogeneration unit in which the energy input to the unit is first used to produce useful thermal energy and at least some of the reject heat from the useful thermal energy application or process is then used for electricity production.

Clean Air Act or CAA means the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. 7401, et seq.

Cogeneration unit means a stationary, fossil-fuel-fired boiler or stationary, fossil-fuel-fired combustion turbine:

(1) Having equipment used to produce electricity and useful thermal energy for industrial, commercial, heating, or cooling purposes through the sequential use of energy; and

(2) Producing during the 12-month period starting on the date the unit first produces electricity and during any calendar year after the calendar year in which the unit first produces electricity—

(i) For a topping-cycle cogeneration unit,

(A) Useful thermal energy not less than 5 percent of total energy output; and
§ 51.124

(B) Useful power that, when added to one-half of useful thermal energy produced, is not less than 42.5 percent of total energy input, if useful thermal energy produced is 15 percent or more of total energy output, or not less than 45 percent of total energy input, if useful thermal energy produced is less than 15 percent of total energy output.

(ii) For a bottoming-cycle cogeneration unit, useful power not less than 45 percent of total energy input;

(3) Provided that the total energy input under paragraphs (2)(i)(B) and (2)(ii) of this definition shall equal the unit’s total energy input from all fuel except biomass if the unit is a boiler.

Combustion turbine means:

(1) An enclosed device comprising a compressor, a combustor, and a turbine and in which the flue gas resulting from the combustion of fuel in the combustor passes through the turbine, rotating the turbine; and

(2) If the enclosed device under paragraph (1) of this definition is combined cycle, any associated duct burner, heat recovery steam generator, and steam turbine.

Commence operation means to have begun any mechanical, chemical, or electronic process, including, with regard to a unit, start-up of a unit’s combustion chamber.

Electric generating unit or EGU means:

(1)(i) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this definition, a stationary, fossil-fuel-fired boiler or stationary, fossil-fuel-fired combustion turbine serving at any time, since the later of November 15, 1990 or the start-up of the unit’s combustion chamber, a generator with nameplate capacity of more than 25 MWe supplying in any calendar year more than one-third of the unit’s potential electric output capacity or 219,000 MWh, whichever is greater, to any utility power distribution system for sale.

(B) If a unit qualifies as a cogeneration unit during the 12-month period starting on the date the unit first produces electricity and meets the requirements of paragraphs (2)(i)(A) or (2)(ii)(A) of this section or paragraph shall not be an electric generating unit:

(i)(A) Any unit that is an electric generating unit under paragraph (1)(i) or (ii) of this definition:

(1) Qualifying as a cogeneration unit during the 12-month period starting on the date the unit first produces electricity and continuing to qualify as a cogeneration unit; and

(2) Not serving at any time, since the later of November 15, 1990 or the start-up of the unit’s combustion chamber, a generator with nameplate capacity of more than 25 MWe supplying in any calendar year more than one-third of the unit’s potential electric output capacity or 219,000 MWh, whichever is greater, to any utility power distribution system for sale.

(2) Not serving at any time, since the later of November 15, 1990 or the start-up of the unit’s combustion chamber, a generator with nameplate capacity of more than 25 MWe supplying in any calendar year more than one-third of the unit’s potential electric output capacity or 219,000 MWh, whichever is greater, to any utility power distribution system for sale.

(B) If a unit qualifies as a cogeneration unit during the 12-month period starting on the date the unit first produces electricity and meets the requirements of paragraphs (2)(i)(A) or (2)(ii)(A) of this section or paragraph shall not be an electric generating unit:

(i)(A) Any unit that is an electric generating unit under paragraph (1)(i) or (ii) of this definition:

(1) Qualifying as a cogeneration unit during the 12-month period starting on the date the unit first produces electricity and continuing to qualify as a cogeneration unit; and

(2) Not serving at any time, since the later of November 15, 1990 or the start-up of the unit’s combustion chamber, a generator with nameplate capacity of more than 25 MWe supplying in any calendar year more than one-third of the unit’s potential electric output capacity or 219,000 MWh, whichever is greater, to any utility power distribution system for sale.

(2) Not serving at any time, since the later of November 15, 1990 or the start-up of the unit’s combustion chamber, a generator with nameplate capacity of more than 25 MWe supplying in any calendar year more than one-third of the unit’s potential electric output capacity or 219,000 MWh, whichever is greater, to any utility power distribution system for sale.
3 calendar years of operation exceeding 80 percent (on a Btu basis) and an average annual fuel consumption of non-fossil fuel for any 3 consecutive calendar years after 1990 exceeding 80 percent (on a Btu basis).

(C) If a unit qualifies as a solid waste incineration unit and meets the requirements of paragraph (2)(i)(A) or (B) of this section for at least 3 consecutive calendar years, but subsequently no longer meets all such requirements, the unit shall become an electric generating unit starting on the earlier of January 1 after the first calendar year during which the unit first no longer qualifies as a solid waste incineration unit or January 1 after the first 3 consecutive calendar years after 1990 for which the unit has an average annual fuel consumption of fossil fuel of 20 percent or more.

Fossil fuel means natural gas, petroleum, coal, or any form of solid, liquid, or gaseous fuel derived from such material.

Fossil-fuel-fired means, with regard to a unit, combusting any amount of fossil fuel in any calendar year.

Generator means a device that produces electricity.

Maximum design heat input means the maximum amount of fuel per hour (in Btu/hr) that a unit is capable of combusting on a steady state basis as of the initial installation of the unit as specified by the manufacturer of the unit.

NAAQS means National Ambient Air Quality Standard.

Nameplate capacity means, starting from the initial installation of a generator, the maximum electrical generating output (in MWe) that the generator is capable of producing on a steady state basis and during continuous operation (when not restricted by seasonal or other deratings as of such installation as specified by the manufacturer of the generator or, starting from the completion of any subsequent physical change in the generator resulting in an increase in the maximum electrical generating output (in MWe) that the generator is capable of producing on a steady state basis and during continuous operation (when not restricted by seasonal or other deratings), such increased maximum amount as of such completion as specified by the person conducting the physical change.

Non-EGU means a source of SO₂ emissions that is not an EGU.

Potential electrical output capacity means 33 percent of a unit’s maximum design heat input, divided by 3,413 Btu/kWh, divided by 1,000 kWh/MWh, and multiplied by 8,760 hr/yr.

Sequential use of energy means:

1. For a topping-cycle cogeneration unit, the use of reject heat from electricity production in a useful thermal energy application or process; or

2. For a bottoming-cycle cogeneration unit, the use of reject heat from useful thermal energy application or process in electricity production.

Solid waste incineration unit means a stationary, fossil-fuel-fired boiler or stationary, fossil-fuel-fired combustion turbine that is a “solid waste incineration unit” as defined in section 129(g)(1) of the Clean Air Act.

Topping-cycle cogeneration unit means a cogeneration unit in which the energy input to the unit is first used to produce useful power, including electricity, and at least some of the reject heat from the electricity production is then used to provide useful thermal energy.

Total energy input means, with regard to a cogeneration unit, total energy of all forms supplied to the cogeneration unit, excluding energy produced by the cogeneration unit itself.

Total energy output means, with regard to a cogeneration unit, the sum of useful power and useful thermal energy produced by the cogeneration unit. Each form of energy supplied shall be measured by the lower heating value of that form of energy calculated as follows:

\[ LHV = HHV - 10.55(W + 9H) \]

Where:

\[ LHV = \text{lower heating value of fuel in Btu/lb}, \]
\[ HHV = \text{higher heating value of fuel in Btu/lb}, \]
\[ W = \text{Weight % of moisture in fuel, and} \]
\[ H = \text{Weight % of hydrogen in fuel}. \]

Unit means a stationary, fossil-fuel-fired boiler or a stationary, fossil-fuel-fired combustion turbine.

Useful power means, with regard to a cogeneration unit, electricity or mechanical energy made available for use,
excluding any such energy used in the power production process (which process includes, but is not limited to, any on-site processing or treatment of fuel combusted at the unit and any on-site emission controls).

Useful thermal energy means, with regard to a cogeneration unit, thermal energy that is:

(1) Made available to an industrial or commercial process, excluding any heat contained in condensate return or makeup water;
(2) Used in a heating application (e.g., space heating or domestic hot water heating); or
(3) Used in a space cooling application (i.e., thermal energy used by an absorption chiller).

Utility power distribution system means the portion of an electricity grid owned or operated by a utility and dedicated to delivering electricity to customers.

(r) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, a State may adopt, and include in a SIP revision submitted by March 31, 2007, regulations relating to the Federal CAIR SO\textsubscript{2} Trading Program under subparts AAA through HHH of part 97 of this chapter as follows. The State may adopt the following CAIR opt-in unit provisions:

(1) Provisions for CAIR opt-in units, including provisions for applications for CAIR opt-in permits, approval of CAIR opt-in permits, treatment of units as CAIR opt-in units, and allocation and recordation of CAIR SO\textsubscript{2} allowances for CAIR opt-in units, that are substantively identical to subpart III of part 96 of this chapter and the provisions of subparts AAA through HHH that are applicable to CAIR opt-in units or units for which a CAIR opt-in permit application is submitted and not withdrawn and a CAIR opt-in permit is not yet issued or denied;

(2) Provisions for CAIR opt-in units, including provisions for applications for CAIR opt-in permits, approval of CAIR opt-in permits, treatment of units as CAIR opt-in units, and allocation and recordation of CAIR SO\textsubscript{2} allowances for CAIR opt-in units, that are substantively identical to subpart III of part 96 of this chapter and the provisions of subparts AAA through HHH that are applicable to CAIR opt-in units or units for which a CAIR opt-in permit application is submitted and not withdrawn and a CAIR opt-in permit is not yet issued or denied, except that the provisions exclude §96.288(b) of this chapter and the provisions of subpart III of part 96 of this chapter that apply only to units covered by §96.288(b) of this chapter; or

(3) Provisions for applications for CAIR opt-in units, including provisions for CAIR opt-in permits, approval of CAIR opt-in permits, treatment of units as CAIR opt-in units, and allocation and recordation of CAIR SO\textsubscript{2} allowances for CAIR opt-in units, that are substantively identical to subpart III of part 96 of this chapter and the provisions of subparts AAA through HHH that are applicable to CAIR opt-in units or units for which a CAIR opt-in permit application is submitted and not withdrawn and a CAIR opt-in permit is not yet issued or denied, except that the provisions exclude §96.288(c) of this chapter and the provisions of subpart III of part 96 of this chapter that apply only to units covered by §96.288(c) of this chapter.

(s) Notwithstanding any provisions of paragraphs (a) through (r) of this section, subparts AAA through III of part 96 of this chapter, subparts AAA through III of part 97 of this chapter, and any State’s SIP to the contrary:

(1) With regard to any control period that begins after December 31, 2014, the Administrator:

(i) Rescinds the determination in paragraph (a) of this section that the States identified in paragraph (c) of this section must submit a SIP revision with respect to the fine particles (PM\textsubscript{2.5}) NAAQS meeting the requirements of paragraphs (b) through (r) of this section; and

(ii) Will not carry out any of the functions set forth for the Administrator in subparts AAA through III of part 96 of this chapter, subparts AAA through III of part 97 of this chapter, or in any emissions trading program in a State’s SIP approved under this section; and
Environmental Protection Agency

(2) The Administrator will not deduct for excess emissions any CAIR SO\textsubscript{2} allowances allocated for 2015 or any year thereafter.


§ 51.125 [Reserved]

§ 51.126 Determination of widespread use of ORVR and waiver of CAA section 182(b)(3) Stage II gasoline vapor recovery requirements.

(a) Pursuant to section 202(a)(6) of the Clean Air Act, the Administrator has determined that, effective May 16, 2012, onboard refueling vapor recovery (ORVR) systems are in widespread use in the motor vehicle fleet within the United States.

(b) Effective May 16, 2012, the Administrator waives the requirement of Clean Air Act section 182(b)(3) for Stage II vapor recovery systems in ozone nonattainment areas regardless of classification. States must submit and receive EPA approval of a revision to their approved State Implementation Plans before removing Stage II requirements that are contained therein.

[77 FR 28782, May 16, 2012]

Subpart H—Prevention of Air Pollution Emergency Episodes

SOURCE: 51 FR 40668, Nov. 7, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

§ 51.150 Classification of regions for episode plans.

(a) This section continues the classification system for episode plans. Each region is classified separately with respect to each of the following pollutants: Sulfur oxides, particulate matter, carbon monoxide, nitrogen dioxide, and ozone.

(b) Priority I Regions means any area with greater ambient concentrations than the following:

(1) Sulfur dioxide—100 μg/m\textsuperscript{3} (0.04 ppm) annual arithmetic mean; 455 μg/m\textsuperscript{3} (0.17 ppm) 24-hour maximum.

(2) Particulate matter—95 μg/m\textsuperscript{3} annual geometric mean; 325 μg/m\textsuperscript{3} 24-hour maximum.

(3) Carbon monoxide—55 mg/m\textsuperscript{3} (48 ppm) 1-hour maximum; 14 mg/m\textsuperscript{3} (12 ppm) 8-hour maximum.

(4) Nitrogen dioxide—100 μg/m\textsuperscript{3} (0.06 ppm) annual arithmetic mean.

(5) Ozone—195 μg/m\textsuperscript{3} (0.10 ppm) 1-hour maximum.

(c) Priority IA Region means any area which is Priority I primarily because of emissions from a single point source.

(d) Priority II Region means any area which is not a Priority I region and has ambient concentrations between the following:

(1) Sulfur Dioxides—60–100 μg/m\textsuperscript{3} (0.02–0.04 ppm) annual arithmetic mean; 260–445 μg/m\textsuperscript{3} (0.10–0.17 ppm) 24-hour maximum; any concentration above 1,300 μg/m\textsuperscript{3} (0.50 ppm) three-hour average.

(2) Particulate matter—60–95 μg/m\textsuperscript{3} annual geometric mean; 150–325 μg/m\textsuperscript{3} 24-hour maximum.

(e) In the absence of adequate monitoring data, appropriate models must be used to classify an area under paragraph (b) of this section, consistent with the requirements contained in §51.112(a).

(f) Areas which do not meet the above criteria are classified Priority III.

[51 FR 40668, Nov. 7, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 38822, July 20, 1993]

§ 51.151 Significant harm levels.

Each plan for a Priority I region must include a contingency plan which must, as a minimum, provide for taking action necessary to prevent ambient pollutant concentrations at any location in such region from reaching the following levels:

\begin{itemize}
  \item Sulfur dioxide—2.620 μg/m\textsuperscript{3} (1.0 ppm) 24-hour average.
  \item \text{PM}_{2.5}—600 micrograms/cubic meter; 24-hour average.
  \item Carbon monoxide—57.5 mg/m\textsuperscript{3} (50 ppm) 8-hour average; 86.3 mg/m\textsuperscript{3} (75 ppm) 4-hour average; 144 mg/m\textsuperscript{3} (125 ppm) 1-hour average.
  \item Ozone—1,200 μg/m\textsuperscript{3} (0.6 ppm) 2-hour average.
  \item Nitrogen dioxide—3.750 μg/m\textsuperscript{3} (2.0 ppm) 1-hour average; 938 μg/m\textsuperscript{3} (0.5 ppm) 24-hour average.
\end{itemize}

[51 FR 40668, Nov. 7, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 24713, July 1, 1987]

§ 51.152 Contingency plans.

(a) Each contingency plan must—
§ 51.153  Reevaluation of episode plans.

(a) States should periodically re-evaluate priority classifications of all Regions or portion of Regions within their borders. The reevaluation must consider the three most recent years of air quality data. If the evaluation indicates a change to a higher priority classification, appropriate changes in the episode plan must be made as expeditiously as practicable.

(b) [Reserved]

Subpart I—Review of New Sources and Modifications

§ 51.160 Legally enforceable procedures.

(a) Each plan must set forth legally enforceable procedures that enable the State or local agency to determine whether the construction or modification of a facility, building, structure or installation, or combination of these will result in—

1. A violation of applicable portions of the control strategy; or
2. Interference with attainment or maintenance of a national standard in the State in which the proposed source (or modification) is located or in a neighboring State.

(b) Such procedures must include means by which the State or local agency responsible for final decision-making on an application for approval to construct or modify will prevent such construction or modification if—

1. It will result in a violation of applicable portions of the control strategy; or
2. It will interfere with the attainment or maintenance of a national standard.

(c) The procedures must provide for the submission, by the owner or operator of the building, facility, structure, or installation to be constructed or modified, of such information on—

1. The nature and amounts of emissions to be emitted by it or emitted by associated mobile sources;
2. The location, design, construction, and operation of such facility, building, structure, or installation as
Environmental Protection Agency

§ 51.162 Identification of responsible agency.

Each plan must identify the State or local agency which will be responsible for meeting the requirements of this subpart in each area of the State. Where such responsibility rests with an agency other than an air pollution control agency, such agency will consult with the appropriate State or local air agency’s proposed approval or disapproval.

(b) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, opportunity for public comment shall include, as a minimum—

(1) Availability for public inspection in at least one location in the area affected of the information submitted by the owner or operator and of the State or local agency’s analysis of the effect on air quality. This requirement may be met by making these materials available at a physical location or on a public Web site identified by the State or local agency;

(2) A 30-day period for submittal of public comment; and

(3) A notice by prominent advertisement in the area affected of the location of the source information and analysis specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c) Where the 30-day comment period required in paragraph (b) of this section would conflict with existing requirements for acting on requests for permission to construct or modify, the State may submit for approval a comment period which is consistent with such existing requirements.

(d) A copy of the notice required by paragraph (b) of this section must also be sent to the Administrator through the appropriate Regional Office, and to all other State and local air pollution control agencies having jurisdiction in the region in which such new or modified installation will be located. The notice also must be sent to any other agency in the region having responsibility for implementing the procedures required under this subpart. For lead, a copy of the notice is required for all point sources. The definition of point for lead is given in § 51.100(k)(2).
pollution control agency in carrying
out the provisions of this subpart.

§ 51.163 Administrative procedures.

The plan must include the adminis-
trative procedures, which will be fol-
lowed in making the determination
specified in paragraph (a) of § 51.160.

§ 51.164 Stack height procedures.

Such procedures must provide that
the degree of emission limitation re-
quired of any source for control of any
air pollutant must not be affected by
so much of any source’s stack height
that exceeds good engineering practice
or by any other dispersion technique,
except as provided in § 51.118(b). Such
procedures must provide that before a
State issues a permit to a source based
on a good engineering practice stack
height that exceeds the height allowed
by § 51.100(ii) (1) or (2), the State must
notify the public of the availability of
the demonstration study and must pro-
vide opportunity for public hearing on
it. This section does not require such
procedures to restrict in any manner
the actual stack height of any source.

§ 51.165 Permit requirements.

(a) State Implementation Plan and
Tribal Implementation Plan provisions
satisfying sections 172(c)(5) and 173 of
the Act shall meet the following condi-
tions:

(1) All such plans shall use the spe-
cific definitions. Deviations from the
following wording will be approved
only if the State specifically dem-
onstrates that the submitted definition
is more stringent, or at least as string-
gent, in all respects as the cor-
responding definition below:

(i) Stationary source means any build-
ing, structure, facility, or installation
which emits or may emit a regulated
NSR pollutant.

(ii)(A) Building, structure, facility, or
installation means all of the pollutant-
emitting activities which belong to the
same industrial grouping, are located
on one or more contiguous or adjacent
properties, and are under the control of
the same person (or persons under com-
mon control) except the activities of
any vessel. Pollutant emitting activities
shall be considered as part of the
same industrial grouping if they belong
to the same Major Group (i.e., which
have the same two-digit code) as de-
scribed in the Standard Industrial Clas-
sification Manual, 1972, as amended by
the 1977 Supplement (U.S. Government
Printing Office stock numbers 4101–0065
and 003–005–00176–0, respectively).

(B) The plan may include the fol-
lowing provision: Notwithstanding the
provisions of paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(A) of
this section, building, structure, facility,
or installation means, for onshore ac-
tivities under Standard Industrial Clas-
sification (SIC) Major Group 13: Oil and
Gas Extraction, all of the pollutant-
emitting activities included in Major
Group 13 that are located on one or
more contiguous or adjacent prop-
erties, and are under the control of the
same person (or persons under common
control). Pollutant emitting activities
shall be considered adjacent if they are
located on the same surface site; or if
they are located on surface sites that
are located within ¼ mile of one an-
other (measured from the center of the
equipment on the surface site) and
they share equipment. Shared equip-
ment includes, but is not limited to,
produced fluids storage tanks, phase
separators, natural gas dehydrators or
emissions control devices. Surface site,
as used in this paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(B),
has the same meaning as in 40 CFR
63.761.

(iii) Potential to emit means the max-
imum capacity of a stationary source
to emit a pollutant under its physical
and operational design. Any physical
or operational limitation on the capac-
ity of the source to emit a pollutant,
including air pollution control equip-
ment and restrictions on hours of oper-
ation or on the type or amount of ma-
terial combusted, stored, or processed,
shall be treated as part of its design
only if the limitation or the effect it
would have on emissions is federally
enforceable. Secondary emissions do
not count in determining the potential
to emit of a stationary source.

(iv)(A) Major stationary source means:

(1) Any stationary source of air pol-
lutants that emits, or has the potential
to emit, 100 tons per year or more of
any regulated NSR pollutant (as de-
defined in paragraph (a)(1)(xxxvii) of this
section), except that lower emissions
thresholds shall apply in areas subject
to subpart 2, subpart 3, or subpart 4 of part D, title I of the Act, according to paragraphs (a)(1)(iv)(A)(i) through (viii) of this section.

(i) 50 tons per year of Volatile organic compounds in any serious ozone nonattainment area.

(ii) 50 tons per year of Volatile organic compounds in an area within an ozone transport region, except for any severe or extreme ozone nonattainment area.

(iii) 25 tons per year of Volatile organic compounds in any severe ozone nonattainment area.

(iv) 10 tons per year of Volatile organic compounds in any extreme ozone nonattainment area.

(v) 50 tons per year of Carbon monoxide in any serious nonattainment area for carbon monoxide, where stationary sources contribute significantly to Carbon monoxide levels in the area (as determined under rules issued by the Administrator).

(vi) 70 tons per year of PM10 in any serious nonattainment area for PM10.

(vii) 70 tons per year of PM2.5 in any serious nonattainment area for PM2.5.

(viii) 70 tons per year of any individual precursor for PM2.5 (as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(xxxvii) of this section), in any serious nonattainment area for PM2.5.

(2) For the purposes of applying the requirements of paragraph (a)(8) of this section to stationary sources of nitrogen oxides located in an ozone nonattainment area or in an ozone transport region, any stationary source which emits, or has the potential to emit, 100 tons per year or more of nitrogen oxides emissions, except that the emission thresholds in paragraphs (a)(1)(iv)(A)(i) through (vi) of this section shall apply in areas subject to subpart 2 of part D, title I of the Act.

(i) 100 tons per year or more of nitrogen oxides in any ozone nonattainment area classified as marginal or moderate.

(ii) 100 tons per year or more of nitrogen oxides in any ozone nonattainment area classified as a transitional, submarginal, or incomplete or no data area, when such area is located in an ozone transport region.

(iii) 100 tons per year or more of nitrogen oxides in any area designated under section 107(d) of the Act as attainment or unclassifiable for ozone that is located in an ozone transport region.

(iv) 50 tons per year or more of nitrogen oxides in any serious nonattainment area for ozone.

(v) 25 tons per year or more of nitrogen oxides in any severe nonattainment area for ozone.

(vi) 10 tons per year or more of nitrogen oxides in any extreme nonattainment area for ozone; or

(3) Any physical change that would occur at a stationary source not qualifying under paragraphs (a)(1)(iv)(A)(i) or (2) of this section as a major stationary source, if the change would constitute a major stationary source by itself.

(B) A major stationary source that is major for volatile organic compounds shall be considered major for ozone.

(C) The fugitive emissions of a stationary source shall not be included in determining for any of the purposes of this paragraph whether it is a major stationary source, unless the source belongs to one of the following categories of stationary sources:

(1) Coal cleaning plants (with thermal dryers);

(2) Kraft pulp mills;

(3) Portland cement plants;

(4) Primary zinc smelters;

(5) Iron and steel mills;

(6) Primary aluminum ore reduction plants;

(7) Primary copper smelters;

(8) Municipal incinerators capable of charging more than 250 tons of refuse per day;

(9) Hydrofluoric, sulfuric, or nitric acid plants;

(10) Petroleum refineries;

(11) Lime plants;

(12) Phosphate rock processing plants;

(13) Coke oven batteries;

(14) Sulfur recovery plants;

(15) Carbon black plants (furnace process);

(16) Primary lead smelters;

(17) Fuel conversion plants;

(18) Sintering plants;

(19) Secondary metal production plants;

(20) Chemical process plants—The term chemical processing plant shall
not include ethanol production facilities that produce ethanol by natural fermentation included in NAICS codes 325193 or 32140;

(21) Fossil-fuel boilers (or combination thereof) totaling more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input;

(22) Petroleum storage and transfer units with a total storage capacity exceeding 300,000 barrels;

(23) Taconite ore processing plants;

(24) Glass fiber processing plants;

(25) Charcoal production plants;

(26) Fossil fuel-fired steam electric plants of more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input; and

(27) Any other stationary source category which, as of August 7, 1980, is being regulated under section 111 or 112 of the Act.

(v)(A) Major modification means any physical change in or change in the method of operation of a major stationary source that would result in:

(1) A significant emissions increase of a regulated NSR pollutant (as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(xxxvii) of this section); and

(2) A significant net emissions increase of that pollutant from the major stationary source.

(B) Any significant emissions increase (as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(xxvii) of this section) from any emissions units or net emissions increase (as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(vi) of this section) at a major stationary source that is significant for volatile organic compounds shall be considered significant for ozone.

(C) A physical change or change in the method of operation shall not include:

(1) Routine maintenance, repair and replacement. Routine maintenance, repair and replacement shall include, but not be limited to, any activity(s) that meets the requirements of the equipment replacement provisions contained in paragraph (h) of this section;

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1)(v)(C)(1): On December 24, 2003, the second sentence of this paragraph (a)(1)(v)(C)(1) is stayed indefinitely by court order. The stayed provisions will become effective immediately if the court terminates the stay. At that time, EPA will publish a document in the Federal Register advising the public of the termination of the stay.

(2) Use of an alternative fuel or raw material by reason of an order under sections 2 (a) and (b) of the Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974 (or any superseding legislation) or by reason of a natural gas curtailment plan pursuant to the Federal Power Act;

(3) Use of an alternative fuel by reason of an order or rule section 125 of the Act;

(4) Use of an alternative fuel at a steam generating unit to the extent that the fuel is generated from municipal solid waste;

(5) Use of an alternative fuel or raw material by a stationary source which:

(i) The source was capable of accommodating before December 21, 1976, unless such change would be prohibited under any federally enforceable permit condition which was established after December 12, 1976 pursuant to 40 CFR 52.21 or under regulations approved pursuant to 40 CFR part 51 or §51.166, or

(ii) The source is approved to use under any permit issued pursuant to this section;

(6) An increase in the hours of operation or in the production rate, unless such change is prohibited under any federally enforceable permit condition which was established after December 21, 1976 pursuant to 40 CFR 52.21 or regulations approved pursuant to 40 CFR part 51 or §51.166;

(7) Any change in ownership at a stationary source.

(d) [Reserved]

(9) The installation, operation, cessation, or removal of a temporary clean coal technology demonstration project, provided that the project complies with:

(i) The State Implementation Plan for the State in which the project is located, and

(ii) Other requirements necessary to attain and maintain the national ambient air quality standard during the project and after it is terminated.

(D) This definition shall not apply with respect to a particular regulated NSR pollutant when the major stationary source is complying with the requirements under paragraph (f) of
Environmental Protection Agency § 51.165

this section for a PAL for that pollut-

ant. Instead, the definition at para-
graph (f)(2)(viii) of this section shall

apply.

(E) For the purpose of applying the
requirements of (a)(8) of this section to
modifications at major stationary
sources of nitrogen oxides located in
ozone nonattainment areas or in ozone
transport regions, whether or not sub-
ject to subpart 2, part D, title I of the
Act, any significant net emissions in-
crease of nitrogen oxides is considered
significant for ozone.

(F) Any physical change in, or
change in the method of operation of, a
major stationary source of volatile or-
ganic compounds that results in any
increase in emissions of volatile or-
ganic compounds from any discrete op-
eration, emissions unit, or other pol-
lutant emitting activity at the source
shall be considered a significant net
emissions increase and a major modi-
fication for ozone, if the major sta-
tionary source is located in an extreme
ozone nonattainment area that is sub-
ject to subpart 2, part D, title I of the
Act.

(G) Fugitive emissions shall not be
included in determining for any of the
purposes of this section whether a
physical change in or change in the
method of operation of a major sta-
tionary source is a major modification,
unless the source belongs to one of the
source categories listed in paragraph
(a)(1)(iv)(C) of this section.

(vi)(A) Net emissions increase
means, with respect to any regulated NSR pol-
lutant emitted by a major stationary
source, the amount by which the sum
of the following exceeds zero:

(1) The increase in emissions from a
particular physical change or change in
the method of operation of a sta-
tionary source as calculated pursuant
to paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section; and

(2) Any other increases and decreases
in actual emissions at the major sta-
tionary source that are contempora-
neous with the particular change and
are otherwise creditable. Baseline ac-
tual emissions for calculating in-
creases and decreases under this par-
graph (a)(1)(vi)(A)(2) shall be deter-
mmed as provided in paragraph
(a)(1)(xxxv) of this section, except that
paragraphs (a)(1)(xxxv)(A)(3) and
(a)(1)(xxxv)(B)(4) of this section shall
not apply.

(B) An increase or decrease in actual
emissions is contemporaneous with the
increase from the particular change
only if it occurs before the date that
the increase from the particular
change occurs;

(C) An increase or decrease in actual
emissions is creditable only if:

(1) It occurs within a reasonable pe-
riod to be specified by the reviewing
authority; and

(2) The reviewing authority has not
relied on it in issuing a permit for the
source under regulations approved pur-
suant to this section, which permit is
in effect when the increase in actual
emissions from the particular change
occurs; and

(3) As it pertains to an increase or de-
crease in fugitive emissions (to the ex-
tent quantifiable), it occurs at an emis-
sions unit that is part of one of the
source categories listed in paragraph
(a)(1)(iv)(C) of this section or it occurs
at an emissions unit that is located at
a major stationary source that belongs
to one of the listed source categories.
Fugitive emission increases or de-
creases are not creditable for those
emissions units located at a facility
whose primary activity is not rep-
resented by one of the source cat-
egories listed in paragraph (a)(1)(iv)(C)
of this section and that are not, by
themselves, part of a listed source cat-

gory.

(D) An increase in actual emissions is
creditable only to the extent that the
new level of actual emissions exceeds
the old level.

(E) A decrease in actual emissions is
creditable only to the extent that:

(1) The old level of actual emission or
the old level of allowable emissions
whichever is lower, exceeds the new
level of actual emissions;

(2) It is enforceable as a practical
matter at and after the time that ac-
tual construction on the particular
change begins; and

(3) The reviewing authority has not
relied on it in issuing any permit under
regulations approved pursuant to 40
CFR part 51 subpart I or the State has
not relied on it in demonstrating attainment or reasonable further progress;

(4) It has approximately the same qualitative significance for public health and welfare as that attributed to the increase from the particular change; and

(F) An increase that results from a physical change at a source occurs when the emissions unit on which construction occurred becomes operational and begins to emit a particular pollutant. Any replacement unit that requires shakedown becomes operational only after a reasonable shake down period, not to exceed 180 days.

(G) Paragraph (a)(1)(xii)(B) of this section shall not apply for determining creditable increases and decreases or after a change.

(vii) Emissions unit means any part of a stationary source that emits or would have the potential to emit any regulated NSR pollutant and includes an electric steam generating unit as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(xx) of this section. For purposes of this section, there are two types of emissions units as described in paragraphs (a)(1)(vii)(A) and (B) of this section.

(A) A new emissions unit is any emissions unit which is (or will be) newly constructed and which has existed for less than 2 years from the date such emissions unit first operated.

(B) An existing emissions unit is any emissions unit that does not meet the requirements in paragraph (a)(1)(vii)(A) of this section. A replacement unit, as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(xxi) of this section, is an existing emissions unit.

(viii) Secondary emissions means emissions which would occur as a result of the construction or operation of a major stationary source or major modification, but do not come from the major stationary source or major modification itself. For the purpose of this section, secondary emissions must be specific, well defined, quantifiable, and impact the same general area as the stationary source or modification which causes the secondary emissions. Secondary emissions include emissions from any offsite support facility which would not be constructed or increase its emissions except as a result of the construction of operation of the major stationary source of major modification. Secondary emissions do not include any emissions which come directly from a mobile source such as emissions from the tailpipe of a motor vehicle, from a train, or from a vessel.

(ix) Fugitive emissions means those emissions which could not reasonably pass through a stack, chimney, vent or other functionally equivalent opening.

(X)(A) Significant means, in reference to a net emissions increase or the potential of a source to emit any of the following pollutants, a rate of emissions that would equal or exceed any of the following rates:

POLLUTANT EMISSION RATE

Carbon monoxide: 100 tons per year (tpy)
Nitrogen oxides: 40 tpy
Sulfur dioxide: 40 tpy
Ozone: 40 tpy of Volatile organic compounds or Nitrogen oxides
Lead: 0.6 tpy
PM_{10}: 15 tpy
PM_{2.5}: 10 tpy of direct PM_{2.5} emissions; 40 tpy of Sulfur dioxide emissions, 40 tpy of Nitrogen oxide emissions, or 40 tpy of VOC emissions, to the extent that any such pollutant is defined as a precursor for PM_{2.5} in paragraph (a)(1)(xxxvii) of this section.

(B) Notwithstanding the significant emissions rate for ozone in paragraph (a)(1)(x)(A) of this section, significant means, in reference to an emissions increase or a net emissions increase, any increase in actual emissions of volatile organic compounds that would result from any physical change in, or change in the method of operation of, a major stationary source located in a serious or severe ozone nonattainment area that is subject to subpart 2, part D, title I of the Act, if such emissions increase of volatile organic compounds exceeds 25 tons per year.

(C) For the purposes of applying the requirements of paragraph (a)(8) of this section to modifications at major stationary sources of nitrogen oxides located in an ozone nonattainment area or in an ozone transport region, the significant emission rates and other requirements for volatile organic compounds in paragraphs (a)(1)(x)(A), (B), and (E) of this section shall apply to nitrogen oxides emissions.

(D) Notwithstanding the significant emissions rate for carbon monoxide
under paragraph (a)(1)(x)(A) of this section, significant means, in reference to an emissions increase or a net emissions increase, any increase in actual emissions of carbon monoxide that would result from any physical change in, or change in the method of operation of, a major stationary source in a serious nonattainment area for carbon monoxide if such increase equals or exceeds 50 tons per year, provided the Administrator has determined that stationary sources contribute significantly to carbon monoxide levels in that area.

(E) Notwithstanding the significant emissions rates for ozone under paragraphs (a)(1)(x)(A) and (B) of this section, any increase in actual emissions of volatile organic compounds from any emissions unit at a major stationary source of volatile organic compounds located in an extreme ozone nonattainment area that is subject to subpart 2, part D, title I of the Act shall be considered a significant net emissions increase.

(F) For the purposes of applying the requirements of paragraph (a)(13) of this section to modifications at existing major stationary sources of Ammonia located in a PM$_{2.5}$ nonattainment area, if the plan requires that the control requirements of this section apply to major stationary sources and major modifications of Ammonia as a regulated NSR pollutant (as a PM$_{2.5}$ precursor), the plan shall also define “significant” for Ammonia for that area, subject to the approval of the Administrator.

(xi) Allowable emissions means the emissions rate of a stationary source calculated using the maximum rated capacity of the source (unless the source is subject to federally enforceable limits which restrict the operating rate, or hours of operation, or both) and the most stringent of the following:

(A) The applicable standards set forth in 40 CFR part 60 or 61;
(B) Any applicable State Implementation Plan emissions limitation including those with a future compliance date; or
(C) The emissions rate specified as a federally enforceable permit condition, including those with a future compliance date.

(xiii)(A) Actual emissions means the actual rate of emissions of a regulated NSR pollutant from an emissions unit, as determined in accordance with paragraphs (a)(1)(xiii)(B) through (E) of this section, except that this definition shall not apply for calculating whether a significant emissions increase has occurred, or for establishing a PAL under paragraph (f) of this section. Instead, paragraphs (a)(1)(xxviii) and (xxxv) of this section shall apply for those purposes.

(B) In general, actual emissions as of a particular date shall equal the average rate, in tons per year, at which the unit actually emitted the pollutant during a consecutive 24-month period which precedes the particular date and which is representative of normal source operation. The reviewing authority shall allow the use of a different time period upon a determination that it is more representative of normal source operation. Actual emissions shall be calculated using the unit’s actual operating hours, production rates, and types of materials processed, stored, or combusted during the selected time period.

(C) The reviewing authority may presume that source-specific allowable emissions for the unit are equivalent to the actual emissions of the unit.

(D) For any emissions unit that has not begun normal operations on the particular date, actual emissions shall equal the potential to emit of the unit on that date.

(xiii) Lowest achievable emission rate (LAER) means, for any source, the more stringent rate of emissions based on the following:

(A) The most stringent emissions limitation which is contained in the implementation plan of any State for such class or category of stationary source, unless the owner or operator of the proposed stationary source demonstrates that such limitations are not achievable; or
(B) The most stringent emissions limitation which is achieved in practice by such class or category of stationary sources. This limitation, when applied to a modification, means the lowest achievable emissions rate for
the new or modified emissions units within or stationary source. In no event shall the application of the term permit a proposed new or modified stationary source to emit any pollutant in excess of the amount allowable under an applicable new source standard of performance.

(xiv) Federally enforceable means all limitations and conditions which are enforceable by the Administrator, including those requirements developed pursuant to 40 CFR parts 60 and 61, requirements within any applicable State implementation plan, any permit requirements established pursuant to 40 CFR 52.21 or under regulations approved pursuant to 40 CFR part 51, subpart I, including operating permits issued under an EPA-approved program that is incorporated into the State implementation plan and expressly requires adherence to any permit issued under such program.

(xv) Begin actual construction means in general, initiation of physical on-site construction activities on an emissions unit which are of a permanent nature. Such activities include, but are not limited to, installation of building supports and foundations, laying of underground pipework, and construction of permanent storage structures. With respect to a change in method of operating this term refers to those on-site activities other than preparatory activities which mark the initiation of the change.

(xvi) Commence as applied to construction of a major stationary source or major modification means that the owner or operator has all necessary preconstruction approvals or permits and either has:

(A) Begun, or caused to begin, a continuous program of actual on-site construction of the source, to be completed within a reasonable time; or

(B) Entered into binding agreements or contractual obligations, which cannot be canceled or modified without substantial loss to the owner or operator, to undertake a program of actual construction of the source to be completed within a reasonable time.

(xvii) Necessary preconstruction approvals or permits means those Federal air quality control laws and regulations and those air quality control laws and regulations which are part of the applicable State Implementation Plan.

(xviii) Construction means any physical change or change in the method of operation (including fabrication, erection, installation, demolition, or modification of an emissions unit) that would result in a change in emissions.

(xix) Volatile organic compounds (VOC) is as defined in §51.100(s) of this part.

(xx) Electric utility steam generating unit means any steam electric generating unit that is constructed for the purpose of supplying more than one-third of its potential electric output capacity and more than 25 MW electrical output to any utility power distribution system for sale. Any steam supplied to a steam distribution system for the purpose of providing steam to a steam-electric generator that would produce electrical energy for sale is also considered in determining the electrical energy output capacity of the affected facility.

(xx) Replacement unit means an emissions unit for which all the criteria listed in paragraphs (a)(1)(xxi)(A) through (D) of this section are met. No creditable emission reductions shall be generated from shutting down the existing emissions unit that is replaced.

(A) The emissions unit is a reconstructed unit within the meaning of §60.15(b)(1) of this chapter, or the emissions unit completely takes the place of an existing emissions unit.

(B) The emissions unit is identical to or functionally equivalent to the replaced emissions unit.

(C) The replacement does not alter the basic design parameters (as discussed in paragraph (h)(2) of this section) of the process unit.

(D) The replaced emissions unit is permanently removed from the major stationary source, otherwise permanently disabled, or permanently barred from operation by a permit that is enforceable as a practical matter. If the replaced emissions unit is brought back into operation, it shall constitute a new emissions unit.

(xxii) Temporary clean coal technology demonstration project means a clean coal technology demonstration project that is operated for a period of 5 years or less, and which complies with the State Implementation Plan for the
State in which the project is located and other requirements necessary to attain and maintain the national ambient air quality standards during the project and after it is terminated.

(xxiii) **Clean coal technology** means any technology, including technologies applied at the precombustion, combustion, or post combustion stage, at a new or existing facility which will achieve significant reductions in air emissions of sulfur dioxide or oxides of nitrogen associated with the utilization of coal in the generation of electricity, or process steam which was not in widespread use as of November 15, 1990.

(xxiv) **Clean coal technology demonstration project** means a project using funds appropriated under the heading "Department of Energy-Clean Coal Technology," up to a total amount of $2,500,000,000 for commercial demonstration of clean coal technology, or similar projects funded through appropriations for the Environmental Protection Agency. The Federal contribution for a qualifying project shall be at least 20 percent of the total cost of the demonstration project.

(xxv) [Reserved]

(xxvi) **Pollution prevention** means any activity that through process changes, product reformulation or redesign, or substitution of less polluting raw materials, eliminates or reduces the release of air pollutants (including fugitive emissions) and other pollutants to the environment prior to recycling, treatment, or disposal; it does not mean recycling (other than certain "in-process recycling" practices), energy recovery, treatment, or disposal.

(xxvii) **Significant emissions increase** means, for a regulated NSR pollutant, an increase in emissions that is significant (as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(x) of this section) for that pollutant.

(xxviii)(A) **Projected actual emissions** means, for a regulated NSR pollutant, the maximum annual rate, in tons per year, at which an existing emissions unit is projected to emit a regulated NSR pollutant in any one of the 5 years (12-month period) following the date the unit resumes regular operation after the project, or in any one of the 10 years following that date, if the project involves increasing the emissions unit's design capacity or its potential to emit of that regulated NSR pollutant and full utilization of the unit would result in a significant emissions increase or a significant net emissions increase at the major stationary source.

(B) In determining the projected actual emissions under paragraph (a)(1)(xxviii)(A) of this section before beginning actual construction, the owner or operator of the major stationary source:

(1) Shall consider all relevant information, including but not limited to, historical operational data, the company’s own representations, the company’s expected business activity and the company’s highest projections of business activity, the company’s filings with the State or Federal regulatory authorities, and compliance plans under the approved plan; and

(2) Shall include fugitive emissions to the extent quantifiable, and emissions associated with startups, shut-downs, and malfunctions; and

(3) Shall exclude, in calculating any increase in emissions that results from the particular project, that portion of the unit’s emissions following the project that an existing unit could have accommodated during the consecutive 24-month period used to establish the baseline actual emissions under paragraph (a)(1)(xxxv) of this section and that are also unrelated to the particular project, including any increased utilization due to product demand growth; or

(4) In lieu of using the method set out in paragraphs (a)(1)(xxviii)(B)(1) through (3) of this section, may elect to use the emissions unit’s potential to emit, in tons per year, as defined under paragraph (a)(1)(iii) of this section.

(xxix) [Reserved]

(XXX) **Nonattainment major new source review (NSR) program** means a major source preconstruction permit program that has been approved by the Administrator and incorporated into the plan to implement the requirements of this section, or a program that implements part 51, appendix S, Sections I through VI of this chapter. Any permit issued under such a program is a major NSR permit.
(xxxii) Continuous emissions monitoring system (CEMS) means all of the equipment that may be required to meet the data acquisition and availability requirements of this section, to sample, condition (if applicable), analyze, and provide a record of emissions on a continuous basis.

(xxxii) Predictive emissions monitoring system (PEMS) means all of the equipment necessary to monitor process and control device operational parameters (for example, control device secondary voltages and electric currents and other information (for example, gas flow rate, O\textsubscript{2} or CO\textsubscript{2} concentrations), and calculate and record the mass emissions rate (for example, lb/hr) on a continuous basis.

(xxxii) Continuous parameter monitoring system (CPMS) means all of the equipment necessary to meet the data acquisition and availability requirements of this section, to monitor process and control device operational parameters (for example, control device secondary voltages and electric currents and other information (for example, gas flow rate, O\textsubscript{2} or CO\textsubscript{2} concentrations), and to record average operational parameter value(s) on a continuous basis.

(xxxii) Continuous emissions rate monitoring system (CERMS) means the total equipment required for the determination and recording of the pollutant mass emissions rate (in terms of mass per unit of time).

(xxxii) Baseline actual emissions means the rate of emissions, in tons per year, of a regulated NSR pollutant, as determined in accordance with paragraphs (a)(1)(xxxv)(A) through (D) of this section.

(A) For any existing electric utility steam generating unit, baseline actual emissions means the average rate, in tons per year, at which the unit actually emitted the pollutant during any consecutive 24-month period selected by the owner or operator within the 5-year period immediately preceding when the owner or operator begins actual construction of the project. The reviewing authority shall allow the use of a different time period upon a determination that it is more representative of normal source operation.

(1) The average rate shall include fugitive emissions to the extent quantifiable, and emissions associated with startups, shutdowns, and malfunctions.

(2) The average rate shall be adjusted downward to exclude any non-compliant emissions that occurred while the source was operating above any emission limitation that was legally enforceable during the consecutive 24-month period.

(3) For a regulated NSR pollutant, when a project involves multiple emissions units, only one consecutive 24-month period must be used to determine the baseline actual emissions for the emissions units being changed. A different consecutive 24-month period can be used for each regulated NSR pollutant.

(4) The average rate shall not be based on any consecutive 24-month period for which there is inadequate information for determining annual emissions, in tons per year, and for adjusting this amount if required by paragraph (a)(1)(xxxv)(A)(2) of this section.

(B) For an existing emissions unit (other than an electric utility steam generating unit), baseline actual emissions means the average rate, in tons per year, at which the emissions unit actually emitted the pollutant during any consecutive 24-month period selected by the owner or operator within the 10-year period immediately preceding either the date the owner or operator begins actual construction of the project, or the date a complete permit application is received by the reviewing authority for a permit required either under this section or under a plan approved by the Administrator, whichever is earlier, except that the 10-year period shall not include any period earlier than November 15, 1990.

(1) The average rate shall include fugitive emissions to the extent quantifiable, and emissions associated with startups, shutdowns, and malfunctions.

(2) The average rate shall be adjusted downward to exclude any non-compliant emissions that occurred while the source was operating above an emission limitation that was legally enforceable during the consecutive 24-month period.
§ 51.165

(3) The average rate shall be adjusted downward to exclude any emissions that would have exceeded an emission limitation with which the major stationary source must currently comply, had such major stationary source been required to comply with such limitations during the consecutive 24-month period. However, if an emission limitation is part of a maximum achievable control technology standard that the Administrator proposed or promulgated under part 63 of this chapter, the baseline actual emissions need only be adjusted if the State has taken credit for such emissions reductions in an attainment demonstration or maintenance plan consistent with the requirements of paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(G) of this section.

(4) For a regulated NSR pollutant, when a project involves multiple emissions units, only one consecutive 24-month period must be used to determine the baseline actual emissions for the emissions units being changed. A different consecutive 24-month period can be used for each regulated NSR pollutant.

(5) The average rate shall not be based on any consecutive 24-month period for which there is inadequate information for determining annual emissions, in tons per year, and for adjusting this amount if required by paragraphs (a)(1)(xxxv)(B)(2) and (3) of this section.

(C) For a new emissions unit, the baseline actual emissions for purposes of determining the emissions increase that will result from the initial construction and operation of such unit shall equal zero; and thereafter, for all other purposes, shall equal the unit’s potential to emit.

(D) For a PAL for a major stationary source, the baseline actual emissions shall be calculated for existing electric utility steam generating units in accordance with the procedures contained in paragraph (a)(1)(xxxv)(A) of this section, for other existing emissions units in accordance with the procedures contained in paragraph (a)(1)(xxxv)(B) of this section, and for a new emissions unit in accordance with the procedures contained in paragraph (a)(1)(xxxv)(C) of this section.

(xxxvi) [Reserved]

(xxxvii) Regulated NSR pollutant, for purposes of this section, means the following:

(A) Nitrogen oxides or any volatile organic compounds;

(B) Any pollutant for which a national ambient air quality standard has been promulgated;

(C) Any pollutant that is identified under this paragraph (a)(1)(xxxvii)(C) as a constituent or precursor of a general pollutant listed under paragraph (a)(1)(xxxvii)(A) or (B) of this section, provided that such constituent or precursor pollutant may only be regulated under NSR as part of regulation of the general pollutant. Precursors identified by the Administrator for purposes of NSR are the following:

(1) Volatile organic compounds and nitrogen oxides are precursors to ozone in all ozone nonattainment areas.

(2) Sulfur dioxide, Nitrogen oxides, Volatile organic compounds and Ammonia are precursors to PM$_{2.5}$ in any PM$_{2.5}$ nonattainment area.

(3) PM$_{2.5}$ emissions and PM$_{10}$ emissions shall include gaseous emissions from a source or activity which condense to form particulate matter at ambient temperatures. On or after January 1, 2011 (or any earlier date established in the upcoming rulemaking codifying test methods), such condensable particulate matter shall be accounted for in applicability determinations and in establishing emissions limitations for PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10}$ in nonattainment major NSR permits. Compliance with emissions limitations for PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10}$ issued prior to this date shall not be based on condensable particulate matter unless required by the terms and conditions of the permit or the applicable implementation plan. Applicability determinations made prior to this date without accounting for condensable particulate matter shall not be considered in violation of this section unless the applicable implementation plan required condensable particulate matter to be included.

(xxxviii) Reviewing authority means the State air pollution control agency, local agency, other State agency, Indian tribe, or other agency authorized by the Administrator to carry out a permit program under this section and
§ 51.165

§ 51.166, or the Administrator in the case of EPA-implemented permit programs under §52.21.

(xxxxix) Project means a physical change in, or change in the method of operation of, an existing major stationary source.

(xl) Best available control technology (BACT) means an emissions limitation (including a visible emissions standard) based on the maximum degree of reduction for each regulated NSR pollutant which would be emitted from any proposed major stationary source or major modification which the reviewing authority, on a case-by-case basis, taking into account energy, environmental, and economic impacts and other costs, determines is achievable for such source or modification through application of production processes or available methods, systems, and techniques, including fuel cleaning or treatment or innovative fuel combustion techniques for control of such pollutant. In no event shall application of best available control technology result in emissions of any pollutant which would exceed the emissions allowed by any applicable standard under 40 CFR part 60 or 61. If the reviewing authority determines that technological or economic limitations on the application of measurement methodology to a particular emissions unit would make the imposition of an emissions standard infeasible, a design, equipment, work practice, operational standard, or combination thereof, may be prescribed instead to satisfy the requirement for the application of BACT. Such standard shall, to the degree possible, set forth the emissions reduction achievable by implementation of such design, equipment, work practice or operation, and shall provide for compliance by means which achieve equivalent results.

(xli) Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD) permit means any permit that is issued under a major source preconstruction permit program that has been approved by the Administrator and incorporated into the plan to implement the requirements of §51.166 of this chapter, or under the program in §52.21 of this chapter.

(xlii) Federal Land Manager means, with respect to any lands in the United States, the Secretary of the department with authority over such lands.

(xliii)(A) In general, process unit means any collection of structures and/or equipment that processes, assembles, applies, blends, or otherwise uses material inputs to produce or store an intermediate or a completed product. A single stationary source may contain more than one process unit, and a process unit may contain more than one emissions unit.

(B) Pollution control equipment is not part of the process unit, unless it serves a dual function as both process and control equipment. Administrative and warehousing facilities are not part of the process unit.

(C) For replacement cost purposes, components shared between two or more process units are proportionately allocated based on capacity.

(D) The following list identifies the process units at specific categories of stationary sources.

(1) For a steam electric generating facility, the process unit consists of those portions of the plant that contribute directly to the production of electricity. For example, at a pulverized coal-fired facility, the process unit would generally be the combination of those systems from the coal receiving equipment through the emission stack (excluding post-combustion pollution controls), including the coal handling equipment, pulverizers or coal crushers, feedwater heaters, ash handling, boiler, burners, turbine-generator set, condenser, cooling tower, water treatment system, air preheaters, and operating control systems. Each separate generating unit is a separate process unit.

(2) For a petroleum refinery, there are several categories of process units: those that separate and/or distill petroleum feedstocks; those that change molecular structures; petroleum treating processes; auxiliary facilities, such as steam generators and hydrogen production units; and those that load, unload, blend or store intermediate or completed products.

(3) For an incinerator, the process unit would consist of components from the feed pit or refuse pit to the stack,
including conveyors, combustion devices, heat exchangers and steam generators, quench tanks, and fans.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPh (a)(1)(xliii): By a court order on December 24, 2003, this paragraph (a)(1)(xliii) is stayed indefinitely. The stayed provisions will become effective immediately if the court terminates the stay. At that time, EPA will publish a document in the FEDERAL REGISTER advising the public of the termination of the stay.

(xliv) Functionally equivalent component means a component that serves the same purpose as the replaced component.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPh (a)(1)(xliv): By a court order on December 24, 2003, this paragraph (a)(1)(xliv) is stayed indefinitely. The stayed provisions will become effective immediately if the court terminates the stay. At that time, EPA will publish a document in the FEDERAL REGISTER advising the public of the termination of the stay.

(xlv) Fixed capital cost means the capital needed to provide all the depreciable components. "Depreciable components" refers to all components of fixed capital cost and is calculated by subtracting land and working capital from the total capital investment, as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(xlvi) of this section.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPh (a)(1)(xlv): By a court order on December 24, 2003, this paragraph (a)(1)(xlv) is stayed indefinitely. The stayed provisions will become effective immediately if the court terminates the stay. At that time, EPA will publish a document in the FEDERAL REGISTER advising the public of the termination of the stay.

(xlvi) Total capital investment means the sum of the following: All costs required to purchase needed process equipment (purchased equipment costs); the costs of labor and materials for installing that equipment (direct installation costs); the costs of site preparation and buildings; other costs such as engineering, construction and field expenses, fees to contractors, startup and performance tests, and contingencies (indirect installation costs); land for the process equipment; and working capital for the process equipment.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPh (a)(1)(xlvi): By a court order on December 24, 2003, this paragraph (a)(1)(xlvi) is stayed indefinitely. The stayed provisions will become effective immediately if the court terminates the stay. At that time, EPA will publish a document in the FEDERAL REGISTER advising the public of the termination of the stay.

(2) Applicability procedures. (i) Each plan shall adopt a preconstruction review program to satisfy the requirements of sections 172(c)(5) and 173 of the Act for any area designated non-attainment for any national ambient air quality standard under subpart C of 40 CFR part 81. Such a program shall apply to any new major stationary source or major modification that is major for the pollutant for which the area is designated nonattainment under section 107(d)(1)(A)(i) of the Act, if the stationary source or modification would locate anywhere in the designated nonattainment area. Different pollutants, including individual precursors, are not summed to determine applicability of a major stationary source or major modification.

(ii) Each plan shall use the specific provisions of paragraphs (a)(2)(ii)(A) through (F) of this section. Deviations from these provisions will be approved only if the State specifically demonstrates that the submitted provisions are more stringent than or at least as stringent in all respects as the corresponding provisions in paragraphs (a)(2)(ii)(A) through (F) of this section.

(A) Except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (a)(2)(iii) and (iv) of this section, and consistent with the definition of major modification contained in paragraph (a)(1)(v)(A) of this section, a project is a major modification for a regulated NSR pollutant (as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(xxxvii) of this section) if it causes two types of emissions increases—a significant emissions increase (as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(xxvii) of this section), and a significant net emissions increase (as defined in paragraphs (a)(1)(vi) and (x) of this section). The project is not a major modification if it does not cause a significant emissions increase. If the project causes a significant emissions increase, then the project is a major modification only if it also results in a significant net emissions increase.

(B) The procedure for calculating (before beginning actual construction)
whether a significant emissions increase (i.e., the first step of the process) will occur depends upon the type of emissions units being modified, according to paragraphs (a)(2)(ii)(C) through (F) of this section. The procedure for calculating (before beginning actual construction) whether a significant net emissions increase will occur at the major stationary source (i.e., the second step of the process) is contained in the definition in paragraph (a)(1)(vi) of this section. Regardless of any such preconstruction projections, a major modification results if the project causes a significant emissions increase and a significant net emissions increase.

(C) Actual-to-projected-actual applicability test for projects that only involve existing emissions units. A significant emissions increase of a regulated NSR pollutant is projected to occur if the sum of the difference between the projected actual emissions (as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(xxvii) of this section) and the baseline actual emissions (as defined in paragraphs (a)(1)(xxv) and (B) of this section, as applicable), for each existing emissions unit, equals or exceeds the significant amount for that pollutant (as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(x) of this section).

(D) Actual-to-potential test for projects that only involve construction of a new emissions unit(s). A significant emissions increase of a regulated NSR pollutant is projected to occur if the sum of the difference between the potential to emit (as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(iii) of this section) from each new emissions unit following completion of the project and the baseline actual emissions (as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(xxxv)(C) of this section) of these units before the project equals or exceeds the significant amount for that pollutant (as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(x) of this section).

(E) [Reserved]

(F) Hybrid test for projects that involve multiple types of emissions units. A significant emissions increase of a regulated NSR pollutant is projected to occur if the sum of the emissions increases for each emissions unit, using the method specified in paragraphs (a)(2)(ii)(C) through (D) of this section as applicable with respect to each emissions unit, for each type of emissions unit equals or exceeds the significant amount for that pollutant (as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(x) of this section).

(iii) The plan shall require that for any major stationary source for a PAL for a regulated NSR pollutant, the major stationary source shall comply with requirements under paragraph (f) of this section.

(3)(i) Each plan shall provide that for sources and modifications subject to any preconstruction review program adopted pursuant to this subsection the baseline for determining credit for emissions reductions is the emissions limit under the applicable State Implementation Plan in effect at the time the application to construct is filed, except that the offset baseline shall be the actual emissions of the source from which offset credit is obtained where:

(A) The demonstration of reasonable further progress and attainment of ambient air quality standards is based upon the actual emissions of sources located within a designated nonattainment area for which the preconstruction review program was adopted; or

(B) The applicable State Implementation Plan does not contain an emission limitation for that source or source category.

(ii) The plan shall further provide that:

(A) Where the emissions limit under the applicable State Implementation Plan allows greater emissions than the potential to emit of the source, emissions offset credit will be allowed only for control below this potential;

(B) For an existing fuel combustion source, credit shall be based on the allowable emissions under the applicable State Implementation Plan for the type of fuel being burned at the time the application to construct is filed. If the existing source commits to switch to a cleaner fuel at some future date, emissions offset credit based on the allowable (or actual) emissions for the fuels involved is not acceptable, unless the permit is conditioned to require the use of a specified alternative control measure which would achieve the same degree of emissions reduction should the source switch back to a
dirtier fuel at some later date. The reviewing authority should ensure that adequate long-term supplies of the new fuel are available before granting emissions offset credit for fuel switches.

(C)(1) Emissions reductions achieved by shutting down an existing emission unit or curtailing production or operating hours may be generally credited for offsets if they meet the requirements in paragraphs (a)(3)(ii)(C)(i) through (ii) of this section.

(i) Such reductions are surplus, permanent, quantifiable, and federally enforceable.

(ii) The shutdown or curtailment occurred after the last day of the base year for the SIP planning process. For purposes of this paragraph, a reviewing authority may choose to consider a prior shutdown or curtailment to have occurred after the last day of the base year if the projected emissions inventory used to develop the attainment demonstration explicitly includes the emissions from such previously shutdown or curtailed emission units. However, in no event may credit be given for shutdowns that occurred before August 7, 1977.

(2) Emissions reductions achieved by shutting down an existing emissions unit or curtailing production or operating hours and that do not meet the requirements in paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(C)(i) of this section may be generally credited only if:

(i) The shutdown or curtailment occurred on or after the date the construction permit application is filed; or

(ii) The applicant can establish that the proposed new emissions unit is a replacement for the shutdown or curtailed emissions unit, and the emissions reductions achieved by the shutdown or curtailment met the requirements of paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(C)(i) of this section.

(D) No emissions credit may be allowed for replacing one hydrocarbon compound with another of lesser reactivity, except for those compounds listed in Table 1 of EPA’s “Recommended Policy on Control of Volatile Organic Compounds” (42 FR 35314, July 8, 1977; This document is also available from Mr. Ted Creekmore, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, (MD–15) Research Triangle Park, NC 27711.)

(E) All emission reductions claimed as offset credit shall be federally enforceable;

(F) Procedures relating to the permissible location of offsetting emissions shall be followed which are at least as stringent as those set out in 40 CFR part 51 appendix S section IV.D.

(G) Credit for an emissions reduction can be claimed to the extent that the reviewing authority has not relied on it in issuing any permit under regulations approved pursuant to 40 CFR part 51 or the State has not relied on it in demonstration attainment or reasonable further progress.

(H) [Reserved]

(I) [Reserved]

(J) The total tonnage of increased emissions, in tons per year, resulting from a major modification that must be offset in accordance with section 173 of the Act shall be determined by summing the difference between the allowable emissions after the modification (as defined by paragraph (a)(1)(xi) of this section) and the actual emissions before the modification (as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(xii) of this section) for each emissions unit.

(4) Each plan may provide that the provisions of this paragraph do not apply to a source or modification that would be a major stationary source or major modification only if fugitive emissions, to the extent quantifiable, are considered in calculating the potential to emit of the stationary source or modification and the source does not belong to any of the following categories:

(i) Coal cleaning plants (with thermal dryers);

(ii) Kraft pulp mills;

(iii) Portland cement plants;

(iv) Primary zinc smelters;

(v) Iron and steel mills;

(vi) Primary aluminum ore reduction plants;

(vii) Primary copper smelters;

(viii) Municipal incinerators capable of charging more than 250 tons of refuse per day;

(ix) Hydrofluoric, sulfuric, or citric acid plants;

(x) Petroleum refineries;

(xi) Lime plants;

(xii) Phosphate rock processing plants;
§ 51.165

(xiii) Coke oven batteries;
(xiv) Sulfur recovery plants;
(xv) Carbon black plants (furnace process);
(xvi) Primary lead smelters;
(xvii) Fuel conversion plants;
(xviii) Sintering plants;
(xix) Secondary metal production plants;
(xx) Chemical process plants—The term chemical processing plant shall not include ethanol production facilities that produce ethanol by natural fermentation included in NAICS codes 325193 or 312140;
(xxi) Fossil-fuel boilers (or combination thereof) totaling more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input;
(xxii) Petroleum storage and transfer units with a total storage capacity exceeding 300,000 barrels;
(xxiii) Taconite ore processing plants;
(xxiv) Glass fiber processing plants;
(xxv) Charcoal production plants;
(xxvi) Fossil fuel-fired steam electric plants of more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input;
(xxvii) Any other stationary source category which, as of August 7, 1980, is being regulated under section 111 or 112 of the Act.

(5) Each plan shall include enforceable procedures to provide that:

(i) Approval to construct shall not relieve any owner or operator of the responsibility to comply fully with applicable provision of the plan and any other requirements under local, State or Federal law.

(ii) At such time that a particular source or modification becomes a major stationary source or major modification solely by virtue of a relaxation in any enforcement limitation which was established after August 7, 1980, on the capacity of the source or modification otherwise to emit a pollutant, such as a restriction on hours of operation, then the requirements of regulations approved pursuant to this section shall apply to the source or modification as though construction had not yet commenced on the source or modification;

(6) Each plan shall provide that, except as otherwise provided in paragraph (a)(6)(vi) of this section, the following specific provisions apply with respect to any regulated NSR pollutant emitted from projects at existing emissions units at a major stationary source (other than projects at a source with a PAL) in circumstances where there is a reasonable possibility, within the meaning of paragraph (a)(6)(vi) of this section, that a project that is not a part of a major modification may result in a significant emissions increase of such pollutant, and the owner or operator elects to use the method specified in paragraphs (a)(1)(xxvii)(B)(1) through (3) of this section for calculating projected actual emissions. Deviations from these provisions will be approved only if the State specifically demonstrates that the submitted provisions are more stringent than or at least as stringent in all respects as the corresponding provisions in paragraphs (a)(6)(i) through (vi) of this section.

(i) Before beginning actual construction of the project, the owner or operator shall document and maintain a record of the following information:

(A) A description of the project;
(B) Identification of the emissions unit(s) whose emissions of a regulated NSR pollutant could be affected by the project; and
(C) A description of the applicability test used to determine that the project is not a major modification for any regulated NSR pollutant, including the baseline actual emissions, the projected actual emissions, the amount of emissions excluded under paragraph (a)(1)(xxviii)(B)(3) of this section and an explanation for why such amount was excluded, and any netting calculations, if applicable.

(ii) If the emissions unit is an existing electric utility steam generating unit, before beginning actual construction, the owner or operator shall provide a copy of the information set out in paragraph (a)(6)(i) of this section to the reviewing authority. Nothing in this paragraph (a)(6)(ii) shall be construed to require the owner or operator of such a unit to obtain any determination from the reviewing authority before beginning actual construction.

(iii) The owner or operator shall monitor the emissions of any regulated NSR pollutant that could increase as a
result of the project and that is emitted by any emissions units identified in paragraph (a)(6)(i)(B) of this section; and calculate and maintain a record of the annual emissions, in tons per year on a calendar year basis, for a period of 5 years following resumption of regular operations after the change, or for a period of 10 years following resumption of regular operations after the change if the project increases the design capacity or potential to emit of that regulated NSR pollutant at such emissions unit.

(iv) If the unit is an existing electric utility steam generating unit, the owner or operator shall submit a report to the reviewing authority within 60 days after the end of each year during which records must be generated under paragraph (a)(6)(iii) of this section setting out the unit’s annual emissions during the year that preceded submission of the report.

(v) If the unit is an existing unit other than an electric utility steam generating unit, the owner or operator shall submit a report to the reviewing authority if the annual emissions, in tons per year, from the project identified in paragraph (a)(6)(i) of this section, exceed the baseline actual emissions (as documented and maintained pursuant to paragraph (a)(6)(i)(C) of this section, by a significant amount (as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(x) of this section) for that regulated NSR pollutant, and if such emissions differ from the preconstruction projection as documented and maintained pursuant to paragraph (a)(6)(i)(C) of this section. Such report shall be submitted to the reviewing authority within 60 days after the end of such year. The report shall contain the following:

(A) The name, address and telephone number of the major stationary source;

(B) The annual emissions as calculated pursuant to paragraph (a)(6)(i)(C) of this section; and

(C) Any other information that the owner or operator wishes to include in the report (e.g., an explanation as to why the emissions differ from the preconstruction projection).

(vi) A “reasonable possibility” under paragraph (a)(6) of this section occurs when the owner or operator calculates the project to result in either:

(A) A projected actual emissions increase of at least 50 percent of the amount that is a “significant emissions increase,” as defined under paragraph (a)(1)(xxvii) of this section (without reference to the amount that is a significant net emissions increase), for the regulated NSR pollutant; or

(B) A projected actual emissions increase that, added to the amount of emissions excluded under paragraph (a)(1)(xxviii)(B)(3)) of this section (without reference to the amount that is a significant net emissions increase), for the regulated NSR pollutant. For a project for which a reasonable possibility occurs only within the meaning of paragraph (a)(6)(vi)(B) of this section, and not also within the meaning of paragraph (a)(6)(vi)(A) of this section, then provisions (a)(6)(i) through (v) do not apply to the project.

(7) Each plan shall provide that the owner or operator of the source shall make the information required to be documented and maintained pursuant to paragraph (a)(6) of this section available for review upon a request for inspection by the reviewing authority or the general public pursuant to the requirements contained in §70.4(b)(3)(viii) of this chapter.

(8) The plan shall provide that the requirements of this section applicable to major stationary sources and major modifications of volatile organic compounds shall apply to nitrogen oxides emissions from major stationary sources and major modifications of nitrogen oxides in an ozone transport region or in any ozone nonattainment area, except in ozone nonattainment areas or in portions of an ozone transport region where the Administrator has granted a NOX waiver applying the standards set forth under section 182(f) of the Act and the waiver continues to apply.

(9)(i) The plan shall require that in meeting the emissions offset requirements of paragraph (a)(3) of this section, the ratio of total actual emissions reductions to the emissions increase
§ 51.165  

shall be at least 1:1 unless an alternative ratio is provided for the applicable nonattainment area in paragraphs (a)(9)(ii) through (a)(9)(iv) of this section.

(ii) The plan shall require that in meeting the emissions offset requirements of paragraph (a)(3) of this section for ozone nonattainment areas that are subject to subpart 2, part D, title I of the Act, the ratio of total actual emissions reductions of VOC to the emissions increase of VOC shall be as follows:

(A) In any marginal nonattainment area for ozone—at least 1.1:1;

(B) In any moderate nonattainment area for ozone—at least 1.15:1;

(C) In any serious nonattainment area for ozone—at least 1.2:1;

(D) In any severe nonattainment area for ozone—at least 1.3:1 (except that the ratio may be at least 1.2:1 if the approved plan also requires all existing major sources in such nonattainment area to use BACT for the control of VOC); and

(E) In any extreme nonattainment area for ozone—at least 1.5:1 (except that the ratio may be at least 1.2:1 if the approved plan also requires all existing major sources in such nonattainment area to use BACT for the control of VOC); and

(iii) Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraph (a)(9)(ii) of this section for meeting the requirements of paragraph (a)(3) of this section, the ratio of total actual emissions reductions of VOC to the emissions increase of VOC shall be at least 1.15:1 for all areas within an ozone transport region that is subject to subpart 2, part D, title I of the Act, except for serious, severe, and extreme ozone nonattainment areas that are subject to subpart 2, part D, title I of the Act.

(iv) The plan shall require that in meeting the emissions offset requirements of paragraph (a)(3) of this section for ozone nonattainment areas that are subject to subpart 1, part D, title I of the Act (but are not subject to subpart 2, part D, title I of the Act, including 8-hour ozone nonattainment areas subject to 40 CFR 51.902(b)), the ratio of total actual emissions reductions of VOC to the emissions increase of VOC shall be at least 1:1.

(10) The plan shall require that the requirements of this section applicable to major stationary sources and major modifications of PM-10 shall also apply to major stationary sources and major modifications of PM-10 precursors, except where the Administrator determines that such sources do not contribute significantly to PM-10 levels that exceed the PM-10 ambient standards in the area.

(11) The plan shall require that in meeting the emissions offset requirements of paragraph (a)(3) of this section, the emissions offsets obtained shall be for the same regulated NSR pollutant unless interprecursor offsetting is permitted for a particular pollutant as specified in this paragraph.

(i) The plan may allow the offset requirement in paragraph (a)(3) of this section for emissions of the ozone precursors NO\textsubscript{X} and VOC to be satisfied by offsetting reductions in emissions of either of those precursors, if all other requirements for such offsets are also satisfied.

(ii) The plan may allow the offset requirements in paragraph (a)(3) of this section for direct PM\textsubscript{2.5} emissions or emissions of precursors of PM\textsubscript{2.5} to be satisfied by offsetting reductions in direct PM\textsubscript{2.5} emissions or emissions of any PM\textsubscript{2.5} precursor identified under paragraph (a)(1)(xxxvii)(C) of this section if such offsets comply with the interprecursor trading hierarchy and ratio established in the approved plan for a particular nonattainment area.

(12) The plan shall require that in any area designated nonattainment for the 2008 ozone NAAQS and designated nonattainment for the 1997 ozone NAAQS on April 6, 2015 the requirements of this section applicable to major stationary sources and major modifications of ozone shall include the anti-backsliding requirements contained at §51.1105.

(13) The plan shall require that the control requirements of this section applicable to major stationary sources and major modifications of PM\textsubscript{2.5} shall also apply to major stationary sources and major modifications of PM\textsubscript{2.5} precursors in a PM\textsubscript{2.5} nonattainment area, except that a reviewing authority may exempt new major stationary sources and major modifications of a particular
precursor from the requirements of this section for PM$_{2.5}$ if the NNSR precursor demonstration submitted to and approved by the Administrator shows that such sources do not contribute significantly to PM$_{2.5}$ levels that exceed the standard in the area. Any demonstration submitted for the Administrator’s review must meet the conditions for a NNSR precursor demonstration as set forth in §51.1006(a)(3).

(b)(1) Each plan shall include a preconstruction review permit program or an equivalent to satisfy the requirements of section 110(a)(2)(D)(i) of the Act for any new major stationary source or major modification as defined in paragraphs (a)(1)(iv) and (v) of this section. Such a program shall apply to any such source or modification that would locate in any area designated as attainment or unclassifiable for any national ambient air quality standard pursuant to section 107 of the Act, when it would cause or contribute to a violation of any national ambient air quality standard.

(2) A major source or major modification will be considered to cause or contribute to a violation of a national ambient air quality standard when such source or modification would, at a minimum, exceed the following significance levels at any locality that does not or would not meet the applicable national standard:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pollutant</th>
<th>Annual Average (μg/m³)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SO$_2$</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM$_{10}$</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM$_{2.5}$</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO$_x$</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO</td>
<td>0.5 mg/m³</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) Such a program may include a provision which allows a proposed major source or major modification subject to paragraph (b) of this section to reduce the impact of its emissions upon air quality by obtaining sufficient emission reductions to, at a minimum, compensate for its adverse ambient impact where the major source or major modification would otherwise cause or contribute to a violation of any national ambient air quality standard. The plan shall require that, in the absence of such emission reductions, the State or local agency shall deny the proposed construction.

(4) The requirements of paragraph (b) of this section shall not apply to a major stationary source or major modification with respect to a particular pollutant if the owner or operator demonstrates that, as to that pollutant, the source or modification is located in an area designated as non-attainment pursuant to section 107 of the Act.

(c)-(e) [Reserved]

(f) Actuals PALS. The plan shall provide for PALS according to the provisions in paragraphs (f)(1) through (15) of this section.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pollutant</th>
<th>Annual Average (μg/m³)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SO$_2$</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM$_{10}$</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM$_{2.5}$</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO$_x$</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO</td>
<td>0.5 mg/m³</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Applicability. (i) The reviewing authority may approve the use of an actuals PAL for any existing major stationary source (except as provided in paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of this section) if the PAL meets the requirements in paragraphs (f)(1) through (15) of this section. The term “PAL” shall mean “actuals PAL” throughout paragraph (f) of this section.

(ii) The reviewing authority shall not allow an actuals PAL for VOC or NO$_x$ for any major stationary source located in an extreme ozone nonattainment area.

(iii) Any physical change in or change in the method of operation of a major stationary source that maintains its total source-wide emissions below the PAL level, meets the requirements in paragraphs (f)(1) through (15) of this section, and complies with the PAL permit:

(A) Is not a major modification for the PAL pollutant;

(B) Does not have to be approved through the plan’s nonattainment major NSR program; and

(C) Is not subject to the provisions in paragraph (a)(5)(i) of this section (restrictions on relaxing enforceable...
emission limitations that the major stationary source used to avoid applicability of the nonattainment major NSR program).

(iv) Except as provided under paragraph (f)(1)(iii)(C) of this section, a major stationary source shall continue to comply with all applicable Federal or State requirements, emission limitations, and work practice requirements that were established prior to the effective date of the PAL.

(2) Definitions. The plan shall use the definitions in paragraphs (f)(2)(i) through (xi) of this section for the purpose of developing and implementing regulations that authorize the use of actuals PALs consistent with paragraphs (f)(1) through (15) of this section. When a term is not defined in these paragraphs, it shall have the meaning given in paragraph (a)(1) of this section or in the Act.

(i) Actuals PAL for a major stationary source means a PAL based on the baseline actual emissions (as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(xxxv) of this section) of all emissions units (as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(vii) of this section) at the source, that emit or have the potential to emit the PAL pollutant.

(ii) Allowable emissions means “allowable emissions” as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(xi) of this section, except as this definition is modified according to paragraphs (f)(2)(ii)(A) through (B) of this section.

(A) The allowable emissions for any emissions unit shall be calculated considering any emission limitations that are enforceable as a practical matter on the emissions unit’s potential to emit.

(B) An emissions unit’s potential to emit shall be determined using the definition in paragraph (a)(1)(iii) of this section, except that the words “or enforceable as a practical matter” should be added after “federally enforceable.”

(iii) Small emissions unit means an emissions unit that emits or has the potential to emit the PAL pollutant in an amount less than the significant level for that PAL pollutant, as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(x) of this section or in the Act, whichever is lower.

(iv) Major emissions unit means:

(A) Any emissions unit that emits or has the potential to emit 100 tons per year or more of the PAL pollutant in an attainment area; or

(B) Any emissions unit that emits or has the potential to emit the PAL pollutant in an amount that is equal to or greater than the major source threshold for the PAL pollutant as defined by the Act for nonattainment areas. For example, in accordance with the definition of major stationary source in section 182(c) of the Act, an emissions unit would be a major emissions unit for VOC if the emissions unit is located in a serious ozone nonattainment area and it emits or has the potential to emit 50 or more tons of VOC per year.

(v) Plantwide applicability limitation (PAL) means an emission limitation expressed in tons per year, for a pollutant at a major stationary source, that is enforceable as a practical matter and established source-wide in accordance with paragraphs (f)(1) through (f)(15) of this section.

(vi) PAL effective date generally means the date of issuance of the PAL permit. However, the PAL effective date for an increased PAL is the date any emissions unit which is part of the PAL major modification becomes operational and begins to emit the PAL pollutant.

(vii) PAL effective period means the period beginning with the PAL effective date and ending 10 years later.

(viii) PAL major modification means, notwithstanding paragraphs (a)(1)(v) and (vi) of this section (the definitions for major modification and net emissions increase), any physical change in or change in the method of operation of the PAL source that causes it to emit the PAL pollutant at a level equal to or greater than the PAL.

(ix) PAL permit means the major NSR permit, the minor NSR permit, or the State operating permit under a program that is approved into the plan, or the title V permit issued by the reviewing authority that establishes a PAL for a major stationary source.

(x) PAL pollutant means the pollutant for which a PAL is established at a major stationary source.

(xi) Significant emissions unit means an emissions unit that emits or has the potential to emit a PAL pollutant in an amount that is equal to or greater than the significant level (as defined in
paragraph (a)(1)(x) of this section or in the Act, whichever is lower) for that PAL pollutant, but less than the amount that would qualify the unit as a major emissions unit as defined in paragraph (f)(2)(iv) of this section.

(3) Permit application requirements. As part of a permit application requesting a PAL, the owner or operator of a major stationary source shall submit the following information to the reviewing authority for approval:

(i) A list of all emissions units at the source designated as small, significant or major based on their potential to emit. In addition, the owner or operator of the source shall indicate which, if any, Federal or State applicable requirements, emission limitations or work practices apply to each unit.

(ii) Calculations of the baseline actual emissions (with supporting documentation). Baseline actual emissions are to include emissions associated not only with operation of the unit, but also emissions associated with startup, shutdown and malfunction.

(iii) The calculation procedures that the major stationary source owner or operator proposes to use to convert the monitoring system data to monthly emissions and annual emissions based on a 12-month rolling total for each month as required by paragraph (f)(13)(i) of this section.

(4) General requirements for establishing PALS. (i) The plan allows the reviewing authority to establish a PAL at a major stationary source, provided that at a minimum, the requirements in paragraphs (f)(4)(i)(A) through (G) of this section are met.

(A) The PAL shall impose an annual emission limitation in tons per year, that is enforceable as a practical matter, for the entire major stationary source. For each month during the PAL effective period after the first 12 months of establishing a PAL, the major stationary source owner or operator shall show that the sum of the monthly emissions from each emissions unit under the PAL for the previous 12 consecutive months is less than the PAL (a 12-month average, rolled monthly). For each month during the first 11 months from the PAL effective date, the major stationary source owner or operator shall show that the sum of the preceding monthly emissions from the PAL effective date for each emissions unit under the PAL is less than the PAL.

(B) The PAL shall be established in a PAL permit that meets the public participation requirements in paragraph (f)(5) of this section.

(C) The PAL permit shall contain all the requirements of paragraph (f)(7) of this section.

(D) The PAL shall include fugitive emissions, to the extent quantifiable, from all emissions units that emit or have the potential to emit the PAL pollutant at the major stationary source.

(E) Each PAL shall regulate emissions of only one pollutant.

(F) Each PAL shall have a PAL effective period of 10 years.

(G) The owner or operator of the major stationary source with a PAL shall comply with the monitoring, recordkeeping, and reporting requirements provided in paragraphs (f)(12) through (14) of this section for each emissions unit under the PAL through the PAL effective period.

(ii) At no time (during or after the PAL effective period) are emissions reductions of a PAL pollutant, which occur during the PAL effective period, creditable as decreases for purposes of offsets under paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section unless the level of the PAL is reduced by the amount of such emissions reductions and such reductions would be creditable in the absence of the PAL.

(5) Public participation requirement for PALS. PALS for existing major stationary sources shall be established, renewed, or increased through a procedure that is consistent with §§ 51.160 and 51.161 of this chapter. This includes the requirement that the reviewing authority provide the public with notice of the proposed approval of a PAL permit and at least a 30-day period for submittal of public comment. The reviewing authority must address all material comments before taking final action on the permit.

(6) Setting the 10-year actuals PAL level. (i) Except as provided in paragraph (f)(6)(ii) of this section, the plan shall provide that the actuals PAL level for a major stationary source...
shall be established as the sum of the baseline actual emissions (as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(xxxv) of this section) of the PAL pollutant for each emissions unit at the source; plus an amount equal to the applicable significant level for the PAL pollutant under paragraph (a)(1)(x) of this section or under the Act, whichever is lower.

When establishing the actuals PAL level, for a PAL pollutant, only one consecutive 24-month period must be used to determine the baseline actual emissions for all existing emissions units. However, a different consecutive 24-month period may be used for each different PAL pollutant. Emissions associated with units that were permanently shut down after this 24-month period must be subtracted from the PAL level. The reviewing authority shall specify a reduced PAL level(s) (in tons/yr) in the PAL permit to become effective on the future compliance date(s) of any applicable Federal or State regulatory requirement(s) that the reviewing authority is aware of prior to issuance of the PAL permit.

(ii) For newly constructed units (which do not include modifications to existing units) on which actual construction began after the 24-month period, in lieu of adding the baseline actual emissions as specified in paragraph (f)(6)(i) of this section, the emissions must be added to the PAL level in an amount equal to the potential to emit of the units.

(iii) Specification in the PAL permit that if a major stationary source owner or operator applies to renew a PAL in accordance with paragraph (f)(10) of this section before the end of the PAL effective period, then the PAL shall not expire at the end of the PAL effective period. It shall remain in effect until a revised PAL permit is issued by the reviewing authority.

(iv) A requirement that emission calculations for compliance purposes include emissions from startups, shutdowns and malfunctions.

(v) A requirement that, once the PAL expires, the major stationary source is subject to the requirements of paragraph (f)(9) of this section.

(vi) The calculation procedures that the major stationary source owner or operator will use to convert the monitoring system data to monthly emissions and annual emissions based on a 12-month rolling total for each month as required by paragraph (f)(13)(i) of this section.

(vii) A requirement that the major stationary source owner or operator monitor all emissions units in accordance with the provisions under paragraph (f)(12) of this section.

(viii) A requirement to retain the records required under paragraph (f)(13) of this section on site. Such records shall be retained in an electronic format.

(ix) A requirement to submit the reports required under paragraph (f)(14) of this section by the required deadlines.

(x) Any other requirements that the reviewing authority deems necessary to implement and enforce the PAL.

(8) PAL effective period and reopening of the PAL permit. The plan shall require the reviewing authority to specify a PAL effective period of 10 years.

(i) PAL effective period. The reviewing authority shall specify a PAL effective period of 10 years.

(ii) Reopening of the PAL permit. (A) During the PAL effective period, the plan shall require the reviewing authority to reopen the PAL permit to:

(1) Correct typographical/calculation errors made in setting the PAL or reflect a more accurate determination of emissions used to establish the PAL.
(2) Reduce the PAL if the owner or operator of the major stationary source creates creditable emissions reductions for use as offsets under paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section.

(3) Revise the PAL to reflect an increase in the PAL as provided under paragraph (f)(11) of this section.

(B) The plan shall provide the reviewing authority discretion to reopen the PAL permit for the following:

(1) Reduce the PAL to reflect newly applicable Federal requirements (for example, NSPS) with compliance dates after the PAL effective date.

(2) Reduce the PAL consistent with any other requirement, that is enforceable as a practical matter, and that the State may impose on the major stationary source under the plan.

(3) Reduce the PAL if the reviewing authority determines that a reduction is necessary to avoid causing or contributing to a NAAQS or PSD increment violation, or to an adverse impact on an air quality related value that has been identified for a Federal Class I area by a Federal Land Manager and for which information is available to the general public.

(C) Except for the permit reopening in paragraph (f)(9)(ii)(A)(i)(f) of this section for the correction of typographical/calculational errors that do not increase the PAL level, all other reopenings shall be carried out in accordance with the public participation requirements of paragraph (f)(5) of this section.

(9) Expiration of a PAL. Any PAL which is not renewed in accordance with the procedures in paragraph (f)(10) of this section shall expire at the end of the PAL effective period, and the requirements in paragraphs (f)(9)(i) through (v) of this section shall apply.

(i) Each emissions unit (or each group of emissions units) that existed under the PAL shall comply with an allowable emission limitation under a revised permit established according to the procedures in paragraphs (f)(9)(i)(A) through (B) of this section.

(A) Within the time frame specified for PAL renewals in paragraph (f)(10)(i) of this section, the major stationary source owner or operator shall submit a proposed allowable emission limitation for each emissions unit (or each group of emissions units, if such a distribution is more appropriate as decided by the reviewing authority) by distributing the PAL allowable emissions for the major stationary source among each of the emissions units that existed under the PAL. If the PAL had not yet been adjusted for an applicable requirement that became effective during the PAL effective period, as required under paragraph (f)(10)(v) of this section, such distribution shall be made as if the PAL had been adjusted.

(B) The reviewing authority shall decide whether and how the PAL allowable emissions will be distributed and issue a revised permit incorporating allowable limits for each emissions unit, or each group of emissions units, as the reviewing authority determines is appropriate.

(ii) Each emissions unit(s) shall comply with the allowable emission limitation on a 12-month rolling basis. The reviewing authority may approve the use of monitoring systems (source testing, emission factors, etc.) other than CEMS, CERMS, PEMS or CPMS to demonstrate compliance with the allowable emission limitation.

(iii) Until the reviewing authority issues the revised permit incorporating allowable limits for each emissions unit, or each group of emissions units, as required under paragraph (f)(9)(i)(A) of this section, the source shall continue to comply with a source-wide, multi-unit emissions cap equivalent to the level of the PAL emission limitation.

(iv) Any physical change or change in the method of operation at the major stationary source will be subject to the nonattainment major NSR requirements if such change meets the definition of major modification in paragraph (a)(1)(v) of this section.

(v) The major stationary source owner or operator shall continue to comply with any State or Federal applicable requirements (BACT, RACT, NSPS, etc.) that may have applied either during the PAL effective period or prior to the PAL effective period except for those emission limitations that had been established pursuant to paragraph (a)(5)(i) of this section, but
were eliminated by the PAL in accordance with the provisions in paragraph (f)(1)(ii)(C) of this section.

(10) Renewal of a PAL. (i) The reviewing authority shall follow the procedures specified in paragraph (f)(5) of this section in approving any request to renew a PAL for a major stationary source, and shall provide both the proposed PAL level and a written rationale for the proposed PAL level to the public for review and comment. During such public review, any person may propose a PAL level for the source for consideration by the reviewing authority.

(ii) Application deadline. The plan shall require that a major stationary source owner or operator shall submit a timely application to the reviewing authority to request renewal of a PAL. A timely application is one that is submitted at least 6 months prior to, but not earlier than 18 months from, the date of permit expiration. This deadline for application submittal is to ensure that the permit will not expire before the permit is renewed. If the owner or operator of a major stationary source submits a complete application to renew the PAL within this time period, then the PAL shall continue to be effective until the revised permit with the renewed PAL is issued.

(iii) Application requirements. The application to renew a PAL permit shall contain the information required in paragraphs (f)(10)(iii)(A) through (D) of this section.

(A) The information required in paragraphs (f)(3)(i) through (iii) of this section.

(B) A proposed PAL level.

(C) The sum of the potential to emit of all emissions units under the PAL (with supporting documentation).

(D) Any other information the owner or operator wishes the reviewing authority to consider in determining the appropriate level for renewing the PAL.

(iv) PAL adjustment. In determining whether and how to adjust the PAL, the reviewing authority shall consider the options outlined in paragraphs (f)(10)(iv)(A) and (B) of this section. However, in no case may any such adjustment fail to comply with paragraph (f)(10)(iv)(C) of this section.

(A) If the emissions level calculated in accordance with paragraph (f)(6) of this section is equal to or greater than 80 percent of the PAL level, the reviewing authority may renew the PAL at the same level without considering the factors set forth in paragraph (f)(10)(iv)(B) of this section; or

(B) The reviewing authority may set the PAL at a level that it determines to be more representative of the source's baseline actual emissions, or that it determines to be appropriate considering air quality needs, advances in control technology, anticipated economic growth in the area, desire to reward or encourage the source's voluntary emissions reductions, or other factors as specifically identified by the reviewing authority in its written rationale.

(C) Notwithstanding paragraphs (f)(10)(iv)(A) and (B) of this section,

(I) If the potential to emit of the major stationary source is less than the PAL, the reviewing authority shall adjust the PAL to a level no greater than the potential to emit of the source; and

(2) The reviewing authority shall not approve a renewed PAL level higher than the current PAL, unless the major stationary source has complied with the provisions of paragraph (f)(11) of this section (increasing a PAL).

(v) If the compliance date for a State or Federal requirement that applies to the PAL source occurs during the PAL effective period, and if the reviewing authority has not already adjusted for such requirement, the PAL shall be adjusted at the time of PAL permit renewal or title V permit renewal, whichever occurs first.

(11) Increasing a PAL during the PAL effective period. (i) The plan shall require that the reviewing authority may increase a PAL emission limitation only if the major stationary source complies with the provisions in paragraphs (f)(11)(1)(A) through (D) of this section.

(A) The owner or operator of the major stationary source shall submit a complete application to request an increase in the PAL limit for a PAL major modification. Such application shall identify the emissions unit(s)
contributing to the increase in emissions so as to cause the major stationary source’s emissions to equal or exceed its PAL.

(B) As part of this application, the major stationary source owner or operator shall demonstrate that the sum of the baseline actual emissions of the small emissions units, plus the sum of the baseline actual emissions of the significant and major emissions units assuming application of BACT equivalent controls, plus the sum of the allowable emissions of the new or modified emissions unit(s) exceeds the PAL. The level of control that would result from BACT equivalent controls on each significant or major emissions unit shall be determined by conducting a new BACT analysis at the time the application is submitted, unless the emissions unit is currently required to comply with a BACT or LAER requirement that was established within the preceding 10 years. In such a case, the assumed control level for that emissions unit shall be equal to the level of BACT or LAER with which that emissions unit must currently comply.

(C) The owner or operator obtains a major NSR permit for all emissions unit(s) identified in paragraph (f)(11)(i)(A) of this section, regardless of the magnitude of the emissions increase resulting from them (that is, no significant levels apply). These emissions unit(s) shall comply with any emissions requirements resulting from the nonattainment major NSR program process (for example, LAER), even though they have also become subject to the PAL or continue to be subject to the PAL.

(D) The PAL permit shall require that the increased PAL level be effective on the day any emissions unit that is part of the PAL major modification becomes operational and begins to emit the PAL pollutant.

(iii) The PAL permit shall be revised to reflect the increased PAL level pursuant to the public notice requirements of paragraph (f)(5) of this section.

(12) Monitoring requirements for PALs—(i) General requirements. (A) Each PAL permit must contain enforceable requirements for the monitoring system that accurately determines plantwide emissions of the PAL pollutant in terms of mass per unit of time. Any monitoring system authorized for use in the PAL permit must be based on sound science and meet generally acceptable scientific procedures for data quality and manipulation. Additionally, the information generated by such system must meet minimum legal requirements for admissibility in a judicial proceeding to enforce the PAL permit.

(B) The PAL monitoring system must employ one or more of the four general monitoring approaches meeting the minimum requirements set forth in paragraphs (f)(12)(i)(A) through (D) of this section and must be approved by the reviewing authority.

(C) Notwithstanding paragraph (f)(12)(i)(B) of this section, you may also employ an alternative monitoring approach that meets paragraph (f)(12)(i)(A) of this section if approved by the reviewing authority.

(D) Failure to use a monitoring system that meets the requirements of this section renders the PAL invalid.

(ii) Minimum Performance Requirements for Approved Monitoring Approaches. The following are acceptable general monitoring approaches when conducted in accordance with the minimum requirements in paragraphs (f)(12)(iii) through (ix) of this section:

(A) Mass balance calculations for activities using coatings or solvents;

(B) CEMS;

(C) CPMS or PEMS; and

(D) Emission Factors.

(iii) Mass Balance Calculations. An owner or operator using mass balance calculations to monitor PAL pollutant emissions from activities using coatings or solvents shall meet the following requirements:
(A) Provide a demonstrated means of validating the published content of the PAL pollutant that is contained in or created by all materials used in or at the emissions unit;

(B) Assume that the emissions unit emits all of the PAL pollutant that is contained in or created by any raw material or fuel used in or at the emissions unit, if it cannot otherwise be accounted for in the process; and

(C) Where the vendor of a material or fuel, which is used in or at the emissions unit, publishes a range of pollutant content from such material, the owner or operator must use the highest value of the range to calculate the PAL pollutant emissions unless the reviewing authority determines there is site-specific data or a site-specific monitoring program to support another content within the range.

(iv) CEMS. An owner or operator using CEMS to monitor PAL pollutant emissions shall meet the following requirements:

(A) CEMS must comply with applicable Performance Specifications found in 40 CFR part 60, appendix B; and

(B) CEMS must sample, analyze and record data at least every 15 minutes while the emissions unit is operating.

(v) CPMS or PEMS. An owner or operator using CPMS or PEMS to monitor PAL pollutant emissions shall meet the following requirements:

(A) The CPMS or the PEMS must be based on current site-specific data demonstrating a correlation between the monitored parameter(s) and the PAL pollutant emissions across the range of operation of the emissions unit; and

(B) Each CPMS or PEMS must sample, analyze, and record data at least every 15 minutes, or at another less frequent interval approved by the reviewing authority, while the emissions unit is operating.

(vi) Emission factors. An owner or operator using emission factors to monitor PAL pollutant emissions shall meet the following requirements:

(A) All emission factors shall be adjusted, if appropriate, to account for the degree of uncertainty or limitations in the factors’ development;

(B) The emissions unit shall operate within the designated range of use for the emission factor, if applicable; and

(C) If technically practicable, the owner or operator of a significant emissions unit that relies on an emission factor to calculate PAL pollutant emissions shall conduct validation testing to determine a site-specific emission factor within 6 months of PAL permit issuance, unless the reviewing authority determines that testing is not required.

(vii) A source owner or operator must record and report maximum potential emissions without considering enforceable emission limitations or operational restrictions for an emissions unit during any period of time that there is no monitoring data, unless another method for determining emissions during such periods is specified in the PAL permit.

(viii) Notwithstanding the requirements in paragraphs (f)(12)(iii) through (vii) of this section, where an owner or operator of an emissions unit cannot demonstrate a correlation between the monitored parameter(s) and the PAL pollutant emissions rate at all operating points of the emissions unit, the reviewing authority shall, at the time of permit issuance:

(A) Establish default value(s) for determining compliance with the PAL based on the highest potential emissions reasonably estimated at such operating point(s); or

(B) Determine that operation of the emissions unit during operating conditions when there is no correlation between monitored parameter(s) and the PAL pollutant emissions is a violation of the PAL.

(ix) Re-validation. All data used to establish the PAL pollutant must be re-validated through performance testing or other scientifically valid means approved by the reviewing authority. Such testing must occur at least once every 5 years after issuance of the PAL.

(13) Recordkeeping requirements. (i) The PAL permit shall require an owner or operator to retain a copy of all records necessary to determine compliance with any requirement of paragraph (f) of this section and of the PAL, including a determination of each
Environmental Protection Agency

§ 51.165

emissions unit’s 12-month rolling total emissions, for 5 years from the date of such record.

(ii) The PAL permit shall require an owner or operator to retain a copy of the following records for the duration of the PAL effective period plus 5 years:

(A) A copy of the PAL permit application and any applications for revisions to the PAL; and

(B) Each annual certification of compliance pursuant to title V and the data relied on in certifying the compliance.

(14) Reporting and notification requirements. The owner or operator shall submit semi-annual monitoring reports and prompt deviation reports to the reviewing authority in accordance with the applicable title V operating permit program. The reports shall meet the requirements in paragraphs (f)(14)(i) through (iii).

(i) Semi-Annual Report. The semi-annual report shall be submitted to the reviewing authority within 30 days of the end of each reporting period. This report shall contain the information required in paragraphs (f)(14)(i)(A) through (G) of this section.

(A) The identification of owner and operator and the permit number.

(B) Total annual emissions (tons/year) based on a 12-month rolling total for each month in the reporting period recorded pursuant to paragraph (f)(13)(i) of this section.

(C) All data relied upon, including, but not limited to, any Quality Assurance or Quality Control data, in calculating the monthly and annual PAL pollutant emissions.

(D) A list of any emissions units modified or added to the major stationary source during the preceding 6-month period.

(E) The number, duration, and cause of any deviations or monitoring malfunctions (other than the time associated with zero and span calibration checks), and any corrective action taken.

(F) A notification of a shutdown of any monitoring system, whether the shutdown was permanent or temporary, the reason for the shutdown, the anticipated date that the monitoring system will be fully operational or replaced with another monitoring system, and whether the emissions unit monitored by the monitoring system continued to operate, and the calculation of the emissions of the pollutant or the number determined by method included in the permit, as provided by paragraph (f)(12)(vii) of this section.

(G) A signed statement by the responsible official (as defined by the applicable title V operating permit program) certifying the truth, accuracy, and completeness of the information provided in the report.

(ii) Deviation report. The major stationary source owner or operator shall promptly submit reports of any deviations or exceedance of the PAL requirements, including periods where no monitoring is available. A report submitted pursuant to §70.6(a)(3)(iii)(B) of this chapter shall satisfy this reporting requirement. The deviation reports shall be submitted within the time limits prescribed by the applicable program implementing §70.6(a)(3)(iii)(B) of this chapter. The reports shall contain the following information:

(A) The identification of owner and operator and the permit number;

(B) The PAL requirement that experienced the deviation or that was exceeded;

(C) Emissions resulting from the deviation or the exceedance; and

(D) A signed statement by the responsible official (as defined by the applicable title V operating permit program) certifying the truth, accuracy, and completeness of the information provided in the report.

(iii) Re-validation results. The owner or operator shall submit to the reviewing authority the results of any re-validation test or method within 3 months after completion of such test or method.

(15) Transition requirements. (i) No reviewing authority may issue a PAL that does not comply with the requirements in paragraphs (f)(1) through (15) of this section after the Administrator has approved regulations incorporating these requirements into a plan.

(ii) The reviewing authority may supersede any PAL which was established prior to the date of approval of the plan by the Administrator with a PAL
§ 51.165

40 CFR Ch. I (7–1–17 Edition)

that complies with the requirements of paragraphs (f)(1) through (15) of this section.

(g) If any provision of this section, or the application of such provision to any person or circumstance, is held invalid, the remainder of this section, or the application of such provision to persons or circumstances other than those to which it is held invalid, shall not be affected thereby.

(h) Equipment replacement provision. Without regard to other considerations, routine maintenance, repair and replacement includes, but is not limited to, the replacement of any component of a process unit with an identical or functionally equivalent component(s), and maintenance and repair activities that are part of the replacement activity, provided that all of the requirements in paragraphs (h)(1) through (3) of this section are met.

(1) Capital Cost threshold for Equipment Replacement. (i) For an electric utility steam generating unit, as defined in §51.165(a)(1)(xx), the fixed capital cost of the replacement component(s) plus the cost of any associated maintenance and repair activities that are part of the replacement shall not exceed 20 percent of the replacement value of the process unit, at the time the equipment is replaced. For a process unit that is not an electric utility steam generating unit, the fixed capital cost of the replacement component(s) plus the cost of any associated maintenance and repair activities that are part of the replacement shall not exceed 20 percent of the replacement value of the process unit, at the time the equipment is replaced.

(ii) In determining the replacement value of the process unit; and, except as otherwise allowed under paragraph (h)(1)(iii) of this section, the owner or operator shall determine the replacement value of the process unit on an estimate of the fixed capital cost of constructing a new process unit, or on the current appraised value of the process unit.

(iii) As an alternative to paragraph (h)(1)(ii) of this section for determining the replacement value of a process unit, an owner or operator may choose to use insurance value (where the insurance value covers only complete replacement), investment value adjusted for inflation, or another accounting procedure if such procedure is based on Generally Accepted Accounting Principles, provided that the owner or operator sends a notice to the reviewing authority. The first time that an owner or operator submits such a notice for a particular process unit, the notice may be submitted at any time, but any subsequent notice for that process unit may be submitted only at the beginning of the process unit’s fiscal year. Unless the owner or operator submits a notice to the reviewing authority, then paragraph (h)(1)(ii) of this section will be used to establish the replacement value of the process unit. Once the owner or operator submits a notice to use an alternative accounting procedure, the owner or operator must continue to use that procedure for the entire fiscal year for that process unit. In subsequent fiscal years, the owner or operator must continue to use this selected procedure unless and until the owner or operator sends another notice to the reviewing authority selecting another procedure consistent with this paragraph or paragraph (h)(1)(ii) of this section at the beginning of such fiscal year.

(2) Basic design parameters. The replacement does not change the basic design parameter(s) of the process unit to which the activity pertains.

Note to Paragraph (h): By a court order on December 24, 2003, this paragraph (h) is stayed indefinitely. The stayed provisions will become effective immediately if the court terminates the stay. At that time, EPA will publish a document in the Federal Register advising the public of the termination of the stay.

(i) Except as provided in paragraph (h)(2)(iii) of this section, for a process unit at a steam electric generating facility, the owner or operator may select as its basic design parameters either maximum hourly heat input and maximum hourly fuel consumption rate or maximum hourly electric output rate and maximum steam flow rate. When establishing fuel consumption specifications in terms of weight or volume, the minimum fuel quality based on British Thermal Units content shall be used for determining the basic design parameter(s) for a coal-
fired electric utility steam generating unit.

(ii) Except as provided in paragraph (h)(2)(iii) of this section, the basic design parameter(s) for any process unit that is not at a steam electric generating facility are maximum rate of fuel or heat input, maximum rate of material input, or maximum rate of product output. Combustion process units will typically use maximum rate of fuel input. For sources having multiple end products and raw materials, the owner or operator should consider the primary product or primary raw material when selecting a basic design parameter.

(iii) If the owner or operator believes the basic design parameter(s) in paragraphs (h)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section is not appropriate for a specific industry or type of process unit, the owner or operator may propose to the reviewing authority an alternative basic design parameter(s) for the source’s process unit(s). If the reviewing authority approves of the use of an alternative basic design parameter(s), the reviewing authority shall issue a permit that is legally enforceable that records such basic design parameter(s) and requires the owner or operator to comply with such parameter(s).

(iv) The owner or operator shall use credible information, such as results of historic maximum capability tests, design information from the manufacturer, or engineering calculations, in establishing the magnitude of the basic design parameter(s) specified in paragraphs (h)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section.

(v) If design information is not available for a process unit, then the owner or operator shall determine the process unit’s basic design parameter(s) using the maximum value achieved by the process unit in the five-year period immediately preceding the planned activity.

(vi) Efficiency of a process unit is not a basic design parameter.

(3) The replacement activity shall not cause the process unit to exceed any emission limitation, or operational limitation that has the effect of constraining emissions, that applies to the process unit and that is legally enforceable.

§ 51.166 Prevention of significant deterioration of air quality.

(a)(1) Plan requirements. In accordance with the policy of section 101(b)(1) of the Act and the purposes of section 160 of the Act, each applicable State Implementation Plan and each applicable Tribal Implementation Plan shall contain emission limitations and such other measures as may be necessary to prevent significant deterioration of air quality.

(2) Plan revisions. If a State Implementation Plan revision would result in increased air quality deterioration over any baseline concentration, the reviewing authority shall notify the public of a draft permit by a method described in either paragraph (i)(1) or (2) of this section. The selected method, known as the “consistent noticing method,” shall comply with the public participation procedural requirements of §51.161 of this chapter and be used for all permits issued under this section and may, when appropriate, be supplemented by other noticing methods on individual permits.

(i) Public participation requirements. The reviewing authority shall notify the public of a draft permit for public comment by:

(1) A notice of availability of the draft permit for public comment;

(2) The draft permit; and

(3) Information on how to access the administrative record for the draft permit.

(2) Publish a notice of availability of the draft permit for public comment in a newspaper of general circulation in the area where the source is located. The notice shall include information on how to access the draft permit and the administrative record for the draft permit.

[51 FR 40669, Nov. 7, 1986]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For Federal Register citations affecting §51.165, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at www.fdsys.gov.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 76 FR 17552, Mar. 30, 2011, §51.165, paragraphs (a)(1)(v)(G) and (v)(1)(vi)(C)(3) are stayed indefinitely.

§ 51.166 Prevention of significant deterioration of air quality.

(a)(1) Plan requirements. In accordance with the policy of section 101(b)(1) of the Act and the purposes of section 160 of the Act, each applicable State Implementation Plan and each applicable Tribal Implementation Plan shall contain emission limitations and such other measures as may be necessary to prevent significant deterioration of air quality.

(2) Plan revisions. If a State Implementation Plan revision would result in increased air quality deterioration over any baseline concentration, the
§51.166  40 CFR Ch. I (7–1–17 Edition)

plan revision shall include a demonstration that it will not cause or contribute to a violation of the applicable increment(s). If a plan revision proposing less restrictive requirements was submitted after August 7, 1977 but on or before any applicable baseline date and was pending action by the Administrator on that date, no such demonstration is necessary with respect to the area for which a baseline date would be established before final action is taken on the plan revision. Instead, the assessment described in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, shall review the expected impact to the applicable increment(s).

(3) Required plan revision. If the State or the Administrator determines that a plan is substantially inadequate to prevent significant deterioration or that an applicable increment is being violated, the plan shall be revised to correct the inadequacy or the violation. The plan shall be revised within 60 days of such a finding by a State or within 60 days following notification by the Administrator, or by such later date as prescribed by the Administrator after consultation with the State.

(4) Plan assessment. The State shall review the adequacy of a plan on a periodic basis and within 60 days of such time as information becomes available that an applicable increment is being violated.

(5) Public participation. Any State action taken under this paragraph shall be subject to the opportunity for public hearing in accordance with procedures equivalent to those established in §51.102.

(6) Amendments. (i) Any State required to revise its implementation plan by reason of an amendment to this section, with the exception of amendments to add new maximum allowable increases or other measures pursuant to section 166(a) of the Act, shall adopt and submit such plan revision to the Administrator for approval no later than 3 years after such amendment is published in the Federal Register.

(ii) Any revision to an implementation plan that would amend the provisions for the prevention of significant air quality deterioration in the plan shall specify when and as to what sources and modifications the revision is to take effect.

(iii) Any revision to an implementation plan that an amendment to this section required shall take effect no later than the date of its approval and may operate prospectively.

(7) Applicability. Each plan shall contain procedures that incorporate the requirements in paragraphs (a)(7)(i) through (vi) of this section.

(i) The requirements of this section apply to the construction of any new major stationary source (as defined in paragraph (b)(1) of this section) or any project at an existing major stationary source in an area designated as attainable or unclassifiable under sections 107(d)(1)(A)(ii) or (iii) of the Act.

(ii) The requirements of paragraphs (j) through (r) of this section apply to the construction of any new major stationary source or the major modification of any existing major stationary source, except as this section otherwise provides.

(iii) No new major stationary source or major modification to which the requirements of paragraphs (j) through (r)(5) of this section apply shall begin actual construction without a permit that states that the major stationary source or major modification will meet those requirements.

(iv) Each plan shall use the specific provisions of paragraphs (a)(7)(iv)(a) through (f) of this section. Deviations from these provisions will be approved only if the State specifically demonstrates that the submitted provisions are more stringent than or at least as stringent in all respects as the corresponding provisions in paragraphs (a)(7)(iv)(a) through (f) of this section.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (a)(7)(v) and (vi) of this section, and consistent with the definition of major modification contained in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, a project is a major modification for a regulated NSR pollutant if it causes
Environmental Protection Agency § 51.166
two types of emissions increases—a significant emissions increase (as defined in paragraph (b)(39) of this section), and a significant net emissions increase (as defined in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(23) of this section). The project is not a major modification if it does not cause a significant emissions increase. If the project causes a significant emissions increase, then the project is a major modification only if it also results in a significant net emissions increase.

(b) The procedure for calculating (before beginning actual construction) whether a significant emissions increase (i.e., the first step of the process) will occur depends upon the type of emissions units being modified, according to paragraphs (a)(7)(iv)(c) through (f) of this section. The procedure for calculating (before beginning actual construction) whether a significant net emissions increase will occur at the major stationary source (i.e., the second step of the process) is contained in the definition in paragraph (b)(3) of this section. Regardless of any such preconstruction projections, a major modification results if the project causes a significant emissions increase and a significant net emissions increase.

(c) Actual-to-projected-actual applicability test for projects that only involve existing emissions units. A significant emissions increase of a regulated NSR pollutant is projected to occur if the sum of the difference between the projected actual emissions (as defined in paragraph (b)(40) of this section) and the baseline actual emissions (as defined in paragraphs (b)(47)(i) and (ii) of this section) for each existing emissions unit, equals or exceeds the significant amount for that pollutant (as defined in paragraph (b)(23) of this section).

(d) Actual-to-potential test for projects that only involve construction of a new emissions unit(s). A significant emissions increase of a regulated NSR pollutant is projected to occur if the sum of the difference between the potential to emit (as defined in paragraph (b)(4) of this section) from each new emissions unit following completion of the project and the baseline actual emissions (as defined in paragraph (b)(47)(iii) of this section) of these units before the project equals or exceeds the significant amount for that pollutant (as defined in paragraph (b)(23) of this section).

(e) [Reserved]

(f) Hybrid test for projects that involve multiple types of emissions units. A significant emissions increase of a regulated NSR pollutant is projected to occur if the sum of the emissions increases for each emissions unit, using the method specified in paragraphs (a)(7)(iv)(c) through (d) of this section as applicable with respect to each emissions unit, for each type of emissions unit equals or exceeds the significant amount for that pollutant (as defined in paragraph (b)(23) of this section).

(v) The plan shall require that for any major stationary source for a PAL for a regulated NSR pollutant, the major stationary source shall comply with requirements under paragraph (w) of this section.

(b) Definitions. All State plans shall use the following definitions for the purposes of this section. Deviations from the following wording will be approved only if the State specifically demonstrates that the submitted definition is more stringent, or at least as stringent, in all respects as the corresponding definitions below:

1(i) Major stationary source means:

(a) Any of the following stationary sources of air pollutants which emits, or has the potential to emit, 100 tons per year or more of any regulated NSR pollutant: Fossil fuel-fired steam electric plants of more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input, coal cleaning plants (with thermal dryers), kraft pulp mills, Portland cement plants, primary zinc smelters, iron and steel mill plants, primary aluminum ore reduction plants (with thermal dryers), primary copper smelters, municipal incinerators capable of charging more than 250 tons of refuse per day, hydrofluoric, sulfuric, and nitric acid plants, petroleum refineries, lime plants, phosphate rock processing plants, coke oven batteries, sulfur recovery plants, carbon black plants (furnace process), primary lead smelters, fuel conversion plants, sintering plants, secondary metal production
plants, chemical process plants (which does not include ethanol production facilities that produce ethanol by natural fermentation included in NAICS codes 325193 or 312140), fossil-fuel boilers (or combinations thereof) totaling more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input, petroleum storage and transfer units with a total storage capacity exceeding 300,000 barrels, taconite ore processing plants, glass fiber processing plants, and charcoal production plants;

(b) Notwithstanding the stationary source size specified in paragraph (b)(1)(i)(a) of this section, any stationary source which emits, or has the potential to emit, 250 tons per year or more of a regulated NSR pollutant; or

(c) Any physical change that would occur at a stationary source not otherwise qualifying under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, as a major stationary source if the change would constitute a major stationary source by itself.

(2) Major modification means any physical change in or change in the method of operation of a major stationary source that would result in:

(a) A major source that is major for volatile organic compounds or NO\textsubscript{X} shall be considered major for ozone.

(b) The fugitive emissions of a stationary source shall not be included in determining for any of the purposes of this section whether it is a major stationary source, unless the source belongs to one of the following categories of stationary sources:

(i) Coal cleaning plants (with thermal dryers);

(ii) Kraft pulp mills;

(iii) Portland cement plants;

(iv) Primary zinc smelters;

(v) Iron and steel mills;

(vi) Primary aluminum ore reduction plants;

(vii) Primary copper smelters;

(viii) Municipal incinerators capable of charging more than 250 tons of refuse per day;

(ix) Hydrofluoric, sulfuric, or nitric acid plants;

(x) Petroleum refineries;

(xi) Lime plants;

(xii) Phosphate rock processing plants;

(xiii) Coke oven batteries;

(xiv) Sulfur recovery plants;

(xv) Carbon black plants (furnace process);

(xvi) Primary lead smelters;

(xvii) Fuel conversion plants;

(xviii) Sintering plants;

(2)(i) Primary metal production plants;

(2)(t) Chemical process plants—The term chemical processing plant shall not include ethanol production facilities that produce ethanol by natural fermentation included in NAICS codes 325193 or 312140;

(2)(u) Fossil-fuel boilers (or combination thereof) totaling more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input;

(2)(v) Petroleum storage and transfer units with a total storage capacity exceeding 300,000 barrels;

(2)(w) Taconite ore processing plants;

(2)(x) Glass fiber processing plants;

(2)(y) Charcoal production plants;

(2)(z) Fossil fuel-fired steam electric plants of more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input;

(2)(aa) Any other stationary source category which, as of August 7, 1980, is being regulated under section 111 or 112 of the Act.

(2)(ii) Major modification means any physical change in or change in the method of operation of a major stationary source that would result in: a significant emissions increase (as defined in paragraph (b)(39) of this section) of a regulated NSR pollutant (as defined in paragraph (b)(49) of this section); and a significant net emissions increase of that pollutant from the major stationary source.

(2)(ii) Any significant emissions increase (as defined at paragraph (b)(39) of this section) of any emissions units or net emissions increase (as defined in paragraph (b)(3) of this section) at a major stationary source that is significant for volatile organic compounds or NO\textsubscript{X} shall be considered significant for ozone.

(2)(iii) A physical change or change in the method of operation shall not include:

(a) Routine maintenance, repair and replacement. Routine maintenance, repair and replacement shall include, but not be limited to, any activity(s) that meets the requirements of the equipment replacement provisions contained in paragraph (y) of this section;

(b) Hydrofluoric, sulfuric, or nitric acid plants;

(c) Petroleum refineries;

(d) Lime plants;

(e) Phosphate rock processing plants;

(f) Coke oven batteries;

(g) Sulfur recovery plants;

(h) Carbon black plants (furnace process);

(i) Primary lead smelters;

(j) Fuel conversion plants;

(k) Sintering plants;
become effective immediately if the court terminates the stay. At that time, EPA will publish a document in the Federal Register advising the public of the termination of the stay.

(b) Use of an alternative fuel or raw material by reason of any order under section 2 (a) and (b) of the Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974 (or any superseding legislation) or by reason of a natural gas curtailment plan pursuant to the Federal Power Act;

(c) Use of an alternative fuel by reason of an order or rule under section 125 of the Act;

(d) Use of an alternative fuel at a steam generating unit to the extent that the fuel is generated from municipal solid waste;

(e) Use of an alternative fuel or raw material by a stationary source which:

(1) The source was capable of accommodating before January 6, 1975, unless such change would be prohibited under any federally enforceable permit condition which was established after January 6, 1975 pursuant to 40 CFR 52.21 or under regulations approved pursuant to 40 CFR subpart I or § 51.166; or

(2) The source is approved to use under any permit issued under 40 CFR 52.21 or under regulations approved pursuant to 40 CFR 51.166;

(f) An increase in the hours of operation or in the production rate, unless such change would be prohibited under any federally enforceable permit condition which was established after January 6, 1975, pursuant to 40 CFR 52.21 or under regulations approved pursuant to 40 CFR subpart I or § 51.166;

(g) Any change in ownership at a stationary source.

(h) [Reserved]

(i) The installation, operation, cessation, or removal of a temporary clean coal technology demonstration project, provided that the project complies with:

(1) The State implementation plan for the State in which the project is located; and

(2) Other requirements necessary to attain and maintain the national ambient air quality standards during the project and after it is terminated;

(j) The installation or operation of a permanent clean coal technology demonstration project that constitutes repowering, provided that the project does not result in an increase in the potential to emit of any regulated pollutant emitted by the unit. This exemption shall apply on a pollutant-by-pollutant basis.

(k) The reactivation of a very clean coal-fired electric utility steam generating unit.

(iv) This definition shall not apply with respect to a particular regulated NSR pollutant when the major stationary source is complying with the requirements under paragraph (w) of this section for a PAL for that pollutant. Instead, the definition at paragraph (w)(2)(viii) of this section shall apply.

(v) Fugitive emissions shall not be included in determining for any of the purposes of this section whether a physical change in or change in the method of operation of a major stationary source is a major modification, unless the source belongs to one of the source categories listed in paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section.

(3)(i) Net emissions increase means, with respect to any regulated NSR pollutant emitted by a major stationary source, the amount by which the sum of the following exceeds zero:

(a) The increase in emissions from a particular physical change or change in the method of operation at a stationary source as calculated pursuant to paragraph (a)(7)(iv) of this section; and

(b) Any other increases and decreases in actual emissions at the major stationary source that are contemporaneous with the particular change and are otherwise creditable. Baseline actual emissions for calculating increases and decreases under this paragraph (b)(3)(i)(b) shall be determined as provided in paragraph (b)(47), except that paragraphs (b)(47)(1)(c) and (b)(47)(2)(d) of this section shall not apply.

(ii) An increase or decrease in actual emissions is contemporaneous with the increase from the particular change only if it occurs within a reasonable period (to be specified by the State) before the date that the increase from the particular change occurs.
(iii) An increase or decrease in actual emissions is creditable only if:
   (a) It occurs within a reasonable period (to be specified by the reviewing authority); and
   (b) The reviewing authority has not relied on it in issuing a permit for the source under regulations approved pursuant to this section, which permit is in effect when the increase in actual emissions from the particular change occurs; and
   (c) The increase or decrease in emissions did not occur at a Clean Unit, except as provided in paragraphs (t)(8) and (u)(10) of this section.

(d) As it pertains to an increase or decrease in fugitive emissions (to the extent quantifiable), it occurs at an emissions unit that is part of one of the source categories listed in paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section or it occurs at an emission unit that is located at a major stationary source that belongs to one of the listed source categories. Fugitive emission increases or decreases are not included for those emissions units located at a facility whose primary activity is not represented by one of the source categories listed in paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section and that are not, by themselves, part of a listed source category.

(iv) An increase or decrease in actual emissions of sulfur dioxide, particulate matter, or nitrogen oxides that occurs before the applicable minor source baseline date is creditable only if it is required to be considered in calculating the amount of maximum allowable increases remaining available.

(v) An increase in actual emissions is creditable only to the extent that the new level of actual emissions exceeds the old level.

(vi) A decrease in actual emissions is creditable only to the extent that:
   (a) The old level of actual emissions or the old level of allowable emissions, whichever is lower, exceeds the new level of actual emissions;
   (b) It is enforceable as a practical matter at and after the time that actual construction on the particular change begins;
   (c) It has approximately the same qualitative significance for public health and welfare as that attributed to the increase from the particular change; and
   (vii) An increase that results from a physical change at a source occurs when the emissions unit on which construction occurred becomes operational and begins to emit a particular pollutant. Any replacement unit that requires shakedown becomes operational only after a reasonable shakedown period, not to exceed 180 days.

(v) Paragraph (b)(21)(ii) of this section shall not apply for determining creditable increases and decreases.

(4) Potential to emit means the maximum capacity of a stationary source to emit a pollutant under its physical and operational design. Any physical or operational limitation on the capacity of the source to emit a pollutant, including air pollution control equipment and restrictions on hours of operation or on the type or amount of material combusted, stored, or processed, shall be treated as part of its design if the limitation or the effect it would have on emissions is federally enforceable. Secondary emissions do not count in determining the potential to emit of a stationary source.

(5) Stationary source means any building, structure, facility, or installation which emits or may emit a regulated NSR pollutant.

(6)(i) Building, structure, facility, or installation means all of the pollutant-emitting activities which belong to the same industrial grouping, are located on one or more contiguous or adjacent properties, and are under the control of the same person (or persons under common control) except the activities of any vessel. Pollutant-emitting activities shall be considered as part of the same industrial grouping if they belong to the same Major Group (i.e., which have the same two-digit code) as described in the Standard Industrial Classification Manual, 1972, as amended by the 1977 Supplement (U.S. Government Printing Office stock numbers 4101–0066 and 003–005–00176–0, respectively).

(ii) The plan may include the following provision: Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (b)(6)(i) of this section, building, structure, facility, or installation means, for onshore activities under SIC Major Group 13: Oil and Gas Extraction, all of the pollutant-
emitting activities included in Major Group 13 that are located on one or more contiguous or adjacent properties, and are under the control of the same person (or persons under common control). Pollutant emitting activities shall be considered adjacent if they are located on the same surface site; or if they are located on surface sites that are located within ¼ mile of one another (measured from the center of the equipment on the surface site) and they share equipment. Shared equipment includes, but is not limited to, produced fluids storage tanks, phase separators, natural gas dehydrators or emissions control devices. Surface site, as used in this paragraph (b)(6)(ii), has the same meaning as in 40 CFR 63.761.

(7) Emissions unit means any part of a stationary source that emits or would have the potential to emit any regulated NSR pollutant and includes an electric utility steam generating unit as defined in paragraph (b)(30) of this section. For purposes of this section, there are two types of emissions units as described in paragraphs (b)(7)(i) and (ii) of this section.

(i) A new emissions unit is any emissions unit that is (or will be) newly constructed and that has existed for less than 2 years from the date such emissions unit first operated.

(ii) An existing emissions unit is any emissions unit that does not meet the requirements in paragraph (b)(7)(i) of this section. A replacement unit, as defined in paragraph (b)(32) of this section, is an existing emissions unit.

(8) Construction means any physical change or change in the method of operation (including fabrication, erection, installation, demolition, or modification of an emissions unit) that would result in a change in emissions.

(9) Commence as applied to construction of a major stationary source or major modification means that the owner or operator has all necessary preconstruction approvals or permits and either has:

(i) Begun, or caused to begin, a continuous program of actual on-site construction of the source, to be completed within a reasonable time; or

(ii) Entered into binding agreements or contractual obligations, which cannot be cancelled or modified without substantial loss to the owner or operator, to undertake a program of actual construction of the source to be completed within a reasonable time.

(10) Necessary preconstruction approvals or permits means those permits or approvals required under Federal air quality control laws and regulations and those air quality control laws and regulations which are part of the applicable State Implementation Plan.

(11) Begin actual construction means, in general, initiation of physical on-site construction activities on an emissions unit which are of a permanent nature. Such activities include, but are not limited to, installation of building supports and foundations, laying of underground pipework, and construction of permanent storage structures. With respect to a change in method of operation this term refers to those on-site activities, other than preparatory activities, which mark the initiation of the change.

(12) Best available control technology means an emissions limitation (including a visible emissions standard) based on the maximum degree of reduction for each a regulated NSR pollutant which would be emitted from any proposed major stationary source or major modification which the reviewing authority, on a case-by-case basis, taking into account energy, environmental, and economic impacts and other costs, determines is achievable for such source or modification through application of production processes or available methods, systems, and techniques, including fuel cleaning or treatment or innovative fuel combination techniques for control of such pollutant. In no event shall application of best available control technology result in emissions of any pollutant which would exceed the emissions allowed by any applicable standard under 40 CFR parts 60 and 61. If the reviewing authority determines that technological or economic limitations on the application of measurement methodology to a particular emissions unit would make the imposition of an emissions standard infeasible, a design, equipment, work practice, operational standard or combination thereof, may be prescribed instead to satisfy the requirement for the application of best available control
technology. Such standard shall, to the degree possible, set forth the emissions reduction achievable by implementation of such design, equipment, work practice or operation, and shall provide for compliance by means which achieve equivalent results.

(13)(i) **Baseline concentration** means that ambient concentration level that exists in the baseline area at the time of the applicable minor source baseline date. A baseline concentration is determined for each pollutant for which a minor source baseline date is established and shall include:

(a) The actual emissions, as defined in paragraph (b)(21) of this section, representative of sources in existence on the applicable minor source baseline date, except as provided in paragraph (b)(13)(ii) of this section;

(b) The allowable emissions of major stationary sources that commenced construction before the major source baseline date, but were not in operation by the applicable minor source baseline date.

(ii) The following will not be included in the baseline concentration and will affect the applicable maximum allowable increase(s):

(a) Actual emissions, as defined in paragraph (b)(21) of this section, from any major stationary source on which construction commenced after the major source baseline date; and

(b) Actual emissions increases and decreases, as defined in paragraph (b)(21) of this section, at any stationary source occurring after the minor source baseline date.

(14)(i) **Major source baseline date** means:

(a) In the case of PM$_{10}$ and sulfur dioxide, January 6, 1975;

(b) In the case of nitrogen dioxide, February 8, 1988; and

(c) In the case of PM$_{2.5}$, October 20, 2011.

(iii) The baseline date is established for each pollutant for which increments or other equivalent measures have been established if:

(a) The area in which the proposed source or modification would construct is designated as attainment or unclassifiable under section 107(d)(1)(A)(ii) or (iii) of the Act for the pollutant on the date of its complete application under 40 CFR 52.21 or under regulations approved pursuant to 40 CFR 51.166; and

(b) In the case of a major stationary source, the pollutant would be emitted in significant amounts, or, in the case of a major modification, there would be a significant net emissions increase of the pollutant.

(iv) Any minor source baseline date established originally for the TSP increments shall remain in effect and shall apply for purposes of determining the amount of available PM–10 increments, except that the reviewing authority may rescind any such minor source baseline date where it can be shown, to the satisfaction of the reviewing authority, that the emissions increase from the major stationary source, or the net emissions increase from the major modification, responsible for triggering that date did not result in a significant amount of PM–10 emissions.

(15)(i) **Baseline area** means any intrastate area (and every part thereof) designated as attainment or unclassifiable under section 107(d)(1)(A)(ii) or (iii) of the Act in which the major source or major modification establishing the minor source baseline date would construct or would have an air quality impact for the pollutant for which the baseline date is established, as follows:

Equal to or greater than 1 μg/m$^3$ (annual average) for SO$_2$, NO$_2$, or PM$_{10}$; or

equal or greater than 0.3 μg/m$^3$ (annual average) for PM$_{2.5}$.

(ii) Area redesignations under section 107(d)(1)(A)(ii) or (iii) of the Act cannot intersect or be smaller than the area of impact of any major stationary source or major modification which:
(a) Establishes a minor source baseline date; or
(b) Is subject to 40 CFR 52.21 or under regulations approved pursuant to 40 CFR 51.166, and would be constructed in the same State as the State proposing the redesignation.

(iii) Any baseline area established originally for the TSP increments shall remain in effect and shall apply for purposes of determining the amount of available PM–10 increments, except that such baseline area shall not remain in effect if the permit authority rescinds the corresponding minor source baseline date in accordance with paragraph (b)(14)(iv) of this section.

(16) **Allowable emissions** means the emissions rate of a stationary source calculated using the maximum rated capacity of the source (unless the source is subject to federally enforceable limits which restrict the operating rate, or hours of operation, or both) and the most stringent of the following:

(i) The applicable standards as set forth in 40 CFR parts 60 and 61;
(ii) The applicable State Implementation Plan emissions limitation, including those with a future compliance date; or
(iii) The emissions rate specified as a federally enforceable permit condition.

(17) **Federally enforceable** means all limitations and conditions which are enforceable by the Administrator, including those requirements developed pursuant to 40 CFR parts 60 and 61, requirements within any applicable State implementation plan, any permit requirements established pursuant to 40 CFR 52.21 or under regulations approved pursuant to 40 CFR part 51, subpart I, including operating permits issued under an EPA-approved program that is incorporated into the State implementation plan and expressly requires adherence to any permit issued under such program.

(18) **Secondary emissions** means emissions which occur as a result of the construction or operation of a major stationary source or major modification, but do not come from the major stationary source or major modification itself. For the purposes of this section, secondary emissions must be specific, well defined, quantifiable, and impact the same general areas the stationary source modification which causes the secondary emissions. Secondary emissions include emissions from any offsite support facility which would not be constructed or increase its emissions except as a result of the construction or operation of the major stationary source or major modification. Secondary emissions do not include any emissions which come directly from a mobile source, such as emissions from the tailpipe of a motor vehicle, from a train, or from a vessel.

(19) **Innovative control technology** means any system of air pollution control that has not been adequately demonstrated in practice, but would have a substantial likelihood of achieving greater continuous emissions reduction than any control system in current practice or of achieving at least comparable reductions at lower cost in terms of energy, economics, or nonair quality environmental impacts.

(20) **Fugitive emissions** means those emissions which could not reasonably pass through a stack, chimney, vent, or other functionally equivalent opening.

(21)(i) **Actual emissions** means the actual rate of emissions of a regulated NSR pollutant from an emissions unit, as determined in accordance with paragraphs (b)(21)(ii) through (iv) of this section, except that this definition shall not apply for calculating whether a significant emissions increase has occurred, or for establishing a PAL under paragraph (w) of this section. Instead, paragraphs (b)(40) and (b)(47) of this section shall apply for those purposes.

(ii) In general, actual emissions as of a particular date shall equal the average rate, in tons per year, at which the unit actually emitted the pollutant during a consecutive 24-month period which precedes the particular date and which is representative of normal source operation. The reviewing authority shall allow the use of a different time period upon a determination that it is more representative of normal source operation. The reviewing authority shall allow the use of a different time period upon a determination that it is more representative of normal source operation. The reviewing authority shall allow the use of a different time period upon a determination that it is more representative of normal source operation.

(22) In addition to the limits and conditions specified in paragraphs (a) through (21) of this section, the Administrator may prescribe any other limitations and conditions that are necessary to achieve and maintain the quality of the Nation's ambient air and to protect and preserve the quality of the Nation's natural resources. To achieve and maintain the quality of the Nation's ambient air, the Administrator may also require the installation of additional control measures when emission levels from major stationary sources or major modifications to stationary sources are below the levels required by this section.
(iii) The reviewing authority may presume that source-specific allowable emissions for the unit are equivalent to the actual emissions of the unit.

(iv) For any emissions unit that has not begun normal operations on the particular date, actual emissions shall equal the potential to emit of the unit on that date.

(22) Complete means, in reference to an application for a permit, that the application contains all the information necessary for processing the application. Designating an application complete for purposes of permit processing does not preclude the reviewing authority from requesting or accepting any additional information.

(23)(i) Significant means, in reference to a net emissions increase or the potential of a source to emit a regulated NSR pollutant that paragraph (b)(23)(i) of this section, does not list, any emissions rate.

(ii) Notwithstanding paragraph (b)(23)(i) of this section, significant means any emissions rate or any net emissions increase associated with a major stationary source or major modification, which would construct within 10 kilometers of a Class I area, and have an impact on such area equal to or greater than 1 μg/m³ (24-hour average).

(24) Federal Land Manager means, with respect to any lands in the United States, the Secretary of the department with authority over such lands.

(25) High terrain means any area having an elevation 900 feet or more above the base of the stack of a source.

(26) Low terrain means any area other than high terrain.

(27) Indian Reservation means any federally recognized reservation established by Treaty, Agreement, Executive Order, or Act of Congress.

(28) Indian Governing Body means the governing body of any tribe, band, or group of Indians subject to the jurisdiction of the United States and recognized by the United States as possessing power of self-government.

(29) Volatile organic compounds (VOC) is as defined in §51.100(s) of this part.

(30) Electric utility steam generating unit means any steam electric generating unit that is constructed for the purpose of supplying more than one-third of its potential electric output capacity and more than 25 MW electrical output to any utility power distribution system for sale. Any steam supplied to a steam distribution system for the purpose of providing steam to a steam-electric generator that would produce electrical energy for sale is also considered in determining the electrical energy output capacity of the affected facility.

(31) [Reserved]

(32) Replacement unit means an emissions unit for which all the criteria listed in paragraphs (b)(32)(i) through (iv) of this section are met. No creditable emission reductions shall be generated from shutting down the existing emissions unit that is replaced.
(i) The emissions unit is a reconstructed unit within the meaning of §60.15(b)(1) of this chapter, or the emissions unit completely takes the place of an existing emissions unit.

(ii) The emissions unit is identical to or functionally equivalent to the replaced emissions unit.

(iii) The replacement does not change the basic design parameter(s) (as discussed in paragraph (y)(2) of this section) of the process unit.

(iv) The replaced emissions unit is permanently removed from the major stationary source, otherwise permanently disabled, or permanently barred from operation by a permit that is enforceable as a practical matter. If the replaced emissions unit is brought back into operation, it shall constitute a new emissions unit.

(33) **Clean coal technology** means any technology, including technologies applied at the precombustion, combustion, or post combustion stage, at a new or existing facility which will achieve significant reductions in air emissions of sulfur dioxide or oxides of nitrogen associated with the utilization of coal in the generation of electricity, or process steam which was not in widespread use as of November 15, 1990.

(34) **Clean coal technology demonstration project** means a project using funds appropriated under the heading “Department of Energy—Clean Coal Technology”, up to a total amount of $2,500,000,000 for commercial demonstration of clean coal technology, or similar projects funded through appropriations for the Environmental Protection Agency. The Federal contribution for a qualifying project shall be at least 20 percent of the total cost of the demonstration project.

(35) **Temporary clean coal technology demonstration project** means a clean coal technology demonstration project that is operated for a period of 5 years or less, and which complies with the State implementation plan for the State in which the project is located and other requirements necessary to attain and maintain the national ambient air quality standards during and after the project is terminated.

(36)(i) **Repowering** means replacement of an existing coal-fired boiler with one of the following clean coal technologies: atmospheric or pressurized fluidized bed combustion, integrated gasification combined cycle, magneto-hydrodynamics, direct and indirect coal-fired turbines, integrated gasification fuel cells, or as determined by the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary of Energy, a derivative of one or more of these technologies, and any other technology capable of controlling multiple combustion emissions simultaneously with improved boiler or generation efficiency and with significantly greater waste reduction relative to the performance of technology in widespread commercial use as of November 15, 1990.

(ii) Repowering shall also include any oil and/or gas-fired unit which has been awarded clean coal technology demonstration funding as of January 1, 1991, by the Department of Energy.

(iii) The reviewing authority shall give expedited consideration to permit applications for any source that satisfies the requirements of this subsection and is granted an extension under section 409 of the Clean Air Act.

(37) **Reactivation of a very clean coal-fired electric utility steam generating unit** means any physical change or change in the method of operation associated with the commencement of commercial operations by a coal-fired utility unit after a period of discontinued operation where the unit:

(i) Has not been in operation for the two-year period prior to the enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, and the emissions from such unit continue to be carried in the permitting authority’s emissions inventory at the time of enactment;

(ii) Was equipped prior to shutdown with a continuous system of emissions control that achieves a removal efficiency for sulfur dioxide of no less than 85 percent and a removal efficiency for particulates of no less than 98 percent;

(iii) Is equipped with low-NOx burners prior to the time of commencement of operations following reactivation; and

(iv) Is otherwise in compliance with the requirements of the Clean Air Act.

(38) **Pollution prevention** means any activity that through process changes, product reformulation or redesign, or
substitution of less polluting raw materials, eliminates or reduces the release of air pollutants (including fugitive emissions) and other pollutants to the environment prior to recycling, treatment, or disposal; it does not mean recycling (other than certain “in-process recycling” practices), energy recovery, treatment, or disposal.

(39) Significant emissions increase means, for a regulated NSR pollutant, an increase in emissions that is significant (as defined in paragraph (b)(23) of this section) for that pollutant.

(40)(i) Projected actual emissions means the maximum annual rate, in tons per year, at which an existing emissions unit is projected to emit a regulated NSR pollutant in any one of the 5 years (12-month period) following the date the unit resumes regular operation after the project, or in any one of the 10 years following that date, if the project involves increasing the emissions unit’s design capacity or its potential to emit that regulated NSR pollutant, and full utilization of the unit would result in a significant emissions increase, or a significant net emissions increase at the major stationary source.

(ii) In determining the projected actual emissions under paragraph (b)(40)(i) of this section (before beginning actual construction), the owner or operator of the major stationary source:

(a) Shall consider all relevant information, including but not limited to, historical operational data, the company’s own representations, the company’s expected business activity and the company’s highest projections of business activity, the company’s filings with the State or Federal regulatory authorities, and compliance plans under the approved plan; and

(b) Shall include fugitive emissions to the extent quantifiable, and emissions associated with startups, shutdowns, and malfunctions; and

(c) Shall exclude, in calculating any increase in emissions that results from the particular project, that portion of the unit’s emissions following the project that an existing unit could have accommodated during the consecutive 24-month period used to establish the baseline actual emissions under paragraph (b)(47) of this section and that are also unrelated to the particular project, including any increased utilization due to product demand growth; or,

(d) In lieu of using the method set out in paragraphs (b)(40)(ii)(a) through (c) of this section, may elect to use the emissions unit’s potential to emit, in tons per year, as defined under paragraph (b)(4) of this section.

(41) [Reserved]

(42) Prevention of Significant Deterioration Program (PSD) program means a major source preconstruction permit program that has been approved by the Administrator and incorporated into the plan to implement the requirements of this section, or the program in §52.21 of this chapter. Any permit issued under such a program is a major NSR permit.

(43) Continuous emissions monitoring system (CEMS) means all of the equipment that may be required to meet the data acquisition and availability requirements of this section, to sample, condition (if applicable), analyze, and provide a record of emissions on a continuous basis.

(44) Predictive emissions monitoring system (PEMS) means all of the equipment necessary to monitor process and control device operational parameters (for example, control device secondary voltages and electric currents) and other information (for example, gas flow rate, O₂ or CO₂ concentrations), and calculate and record the mass emissions rate (for example, lb/hr) on a continuous basis.

(45) Continuous parameter monitoring system (CPMS) means all of the equipment necessary to meet the data acquisition and availability requirements of this section, to monitor process and control device operational parameters (for example, control device secondary voltages and electric currents) and other information (for example, gas flow rate, O₂ or CO₂ concentrations), and to record average operational parameter value(s) on a continuous basis.

(46) Continuous emissions rate monitoring system (CERMS) means the total equipment required for the determination and recording of the pollutant mass emissions rate (in terms of mass per unit of time).
(47) **Baseline actual emissions** means the rate of emissions, in tons per year, of a regulated NSR pollutant, as determined in accordance with paragraphs (b)(47)(i) through (iv) of this section.

(i) For any existing electric utility steam generating unit, baseline actual emissions means the average rate, in tons per year, of a regulated NSR pollutant, as determined in accordance with paragraphs (b)(47)(i) through (iv) of this section.

(ii) For an existing emissions unit (other than an electric utility steam generating unit), baseline actual emissions means the average rate, in tons per year, at which the unit actually emitted the pollutant during any consecutive 24-month period selected by the owner or operator within the 5-year period immediately preceding when the owner or operator begins actual construction of the project. The reviewing authority shall allow the use of a different time period upon a determination that it is more representative of normal source operation.

(a) The average rate shall include fugitive emissions to the extent quantifiable, and emissions associated with startups, shutdowns, and malfunctions.

(b) The average rate shall be adjusted downward to exclude any non-compliant emissions that occurred while the source was operating above an emission limitation that was legally enforceable during the consecutive 24-month period.

(c) The average rate shall be adjusted downward to exclude any emissions that would have exceeded an emission limitation with which the major stationary source must currently comply, had such major stationary source been required to comply with such limitations during the consecutive 24-month period. However, if an emission limitation is part of a maximum achievable control technology standard that the Administrator proposed or promulgated under part 63 of this chapter, the baseline actual emissions need only be adjusted if the State has taken credit for such emissions reductions in an attainment demonstration or maintenance plan consistent with the requirements of §51.165(a)(3)(ii)(G).

(d) For a regulated NSR pollutant, when a project involves multiple emissions units, only one consecutive 24-month period must be used to determine the baseline actual emissions for the emissions units being changed. A different consecutive 24-month period can be used for each regulated NSR pollutant.

(e) The average rate shall not be based on any consecutive 24-month period for which there is inadequate information for determining annual emissions, in tons per year, and for adjusting this amount if required by paragraph (b)(47)(i)(b) of this section.

(ii) For an existing emissions unit (other than an electric utility steam generating unit), baseline actual emissions means the average rate, in tons per year, at which the emissions unit actually emitted the pollutant during any consecutive 24-month period selected by the owner or operator within the 10-year period immediately preceding either the date the owner or operator begins actual construction of the project, or the date a complete permit application is received by the reviewing authority for a permit required either under this section or under a plan approved by the Administrator, whichever is earlier, except that the 10-year period shall not include any period earlier than November 15, 1990.

(a) The average rate shall include fugitive emissions to the extent quantifiable, and emissions associated with startups, shutdowns, and malfunctions.

(b) The average rate shall be adjusted downward to exclude any non-compliant emissions that occurred while the source was operating above an emission limitation that was legally enforceable during the consecutive 24-month period.

(c) The average rate shall be adjusted downward to exclude any emissions that would have exceeded an emission limitation with which the major stationary source must currently comply, had such major stationary source been required to comply with such limitations during the consecutive 24-month period. However, if an emission limitation is part of a maximum achievable control technology standard that the Administrator proposed or promulgated under part 63 of this chapter, the baseline actual emissions need only be adjusted if the State has taken credit for such emissions reductions in an attainment demonstration or maintenance plan consistent with the requirements of §51.165(a)(3)(ii)(G).

(d) For a regulated NSR pollutant, when a project involves multiple emissions units, only one consecutive 24-month period must be used to determine the baseline actual emissions for the emissions units being changed. A different consecutive 24-month period can be used for each regulated NSR pollutant.

(e) The average rate shall not be based on any consecutive 24-month period for which there is inadequate information for determining annual emissions, in tons per year, and for adjusting this amount if required by paragraphs (b)(47)(i)(b) and (c) of this section.

(iii) For a new emissions unit, the baseline actual emissions for purposes of determining the emissions increase that will result from the initial construction and operation of such unit shall equal zero; and thereafter, for all...
other purposes, shall equal the unit’s potential to emit.

(iv) For a PAL for a stationary source, the baseline actual emissions shall be calculated for existing electric utility steam generating units in accordance with the procedures contained in paragraph (b)(47)(i) of this section, for other existing emissions units in accordance with the procedures contained in paragraph (b)(47)(ii) of this section, and for a new emissions unit in accordance with the procedures contained in paragraph (b)(47)(iii) of this section.

(48) Subject to regulation means, for any air pollutant, that the pollutant is subject to either a provision in the Clean Air Act, or a nationally-applicable regulation codified by the Administrator in subchapter C of this chapter, that requires actual control of the quantity of emissions of that pollutant, and that such a control requirement has taken effect and is operative to control, limit or restrict the quantity of emissions of that pollutant released from the regulated activity. Except that:

(i) Greenhouse gases (GHGs), the air pollutant defined in §86.1818–12(a) of this chapter as the aggregate group of six greenhouse gases: Carbon dioxide, nitrous oxide, methane, hydrofluorocarbons, perfluorocarbons, and sulfur hexafluoride, shall not be subject to regulation except as provided in paragraphs (b)(48)(iv) through (v) of this section.

(ii) For purposes of paragraphs (b)(48)(iii) through (v) of this section, the term tpy CO_2 equivalent emissions (CO_2e) shall represent an amount of GHGs emitted, and shall be computed as follows:

(a) Multiplying the mass amount of emissions (tpy), for each of the six greenhouse gases in the pollutant GHGs, by the gas’s associated global warming potential published at Table A–1 to subpart A of part 98 of this chapter—Global Warming Potentials. For purposes of this paragraph (b)(48)(ii)(a), prior to July 21, 2014, the mass of the greenhouse gas carbon dioxide shall not include carbon dioxide emissions resulting from the combustion or decomposition of non-fossilized and biodegradable organic material originating from plants, animals, or microorganisms (including products, byproducts, residues and waste from agriculture, forestry and related industries as well as the non-fossilized and biodegradable organic fractions of industrial and municipal wastes, including gases and liquids recovered from the decomposition of non-fossilized and biodegradable organic material).

(b) Sum the resultant value from paragraph (b)(48)(ii)(a) of this section for each gas to compute a tpy CO_2e.

(iii) The term emissions increase as used in paragraphs (b)(48)(iv) through (v) of this section shall mean that both a significant emissions increase (as calculated using the procedures in (a)(7)(iv) of this section) and a significant net emissions increase (as defined in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(23) of this section) occur. For the pollutant GHGs, an emissions increase shall be based on tpy CO_2e, and shall be calculated assuming the pollutant GHGs is a regulated NSR pollutant, and “significant” is defined as 75,000 tpy CO_2e instead of applying the value in paragraph (b)(23)(ii) of this section.

(iv) Beginning January 2, 2011, the pollutant GHGs is subject to regulation if:

(a) The stationary source is a new major stationary source for a regulated NSR pollutant that is not GHGs, and also will emit or will have the potential to emit 75,000 tpy CO_2e or more; or

(b) The stationary source is an existing major stationary source for a regulated NSR pollutant that is not GHGs, and also will have an emissions increase of a regulated NSR pollutant, and an emissions increase of 75,000 tpy CO_2e or more; and.

(49) Regulated NSR pollutant, for purposes of this section, means the following:

(i) Any pollutant for which a national ambient air quality standard has been promulgated. This includes, but is not limited to, the following:

(a) PM_{2.5} emissions and PM_{10} emissions shall include gaseous emissions from a source or activity which condense to form particulate matter at ambient temperatures. On or after January 1, 2011, such condensable particulate matter shall be accounted for in
applicability determinations and in establishing emissions limitations for PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10}$ in PSD permits. Compliance with emissions limitations for PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10}$ issued prior to this date shall not be based on condensable particulate matter unless required by the terms and conditions of the permit or the applicable implementation plan. Applicability determinations made prior to this date without accounting for condensable particulate matter shall not be considered in violation of this section unless the applicable implementation plan required condensable particulate matter to be included;

(b) Any pollutant identified under this paragraph (b)(49)(i)(b) as a constituent or precursor to a pollutant for which a national ambient air quality standard has been promulgated. Precursors identified by the Administrator for purposes of NSR are the following:

(1) Volatile organic compounds and nitrogen oxides are precursors to ozone in all attainment and unclassifiable areas.

(2) Sulfur dioxide is a precursor to PM$_{2.5}$ in all attainment and unclassifiable areas.

(3) Nitrogen oxides are presumed to be precursors to PM$_{2.5}$ in all attainment and unclassifiable areas, unless the State demonstrates to the Administrator’s satisfaction or EPA demonstrates that emissions of nitrogen oxides from sources in a specific area are not a significant contributor to that area’s ambient PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations.

(d) Volatile organic compounds are presumed not to be precursors to PM$_{2.5}$ in any attainment or unclassifiable area, unless the State demonstrates to the Administrator’s satisfaction or EPA demonstrates that emissions of volatile organic compounds from sources in a specific area are significant contributors to that area’s ambient PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations.

(ii) Pollution control equipment is not part of the process unit, unless it serves a dual function as both process and control equipment. Administrative and warehousing facilities are not part of the process unit.

(iii) For replacement cost purposes, components shared between two or more process units are proportionately allocated based on capacity.

(iv) The following list identifies the process units at specific categories of stationary sources:

(a) For a steam electric generating facility, the process unit consists of those portions of the plant that contribute directly to the production of electricity. For example, at a pulverized coal-fired facility, the process unit...
§51.166

Functionally equivalent component means a component that serves the same purpose as the replaced component.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b)(54): By a court order on December 24, 2003, this paragraph (b)(54) is stayed indefinitely. The stayed provisions will become effective immediately if the court terminates the stay. At that time, EPA will publish a document in the FEDERAL REGISTER advising the public of the termination of the stay.

(c) Ambient air increments and other measures. (1) The plan shall contain emission limitations and such other measures as may be necessary to assure that in areas designated as Class I, II, or III, increases in pollutant concentrations over the baseline concentration shall be limited to the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pollutant</th>
<th>Maximum allowable increase (micrograms per cubic meter)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PM&lt;sub&gt;2.5&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual arithmetic mean</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24-hr maximum</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(55) Fixed capital cost means the capital needed to provide all the depreciable components. “Depreciable components” refers to all components of fixed capital cost and is calculated by subtracting land and working capital from the total capital investment, as defined in paragraph (b)(56) of this section.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b)(55): By a court order on December 24, 2003, this paragraph (b)(55) is stayed indefinitely. The stayed provisions will become effective immediately if the court terminates the stay. At that time, EPA will publish a document in the FEDERAL REGISTER advising the public of the termination of the stay.

(56) Total capital investment means the sum of the following: all costs required to purchase needed process equipment (purchased equipment costs); the costs of labor and materials for installing that equipment (direct installation costs); the costs of site preparation and buildings; other costs such as engineering, construction and field expenses, fees to contractors, startup and performance tests, and contingencies (indirect installation costs); land for the process equipment; and working capital for the process equipment.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b)(56): By a court order on December 24, 2003, this paragraph (b)(56) is stayed indefinitely. The stayed provisions will become effective immediately if the court terminates the stay. At that time, EPA will publish a document in the FEDERAL REGISTER advising the public of the termination of the stay.

would generally be the combination of those systems from the coal receiving equipment through the emission stack (excluding post-combustion pollution controls), including the coal handling equipment, pulverizers or coal crushers, feedwater heaters, ash handling, boiler, burners, turbine-generator set, condenser, cooling tower, water treatment system, air preheaters, and operating control systems. Each separate generating unit is a separate process unit.

(b) For a petroleum refinery, there are several categories of process units: those that separate and/or distill petroleum feedstocks; those that change molecular structures; petroleum treating processes; auxiliary facilities, such as steam generators and hydrogen production units; and those that load, unload, blend or store intermediate or completed products.

(c) For an incinerator, the process unit would consist of components from the feed pit or refuse pit to the stack, including conveyors, combustion devices, heat exchangers and steam generators, quench tanks, and fans.
For any period other than an annual period, the applicable maximum allowable increase may be exceeded during one such period per year at any one location.

(2) Where the State can demonstrate that it has alternative measures in its plan other than maximum allowable increases as defined under paragraph (c)(1) of this section, that satisfy the requirements in sections 166(c) and 166(d) of the Clean Air Act for a regulated NSR pollutant for which the Administrator has established maximum allowable increases pursuant to section 166(a) of the Act, the requirements for maximum allowable increases for that pollutant under paragraph (c)(1) of this section shall not apply upon approval of the plan by the Administrator. The following regulated NSR pollutants are eligible for such treatment:

(i) Nitrogen dioxide.
(ii) PM

(d) Ambient air ceilings. The plan shall provide that no concentration of a pollutant shall exceed:

(1) The concentration permitted under the national secondary ambient air quality standard, or
(2) The concentration permitted under the national primary ambient air quality standard, whichever concentration is lowest for the pollutant for a period of exposure.

The plan shall provide that:

(1) All of the following areas which were in existence on August 7, 1977, shall be Class I areas and may not be redesignated:
(i) International parks,
(ii) National wilderness areas which exceed 5,000 acres in size,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pollutant</th>
<th>Maximum allowable increase (micrograms per cubic meter)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Annual arithmetic mean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24-hr maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfur dioxide:</td>
<td>Annual arithmetic mean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24-hr maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3-hr maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrogen dioxide:</td>
<td>Annual arithmetic mean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Class II Area

| Pollutant               | Annual arithmetic mean | 4 |
|                         | 24-hr maximum          | 9 |
| PM0.1:                  |                         | 17 |
|                         | Annual arithmetic mean | 30 |
|                         | 24-hr maximum          | 91 |
| Sulfur dioxide:         | Annual arithmetic mean | 20 |
|                         | 24-hr maximum          | 512 |
|                         | 3-hr maximum           | 512 |
| Nitrogen dioxide:       | Annual arithmetic mean | 25 |

Class III Area

| Pollutant               | Annual arithmetic mean | 8 |
|                         | 24-hr maximum          | 18 |
| PM0.1:                  | Annual arithmetic mean | 34 |
|                         | 24-hr maximum          | 60 |
| Sulfur dioxide:         | Annual arithmetic mean | 40 |
|                         | 24-hr maximum          | 162 |
|                         | 3-hr maximum           | 700 |
| Nitrogen dioxide:       | Annual arithmetic mean | 50 |
(iii) National memorial parks which exceed 5,000 acres in size, and
(iv) National parks which exceed 6,000 acres in size.

(2) Areas which were redesignated as Class I under regulations promulgated before August 7, 1977, shall remain Class I, but may be redesignated as provided in this section.

(3) Any other area, unless otherwise specified in the legislation creating such an area, is initially designated Class II, but may be redesignated as provided in this section.

(4) The following areas may be redesignated only as Class I or II:
   (i) An area which as of August 7, 1977, exceeded 10,000 acres in size and was a national monument, a national primitive area, a national preserve, a national recreational area, a national wild and scenic river, a national wildlife refuge, a national lakeshore or seashore; and
   (ii) A national park or national wilderness area established after August 7, 1977, which exceeds 10,000 acres in size.

(f) Exclusions from increment consumption. (1) The plan may provide that the following concentrations shall be excluded in determining compliance with a maximum allowable increase:
   (i) Concentrations attributable to the increase in emissions from stationary sources which have converted from the use of petroleum products, natural gas, or both by reason of an order in effect under section 2 (a) and (b) of the Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974 (or any superseding legislation) over the emissions from such sources before the effective date of such an order;
   (ii) Concentrations attributable to the increase in emissions from sources which have converted from using natural gas by reason of natural gas curtailment plan in effect pursuant to the Federal Power Act over the emissions from such sources before the effective date of such plan;
   (iii) Concentrations of particulate matter attributable to the increase in emissions from construction or other temporary emission-related activities of new or modified sources;
   (iv) The increase in concentrations attributable to new sources outside the United States over the concentrations attributable to existing sources which are included in the baseline concentration; and
   (v) Concentrations attributable to the temporary increase in emissions of sulfur dioxide, particulate matter, or nitrogen oxides from stationary sources which are affected by plan revisions approved by the Administrator as meeting the criteria specified in paragraph (f)(4) of this section.

(2) If the plan provides that the concentrations to which paragraph (f)(1)(i) or (ii) of this section, refers shall be excluded, it shall also provide that no exclusion of such concentrations shall apply more than five years after the effective date of the order to which paragraph (f)(1)(i) of this section, refers or the plan to which paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of this section, refers, whichever is applicable. If both such order and plan are applicable, no such exclusion shall apply more than five years after the later of such effective dates.

(3) [Reserved]

(4) For purposes of excluding concentrations pursuant to paragraph (f)(1)(v) of this section, the Administrator may approve a plan revision that:
   (i) Specifies the time over which the temporary emissions increase of sulfur dioxide, particulate matter, or nitrogen oxides would occur. Such time is not to exceed 2 years in duration unless a longer time is approved by the Administrator.
   (ii) Specifies that the time period for excluding certain contributions in accordance with paragraph (f)(4)(i) of this section, is not renewable;
   (iii) Allows no emissions increase from a stationary source which would:
      (a) Impact a Class I area or an area where an applicable increment is known to be violated; or
      (b) Cause or contribute to the violation of a national ambient air quality standard;
   (iv) Requires limitations to be in effect the end of the time period specified in accordance with paragraph (f)(4)(i) of this section, which would ensure that the emissions levels from stationary sources affected by the plan revision would not exceed those levels occurring from such sources before the plan revision was approved.
(g) Redesignation. (1) The plan shall provide that all areas of the State (except as otherwise provided under paragraph (e) of this section) shall be designated either Class I, Class II, or Class III. Any designation other than Class II shall be subject to the redesignation procedures of this paragraph. Redesignation (except as otherwise precluded by paragraph (e) of this section) may be proposed by the respective States or Indian Governing Bodies, as provided below, subject to approval by the Administrator as a revision to the applicable State implementation plan.

(2) The plan may provide that the State may submit to the Administrator a proposal to redesignate areas of the State Class I or Class II: Provided, That:

(i) At least one public hearing has been held in accordance with procedures established in §51.102.

(ii) Other States, Indian Governing Bodies, and Federal Land Managers whose lands may be affected by the proposed redesignation were notified at least 30 days prior to the public hearing;

(iii) A discussion of the reasons for the proposed redesignation, including a satisfactory description and analysis of the health, environmental, economic, social, and energy effects of the proposed redesignation, was prepared and made available for public inspection at least 30 days prior to the public hearing; and

(iv) Prior to the issuance of notice respecting the redesignation of an area that includes any Federal lands, the State has provided written notice to the appropriate Federal Land Manager and afforded adequate opportunity (not in excess of 60 days) to confer with the State respecting the redesignation and to submit written comments and recommendations. In redesignating any area with respect to which any Federal Land Manager had submitted written comments and recommendations, the State shall have published a list of any inconsistency between such redesignation and such comments and recommendations, together with the reasons for making such redesignation against the recommendation of the Federal Land Manager; and

(v) The State has proposed the redesignation after consultation with the elected leadership of local and other substate general purpose governments in the area covered by the proposed redesignation.

(3) The plan may provide that any area other than an area to which paragraph (e) of this section refers may be redesignated as Class III if—

(i) The redesignation would meet the requirements of provisions established in accordance with paragraph (g)(2) of this section;

(ii) The redesignation, except any established by an Indian Governing Body, has been specifically approved by the Governor of the State, after consultation with the appropriate committees of the legislature, if it is in session, or with the leadership of the legislature, if it is not in session (unless State law provides that such redesignation must be specifically approved by State legislation) and if general purpose units of local government representing a majority of the residents of the area to be redesignated enact legislation (including resolutions where appropriate) concurred in the redesignation;

(iii) The redesignation would not cause, or contribute to, a concentration of any air pollutant which would exceed any maximum allowable increase permitted under the classification of any other area or any national ambient air quality standard; and

(iv) Any permit application for any major stationary source or major modification subject to provisions established in accordance with paragraph (l) of this section which could receive a permit only if the area in question were redesignated as Class III, and any material submitted as part of that application, were available, insofar as was practicable, for public inspection prior to any public hearing on redesignation of any area as Class III.

(4) The plan shall provide that lands within the exterior boundaries of Indian Reservations may be redesignated only by the appropriate Indian Governing Body. The appropriate Indian Governing Body may submit to the Administrator a proposal to redesignate
areas Class I, Class II, or Class III: Provided, That:

(i) The Indian Governing Body has followed procedures equivalent to those required of a State under paragraphs (g) (2), (3)(iii), and (3)(iv) of this section; and

(ii) Such redesignation is proposed after consultation with the State(s) in which the Indian Reservation is located and which border the Indian Reservation.

(5) The Administrator shall disapprove, within 90 days of submission, a proposed redesignation of any area only if he finds, after notice and opportunity for public hearing, that such redesignation does not meet the procedural requirements of this section or is inconsistent with paragraph (e) of this section. If any such disapproval occurs, the classification of the area shall be that which was in effect prior to the redesignation which was disapproved.

(6) If the Administrator disapproves any proposed area designation, the State or Indian Governing Body, as appropriate, may resubmit the proposal after correcting the deficiencies noted by the Administrator.

(h) Stack heights. The plan shall provide, as a minimum, that the degree of emission limitation required for control of any air pollutant under the plan shall not be affected in any manner by—

(1) So much of a stack height, not in existence before December 31, 1970, as exceeds good engineering practice, or

(2) Any other dispersion technique not implemented before then.

(i) Exemptions. (1) The plan may provide that requirements equivalent to those contained in paragraphs (j) through (r) of this section do not apply to a particular major stationary source or major modification if:

(i) The major stationary source would be a nonprofit health or nonprofit educational institution or a major modification that would occur at such an institution; or

(ii) The source or modification would be a major stationary source or major modification only if fugitive emissions, to the extent quantifiable, are considered in calculating the potential to emit of the stationary source or modification and such source does not belong to any of the following categories:

(a) Coal cleaning plants (with thermal dryers);
(b) Kraft pulp mills;
(c) Portland cement plants;
(d) Primary zinc smelters;
(e) Iron and steel mills;
(f) Primary aluminum ore reduction plants;
(g) Primary copper smelters;
(h) Municipal incinerators capable of charging more than 250 tons of refuse per day;
(i) Hydrofluoric, sulfuric, or nitric acid plants;
(j) Petroleum refineries;
(k) Lime plants;
(l) Phosphate rock processing plants;
(m) Coke oven batteries;
(n) Sulfur recovery plants;
(o) Carbon black plants (furnace process);
(p) Primary lead smelters;
(q) Fuel conversion plants;
(r) Sintering plants;
(s) Secondary metal production plants;
(t) Chemical process plants—The term chemical processing plant shall not include ethanol production facilities that produce ethanol by natural fermentation included in NAICS codes 325193 or 312140;
(u) Fossil-fuel boilers (or combination thereof) totaling more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input;
(v) Petroleum storage and transfer units with a total storage capacity exceeding 300,000 barrels;
(w) Taconite ore processing plants;
(x) Glass fiber processing plants;
(y) Charcoal production plants;
(z) Fossil fuel-fired steam electric plants of more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input;
(aa) Any other stationary source category which, as of August 7, 1980, is being regulated under section 111 or 112 of the Act; or

(iii) The source or modification is a portable stationary source which has previously received a permit under requirements equivalent to those contained in paragraphs (j) through (r) of this section, if:
(a) The source proposes to relocate and emissions of the source at the new location would be temporary; and

(b) The emissions from the source would not exceed its allowable emissions; and

(c) The emissions from the source would impact no Class I area and no area where an applicable increment is known to be violated; and

(d) Reasonable notice is given to the reviewing authority prior to the relocation identifying the proposed new location and the probable duration of operation at the new location. Such notice shall be given to the reviewing authority not less than 10 days in advance of the proposed relocation unless a different time duration is previously approved by the reviewing authority.

(2) The plan may provide that requirements equivalent to those contained in paragraphs (j) through (r) of this section do not apply to a major stationary source or major modification with respect to a particular pollutant if the owner or operator demonstrates that, as to that pollutant, the source or modification is located in an area designated as nonattainment under section 107 of the Act. Nonattainment designations for revoked NAAQS, as contained in part 81 of this chapter, shall not be viewed as current designations under section 107 of the Act for purposes of determining the applicability of requirements equivalent to those contained in paragraphs (j) through (r) of this section to a major stationary source or major modification after the revocation of that NAAQS is effective.

(3) The plan may provide that requirements equivalent to those contained in paragraphs (k), (m), and (o) of this section do not apply to a proposed major stationary source or major modification with respect to a particular pollutant, if the allowable emissions of that pollutant from a new source, or the net emissions increase of that pollutant from a modification, would be temporary and impact no Class I area and no area where an applicable increment is known to be violated.

(4) The plan may provide that requirements equivalent to those contained in paragraphs (k), (m), and (o) of this section as they relate to any maximum allowable increase for a Class II area do not apply to a modification of a major stationary source that was in existence on March 1, 1978, if the net increase in allowable emissions of each a regulated NSR pollutant from the modification after the application of best available control technology would be less than 50 tons per year.

(5) The plan may provide that the reviewing authority may exempt a proposed major stationary source or major modification from the requirements of paragraph (m) of this section, with respect to monitoring for a particular pollutant, if:

(i) The emissions increase of the pollutant from a new stationary source or the net emissions increase of the pollutant from a modification would cause, in any area, air quality impacts less than the following amounts:

(a) Carbon monoxide—575 μg/m³, 8-hour average;

(b) Nitrogen dioxide—14 μg/m³, annual average;

(c) PM₁₀—0 μg/m³;

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (i)(5)(i)(c): In accordance with Sierra Club v. EPA, 706 F.3d 428 (D.C. Cir. 2013), no exemption is available with regard to PM₁₀.

(d) PM₂₅—10 μg/m³, 24-hour average;

(e) Sulfur dioxide—13 μg/m³, 24-hour average;

(f) Ozone;¹

(g) Lead—0.1 μg/m³, 3-month average.

(h) Fluorides—0.25 μg/m³, 24-hour average;

(i) Total reduced sulfur—10 μg/m³, 1-hour average

(j) Hydrogen sulfide—0.2 μg/m³, 1-hour average

(k) Reduced sulfur compounds—10 μg/m³, 1-hour average; or

(ii) The concentrations of the pollutant in the area that the source or modification would affect are less than the concentrations listed in paragraph (i)(5)(i) of this section; or

¹No de minimis air quality level is provided for ozone. However, any net emissions increase of 100 tons per year or more of volatile organic compounds or nitrogen oxides subject to PSD would be required to perform an ambient impact analysis, including the gathering of air quality data.
(iii) The pollutant is not listed in paragraph (i)(5)(i) of this section.

(6) If EPA approves a plan revision under 40 CFR 51.166 as in effect before August 7, 1980, any subsequent revision which meets the requirements of this section may contain transition provisions which parallel the transition provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(i)(9), (i)(10) and (m)(1)(v) as in effect on that date, which provisions relate to requirements for best available control technology and air quality analyses. Any such subsequent revision may not contain any transition provision which in the context of the revision would operate any less stringently than would its counterpart in 40 CFR 52.21.

(7) If EPA approves a plan revision under §51.166 as in effect [before July 31, 1987], any subsequent revision which meets the requirements of this section may contain transition provisions which parallel the transition provisions of §52.21 (i)(11), and (m)(1) (vii) and (viii) of this chapter as in effect on that date, these provisions being related to monitoring requirements for particulate matter. Any such subsequent revision may not contain any transition provision which in the context of the revision would operate any less stringently than would its counterpart in §52.21 of this chapter.

(8) The plan may provide that the permitting requirements equivalent to those contained in paragraph (k)(1)(ii) of this section do not apply to a stationary source or modification with respect to any maximum allowable increase for nitrogen oxides if the owner or operator of the source or modification submitted an application for a permit under the applicable permit program approved under the Act before the provisions embodying the maximum allowable increases for PM–10 took effect as part of the plan, and (i) the permitting authority subsequently determined that the application as submitted before that date was complete. Instead, the applicable requirements equivalent to paragraph (k)(1)(ii) shall apply with respect to the maximum allowable increases for TSP as in effect on the date the application was submitted.

(10) The plan may provide that the requirements of paragraph (k)(1) of this section shall not apply to a stationary source or modification with respect to the national ambient air quality standards for PM$_{2.5}$ in effect on March 18, 2013 if:

(i) The reviewing authority has determined a permit application subject to this section to be complete on or before December 14, 2012. Instead, the requirements in paragraph (k)(1) of this section shall apply with respect to the national ambient air quality standards for PM$_{2.5}$ in effect at the time the reviewing authority determined the permit application to be complete; or

(ii) The reviewing authority has first published before March 18, 2013 a public notice of a preliminary determination for the permit application subject to this section. Instead, the requirements in paragraph (k)(1) of this section shall apply with respect to the national ambient air quality standards for PM$_{2.5}$ in effect at the time the reviewing authority determined the permit application to be complete.

(11) The plan may provide that the requirements of paragraph (k)(1) of this section shall not apply to a permit application for a stationary source or modification with respect to the revised national ambient air quality standards for ozone published on October 26, 2015 if:

(i) The reviewing authority has determined the permit application subject to this section to be complete on or before October 1, 2015. Instead, the requirements in paragraph (k)(1) of this section shall apply with respect to the revised national ambient air quality standards for ozone published on October 26, 2015 if:
for ozone in effect at the time the reviewing authority determined the permit application to be complete; or

(ii) The reviewing authority has first published before December 28, 2015 a public notice of a preliminary determination or draft permit for the permit application subject to this section. Instead, the requirements in paragraph (k)(1) of this section shall apply with respect to the national ambient air quality standards for ozone in effect at the time of first publication of a public notice of the preliminary determination or draft permit.

(j) Control technology review. The plan shall provide that:

(1) A major stationary source or major modification shall meet each applicable emissions limitation under the State Implementation Plan and each applicable emission standards and standard of performance under 40 CFR parts 60 and 61.

(2) A new major stationary source shall apply best available control technology for each a regulated NSR pollutant that it would have the potential to emit in significant amounts.

(3) A major modification shall apply best available control technology for each regulated NSR pollutant for which it would be a significant net emissions increase at the source. This requirement applies to each proposed emissions unit at which a net emissions increase in the pollutant would occur as a result of a physical change or change in the method of operation in the unit.

(4) For phased construction projects, the determination of best available control technology shall be reviewed and modified as appropriate at the least reasonable time which occurs no later than 18 months prior to commencement of construction of each independent phase of the project. At such time, the owner or operator of the applicable stationary source may be required to demonstrate the adequacy of any previous determination of best available control technology for the source.

(k) Source impact analysis—(1) Required demonstration. The plan shall provide that the owner or operator of the proposed source or modification shall demonstrate that allowable emission increases from the proposed source or modification, in conjunction with all other applicable emissions increases or reduction (including secondary emissions), would not cause or contribute to air pollution in violation of:

(i) Any national ambient air quality standard in any air quality control region; or

(ii) Any applicable maximum allowable increase over the baseline concentration in any area.

(2) [Reserved]

(l) Air quality models. The plan shall provide for procedures which specify that—

(1) All applications of air quality modeling involved in this subpart shall be based on the applicable models, data bases, and other requirements specified in appendix W of this part (Guideline on Air Quality Models).

(2) Where an air quality model specified in appendix W of this part (Guideline on Air Quality Models) is inappropriate, the model may be modified or another model substituted. Such a modification or substitution of a model may be made on a case-by-case basis or, where appropriate, on a generic basis for a specific State program. Written approval of the Administrator must be obtained for any modification or substitution. In addition, use of a modified or substituted model must be subject to notice and opportunity for public comment under procedures set forth in §51.102.

(m) Air quality analysis—(1) Preapplication analysis. (i) The plan shall provide that any application for a permit under regulations approved pursuant to this section shall contain an analysis of ambient air quality in the area that the major stationary source or major modification would affect for each of the following pollutants:

(a) For the source, each pollutant that it would have the potential to emit in a significant amount;

(b) For the modification, each pollutant for which it would result in a significant net emissions increase.

(ii) The plan shall provide that, with respect to any such pollutant for which no National Ambient Air Quality Standard exists, the analysis shall contain such air quality monitoring data as the reviewing authority determines
is necessary to assess ambient air quality for that pollutant in any area that the emissions of that pollutant would affect.

(iii) The plan shall provide that with respect to any such pollutant (other than nonmethane hydrocarbons) for which such a standard does exist, the analysis shall contain continuous air quality monitoring data gathered for purposes of determining whether emissions of that pollutant would cause or contribute to a violation of the standard or any maximum allowable increase.

(iv) The plan shall provide that, in general, the continuous air monitoring data that is required shall have been gathered over a period of one year and shall represent the year preceding receipt of the application, except that, if the reviewing authority determines that a complete and adequate analysis can be accomplished with monitoring data gathered over a period shorter than one year (but not to be less than four months), the data that is required shall have been gathered over at least that shorter period.

(v) The plan may provide that the owner or operator of a proposed major stationary source or major modification of volatile organic compounds who satisfies all conditions of 40 CFR part 51 appendix S, section IV may provide postapproval monitoring data for ozone in lieu of providing preconstruction data as required under paragraph (m)(1) of this section.

(n) Source information. (1) The plan shall provide that the owner or operator of a proposed source or modification shall submit all information necessary to perform any analysis or make any determination required under procedures established in accordance with this section.

(2) The plan may provide that such information shall include:

(i) A description of the nature, location, design capacity, and typical operating schedule of the source or modification, including specifications and drawings showing its design and plant layout;

(ii) A detailed schedule for construction of the source or modification;

(iii) A detailed description as to what system of continuous emission reduction is planned by the source or modification, emission estimates, and any other information as necessary to determine that best available control technology as applicable would be applied;

(3) The plan shall provide that upon request of the State, the owner or operator shall also provide information on:

(i) The air quality impact of the source or modification, including meteorological and topographical data necessary to estimate such impact; and

(ii) The air quality impacts and the nature and extent of any or all general commercial, residential, industrial, and other growth which has occurred since August 7, 1977, in the area the source or modification would affect.

(o) Additional impact analyses. The plan shall provide that—

(1) The owner or operator shall provide an analysis of the impairment to visibility, soils, and vegetation that would occur as a result of the source or modification and general commercial, residential, industrial, and other growth associated with the source or modification. The owner or operator need not provide an analysis of the impact on vegetation having no significant commercial or recreational value.

(2) The owner or operator shall provide an analysis of the air quality impact projected for the area as a result
Environmental Protection Agency

§ 51.166

of general commercial, residential, industrial, and other growth associated with the source or modification.

(p) Sources impacting Federal Class I areas—additional requirements—(1) Notice to EPA. The plan shall provide that the reviewing authority shall transmit to the Administrator a copy of each permit application relating to a major stationary source or major modification and provide notice to the Administrator of every action related to the consideration of such permit.

(2) Federal Land Manager. The Federal Land Manager and the Federal official charged with direct responsibility for management of Class I lands have an affirmative responsibility to protect the air quality related values (including visibility) of any such lands and to consider, in consultation with the Administrator, whether a proposed source or modification would have an adverse impact on such values.

(3) Denial—impact on air quality related values. The plan shall provide a mechanism whereby a Federal Land Manager of any such lands may present to the State, after the reviewing authority's preliminary determination required under procedures developed in accordance with paragraph (r) of this section, a demonstration that the emissions from the proposed source or modification would have an adverse impact on the air quality related values (including visibility) of any Federal mandatory Class I lands, notwithstanding that the change in air quality resulting from emissions from such source or modification would not cause or contribute to concentrations which would exceed the maximum allowable increases for a Class I area. If the State concurs with such demonstration, the reviewing authority shall not issue the permit.

(4) Class I Variances. The plan may provide that the owner or operator of a proposed source or modification may demonstrate to the Federal Land Manager that the emissions from such source would have no adverse impact on the air quality related values of such lands (including visibility), notwithstanding that the change in air quality resulting from emissions from such source or modification would cause or contribute to concentrations which would exceed the maximum allowable increases for a Class I area. If the Federal land manager concurs with such demonstration and so certifies to the State, the reviewing authority may: Provided, That applicable requirements are otherwise met, issue the permit with such emission limitations as may be necessary to assure that emissions of sulfur dioxide, PM_{2.5}, PM_{10}, and nitrogen oxides would not exceed the following maximum allowable increases over minor source baseline concentration for such pollutants:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pollutant</th>
<th>Maximum allowable increase (micrograms per cubic meter)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PM_{2.5}</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM_{10}</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfur dioxide:</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrogen dioxide:</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(5) Sulfur dioxide variance by Governor with Federal Land Manager's concurrence. The plan may provide that—

(1) The owner or operator of a proposed source or modification which cannot be approved under procedures developed pursuant to paragraph (q)(4) of this section may demonstrate to the Governor that the source or modification cannot be constructed by reason of
any maximum allowable increase for sulfur dioxide for periods of twenty-four hours or less applicable to any Class I area and, in the case of Federal mandatory Class I areas, that a variance under this clause would not adversely affect the air quality related values of the area (including visibility);

(ii) The Governor, after consideration of the Federal Land Manager’s recommendation (if any) and subject to his concurrence, may grant, after notice and an opportunity for a public hearing, a variance from such maximum allowable increase; and

(iii) If such variance is granted, the reviewing authority may issue a permit to such source or modification in accordance with provisions developed pursuant to paragraph (q)(7) of this section: Provided, That the applicable requirements of the plan are otherwise met.

(6) Variance by the Governor with the President’s concurrence. The plan may provide that—

(i) The recommendations of the Governor and the Federal Land Manager shall be transferred to the President in any case where the Governor recommends a variance in which the Federal Land Manager does not concur;

(ii) The President may approve the Governor’s recommendation if he finds that such variance is in the national interest; and

(iii) If such a variance is approved, the reviewing authority may issue a permit in accordance with provisions developed pursuant to the requirements of paragraph (q)(7) of this section: Provided, That the applicable requirements of the plan are otherwise met.

(7) Emission limitations for Presidential or gubernatorial variance. The plan shall provide that in the case of a permit issued under procedures developed pursuant to paragraph (q) (5) or (6) of this section, the source or modification shall comply with emission limitations as may be necessary to assure that emissions of sulfur dioxide from the source or modification would not (during any day on which the otherwise applicable maximum allowable increases are exceeded) cause or contribute to concentrations which would exceed the following maximum allowable increases over the baseline concentration and to assure that such emissions would not cause or contribute to concentrations which exceed the otherwise applicable maximum allowable increases for periods of exposure of 24 hours or less for more than 18 days, not necessarily consecutive, during any annual period:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period of exposure</th>
<th>Terrain areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24-hr maximum</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-hr maximum</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(q) Public participation. The plan shall provide that—

(1) The reviewing authority shall notify all applicants within a specified time period as to the completeness of the application or any deficiency in the application or information submitted. In the event of such a deficiency, the date of receipt of the application shall be the date on which the reviewing authority received all required information.

(2) Within one year after receipt of a complete application, the reviewing authority shall:

(i) Make a preliminary determination whether construction should be approved, approved with conditions, or disapproved.

(ii) Make available in at least one location in each region in which the proposed source would be constructed, a copy of all materials the applicant submitted, a copy of the preliminary determination, and a copy or summary of other materials, if any, considered in making the preliminary determination. This requirement may be met by making these materials available at a physical location or on a public Web site identified by the reviewing authority.

(iii) Notify the public, by advertisement in a newspaper of general circulation in each region in which the proposed source would be constructed, of the application, the preliminary determination, the degree of increment consumption that is expected from the
source or modification, and of the opportunity for comment at a public hearing as well as through written public comment. Alternatively, these notifications may be made on a public Web site identified by the reviewing authority. However, the reviewing authority’s selected notification method (i.e., either newspaper or Web site), known as the “consistent noticing method,” shall be used for all permits subject to notice under this section and may, when appropriate, be supplemented by other noticing methods on individual permits. If the reviewing authority selects Web site notice as its consistent noticing method, the notice shall be available for the duration of the public comment period and shall include the notice of public comment, the draft permit, information on how to access the administrative record for the draft permit and how to request and/or attend a public hearing on the draft permit.

(iv) Send a copy of the notice of public comment to the applicant, the Administrator and to officials and agencies having cognizance over the location where the proposed construction would occur as follows: Any other State or local air pollution control agencies, the chief executives of the city and county where the source would be located; any comprehensive regional land use planning agency, and any State, Federal Land Manager, or Indian Governing body whose lands may be affected by emissions from the source or modification.

(v) Provide opportunity for a public hearing for interested persons to appear and submit written or oral comments on the air quality impact of the source, alternatives to it, the control technology required, and other appropriate considerations.

(vi) Consider all written comments submitted within a time specified in the notice of public comment and all comments received at any public hearing in making a final decision on the approvability of the application. The reviewing authority shall make all comments available for public inspection at the same physical location or on the same Web site where the reviewing authority made available preconstruction information relating to the proposed source or modification.

(vii) Make a final determination whether construction should be approved, approved with conditions, or disapproved.

(viii) Notify the applicant in writing of the final determination and make such notification available for public inspection at the same location or on the same Web site where the reviewing authority made available preconstruction information and public comments relating to the proposed source or modification.

(r) Source obligation. (1) The plan shall include enforceable procedures to provide that approval to construct shall not relieve any owner or operator of the responsibility to comply fully with applicable provisions of the plan and any other requirements under local, State or Federal law.

(2) The plan shall provide that at such time that a particular source or modification becomes a major stationary source or major modification solely by virtue of a relaxation in any enforceable limitation which was established after August 7, 1980, on the capacity of the source or modification otherwise to emit a pollutant, such as a restriction on hours of operation, then the requirements of paragraphs (j) through (s) of this section shall apply to the source or modification as though construction had not yet commenced on the source or modification.

(3)-(5) [Reserved]

(6) Each plan shall provide that, except as otherwise provided in paragraph (r)(6)(vi) of this section, the following specific provisions apply with respect to any regulated NSR pollutant emitted from projects at existing emissions units at a major stationary source (other than projects at a source with a PAL) in circumstances where there is a reasonable possibility, within the meaning of paragraph (r)(6)(vi) of this section, that a project that is not a part of a major modification may result in a significant emissions increase of such pollutant, and the owner or operator elects to use the method specified in paragraphs (b)(40)(ii)(a) through (c) of this section for calculating projected actual emissions. Deviations from these provisions will be approved.
only if the State specifically demonstrates that the submitted provisions are more stringent than or at least as stringent in all respects as the corresponding provisions in paragraphs (r)(6)(i) through (vi) of this section.

(i) Before beginning actual construction of the project, the owner or operator shall document and maintain a record of the following information:

(a) A description of the project;
(b) Identification of the emissions unit(s) whose emissions of a regulated NSR pollutant could be affected by the project; and
(c) A description of the applicability test used to determine that the project is not a major modification for any regulated NSR pollutant, including the baseline actual emissions, the projected actual emissions, the amount of emissions excluded under paragraph (b)(40)(ii)(c) of this section and an explanation for why such amount was excluded, and any netting calculations, if applicable.

(ii) If the emissions unit is an existing electric utility steam generating unit, before beginning actual construction, the owner or operator shall provide a copy of the information set out in paragraph (r)(6)(i) of this section to the reviewing authority. Nothing in this paragraph (r)(6)(ii) shall be construed to require the owner or operator of such a unit to obtain any determination from the reviewing authority before beginning actual construction.

(iii) The owner or operator shall monitor the emissions of any regulated NSR pollutant that could increase as a result of the project and that is emitted by any emissions unit identified in paragraph (r)(6)(i) of this section; and calculate and maintain a record of the annual emissions, in tons per year on a calendar year basis, for a period of 5 years following resumption of regular operations after the change, or for a period of 10 years following resumption of operations after the change if the project increases the design capacity or potential to emit of that regulated NSR pollutant at such emissions unit.

(iv) If the project is an existing electric utility steam generating unit, the owner or operator shall submit a report to the reviewing authority within 60 days after the end of each year during which records must be generated under paragraph (r)(6)(iii) of this section setting out the unit’s annual emissions during the calendar year that preceded submission of the report.

(v) If the unit is an existing unit other than an electric utility steam generating unit, the owner or operator shall submit a report to the reviewing authority if the annual emissions, in tons per year, from the project identified in paragraph (r)(6)(i) of this section, exceed the baseline actual emissions (as documented and maintained pursuant to paragraph (r)(6)(i)(c) of this section) by a significant amount (as defined in paragraph (b)(23) of this section) for that regulated NSR pollutant, and if such emissions differ from the preconstruction projection as documented and maintained pursuant to paragraph (r)(6)(i)(c) of this section.

Such report shall be submitted to the reviewing authority within 60 days after the end of such year. The report shall contain the following:

(a) The name, address and telephone number of the major stationary source;
(b) The annual emissions as calculated pursuant to paragraph (r)(6)(iii) of this section; and
(c) Any other information that the owner or operator wishes to include in the report (e.g., an explanation as to why the emissions differ from the preconstruction projection).

(vi) A “reasonable possibility” under paragraph (r)(6) of this section occurs when the owner or operator calculates the project to result in either:

(a) A projected actual emissions increase of at least 50 percent of the amount that is a “significant emissions increase,” as defined under paragraph (b)(39) of this section (without reference to the amount that is a significant net emissions increase), for the regulated NSR pollutant; or
(b) A projected actual emissions increase that, added to the amount of emissions excluded under paragraph (b)(40)(ii)(c), sums to at least 50 percent of the amount that is a “significant emissions increase,” as defined under paragraph (b)(39) of this section (without reference to the amount that is a significant net emissions increase), for the regulated NSR pollutant.
project for which a reasonable possibility occurs only within the meaning of paragraph (r)(6)(vi)(b) of this section, and not also within the meaning of paragraph (a)(6)(vi)(a) of this section, then provisions (a)(6)(vi)(l) through (v) do not apply to the project.

(7) Each plan shall provide that the owner or operator of the source shall make the information required to be documented and maintained pursuant to paragraph (r)(6) of this section available for review upon request for inspection by the reviewing authority or the general public pursuant to the requirements contained in §70.4(b)(3)(viii) of this chapter.

(s) Innovative control technology. (1) The plan may provide that an owner or operator of a proposed major stationary source or major modification may request the reviewing authority to approve a system of innovative control technology.

(2) The plan may provide that the reviewing authority may, with the consent of the Governor(s) of other affected State(s), determine that the source or modification may employ a system of innovative control technology, if:

(i) The proposed control system would not cause or contribute to an unreasonable risk to public health, welfare, or safety in its operation or function;

(ii) The owner or operator agrees to achieve a level of continuous emissions reduction equivalent to that which would have been required under paragraph (j)(2) of this section, by a date specified by the reviewing authority. Such date shall not be later than 4 years from the time of startup or 7 years from permit issuance;

(iii) The source or modification would meet the requirements equivalent to those in paragraphs (j) and (k) of this section, based on the emissions rate that the stationary source employing the system of innovative control technology would be required to meet on the date specified by the reviewing authority;

(iv) The source or modification would not before the date specified by the reviewing authority:

(a) Cause or contribute to any violation of an applicable national ambient air quality standard; or

(b) Impact any area where an applicable increment is known to be violated;

(v) All other applicable requirements including those for public participation have been met.

(vi) The provisions of paragraph (p) of this section (relating to Class I areas) have been satisfied with respect to all periods during the life of the source or modification.

(3) The plan shall provide that the reviewing authority shall withdraw any approval to employ a system of innovative control technology made under this section, if:

(i) The proposed system fails by the specified date to achieve the required continuous emissions reduction rate; or

(ii) The proposed system fails before the specified date so as to contribute to an unreasonable risk to public health, welfare, or safety; or

(iii) The reviewing authority decides at any time that the proposed system is unlikely to achieve the required level of control or to protect the public health, welfare, or safety.

(4) The plan may provide that if a source or modification fails to meet the required level of continuous emissions reduction within the specified time period, or if the approval is withdrawn in accordance with paragraph (s)(3) of this section, the reviewing authority may allow the source or modification up to an additional 3 years to meet the requirement for the application of best available control technology through use of a demonstrated system of control.

(t)-(v) [Reserved]

(w) Actuals PALs. The plan shall provide for PALs according to the provisions in paragraphs (w)(1) through (15) of this section.

(1) Applicability. (i) The reviewing authority may approve the use of an actuals PAL for any existing major stationary source if the PAL meets the requirements in paragraphs (w)(1) through (15) of this section. The term "PAL" shall mean "actuals PAL" throughout paragraph (w) of this section.
(ii) Any physical change in or change in the method of operation of a major stationary source that maintains its total source-wide emissions below the PAL level, meets the requirements in paragraphs (w)(1) through (15) of this section, and complies with the PAL permit:

(a) Is not a major modification for the PAL pollutant;
(b) Does not have to be approved through the plan’s major NSR program; and
(c) Is not subject to the provisions in paragraph (r)(2) of this section (restrictions on relaxing enforceable emission limitations that the major stationary source used to avoid applicability of the major NSR program).

(iii) Except as provided under paragraph (w)(1)(ii)(c) of this section, a major stationary source shall continue to comply with all applicable Federal or State requirements, emission limitations, and work practice requirements that were established prior to the effective date of the PAL.

(2) Definitions. The plan shall use the definitions in paragraphs (w)(2)(i) through (xi) of this section for the purpose of developing and implementing regulations that authorize the use of actuals PALs consistent with paragraphs (w)(1) through (15) of this section. When a term is not defined in these paragraphs, it shall have the meaning given in paragraph (b) of this section or in the Act.

(i) Actuals PAL for a major stationary source means a PAL based on the baseline actual emissions (as defined in paragraph (b)(47) of this section) of all emissions units (as defined in paragraph (b)(7) of this section) at the source, that emit or have the potential to emit the PAL pollutant.

(ii) Allowable emissions means “allowable emissions” as defined in paragraph (b)(16) of this section, except as this definition is modified according to paragraphs (w)(2)(ii)(a) and (b) of this section.

(a) The allowable emissions for any emissions unit shall be calculated considering any emission limitations that are enforceable as a practical matter on the emissions unit’s potential to emit.

(b) An emissions unit’s potential to emit shall be determined using the definition in paragraph (b)(4) of this section, except that the words “or enforceable as a practical matter” should be added after “federally enforceable.”

(iii) Small emissions unit means an emissions unit that emits or has the potential to emit 100 tons per year or more of the PAL pollutant in an amount less than the significant level for that PAL pollutant, as defined in paragraph (b)(23) of this section or in the Act, whichever is lower.

(iv) Major emissions unit means:

(a) Any emissions unit that emits or has the potential to emit 100 tons per year or more of the PAL pollutant in an attainment area; or
(b) Any emissions unit that emits or has the potential to emit the PAL pollutant in an amount that is equal to or greater than the major source threshold for the PAL pollutant as defined by the Act for nonattainment areas. For example, in accordance with the definition of major stationary source in section 182(c) of the Act, an emissions unit would be a major emissions unit for VOC if the emissions unit is located in a serious ozone nonattainment area and it emits or has the potential to emit 50 or more tons of VOC per year.

(v) Plantwide applicability limitation (PAL) means an emission limitation expressed in tons per year, for a pollutant at a major stationary source, that is enforceable as a practical matter and established source-wide in accordance with paragraphs (w)(1) through (15) of this section.

(vi) PAL effective date generally means the date of issuance of the PAL permit. However, the PAL effective date for an increased PAL is the date any emissions unit that is part of the PAL major modification becomes operational and begins to emit the PAL pollutant.

(vii) PAL effective period means the period beginning with the PAL effective date and ending 10 years later.

(viii) PAL major modification means, notwithstanding paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this section (the definitions for major modification and net emissions increase), any physical change in or change in the method of operation of the PAL source that causes it to emit
the PAL pollutant at a level equal to or greater than the PAL.

(ix) **PAL permit** means the major NSR permit, the minor NSR permit, or the State operating permit under a program that is approved into the plan, or the title V permit issued by the reviewing authority that establishes a PAL for a major stationary source.

(x) **PAL pollutant** means the pollutant for which a PAL is established at a major stationary source.

(xi) **Significant emissions unit** means an emissions unit that emits or has the potential to emit a PAL pollutant in an amount that is equal to or greater than the significant level (as defined in paragraph (b)(23) of this section or in the Act, whichever is lower) for that PAL pollutant, but less than the amount that would qualify the unit as a major emissions unit as defined in paragraph (w)(2)(iv) of this section.

(3) **Permit application requirements.** As part of a permit application requesting a PAL, the owner or operator of a major stationary source shall submit the following information in paragraphs (w)(3)(i) through (iii) of this section to the reviewing authority for approval.

(i) A list of all emissions units at the source designated as small, significant or major based on their potential to emit. In addition, the owner or operator of the source shall indicate which, if any, Federal or State applicable requirements, emission limitations, or work practices apply to each unit.

(ii) Calculations of the baseline actual emissions (with supporting documentation). Baseline actual emissions are to include emissions associated not only with operation of the unit, but also emissions associated with startup, shutdown, and malfunction.

(iii) The calculation procedures that the major stationary source owner or operator proposes to use to convert the monitoring system data to monthly emissions and annual emissions based on a 12-month rolling total for each month as required by paragraph (w)(13)(i) of this section.

(4) **General requirements for establishing PALS.** (i) The plan allows the reviewing authority to establish a PAL at a major stationary source, provided that at a minimum, the requirements in paragraphs (w)(4)(i)(a) through (g) of this section are met.

(a) The PAL shall impose an annual emission limitation in tons per year, that is enforceable as a practical matter, for the entire major stationary source. For each month during the PAL effective period after the first 12 months of establishing a PAL, the major stationary source owner or operator shall show that the sum of the monthly emissions from each emissions unit under the PAL for the previous 12 consecutive months is less than the PAL (a 12-month average, rolled monthly). For each month during the first 11 months from the PAL effective date, the major stationary source owner or operator shall show that the sum of the preceding monthly emissions from the PAL effective date for each emissions unit under the PAL is less than the PAL.

(b) The PAL shall be established in a PAL permit that meets the public participation requirements in paragraph (w)(5) of this section.

(c) The PAL permit shall contain all the requirements of paragraph (w)(7) of this section.

(d) The PAL shall include fugitive emissions, to the extent quantifiable, from all emissions units that emit or have the potential to emit the PAL pollutant at the major stationary source.

(e) Each PAL shall regulate emissions of only one pollutant.

(f) Each PAL shall have a PAL effective period of 10 years.

(g) The owner or operator of the major stationary source with a PAL shall comply with the monitoring, recordkeeping, and reporting requirements provided in paragraphs (w)(12) through (14) of this section for each emissions unit under the PAL through the PAL effective period.

(ii) At no time (during or after the PAL effective period) are emissions reductions of a PAL pollutant that occur during the PAL effective period creditable as decreases for purposes of offsets under §51.165(a)(3)(ii) of this chapter unless the level of the PAL is reduced by the amount of such emissions reductions and such reductions would be creditable in the absence of the PAL.
(5) Public participation requirements for PALs. PALs for existing major stationary sources shall be established, renewed, or increased, through a procedure that is consistent with §§51.160 and 51.161 of this chapter. This includes the requirement that the reviewing authority provide the public with notice of the proposed approval of a PAL permit and at least a 30-day period for submittal of public comment. The reviewing authority must address all material comments before taking final action on the permit.

(6) Setting the 10-year actuals PAL level. (i) Except as provided in paragraph (w)(6)(ii) of this section, the plan shall provide that the actuals PAL level for a major stationary source shall be established as the sum of the baseline actual emissions (as defined in paragraph (b)(47) of this section) of the PAL pollutant for each emissions unit at the source; plus an amount equal to the applicable significant level for the PAL pollutant under paragraph (b)(23) of this section or under the Act, whichever is lower. When establishing the actuals PAL level, for a PAL pollutant, only one consecutive 24-month period must be used to determine the baseline actual emissions for all existing emissions units. However, a different consecutive 24-month period may be used for each different PAL pollutant. Emissions associated with units that were permanently shut down after this 24-month period must be subtracted from the PAL level. The reviewing authority shall specify a reduced PAL level(s) (in tons/yr) in the PAL permit to become effective on the future compliance date(s) of any applicable Federal or State regulatory requirement(s) that the reviewing authority is aware of prior to issuance of the PAL permit. For instance, if the source owner or operator will be required to reduce emissions from industrial boilers in half from baseline emissions of 60 ppm NO\textsubscript{X} to a new rule limit of 30 ppm, then the permit shall contain a future effective PAL level that is equal to the current PAL level reduced by half of the original baseline emissions of such unit(s).

(ii) For newly constructed units (which do not include modifications to existing units) on which actual construction began after the 24-month period, in lieu of adding the baseline actual emissions as specified in paragraph (w)(6)(i) of this section, the emissions must be added to the PAL level in an amount equal to the potential to emit of the units.

(7) Contents of the PAL permit. The plan shall require that the PAL permit contain, at a minimum, the information in paragraphs (w)(7)(i) through (x) of this section.

(i) The PAL pollutant and the applicable source-wide emission limitation in tons per year.

(ii) The PAL permit effective date and the expiration date of the PAL (PAL effective period).

(iii) Specification in the PAL permit that if a major stationary source owner or operator applies to renew a PAL in accordance with paragraph (w)(10) of this section before the end of the PAL effective period, then the PAL shall not expire at the end of the PAL effective period. It shall remain in effect until a revised PAL permit is issued by the reviewing authority.

(iv) A requirement that emission calculations for compliance purposes include emissions from startups, shutdowns and malfunctions.

(v) A requirement that, once the PAL expires, the major stationary source is subject to the requirements of paragraph (w)(9) of this section.

(vi) The calculation procedures that the major stationary source owner or operator shall use to convert the monitoring system data to monthly emissions and annual emissions based on a 12-month rolling total for each month as required by paragraph (w)(3)(i) of this section.

(vii) A requirement that the major stationary source owner or operator monitor all emissions units in accordance with the provisions under paragraph (w)(13) of this section.

(viii) A requirement to retain the records required under paragraph (w)(13) of this section on site. Such records may be retained in an electronic format.

(ix) A requirement to submit the reports required under paragraph (w)(14) of this section by the required deadlines.
(x) Any other requirements that the reviewing authority deems necessary to implement and enforce the PAL.

(8) PAL effective period and reopening of the PAL permit. The plan shall require the information in paragraphs (w)(8)(i) and (ii) of this section.

(i) PAL effective period. The reviewing authority shall specify a PAL effective period of 10 years.

(ii) Reopening of the PAL permit. (a) During the PAL effective period, the plan shall require the reviewing authority to reopen the PAL permit to:

(1) Correct typographical/calculation errors made in setting the PAL or reflect a more accurate determination of emissions used to establish the PAL;

(2) Reduce the PAL if the owner or operator of the major stationary source creates creditable emissions reductions for use as offsets under §51.165(a)(3)(ii) of this chapter; and

(3) Revise the PAL to reflect an increase in the PAL as provided under paragraph (w)(11) of this section.

(b) The plan shall provide the reviewing authority discretion to reopen the PAL permit for the following:

(1) Reduce the PAL to reflect newly applicable Federal requirements (for example, NSPS) with compliance dates after the PAL effective date;

(2) Reduce the PAL consistent with any other requirement, that is enforceable as a practical matter, and that the State may impose on the major stationary source under the plan; and

(3) Reduce the PAL if the reviewing authority determines that a reduction is necessary to avoid causing or contributing to a NAAQS or PSD increment violation, or to an adverse impact on an AQRV that has been identified for a Federally Class I area by a Federal Land Manager and for which information is available to the general public.

(c) Except for the permit reopening in paragraph (w)(8)(ii)(a)(1) of this section for the correction of typographical/calculation errors that do not increase the PAL level, all reopenings shall be carried out in accordance with the public participation requirements of paragraph (w)(5) of this section.

(9) Expiration of a PAL. Any PAL that is not renewed in accordance with the procedures in paragraph (w)(10) of this section shall expire at the end of the PAL effective period, and the requirements in paragraphs (w)(9)(i) through (v) of this section shall apply.

(i) Each emissions unit (or each group of emissions units) that existed under the PAL shall comply with an allowable emission limitation under a revised permit established according to the procedures in paragraphs (w)(9)(i)(a) and (b) of this section.

(a) Within the time frame specified for PAL renewals in paragraph (w)(10)(ii) of this section, the major stationary source shall submit a proposed allowable emission limitation for each emissions unit (or each group of emissions units, if such a distribution is more appropriate as decided by the reviewing authority) by distributing the PAL allowable emissions for the major stationary source among each of the emissions units that existed under the PAL. If the PAL had not yet been adjusted for an applicable requirement that became effective during the PAL effective period, as required under paragraph (w)(10)(v) of this section, such distribution shall be made as if the PAL had been adjusted.

(b) The reviewing authority shall decide whether and how the PAL allowable emissions will be distributed and issue a revised permit incorporating allowable limits for each emissions unit, or each group of emissions units, as the reviewing authority determines is appropriate.

(ii) Each emissions unit(s) shall comply with the allowable emission limitation on a 12-month rolling basis. The reviewing authority may approve the use of monitoring systems (source testing, emission factors, etc.) other than CEMS, CERMS, PEMS or CPMS to demonstrate compliance with the allowable emission limitation.

(iii) Until the reviewing authority issues the revised permit incorporating allowable limits for each emissions unit, or each group of emissions units, as required under paragraph (w)(9)(i)(b) of this section, the source shall continue to comply with a source-wide, multi-unit emissions cap equivalent to the level of the PAL emission limitation.

(iv) Any physical change or change in the method of operation at the major
stationary source will be subject to major NSR requirements if such change meets the definition of major modification in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(v) The major stationary source owner or operator shall continue to comply with any State or Federal applicable requirements (BACT, RACT, NSPS, etc.) that may have applied either during the PAL effective period or prior to the PAL effective period except for those emission limitations that had been established pursuant to paragraph (v)(2) of this section, but were eliminated by the PAL in accordance with the provisions in paragraph (w)(1)(ii)(c) of this section.

(10) Renewal of a PAL. (i) The reviewing authority shall follow the procedures specified in paragraph (w)(5) of this section in approving any request to renew a PAL for a major stationary source, and shall provide both the proposed PAL level and a written rationale for the proposed PAL level to the public for review and comment. During such public review, any person may propose a PAL level for the source for consideration by the reviewing authority.

(ii) Application deadline. The plan shall require that a major stationary source owner or operator shall submit a timely application to the reviewing authority to request renewal of a PAL. A timely application is one that is submitted at least 6 months prior to, but not earlier than 18 months from, the date of permit expiration. This deadline for application submittal is to ensure that the permit will not expire before the permit is renewed. If the owner or operator of a major stationary source submits a complete application to renew the PAL within this time period, then the PAL shall continue to be effective until the revised permit with the renewed PAL is issued.

(iii) Application requirements. The application to renew a PAL permit shall contain the information required in paragraphs (w)(10)(iii)(a) through (d) of this section.

(a) The information required in paragraphs (w)(3)(i) through (iii) of this section.

(b) A proposed PAL level.

(c) The sum of the potential to emit of all emissions units under the PAL (with supporting documentation).

(d) Any other information the owner or operator wishes the reviewing authority to consider in determining the appropriate level for renewing the PAL.

(iv) PAL adjustment. In determining whether and how to adjust the PAL, the reviewing authority shall consider the options outlined in paragraphs (w)(10)(iv) (a) and (b) of this section. However, in no case may any such adjustment fail to comply with paragraph (w)(10)(iv)(c) of this section.

(a) If the emissions level calculated in accordance with paragraph (w)(6) of this section is equal to or greater than 80 percent of the PAL level, the reviewing authority may renew the PAL at the same level without considering the factors set forth in paragraph (w)(10)(iv)(b) of this section; or

(b) The reviewing authority may set the PAL at a level that it determines to be more representative of the source’s baseline actual emissions, or that it determines to be appropriate considering air quality needs, advances in control technology, anticipated economic growth in the area, desire to reward or encourage the source’s voluntary emissions reductions, or other factors as specifically identified by the reviewing authority in its written rationale.

(c) Notwithstanding paragraphs (w)(10)(iv)(a) and (b) of this section:

(I) If the potential to emit of the major stationary source is less than the PAL, the reviewing authority shall adjust the PAL to a level no greater than the potential to emit of the source; and

(2) The reviewing authority shall not approve a renewed PAL level higher than the current PAL, unless the major stationary source has complied with the provisions of paragraph (w)(11) of this section (increasing a PAL).

(v) If the compliance date for a State or Federal requirement that applies to the PAL source occurs during the PAL effective period, and if the reviewing authority has not already adjusted for
such requirement, the PAL shall be adjusted at the time of PAL permit renewal or title V permit renewal, whichever occurs first.

(11) Increasing a PAL during the PAL effective period. (i) The plan shall require that the reviewing authority may increase a PAL emission limitation only if the major stationary source complies with the provisions in paragraphs (w)(11)(i)(a) through (d) of this section.

(a) The owner or operator of the major stationary source shall submit a complete application to request an increase in the PAL limit for a PAL major modification. Such application shall identify the emissions unit(s) contributing to the increase in emissions so as to cause the major stationary source’s emissions to equal or exceed its PAL.

(b) As part of this application, the major stationary source owner or operator shall demonstrate that the sum of the baseline actual emissions of the small emissions units, plus the sum of the baseline actual emissions of the significant and major emissions units assuming application of BACT equivalent controls, plus the sum of the new or modified emissions unit(s), exceeds the PAL. The level of control that would result from BACT equivalent controls on each significant or major emissions unit shall be determined by conducting a new BACT analysis at the time the application is submitted, unless the emissions unit is currently required to comply with a BACT or LAER requirement that was established within the preceding 10 years. In such a case, the assumed control level for that emissions unit shall be equal to the level of BACT or LAER with which that emissions unit must currently comply.

(c) The owner or operator obtains a major NSR permit for all emissions unit(s) identified in paragraph (w)(11)(i)(a) of this section, regardless of the magnitude of the emissions increase resulting from them (that is, no significant levels apply). These emissions unit(s) shall comply with any emissions requirements resulting from the major NSR process (for example, BACT), even though they have also become subject to the PAL or continue to be subject to the PAL.

(d) The PAL permit shall require that the increased PAL level shall be effective on the day any emissions unit that is part of the PAL major modification becomes operational and begins to emit the PAL pollutant.

(ii) The reviewing authority shall calculate the new PAL as the sum of the allowable emissions for each modified or new emissions unit, plus the sum of the baseline actual emissions of the significant and major emissions units (assuming application of BACT equivalent controls as determined in accordance with paragraph (w)(11)(i)(b) of this section), plus the sum of the baseline actual emissions of the small emissions units.

(iii) The PAL permit shall be revised to reflect the increased PAL level pursuant to the public notice requirements of paragraph (w)(5) of this section.

(12) Monitoring requirements for PALs—(i) General requirements. (a) Each PAL permit must contain enforceable requirements for the monitoring system that accurately determines plantwide emissions of the PAL pollutant in terms of mass per unit of time. Any monitoring system authorized for use in the PAL permit must be based on sound science and meet generally acceptable scientific procedures for data quality and manipulation. Additionally, the information generated by such system must meet minimum legal requirements for admissibility in a judicial proceeding to enforce the PAL permit.

(b) The PAL monitoring system must employ one or more of the four general monitoring approaches meeting the minimum requirements set forth in paragraphs (w)(12)(ii)(a) through (d) of this section and must be approved by the reviewing authority.

(c) Notwithstanding paragraph (w)(12)(i)(b) of this section, you may also employ an alternative monitoring approach that meets paragraph (w)(12)(i)(a) of this section if approved by the reviewing authority.

(d) Failure to use a monitoring system that meets the requirements of this section renders the PAL invalid.
(ii) Minimum performance requirements for approved monitoring approaches. The following are acceptable general monitoring approaches when conducted in accordance with the minimum requirements in paragraphs (w)(12)(iii) through (ix) of this section:

(a) Mass balance calculations for activities using coatings or solvents;
(b) CEMS;
(c) CPMS or PEMS; and
(d) Emission factors.

(iii) Mass balance calculations. An owner or operator using mass balance calculations to monitor PAL pollutant emissions from activities using coating or solvents shall meet the following requirements:

(a) Provide a demonstrated means of validating the published content of the PAL pollutant that is contained in or created by all materials used in or at the emissions unit;
(b) Assume that the emissions unit emits all of the PAL pollutant that is contained in or created by any raw material or fuel used in or at the emissions unit, if it cannot otherwise be accounted for in the process; and
(c) Where the vendor of a material or fuel, which is used in or at the emissions unit, publishes a range of pollutant content from such material, the owner or operator must use the highest value of the range to calculate the PAL pollutant emissions unless the reviewing authority determines there is site-specific data or a site-specific monitoring program to support another content within the range.

(iv) CEMS. An owner or operator using CEMS to monitor PAL pollutant emissions shall meet the following requirements:

(a) CEMS must comply with applicable Performance Specifications found in 40 CFR part 60, appendix B; and
(b) CEMS must sample, analyze, and record data at least every 15 minutes while the emissions unit is operating.

(v) CPMS or PEMS. An owner or operator using CPMS or PEMS to monitor PAL pollutant emissions shall meet the following requirements:

(a) The CPMS or the PEMS must be based on current site-specific data demonstrating a correlation between the monitored parameter(s) and the PAL pollutant emissions across the range of operation of the emissions unit; and
(b) Each CPMS or PEMS must sample, analyze, and record data at least every 15 minutes, or at another less frequent interval approved by the reviewing authority, while the emissions unit is operating.

(vi) Emission factors. An owner or operator using emission factors to monitor PAL pollutant emissions shall meet the following requirements:

(a) All emission factors shall be adjusted, if appropriate, to account for the degree of uncertainty or limitations in the factors’ development;
(b) The emissions unit shall operate within the designated range of use for the emission factor, if applicable; and
(c) If technically practicable, the owner or operator of a significant emissions unit that relies on an emission factor to calculate PAL pollutant emissions shall conduct validation testing to determine a site-specific emission factor within 6 months of PAL permit issuance, unless the reviewing authority determines that testing is not required.

(vii) A source owner or operator must record and report maximum potential emissions without considering enforceable emission limitations or operational restrictions for an emissions unit during any period of time that there is no monitoring data, unless another method for determining emissions during such periods is specified in the PAL permit.

(viii) Notwithstanding the requirements in paragraphs (w)(12)(iii) through (vii) of this section, where an owner or operator of an emissions unit cannot demonstrate a correlation between the monitored parameter(s) and the PAL pollutant emissions rate at all operating points of the emissions unit, the reviewing authority shall, at the time of permit issuance:

(a) Establish default value(s) for determining compliance with the PAL based on the highest potential emissions reasonably estimated at such operating point(s); or
(b) Determine that operation of the emissions unit during operating conditions when there is no correlation between monitored parameter(s) and the
(ix) Re-validation. All data used to establish the PAL pollutant must be re-validated through performance testing or other scientifically valid means approved by the reviewing authority. Such testing must occur at least once every 5 years after issuance of the PAL.

(13) Recordkeeping requirements. (i) The PAL permit shall require an owner or operator to retain a copy of all records necessary to determine compliance with any requirement of paragraph (w) of this section and of the PAL, including a determination of each emissions unit’s 12-month rolling total emissions, for 5 years from the date of such record.

(ii) The PAL permit shall require an owner or operator to retain a copy of the following records, for the duration of the PAL effective period plus 5 years:

(a) A copy of the PAL permit application and any applications for revisions to the PAL; and

(b) Each annual certification of compliance pursuant to title V and the data relied on in certifying the compliance.

(14) Reporting and notification requirements. The owner or operator shall submit semi-annual monitoring reports and prompt deviation reports to the reviewing authority in accordance with the applicable title V operating permit program. The reports shall meet the requirements in paragraphs (w)(14)(i) through (iii) of this section.

(i) Semi-annual report. The semi-annual report shall be submitted to the reviewing authority within 30 days of the end of each reporting period. This report shall contain the information required in paragraphs (w)(14)(i)(a) through (g) of this section.

(a) The identification of owner and operator and the permit number.

(b) Total annual emissions (tons/year) based on a 12-month rolling total for each month in the reporting period recorded pursuant to paragraph (w)(13)(i) of this section.

(c) All data relied upon, including, but not limited to, any Quality Assurance or Quality Control data, in calculating the monthly and annual PAL pollutant emissions.

(d) A list of any emissions units modified or added to the major stationary source during the preceding 6-month period.

(e) The number, duration, and cause of any deviations or monitoring malfunctions (other than the time associated with zero and span calibration checks), and any corrective action taken.

(f) A notification of a shutdown of any monitoring system, whether the shutdown was permanent or temporary, the reason for the shutdown, the anticipated date that the monitoring system will be fully operational or replaced with another monitoring system, and whether the emissions unit monitored by the monitoring system continued to operate, and the calculation of the emissions of the pollutant or the number determined by method included in the permit, as provided by paragraph (w)(12)(vii) of this section.

(g) A signed statement by the responsible official (as defined by the applicable title V operating permit program) certifying the truth, accuracy, and completeness of the information provided in the report.

(ii) Deviation report. The major stationary source owner or operator shall promptly submit reports of any deviations or exceedance of the PAL requirements, including periods where no monitoring is available. A report submitted pursuant to §70.6(a)(3)(iii)(B) of this chapter shall satisfy this reporting requirement. The deviation reports shall be submitted within the time limits prescribed by the applicable program implementing §70.6(a)(3)(iii)(B) of this chapter. The reports shall contain the following information:

(a) The identification of owner and operator and the permit number;

(b) The PAL requirement that experienced the deviation or that was exceeded;

(c) Emissions resulting from the deviation or the exceedance; and

(d) A signed statement by the responsible official (as defined by the applicable title V operating permit program) certifying the truth, accuracy, and
§ 51.166

completeness of the information provided in the report.

(iii) Re-validation results. The owner or operator shall submit to the reviewing authority the results of any re-validation test or method within three months after completion of such test or method.

(15) Transition requirements. (i) No reviewing authority may issue a PAL that does not comply with the requirements in paragraphs (w)(1) through (15) of this section after the Administrator has approved regulations incorporating these requirements into a plan.

(ii) The reviewing authority may supersede any PAL which was established prior to the date of approval of the plan by the Administrator with a PAL that complies with the requirements of paragraphs (w)(1) through (15) of this section.

(x) If any provision of this section, or the application of such provision to any person or circumstance, is held invalid, the remainder of this section, or the application of such provision to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it is held invalid, shall not be affected thereby.

(y) Equipment replacement provision. Without regard to other considerations, routine maintenance, repair and replacement includes, but is not limited to, the replacement of any component of a process unit with an identical or functionally equivalent component(s), and maintenance and repair activities that are part of the replacement activity, provided that all of the requirements in paragraphs (y)(1) through (3) of this section are met.

(1) Capital Cost threshold for Equipment Replacement. (i) For an electric utility steam generating unit, as defined in §51.166(b)(30), the fixed capital cost of the replacement component(s) plus the cost of any associated maintenance and repair activities that are part of the replacement shall not exceed 20 percent of the replacement value of the process unit, at the time the equipment is replaced.

(ii) In determining the replacement value of the process unit; and, except as otherwise allowed under paragraph (y)(1)(iii) of this section, the owner or operator shall determine the replacement value of the process unit on an estimate of the fixed capital cost of constructing a new process unit, or on the current appraised value of the process unit.

(iii) As an alternative to paragraph (y)(1)(ii) of this section for determining the replacement value of a process unit, an owner or operator may choose to use insurance value (where the insurance value covers only complete replacement), investment value adjusted for inflation, or another accounting procedure if such procedure is based on Generally Accepted Accounting Principles, provided that the owner or operator sends a notice to the reviewing authority. The first time that an owner or operator submits such a notice for a particular process unit, the notice may be submitted at any time, but any subsequent notice for that process unit may be submitted only at the beginning of the process unit’s fiscal year. Unless the owner or operator submits a notice to the reviewing authority, then paragraph (y)(1)(ii) of this section will be used to establish the replacement value of the process unit. Once the owner or operator submits a notice to use an alternative accounting procedure, the owner or operator must continue to use that procedure for the entire fiscal year for that process unit. In subsequent fiscal years, the owner or operator must continue to use this selected procedure unless and until the owner or operator sends another notice to the reviewing authority selecting another procedure consistent with this paragraph or paragraph (y)(1)(ii) of this section at the beginning of such fiscal year.

(2) Basic design parameters. The replacement does not change the basic design parameter(s) of the process unit to which the activity pertains.

(i) Except as provided in paragraph (y)(2)(iii) of this section, for a process
unit at a steam electric generating facility, the owner or operator may select as its basic design parameters either maximum hourly heat input and maximum hourly fuel consumption rate or maximum hourly electric output rate and maximum steam flow rate. When establishing fuel consumption specifications in terms of weight or volume, the minimum fuel quality based on British Thermal Units content shall be used for determining the basic design parameter(s) for a coal-fired electric utility steam generating unit.

(ii) Except as provided in paragraph (y)(2)(iii) of this section, the basic design parameter(s) for any process unit that is not at a steam electric generating facility are maximum rate of fuel or heat input, maximum rate of material input, or maximum rate of product output. For sources having multiple end products and raw materials, the owner or operator should consider the primary product or primary raw material when selecting a basic design parameter.

(iii) If the owner or operator believes the basic design parameter(s) in paragraphs (y)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section is not appropriate for a specific industry or type of process unit, the owner or operator may propose to the reviewing authority an alternative basic design parameter(s) for the source’s process unit(s). If the reviewing authority approves the use of an alternative basic design parameter(s), the reviewing authority shall issue a permit that is legally enforceable that records such basic design parameter(s) and requires the owner or operator to comply with such parameter(s).

(iv) The owner or operator shall use credible information, such as results of historic maximum capability tests, design information from the manufacturer, or engineering calculations, in establishing the magnitude of the basic design parameter(s) specified in paragraphs (y)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section.

(v) If design information is not available for a process unit, then the owner or operator shall determine the process unit’s basic design parameter(s) using the maximum value achieved by the process unit in the five-year period immediately preceding the planned activity.

(vi) Efficiency of a process unit is not a basic design parameter.

(3) The replacement activity shall not cause the process unit to exceed any emission limitation, or operational limitation that has the effect of constraining emissions, that applies to the process unit and that is legally enforceable.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (y): By a court order on December 24, 2003, this paragraph (y) is stayed indefinitely. The stayed provisions will become effective immediately if the court terminates the stay. At that time, EPA will publish a document in the Federal Register advising the public of the termination of the stay.


[43 FR 26382, June 19, 1978]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For Federal Register citations affecting §51.166, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at www.fdsys.gov.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 76 FR 17553, Mar. 30, 2011, §51.166 paragraphs (b)(2)(v) and (b)(3)(iii)(d) are stayed indefinitely.

Subpart J—Ambient Air Quality Surveillance

AUTHORITY: Secs. 110, 301(a), 313, 319, Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7410, 7601(a), 7613, 7619).

§51.190 Ambient air quality monitoring requirements.

The requirements for monitoring ambient air quality for purposes of the plan are located in subpart C of part 58 of this chapter.

[44 FR 27569, May 10, 1979]

Subpart K—Source Surveillance

SOURCE: 51 FR 40673, Nov. 7, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

§51.210 General.

Each plan must provide for monitoring the status of compliance with
§ 51.211 Emission reports and record-keeping.

The plan must provide for legally enforceable procedures for requiring owners or operators of stationary sources to maintain records of and periodically report to the State—

(a) Information on the nature and amount of emissions from the stationary sources; and

(b) Other information as may be necessary to enable the State to determine whether the sources are in compliance with applicable portions of the control strategy.

§ 51.212 Testing, inspection, enforcement, and complaints.

The plan must provide for—

(a) Periodic testing and inspection of stationary sources; and

(b) Establishment of a system for detecting violations of any rules and regulations through the enforcement of appropriate visible emission limitations and for investigating complaints.

(c) Enforceable test methods for each emission limit specified in the plan. For the purpose of submitting compliance certifications or establishing whether or not a person has violated or is in violation of any standard in this part, the plan must not preclude the use, including the exclusive use, of any credible evidence or information, relevant to whether a source would have been in compliance with applicable requirements if the appropriate performance or compliance test or procedure had been performed. As an enforceable method, States may use:

(1) Any of the appropriate methods in appendix M to this part, Recommended Test Methods for State Implementation Plans; or

(2) An alternative method following review and approval of that method by the Administrator; or

(3) Any appropriate method in appendix A to 40 CFR part 60.


§ 51.213 Transportation control measures.

(a) The plan must contain procedures for obtaining and maintaining data on actual emissions reductions achieved as a result of implementing transportation control measures.

(b) In the case of measures based on traffic flow changes or reductions in vehicle use, the data must include observed changes in vehicle miles traveled and average speeds.

(c) The data must be maintained in such a way as to facilitate comparison of the planned and actual efficacy of the transportation control measures.

[61 FR 30163, June 14, 1996]

§ 51.214 Continuous emission monitoring.

(a) The plan must contain legally enforceable procedures to—

(1) Require stationary sources subject to emission standards as part of an applicable plan to install, calibrate, maintain, and operate equipment for continuously monitoring and recording emissions; and

(2) Provide other information as specified in appendix P of this part.

(b) The procedures must—

(1) Identify the types of sources, by source category and capacity, that must install the equipment; and

(2) Identify for each source category the pollutants which must be monitored.

(c) The procedures must, as a minimum, require the types of sources set forth in appendix P of this part to meet the applicable requirements set forth therein.

(d)(1) The procedures must contain provisions that require the owner or operator of each source subject to continuous emission monitoring and recording requirements to maintain a file of all pertinent information for at least two years following the date of collection of that information.

(2) The information must include emission measurements, continuous monitoring system performance testing measurements, performance evaluations, calibration checks, and adjustments and maintenance performed on such monitoring systems and other reports and records required by appendix P of this part.
(e) The procedures must require the source owner or operator to submit information relating to emissions and operation of the emission monitors to the State to the extent described in appendix P at least as frequently as described therein.

(f)(1) The procedures must provide that sources subject to the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section must have installed all necessary equipment and shall have begun monitoring and recording within 18 months after either—
   (i) The approval of a State plan requiring monitoring for that source; or
   (ii) Promulgation by the Agency of monitoring requirements for that source.

(2) The State may grant reasonable extensions of this period to sources that—
   (i) Have made good faith efforts to purchases, install, and begin the monitoring and recording of emission data; and
   (ii) Have been unable to complete the installation within the period.

Subpart L—Legal Authority

Source: 51 FR 40673, Nov. 7, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

§ 51.230 Requirements for all plans.

Each plan must show that the State has legal authority to carry out the plan, including authority to:
(a) Adopt emission standards and limitations and any other measures necessary for attainment and maintenance of national standards.
(b) Enforce applicable laws, regulations, and standards, and seek injunctive relief.
(c) Abate pollutant emissions on an emergency basis to prevent substantial endangerment to the health of persons, i.e., authority comparable to that available to the Administrator under section 306 of the Act.
(d) Prevent, construction, modification, or operation of a facility, building, structure, or installation, or combination thereof, which directly or indirectly results or may result in emissions of any air pollutant at any location which will prevent the attainment or maintenance of a national standard.

(e) Obtain information necessary to determine whether air pollution sources are in compliance with applicable laws, regulations, and standards, including authority to require record-keeping and to make inspections and conduct tests of air pollution sources.
(f) Require owners or operators of stationary sources to install, maintain, and use emission monitoring devices and to make periodic reports to the State on the nature and amounts of emissions from such stationary sources; also authority for the State to make such data available to the public as reported and as correlated with any applicable emission standards or limitations.

§ 51.231 Identification of legal authority.

(a) The provisions of law or regulation which the State determines provide the authorities required under this section must be specifically identified, and copies of such laws or regulations be submitted with the plan.
(b) The plan must show that the legal authorities specified in this subpart are available to the State at the time of submission of the plan.
(c) Legal authority adequate to fulfill the requirements of §51.230 (e) and (f) of this subpart may be delegated to the State under section 114 of the Act.

§ 51.232 Assignment of legal authority to local agencies.

(a) A State government agency other than the State air pollution control agency may be assigned responsibility for carrying out a portion of a plan if the plan demonstrates to the Administrator’s satisfaction that the State governmental agency has the legal authority necessary to carry out the portion of plan.
(b) The State may authorize a local agency to carry out a plan, or portion thereof, within such local agency’s jurisdiction if—
   (1) The plan demonstrates to the Administrator’s satisfaction that the local agency has the legal authority necessary to implement the plan or portion of it; and
   (2) This authorization does not relieve the State of responsibility under
§ 51.240  
The Act for carrying out such plan, or portion thereof.

Subpart M—Intergovernmental Consultation

AUTHORITY: Secs. 110, 121, 174(a), 301(a), Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 7410, 7421, 7504, and 7601(a)).

SOURCE: 44 FR 35179, June 18, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

AGENCY DESIGNATION

§ 51.240  General plan requirements.

Each State implementation plan must identify organizations, by official title, that will participate in developing, implementing, and enforcing the plan and the responsibilities of such organizations. The plan shall include any related agreements or memoranda of understanding among the organizations.

§ 51.241  Nonattainment areas for carbon monoxide and ozone.

(a) For each AQCR or portion of an AQCR in which the national primary standard for carbon monoxide or ozone will not be attained by July 1, 1979, the Governor (or Governors for interstate areas) shall certify, after consultation with local officials, the organization responsible for developing the revised implementation plan or portions thereof for such AQCR.

(b)-(f) [Reserved]

[44 FR 35179, June 18, 1979, as amended at 48 FR 29302, June 24, 1983; 60 FR 33922, June 29, 1995; 61 FR 16060, Apr. 11, 1996]

§ 51.242  [Reserved]

Subpart N—Compliance Schedules

SOURCE: 51 FR 40673, Nov. 7, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

§ 51.260  Legally enforceable compliance schedules.

(a) Each plan shall contain legally enforceable compliance schedules setting forth the dates by which all stationary and mobile sources or categories of such sources must be in compliance with any applicable requirement of the plan.

(b) The compliance schedules must contain increments of progress required by §51.262 of this subpart.

§ 51.261  Final compliance schedules.

(a) Unless EPA grants an extension under subpart R, compliance schedules designed to provide for attainment of a primary standard must—

(1) Provide for compliance with the applicable plan requirements as soon as practicable; or

(2) Provide for compliance no later than the date specified for attainment of the primary standard under;

(b) Unless EPA grants an extension under subpart R, compliance schedules designed to provide for attainment of a secondary standard must—

(1) Provide for compliance with the applicable plan requirements in a reasonable time; or

(2) Provide for compliance no later than the date specified for the attainment of the secondary standard under §51.110(c).

§ 51.262  Extension beyond one year.

(a) Any compliance schedule or revision of it, extending over a period of more than one year from the date of its adoption by the State agency must provide for legally enforceable increments of progress toward compliance by each affected source or category of sources. The increments of progress must include—

(1) Each increment of progress specified in §51.100(q); and

(2) Additional increments of progress as may be necessary to permit close and effective supervision of progress toward timely compliance.

(b) [Reserved]

Subpart O—Miscellaneous Plan Content Requirements

AUTHORITY: Secs. 110, 301(a), 313, 319, Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7410, 7601(a), 7613, 7619).

§ 51.280  Resources.

Each plan must include a description of the resources available to the State and local agencies at the date of submission of the plan and of any additional resources needed to carry out
Environmental Protection Agency

the plan during the 5-year period following its submission. The description must include projections of the extent to which resources will be acquired at 1-, 3-, and 5-year intervals.

[51 FR 40674, Nov. 7, 1986]

§ 51.281 Copies of rules and regulations.

Emission limitations and other measures necessary for attainment and maintenance of any national standard, including any measures necessary to implement the requirements of subpart L must be adopted as rules and regulations enforceable by the State agency. Copies of all such rules and regulations must be submitted with the plan. Submittal of a plan setting forth proposed rules and regulations will not satisfy the requirements of this section nor will it be considered a timely submittal.

[51 FR 40674, Nov. 7, 1986]

§ 51.285 Public notification.

By March 1, 1980, the State shall submit a plan revision that contains provisions for:

(a) Notifying the public on a regular basis of instances or areas in which any primary standard was exceeded during any portion of the preceding calendar year,

(b) Advising the public of the health hazards associated with such an exceedance of a primary standard, and

(c) Increasing public awareness of:

(1) Measures which can be taken to prevent a primary standard from being exceeded, and

(2) Ways in which the public can participate in regulatory and other efforts to improve air quality.

[44 FR 27569, May 10, 1979]

§ 51.286 Electronic reporting.

States that wish to receive electronic documents must revise the State Implementation Plan to satisfy the requirements of 40 CFR Part 3—(Electronic reporting).

[70 FR 59887, Oct. 13, 2005]

Subpart P—Protection of Visibility


SOURCE: 45 FR 80089, Dec. 2, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

§ 51.300 Purpose and applicability.

(a) Purpose. The primary purposes of this subpart are to require States to develop programs to assure reasonable progress toward meeting the national goal of preventing any future, and remedying any existing, impairment of visibility in mandatory Class I Federal areas which impairment results from manmade air pollution; and to establish necessary additional procedures for new source permit applicants, States and Federal Land Managers to use in conducting the visibility impact analysis required for new sources under §51.366. This subpart sets forth requirements addressing visibility impairment in its two principal forms: "reasonably attributable" impairment (i.e., impairment attributable to a single source/small group of sources) and regional haze (i.e., widespread haze from a multitude of sources which impairs visibility in every direction over a large area).

(b) Applicability. The provisions of this subpart are applicable to all States as defined in section 302(d) of the Clean Air Act (CAA) except Guam, Puerto Rico, American Samoa, and the Northern Mariana Islands.


§ 51.301 Definitions.

For purposes of this subpart:

Adverse impact on visibility means, for purposes of section 307, visibility impairment which interferes with the management, protection, preservation, or enjoyment of the visitor’s visual experience of the Federal Class I area. This determination must be made on a case-by-case basis taking into account the geographic extent, intensity, duration, frequency and time of visibility impairments, and how these factors correlate with (1) times of visitor use of the Federal Class I area, and (2) the
frequency and timing of natural conditions that reduce visibility. This term does not include effects on integral vistas.

Agency means the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

BART-eligible source means an existing stationary facility as defined in this section.

Baseline visibility condition means the average of the five annual averages of the individual values of daily visibility for the period 2000–2004 unique to each Class I area for either the most impaired days or the clearest days.

Best Available Retrofit Technology (BART) means an emission limitation based on the degree of reduction achievable through the application of the best system of continuous emission reduction for each pollutant which is emitted by an existing stationary facility. The emission limitation must be established, on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration the technology available, the costs of compliance, the energy and nonair quality environmental impacts of compliance, any pollution control equipment in use or in existence at the source, the remaining useful life of the source, and the degree of improvement in visibility which may reasonably be anticipated to result from the use of such technology.

Building, structure, or facility means all of the pollutant-emitting activities which belong to the same industrial grouping if they belong to the same Major Group (i.e., which have the same two-digit code) as described in the Standard Industrial Classification Manual, 1972 as amended by the 1977 Supplement (U.S. Government Printing Office stock numbers 4101–0066 and 003–005–00176–6 respectively).

Clearest days means the twenty percent of monitored days in a calendar year with the lowest values of the deciview index.

Current visibility condition means the average of the five annual averages of individual values of daily visibility for the most recent period for which data are available unique to each Class I area for either the most impaired days or the clearest days.

Deciview is the unit of measurement on the deciview index scale for quantifying in a standard manner human perceptions of visibility.

Deciview index means a value for a day that is derived from calculated or measured light extinction, such that uniform increments of the index correspond to uniform incremental changes in perception across the entire range of conditions, from pristine to very obscured. The deciview index is calculated based on the following equation (for the purposes of calculating deciview using IMPROVE data, the atmospheric light extinction coefficient must be calculated from aerosol measurements and an estimate of Rayleigh scattering):

\[
\text{Deciview index} = 10 \ln \left( \frac{b_{\text{ext}}}{10 \text{ Mm}^{-1}} \right)
\]

where \(b_{\text{ext}}\) is the atmospheric light extinction coefficient, expressed in inverse megameters (\text{Mm}^{-1}).

End of the applicable implementation period means December 31 of the year in which the next periodic comprehensive implementation plan revision is due under §51.308(f).

Existing stationary facility means any of the following stationary sources of air pollutants, including any reconstructed source, which was not in operation prior to August 7, 1962, and was in existence on August 7, 1977, and has the potential to emit 250 tons per year or more of any air pollutant. In determining potential to emit, fugitive emissions, to the extent quantifiable, must be counted.

Fossil-fuel fired steam electric plants of more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input,

Coal cleaning plants (thermal dryers),

Kraft pulp mills,

Portland cement plants,

Primary zinc smelters,

Iron and steel mill plants,

Primary aluminum ore reduction plants,

Primary copper smelters,

Municipal incinerators capable of charging more than 250 tons of refuse per day.
Hydrofluoric, sulfuric, and nitric acid plants,
Petrochemical refineries,
Lime plants,
Phosphate rock processing plants,
Coke oven batteries,
Sulfur recovery plants,
Carbon black plants (furnace process),
Primary lead smelters,
Fuel conversion plants,
Sintering plants,
Secondary metal production facilities,
Chemical process plants,
Fossil-fuel boilers of more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input,
Petroleum storage and transfer facilities with a capacity exceeding 300,000 barrels,
Taconite ore processing facilities,
Glass fiber processing plants, and
Charcoal production facilities.

Federal Class I area means any Federal land that is classified or reclassified Class I.

Federal Land Manager means the Secretary of the department with authority over the Federal Class I area (or the Secretary’s designee) or, with respect to Roosevelt-Campobello International Park, the Chairman of the Roosevelt-Campobello International Park Commission.

Federally enforceable means all limitations and conditions which are enforceable by the Administrator under the Clean Air Act including those requirements developed pursuant to parts 60 and 61 of this title, requirements within any applicable State Implementation Plan, and any permit requirements established pursuant to §52.21 of this chapter or under regulations approved pursuant to part 51, 52, or 60 of this title.

Fixed capital cost means the capital needed to provide all of the depreciable components.

Fugitive Emissions means those emissions which could not reasonably pass through a stack, chimney, vent, or other functionally equivalent opening.

Geographic enhancement for the purpose of §51.308 means a method, procedure, or process to allow a broad regional strategy, such as an emissions trading program designed to achieve greater reasonable progress than BART for regional haze, to accommodate BART for reasonably attributable impairment.

Implementation plan means, for the purposes of this part, any State Implementation Plan, Federal Implementation Plan, or Tribal Implementation Plan.

Indian tribe or tribe means any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaska Native village, which is federally recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

In existence means that the owner or operator has obtained all necessary preconstruction approvals or permits required by Federal, State, or local air pollution emissions and air quality laws or regulations and either has (1) begun, or caused to begin, a continuous program of physical on-site construction of the facility or (2) entered into binding agreements or contractual obligations, which cannot be cancelled or modified without substantial loss to the owner or operator, to undertake a program of construction of the facility to be completed in a reasonable time.

In operation means engaged in activity related to the primary design function of the source.

Installation means an identifiable piece of process equipment.

Integral vista means a view perceived from within the mandatory Class I Federal area of a specific landmark or panorama located outside the boundary of the mandatory Class I Federal area.

Least impaired days means the twenty percent of monitored days in a calendar year with the lowest amounts of visibility impairment.

Major stationary source and major modification mean major stationary source and major modification, respectively, as defined in §51.166.

Mandatory Class I Federal Area or Mandatory Federal Class I Area means any area identified in part 81, subpart D of this title.

Most impaired days means the twenty percent of monitored days in a calendar year with the highest amounts of anthropogenic visibility impairment.
§ 51.301  40 CFR Ch. I (7–1–17 Edition)

Natural conditions reflect naturally occurring phenomena that reduce visibility as measured in terms of light extinction, visual range, contrast, or coloration, and may refer to the conditions on a single day or a set of days. These phenomena include, but are not limited to, humidity, fire events, dust storms, volcanic activity, and biogenic emissions from soils and trees. These phenomena may be near or far from a Class I area and may be outside the United States.

Natural visibility means visibility (contrast, coloration, and texture) on a day or days that would have existed under natural conditions. Natural visibility varies with time and location, is estimated or inferred rather than directly measured, and may have long-term trends due to long-term trends in natural conditions.

Natural visibility condition means the average of individual values of daily natural visibility unique to each Class I area for either the most impaired days or the clearest days.

Potential to emit means the maximum capacity of a stationary source to emit a pollutant under its physical and operational design. Any physical or operational limitation on the capacity of the source to emit a pollutant including air pollution control equipment and restrictions on hours of operation or on the type or amount of material combusted, stored, or processed, shall be treated as part of its design if the limitation or the effect it would have on emissions is federally enforceable. Secondary emissions do not count in determining the potential to emit of a stationary source.

Prescribed fire means any fire intentionally ignited by management actions in accordance with applicable laws, policies, and regulations to meet specific land or resource management objectives.

Reasonably attributable means attributable by visual observation or any other appropriate technique.

Reasonably attributable visibility impairment means visibility impairment that is caused by the emission of air pollutants from one, or a small number of sources.

Reconstruction will be presumed to have taken place where the fixed capital cost of the new component exceeds 50 percent of the fixed capital cost of a comparable entirely new source. Any final decision as to whether reconstruction has occurred must be made in accordance with the provisions of §60.15 (f) (1) through (3) of this title.

Regional haze means visibility impairment that is caused by the emission of air pollutants from numerous anthropogenic sources located over a wide geographic area. Such sources include, but are not limited to, major and minor stationary sources, mobile sources, and area sources.

Secondary emissions means emissions which occur as a result of the construction or operation of an existing stationary facility but do not come from the existing stationary facility. Secondary emissions may include, but are not limited to, emissions from ships or trains coming to or from the existing stationary facility.

Significant impairment means, for purposes of §51.303, visibility impairment which, in the judgment of the Administrator, interferes with the management, protection, preservation, or enjoyment of the visitor’s visual experience of the mandatory Class I Federal area. This determination must be made on a case-by-case basis taking into account the geographic extent, intensity, duration, frequency and time of the visibility impairments, and how these factors correlate with (1) times of visitor use of the mandatory Class I Federal area, and (2) the frequency and timing of natural conditions that reduce visibility.

State means “State” as defined in section 302(d) of the CAA.

Stationary Source means any building, structure, facility, or installation which emits or may emit any air pollutant.

Visibility means the degree of perceived clarity when viewing objects at a distance. Visibility includes perceived changes in contrast, coloration, and texture elements in a scene.

Visibility impairment or anthropogenic visibility impairment means any humanly perceptible difference due to air pollution from anthropogenic sources between actual visibility and natural visibility on one or more days. Because
natural visibility can only be estimated or inferred, visibility impairment also is estimated or inferred rather than directly measured.

Visibility in any mandatory Class I Federal area includes any integral vista associated with that area.

Wildfire means any fire started by an unplanned ignition caused by lightning; volcanoes; other acts of nature; unauthorized activity; or accidental, human-caused actions, or a prescribed fire that has developed into a wildfire. A wildfire that predominantly occurs on wildland is a natural event.

Wildland means an area in which human activity and development is essentially non-existent, except for roads, railroads, power lines, and similar transportation facilities. Structures, if any, are widely scattered.

§ 51.302 Reasonably attributable visibility impairment.

(a) The affected Federal Land Manager may certify, at any time, that there exists reasonably attributable visibility impairment in any mandatory Class I Federal area and identify which single source or small number of sources is responsible for such impairment. The affected Federal Land Manager will provide the certification to the State in which the impairment occurs and the State(s) in which the source(s) is located. The affected Federal Land Manager shall provide the State(s) in which the source(s) is located an opportunity to consult on the basis of the planned certification, in person and at least 60 days prior to providing the certification to the State(s).

(b) The State(s) in which the source(s) is located shall revise its regional haze implementation plan, in accordance with the schedule set forth in paragraph (d) of this section, to include for each source or small number of sources that the Federal Land Manager has identified in whole or in part for reasonably attributable visibility impairment as part of a certification under paragraph (a) of this section:

(1) A determination, based on the factors set forth in §51.308(f)(2), of the control measures, if any, that are necessary with respect to the source or sources in order for the plan to make reasonable progress toward natural visibility conditions in the affected Class I Federal area;

(2) Emission limitations that reflect the degree of emission reduction achievable by such control measures and schedules for compliance as expeditiously as practicable; and

(3) Monitoring, recordkeeping, and reporting requirements sufficient to ensure the enforceability of the emission limitations.

(c) If a source that the Federal Land Manager has identified as responsible in whole or in part for reasonably attributable visibility impairment as part of a certification under paragraph (a) of this section is a BART-eligible source, and if there is not in effect as of the date of the certification a fully or conditionally approved implementation plan addressing the BART requirement for that source (which existing plan may incorporate either source-specific emission limitations reflecting the emission control performance of BART, an alternative program to address the BART requirement under §51.308(e)(2) through (4), or for sources of SO\textsubscript{2}, a program approved under paragraph §51.309(d)(4)), then the State shall revise its regional haze implementation plan to meet the requirements of §51.308(e) with respect to that source, taking into account current conditions related to the factors listed in §51.308(e)(1)(ii)(A). This requirement is in addition to the requirement of paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) For any existing reasonably attributable visibility impairment the Federal Land Manager certifies to the State(s) under paragraph (a) of this section, the State(s) shall submit a revision to its regional haze implementation plan that includes the elements described in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section no later than 3 years after the date of the certification. The State(s) is not required at that time to also revise its reasonable progress goals to reflect any additional emission reductions required from the source or sources. In no case shall such a revision in response to a reasonably
§ 51.303 Exemptions from control.

(a)(1) Any existing stationary facility subject to the requirement under § 51.302(c) or § 51.308(e) to install, operate, and maintain BART may apply to the Administrator for an exemption from that requirement.

(2) An application under this section must include all available documentation relevant to the impact of the source’s emissions on visibility in any mandatory Class I Federal area and a demonstration by the existing stationary facility that it does not or will not, by itself or in combination with other sources, emit any air pollutant which may reasonably be anticipated to cause or contribute to a significant impairment of visibility in any mandatory Class I Federal area.

(b) Any fossil-fuel fired power plant with a total generating capacity of 750 megawatts or more may receive an exemption from BART only if the owner or operator of such power plant demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Administrator that such power plant is located at such a distance from all mandatory Class I Federal areas that such power plant does not or will not, by itself or in combination with other sources, emit any air pollutant which may reasonably be anticipated to cause or contribute to a significant impairment of visibility in any mandatory Class I Federal area.

(c) Application under this § 51.303 must be accompanied by a written concurrence from the State with regulatory authority over the source.

(d) The existing stationary facility must give prior written notice to all affected Federal Land Managers of any application for exemption under this § 51.303.

(e) The Federal Land Manager may provide an initial recommendation or comment on the disposition of such application. Such recommendation, where provided, must be part of the exemption application. This recommendation is not to be construed as the concurrence required under paragraph (h) of this section.

(f) The Administrator, within 90 days of receipt of an application for exemption from control, will provide notice of receipt of an exemption application and notice of opportunity for public hearing on the application.

(g) After notice and opportunity for public hearing, the Administrator may grant or deny the exemption. For purposes of judicial review, final EPA action on an application for an exemption under this § 51.303 will not occur until EPA approves or disapproves the State Implementation Plan revision.

(h) An exemption granted by the Administrator under this § 51.303 will be effective only upon concurrence by all affected Federal Land Managers with the Administrator’s determination.

§ 51.304 Identification of integral vistas.

(a) Federal Land Managers were required to identify any integral vistas on or before December 31, 1985, according to criteria the Federal Land Managers developed. These criteria must have included, but were not limited to, whether the integral vista was important to the visitor’s visual experience of the mandatory Class I Federal area.

(b) The following integral vistas were identified by Federal Land Managers: At Roosevelt Campobello International Park, from the observation point of Roosevelt cottage and beach area, the viewing angle from 244 to 256 degrees; and at Roosevelt Campobello International Park, from the observation point of Friar’s Head, the viewing angle from 154 to 194 degrees.

(c) The State must list in its implementation plan any integral vista listed in paragraph (b) of this section.

§ 51.305 Monitoring for reasonably attributable visibility impairment.

For the purposes of addressing reasonably attributable visibility impairment, if the Administrator, Regional Administrator, or the affected Federal Land Manager has advised a State containing a mandatory Class I Federal area of a need for monitoring to assess
Environmental Protection Agency

§ 51.308 Regional haze program requirements.

(a) What is the purpose of this section? This section establishes requirements

reasonably attributable visibility impairment at the mandatory Class I Federal area in addition to the monitoring currently being conducted to meet the requirements of §51.308(d)(4), the State must include in the next implementation plan revision to meet the requirement of §51.308(f) an appropriate strategy for evaluating reasonably attributable visibility impairment in the mandatory Class I Federal area by visual observation or other appropriate monitoring techniques. Such strategy must take into account current and anticipated visibility monitoring research, the availability of appropriate monitoring techniques, and such guidance as is provided by the Agency.

[82 FR 3124, Jan. 10, 2017]

§ 51.307 New source review.

(a) For purposes of new source review of any new major stationary source or major modification that would be constructed in an area that is designated attainment or unclassified under section 107(d) of the CAA, the State plan must, in any review under §51.166 with respect to visibility protection and analyses, provide for:

(1) Written notification of all affected Federal Land Managers of any proposed new major stationary source or major modification that may affect visibility in any Federal Class I area. Such notification must be made in writing and include a copy of all information relevant to the permit application within 30 days of receipt of and at least 60 days prior to public hearing by the State on the application for permit to construct. Such notification must include an analysis of the anticipated impacts on visibility in any Federal Class I area,

(2) Where the State requires or receives advance notification (e.g. early consultation with the source prior to submission of the application or notification of intent to monitor under §51.166) of a permit application of a source that may affect visibility the State must notify all affected Federal Land Managers within 30 days of such advance notification, and

(3) Consideration of any analysis performed by the Federal Land Manager, provided within 30 days of the notification and analysis required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section, that such proposed new major stationary source or major modification may have an adverse impact on visibility in any Federal Class I area. Where the State finds that such an analysis does not demonstrate to the satisfaction of the State that an adverse impact will result in the Federal Class I area, the State must, in the notice of public hearing, either explain its decision or give notice as to where the explanation can be obtained.

(b) The plan shall also provide for the review of any new major stationary source or major modification:

(1) That may have an impact on any integral vista of a mandatory Class I Federal area listed in §51.304(b), or

(2) That proposes to locate in an area classified as nonattainment under section 107(d)(1) of the Clean Air Act that may have an impact on visibility in any mandatory Class I Federal area.

(3) Consideration of any analysis performed by the Federal Land Manager, provided within 30 days of the notification and analysis required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section, that such proposed new major stationary source or major modification may have an adverse impact on visibility in any Federal Class I area. Where the State finds that such an analysis does not demonstrate to the satisfaction of the State that an adverse impact will result in the Federal Class I area, the State must, in the notice of public hearing, either explain its decision or give notice as to where the explanation can be obtained.

(d) The State may require monitoring of visibility in any Federal Class I area near the proposed new stationary source or major modification for such purposes and by such means as the State deems necessary and appropriate.

§ 51.308 for implementation plans, plan revisions, and periodic progress reviews to address regional haze.

(b) When are the first implementation plans due under the regional haze program? Except as provided in §51.309(c), each State identified in §51.300(b) must submit, for the entire State, an implementation plan for regional haze meeting the requirements of paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section no later than December 17, 2007.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) What are the core requirements for the implementation plan for regional haze? The State must address regional haze in each mandatory Class I Federal area located within the State and in each mandatory Class I Federal area located outside the State which may be affected by emissions from within the State. To meet the core requirements for regional haze for these areas, the State must submit an implementation plan containing the following plan elements and supporting documentation for all required analyses:

(1) Reasonable progress goals. For each mandatory Class I Federal area located within the State, the State must establish goals (expressed in deciviews) that provide for reasonable progress towards achieving natural visibility conditions. The reasonable progress goals must provide for an improvement in visibility for the most impaired days over the period of the implementation plan and ensure no degradation in visibility for the least impaired days over the same period.

(i) In establishing a reasonable progress goal for any mandatory Class I Federal area within the State, the State must:

(A) Consider the costs of compliance, the time necessary for compliance, the energy and non-air quality environmental impacts of compliance, and the remaining useful life of any potentially affected sources, and include a demonstration showing how these factors were taken into consideration in selecting the goal.

(B) Analyze and determine the rate of progress needed to attain natural visibility conditions by the year 2064. To calculate this rate of progress, the State must compare baseline visibility conditions to natural visibility conditions in the mandatory Federal Class I area and determine the uniform rate of visibility improvement (measured in deciviews) that would need to be maintained during each implementation period in order to attain natural visibility conditions by 2064. In establishing the reasonable progress goal, the State must consider the uniform rate of improvement in visibility and the emission reduction measures needed to achieve it for the period covered by the implementation plan.

(ii) For the period of the implementation plan, if the State establishes a reasonable progress goal that provides for a slower rate of improvement in visibility than the rate that would be needed to attain natural conditions by 2064, the State must demonstrate, based on the factors in paragraph (d)(1)(i)(A) of this section, that the rate of progress for the implementation plan to attain natural conditions by 2064 is not reasonable; and that the progress goal adopted by the State is reasonable. The State must provide to the public for review as part of its implementation plan an assessment of the number of years it would take to attain natural conditions if visibility improvement continues at the rate of progress selected by the State as reasonable.

(iii) In determining whether the State’s goal for visibility improvement provides for reasonable progress towards natural visibility conditions, the Administrator will evaluate the demonstrations developed by the State pursuant to paragraphs (d)(1)(i) and (d)(1)(ii) of this section.

(iv) In developing each reasonable progress goal, the State must consult with those States which may reasonably be anticipated to cause or contribute to visibility impairment in the mandatory Class I Federal area. In any situation in which the State cannot agree with another such State or group of States that a goal provides for reasonable progress, the State must describe in its submittal the actions taken to resolve the disagreement. In reviewing the State’s implementation plan submittal, the Administrator will take this information into account in determining whether the State’s goal for visibility improvement provides for
reasonable progress towards natural visibility conditions.

(v) The reasonable progress goals established by the State are not directly enforceable but will be considered by the Administrator in evaluating the adequacy of the measures in the implementation plan to achieve the progress goal adopted by the State.

(vi) The State may not adopt a reasonable progress goal that represents less visibility improvement than is expected to result from implementation of other requirements of the CAA during the applicable planning period.

(2) Calculations of baseline and natural visibility conditions. For each mandatory Class I Federal area located within the State, the State must determine the following visibility conditions (expressed in deciviews):

(i) Baseline visibility conditions for the most impaired and least impaired days. The period for establishing baseline visibility conditions is 2000 to 2004. Baseline visibility conditions must be calculated, using available monitoring data, by establishing the average degree of visibility impairment for the most and least impaired days for each calendar year from 2000 to 2004. The baseline visibility conditions are the average of these annual values. For mandatory Class I Federal areas without onsite monitoring data for 2000–2004, the State must establish baseline values using the most representative available monitoring data for 2000–2004, in consultation with the Administrator or his or her designee;

(ii) For an implementation plan that is submitted by 2003, the period for establishing baseline visibility conditions for the period of the first long-term strategy is the most recent 5-year period for which visibility monitoring data are available for the mandatory Class I Federal areas addressed by the plan. For mandatory Class I Federal areas without onsite monitoring data, the State must establish baseline values using the most representative available monitoring data, in consultation with the Administrator or his or her designee;

(iii) Natural visibility conditions for the most impaired and least impaired days. Natural visibility conditions must be calculated by estimating the degree of visibility impairment existing under natural conditions for the most impaired and least impaired days, based on available monitoring information and appropriate data analysis techniques; and

(iv) For the first implementation plan addressing the requirements of paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, the number of deciviews by which baseline conditions exceed natural visibility conditions for the most impaired and least impaired days.

(3) Long-term strategy for regional haze. Each State listed in § 51.300(b) must submit a long-term strategy that addresses regional haze visibility impairment for each mandatory Class I Federal area within the State and for each mandatory Class I Federal area located outside the State that may be affected by emissions from the State. The long-term strategy must include enforceable emissions limitations, compliance schedules, and other measures as necessary to achieve the reasonable progress goals established by States having mandatory Class I Federal areas. In establishing its long-term strategy for regional haze, the State must meet the following requirements:

(i) Where the State has emissions that are reasonably anticipated to contribute to visibility impairment in any mandatory Class I Federal area located in another State or States, the State must consult with the other State(s) in order to develop coordinated emission management strategies. The State must consult with any other State having emissions that are reasonably anticipated to contribute to visibility impairment in any mandatory Class I Federal area within the State.

(ii) Where other States cause or contribute to impairment in a mandatory Class I Federal area, the State must demonstrate that it has included in its implementation plan all measures necessary to obtain its share of the emission reductions needed to meet the progress goal for the area. If the State has participated in a regional planning process, the State must ensure it has included all measures needed to achieve its apportionment of emission reduction obligations agreed upon through that process.
§ 51.308

(iii) The State must document the technical basis, including modeling, monitoring and emissions information, on which the State is relying to determine its apportionment of emission reduction obligations necessary for achieving reasonable progress in each mandatory Class I Federal area it affects. The State may meet this requirement by relying on technical analyses developed by the regional planning organization and approved by all State participants. The State must identify the baseline emissions inventory on which its strategies are based. The baseline emissions inventory year is presumed to be the most recent year of the consolidate periodic emissions inventory.

(iv) The State must identify all anthropogenic sources of visibility impairment considered by the State in developing its long-term strategy. The State should consider major and minor stationary sources, mobile sources, and area sources.

(v) The State must consider, at a minimum, the following factors in developing its long-term strategy:

(A) Emission reductions due to ongoing air pollution control programs, including measures to address reasonably attributable visibility impairment;

(B) Measures to mitigate the impacts of construction activities;

(C) Emissions limitations and schedules for compliance to achieve the reasonable progress goal;

(D) Source retirement and replacement schedules;

(E) Smoke management techniques for agricultural and forestry management purposes including plans as currently exist within the State for these purposes;

(F) Enforceability of emissions limitations and control measures; and

(G) The anticipated net effect on visibility due to projected changes in point, area, and mobile source emissions over the period addressed by the long-term strategy.

(a) Monitoring strategy and other implementation plan requirements. The State must submit with the implementation plan a monitoring strategy for measuring, characterizing, and reporting of regional haze visibility impairment that is representative of all mandatory Class I Federal areas within the State. This monitoring strategy must be coordinated with the monitoring strategy required in §51.305 for reasonably attributable visibility impairment. Compliance with this requirement may be met through participation in the Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments network. The implementation plan must also provide for the following:

(i) The establishment of any additional monitoring sites or equipment needed to assess whether reasonable progress goals to address regional haze for all mandatory Class I Federal areas within the State are being achieved.

(ii) Procedures by which monitoring data and other information are used in determining the contribution of emissions from within the State to regional haze visibility impairment at mandatory Class I Federal areas both within and outside the State.

(iii) For a State with no mandatory Class I Federal areas, procedures by which monitoring data and other information are used in determining the contribution of emissions from within the State to regional haze visibility impairment at mandatory Class I Federal areas in other States.

(vi) Other elements, including reporting, recordkeeping, and other measures, necessary to assess and report on visibility.

(a) Best Available Retrofit Technology (BART) requirements for regional haze visibility impairment. The State must
submit an implementation plan containing emission limitations representing BART and schedules for compliance with BART for each BART-eligible source that may reasonably be anticipated to cause or contribute to any impairment of visibility in any mandatory Class I Federal area, unless the State demonstrates that an emissions trading program or other alternative will achieve greater reasonable progress toward natural visibility conditions.

(1) To address the requirements for BART, the State must submit an implementation plan containing the following plan elements and include documentation for all required analyses:

(i) A list of all BART-eligible sources within the State.

(ii) A determination of BART for each BART-eligible source in the State that emits any air pollutant which may reasonably be anticipated to cause or contribute to any impairment of visibility in any mandatory Class I Federal area. All such sources are subject to BART.

(A) The determination of BART must be based on an analysis of the best system of continuous emission control technology available and associated emission reductions achievable for each BART-eligible source that is subject to BART within the State. In this analysis, the State must take into consideration the technology available, the costs of compliance, the energy and nonair quality environmental impacts of compliance, any pollution control equipment in use at the source, the remaining useful life of the source, and the degree of improvement in visibility which may reasonably be anticipated to result from the use of such technology.

(B) The determination of BART for fossil-fuel fired power plants having a total generating capacity greater than 750 megawatts must be made pursuant to the guidelines in appendix Y of this part (Guidelines for BART Determinations Under the Regional Haze Rule).

(C) Exception. A State is not required to make a determination of BART for $SO_2$ or for $NO_X$ if a BART-eligible source has the potential to emit less than 40 tons per year of such pollutant(s), or for $PM_{10}$ if a BART-eligible source has the potential to emit less than 15 tons per year of such pollutant.

(iii) If the State determines in establishing BART that technological or economic limitations on the applicability of measurement methodology to a particular source would make the imposition of an emission standard infeasible, it may instead prescribe a design, equipment, work practice, or other operational standard, or combination thereof, to require the application of BART. Such standard, to the degree possible, is to set forth the emission reduction to be achieved by implementation of such design, equipment, work practice or operation, and must provide for compliance by means which achieve equivalent results.

(iv) A requirement that each source subject to BART be required to install and operate BART as expeditiously as practicable, but in no event later than 5 years after approval of the implementation plan revision.

(v) A requirement that each source subject to BART maintain the control equipment required by this subpart and establish procedures to ensure such equipment is properly operated and maintained.

(2) A State may opt to implement or require participation in an emissions trading program or other alternative measure rather than to require sources subject to BART to install, operate, and maintain BART. Such an emissions trading program or other alternative measure must achieve greater reasonable progress than would be achieved through the installation and operation of BART. For all such emissions trading programs or other alternative measures, the State must submit an implementation plan containing the following plan elements and include documentation for all required analyses:

(i) A demonstration that the emissions trading program or other alternative measure will achieve greater reasonable progress than would have resulted from the installation and operation of BART at all sources subject to BART in the State and covered by the alternative program. This demonstration must be based on the following:
§51.308  40 CFR Ch. I (7–1–17 Edition)

(A) A list of all BART-eligible sources within the State.

(B) A list of all BART-eligible sources and all BART source categories covered by the alternative program. The State is not required to include every BART source category or every BART-eligible source within a BART source category in an alternative program, but each BART-eligible source in the State must be subject to the requirements of the alternative program, have a federally enforceable emission limitation determined by the State and approved by EPA as meeting BART in accordance with section 302(c) or paragraph (e)(1) of this section, or otherwise addressed under paragraphs (e)(1) or (e)(4) of this section.

(C) An analysis of the best system of continuous emission control technology available and associated emission reductions achievable for each source within the State subject to BART and covered by the alternative program. This analysis must be conducted by making a determination of BART for each source subject to BART and covered by the alternative program as provided for in paragraph (e)(1) of this section, unless the emissions trading program or other alternative measure has been designed to meet a requirement other than BART (such as the core requirement to have a long-term strategy to achieve the reasonable progress goals established by States). In this case, the State may determine the best system of continuous emission control technology and associated emission reductions for similar types of sources within a source category based on both source-specific and category-wide information, as appropriate.

(D) An analysis of the projected emissions reductions achievable through the trading program or other alternative measure.

(E) A determination under paragraph (e)(3) of this section or otherwise based on the clear weight of evidence that the trading program or other alternative measure achieves greater reasonable progress than would be achieved through the installation and operation of BART at the covered sources.

(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) A requirement that all necessary emission reductions take place during the period of the first long-term strategy for regional haze. To meet this requirement, the State must provide a detailed description of the emissions trading program or other alternative measure, including schedules for implementation, the emission reductions required by the program, all necessary administrative and technical procedures for implementing the program, rules for accounting and monitoring emissions, and procedures for enforcement.

(iv) A demonstration that the emission reductions resulting from the emissions trading program or other alternative measure will be surplus to those reductions resulting from measures adopted to meet requirements of the CAA as of the baseline date of the SIP.

(v) At the State's option, a provision that the emissions trading program or other alternative measure may include a geographic enhancement to the program to address the requirement under §51.302(b) or (c) related to reasonably attributable impairment from the pollutants covered under the emissions trading program or other alternative measure.

(vi) For plans that include an emissions trading program that establishes a cap on total annual emissions of SO\textsubscript{2} or NO\textsubscript{X} from sources subject to the program, requires the owners and operators of sources to hold allowances or authorizations to emit equal to emissions, and allows the owners and operators of sources and other entities to purchase, sell, and transfer allowances, the following elements are required concerning the emissions covered by the cap:

(A) Applicability provisions defining the sources subject to the program. The State must demonstrate that the applicability provisions (including the size criteria for including sources in the program) are designed to prevent any significant potential shifting within the State of production and emissions from sources in the program to sources outside the program. In the case of a program covering sources in
Environmental Protection Agency

§ 51.308

multiple States, the States must demonstrate that the applicability provisions in each State cover essentially the same size facilities and, if source categories are specified, cover the same source categories and prevent any significant, potential shifting within such States of production and emissions to sources outside the program.

(B) Allowance provisions ensuring that the total value of allowances (in tons) issued each year under the program will not exceed the emissions cap (in tons) on total annual emissions from the sources in the program.

(C) Monitoring provisions providing for consistent and accurate measurements of emissions from sources in the program to ensure that each allowance actually represents the same specified tonnage of emissions and that emissions are measured with similar accuracy at all sources in the program. The monitoring provisions must require that boilers, combustion turbines, and cement kilns in the program allowed to sell or transfer allowances must comply with the requirements of part 75 of this chapter. The monitoring provisions must require that other sources in the program allowed to sell or transfer allowances must comply with the requirements of part 75 of this chapter. The monitoring provisions must require that boilers, combustion turbines, and cement kilns in the program allowed to sell or transfer allowances must comply with the requirements of part 75 of this chapter. The monitoring provisions must require that other sources in the program allowed to sell or transfer allowances must comply with the requirements of part 75 of this chapter.

(D) Recordkeeping provisions that ensure the enforceability of the emissions monitoring provisions and other program requirements. The recordkeeping provisions must require that boilers, combustion turbines, and cement kilns in the program allowed to sell or transfer allowances must comply with the recordkeeping provisions of part 75 of this chapter. The recordkeeping provisions must require that other sources in the program allowed to sell or transfer allowances must comply with recordkeeping requirements that, as compared with the recordkeeping provisions under part 75 of this chapter, are of comparable stringency and require recording of comparable types of information and retention of the records for comparable periods of time.

(E) Reporting provisions requiring timely reporting of monitoring data with sufficient frequency to ensure the enforceability of the emissions monitoring provisions and other program requirements and the ability to audit the program. The reporting provisions must require that boilers, combustion turbines, and cement kilns in the program allowed to sell or transfer allowances must comply with the reporting provisions of part 75 of this chapter, except that, if the Administrator is not the tracking system administrator for the program, emissions may be reported to the tracking system administrator, rather than to the Administrator. The reporting provisions must require that other sources in the program allowed to sell or transfer allowances must comply with reporting requirements that, as compared with the reporting provisions under part 75 of this chapter, are of comparable stringency and require reporting of comparable types of information and require comparable timeliness and frequency of reporting.

(F) Tracking system provisions which provide for a tracking system that is publicly available in a secure, centralized database to track in a consistent manner all allowances and emissions in the program.

(G) Authorized account representative provisions ensuring that the owners and operators of a source designate one individual who is authorized to represent the owners and operators in all matters pertaining to the trading program.

(H) Allowance transfer provisions providing procedures that allow timely transfer and recording of allowances, minimize administrative barriers to the operation of the allowance market, and ensure that such procedures apply uniformly to all sources and other potential participants in the allowance market.

(I) Compliance provisions prohibiting a source from emitting a total tonnage of a pollutant that exceeds the tonnage value of its allowance holdings, including the methods and procedures for determining whether emissions exceed allowance holdings. Such method and procedures shall apply consistently from source to source.

(J) Penalty provisions providing for mandatory allowance deductions for
excess emissions that apply consistently from source to source. The tonnage value of the allowances deducted shall equal at least three times the tonnage of the excess emissions.

(K) For a trading program that allows banking of allowances, provisions clarifying any restrictions on the use of these banked allowances.

(L) Program assessment provisions providing for periodic program evaluation to assess whether the program is accomplishing its goals and whether modifications to the program are needed to enhance performance of the program.

(3) A State which opts under 40 CFR 51.308(e)(2) to implement an emissions trading program or other alternative measure rather than to require sources subject to BART to install, operate, and maintain BART may satisfy the final step of the demonstration required by that section as follows: If the distribution of emissions is not substantially different than under BART, and the alternative measure results in greater emission reductions, then the alternative measure may be deemed to achieve greater reasonable progress. If the distribution of emissions is significantly different, the State must conduct dispersion modeling to determine differences in visibility between BART and the trading program for each impacted Class I area, for the worst and best 20 percent of days. The modeling would demonstrate “greater reasonable progress” if both of the following two criteria are met:

(i) Visibility does not decline in any Class I area, and

(ii) There is an overall improvement in visibility, determined by comparing the average differences between BART and the alternative over all affected Class I areas.

(4) A State whose sources are subject to a trading program established under part 97 of this chapter in accordance with a federal implementation plan set forth in §52.36 or §52.39 of this chapter or a trading program established under a SIP revision approved by the Administrator as meeting the requirements of §52.36 or §52.39 of this chapter need not require BART-eligible fossil fuel-fired steam electric plants in the State to install, operate, and maintain BART for the pollutant covered by such trading program in the State. A State may adopt provisions, consistent with the requirements applicable to the State’s sources for such trading program, for a geographic enhancement to the trading program to address any requirement under §51.302(b) or (c) related to reasonably attributable impairment from the pollutant covered by such trading program in that State.

(5) After a State has met the requirements for BART or implemented an emissions trading program or other alternative measure that achieves more reasonable progress than the installation and operation of BART, BART-eligible sources will be subject to the requirements of paragraphs (d) and (f) of this section, as applicable, in the same manner as other sources.

(6) Any BART-eligible facility subject to the requirement under paragraph (e) of this section to install, operate, and maintain BART may apply to the Administrator for an exemption from that requirement. An application for an exemption will be subject to the requirements of §51.303(a)(2)–(h).

(f) Requirements for periodic comprehensive revisions of implementation plans for regional haze. Each State identified in §51.300(b) must revise and submit its regional haze implementation plan revision to EPA by July 31, 2021, July 31, 2028, and every 10 years thereafter. The plan revision due on or before July 31, 2021, must include a commitment by the State to meet the requirements of paragraph (g) of this section. In each plan revision, the State must address regional haze in each mandatory Class I Federal area located within the State and in each mandatory Class I Federal area located outside the State that may be affected by emissions from within the State. To meet the core requirements for regional haze for these areas, the State must submit an implementation plan containing the following plan elements and supporting documentation for all required analyses:

(1) Calculations of baseline, current, and natural visibility conditions; progress to date; and the uniform rate of progress. For each mandatory Class I Federal area located within the State, the State must determine the following:
Environmental Protection Agency § 51.308

(i) Baseline visibility conditions for the most impaired and clearest days. The period for establishing baseline visibility conditions is 2000 to 2004. The State must calculate the baseline visibility conditions for the most impaired days and the clearest days using available monitoring data. To determine the baseline visibility condition, the State must calculate the average of the annual deciview index values for the most impaired days and for the clearest days for the calendar years from 2000 to 2004. The baseline visibility condition for the most impaired days or the clearest days is the average of the respective annual values. For purposes of calculating the uniform rate of progress, the baseline visibility condition for the most impaired days must be associated with the last day of 2004. For mandatory Class I Federal areas without on-site monitoring data for 2000–2004, the State must establish baseline values using the most representative available monitoring data for 2000–2004, in consultation with the Administrator or his or her designee. For mandatory Class I Federal areas with incomplete monitoring data for 2000–2004, the State must establish baseline values using the 5 complete years of monitoring data closest in time to 2000–2004.

(ii) Natural visibility conditions for the most impaired and clearest days. A State must calculate natural visibility condition by estimating the average deciview index existing under natural conditions for the most impaired days or the clearest days based on available monitoring information and appropriate data analysis techniques; and

(iii) Current visibility conditions for the most impaired and clearest days. The period for calculating current visibility conditions is the most recent 5-year period for which data are available. The State must calculate the current visibility conditions for the most impaired days and the clearest days using available monitoring data. To calculate each current visibility condition, the State must calculate the average of the annual deciview index values for the years in the most recent 5-year period. The current visibility condition for the most impaired or the clearest days is the average of the respective annual values.

(iv) Progress to date for the most impaired and clearest days. Actual progress made towards the natural visibility condition since the baseline period, and actual progress made during the previous implementation period up to and including the period for calculating current visibility conditions, for the most impaired and for the clearest days.

(v) Differences between current visibility condition and natural visibility condition. The number of deciviews by which the current visibility condition exceeds the natural visibility condition, for the most impaired and for the clearest days.

(vi) Uniform rate of progress. (A) The uniform rate of progress for each mandatory Class I Federal area in the State. To calculate the uniform rate of progress, the State must compare the baseline visibility condition for the most impaired days to the natural visibility condition for the most impaired days in the mandatory Class I Federal area and determine the uniform rate of visibility improvement (measured in deciviews of improvement per year) that would need to be maintained during each implementation period in order to attain natural visibility conditions by the end of 2064.

(B) As part of its implementation plan submission, the State may propose (1) an adjustment to the uniform rate of progress for a mandatory Class I Federal area to account for impacts from anthropogenic sources outside the United States and/or (2) an adjustment to the uniform rate of progress for the mandatory Class I Federal area to account for impacts from wildland prescribed fires that were conducted with the objective to establish, restore, and/or maintain sustainable and resilient wildland ecosystems, to reduce the risk of catastrophic wildfires, and/or to preserve endangered or threatened species during which appropriate basic smoke management practices were applied. To calculate the proposed adjustment(s), the State must add the estimated impact(s) to the natural visibility condition and compare the baseline visibility condition for the most impaired days to the resulting sum. If the Administrator determines that the State
has estimated the impact(s) from anthropogenic sources outside the United States and/or wildland prescribed fires using scientifically valid data and methods, the Administrator may approve the proposed adjustment(s) to the uniform rate of progress.

(2) Long-term strategy for regional haze. Each State must submit a long-term strategy that addresses regional haze visibility impairment for each mandatory Class I Federal area within the State and for each mandatory Class I Federal area located outside the State that may be affected by emissions from the State. The long-term strategy must include the enforceable emissions limitations, compliance schedules, and other measures that are necessary to make reasonable progress, as determined pursuant to (f)(2)(i) through (iv). In establishing its long-term strategy for regional haze, the State must meet the following requirements:

(i) The State must evaluate and determine the emission reduction measures that are necessary to make reasonable progress by considering the costs of compliance, the time necessary for compliance, the energy and non-air quality environmental impacts of compliance, and the remaining useful life of any potentially affected anthropogenic source of visibility impairment. The State should consider evaluating major and minor stationary sources or groups of sources, mobile sources, and area sources. The State must include in its implementation plan a description of the criteria it used to determine which sources or groups of sources it evaluated and how the four factors were taken into consideration in selecting the measures for inclusion in its long-term strategy. In considering the time necessary for compliance, if the State concludes that a control measure cannot reasonably be installed and become operational until after the end of the implementation period, the State may not consider this fact in determining whether the measure is necessary to make reasonable progress.

(ii) The State must consult with those States that have emissions that are reasonably anticipated to contribute to visibility impairment in the mandatory Class I Federal area to develop coordinated emission management strategies containing the emission reductions necessary to make reasonable progress.

(A) The State must demonstrate that it has included in its implementation plan all measures agreed to during state-to-state consultations or a regional planning process, or measures that will provide equivalent visibility improvement.

(B) The State must consider the emission reduction measures identified by other States for their sources as being necessary to make reasonable progress in the mandatory Class I Federal area.

(C) In any situation in which a State cannot agree with another State on the emission reduction measures necessary to make reasonable progress in a mandatory Class I Federal area, the State must describe the actions taken to resolve the disagreement. In reviewing the State’s implementation plan, the Administrator will take this information into account in determining whether the plan provides for reasonable progress at each mandatory Class I Federal area that is located in the State or that may be affected by emissions from the State. All substantive interstate consultations must be documented.

(iii) The State must document the technical basis, including modeling, monitoring, cost, engineering, and emissions information, on which the State is relying to determine the emission reduction measures that are necessary to make reasonable progress in each mandatory Class I Federal area it affects. The State may meet this requirement by relying on technical analyses developed by a regional planning process and approved by all State participants. The emissions information must include, but need not be limited to, information on emissions in a year at least as recent as the most recent year for which the State has submitted emission inventory information to the Administrator in compliance with the triennial reporting requirements of subpart A of this part. However, if a State has made a submission for a new inventory year to meet the requirements of subpart A in the period
Environmental Protection Agency § 51.308

12 months prior to submission of the SIP, the State may use the inventory year of its prior submission.

(iv) The State must consider the following additional factors in developing its long-term strategy:
(A) Emission reductions due to ongoing air pollution control programs, including measures to address reasonably attributable visibility impairment;
(B) Measures to mitigate the impacts of construction activities;
(C) Source retirement and replacement schedules;
(D) Basic smoke management practices for prescribed fire used for agricultural and wildland vegetation management purposes and smoke management programs; and
(E) The anticipated net effect on visibility due to projected changes in point, area, and mobile source emissions over the period addressed by the long-term strategy.

(3) Reasonable progress goals. (i) A state in which a mandatory Class I Federal area is located must establish reasonable progress goals (expressed in deciviews) that reflect the visibility conditions that are projected to be achieved by the end of the applicable implementation period as a result of those enforceable emissions limitations, compliance schedules, and other measures required under paragraph (f)(2) of this section that can be fully implemented by the end of the applicable implementation period, as well as the implementation of other requirements of the CAA. The long-term strategy and the reasonable progress goals must provide for an improvement in visibility for the most impaired days since the baseline period and ensure no degradation in visibility for the cleanest days since the baseline period.

(ii)(A) If a State in which a mandatory Class I Federal area is located establishes a reasonable progress goal for the most impaired days that provides for a slower rate of improvement in visibility than the uniform rate of progress calculated under paragraph (f)(1)(vi) of this section, the State must demonstrate, based on the analysis required by paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section, that there are no additional emission reduction measures for anthropogenic sources or groups of sources in the State that may reasonably be anticipated to contribute to visibility impairment in the Class I area that would be reasonable to include in the long-term strategy. The State must provide a robust demonstration, including documenting the criteria used to determine which sources or groups of sources were evaluated and how the four factors required by paragraph (f)(2)(i) were taken into consideration in selecting the measures for inclusion in its long-term strategy. The State must provide to the public for review as part of its implementation plan an assessment of the number of years it would take to attain natural visibility conditions if visibility improvement were to continue at the rate of progress selected by the State as reasonable for the implementation period.

(B) If a State contains sources which are reasonably anticipated to contribute to visibility impairment in a mandatory Class I Federal area in another State for which a demonstration by the other State is required under (f)(3)(ii)(A), the State must demonstrate that there are no additional emission reduction measures for anthropogenic sources or groups of sources in the State that may reasonably be anticipated to contribute to visibility impairment in the Class I area that would be reasonable to include in its own long-term strategy. The State must provide a robust demonstration, including documenting the criteria used to determine which sources or groups or sources were evaluated and how the four factors required by paragraph (f)(2)(i) were taken into consideration in selecting the measures for inclusion in its long-term strategy.

(iii) The reasonable progress goals established by the State are not directly enforceable but will be considered by the Administrator in evaluating the adequacy of the measures in the implementation plan in providing for reasonable progress towards achieving natural visibility conditions at that area.

(iv) In determining whether the State’s goal for visibility improvement provides for reasonable progress towards natural visibility conditions, the Administrator will also evaluate the demonstrations developed by the State...
pursuant to paragraphs (f)(2) and (f)(3)(ii)(A) of this section and the demonstrations provided by other States pursuant to paragraphs (f)(2) and (f)(3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(4) If the Administrator, Regional Administrator, or the affected Federal Land Manager has advised a State of a need for additional monitoring to assess reasonably attributable visibility impairment at the mandatory Class I Federal area in addition to the monitoring currently being conducted, the State must include in the plan revision an appropriate strategy for evaluating reasonably attributable visibility impairment in the mandatory Class I Federal area by visual observation or other appropriate monitoring techniques.

(5) So that the plan revision will serve also as a progress report, the State must address in the plan revision the requirements of paragraphs (g)(1) through (5) of this section. However, the period to be addressed for these elements shall be the period since the most recent progress report.

(6) Monitoring strategy and other implementation plan requirements. The State must submit with the implementation plan a monitoring strategy for measuring, characterizing, and reporting of regional haze visibility impairment that is representative of all mandatory Class I Federal areas within the State. Compliance with this requirement may be met through participation in the Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments network. The implementation plan must also provide for the following:

(i) The establishment of any additional monitoring sites or equipment needed to assess whether reasonable progress goals to address regional haze for all mandatory Class I Federal areas within the State are being achieved.

(ii) Procedures by which monitoring data and other information are used in determining the contribution of emissions from within the State to regional haze visibility impairment at mandatory Class I Federal areas both within and outside the State.

(iii) For a State with no mandatory Class I Federal areas, procedures by which monitoring data and other information are used in determining the contribution of emissions from within the State to regional haze visibility impairment at mandatory Class I Federal areas in other States.

(iv) The implementation plan must provide for the reporting of all visibility monitoring data to the Administrator at least annually for each mandatory Class I Federal area in the State. To the extent possible, the State should report visibility monitoring data electronically.

(v) A statewide inventory of emissions of pollutants that are reasonably anticipated to cause or contribute to visibility impairment in any mandatory Class I Federal area. The inventory must include emissions for the most recent year for which data are available, and estimates of future projected emissions. The State must also include a commitment to update the inventory periodically.

(vi) Other elements, including reporting, recordkeeping, and other measures, necessary to assess and report on visibility.

(g) Requirements for periodic reports describing progress towards the reasonable progress goals. Each State identified in §51.300(b) must periodically submit a report to the Administrator evaluating progress towards the reasonable progress goal for each mandatory Class I Federal area located within the State and in each mandatory Class I Federal area located outside the State that may be affected by emissions from within the State. The first progress report is due 5 years from submittal of the initial implementation plan addressing paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section. The first progress reports must be in the form of implementation plan revisions that comply with the procedural requirements of §51.102 and §51.103. Subsequent progress reports are due by January 31, 2025, July 31, 2033, and every 10 years thereafter. Subsequent progress reports must be made available for public inspection and comment for at least 30 days prior to submission to EPA and all comments received from the public must be submitted to EPA along with the subsequent progress report, along with an explanation of any changes to the progress report made in response to
these comments. Periodic progress reports must contain at a minimum the following elements:

(1) A description of the status of implementation of all measures included in the implementation plan for achieving reasonable progress goals for mandatory Class I Federal areas both within and outside the State.

(2) A summary of the emissions reductions achieved throughout the State through implementation of the measures described in paragraph (g)(1) of this section.

(3) For each mandatory Class I Federal area within the State, the State must assess the following visibility conditions and changes, with values for most impaired, least impaired and/or clearest days as applicable expressed in terms of 5-year averages of these annual values. The period for calculating current visibility conditions is the most recent 5-year period preceding the required date of the progress report for which data are available as of a date 6 months preceding the required date of the progress report.

(i)(A) Progress reports due before January 31, 2025. The current visibility conditions for the most impaired and least impaired days.

(B) Progress reports due on and after January 31, 2025. The current visibility conditions for the most impaired and clearest days;

(ii)(A) Progress reports due before January 31, 2025. The difference between current visibility conditions for the most impaired and least impaired days and baseline visibility conditions.

(B) Progress reports due on and after January 31, 2025. The difference between current visibility conditions for the most impaired and clearest days and baseline visibility conditions.

(iii)(A) Progress reports due before January 31, 2025. The change in visibility impairment for the most impaired and least impaired days over the period since the period addressed in the most recent plan required under paragraph (f) of this section.

(B) Progress reports due on and after January 31, 2025. The change in visibility impairment for the most impaired and clearest days over the period since the period addressed in the most recent plan required under paragraph (f) of this section.

(4) An analysis tracking the change over the period since the period addressed in the most recent plan required under paragraph (f) of this section in emissions of pollutants contributing to visibility impairment from all sources and activities within the State. Emissions changes should be identified by type of source or activity. With respect to all sources and activities, the analysis must extend at least through the most recent year for which the State has submitted emission inventory information to the Administrator in compliance with the triennial reporting requirements of subpart A of this part as of a date 6 months preceding the required date of the progress report. With respect to sources that report directly to a centralized emissions data system operated by the Administrator, the analysis must extend through the most recent year for which the Administrator has provided a State-level summary of such reported data or an internet-based tool by which the State may obtain such a summary as of a date 6 months preceding the required date of the progress report. The State is not required to backcast previously reported emissions to be consistent with more recent emissions estimation procedures, and may draw attention to actual or possible inconsistencies created by changes in estimation procedures.

(5) An assessment of any significant changes in anthropogenic emissions within or outside the State that have occurred since the period addressed in the most recent plan required under paragraph (f) of this section including whether or not these changes in anthropogenic emissions were anticipated in that most recent plan and whether they have limited or impeded progress in reducing pollutant emissions and improving visibility.

(6) An assessment of whether the current implementation plan elements and strategies are sufficient to enable the State, or other States with mandatory Class I Federal areas affected by emissions from the State, to meet all established reasonable progress goals.
for the period covered by the most recent plan required under paragraph (f) of this section.

(7) For progress reports for the first implementation period only, a review of the State’s visibility monitoring strategy and any modifications to the strategy as necessary.

(8) For a state with a long-term strategy that includes a smoke management program for prescribed fires on wildland that conducts a periodic program assessment, a summary of the most recent periodic assessment of the smoke management program including conclusions if any that were reached in the assessment as to whether the program is meeting its goals regarding improving ecosystem health and reducing the damaging effects of catastrophic wildfires.

(h) Determination of the adequacy of existing implementation plan. At the same time the State is required to submit any progress report to EPA in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section, the State must also take one of the following actions based upon the information presented in the progress report:

(1) If the State determines that the existing implementation plan requires no further substantive revision at this time in order to achieve established goals for visibility improvement and emissions reductions, the State must provide to the Administrator a declaration that revision of the existing implementation plan is not needed at this time.

(2) If the State determines that the implementation plan is or may be inadequate to ensure reasonable progress due to emissions from sources in another country, the State shall provide notification, along with available information, to the Administrator.

(4) Where the State determines that the implementation plan is or may be inadequate to ensure reasonable progress due to emissions from sources within the State, the State shall revise its implementation plan to address the plan’s deficiencies within one year.

(i) What are the requirements for State and Federal Land Manager coordination?

(1) By November 29, 1999, the State must identify in writing to the Federal Land Managers the title of the official to which the Federal Land Manager of any mandatory Class I Federal area can submit any recommendations on the implementation of this subpart including, but not limited to:

(i) Identification of impairment of visibility in any mandatory Class I Federal area; and

(ii) Identification of elements for inclusion in the visibility monitoring strategy required by §51.305 and this section.

(2) The State must provide the Federal Land Manager with an opportunity for consultation, in person at a point early enough in the State’s policy analyses of its long-term strategy emission reduction obligation so that information and recommendations provided by the Federal Land Manager can meaningfully inform the State’s decisions on the long-term strategy. The opportunity for consultation will be deemed to have been early enough if the consultation has taken place at least 120 days prior to holding any public hearing or other public comment opportunity on an implementation plan (or plan revision) or on a progress report must be provided no less than 60 days prior to said public hearing or public comment opportunity. This consultation must include the opportunity for the affected Federal Land Managers to discuss their:

(i) Assessment of impairment of visibility in any mandatory Class I Federal area; and
(i) Recommendations on the development and implementation of strategies to address visibility impairment.

(3) In developing any implementation plan (or plan revision) or progress report, the State must include a description of how it addressed any comments provided by the Federal Land Managers.

(4) The plan (or plan revision) must provide procedures for continuing consultation between the State and Federal Land Manager on the implementation of the visibility protection program required by this subpart, including development and review of implementation plan revisions and progress reports, and on the implementation of other programs having the potential to contribute to impairment of visibility in mandatory Class I Federal areas.

§ 51.309 Requirements related to the Grand Canyon Visibility Transport Commission.

(a) What is the purpose of this section? This section establishes the requirements for the first regional haze implementation plan to address regional haze visibility impairment in the 16 Class I areas covered by the Grand Canyon Visibility Transport Commission Report. For the period through 2018, certain States (defined in paragraph (b) of this section as Transport Region States) may choose to implement the Commission’s recommendations within the framework of the national regional haze program and applicable requirements of the Act by complying with the provisions of this section. If a Transport Region State submits an implementation plan which is approved by EPA as meeting the requirements of this section, it will be deemed to comply with the requirements for reasonable progress with respect to the 16 Class I areas for the period from approval of the plan through 2018. Any Transport Region State electing not to submit an implementation plan under this section is subject to the requirements of § 51.308 in the same manner and to the same extent as any State not included within the Transport Region. Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section, each Transport Region State is also subject to the requirements of §51.308 with respect to any other Federal mandatory Class I areas within the State or affected by emissions from the State.

(b) Definitions. For the purposes of this section:


(2) **Transport Region State** means one of the States that is included within the Transport Region addressed by the Grand Canyon Visibility Transport Commission (Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Nevada, New Mexico, Oregon, Utah, and Wyoming).


(4) **Fire** means wildfire, wildland fire, prescribed fire, and agricultural burning conducted and occurring on Federal, State, and private wildlands and farmlands.

(5) **Milestone** means the maximum level of annual regional SO₂ emissions, in tons per year, for a given year, as assessed annually, through the year 2018, consistent with paragraph (d)(4) of this section.

(6) **Continuous decline in total mobile source emissions** means that the projected level of emissions from mobile sources of each listed pollutant in 2008, 2013, and 2018, are less than the projected level of emissions from mobile sources of each listed pollutant for the previous period (i.e., 2008 less than 2003; 2013 less than 2008; and 2018 less than 2013).

(7) **Base year** means the year for which data for a source included within...
the program were used by the WRAP to calculate emissions as a starting point for development of the milestone required by paragraph (d)(4)(i) of this section.

(8)-(12) [Reserved]

(13) Eligible renewable energy resource, for purposes of 40 CFR 51.309, means electricity generated by non-nuclear and non-fossil low or no air emission technologies.

c) Implementation Plan Schedule. Each Transport Region State electing to submit an implementation plan under this section must submit such a plan no later than December 17, 2007. Indian Tribes may submit implementation plans after this deadline.

d) Requirements of the first implementation plan for States electing to adopt all of the recommendations of the Commission Report. Except as provided for in paragraph (e) of this section, each Transport Region State must submit an implementation plan that meets the following requirements:

(1) Time period covered. The implementation plan must be effective through December 31, 2018 and continue in effect until an implementation plan revision is approved by EPA in accordance with §51.308(f).

(2) Projection of visibility improvement. For each of the 16 mandatory Class I areas located within the Transport Region State, the plan must include a projection of the improvement in visibility conditions (expressed in deciviews, and in any additional ambient visibility metrics deemed appropriate by the State) expected through the year 2018 for the most impaired and least impaired days, based on the implementation of all measures as required in the Commission report and the provisions in this section. The projection must be made in consultation with other Transport Region States with sources which may be reasonably anticipated to contribute to visibility impairment in the relevant Class I area. The projection may be based on a satisfactory regional analysis.

(3) Treatment of clean-air corridors. The plan must describe and provide for implementation of comprehensive emission tracking strategies for clean-air corridors to ensure that the visibility does not degrade on the least-impaired days at any of the 16 Class I areas. The strategy must include:

(i) An identification of clean-air corridors. The EPA will evaluate the State’s identification of such corridors based upon the reports of the Commission’s Meteorology Subcommittee and any future updates by a successor organization;

(ii) Within areas that are clean-air corridors, an identification of patterns of growth or specific sites of growth that could cause, or are causing, significant emissions increases that could have, or are having, visibility impairment at one or more of the 16 Class I areas.

(iii) In areas outside of clean-air corridors, an identification of patterns of growth or specific sites of growth that could cause, or are causing, significant emissions increases that could have, or are having, visibility impairment at one or more of the 16 Class I areas.

(iv) If impairment of air quality in clean air corridors is identified pursuant to paragraphs (d)(3)(ii) and (iii) of this section, an analysis of the effects of increased emissions, including provisions for the identification of the need for additional emission reductions measures, and implementation of the additional measures where necessary.

(v) A determination of whether other clean air corridors exist for any of the 16 Class I areas. For any such clean air corridors, an identification of the necessary measures to protect against future degradation of air quality in any of the 16 Class I areas.

(4) Implementation of stationary source reductions. The first implementation plan submission must include:

(i) Provisions for stationary source emissions of SO$_2$. The plan submission must include a SO$_2$ program that contains quantitative emissions milestones for stationary source SO$_2$ emissions for each year through 2018. After the first two years of the program, compliance with the annual milestones may be measured by comparing a three-year rolling average of actual emissions with a rolling average of the emissions milestones for the same three years. During the first two years of the program, compliance with the milestones may be measured by a
methodology of the States’ choosing, so long as all States in the program use the same methodology. Compliance with the 2018 milestone shall be measured by comparing actual emissions from the year 2018 with the 2018 milestone. The milestones must provide for steady and continuing emissions reductions through 2018 consistent with the Commission’s definition of reasonable progress, its goal of 50 to 70 percent reduction in SO\textsubscript{2} emissions from 1990 actual emission levels by 2040, applicable requirements under the CAA, and the timing of implementation plan assessments of progress and identification of any deficiencies which will be due in the years 2013 and 2018. The milestones must be shown to provide for greater reasonable progress than would be achieved by application of BART pursuant to §51.308(e)(2).

(ii) Documentation of emissions calculation methods for SO\textsubscript{2}. The plan submission must include documentation of the specific methodology used to calculate SO\textsubscript{2} emissions during the base year for each emitting unit included in the program. The implementation plan must also provide for documentation of any change to the specific methodology used to calculate emissions at any emitting unit for any year after the base year.

(iii) Monitoring, recordkeeping, and reporting of SO\textsubscript{2} emissions. The plan submission must include provisions requiring the monitoring, recordkeeping, and annual reporting of actual stationary source SO\textsubscript{2} emissions within the State. The monitoring, recordkeeping, and reporting data must be sufficient to determine annually whether the milestone for each year through 2018 is achieved. The plan submission must provide for reporting of these data by the State to the Administrator and to the regional planning organization. The plan must provide for retention of records for at least 10 years from the establishment of the record.

(iv) Criteria and Procedures for a Market Trading Program. The plan must include the criteria and procedures for conducting an annual evaluation of whether the milestone is achieved and, in accordance with paragraph (d)(4)(v) of this section, for activating a market trading program in the event the milestone is not achieved. A draft of the annual report evaluating whether the milestone for each year is achieved shall be completed no later than 12 months from the end of each milestone year. The plan must also provide for assessments of the program in the years 2013 and 2018.

(v) Market trading program. The implementation plan must include requirements for a market trading program to be implemented in the event that a milestone is not achieved. The plan shall require that the market trading program be activated beginning no later than 15 months after the end of the first year in which the milestone is not achieved. The plan shall also require that sources comply, as soon as practicable, with the requirement to hold allowances covering their emissions. Such market trading program must be sufficient to achieve the milestones in paragraph (d)(4)(i) of this section, and must be consistent with the elements for such programs outlined in §51.308(e)(2)(vi). Such a program may include a geographic enhancement to the program to address the requirement under §51.302(b) related to reasonably attributable impairment from the pollutants covered under the program.

(vi) Provision for the 2018 milestone. (A) Unless and until a revised implementation plan is submitted in accordance with §51.308(f) and approved by EPA, the implementation plan shall prohibit emissions from covered stationary sources in any year beginning in 2018 that exceed the year 2018 milestone. In no event shall a market-based program approved under §51.308(f) allow an emissions cap for SO\textsubscript{2} that is less stringent than the 2018 milestone, unless the milestones are replaced by a different program approved by EPA as meeting the BART and reasonable progress requirements established in §51.308.

(B) The implementation plan must provide a framework, including financial penalties for excess emissions based on the 2018 milestone, sufficient to ensure that the 2018 milestone will be met even if the implementation of
the market trading program in paragraph (d)(4)(v) of this section has not yet been triggered, or the source allowance compliance provision of the trading program is not yet in effect.

(vii) Provisions for stationary source emissions of NO\textsubscript{X} and PM. The implementation plan must contain any necessary long term strategies and BART requirements for stationary source PM and NO\textsubscript{X} emissions. Any such BART provisions may be submitted pursuant to either §51.308(e)(1) or §51.308(e)(2).

(5) Mobile sources. The plan submission must provide for:

(i) Statewide inventories of onroad and nonroad mobile source emissions of VOC, NO\textsubscript{X}, SO\textsubscript{2}, PM\textsubscript{2.5}, elemental carbon, and organic carbon for the years 2003, 2008, 2013, and 2018.

(A) The inventories must demonstrate a continuous decline in total mobile source emissions (onroad plus nonroad; tailpipe and evaporative) of VOC, NO\textsubscript{X}, PM\textsubscript{2.5}, elemental carbon, and organic carbon, evaluated separately. If the inventories show a continuous decline in total mobile source emissions of each of these pollutants over the period 2003–2018, no further action is required as part of this plan to address mobile source emissions of these pollutants. If the inventories do not show a continuous decline in mobile source emissions of one or more of these pollutants over the period 2003–2018, the plan submission must provide for an implementation plan revision by no later than December 31, 2008 containing any necessary long-term strategies to achieve a continuous decline in total mobile source emissions of the pollutant(s), to the extent practicable, considering economic and technological reasonableness and federal preemption of vehicle standards and fuel standards under title II of the CAA.

(B) The plan submission must also provide for an implementation plan revision by no later than December 31, 2008 containing any long-term strategies necessary to reduce emissions of SO\textsubscript{2} from nonroad mobile sources, consistent with the goal of reasonable progress. In assessing the need for such long-term strategies, the State may consider emissions reductions achieved or anticipated from any new Federal standards for sulfur in nonroad diesel fuel.

(ii) Interim reports to EPA and the public in years 2003, 2008, 2013, and 2018 on the implementation status of the regional and local strategies recommended by the Commission Report to address mobile source emissions.

(6) Programs related to fire. The plan must provide for:

(i) Documentation that all Federal, State, and private prescribed fire programs within the State evaluate and address the degree visibility impairment from smoke in their planning and application. In addition the plan must include smoke management programs that include all necessary components including, but not limited to, actions to minimize emissions, evaluation of smoke dispersion, alternatives to fire, public notification, air quality monitoring, surveillance and enforcement, and program evaluation.

(ii) A statewide inventory and emissions tracking system (spatial and temporal) of VOC, NO\textsubscript{X}, elemental and organic carbon, and fine particle emissions from fire. In reporting and tracking emissions from fire from within the State, States may use information from regional data-gathering and tracking initiatives.

(iii) Identification and removal wherever feasible of any administrative barriers to the use of alternatives to burning in Federal, State, and private prescribed fire programs within the State.

(iv) Enhanced smoke management programs for fire that consider visibility effects, not only health and nuisance objectives, and that are based on the criteria of efficiency, economics, law, emission reduction opportunities, land management objectives, and reduction of visibility impact.

(v) Establishment of annual emission goals for fire, excluding wildfire, that will minimize emission increases from fire to the maximum extent feasible and that are established in cooperation with States, tribes, Federal land management agencies, and private entities.

(7) Area sources of dust emissions from paved and unpaved roads. The plan must include an assessment of the impact of dust emissions from paved and unpaved roads on visibility conditions in the 16 Class I Areas. If such dust
emissions are determined to be a significant contributor to visibility impairment in the 16 Class I areas, the State must implement emissions management strategies to address the impact as necessary and appropriate.

(8) Pollution prevention. The plan must provide for:

(i) An initial summary of all pollution prevention programs currently in place, an inventory of all renewable energy generation capacity and production in use, or planned as of the year 2002 (expressed in megawatts and megawatt-hours), the total energy generation capacity and production for the State, the percent of the total that is renewable energy, and the State’s anticipated contribution toward the renewable energy goals for 2005 and 2015, as provided in paragraph (d)(8)(vi) of this section.

(ii) Programs to provide incentives that reward efforts that go beyond compliance and/or achieve early compliance with air-pollution related requirements.

(iii) Programs to preserve and expand energy conservation efforts.

(iv) The identification of specific areas where renewable energy has the potential to supply power where it is now lacking and where renewable energy is most cost-effective.

(v) Projections of the short- and long-term emissions reductions, visibility improvements, cost savings, and secondary benefits associated with the renewable energy goals, energy efficiency and pollution prevention activities.

(vi) A description of the programs relied on to achieve the State’s contribution toward the Commission’s goal that renewable energy will comprise 10 percent of the regional power needs by 2005 and 20 percent by 2015, and a demonstration of the progress toward achievement of the renewable energy goals in the years 2003, 2008, 2013, and 2018. This description must include documentation of the potential for renewable energy resources, the percentage of renewable energy associated with new power generation projects implemented or planned, and the renewable energy generation capacity and production in use and planned in the State. To the extent that it is not feasible for a State to meet its contribution to the regional renewable energy goals, the State must identify in the progress reports the measures implemented to achieve its contribution and explain why meeting the State’s contribution was not feasible.

(9) Implementation of additional recommendations. The plan must provide for implementation of all other recommendations in the Commission report that can be practicably included as enforceable emission limits, schedules of compliance, or other enforceable measures (including economic incentives) to make reasonable progress toward remediating existing and preventing future regional haze in the 16 Class I areas. The State must provide a report to EPA and the public in 2003, 2008, 2013, and 2018 on the progress toward developing and implementing policy or strategy options recommended in the Commission Report.

(10) Periodic implementation plan revisions and progress reports. Each Transport Region State must submit to the Administrator periodic reports in the years 2013 and as specified for subsequent progress reports in §51.308(g). The progress report due in 2013 must be in the form of an implementation plan revision that complies with the procedural requirements of §§51.102 and 51.103.

(i) The report due in 2013 will assess the area for reasonable progress as provided in this section for mandatory Class I Federal area(s) located within the State and for mandatory Class I Federal area(s) located outside the State that may be affected by emissions from within the State. This demonstration may be based on assessments conducted by the States and/or a regional planning body. The progress report due in 2013 must contain at a minimum the following elements:

(A) A description of the status of implementation of all measures included in the implementation plan for achieving reasonable progress goals for mandatory Class I Federal areas both within and outside the State.

(B) A summary of the emissions reductions achieved throughout the State through implementation of the measures described in paragraph (d)(10)(i)(A) of this section.
(C) For each mandatory Class I Federal area within the State, an assessment of the following: the current visibility conditions for the most impaired and least impaired days; the difference between current visibility conditions for the most impaired and least impaired days and baseline visibility conditions; the change in visibility impairment for the most impaired and least impaired days over the past 5 years.

(D) An analysis tracking the change over the past 5 years in emissions of pollutants contributing to visibility impairment from all sources and activities within the State. Emissions changes should be identified by type of source or activity. The analysis must be based on the most recent updated emissions inventory, with estimates projected forward as necessary and appropriate, to account for emissions changes during the applicable 5-year period.

(E) An assessment of any significant changes in anthropogenic emissions within or outside the State that have occurred over the past 5 years that have limited or impeded progress in reducing pollutant emissions and improving visibility.

(F) An assessment of whether the current implementation plan elements and strategies are sufficient to enable the State, or other States with mandatory Federal Class I areas affected by emissions from the State, to meet all established reasonable progress goals.

(G) A review of the State’s visibility monitoring strategy and any modifications to the strategy as necessary.

(ii) At the same time the State is required to submit the 5-year progress report due in 2013 to EPA in accordance with paragraph (d)(10)(i) of this section, the State must also take one of the following actions based upon the information presented in the progress report:

(A) If the State determines that the existing implementation plan requires no further substantive revision at this time in order to achieve established goals for visibility improvement and emissions reductions, the State must provide to the Administrator a negative declaration that further revision of the existing implementation plan is not needed at this time.

(B) If the State determines that the implementation plan is or may be inadequate to ensure reasonable progress due to emissions from sources in another State(s) which participated in a regional planning process, the State must provide notification to the Administrator and to the other State(s) which participated in the regional planning process with the States. The State must also collaborate with the other State(s) through the regional planning process for the purpose of developing additional strategies to address the plan’s deficiencies.

(C) Where the State determines that the implementation plan is or may be inadequate to ensure reasonable progress due to emissions from sources in another country, the State shall provide notification, along with available information, to the Administrator.

(D) Where the State determines that the implementation plan is or may be inadequate to ensure reasonable progress due to emissions from within the State, the State shall develop additional strategies to address the plan deficiencies and revise the implementation plan no later than one year from the date that the progress report was due.

(iii) The requirements of §51.308(g) regarding requirements for periodic reports describing progress towards the reasonable progress goals apply to States submitting plans under this section, with respect to subsequent progress reports due after 2013.

(iv) The requirements of §51.308(h) regarding determinations of the adequacy of existing implementation plans apply to States submitting plans under this section, with respect to subsequent progress reports due after 2013.

(11) State planning and interstate coordination. In complying with the requirements of this section, States may include emission reductions strategies that are based on coordinated implementation with other States. Examples of these strategies include economic incentive programs and transboundary emissions trading programs. The implementation plan must include documentation of the technical and policy
basis for the individual State appropriation (or the procedures for appropriation throughout the trans-boundary region), the contribution addressed by the State’s plan, how it coordinates with other State plans, and compliance with any other appropriate implementation plan approvability criteria. States may rely on the relevant technical, policy and other analyses developed by a regional entity (such as the Western Regional Air Partnership) in providing such documentation. Conversely, States may elect to develop their own programs without relying on work products from a regional entity.

(12) *Tribal implementation.* Consistent with 40 CFR Part 49, tribes within the Transport Region may implement the required visibility programs for the 16 Class I areas, in the same manner as States, regardless of whether such tribes have participated as members of a visibility transport commission.

(e) *States electing not to implement the commission recommendations.* Any Transport Region State may elect not to implement the Commission recommendations set forth in paragraph (d) of this section. Such States are required to comply with the timelines and requirements of §51.308. Any Transport Region State electing not to implement the Commission recommendations must advise the other States in the Transport Region of the nature of the program and the effect of the program on visibility-impairing emissions, so that other States can take this information into account in developing programs under this section.

(f) [Reserved]

(g) *Additional Class I areas.* Each Transport Region State implementing the provisions of this section as the basis for demonstrating reasonable progress for mandatory Class I Federal areas other than the 16 Class I areas must include the following provisions in its implementation plan. If a Transport Region State submits an implementation plan which is approved by EPA as meeting the requirements of this section, it will be deemed to comply with the requirements for reasonable progress for the period from approval of the plan to 2018.

(i) A demonstration of expected visibility conditions for the most impaired and least impaired days at the additional mandatory Class I Federal area(s) based on emissions projections from the long-term strategies in the implementation plan. This demonstration may be based on assessments conducted by the States and/or a regional planning body.

(ii) **Provisions establishing reasonable progress goals and implementing any additional measures necessary to demonstrate reasonable progress** for the additional mandatory Federal Class I areas. These provisions must comply with the provisions of §51.308(d)(1) through (4).

(iii) In developing long-term strategies pursuant to §51.308(d)(3), the State may build upon the strategies implemented under paragraph (d) of this section, and take full credit for the visibility improvement achieved through these strategies.

(iv) The requirement under §51.308(e) related to Best Available Retrofit Technology for regional haze is deemed to be satisfied for pollutants addressed by the milestones and backstop trading program if, in establishing the emission reductions milestones under paragraph (d)(4) of this section, it is shown that greater reasonable progress will be achieved for these additional Class I areas than would be achieved through the application of source-specific BART emission limitations under §51.308(e)(1).

(v) The Transport Region State may consider whether any strategies necessary to achieve the reasonable progress goals required by paragraph (g)(2) of this section are incompatible with the strategies implemented under paragraph (d) of this section to the extent the State adequately demonstrates that the incompatibility is related to the costs of the compliance, the time necessary for compliance, the energy and nonair quality environmental impacts of compliance, or the remaining useful life of any existing source subject to such requirements.
Subpart Q—Reports

AUTHORITY: Secs. 110, 301(a), 313, 319, Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7410, 7601(a), 7613, 7619).

SOURCE: 44 FR 27569, May 10, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

AIR QUALITY DATA REPORTING

§ 51.320 Annual air quality data report.

The requirements for reporting air quality data collected for purposes of the plan are located in subpart C of part 58 of this chapter.

SOURCE EMISSIONS AND STATE ACTION REPORTING

§ 51.321 Annual source emissions and State action report.

The State agency shall report to the Administrator (through the appropriate Regional Office) information as specified in §§ 51.322 through 51.326.

[67 FR 39615, June 10, 2002]

§ 51.322 Sources subject to emissions reporting.

The requirements for reporting emissions data under the plan are in subpart A of this part 51.

[67 FR 39615, June 10, 2002]

§ 51.323 Reportable emissions data and information.

The requirements for reportable emissions data and information under the plan are in subpart A of this part 51.

[67 FR 39615, June 10, 2002]

§ 51.324 Progress in plan enforcement.

(a) For each point source, the State shall report any achievement made during the reporting period of any increment of progress of compliance schedules required by:

(1) The applicable plan, or

(2) Any enforcement order or other State action required to be submitted pursuant to §51.327.

(b) For each point source, the State shall report any enforcement action taken during the reporting period and not submitted under §51.327 which results in civil or criminal penalties.

§ 51.326 Reportable revisions.

The State shall identify and describe all substantive plan revisions during the reporting period of the applicable plan other than revisions to rules and regulations or compliance schedules submitted in accordance with §51.6(d).

Substantive revisions shall include but are not limited to changes in stack-test procedures for determining compliance with applicable regulations, modifications in the projected total manpower needs to carry out the approved plan, and all changes in responsibilities given to local agencies to carry out various portions of the plan.

§ 51.327 Enforcement orders and other State actions.

(a) Any State enforcement order, including any State court order, must be submitted to the Administrator within 60 days of its issuance or adoption by the State.

(b) A State enforcement order or other State action must be submitted as a revision to the applicable implementation plan pursuant to §51.104 and approved by the Administrator in order to be considered a revision to such plan.


§ 51.328 [Reserved]

Subpart R—Extensions

§ 51.341 Request for 18-month extension.

(a) Upon request of the State made in accordance with this section, the Administrator may, whenever he determines necessary, extend, for a period not to exceed 18 months, the deadline for submitting that portion of a plan that implements a secondary standard.

(b) Any such request must show that attainment of the secondary standards will require emission reductions exceeding those which can be achieved through the application of reasonably available control technology.

(c) Any such request for extension of the deadline with respect to any State’s portion of an interstate region must be submitted jointly with requests for such extensions from all
other States within the region or must show that all such States have been notified of such request.

(d) Any such request must be submitted sufficiently early to permit development of a plan prior to the deadline in the event that such request is denied.

[51 FR 40675, Nov. 7, 1986]

Subpart $—Inspection/Maintenance Program Requirements

SOURCE: 57 FR 52987, Nov. 5, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

§ 51.350 Applicability.

Inspection/maintenance (I/M) programs are required in both ozone and carbon monoxide (CO) nonattainment areas, depending upon population and nonattainment classification or design value.

(a) Nonattainment area classification and population criteria.

(1) States or areas within an ozone transport region shall implement enhanced I/M programs in any metropolitan statistical area (MSA), or portion of an MSA, within the State or area with a 1990 population of 100,000 or more as defined by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) regardless of the area’s attainment classification. In the case of a multi-state MSA, enhanced I/M shall be implemented in all ozone transport region portions if the sum of these portions has a population of 100,000 or more, irrespective of the population of the portion in the individual ozone transport region State or area.

(2) Apart from those areas described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, any area classified as serious or worse ozone nonattainment, or as moderate or serious CO nonattainment with a design value greater than 12.7 ppm, and having a 1980 Bureau of Census-defined (Census-defined) urbanized area population of 200,000 or more, shall implement enhanced I/M in the 1990 Census-defined urbanized area.

(3) Any area classified, as of November 5, 1992, as marginal ozone nonattainment or moderate CO nonattainment with a design value of 12.7 ppm or less shall continue operating I/M programs that were part of an approved State Implementation Plan (SIP) as of November 15, 1990, and shall update those programs as necessary to meet the basic I/M program requirements of this subpart. Any such area required by the Clean Air Act, as in effect prior to November 15, 1990, as interpreted in EPA guidance, to have an I/M program shall also implement a basic I/M program. Serious, severe and extreme ozone areas and CO areas over 12.7 ppm shall also continue operating existing I/M programs and shall upgrade such programs, as appropriate, pursuant to this subpart.

(4) Any area classified as moderate ozone nonattainment, and not required to implement enhanced I/M under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, shall implement basic I/M in any 1990 Census-defined urbanized area with a population of 200,000 or more.

(5) [Reserved]

(6) If the boundaries of a moderate ozone nonattainment area are changed pursuant to section 107(d)(4)(A)(i)-(ii) of the Clean Air Act, such that the area includes additional urbanized areas with a population of 200,000 or more, then a basic I/M program shall be implemented in these additional urbanized areas.

(7) If the boundaries of a serious or worse ozone nonattainment area or of a moderate or serious CO nonattainment area with a design value greater than 12.7 ppm are changed any time after enactment pursuant to section 107(d)(4)(A) such that the area includes additional urbanized areas, then an enhanced I/M program shall be implemented in the newly included 1990 Census-defined urbanized areas, if the 1980 Census-defined urban area population is 200,000 or more.

(8) If a marginal ozone nonattainment area, not required to implement enhanced I/M under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, is reclassified to moderate, a basic I/M program shall be implemented in the 1990 Census-defined urbanized area(s) with a population of 200,000 or more. If the area is reclassified to serious or worse, an enhanced I/M program shall be implemented in the 1990 Census-defined urbanized area, if the 1980 Census-defined urban area population is 200,000 or more.
§ 51.351 Enhanced I/M performance standard.

(a) [Reserved]

(b) On-road testing. The performance standard shall include on-road testing (including out-of-cycle repairs in the case of confirmed failures) of at least 0.5% of the subject vehicle population, or 20,000 vehicles whichever is less, as a supplement to the periodic inspection required in paragraphs (f), (g), and (h) of this section. Specific requirements are listed in §51.371 of this subpart.
Environmental Protection Agency § 51.351

(c) On-board diagnostics (OBD). For those areas required to implement an enhanced I/M program prior to the effective date of designation and classifications under the 8-hour ozone standard, the performance standard shall include inspection of all model year 1996 and later light-duty vehicles and light-duty trucks equipped with certified on-board diagnostic systems, and repair of malfunctions or system deterioration identified by or affecting OBD systems as specified in §51.357, and assuming a start date of 2002 for such testing. For areas required to implement enhanced I/M as a result of designation and classification under the 8-hour ozone standard, the performance standard defined in paragraph (i) of this section shall include inspection of all model year 2001 and later light-duty vehicles and light-duty trucks equipped with certified on-board diagnostic systems, and repair of malfunctions or system deterioration identified by or affecting OBD systems as specified in §51.357, and assuming a start date of 4 years after the effective date of designation and classification under the 8-hour ozone standard.

(d) Modeling requirements. Equivalency of the emission levels which will be achieved by the I/M program design in the SIP to those of the model program described in this section shall be demonstrated using the most current version of EPA’s mobile source emission model, or an alternative approved by the Administrator, using EPA guidance to aid in the estimation of input parameters. States may adopt alternative approaches that meet this performance standard. States may do so through program design changes that affect normal I/M input parameters to the mobile source emission factor model, or through program changes (such as the accelerated retirement of high emitting vehicles) that reduce in-use mobile source emissions. If the Administrator finds, under section 181(b)(2)(A)(i) of the Act pertaining to reasonable further progress demonstrations or section 182(f)(1) of the Act pertaining to provisions for major stationary sources, that NOx emission reductions are not beneficial in a given ozone nonattainment area, then NOx emission reductions are not required of the enhanced I/M program, but the program shall be designed to offset NOx increases resulting from the repair of HC and CO failures.

(e) [Reserved]

(f) High Enhanced Performance Standard. Enhanced I/M programs shall be designed and implemented to meet or exceed a minimum performance standard, which is expressed as emission levels in area-wide average grams per mile (gpm), achieved from highway mobile sources as a result of the program. The emission levels achieved by the State’s program design shall be calculated using the most current version, at the time of submittal, of the EPA mobile source emission factor model or an alternative model approved by the Administrator, and shall meet the minimum performance standard both in operation and for SIP approval. Areas shall meet the performance standard for the pollutants which cause them to be subject to enhanced I/M requirements. In the case of ozone nonattainment areas subject to enhanced I/M and subject areas in the Ozone Transport Region, the performance standard must be met for both oxides of nitrogen (NOx) and volatile organic compounds (VOCs), except as provided in paragraphs (g) and (h) of this section. Except as provided in paragraphs (g) and (h) of this section, the model program elements for the enhanced I/M performance standard shall be as follows:

(1) Network type. Centralized testing.

(2) Start date. For areas with existing I/M programs, 1983. For areas newly subject, 1995.

(3) Test frequency. Annual testing.


(5) Vehicle type coverage. Light duty vehicles, and light duty trucks, rated up to 8,500 pounds Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR).

(6) Exhaust emission test type. Transient mass-emission testing on 1986 and later model year vehicles using the 1M240 driving cycle, two-speed testing (as described in appendix B of this subpart S) of 1981–1985 vehicles, and idle testing (as described in appendix B of this subpart S) of pre-1981 vehicles is assumed.

(9) **Evaporative system function checks.** Evaporative system integrity (pressure) test on 1983 and later model year vehicles and an evaporative system transient purge test on 1986 and later model year vehicles.

(ii) **Stringency.** A 20% emission test failure rate among pre-1981 model year vehicles.

(iii) **Waiver rate.** A 3% waiver rate, as a percentage of failed vehicles.

(iv) **Compliance rate.** A 96% compliance rate.

(g) **Alternate Low Enhanced I/M Performance Standard.** An enhanced I/M area which is either not subject to or has an approved State Implementation Plan pursuant to the requirements of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990 for Reasonable Further Progress in 1996, and does not have a disapproved plan for Reasonable Further Progress for the period after 1996 or a disapproved plan for attainment of the air quality standards for ozone or CO, may select the alternate low enhanced I/M performance standard described below in lieu of the standard described in paragraph (f) of this section. The model program elements for this alternate low enhanced I/M performance standard are:

(1) **Network type.** Centralized testing.

(2) **Start date.** For areas with existing I/M programs, 1983. For areas newly subject, 1995.

(3) **Test frequency.** Annual testing.

(4) **Model year coverage.** Testing of 1983 and newer vehicles.

(5) **Vehicle type coverage.** Light duty vehicles, and light duty trucks, rated up to 8,500 pounds GVWR.

(6) **Exhaust emission test type.** Idle testing of all covered vehicles (as described in appendix B of this part S).

(9) Evaporative system function checks. None.

(10) Stringency. A 20% emission test failure rate among pre-1981 model year vehicles.

(11) Waiver rate. A 3% waiver rate, as a percentage of failed vehicles.

(12) Compliance rate. A 96% compliance rate.

(13) Evaluation date. Enhanced I/M program areas subject to the provisions of this paragraph (g) shall be shown to obtain the same or lower emission levels as the model program described in this paragraph by January 1, 2002 to within ±0.02 gpm. Subject programs shall demonstrate through modeling the ability to maintain this level of emission reduction (or better) through their attainment deadline for the applicable NAAQS standard(s).

(h) Ozone Transport Region Low-Enhanced Performance Standard. An attainment area, marginal ozone area, or moderate ozone area with a 1980 Census population of less than 200,000 in the urbanized area, in an ozone transport region, that is required to implement enhanced I/M under section 184(b)(1)(A) of the Clean Air Act, but was not previously required to or did not in fact implement basic I/M under the Clean Air Act as enacted prior to 1990 and is not subject to the requirements for basic I/M programs in this subpart, may select the performance standard described below in lieu of the standard described in paragraph (f) or (g) of this section as long as the difference in emission reductions between the program described in paragraph (g) and this paragraph are made up with other measures, as provided in §51.350(b)(5). Offsetting measures shall not include those otherwise required by the Clean Air Act in the areas from which credit is bubbled. The program elements for this alternate OTR enhanced I/M performance standard are:

(1) Network type. Centralized testing.

(2) Start date. January 1, 1999.

(3) Test frequency. Annual testing.


(5) Vehicle type coverage. Light duty vehicles, and light duty trucks, rated up to 8,500 pounds GVWR.


(7) Emission standards. For remote sensing measurements, a carbon monoxide standard of 7.5% (with at least two separate readings above this level to establish a failure).

(i) Enhanced performance standard for areas designated and classified under the 8-hour ozone standard. Areas required to implement an enhanced I/M program as a result of being designated and classified under the 8-hour ozone standard, must meet or exceed the HC and NOX emission reductions achieved by the model program defined as follows:

(1) Network type. Centralized testing.

(2) Start date. 4 years after the effective date of designation and classification under the 8-hour ozone standard.

(3) Test frequency. Annual testing.

§51.352 Basic I/M performance standard.

(a) Basic I/M programs shall be designed and implemented to meet or exceed a minimum performance standard, which is expressed as emission levels achieved from highway mobile sources as a result of the program. The performance standard shall be established using the following model I/M program inputs and local characteristics, such as vehicle mix and local fuel controls. Similarly, the emission reduction benefits of the State’s program design shall be estimated using the most current version of the EPA mobile source emission model, and shall meet the minimum performance standard both in operation and for SIP approval.

(1) Network type. Centralized testing.

(2) Start date. For areas with existing I/M programs, 1983. For areas newly subject, 1994.

(3) Test frequency. Annual testing.


(5) Vehicle type coverage. Light duty vehicles.

(6) Exhaust emission test type. Idle test.

(7) Emission standards. No weaker than specified in 40 CFR part 85, subpart W.

(8) Emission control device inspections. None.

(9) Stringency. A 20% emission test failure rate among pre-1981 model year vehicles.

(10) Waiver rate. A 0% waiver rate.

(11) Compliance rate. A 100% compliance rate.

(12) Evaluation date. Enhanced I/M program areas subject to the provisions of this paragraph (1) shall be shown to obtain the same or lower emission levels for HC and NO\textsubscript{X} as the model program described in this paragraph assuming an evaluation date set 6 years after the effective date of designation and classification under the 8-hour ozone standard (rounded to the nearest July) to within 0.02 gpm. Subject programs shall demonstrate through modeling the ability to maintain this percent level of emission reduction (or better) through their applicable attainment date for the 8-hour ozone standard, also rounded to the nearest July.

shall implement any required NO\textsubscript{X} controls within 12 months of implementation of the program deadlines required in §51.373 of this subpart, except that newly implemented I/M programs shall include NO\textsubscript{X} controls from the start.

(c) On-board diagnostics (OBD). For those areas required to implement a basic I/M program prior to the effective date of designation and classification under the 8-hour ozone standard, the performance standard shall include inspection of all model year 1996 and later light-duty vehicles equipped with certified on-board diagnostic systems, and repair of malfunctions or system deterioration identified by or affecting OBD systems as specified in §51.357, and assuming a start date of 2002 for such testing. For areas required to implement basic I/M as a result of designation and classification under the 8-hour ozone standard, the performance standard defined in paragraph (e) of this section shall include inspection of all model year 2001 and later light-duty vehicles equipped with certified on-board diagnostic systems, and repair of malfunctions or system deterioration identified by or affecting OBD systems as specified in §51.357, and assuming a start date of 4 years after the effective date of designation and classification under the 8-hour ozone standard.

(d) Modeling requirements. Equivalency of emission levels which will be achieved by the I/M program design in the SIP to those of the model program described in this section shall be demonstrated using the most current version of EPA’s mobile source emission model and EPA guidance on the estimation of input parameters. Areas required to implement basic I/M programs shall meet the performance standard for the pollutants which cause them to be subject to basic requirements. Areas subject as a result of ozone nonattainment shall meet the standard for VOCs and shall demonstrate NO\textsubscript{X} increase, as required in paragraph (b) of this section.

(e) Basic performance standard for areas designated non-attainment for the 8-hour ozone standard. Areas required to implement a basic I/M program as a result of being designated and classified under the 8-hour ozone standard, must meet or exceed the emission reductions achieved by the model program defined for the applicable ozone precursor(s):

(1) Network type. Centralized testing.
(2) Start date. 4 years after the effective date of designation and classification under the 8-hour ozone standard.
(3) Test frequency. Annual testing.
(5) Vehicle type coverage. Light duty vehicles.
(6) Emission test type. Idle testing (as described in appendix B of this subpart) for 1968-2000 vehicles; onboard diagnostic checks on 2001 and newer vehicles.
(7) Emission standards. Those specified in 40 CFR part 85, subpart W.
(8) Emission control device inspections. None.
(9) Evaporative system function checks. None, with the exception of those performed by the OBD system on vehicles so-equipped and only for model year 2001 and newer vehicles.
(10) Stringency. A 20% emission test failure rate among pre-1981 model year vehicles.
(11) Waiver rate. A 0% waiver rate, as a percentage of failed vehicles.
(12) Compliance rate. A 100% compliance rate.
(13) Evaluation date. Basic I/M program areas subject to the provisions of this paragraph (e) shall be shown to obtain the same or lower emission levels as the model program described in this paragraph by an evaluation date set 6 years after the effective date of designation and classification under the 8-hour ozone standard (rounded to the nearest July) for the applicable ozone precursor(s).

§51.353 Network type and program evaluation.

Basic and enhanced I/M programs can be centralized, decentralized, or a hybrid of the two at the State’s discretion, but shall be demonstrated to achieve the same (or better) level of emission reduction as the applicable performance standard described in either §51.351 or §51.352 of this subpart. For decentralized programs other than
those meeting the design characteristics described in paragraph (a) of this section, the State must demonstrate that the program is achieving the level of effectiveness claimed in the plan within 12 months of the plan’s final conditional approval before EPA can convert that approval to a final full approval. The adequacy of these demonstrations will be judged by the Administrator on a case-by-case basis through notice-and-comment rulemaking.

(a) Presumptive equivalency. A decentralized network consisting of stations that only perform official I/M testing (which may include safety-related inspections) and in which owners and employees of those stations, or companies owning those stations, are contractually or legally barred from engaging in motor vehicle repair or service, motor vehicle parts sales, and motor vehicle sale and leasing, either directly or indirectly, and are barred from referring vehicle owners to particular providers of motor vehicle repair services (except as provided in §51.369(b)(1) of this subpart) shall be considered presumptively equivalent to a centralized, test-only system including comparable test elements. States may allow such stations to engage in the full range of sales not covered by the above prohibition, including self-serve gasoline, prepackaged oil, or other, non-automotive, convenience store items. At the State’s discretion, such stations may also fulfill other functions typically carried out by the State such as renewal of vehicle registration and driver’s licenses, or tax and fee collections.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) Program evaluation. Enhanced I/M programs shall include an ongoing evaluation to quantify the emission reduction benefits of the program, and to determine if the program is meeting the requirements of the Clean Air Act and this subpart.

(1) The State shall report the results of the program evaluation on a biennial basis, starting two years after the initial start date of mandatory testing as required in §51.373 of this subpart.

(2) The evaluation shall be considered in establishing actual emission reductions achieved from I/M for the purposes of satisfying the requirements of sections 182(g)(1) and 182(g)(2) of the Clean Air Act, relating to reductions in emissions and compliance demonstration.

(3) The evaluation program shall consist, at a minimum, of those items described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section and program evaluation data using a sound evaluation methodology, as approved by EPA, and evaporative system checks, specified in §51.357(a) (9) and (10) of this subpart, for model years subject to those evaporative system test procedures. The test data shall be obtained from a representative, random sample, taken at the time of initial inspection (before repair) on a minimum of 0.1 percent of the vehicles subject to inspection in a given year. Such vehicles shall receive a State administered or monitored test, as specified in this paragraph (c)(3), prior to the performance of I/M-triggered repairs during the inspection cycle under consideration.

(4) The program evaluation test data shall be submitted to EPA and shall be capable of providing accurate information about the overall effectiveness of an I/M program, such evaluation to begin no later than 1 year after program start-up.

(5) Areas that qualify for and choose to implement an OTR low enhanced I/M program, as established in §51.351(h), and that claim in their SIP less emission reduction credit than the basic performance standard for one or more pollutants, are exempt from the requirements of paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(4) of this section. The reports required under §51.366 of this part shall be sufficient in these areas to satisfy the requirements of Clean Air Act for program reporting.

(d) SIP requirements. (1) The SIP shall include a description of the network to be employed, the required legal authority, and, in the case of areas making claims under paragraph (b) of this section, the required demonstration.

(2) The SIP shall include a description of the evaluation schedule and protocol, the sampling methodology, the data collection and analysis system, the resources and personnel for evaluation, and related details of the
evaluation program, and the legal authority enabling the evaluation program.

§ 51.354 Adequate tools and resources.

(a) Administrative resources. The program shall maintain the administrative resources necessary to perform all of the program functions including quality assurance, data analysis and reporting, and the holding of hearings and adjudication of cases. A portion of the test fee or a separately assessed per vehicle fee shall be collected, placed in a dedicated fund and retained, to be used to finance program oversight, management, and capital expenditures. Alternatives to this approach shall be acceptable if the State can demonstrate that adequate funding of the program can be maintained in some other fashion (e.g., through contractual obligation along with demonstrated past performance). Reliance on future uncommitted annual or biennial appropriations from the State or local General Fund is not acceptable, unless doing otherwise would be a violation of the State’s constitution. This section shall in no way require the establishment of a test fee if the State chooses to fund the program in some other manner.

(b) Personnel. The program shall employ sufficient personnel to effectively carry out the duties related to the program, including but not limited to administrative audits, inspector audits, data analysis, program oversight, program evaluation, public education and assistance, and enforcement against stations and inspectors as well as against motorists who are out of compliance with program regulations and requirements.

(c) Equipment. The program shall possess equipment necessary to achieve the objectives of the program and meet program requirements, including but not limited to a steady supply of vehicles for covert auditing, test equipment and facilities for program evaluation, and computers capable of data processing, analysis, and reporting. Equipment or equivalent services may be contractor supplied or owned by the State or local authority.

(d) SIP requirements. The SIP shall include a description of the resources that will be used for program operation, and discuss how the performance standard will be met.

(1) The SIP shall include a detailed budget plan which describes the source of funds for personnel, program administration, program enforcement, purchase of necessary equipment (such as vehicles for undercover audits), and any other requirements discussed throughout, for the period prior to the next biennial self-evaluation required in §51.366 of this subpart.

(2) The SIP shall include a description of personnel resources. The plan shall include the number of personnel dedicated to overt and covert auditing, data analysis, program administration, enforcement, and other necessary functions and the training attendant to each function.

§ 51.355 Test frequency and convenience.

(a) The performance standards for I/M programs assume an annual test frequency; other schedules may be approved if the required emission targets are achieved. The SIP shall describe the test schedule in detail, including the test year selection scheme if testing is other than annual. The SIP shall include the legal authority necessary to implement and enforce the test frequency requirement and explain how the test frequency will be integrated with the enforcement process.

(b) In enhanced I/M programs, test systems shall be designed in such a way as to provide convenient service to motorists required to get their vehicles tested. The SIP shall demonstrate that the network of stations providing test services is sufficient to insure short waiting times to get a test and short driving distances. Stations shall be required to adhere to regular testing hours and to test any subject vehicle presented for a test during its test period.

§ 51.356 Vehicle coverage.

The performance standard for enhanced I/M programs assumes coverage of all 1968 and later model year light
duty vehicles and light duty trucks up to 8,500 pounds GVWR, and includes vehicles operating on all fuel types. The standard for basic I/M programs does not include light duty trucks. Other levels of coverage may be approved if the necessary emission reductions are achieved. Vehicles registered or required to be registered within the I/M program area boundaries and fleets primarily operated within the I/M program area boundaries and belonging to the covered model years and vehicle classes comprise the subject vehicles.

(a) Subject vehicles. (1) All vehicles of a covered model year and vehicle type shall be tested according to the applicable test schedule, including leased vehicles whose registration or titling is in the name of an equity owner other than the lessee or user.

(2) All subject fleet vehicles shall be inspected. Fleets may be officially inspected outside of the normal I/M program test facilities, if such alternatives are approved by the program administration, but shall be subject to the same test requirements using the same quality control standards as non-fleet vehicles. If all vehicles in a particular fleet are tested during one part of the cycle, then the quality control requirements shall be met during the time of testing only. Any vehicle available for rent in the I/M area or for use in the I/M area shall be subject. Fleet vehicles not being tested in normal I/M test facilities in enhanced I/M programs, however, shall be inspected in independent, test-only facilities, according to the requirements of §51.353(a) of this subpart.

(3) Subject vehicles which are registered in the program area but are primarily operated in another I/M area shall be tested, either in the area of primary operation, or in the area of registration. Alternate schedules may be established to permit convenient testing of these vehicles (e.g., vehicles belonging to students away at college should be rescheduled for testing during a visit home). I/M programs shall make provisions for providing official testing to vehicles registered elsewhere.

(4) Vehicles which are operated on Federal installations located within an I/M program area shall be tested, regardless of whether the vehicles are registered in the State or local I/M area. This requirement applies to all employee-owned or leased vehicles (including vehicles owned, leased, or operated by civilian and military personnel on Federal installations) as well as agency-owned or operated vehicles, except tactical military vehicles, operated on the installation. This requirement shall not apply to visiting agency, employee, or military personnel vehicles as long as such visits do not exceed 60 calendar days per year. In areas without test fees collected in the lane, arrangements shall be made by the installation with the I/M program for reimbursement of the costs of tests provided for agency vehicles, at the discretion of the I/M agency. The installation shall provide documentation of proof of compliance to the I/M agency. The documentation shall include a list of subject vehicles and shall be updated periodically, as determined by the I/M program administrator, but no less frequently than each inspection cycle.

The installation shall use one of the following methods to establish proof of compliance:

(i) Presentation of a valid certificate of compliance from the local I/M program, from any other I/M program at least as stringent as the local program, or from any program deemed acceptable by the I/M program administrator.

(ii) Presentation of proof of vehicle registration within the geographic area covered by the I/M program, except for any program whose enforcement is not through registration denial.

(iii) Another method approved by the State or local I/M program administrator.

(5) Special exemptions may be permitted for certain subject vehicles provided a demonstration is made that the performance standard will be met.

(6) States may also exempt MY 1996 and newer OBD-equipped vehicles that receive an OBD-I/M inspection from the tailpipe, purge, and fill-neck pressure tests (where applicable) without any loss of emission reduction credit.

(b) SIP requirements. (1) The SIP shall include a detailed description of the number and types of vehicles to be covered by the program, and a plan for how those vehicles are to be identified,
including vehicles that are routinely operated in the area but may not be registered in the area.

(2) The SIP shall include a description of any special exemptions which will be granted by the program, and an estimate of the percentage and number of subject vehicles which will be impacted. Such exemptions shall be accounted for in the emission reduction analysis.

(3) The SIP shall include the legal authority or rule necessary to implement and enforce the vehicle coverage requirement.

[57 FR 52987, Nov. 5, 1992, as amended at 66 FR 18177, Apr. 5, 2001]

§ 51.357 Test procedures and standards.

Written test procedures and pass/fail standards shall be established and followed for each model year and vehicle type included in the program.

(a) Test procedure requirements. Emission tests and functional tests shall be conducted according to good engineering practices to assure test accuracy.

(1) Initial tests (i.e., those occurring for the first time in a test cycle) shall be performed without repair or adjustment at the inspection facility, prior to the test, except as provided in paragraph (a)(10)(i) of this section.

(2) The vehicle owner or driver shall have access to the test area such that observation of the entire official inspection process on the vehicle is permitted. Such access may be limited but shall in no way prevent full observation.

(3) An official test, once initiated, shall be performed in its entirety regardless of intermediate outcomes except in the case of invalid test conditions, unsafe conditions, fast pass/fail algorithms, or, in the case of the on-board diagnostic (OBD) system check, unset readiness codes.

(4) Tests involving measurement shall be performed with program-approved equipment that has been calibrated according to the quality procedures contained in appendix A to this subpart.

(5) Vehicles shall be rejected from testing if the exhaust system is missing or leaking, or if the vehicle is in an unsafe condition for testing. Coincident with mandatory OBD-I/M testing and repair of vehicles so equipped, MY 1996 and newer vehicles shall be rejected from testing if a scan of the OBD system reveals a “not ready” code for any component of the OBD system. At a state’s option it may choose alternatively to reject MY 1996-2000 vehicles only if three or more “not ready” codes are present and to reject MY 2001 and later model years only if two or more “not ready” codes are present. This provision does not release manufacturers from the obligations regarding readiness status set forth in 40 CFR 86.094-17(e)(1): “Control of Air Pollution From New Motor Vehicles and New Motor Vehicle Engines: Regulations Requiring On-Board Diagnostic Systems on 1994 and Later Model Year Light-Duty Vehicles and Light-Duty Trucks.” Once the cause for rejection has been corrected, the vehicle must return for testing to continue the testing process. Failure to return for testing in a timely manner after rejection shall be considered non-compliance with the program, unless the motorist can prove that the vehicle has been sold, scrapped, or is otherwise no longer in operation within the program area.

(6) Vehicles shall be retested after repair for any portion of the inspection that is failed on the previous test to determine if repairs were effective. To the extent that repair to correct a previous failure could lead to failure of another portion of the test, that portion shall also be retested. Evaporative system repairs shall trigger an exhaust emissions retest (in programs which conduct an exhaust emission test as part of the initial inspection).

(7) Steady-state testing. Steady-state tests shall be performed in accordance with the procedures contained in appendix B to this subpart.

(8) Emission control device inspection. Visual emission control device checks shall be performed through direct observation or through indirect observation using a mirror, video camera or other visual aid. These inspections shall include a determination as to whether each subject device is present and appears to be properly connected and appears to be the correct type for the certified vehicle configuration.
(9) Evaporative system purge test procedure. The purge test procedure shall consist of measuring the total purge flow (in standard liters) occurring in the vehicle’s evaporative system during the transient dynamometer emission test specified in paragraph (a)(11) of this section. The purge flow measurement system shall be connected to the purge portion of the evaporative system in series between the canister and the engine, preferably near the canister. The inspector shall be responsible for ensuring that all items that are disconnected in the conduct of the test procedure are properly re-connected at the conclusion of the test procedure. Alternative procedures may be used if they are shown to be equivalent or better to the satisfaction of the Administrator. Except in the case of government-run test facilities claiming sovereign immunity, any damage done to the evaporative emission control system during this test shall be repaired at the expense of the inspection facility.

(10) Evaporative system integrity test procedure. The test sequence shall consist of the following steps:

(i) Test equipment shall be connected to the fuel tank canister hose at the canister end. The gas cap shall be checked to ensure that it is properly, but not excessively tightened, and shall be tightened if necessary.

(ii) The system shall be pressurized to 14 ±0.5 inches of water without exceeding 26 inches of water system pressure.

(iii) Close off the pressure source, seal the evaporative system and monitor pressure decay for up to two minutes.

(iv) Loosen the gas cap after a maximum of two minutes and monitor for a sudden pressure drop, indicating that the fuel tank was pressurized.

(v) The inspector shall be responsible for ensuring that all items that are disconnected in the conduct of the test procedure are properly re-connected at the conclusion of the test procedure.

(vi) Alternative procedures may be used if they are shown to be equivalent or better to the satisfaction of the Administrator. Except in the case of government-run test facilities claiming sovereign immunity, any damage done to the evaporative emission control system during this test shall be repaired at the expense of the inspection facility.

(11) Transient emission test. The transient emission test shall consist of mass emission measurement using a constant volume sampler (or an Administrator-approved alternative methodology for accounting for exhaust volume) while the vehicle is driven through a computer-monitored driving cycle on a dynamometer. The driving cycle shall include acceleration, deceleration, and idle operating modes as specified in appendix E to this subpart (or an approved alternative). The driving cycle may be ended earlier using approved fast pass or fast fail algorithms and multiple pass/fail algorithms may be used during the test cycle to eliminate false failures. The transient test procedure, including algorithms and other procedural details, shall be approved by the Administrator prior to use in an I/M program.

(12) On-board diagnostic checks. Beginning January 1, 2002, inspection of the on-board diagnostic (OBD) system on MY 1996 and newer light-duty vehicles and light-duty trucks shall be conducted according to the procedure described in 40 CFR 85.2222, at a minimum. This inspection may be used in lieu of tailpipe, purge, and fill-neck pressure testing. Alternatively, states may elect to phase-in OBD-I/M testing for one test cycle by using the OBD-I/M check to screen clean vehicles from tailpipe testing and require repair and retest for only those vehicles which proceed to fail the tailpipe test. An additional alternative is also available to states with regard to the deadline for mandatory testing, repair, and retesting of vehicles based upon the OBD-I/M check. Under this third option, if a state can show good cause (and the Administrator takes notice-and-comment action to approve this good cause showing as a revision to the State’s Implementation Plan), up to an additional 12 months’ extension may be granted, establishing an alternative start date for such states of no later than January 1, 2003. States choosing to make this showing will also have available to them the phase-in approach described in this section, with
the one-cycle time limit to begin coincident with the alternative start date established by Administrator approval of the showing, but no later than January 1, 2003. The showing of good cause (and its approval or disapproval) will be addressed on a case-by-case basis by the Administrator.

(13) Approval of alternative tests. Alternative test procedures may be approved if the Administrator finds that such procedures show a reasonable correlation with the Federal Test Procedure and are capable of identifying comparable emission reductions from the I/M program as a whole, in combination with other program elements, as would be identified by the test(s) which they are intended to replace.

(b) Test standards—(1) Emissions standards. HC, CO, and CO + CO\(_2\) (or CO\(_2\) alone) emission standards shall be applicable to all vehicles subject to the program with the exception of MY 1996 and newer OBD-equipped light-duty vehicles and light-duty trucks, which will be held to the requirements of 40 CFR 85.2207, at a minimum. Repairs shall be required for failure of any standard regardless of the attainment status of the area. NO\(_X\) emission standards shall be applied to vehicles subject to a loaded mode test in ozone nonattainment areas and in an ozone transport region, unless a waiver of NO\(_X\) controls is provided to the State under §51.351(d).

(2) Visual equipment inspection standards. (i) Vehicles shall fail visual inspections of subject emission control devices if such devices are part of the original certified configuration and are found to be missing, modified, disconnected, or improperly connected.

(ii) Vehicles shall fail visual inspections of subject emission control devices if such devices are found to be incorrect for the certified vehicle configuration under inspection. Aftermarket parts, as well as original equipment manufacturer parts, may be considered correct if they are proper for the certified vehicle configuration. Where an EPA aftermarket approval or self-certification program exists for a particular class of subject parts, vehicles shall fail visual equipment inspections if the part is neither original equipment manufacture nor from an approved or self-certified aftermarket manufacturer.

(3) Functional test standards—(1) Evaporative system integrity test. Vehicles shall fail the evaporative system pressure test if the system cannot maintain a system pressure above eight inches of water for up to two minutes after being pressurized to 14 ±0.5 inches of water or if no pressure drop is detected when the gas cap is loosened as described in paragraph (a)(10)(iv) of this section. Additionally, vehicles shall fail the evaporative test if the canister is missing or obviously damaged, if hoses are missing or obviously disconnected, or if the gas cap is missing.

(ii) Evaporative canister purge test. Vehicles with a total purge system flow measuring less than one liter, over the course of the transient test required in paragraph (a)(9) of this section, shall fail the evaporative purge test.

(4) On-board diagnostic test standards. Vehicles shall fail the on-board diagnostic test if they fail to meet the requirements of 40 CFR 85.2207, at a minimum. Failure of the on-board diagnostic test need not result in failure of the vehicle inspection/maintenance test until January 1, 2002. Alternatively, states may elect to phase-in OBD-I/M testing for one test cycle by using the OBD-I/M check to screen clean vehicles from tailpipe testing and require repair and retest for only those vehicles which proceed to fail the tailpipe test. An additional alternative is also available to states with regard to the deadline for mandatory testing, repair, and retesting of vehicles based upon the OBD-I/M check. Under this third option, if a state can show good cause (and the Administrator takes notice-and-comment action to approve this good cause showing), up to an additional 12 months’ extension may be granted, establishing an alternative start date for such states of no later than January 1, 2003. States choosing to make this showing will also have available to them the phase-in approach described in this section, with the one-cycle time limit to begin coincident with the alternative start date established by Administrator approval of the showing, but no later than January 1, 2003. The showing of good cause
§ 51.358 Test equipment.

Computerized emission test systems are required for performing an official emissions test on subject vehicles.

(a) Performance features of computerized emission test systems. The emission test equipment shall be certified by the program, and newly acquired emission test systems shall be subjected to acceptance test procedures to ensure compliance with program specifications.

(1) Emission test equipment shall be capable of testing all subject vehicles and shall be updated from time to time to accommodate new technology vehicles as well as changes to the program. In the case of OBD-based testing, the equipment used to access the onboard computer shall be capable of testing all MY 1996 and newer, OBD-equipped light-duty vehicles and light-duty trucks.

(2) At a minimum, emission test equipment:
   (i) Shall make automatic pass/fail decisions;
   (ii) Shall be secured from tampering and/or abuse;
   (iii) Shall be based upon written specifications; and

(3) Vehicles that are switched to a fuel type for which there is no certified configuration shall be tested according to the most stringent emission standards established for that vehicle type and model year. Emission control device requirements may be waived if the program determines that the alternatively fueled vehicle configuration would meet the new vehicle standards for that model year without such devices.

(4) Mixing vehicle classes (e.g., light-duty with heavy-duty) and certification types (e.g., California with Federal) within a single vehicle configuration shall be considered tampering.

(e) SIP requirements. The SIP shall include a description of each test procedure used. The SIP shall include the rule, ordinance or law describing and establishing the test procedures.


§ 51.358 Test equipment.

Computerized emission test systems are required for performing an official emissions test on subject vehicles.

(a) Performance features of computerized emission test systems. The emission test equipment shall be certified by the program, and newly acquired emission test systems shall be subjected to acceptance test procedures to ensure compliance with program specifications.

(1) Emission test equipment shall be capable of testing all subject vehicles and shall be updated from time to time to accommodate new technology vehicles as well as changes to the program. In the case of OBD-based testing, the equipment used to access the onboard computer shall be capable of testing all MY 1996 and newer, OBD-equipped light-duty vehicles and light-duty trucks.

(2) At a minimum, emission test equipment:
   (i) Shall make automatic pass/fail decisions;
   (ii) Shall be secured from tampering and/or abuse;
   (iii) Shall be based upon written specifications; and


(iv) Shall be capable of simultaneously sampling dual exhaust vehicles in the case of tailpipe-based emission test equipment.

(3) The vehicle owner or driver shall be provided with a record of test results, including all of the items listed in 40 CFR part 85, subpart W as being required on the test record (as applicable). The test report shall include:
   (i) A vehicle description, including license plate number, vehicle identification number, and odometer reading;
   (ii) The date and time of test;
   (iii) The name or identification number of the individual(s) performing the tests and the location of the test station and lane;
   (iv) The type(s) of test(s) performed;
   (v) The applicable test standards;
   (vi) The test results, by test, and, where applicable, by pollutant;
   (vii) A statement indicating the availability of warranty coverage as required in section 207 of the Clean Air Act;
   (viii) Certification that tests were performed in accordance with the regulations and, in the case of decentralized programs, the signature of the individual who performed the test; and
   (ix) For vehicles that fail the emission test, information on the possible cause(s) of the failure.

(b) Functional characteristics of computerized emission test systems. The test system is composed of motor vehicle test equipment controlled by a computerized processor and shall make automatic pass/fail decisions.

1. [Reserved]

2. Test systems in enhanced I/M programs shall include a real-time data link to a host computer that prevents unauthorized multiple initial tests on the same vehicle in a test cycle and to insure test record accuracy. For areas which have demonstrated the ability to meet their other, non-I/M Clean Air Act requirements without relying on emission reductions from the I/M program (and which have also elected to employ stand-alone test equipment as part of the I/M program), such areas may adopt alternative methods for preventing multiple initial tests, subject to approval by the Administrator.

(4) On-board diagnostic test equipment requirements. The test equipment used to perform on-board diagnostic inspections shall function as specified in 40 CFR 85.2231.

(c) SIP requirements. The SIP shall include written technical specifications for all test equipment used in the program and shall address each of the above requirements (as applicable). The specifications shall describe the testing process, the necessary test equipment, the required features, and written acceptance testing criteria and procedures.


§ 51.359 Quality control.

Quality control measures shall insure that emission testing equipment is calibrated and maintained properly, and that inspection, calibration records, and control charts are accurately created, recorded and maintained (where applicable).

(a) General requirements. (1) The practices described in this section and in appendix A to this subpart shall be followed for those tests (or portions of tests) which fall into the testing categories identified. Alternatives or exceptions to these procedures or frequencies may be approved by the Administrator based on a demonstration of comparable performance.

(2) Preventive maintenance on all inspection equipment necessary to insure accurate and repeatable operation shall be performed on a periodic basis.

(b) Requirements for steady-state emissions testing equipment. (1) Equipment shall be maintained according to demonstrated good engineering practices to assure test accuracy. The calibration and adjustment requirements in appendix A to this subpart shall apply to all steady-state test equipment. States may adjust calibration schedules and other quality control frequencies by using statistical process control to monitor equipment performance on an ongoing basis.

(2) For analyzers that use ambient air as zero air, provision shall be made
to draw the air from outside the inspection bay or lane in which the analyzer is situated.

(3) The analyzer housing shall be constructed to protect the analyzer bench and electrical components from ambient temperature and humidity fluctuations that exceed the range of the analyzer’s design specifications.

(4) Analyzers shall automatically purge the analytical system after each test.

(c) Requirements for transient exhaust emission test equipment. Equipment shall be maintained according to demonstrated good engineering practices to assure test accuracy. Computer control of quality assurance checks and quality control charts shall be used whenever possible. Exceptions to the procedures and the frequency of the checks described in appendix A of this subpart may be approved by the Administrator based on a demonstration of comparable performance.

(d) Requirements for evaporative system functional test equipment. Equipment shall be maintained according to demonstrated good engineering practices to assure test accuracy. Computer control of quality assurance checks and quality control charts shall be used whenever possible. Exceptions to the procedures and the frequency of the checks described in appendix A of this subpart may be approved by the Administrator based on a demonstration of comparable performance.

(e) Document security. Measures shall be taken to maintain the security of all documents by which compliance with the inspection requirement is established including, but not limited to inspection certificates, waiver certificates, license plates, license tabs, and stickers. This section shall in no way require the use of paper documents but shall apply if they are used by the program for these purposes.

(1) Compliance documents shall be counterfeit resistant. Such measures as the use of special fonts, water marks, ultra-violet inks, encoded magnetic strips, unique bar-coded identifiers, and difficult to acquire materials may be used to accomplish this requirement.

(2) All inspection certificates, waiver certificates, and stickers shall be printed with a unique serial number and an official program seal.

(3) Measures shall be taken to ensure that compliance documents cannot be stolen or removed without being damaged.

(f) SIP requirements. The SIP shall include a description of quality control and record keeping procedures. The SIP shall include the procedure manual, rule, ordinance or law describing and establishing the quality control procedures and requirements.

§ 51.360 Waivers and compliance via diagnostic inspection.

The program may allow the issuance of a waiver, which is a form of compliance with the program requirements that allows a motorist to comply without meeting the applicable test standards, as long as the prescribed criteria described below are met.

(a) Waiver issuance criteria. The waiver criteria shall include the following at a minimum.

(1) Waivers shall be issued only after a vehicle has failed a retest performed after all qualifying repairs have been completed. Qualifying repairs include repairs of the emission control components, listed in paragraph (a)(5) of this section, performed within 60 days of the test date.

(2) Any available warranty coverage shall be used to obtain needed repairs before expenditures can be counted towards the cost limits in paragraphs (a)(5) and (a)(6) of this section. The operator of a vehicle within the statutory age and mileage coverage under section 207(b) of the Clean Air Act shall present a written denial of warranty coverage from the manufacturer or authorized dealer for this provision to be waived for approved tests applicable to the vehicle.

(3) Waivers shall not be issued to vehicles for tampering-related repairs. The cost of tampering-related repairs shall not be applicable to the minimum expenditure in paragraphs (a)(5) and (a)(6) of this section. States may issue exemptions for tampering-related repairs if it can be verified that the part
Environmental Protection Agency § 51.360

in question or one similar to it is no longer available for sale.

(4) Repairs shall be appropriate to the cause of the test failure, and a visual check shall be made to determine if repairs were actually made if, given the nature of the repair, it can be visually confirmed. Receipts shall be submitted for review to further verify that qualifying repairs were performed.

(5) General repairs shall be performed by a recognized repair technician (i.e., one professionally engaged in vehicle repair, employed by a going concern whose purpose is vehicle repair, or possessing nationally recognized certification for emission-related diagnosis and repair) in order to qualify for a waiver. I/M programs may allow the cost of parts (not labor) utilized by non-technicians (e.g., owners) to apply toward the waiver limit. The waiver would apply to the cost of parts for the repair or replacement of the following list of emission control components: oxygen sensor, catalytic converter, thermal reactor, EGR valve, fuel filler cap, evaporative canister, PCV valve, air pump, distributor, ignition wires, coil, and spark plugs. The cost of any hoses, gaskets, belts, clamps, brackets or other accessories directly associated with these components may also be applied to the waiver limit.

(6) In basic programs, a minimum of $75 for pre-81 vehicles and $200 for 1981 and newer vehicles shall be spent in order to qualify for a waiver. These model year cutoffs and the associated dollar limits shall be in full effect by January 1, 1998, or coincident with program start-up, whichever is later. Prior to January 1, 1998, States may adopt any minimum expenditure commensurate with the waiver rate committed to for the purposes of modeling compliance with the relevant enhanced I/M performance standard.

(7) Beginning on January 1, 1998, enhanced I/M programs shall require the motorist to make an expenditure of at least $450 in repairs to qualify for a waiver. The I/M program shall provide that the $450 minimum expenditure shall be adjusted in January of each year by the percentage, if any, by which the Consumer Price Index for the preceding calendar year differs from the Consumer Price Index of 1989. Prior to January 1, 1998, States may adopt any minimum expenditure commensurate with the waiver rate committed to for the purposes of modeling compliance with the relevant enhanced I/M performance standard.

(4) Repairs shall be appropriate to the cause of the test failure, and a visual check shall be made to determine if repairs were actually made if, given the nature of the repair, it can be visually confirmed. Receipts shall be submitted for review to further verify that qualifying repairs were performed.

(5) General repairs shall be performed by a recognized repair technician (i.e., one professionally engaged in vehicle repair, employed by a going concern whose purpose is vehicle repair, or possessing nationally recognized certification for emission-related diagnosis and repair) in order to qualify for a waiver. I/M programs may allow the cost of parts (not labor) utilized by non-technicians (e.g., owners) to apply toward the waiver limit. The waiver would apply to the cost of parts for the repair or replacement of the following list of emission control components: oxygen sensor, catalytic converter, thermal reactor, EGR valve, fuel filler cap, evaporative canister, PCV valve, air pump, distributor, ignition wires, coil, and spark plugs. The cost of any hoses, gaskets, belts, clamps, brackets or other accessories directly associated with these components may also be applied to the waiver limit.

(6) In basic programs, a minimum of $75 for pre-81 vehicles and $200 for 1981 and newer vehicles shall be spent in order to qualify for a waiver. These model year cutoffs and the associated dollar limits shall be in full effect by January 1, 1998, or coincident with program start-up, whichever is later. Prior to January 1, 1998, States may adopt any minimum expenditure commensurate with the waiver rate committed to for the purposes of modeling compliance with the relevant enhanced I/M performance standard.

(7) Beginning on January 1, 1998, enhanced I/M programs shall require the motorist to make an expenditure of at least $450 in repairs to qualify for a waiver. The I/M program shall provide that the $450 minimum expenditure shall be adjusted in January of each year by the percentage, if any, by which the Consumer Price Index for the preceding calendar year differs from the Consumer Price Index of 1989. Prior to January 1, 1998, States may adopt any minimum expenditure commensurate with the waiver rate committed to for the purposes of modeling compliance with the relevant enhanced I/M performance standard.

(4) Repairs shall be appropriate to the cause of the test failure, and a visual check shall be made to determine if repairs were actually made if, given the nature of the repair, it can be visually confirmed. Receipts shall be submitted for review to further verify that qualifying repairs were performed.

(5) General repairs shall be performed by a recognized repair technician (i.e., one professionally engaged in vehicle repair, employed by a going concern whose purpose is vehicle repair, or possessing nationally recognized certification for emission-related diagnosis and repair) in order to qualify for a waiver. I/M programs may allow the cost of parts (not labor) utilized by non-technicians (e.g., owners) to apply toward the waiver limit. The waiver would apply to the cost of parts for the repair or replacement of the following list of emission control components: oxygen sensor, catalytic converter, thermal reactor, EGR valve, fuel filler cap, evaporative canister, PCV valve, air pump, distributor, ignition wires, coil, and spark plugs. The cost of any hoses, gaskets, belts, clamps, brackets or other accessories directly associated with these components may also be applied to the waiver limit.

(6) In basic programs, a minimum of $75 for pre-81 vehicles and $200 for 1981 and newer vehicles shall be spent in order to qualify for a waiver. These model year cutoffs and the associated dollar limits shall be in full effect by January 1, 1998, or coincident with program start-up, whichever is later. Prior to January 1, 1998, States may adopt any minimum expenditure commensurate with the waiver rate committed to for the purposes of modeling compliance with the relevant enhanced I/M performance standard.

(7) Beginning on January 1, 1998, enhanced I/M programs shall require the motorist to make an expenditure of at least $450 in repairs to qualify for a waiver. The I/M program shall provide that the $450 minimum expenditure shall be adjusted in January of each year by the percentage, if any, by which the Consumer Price Index for the preceding calendar year differs from the Consumer Price Index of 1989. Prior to January 1, 1998, States may adopt any minimum expenditure commensurate with the waiver rate committed to for the purposes of modeling compliance with the relevant enhanced I/M performance standard.

(8) States may establish lower minimum expenditures if a program is established to scrap vehicles that do not meet standards after the lower expenditure is made.

(9) A time extension, not to exceed the period of the inspection frequency, may be granted to obtain needed repairs on a vehicle in the case of economic hardship when waiver requirements have not been met. After having received a time extension, a vehicle must fully pass the applicable test standards before becoming eligible for another time extension. The extension for a vehicle shall be tracked and reported by the program.

(b) Compliance via diagnostic inspection. Vehicles subject to a transient I/M240 emission test at the cutpoints established in §§51.351 (f)(7) and (g)(7) of this subpart may be issued a certificate of compliance without meeting the prescribed emission cutpoints, if, after failing a retest on emissions, a complete, documented physical and functional diagnosis and inspection performed by the I/M agency or a contractor to the I/M agency show that no additional emission-related repairs are needed. Any such exemption policy and procedures shall be subject to approval by the Administrator.

(c) Quality control of waiver issuance. (1) Enhanced programs shall control waiver issuance and processing by establishing a system of agency-issued...
waivers. The State may delegate this authority to a single contractor but inspectors in stations and lanes shall not issue waivers. Basic programs may permit inspector-issued waivers as long as quality assurance efforts include a comprehensive review of waiver issuance.

(2) The program shall include methods of informing vehicle owners or lessors of potential warranty coverage, and ways to obtain warranty repairs.

(3) The program shall insure that repair receipts are authentic and cannot be revised or reused.

(4) The program shall insure that waivers are only valid for one test cycle.

(5) The program shall track, manage, and account for time extensions or exemptions so that owners or lessors cannot receive or retain a waiver improperly.

(d) SIP requirements. (1) The SIP shall include a maximum waiver rate expressed as a percentage of initially failed vehicles. This waiver rate shall be used for estimating emission reduction benefits in the modeling analysis.

(2) The State shall take corrective action if the waiver rate exceeds that committed to in the SIP or revise the SIP and the emission reductions claimed.

(3) The SIP shall describe the waiver criteria and procedures, including cost limits, quality assurance methods and measures, and administration.

(4) The SIP shall include the necessary legal authority, ordinance, or rules to issue waivers, set and adjust cost limits as required in paragraph (a)(5) of this section, and carry out any other functions necessary to administer the waiver system, including enforcement of the waiver provisions.

[57 FR 52887, Nov. 5, 1992, as amended at 58 FR 59637, Nov. 9, 1993; 60 FR 48036, Sept. 18, 1995; 71 FR 17711, Apr. 7, 2006]

§ 51.361 Motorist compliance enforcement.

Compliance shall be ensured through the denial of motor vehicle registration in enhanced I/M programs unless an exception for use of an existing alternative is approved. An enhanced I/M area may use an existing alternative if it demonstrates that the alternative has been more effective than registration denial. An enforcement mechanism may be considered an “existing alternative” only in States that, for some area in the State, had an I/M program with that mechanism in operation prior to passage of the 1990 Amendments to the Act. A basic I/M area may use an alternative enforcement mechanism if it demonstrates that the alternative will be as effective as registration denial. Two other types of enforcement programs may qualify for enhanced I/M programs if demonstrated to have been more effective than enforcement of the registration requirement in the past: Sticker-based enforcement programs and computer-matching programs. States that did not adopt an I/M program for any area of the State before November 15, 1990, may not use an enforcement alternative in connection with an enhanced I/M program required to be adopted after that date.

(a) Registration denial. Registration denial enforcement is defined as rejecting an application for initial registration or reregistration of a used vehicle (i.e., a vehicle being registered after the initial retail sale and associated registration) unless the vehicle has complied with the I/M requirement prior to granting the application. Paragraph 207(g)(3) of the Act, nothing in this subpart shall be construed to require that new vehicles shall receive emission testing prior to initial retail sale. In designing its enforcement program, the State shall:

(1) Provide an external, readily visible means of determining vehicle compliance with the registration requirement to facilitate enforcement of the program;

(2) Adopt a schedule of testing (either annual or biennial) that clearly determines when a vehicle shall comply prior to registration;

(3) Design a testing certification mechanism (either paper-based or electronic) that shall be used for registration purposes and clearly indicates whether the certification is valid for purposes of registration, including:

(i) Expiration date of the certificate; and

(ii) Unambiguous vehicle identification information; and
(iii) Whether the vehicle passed or received a waiver;

(4) Routinely issue citations to motorists with expired or missing license plates, with either no registration or an expired registration, and with no license plate decals or expired decals, and provide for enforcement officials other than police to issue citations (e.g., parking meter attendants) to parked vehicles in noncompliance;

(5) Structure the penalty system to deter non-compliance with the registration requirement through the use of mandatory minimum fines (meaning civil, monetary penalties, in this subpart) constituting a meaningful deterrent and through a requirement that compliance be demonstrated before a case can be closed;

(6) Ensure that evidence of testing is available and checked for validity at the time of a new registration of a used vehicle or registration renewal;

(7) Prevent owners or lessors from avoiding testing through manipulation of the title or registration system; title transfers may re-start the clock on the inspection cycle only if proof of current compliance is required at title transfer;

(8) Prevent the fraudulent initial classification or reclassification of a vehicle from subject to non-subject or exempt by requiring proof of address changes prior to registration record modification, and documentation from the testing program (or delegate) certifying based on a physical inspection that the vehicle is exempt;

(9) Limit and track the use of time extensions of the registration requirement to prevent repeated extensions;

(10) Provide for meaningful penalties for cases of registration fraud;

(11) Limit and track exemptions to prevent abuse of the exemption policy for vehicles claimed to be out-of-state; and

(12) Encourage enforcement of vehicle registration transfer requirements when vehicle owners move into the I/M area by coordinating with local and State enforcement agencies and structuring other activities (e.g., drivers license issuance) to effect registration transfers.

(b) *Alternative enforcement mechanisms*—(1) General requirements. The program shall demonstrate that a non-registration-based enforcement program is currently more effective than registration-denial enforcement in enhanced I/M programs or, prospectively, as effective as registration denial in basic programs. The following general requirements shall apply:

(i) For enhanced I/M programs, the area in question shall have had an operating I/M program using the alternative mechanism prior to enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990. While modifications to improve compliance may be made to the program that was in effect at the time of enactment, the expected change in effectiveness cannot be considered in determining acceptability;

(ii) The State shall assess the alternative program’s effectiveness, as well as the current effectiveness of the registration system, including the following:

(A) Determine the number and percentage of vehicles subject to the I/M program that were in compliance with the program over the course of at least one test cycle; and

(B) Determine the number and fraction of the same group of vehicles as in paragraph (b)(1)(ii)(A) of this section that were in compliance with the registration requirement over the same period. Late registration shall not be considered non-compliance for the purposes of this determination. The precise definition of late registration versus a non-complying vehicle shall be explained and justified in the SIP;

(iii) An alternative mechanism shall be considered more effective if the fraction of vehicles complying with the existing program, as determined according to the requirements of this section, is greater than the fraction of vehicles complying with the registration requirement. An alternative mechanism is as effective if the fraction complying with the program is at least equal to the fraction complying with the registration requirement.

(2) *Sticker-based enforcement.* In addition to the general requirements, a sticker-based enforcement program
§ 51.361  Enforcement mechanism.

shall demonstrate that the enforcement mechanism will swiftly and effectively prevent operation of subject vehicles that fail to comply. Such demonstration shall include the following:

(i) An assessment of the current extent of the following forms of non-compliance and demonstration that mechanisms exist to keep such non-compliance within acceptable limits:

(A) Use of stolen, counterfeit, or fraudulently obtained stickers;

(B) In States with safety inspections, the use of "Safety Inspection Only" stickers on vehicles that should be subject to the I/M requirement as well; and

(C) Operation of vehicles with expired stickers, including a stratification of non-compliance by length of non-compliance and model year.

(ii) The program as currently implemented or as proposed to be improved shall also:

(A) Require an easily observed external identifier such as the county name on the license plate, an obviously unique license plate tab, or other means that shows whether or not a vehicle is subject to the I/M requirement;

(B) Require an easily observed external identifier, such as a windshield sticker or license plate tab that shows whether a subject vehicle is in compliance with the inspection requirement;

(C) Impose monetary fines at least as great as the estimated cost of compliance with I/M requirements (e.g., test fee plus minimum waiver expenditure) for the absence of such identifiers;

(D) Require that such identifiers be of a quality that makes them difficult to counterfeit, difficult to remove without destroying once installed, and durable enough to last until the next inspection without fading, peeling, or other deterioration;

(E) Perform surveys in a variety of locations and at different times for the presence of the required identifiers such that at least 10% of the vehicles or 10,000 vehicles (whichever is less) in the subject vehicle population are sampled each year;

(F) Track missing identifiers for all inspections performed at each station, with stations being held accountable for all such identifiers they are issued; and

(G) Assess and collect significant fines for each identifier that is unaccounted for by a station.

(3) Computer matching. In addition to the general requirements, computer-matching programs shall demonstrate that the enforcement mechanism will swiftly and effectively prevent operation of subject vehicles that fail to comply. Such demonstration shall:

(i) Require an expeditious system that results in at least 90% of the subject vehicles in compliance within 4 months of the compliance deadline;

(ii) Require that subject vehicles be given compliance deadlines based on the regularly scheduled test date, not the date of previous compliance;

(iii) Require that motorists pay monetary fines at least as great as the estimated cost of compliance with I/M requirements (e.g., test fee plus minimum waiver expenditure) for the continued operation of a noncomplying vehicle beyond 4 months of the deadline;

(iv) Require that continued non-compliance will eventually result in preventing operation of the non-complying vehicle (no later than the date of the next test cycle) through, at a minimum, suspension of vehicle registration and subsequent denial of re-registration;

(v) Demonstrate that the computer system currently in use is adequate to store and manipulate the I/M vehicle database, generate computerized notices, and provide regular backup to said system while maintaining auxiliary storage devices to insure ongoing operation of the system and prevent data losses;

(vi) Track each vehicle through the steps taken to ensure compliance, including:

(A) The compliance deadline;

(B) The date of initial notification;

(C) The dates warning letters are sent to non-complying vehicle owners;

(D) The dates notices of violation or other penalty notices are sent; and

(E) The dates and outcomes of other steps in the process, including the final compliance date;

(vii) Compile and report monthly summaries including statistics on the percentage of vehicles at each stage in the enforcement process; and
(viii) Track the number and percentage of vehicles initially identified as requiring testing but which are never tested as a result of being junked, sold to a motorist in a non-I/M program area, or for some other reason.

(c) SIP requirements. (1) The SIP shall provide information concerning the enforcement process, including:
   (i) A description of the existing compliance mechanism if it is to be used in the future and the demonstration that it is as effective or more effective than registration-denial enforcement;
   (ii) An identification of the agencies responsible for performing each of the applicable activities in this section;
   (iii) A description of and accounting for all classes of exempt vehicles; and
   (iv) A description of the plan for testing fleet vehicles, rental car fleets, leased vehicles, and any other subject vehicles, e.g., those operated in (but not necessarily registered in) the program area.

(2) The SIP shall include a determination of the current compliance rate based on a study of the system that includes an estimate of compliance losses due to loopholes, counterfeiting, and unregistered vehicles. Estimates of the effect of closing such loopholes and otherwise improving the enforcement mechanism shall be supported with detailed analyses.

(3) The SIP shall include the legal authority to implement and enforce the program.

(4) The SIP shall include a commitment to an enforcement level to be used for modeling purposes and to be maintained, at a minimum, in practice.

§ 51.362 Motorist compliance enforcement program oversight.

The enforcement program shall be audited regularly and shall follow effective program management practices, including adjustments to improve operation when necessary.

(a) Quality assurance and quality control. A quality assurance program shall be implemented to insure effective overall performance of the enforcement system. Quality control procedures are required to instruct individuals in the enforcement process regarding how to properly conduct their activities. At a minimum, the quality control and quality assurance program shall include:

   (1) Verification of exempt vehicle status by inspecting and confirming such vehicles by the program or its delegate;
   (2) Facilitation of accurate critical test data and vehicle identifier collection through the use of automatic data capture systems such as bar-code scanners or optical character readers, or through redundant data entry (where applicable);
   (3) Maintenance of an audit trail to allow for the assessment of enforcement effectiveness;
   (4) Establishment of written procedures for personnel directly engaged in I/M enforcement activities;
   (5) Establishment of written procedures for personnel engaged in I/M document handling and processing, such as registration clerks or personnel involved in sticker dispensing and waiver processing, as well as written procedures for the auditing of their performance;
   (6) Follow-up validity checks on out-of-area or exemption-triggering registration changes;
   (7) Analysis of registration-change applications to target potential violators;
   (8) A determination of enforcement program effectiveness through periodic audits of test records and program compliance documentation;
   (9) Enforcement procedures for disciplining, retraining, or removing enforcement personnel who deviate from established requirements, or in the case of non-government entities that process registrations, for defranchising, revoking or otherwise discontinuing the activity of the entity issuing registrations; and
   (10) The prevention of fraudulent procurement or use of inspection documents by controlling and tracking document distribution and handling, and making stations financially liable for missing or unaccounted for documents by assessing monetary fines reflecting the "street value" of these documents (i.e., the test fee plus the minimum waiver expenditure).
(b) Information management. In establishing an information base to be used in characterizing, evaluating, and enforcing the program, the State shall:

(1) Determine the subject vehicle population;

(2) Permit EPA audits of the enforcement process;

(3) Assure the accuracy of registration and other program document files;

(4) Maintain and ensure the accuracy of the testing database through periodic internal and/or third-party review;

(5) Compare the testing database to the registration database to determine program effectiveness, establish compliance rates, and to trigger potential enforcement action against non-complying motorists; and

(6) Sample the fleet as a determination of compliance through parking lot surveys, road-side pull-overs, or other in-use vehicle measurements.

(c) SIP requirements. The SIP shall include a description of enforcement program oversight and information management activities.

[57 FR 52987, Nov. 5, 1992, as amended at 65 FR 45534, July 24, 2000]

§ 51.363 Quality assurance.

An ongoing quality assurance program shall be implemented to discover, correct and prevent fraud, waste, and abuse and to determine whether procedures are being followed, are adequate, whether equipment is measuring accurately, and whether other problems might exist which would impede program performance. The quality assurance and quality control procedures shall be periodically evaluated to assess their effectiveness and relevance in achieving program goals.

(a) Performance audits. Performance audits shall be conducted on a regular basis to determine whether inspectors are correctly performing all tests and other required functions. Performance audits shall be of two types: overt and covert, and shall include:

(1) Performance audits based upon written procedures and results shall be reported using either electronic or written forms to be retained in the inspector and station history files, with sufficient detail to support either an administrative or civil hearing;

(2) Performance audits in addition to regularly programmed audits for stations employing inspectors suspected of violating regulations as a result of audits, data analysis, or consumer complaints;

(3) Overt performance audits shall be performed at least twice per year for each lane or test bay and shall include:

(i) A check for the observance of appropriate document security;

(ii) A check to see that required record keeping practices are being followed;

(iii) A check for licenses or certificates and other required display information; and

(iv) Observation and written evaluation of each inspector's ability to properly perform an inspection;

(4) Covert performance audits shall include:

(i) Remote visual observation of inspector performance, which may include the use of aids such as binoculars or video cameras, at least once per year per inspector in high-volume stations (i.e., those performing more than 4000 tests per year);

(ii) Site visits at least once per year per number of inspectors using covert vehicles set to fail (this requirement sets a minimum level of activity, not a requirement that each inspector be involved in a covert audit);

(iii) For stations that conduct both testing and repairs, at least one covert vehicle visit per station per year including the purchase of repairs and subsequent retesting if the vehicle is initially failed for tailpipe emissions (this activity may be accomplished in conjunction with paragraph (a)(4)(ii) of this section but must involve each station at least once per year);

(iv) Documentation of the audit, including vehicle condition and preparation, sufficient for building a legal case and establishing a performance record;

(v) Covert vehicles covering the range of vehicle technology groups (e.g., carbureted and fuel-injected vehicles) included in the program, including a full range of introduced malfunctions covering the emission test, the evaporative system tests, and emission control component checks (as applicable);
(vi) Sufficient numbers of covert vehicles and auditors to allow for frequent rotation of both to prevent detection by station personnel; and

(vii) Where applicable, access to online inspection databases by State personnel to permit the creation and maintenance of covert vehicle records.

(b) Record audits. Station and inspector records shall be reviewed or screened at least monthly to assess station performance and identify problems that may indicate potential fraud or incompetence. Such review shall include:

(1) Automated record analysis to identify statistical inconsistencies, unusual patterns, and other discrepancies;

(2) Visits to inspection stations to review records not already covered in the electronic analysis (if any); and

(3) Comprehensive accounting for all official forms that can be used to demonstrate compliance with the program.

(c) Equipment audits. During overt site visits, auditors shall conduct quality control evaluations of the required test equipment, including (where applicable):

(1) A gas audit using gases of known concentrations at least as accurate as those required for regular equipment quality control and comparing these concentrations to actual readings;

(2) A check for tampering, worn instrumentation, blocked filters, and other conditions that would impede accurate sampling;

(3) A check for critical flow in critical flow CVS units;

(4) A check of the Constant Volume Sampler flow calibration;

(5) A check for the optimization of the Flame Ionization Detection fuel-air ratio using methane;

(6) A leak check;

(7) A check to determine that station gas bottles used for calibration purposes are properly labelled and within the relevant tolerances;

(8) Functional dynamometer checks addressing coast-down, roll speed and roll distance, inertia weight selection, and power absorption;

(9) A check of the system’s ability to accurately detect background pollutant concentrations;

(10) A check of the pressure monitoring devices used to perform the evaporative canister pressure test(s); and

(11) A check of the purge flow metering system.

(d) Auditor training and proficiency. (1) Auditors shall be formally trained and knowledgeable in:

(i) The use of test equipment and/or procedures;

(ii) Program rules and regulations;

(iii) The basics of air pollution control;

(iv) Basic principles of motor vehicle engine repair, related to emission performance;

(v) Emission control systems;

(vi) Evidence gathering;

(vii) State administrative procedures laws;

(viii) Quality assurance practices; and

(ix) Covert audit procedures.

(2) Auditors shall themselves be audited at least once annually.

(3) The training and knowledge requirements in paragraph (d)(1) of this section may be waived for temporary auditors engaged solely for the purpose of conducting covert vehicle runs.

(e) SIP requirements. The SIP shall include a description of the quality assurance program, and written procedures manuals covering both overt and covert performance audits, record audits, and equipment audits. This requirement does not include materials or discussion of details of enforcement strategies that would ultimately hamper the enforcement process.

§ 51.364 Enforcement against contractors, stations and inspectors.

Enforcement against licensed stations or contractors, and inspectors shall include swift, sure, effective, and consistent penalties for violation of program requirements.

(a) Imposition of penalties. A penalty schedule shall be developed that establishes minimum penalties for violations of program rules and procedures.

(1) The schedule shall categorize and list violations and the minimum penalties to be imposed for first, second,
and subsequent violations and for multiple violation of different requirements. In the case of contracted systems, the State may use compensation retainage in lieu of penalties.

(2) Substantial penalties or retainage shall be imposed on the first offense for violations that directly affect emission reduction benefits. At a minimum, in test-and-repair programs inspector and station license suspension shall be imposed for at least 6 months whenever a vehicle is intentionally improperly passed for any required portion of the test. In test-only programs, inspectors shall be removed from inspector duty for at least 6 months (or a retainage penalty equivalent to the inspector’s salary for that period shall be imposed).

(3) All findings of serious violations of rules or procedural requirements shall result in mandatory fines or retainage. In the case of gross neglect, a first offense shall result in a fine or retainage of no less than $100 or 5 times the inspection fee, whichever is greater, for the contractor or the licensed station, and the inspector if involved.

(4) Any finding of inspector incompetence shall result in mandatory training before inspection privileges are restored.

(5) License or certificate suspension or revocation shall mean the individual is barred from direct or indirect involvement in any inspection operation during the term of the suspension or revocation.

(b) Legal authority. (1) The quality assurance officer shall have the authority to temporarily suspend station and inspector licenses or certificates (after approval of a superior) immediately upon finding a violation or equipment failure that directly affects emission reduction benefits, pending a hearing when requested. In the case of immediate suspension, a hearing shall be held within fourteen calendar days of a written request by the station licensee or the inspector. Failure to hold a hearing within 14 days when requested shall cause the suspension to lapse. In the event that a State’s constitution precludes such a temporary license suspension, the enforcement system shall be designed with adequate resources and mechanisms to hold a hearing to suspend or revoke the station or inspector license within three station business days of the finding.

(2) The oversight agency shall have the authority to impose penalties against the licensed station or contractor, as well as the inspector, even if the licensee or contractor had no direct knowledge of the violation but was found to be careless in oversight of inspectors or has a history of violations. Contractors and licensees shall be held fully responsible for inspector performance in the course of duty.

(c) Recordkeeping. The oversight agency shall maintain records of all warnings, civil fines, suspensions, revocations, and violations and shall compile statistics on violations and penalties on an annual basis.

(d) SIP requirements. (1) The SIP shall include the penalty schedule and the legal authority for establishing and imposing penalties, civil fines, license suspension, and revocations.

(2) In the case of State constitutional impediments to immediate suspension authority, the State Attorney General shall furnish an official opinion for the SIP explaining the constitutional impediment as well as relevant case law.

(3) The SIP shall describe the administrative and judicial procedures and responsibilities relevant to the enforcement process, including which agencies, courts, and jurisdictions are involved; who will prosecute and adjudicate cases; and other aspects of the enforcement of the program requirements, the resources to be allocated to this function, and the source of those funds. In States without immediate suspension authority, the SIP shall demonstrate that sufficient resources, personnel, and systems are in place to meet the three day case management requirement for violations that directly affect emission reductions.

(e) Alternative quality assurance procedures or frequencies that achieve equivalent or better results may be approved by the Administrator. Statistical process control shall be used whenever possible to demonstrate the efficacy of alternatives.

(f) Areas that qualify for and choose to implement an OTR low enhanced I/M program, as established in §51.351(h),
and that claim in their SIP less emission reduction credit than the basic performance standard for one or more pollutants, are not required to meet the oversight specifications of this section.


§ 51.366 Data analysis and reporting.

Data analysis and reporting are required to allow for monitoring and enforcement of an I/M program. The program shall gather test data on individual vehicles, as well as quality control data on test equipment (with the exception of test procedures for which either no testing equipment is required or those test procedures relying upon a vehicle’s OBD system).

(a) Test data. The goal of gathering test data is to unambiguously link specific test results to a specific vehicle, I/M program registrant, test site, and inspector, and to determine whether or not the correct testing parameters were observed for the specific vehicle in question. In turn, these data can be used to distinguish complyng and non-complyng vehicles as a result of analyzing the data collected and comparing it to the registration database, to screen inspection stations and inspectors for investigation as to possible irregularities, and to help establish the overall effectiveness of the program. At a minimum, the program shall collect the following with respect to each test conducted:

(1) Test record number;
(2) Inspection station and inspector numbers;
(3) Test system number (where applicable);
(4) Date of the test;
(5) Emission test start time and the time final emission scores are determined;
(6) Vehicle Identification Number;
(7) License plate number;
(8) Test certificate number;
(9) Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR);
(10) Vehicle model year, make, and type;
(11) Number of cylinders or engine displacement;
(12) Transmission type;
(13) Odometer reading;
(14) Category of test performed (i.e., initial test, first retest, or subsequent retest);
(15) Fuel type of the vehicle (i.e., gas, diesel, or other fuel);
(16) Type of vehicle preconditioning performed (if any);
(17) Emission test sequence(s) used;
(18) Hydrocarbon emission scores and standards for each applicable test mode;
(19) Carbon monoxide emission scores and standards for each applicable test mode;
(20) Carbon dioxide emission scores (CO + CO2) and standards for each applicable test mode;
(21) Nitrogen oxides emission scores and standards for each applicable test mode;
(22) Results (Pass/Fail/Not Applicable) of the applicable visual inspections for the catalytic converter, air system, gas cap, evaporative system, positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) valve, fuel inlet restrictor, and any other visual inspection for which emission reduction credit is claimed;
(23) Results of the evaporative system pressure test(s) expressed as a pass or fail;
(24) Results of the evaporative system purge test expressed as a pass or fail along with the total purge flow in liters achieved during the test (where applicable); and
(25) Results of the on-board diagnostic check expressed as a pass or fail along with the diagnostic trouble codes revealed (where applicable).

(b) Quality control data. At a minimum, the program shall gather and report the results of the quality control checks required under §51.359 of this subpart, identifying each check by station number, system number, date, and start time. The data report shall also contain the concentration values of the calibration gases used to perform the gas characterization portion of the quality control checks (where applicable).

[57 FR 52987, Nov. 5, 1992, as amended at 61 FR 40945, Aug. 6, 1996; 65 FR 45534, July 24, 2000]
evaluation of the program by program management and EPA, and shall provide information regarding the types of program activities performed and their final outcomes, including summary statistics and effectiveness evaluations of the enforcement mechanism, the quality assurance system, the quality control program, and the testing element. Initial submission of the following annual reports shall commence within 18 months of initial implementation of the program as required by §51.373 of this subpart. The biennial report shall commence within 30 months of initial implementation of the program as required by §51.373 of this subpart.

(a) Test data report. The program shall submit to EPA by July of each year a report providing basic statistics on the testing program for January through December of the previous year, including:

1. The number of vehicles tested by model year and vehicle type;

2. By model year and vehicle type, the number and percentage of vehicles:
   (i) Failing initially, per test type;
   (ii) Failing the first retest per test type;
   (iii) Passing the first retest per test type;
   (iv) Initially failed vehicles passing the second or subsequent retest per test type;
   (v) Initially failed vehicles receiving a waiver; and
   (vi) Vehicles with no known final outcome (regardless of reason);

3. The initial test volume by model year and test station;

4. The initial test failure rate by model year and test station;

5. The average increase or decrease in tailpipe emission levels for HC, CO, and NO\textsubscript{X} (if applicable) after repairs by model year and vehicle type for vehicles receiving a mass emissions test.

(b) Quality assurance report. The program shall submit to EPA by July of each year a report providing basic statistics on the quality assurance program for January through December of the previous year, including:

1. The number of inspection stations and lanes:
   (i) Operating throughout the year; and
   (ii) Operating for only part of the year;

2. The number of inspection stations and lanes operating throughout the year:
   (i) Receiving overt performance audits in the year;
   (ii) Not receiving overt performance audits in the year;
   (iii) Receiving covert performance audits in the year;
   (iv) Not receiving covert performance audits in the year; and
   (v) That have been shut down as a result of overt performance audits;

3. The number of covert audits:
   (i) Conducted with the vehicle set to fail per test type;
   (ii) Conducted with the vehicle set to fail any combination of two or more test types;
(iii) Resulting in a false pass per test type;
(iv) Resulting in a false pass for any combination of two or more test types;
(v)–(viii) [Reserved]
(4) The number of inspectors and stations:
(i) That were suspended, fired, or otherwise prohibited from testing as a result of covert audits;
(ii) That were suspended, fired, or otherwise prohibited from testing for other causes; and
(iii) That received fines;
(5) The number of inspectors licensed or certified to conduct testing;
(6) The number of hearings:
(i) Held to consider adverse actions against inspectors and stations; and
(ii) Resulting in adverse actions against inspectors and stations;
(7) The total amount collected in fines from inspectors and stations by type of violation;
(8) The total number of covert vehicles available for undercover audits over the year; and
(9) The number of covert auditors available for undercover audits.
(c) Quality control report. The program shall submit to EPA by July of each year a report providing basic statistics on the quality control program for January through December of the previous year, including:
(1) The number of emission testing sites and lanes in use in the program;
(2) The number of equipment audits by station and lane;
(3) The number and percentage of stations that have failed equipment audits; and
(4) Number and percentage of stations and lanes shut down as a result of equipment audits.
(d) Enforcement report. (1) All varieties of enforcement programs shall, at a minimum, submit to EPA by July of each year a report providing basic statistics on the enforcement program for January through December of the previous year, including:
(i) An estimate of the number of vehicles subject to the inspection program, including the results of an analysis of the registration data base;
(ii) The percentage of motorist compliance based upon a comparison of the number of valid final tests with the number of subject vehicles;
(iii) The total number of compliance documents issued to inspection stations;
(iv) The number of missing compliance documents;
(v) The number of time extensions and other exemptions granted to motorists; and
(vi) The number of compliance surveys conducted, number of vehicles surveyed in each, and the compliance rates found.
(2) Registration denial based enforcement programs shall provide the following additional information:
(i) A report of the program’s efforts and actions to prevent motorists from falsely registering vehicles out of the program area or falsely changing fuel type or weight class on the vehicle registration, and the results of special studies to investigate the frequency of such activity; and
(ii) The number of registration file audits, number of registrations reviewed, and compliance rates found in such audits.
(3) Computer-matching based enforcement programs shall provide the following additional information:
(i) The number and percentage of subject vehicles that were tested by the initial deadline, and by other milestones in the cycle;
(ii) A report on the program’s efforts to detect and enforce against motorists falsely changing vehicle classifications to circumvent program requirements, and the frequency of this type of activity; and
(iii) The number of enforcement system audits, and the error rate found during those audits.
(4) Sticker-based enforcement systems shall provide the following additional information:
(i) A report on the program’s efforts to prevent, detect, and enforce against sticker theft and counterfeiting, and the frequency of this type of activity;
(ii) A report on the program’s efforts to detect and enforce against motorists falsely changing vehicle classifications to circumvent program requirements, and the frequency of this type of activity; and
§ 51.367 Inspector training and licensing or certification.

All inspectors shall receive formal training and be licensed or certified to perform inspections.

(a) Training. (1) Inspector training shall impart knowledge of the following:

(i) The air pollution problem, its causes and effects;

(ii) The purpose, function, and goal of the inspection program;

(iii) Inspection regulations and procedures;

(iv) Technical details of the test procedures and the rationale for their design;

(v) Emission control device function, configuration, and inspection;

(vi) Test equipment operation, calibration, and maintenance (with the exception of test procedures which either do not require the use of special equipment or which rely upon a vehicle's OBD system);

(vii) Quality control procedures and their purpose;

(viii) Public relations; and

(ix) Safety and health issues related to the inspection process.

(2) If inspector training is not administered by the program, the responsible State agency shall monitor and evaluate the training program delivery.

(3) In order to complete the training requirement, a trainee shall pass (i.e., a minimum of 80% of correct responses or lower if an occupational analysis justifies it) a written test covering all aspects of the training. In addition, a hands-on test shall be administered in which the trainee demonstrates without assistance the ability to conduct a proper inspection and to follow other required procedures. Inability to properly conduct all test procedures shall constitute failure of the test. The program shall take appropriate steps to insure the security and integrity of the testing process.

(b) Licensing and certification. (1) All inspectors shall be either licensed by the program (in the case of test-and-repair systems that do not use contracts with stations) or certified by an organization other than the employer (in test-only programs and test-and-repair programs that require station owners to enter into contracts with the State) in order to perform official inspections.

(2) Completion of inspector training and passing required tests shall be a condition of licensing or certification.

(3) Inspector licenses and certificates shall be valid for no more than 2 years, at which point refresher training and testing shall be required prior to renewal. Alternative approaches based on more comprehensive skill examination and determination of inspector competency may be used.

(4) Licenses or certificates shall not be considered a legal right but rather a privilege bestowed by the program conditional upon adherence to program requirements.

(c) SIP requirements. The SIP shall include a description of the training program, the written and hands-on tests, and the licensing or certification process.

§ 51.368 Public information and consumer protection.

(a) Public awareness. The SIP shall include a plan for informing the public on an ongoing basis throughout the life
Environmental Protection Agency

§ 51.369 Improving repair effectiveness.

Effective repairs are the key to achieving program goals and the State shall take steps to ensure the capability exists in the repair industry to repair vehicles that fail I/M tests.

(a) Technical assistance. The oversight agency shall provide the repair industry with information and assistance related to vehicle inspection diagnosis and repair.

(1) The agency shall regularly inform repair facilities of changes in the inspection program, training course schedules, common problems being found with particular engine families, diagnostic tips and the like.

(2) The agency shall provide a hot line service to assist repair technicians with specific repair problems, answer technical questions that arise in the repair process, and answer questions related to the legal requirements of State and Federal law with regard to emission control device tampering, engine switching, or similar issues.

(b) Performance monitoring. (1) In enhanced I/M program areas, the oversight agency shall monitor the performance of individual motor vehicle repair facilities, and provide to the public at the time of initial failure, a summary of the performance of local repair facilities that have repaired vehicles for retest. Performance monitoring shall include statistics on the number of vehicles submitted for a retest after repair by the repair facility, the percentage passing on first retest, the percentage requiring more than one repair/retest trip before passing, and the percentage receiving a waiver. Programs may provide motorists with alternative statistics that convey similar information on the relative ability of repair facilities in providing effective and convenient repair, in light of the age and other characteristics of vehicles presented for repair at each facility.

(2) Programs shall provide feedback, including statistical and qualitative information to individual repair facilities on a regular basis (at least annually) regarding their success in repairing failed vehicles.

(3) A prerequisite for a retest shall be a completed repair form that indicates which repairs were performed, as well as any technician recommended repairs that were not performed, and identification of the facility that performed the repairs.

(c) Repair technician training. The State shall assess the availability of adequate repair technician training in the I/M area and, if the types of training described in paragraphs (c)(1) through (4) of this section are not currently available, shall insure that training is made available to all interested individuals in the community either through private or public facilities. This may involve working with local community colleges or vocational schools to add curricula to existing
programs or start new programs or it might involve attracting private training providers to offer classes in the area. The training available shall include:

(1) Diagnosis and repair of malfunctions in computer controlled, closed-loop vehicles;
(2) The application of emission control theory and diagnostic data to the diagnosis and repair of failures on the transient emission test and the evaporative system functional checks (where applicable);
(3) Utilization of diagnostic information on systematic or repeated failures observed in the transient emission test and the evaporative system functional checks (where applicable); and
(4) General training on the various subsystems related to engine emission control.

(d) SIP requirements. The SIP shall include a description of the technical assistance program to be implemented, a description of the procedures and criteria to be used in meeting the performance monitoring requirements of this section, and a description of the repair technician training resources available in the community.

§ 51.370 Compliance with recall notices.

States shall establish methods to ensure that vehicles subject to enhanced I/M and that are included in either a “Voluntary Emissions Recall” as defined at 40 CFR 85.1902(d), or in a remedial plan determination made pursuant to section 207(c) of the Act, receive the required repairs. States shall require that owners of recalled vehicles have the necessary recall repairs completed, either in order to complete an annual or biennial inspection process or to obtain vehicle registration renewal. All recalls for which owner notification occurs after January 1, 1995 shall be included in the enhanced I/M recall requirement.

(a) General requirements. (1) The State shall have an electronic means to identify recalled vehicles based on lists of VINs with unresolved recalls made available by EPA, the vehicle manufacturers, or a third party supplier approved by the Administrator. The State shall update its list of unresolved recalls on a quarterly basis at a minimum.
(2) The State shall require owners or lessees of vehicles with unresolved recalls to show proof of compliance with recall notices in order to complete either the inspection or registration cycle.
(3) Compliance shall be required on the next registration or inspection date, allowing a reasonable period to comply, after notification of recall was received by the State.
(b) Enforcement. (1) A vehicle shall either fail inspection or be denied vehicle registration if the required recall repairs have not been completed.
(2) In the case of vehicles obtaining recall repairs but remaining on the updated list provided in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the State shall have a means of verifying completion of the required repairs; electronic records or paper receipts provided by the authorized repair facility shall be required. The vehicle inspection or registration record shall be modified to include (or be supplemented with other VIN-linked records which include) the recall campaign number(s) and the date(s) repairs were performed. Documentation verifying required repairs shall include the following:
(i) The VIN, make, and model year of the vehicle; and
(ii) The recall campaign number and the date repairs were completed.
(c) Reporting requirements. The State shall submit to EPA, by July of each year for the previous calendar year, an annual report providing the following information:
(1) The number of vehicles in the I/M area initially listed as having unresolved recalls, segregated by recall campaign number;
(2) The number of recalled vehicles brought into compliance by owners;
(3) The number of listed vehicles with unresolved recalls that, as of the end of the calendar year, were not yet due for inspection or registration;
(4) The number of recalled vehicles still in non-compliance that have either failed inspection or been denied registration on the basis of non-compliance with recall; and
(5) The number of recalled vehicles that are otherwise not in compliance.

d) SIP submittals. The SIP shall describe the procedures used to incorporate the vehicle lists provided in paragraph (a)(1) of this section into the inspection or registration database, the quality control methods used to insure that recall repairs are properly documented and tracked, and the method (inspection failure or registration denial) used to enforce the recall requirements.

§ 51.371 On-road testing.

On-road testing is defined as testing of vehicles for conditions impacting the emission of HC, CO, NOx, and/or CO2 emissions on any road or roadside in the nonattainment area or the I/M program area. On-road testing is required in enhanced I/M areas and is an option for basic I/M areas.

(a) General requirements. (1) On-road testing is to be part of the emission testing system, but is to be a complement to testing otherwise required.

(2) On-road testing is not required in every season or on every vehicle but shall evaluate the emission performance of 0.5% of the subject fleet statewide or 20,000 vehicles, whichever is less, per inspection cycle.

(3) The on-road testing program shall provide information about the performance of in-use vehicles, by measuring on-road emissions through the use of remote sensing devices or by assessing vehicle emission performance through roadside pullovers including tailpipe or evaporative emission testing or a check of the onboard diagnostic (OBD) system for vehicles so equipped. The program shall collect, analyze and report on-road testing data.

(4) Owners of vehicles that have previously been through the normal periodic inspection and passed the final retest and found to be high emitters shall be notified that the vehicles are required to pass an out-of-cycle follow-up inspection; notification may be by mailing in the case of remote sensing on-road testing or through immediate notification if roadside pullovers are used.

(b) SIP requirements. (1) The SIP shall include a detailed description of the on-road testing program, including the types of testing, test limits and criteria, the number of vehicles (the percentage of the fleet) to be tested, the number of employees to be dedicated to the on-road testing effort, the methods for collecting, analyzing, utilizing, and reporting the results of on-road testing and, the portion of the program budget to be dedicated to on-road testing.

(2) The SIP shall include the legal authority necessary to implement the on-road testing program, including the authority to enforce off-cycle inspection and repair requirements (where applicable).

(3) Emission reduction credit for on-road testing programs shall be granted for a program designed to obtain measurable emission reductions over and above those already predicted to be achieved by other aspects of the I/M program. Emission reduction credit will only be granted to those programs which require out-of-cycle repairs for confirmed high-emitting vehicles identified under the on-road testing program. The SIP shall include technical support for the claimed additional emission reductions.

[57 FR 52987, Nov. 5, 1992, as amended at 65 FR 45535, July 24, 2000]

§ 51.372 State Implementation Plan submittals.

(a) SIP submittals. The SIP shall address each of the elements covered in this subpart, including, but not limited to:

(i) A schedule of implementation of the program including interim milestones leading to mandatory testing. The milestones shall include, at a minimum:

(ii) Passage of enabling statutory or other legal authority;

(iii) Proposal of draft regulations and promulgation of final regulations;

(iv) Issuance of final specifications and procedures;

(v) Issuance of final Request for Proposals (if applicable);

(vi) Licensing or certifications of stations and inspectors;

(vii) The date mandatory testing will begin for each model year to be covered by the program;

(viii) All other relevant dates;
(2) An analysis of emission level targets for the program using the most current EPA mobile source emission model or an alternative approved by the Administrator showing that the program meets the performance standard described in §51.351 or §51.352 of this subpart, as applicable;

(3) A description of the geographic coverage of the program, including ZIP codes if the program is not countywide;

(4) A detailed discussion of each of the required design elements, including provisions for Federal facility compliance;

(5) Legal authority requiring or allowing implementation of the I/M program and providing either broad or specific authority to perform all required elements of the program;

(6) Legal authority for I/M program operation until such time as it is no longer necessary (i.e., until a Section 175 maintenance plan without an I/M program is approved by EPA);

(7) Implementing regulations, interagency agreements, and memoranda of understanding; and

(8) Evidence of adequate funding and resources to implement all aspects of the program.

(b) Submittal schedule. The SIP shall be submitted to EPA according to the following schedule—

(1) [Reserved]

(2) A SIP revision required as a result of a change in an area’s designation or classification under a NAAQS for ozone, including all necessary legal authority and the items specified in paragraphs (a)(1) through (8) of this section, shall be submitted no later than the deadline for submitting the area’s attainment SIP for the NAAQS in question.

(3) [Reserved]

(c) Redesignation requests. Any nonattainment area that EPA determines would otherwise qualify for redesignation from nonattainment to attainment shall receive full approval of a State Implementation Plan (SIP) submitted under Sections 182(a)(2)(B) or 182(b)(4) if the submittal contains the following elements:

(1) Legal authority to implement a basic I/M program (or enhanced if the State chooses to opt up) as required by this subpart. The legislative authority for an I/M program shall allow the adoption of implementing regulations without requiring further legislation.

(2) A request to place the I/M plan (if no I/M program is currently in place or if an I/M program has been terminated,) or the I/M upgrade (if the existing I/M program is to continue without being upgraded) into the contingency measures portion of the maintenance plan upon redesignation.

(3) A contingency measure consisting of the Governor or the Governor’s designee to adopt or consider adopting regulations to implement an I/M program to correct a violation of the ozone or CO standard or other air quality problem, in accordance with the provisions of the maintenance plan.

(4) A contingency commitment that includes an enforceable schedule for adoption and implementation of the I/M program, and appropriate milestones. The schedule shall include the date for submission of a SIP meeting all of the requirements of this subpart. Schedule milestones shall be listed in months from the date EPA notifies the State that it is in violation of the ozone or CO standard or any earlier date specified in the State plan. Unless the State, in accordance with the provisions of the maintenance plan, chooses not to implement I/M, it must submit a SIP revision containing an I/M program no more than 18 months after notification by EPA.

(d) Basic areas continuing operation of I/M programs as part of their maintenance plan without implemented upgrades shall be assumed to be 80% as effective as an implemented, upgraded version of the same I/M program design, unless a State can demonstrate using operating information that the I/M program is more effective than the 80% level.

(e) SIP submittals to correct violations. SIP submissions required pursuant to a violation of the ambient ozone or CO standard (as discussed in paragraph (c) of this section) shall address all of the requirements of this subpart. The SIP shall demonstrate that performance standards in either §51.351 or §51.352 shall be met using an evaluation date (rounded to the nearest January for
§ 51.373 Implementation deadlines.

I/M programs shall be implemented as expeditiously as practicable.

(a) Decentralized basic programs shall be fully implemented by January 1, 1994, and centralized basic programs shall be fully implemented by July 1, 1994. More implementation time may be approved by the Administrator if an enhanced I/M program is implemented.

(b) For areas newly required to implement basic I/M as a result of designation under the 8-hour ozone standard, the required program shall be fully implemented no later than 4 years after the effective date of designation and classification under the 8-hour ozone standard.

(c) All requirements related to enhanced I/M programs shall be implemented by January 1, 1995, with the following exceptions.

(1) Areas switching from an existing test-and-repair network to a test-only network may phase in the change between January of 1995 and January of 1996. Starting in January of 1995 at least 30% of the subject vehicles shall participate in the test-only system (in States with multiple I/M areas, implementation is not required in every area by January 1995 as long as statewide, 30% of the subject vehicles are involved in testing) and shall be subject to the new test procedures (including the evaporative system checks, visual inspections, and tailpipe emission tests). By January 1, 1996, all applicable vehicle model years and types shall be included in the test-only system. During the phase-in period, all requirements of this subpart shall be applied to the test-only portion of the program; existing requirements may continue to apply for the test-and-repair portion of the program until it is phased out by January 1, 1996.

(2) Areas starting new test-only programs and those with existing test-only programs may also phase in the new test procedures between January 1, 1995 and January 1, 1996. Other program requirements shall be fully implemented by January 1, 1995.

(d) For areas newly required to implement enhanced I/M as a result of designation under the 8-hour ozone standard, the required program shall be fully implemented no later than 4 years after the effective date of designation and classification under the 8-hour ozone standard.

(e) [Reserved]

(f) Areas that choose to implement an enhanced I/M program only meeting the requirements of §51.351(h) shall fully implement the program no later than July 1, 1999. The availability and use of this late start date does not relieve the area of the obligation to meet the requirements of §51.351(h)(11) by the end of 1999.

(g) On-Board Diagnostic checks shall be implemented in all basic, low enhanced and high enhanced areas as part of the I/M program by January 1, 2002. Alternatively, states may elect to phase-in OBD-I/M testing for one test cycle by using the OBD-I/M check to screen clean vehicles from tailpipe testing and require repair and retest for only those vehicles which proceed to fail the tailpipe test. An additional alternative is also available to states with regard to the deadline for mandatory testing, repair, and retesting of vehicles based upon the OBD-I/M check. Under this third option, if a state can show good cause (and the Administrator takes notice-and-comment action to approve this good cause showing), up to an additional 12 months’ extension may be granted, establishing an alternative start date for...
such states of no later than January 1, 2003. States choosing to make this showing will also have available to them the phase-in approach described in this section, with the one-cycle time limit to begin coincident with the alternative start date established by Administrator approval of the showing, but no later than January 1, 2003. The showing of good cause (and its approval or disapproval) will be addressed on a case-by-case basis.

(b) For areas newly required to implement either a basic or enhanced I/M program as a result of being designated and classified under the 8-hour ozone standard, such programs shall begin OBD testing on subject OBD-equipped vehicles coincident with program start-up.


APPENDIX A TO SUBPART S OF PART 51—CALIBRATIONS, ADJUSTMENTS AND QUALITY CONTROL

(I) Steady-State Test Equipment

States may opt to use transient emission test equipment for steady-state tests and follow the quality control requirements in paragraph (II) of this appendix instead of the following requirements.

(a) Equipment shall be calibrated in accordance with the manufacturers’ instructions.

(b) Prior to each test—(1) Hydrocarbon hang-up check. Immediately prior to each test the analyzer shall automatically perform a hydrocarbon hang-up check. If the HC reading, when the probe is sampling ambient air, exceeds 20 ppm, the system shall be purged with clean air or zero gas. The analyzer shall be inhibited from continuing the test until HC levels drop below 20 ppm.

(2) Automatic zero and span. The analyzer shall conduct an automatic zero and span check prior to each test. The span check shall include the HC, CO, and CO2 channels, and the NO and O2 channels, if present. If zero and/or span drift cause the signal levels to move beyond the adjustment range of the analyzer, it shall lock out from testing.

(3) Low flow. The system shall lock out from testing if sample flow is below the acceptable level as defined in paragraph (I)(b)(6) of appendix D to this subpart.

(c) Leak check. A system leak check shall be performed within twenty-four hours before the test in low volume stations (those performing less than the 4,000 inspections per year) and within four hours in high-volume stations (4,000 or more inspections per year) and may be performed in conjunction with the gas calibration described in paragraph (I)(d)(1) of this appendix. If a leak check is not performed within the preceding twenty-four hours in low volume stations and within four hours in high-volume stations or if the analyzer fails the leak check, the analyzer shall lock out from testing. The leak check shall be a procedure demonstrated to effectively check the sample hose and probe for leaks and shall be performed in accordance with good engineering practices. An error of more than ±2% of the reading using low range span gas shall cause the analyzer to lock out from testing and shall require repair of leaks.

(d) Gas calibration. (1) On each operating day in high-volume stations, analyzers shall automatically require and successfully pass a two-point gas calibration for HC, CO, and CO2 and shall continually compensate for changes in barometric pressure. Calibration shall be checked within four hours before the test and the analyzer adjusted if the reading is more than ±2% different from the span gas value. In low-volume stations, analyzers shall undergo a two-point calibration within seventy-two hours before each test, unless changes in barometric pressure are compensated for automatically and statistical process control demonstrates equal or better quality control using different frequencies. Gas calibration shall be accomplished by introducing span gas that meets the requirements of paragraph (I)(d)(3) of this appendix into the analyzer through the calibration port. If the analyzer reads the span gas within the allowable tolerance range (i.e., the square root of sum of the squares of the span gas tolerance described in paragraph (I)(d)(3) of this appendix and the calibration tolerance, which shall be equal to 2%), no adjustment of the analyzer is necessary. The gas calibration procedure shall correct readings that exceed the allowable tolerance range to the center of the allowable tolerance range. The pressure in the sample cell shall be the same with the calibration gas flowing during calibration as with the sample gas flowing during sampling. If the system is not calibrated, or the system fails the calibration check, the analyzer shall lock out from testing.

(2) Span points. A two point gas calibration procedure shall be followed. The span shall be accomplished at one of the following pairs of span points:

(A) 300—ppm propane (HC) 1.0—% carbon monoxide (CO)

1.0—% carbon monoxide (CO)

6.0—% carbon dioxide (CO2)

1000—ppm nitric oxide (if equipped with NO)

1200—ppm propane (HC)

4.0—% carbon monoxide (CO)
Environmental Protection Agency

12.0—% carbon dioxide (CO2)
3000—ppm nitric oxide (if equipped with NO)
(B) —ppm propane
0.0—% carbon monoxide
0.0—% carbon dioxide
0—ppm nitric oxide (if equipped with NO)
600—ppm propane (HC)
1.6—% carbon monoxide (CO)
11.0—% carbon dioxide (CO2)
1200—ppm nitric oxide (if equipped with NO)

(3) Span gases. The span gases used for the gas calibration shall be traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) standards ±2%, and shall be within two percent of the span points specified in paragraph (d)(2) of this appendix. Zero gases shall conform to the specifications given in §86.114-79(a)(5) of this chapter.

(c) Gas Calibration. (A) Each time the analyzer electronic or optical systems are repaired or replaced, a gas calibration shall be performed prior to returning the unit to service. A new system shall also be tested for sensitivity and linearity.

(B) In high-volume stations, monthly multi-point calibrations shall be performed. Low-volume stations shall perform multi-point calibrations every six months. The calibration curve shall be checked at 20%, 40%, 60%, and 80% of full scale and adjusted or replaced if the specifications in appendix D.1(b)(1) to this subpart are not met.

(2) Leak checks. Each time the sample line integrity is broken, a leak check shall be performed prior to testing.

(II) Transient Test Equipment

(a) Dynamometer. Once per week, the calibration of each dynamometer and each fly wheel shall be checked by a dynamometer coast-down procedure comparable to that in §86.118-78 of this chapter between the speeds of 55 to 45 mph, and between 30 to 20 mph. All rotating dynamometer components shall be included in the coast-down check for the inertia weight selected. For dynamometers with uncoupled rolls, the uncoupled rollers may undergo a separate coast-down check. If a vehicle is used to motor the dynamometer to the beginning coast-down speed, the vehicle shall be lifted off the dynamometer rolls before the coast-down test begins. If the difference between the measured coast-down time and the theoretical coast-down time is greater than +1 second, the system shall be locked out, until corrective action brings the dynamometer into calibration.

(b) Constant volume sampler. (1) The constant volume sampler (CVS) flow calibration shall be checked daily by a procedure that identifies deviations in flow from the true value. Deviations greater than ±1% shall be corrected.

(2) The sample probe shall be cleaned and checked at least once per month. The main CVS venturi shall be cleaned and checked at least once per year.

(3) Verification that flow through the sample probe is adequate for the design shall be done daily. Deviations greater than the design tolerances shall be corrected.

(c) Analyzer system—(1) Calibration checks. (A) Upon initial operation, calibration curves shall be generated for each analyzer. The calibration curve shall consider the entire range of the analyzer as one curve. At least 6 calibration points plus zero shall be used in the lower portion of the range corresponding to an average concentration of approximately 2 ppm for HC, 3 ppm for CO, 3 gpm for NOₓ, and 400 gpm for CO₂. For the case where a low and a high range analyzer is used, the high range analyzer shall use at least 6 calibration points plus zero in the lower portion of the high range scale corresponding to approximately 100% of the full-scale value of the low range analyzer. For all analyzers, at least 6 calibration points shall also be used to define the calibration curve in the region above the 6 lower calibration points. Gas dividers may be used to obtain the intermediate points for the general range classifications specified. The calibration curves generated shall be a polynomial of no greater order than 4th order, and shall fit the data within 0.5% at each calibration point.

(B) For all calibration curves, curve checks, span adjustments, and span checks,
the zero gas shall be considered a down-scale reference gas, and the analyzer zero shall be set at the trace concentration value of the specific zero gas used.

(2) The basic curve shall be checked monthly by the same procedure used to generate the curve, and to the same tolerances.

(3) On a daily basis prior to vehicle testing—

(A) The curve for each analyzer shall be checked by adjusting the analyzer to correctly read a zero gas and an up-scale span gas, and then by correctly reading a mid-scale span gas within 2% of point. If the analyzer does not read the mid-scale span point within 2% of point, the system shall lock out. The up-scale span gas concentration for each analyzer shall correspond to approximately 80 percent of full scale, and the mid-scale span gas concentration shall correspond to approximately 15 percent of full scale; and

(B) After the up-scale span check, each analyzer in a given facility shall analyze a sample of a random concentration corresponding to approximately 0.5 to 3 times the cut point (in gpm) for the constituent. The value of the random sample may be determined by a gas blender. The deviation in analysis from the sample concentration for each analyzer shall be recorded and compared to the historical mean and standard deviation for the analyzers at the facility and at all facilities. Any reading exceeding 3 sigma shall cause the analyzer to lock out.

(4) Flame ionization detector check. Upon initial operation, and after maintenance to the detector, each Flame Ionization Detector (FID) shall be checked, and adjusted if necessary, for proper peaking and characterization. Procedures described in SAE Paper No. 770141 are recommended for this purpose. A copy of this paper may be obtained from the Society of Automotive Engineers, Inc. (SAE), 400 Commonwealth Drive, Warrendale, Pennsylvania, 15096–0001. Additionally, every month the response of each FID to a methane concentration of approximately 50 ppm CH₄ shall be checked. If the response is outside of the range of 1.0 to 2.0, corrective action shall be taken to bring the FID response within this range. The response shall be computed by the following formula:

\[
\frac{\text{FID response in ppmC}}{\text{ppm methane in cylinder}}
\]

(5) Spanning frequency. The zero and up-scale span point shall be checked, and adjusted if necessary, at 2 hour intervals following the daily mid-scale curve check. If the zero or the up-scale span point drifts by more than 2% for the previous check (except for the first check of the day), the system shall lock out, and corrective action shall be taken to bring the system into compliance.

(6) Spanning limit checks. The tolerance on the adjustment of the up-scale span point is 0.4% of point. A software algorithm to perform the span adjustment and subsequent calibration curve adjustment shall be used. However, software up-scale span adjustments greater than ±10% shall cause the system to lock out, requiring system maintenance.

(7) Integrator checks. Upon initial operation, and every three months thereafter, emissions from a randomly selected vehicle with official test value greater than 80% of the standard (determined retrospectively) shall be simultaneously sampled by the normal integration method and by the bag method in each lane. The data from each method shall be put into a historical data base for determining normal and deviant performance for each test lane, facility, and all facilities combined. Specific deviations exceeding 25% shall require corrective action.

(8) Interference. CO and CO₂ analyzers shall be checked prior to initial service, and on a yearly basis thereafter, for water interference. The specifications and procedures used shall generally comply with either §86.122–78 or §86.321–79 of this chapter.

(9) NOₓ converter check: The converter efficiency of the NOₓ to NO converter shall be checked on a weekly basis. The check shall generally conform to §86.123–78 of this chapter, or EPA MVEL Form 305–01. Equivalent methods may be approved by the Administrator.

(10) NO/NOₓ flow balance. The flow balance between the NO and NOₓ test modes shall be checked weekly. The check may be combined with the NOₓ convertor check as illustrated in EPA MVEL Form 305–01.

(11) Additional checks. Additional checks shall be performed on the HC, CO, CO₂, and NOₓ analyzers according to best engineering practices for the measurement technology used to ensure that measurements meet specified accuracy requirements.
Environmental Protection Agency

carbon (ppmC) shall cause the analyzer to lock out.

(13) Ambient background. The average of the pre-test and post-test ambient background levels shall be compared to the permissible levels of 10 ppmC HC, 20 ppm CO, and 1 ppm NOX. If the permissible levels are exceeded, the test shall be voided and corrective action taken to lower the ambient background concentrations.

(14) Analytical gases. Zero gases shall meet the requirements of §86.114-79(a)(5) of this chapter. Calibration gas shall be a single blend using nitrogen as the diluent. Calibration gas for the flame ionization detector shall be a single blend of propane with a dilution gas for the flame ionization detector blend using nitrogen as the diluent. Calibration gases for CO and CO2 shall be single blends using nitrogen or air as a diluent. Multiple blends of HC, CO, and CO2 in air may be used if shown to be stable and accurate.

(III) Purge Analysis System

On a daily basis each purge flow meter shall be checked with a simulated purge flow against a reference flow measuring device with performance specifications equal to or better than those specified for the purge meter. The check shall include a mid-scale rate check, and a total flow check between 10 and 20 liters. Deviations greater than ±5% shall be corrected. On a monthly basis, the calibration of purge meters shall be checked for proper rate and total flow with three equally spaced points across the flow rate and the totalized flow range. Deviations exceeding the specified accuracy shall be corrected. The dynamometer quality assurance checks required under paragraph (II) of this appendix shall also apply to the dynamometer used for purge tests.

(IV) Evaporative System Integrity Test Equipment

(a) On a weekly basis pressure measurement devices shall be checked against a reference device with performance specifications equal to or better than those specified for the measurement device. Deviations exceeding the performance specifications shall be corrected. Flow measurement devices, if any, shall be checked according to paragraph III of this appendix.

(b) Systems that monitor evaporative system leaks shall be checked for integrity on a daily basis by sealing and pressurizing.

[57 FR 52987, Nov. 5, 1992, as amended at 58 FR 59667, Nov. 9, 1993]

APPENDIX B TO SUBPART S OF PART 51—TEST PROCEDURES

(I) Idle test

(a) General requirements—(1) Exhaust gas sampling algorithm. The analysis of exhaust gas concentrations shall begin 10 seconds after the applicable test mode begins. Exhaust gas concentrations shall be analyzed at a minimum rate of two times per second. The measured value for pass/fail determinations shall be a simple running average of the measurements taken over five seconds.

(2) Pass or fail determination. A pass or fail determination shall be made for each applicable test mode based on a comparison of the short test standards contained in appendix C to this subpart, and the measured value for HC and CO as described in paragraph (1)(a)(1) of this appendix. A vehicle shall pass the test mode if any pair of simultaneous measured values for HC and CO are below or equal to the applicable short test standards. A vehicle shall fail the test mode if the values for either HC or CO, or both, in all simultaneous pairs of values are above the applicable standards.

(3) Void test conditions. The test shall immediately end and any exhaust gas measurements shall be voided if the measured concentration of CO plus CO2 falls below six percent or the vehicle’s engine stalls at any time during the test sequence.

(4) Multiple exhaust pipes. Exhaust gas concentrations from vehicle engines equipped with multiple exhaust pipes shall be sampled simultaneously.

(5) This test shall be immediately terminated upon reaching the overall maximum test time.

(b) Test sequence. (1) The test sequence shall consist of a first-chance test and a second-chance test as follows:

(i) The first-chance test, as described under paragraph (c) of this section, shall consist of an idle mode.

(ii) The second-chance test as described under paragraph (I)(d) of this appendix shall be performed only if the vehicle fails the first-chance test.

(2) The test sequence shall begin only after the following requirements are met:

(i) The vehicle shall be tested in as-received condition with the transmission in neutral or park and all accessories turned off. The engine shall be at normal operating temperature (as indicated by a temperature gauge, temperature lamp, touch test on the radiator hose, or other visual observation for overheating).

(ii) For all pre-1996 model year vehicles, a tachometer shall be attached to the vehicle in accordance with the analyzer manufacturer’s instructions. For 1996 and newer model year vehicles the OBD data link connector will be used to monitor RPM. In the event that an OBD data link connector is not available or that an RPM signal is not available over the data link connector, a tachometer shall be used instead.

(iii) The sample probe shall be inserted into the vehicle’s tailpipe to a minimum depth of 10 inches. If the vehicle’s exhaust
system prevents insertion to this depth, a tailpipe extension shall be used.

(iv) The measured concentration of CO plus CO₂ shall be greater than or equal to six percent.

(c) First-chance test. The test timer shall start (tt = 0) when the conditions specified in paragraph (1)(b)(2) of this appendix are met. The test timer shall have an overall maximum test time of 145 seconds (tt = 145). The first-chance test shall consist of an idle mode only.

(1) The mode timer shall start (mt = 0) when the vehicle engine speed is between 350 and 1100 rpm. If engine speed exceeds 1100 rpm or falls below 350 rpm, the mode timer shall reset zero and resume timing. The minimum mode length shall be determined as described under paragraph (1)(c)(2) of this appendix. The maximum mode length shall be 90 seconds elapsed time (mt = 90).

(2) The pass/fail analysis shall begin after an elapsed time of 10 seconds (mt = 10). A pass or fail determination shall be made for the vehicle and the mode shall be terminated as follows:

(i) The vehicle shall pass the idle mode and the test shall be immediately terminated if, prior to an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30), measured values are less than or equal to 1800 ppm HC and 0.5 percent CO.

(ii) The vehicle shall pass the idle mode and the test shall be terminated at the end of an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30), if prior to that time the criteria of paragraph (1)(c)(2)(ii) of this appendix are not satisfied and the measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (1)(a)(2) of this appendix.

(iii) The vehicle shall pass the idle mode and the test shall be immediately terminated if none of the provisions of paragraphs (1)(c)(2)(i), (iv), and (iii) of this appendix are met within an elapsed time of 90 seconds (mt = 90). Alternatively, the vehicle may be failed if the provisions of paragraphs (1)(c)(2)(i), (iv), and (iii) of this appendix are not met within an elapsed time of 30 seconds.

(Optional) The vehicle may fail the first-chance test and the second-chance test shall be omitted if no exhaust gas concentration lower than 1800 ppm HC is found by an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30).

(d) Second-chance test. If the vehicle fails the first-chance test, the test timer shall reset to zero (tt = 0) and a second-chance test shall be performed. The second-chance test shall have an overall maximum test time of 425 seconds (tt = 425). The test shall consist of a preconditioning mode followed immediately by an idle mode.

(1) Preconditioning mode. The mode timer shall start (mt = 0) when the engine is between 2200 and 2800 rpm. The mode shall continue for an elapsed time of 180 seconds (mt = 180). If engine speed falls below 2200 rpm or exceeds 2800 rpm for more than five seconds in any one excursion, or 15 seconds over all excursions, the mode timer shall reset to zero and resume timing.

(2) Idle mode—(i) Ford Motor Company and Honda vehicles. The engines of 1981–1987 Ford Motor Company vehicles and 1984–1985 Honda Preludes shall be shut off for not more than 10 seconds and restarted. This procedure may also be used for 1988–1989 Ford Motor Company vehicles but should not be used for other vehicles. The probe may be removed from the tailpipe or the sample pump turned off if necessary to reduce analyzer fouling during the restart procedure.

(ii) The mode timer shall start (mt = 0) when the vehicle engine speed is between 350 and 1100 rpm. If engine speed exceeds 1100 rpm or falls below 350 rpm, the mode timer shall reset to zero and resume timing. The minimum idle mode length shall be determined as described in paragraph (1)(d)(2)(ii) of this appendix. The maximum idle mode length shall be 90 seconds elapsed time (mt = 90).

(iii) The pass/fail analysis shall begin after an elapsed time of 10 seconds (mt = 10). A pass or fail determination shall be made for the vehicle and the idle mode shall be terminated as follows:

(A) The vehicle shall pass the idle mode and the test shall be immediately terminated if, prior to an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30), measured values are less than or equal to 100 ppm HC and 0.5 percent CO.

(B) The vehicle shall pass the idle mode and the test shall be terminated at the end of an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30), if prior to that time the criteria of paragraph (1)(d)(2)(ii)(A) of this appendix are not satisfied and the measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (1)(a)(2) of this appendix.

(C) The vehicle shall pass the idle mode and the test shall be immediately terminated if, at any point between an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30) and 90 seconds (mt = 90), measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards described in paragraph (1)(a)(2) of this appendix.

(D) The vehicle shall fail the idle mode and the test shall be terminated if none of the provisions of paragraphs (1)(d)(2)(ii)(A), (d)(2)(ii)(B), and (d)(2)(ii)(C) of this appendix are satisfied by an elapsed time of 90 seconds (mt = 90).
Environmental Protection Agency

Pt. 51, Subpt. S, App. B

(II) Two Speed Idle Test

(a) General requirements—(1) Exhaust gas sampling algorithm. The analysis of exhaust gas concentrations shall begin 10 seconds after the applicable test mode begins. Exhaust gas concentrations shall be analyzed at a rate of two times per second. The measured value for pass/fail determinations shall be a simple running average of the measurements taken over five seconds.

(ii) Pass/fail determination. A pass or fail determination shall be made for each applicable test mode based on a comparison of the short test standards contained in appendix C to this subpart, and the measured value for HC and CO as described in paragraph (II)(a)(1) of this appendix. A vehicle shall pass the test mode if any pair of simultaneous values for HC and CO are below or equal to the applicable short test standards. A vehicle shall fail the test mode if the values for either HC or CO, or both, in all simultaneous pairs of values are above the applicable standards.

(3) Void test conditions. The test shall immediately end and any exhaust gas measurements shall be voided if the measured concentration of CO plus CO\(_2\) falls below six percent or the vehicle's engine stalls at any time during the test sequence.

(4) Multiple exhaust pipes. Exhaust gas concentrations from vehicle engines equipped with multiple exhaust pipes shall be sampled simultaneously.

(5) The test shall be immediately terminated upon reaching the overall maximum test time.

(b) Test sequence. (1) The test sequence shall consist of a first-chance test and a second-chance test as follows:

(i) The first-chance test, as described under paragraph (II)(c) of this appendix, shall consist of an idle mode followed by a high-speed mode.

(ii) The second-chance high-speed mode, as described under paragraph (II)(c) of this appendix, shall immediately follow the first-chance high-speed mode. It shall be performed only if the vehicle fails the first-chance test. The second-chance idle mode, as described under paragraph (II)(d) of this appendix, shall follow the second-chance high-speed mode and be performed only if the vehicle fails the idle mode of the first-chance test.

(c) The test sequence shall begin only after the following requirements are met:

(i) The vehicle shall be tested in as-received condition with the transmission in neutral or park and all accessories turned off. The engine shall be at normal operating temperature (as indicated by a temperature gauge, temperature lamp, touch test on the radiator hose, or other visual observation for overheating).

(ii) For all pre-1996 model year vehicles, a tachometer shall be attached to the vehicle in accordance with the analyzer manufacturer's instructions. For 1996 and newer model year vehicles the OBD data link connector will be used to monitor RPM. In the event that an OBD data link connector is not available or that an RPM signal is not available over the data link connector, a tachometer shall be used instead.

(iii) The sample probe shall be inserted into the vehicle's tailpipe to a minimum depth of 10 inches. If the vehicle's exhaust system prevents insertion to this depth, a tailpipe extension shall be used.

(iv) The measured concentration of CO plus CO\(_2\) shall be greater than or equal to six percent.

(c) First-chance test and second-chance high-speed mode. The test timer shall start (\(tt = 0\)) when the conditions specified in paragraph (b)(2) of this section are met. The first-chance test and second-chance high-speed mode shall have an overall maximum test time of 425 seconds (\(tt = 425\)). The first-chance test shall consist of an idle mode followed immediately by a high-speed mode. This is followed immediately by an additional second-chance high-speed mode, if necessary.

(1) First-chance idle mode. (i) The mode timer shall start (\(mt = 0\)) when the vehicle engine speed is between 350 and 1100 rpm. If engine speed exceeds 1100 rpm or falls below 350 rpm, the mode timer shall reset to zero and resume timing. The minimum idle mode length shall be determined as described in paragraph (II)(c)(1)(ii) of this appendix. The maximum idle mode length shall be 90 seconds elapsed time (\(mt = 90\)).

(ii) The pass/fail analysis shall begin after an elapsed time of 10 seconds (\(mt = 10\)). A pass or fail determination shall be made for the vehicle and the mode terminated as follows:

(A) The vehicle shall pass the idle mode and the mode shall be immediately terminated if, prior to an elapsed time of 30 seconds (\(mt = 30\)), measured values are less than or equal to 100 ppm HC and 0.5 percent CO.

(B) The vehicle shall pass the idle mode and the mode shall be terminated at the end of an elapsed time of 30 seconds (\(mt = 30\)) if, prior to that time, the criteria of paragraph (II)(c)(1)(ii)(A) of this appendix are not satisfied, and the measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (II)(a)(2) of this appendix.

(C) The vehicle shall pass the idle mode and the mode shall be immediately terminated if, at any point between an elapsed time of 30 seconds (\(mt = 30\)) and 90 seconds (\(mt = 90\)), the measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (II)(a)(2) of this appendix.
(D) The vehicle shall fail the idle mode and the mode shall be terminated if none of the provisions of paragraphs (II)(c)(1)(II)(a)(A), (B), and (C) of this appendix is satisfied by an elapsed time of 90 seconds (mt = 90). Alternatively, the vehicle may be failed if the provisions of paragraphs (II)(c)(2)(i) and (ii) of this appendix are not met within an elapsed time of 30 seconds.

(E) Optional. The vehicle may fail the first-chance test and the second-chance test shall be omitted if no exhaust gas concentration less than 1800 ppm HC is found by an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30).

(2) First-chance and second-chance high-speed modes. This mode includes both the first-chance and second-chance high-speed modes, and follows immediately upon termination of the first-chance idle mode.

(i) The mode timer shall reset (mt = 0) when the vehicle engine speed is between 2200 and 2800 rpm. If engine speed falls below 2200 rpm or exceeds 2800 rpm for more than two seconds in one excursion, or more than six seconds over all excursions within 30 seconds of the final measured value used in the pass/fail determination, the measured value shall be invalidated and the mode continued.

(ii) If any excursion lasts for more than ten seconds, the mode timer shall reset to zero (mt = 0) and timing resumed. The minimum high-speed mode length shall be determined as described under paragraphs (II)(c)(2)(i) and (iii) of this appendix. The maximum high-speed mode length shall be 180 seconds elapsed time (mt = 180).

(i) Ford Motor Company vehicles and Honda vehicles. For 1981–1987 model year Ford Motor Company vehicles and 1984–1985 model year Honda Preludes, the pass/fail analysis shall begin after an elapsed time of 10 seconds (mt = 10) using the following procedure. This procedure may also be used for 1988–1989 Ford Motor Company vehicles but should not be used for other vehicles.

(A) A pass or fail determination, as described below, shall be used, for vehicles that passed the idle mode, to determine whether the high-speed test should be terminated prior to or at the end of an elapsed time of 180 seconds (mt = 180).

(i) The vehicle shall pass the high-speed mode and the test shall be immediately terminated if, prior to an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30), the measured values are less than or equal to 100 ppm HC and 0.5 percent CO.

(ii) The vehicle shall pass the high-speed mode and the test shall be terminated at the end of an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30) if, at any point between an elapsed time of 90 seconds and 180 seconds (mt = 180), the measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (II)(a)(2) of this appendix.

(B) A pass or fail determination shall be made for vehicles that failed the idle mode and the high-speed mode terminated at the end of an elapsed time of 180 seconds (mt = 180) as follows:

(i) The vehicle shall pass the high-speed mode and the test shall be terminated at an elapsed time of 180 seconds (mt = 180) if any measured values of HC and CO exhaust gas concentrations during the high-speed mode are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (II)(a)(2) of this appendix.

(ii) The vehicle shall pass the high-speed mode and the test shall be terminated if, at any point between an elapsed time of 90 seconds (mt = 90) and 180 seconds (mt = 180), the measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (II)(a)(2) of this appendix.

(3) The vehicle shall pass the high-speed mode and the test shall be immediately terminated if, at any point between an elapsed time of 90 seconds (mt = 90) and 180 seconds (mt = 180), the measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (II)(a)(2) of this appendix.

(4) Restart. If at an elapsed time of 90 seconds (mt = 90) the measured values are greater than or equal to the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (II)(a)(2) of this appendix, the vehicle’s engine shall be shut off for not more than 10 seconds after returning to idle and then shall be restarted. The probe may be removed from the tailpipe or the sample pump turned off if necessary to reduce analyzer fouling during the restart procedure. The mode timer will stop upon engine shut off (mt = 90) and resume upon engine restart. The pass/fail determination shall resume as follows after 100 seconds have elapsed (mt = 100).

(i) The vehicle shall pass the high-speed mode and the test shall be immediately terminated if, at any point between an elapsed time of 100 seconds (mt = 100) and 180 seconds (mt = 180), the measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards described in paragraph (II)(a)(2) of this appendix.

(ii) The vehicle shall pass the high-speed mode and the test shall be terminated if paragraph (II)(c)(2)(i)(A)(ii)(i) of this appendix is not satisfied by an elapsed time of 180 seconds (mt = 180).

(3) The vehicle shall pass the high-speed mode and the test shall be immediately terminated if, at any point between an elapsed time of 90 seconds (mt = 90) and 180 seconds (mt = 180), the measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (II)(a)(2) of this appendix.

(2) Restart. If at an elapsed time of 90 seconds (mt = 90) the measured values of HC and CO exhaust gas concentrations during the high-speed mode are greater than the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (II)(a)(2) of this appendix, the vehicle’s engine shall be shut off for not more than 10 seconds after returning to idle and then shall be restarted. The probe may be removed from the tailpipe or the sample pump turned off if necessary to reduce analyzer fouling during the restart procedure. The mode timer will stop upon engine shut off (mt = 90) and resume upon engine restart. The pass/fail determination shall resume as follows after 100 seconds have elapsed (mt = 100).

372
The vehicle shall pass the high-speed mode and the mode shall be terminated at an elapsed time of 180 seconds (mt = 180) if any measured values of HC and CO exhaust gas concentrations during the high-speed mode are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (II)(a)(2) of this appendix.

The vehicle shall fail the high-speed mode and the test shall be terminated if paragraph (II)(c)(2)(i)(B)(2)(i) of this appendix is not satisfied by an elapsed time of 180 seconds (mt = 180).

(i) The vehicle shall pass the high-speed mode and the mode shall be terminated at an elapsed time of 180 seconds (mt = 180) if any measured values of HC and CO exhaust gas concentrations during the high-speed mode are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (II)(a)(2) of this appendix.

(ii) The vehicle shall pass the high-speed mode and the test shall be terminated if paragraph (II)(c)(2)(i)(B)(2)(i) of this appendix is not satisfied by an elapsed time of 180 seconds (mt = 180).

(iii) All other light-duty motor vehicles. The pass/fail analysis for vehicles not specified in paragraph (II)(a)(2) of this appendix shall begin after an elapsed time of 10 seconds (mt = 10) using the following procedure.

(A) A pass or fail determination, as described below, shall be made for vehicles that passed the idle mode, to determine whether the high-speed mode should be terminated prior to or at the end of an elapsed time of 180 seconds (mt = 180).

(I) The vehicle shall pass the high-speed mode and the test shall be immediately terminated if, prior to an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30), any measured values are less than or equal to 100 ppm HC and 0.5 percent CO.

(2) The vehicle shall pass the high-speed mode and the test shall be terminated at the end of an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30) if, prior to that time, the criteria of paragraph (II)(a)(2) of this appendix are not satisfied, and the measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (II)(a)(2) of this appendix.

(J) The vehicle shall pass the high-speed mode and the test shall be immediately terminated if, at any point between an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30) and 180 seconds (mt = 180), the measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (II)(a)(2) of this appendix.

The vehicle shall fail the high-speed mode and the test shall be terminated if none of the provisions of paragraphs (II)(c)(2)(i)(A)(1), (2), and (3) of this appendix are satisfied by an elapsed time of 180 seconds (mt = 180).

(B) A pass or fail determination shall be made for vehicles that failed the idle mode and the high-speed mode terminated at the end of an elapsed time of 180 seconds (mt = 180) as follows:

(I) The vehicle shall pass the high-speed mode and the mode shall be terminated at an elapsed time of 180 seconds (mt = 180) if any measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (II)(a)(2) of this appendix.

(2) The vehicle shall fail the high-speed mode and the test shall be terminated if paragraph (II)(c)(2)(ii)(B)(2)(i) of this appendix is not satisfied by an elapsed time of 180 seconds (mt = 180).

(d) Second-chance idle mode. If the vehicle fails the first-chance idle mode and passes the high-speed mode, the test timer shall reset to zero (tt = 0) and a second-chance idle mode shall commence. The second-chance idle mode shall have an overall maximum test time of 145 seconds (tt = 145). The test shall consist of an idle mode only.

(1) The engines of 1981–1987 Ford Motor Company vehicles and 1984–1985 Honda Preludes shall be shut off for not more than 10 seconds and restarted. The probe may be removed from the tailpipe or the sample pump turned off if necessary to reduce analyzer fouling during the restart procedure. This procedure may also be used for 1988–1989 Ford Motor Company vehicles but should not be used for other vehicles.

(2) The mode timer shall start (mt = 0) when the vehicle engine speed is between 350 and 1100 rpm. If the engine speed exceeds 1100 rpm or falls below 350 rpm the mode timer shall reset to zero and resume timing. The minimum second-chance idle mode length shall be determined as described in paragraph (II)(d)(3) of this appendix. The maximum second-chance idle mode length shall be 90 seconds elapsed time (mt = 90).

(3) The pass/fail analysis shall begin after an elapsed time of 10 seconds (mt = 10). A pass or fail determination shall be made for the vehicle and the second-chance idle mode shall be terminated as follows:

(i) The vehicle shall pass the second-chance idle mode and the test shall be immediately terminated if, prior to an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30), any measured values are less than or equal to 100 ppm HC and 0.5 percent CO.

(ii) The vehicle shall pass the second-chance idle mode and the test shall be terminated at the end of an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30) if, prior to that time, the criteria of paragraph (II)(d)(3)(i) of this appendix are not satisfied, and the measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (II)(a)(2) of this appendix.

(iii) The vehicle shall pass the second-chance idle mode and the test shall be immediately terminated if, at any point between an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30) and 90 seconds (mt = 90), the measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (II)(a)(2) of this appendix.

(iv) The vehicle shall fail the second-chance idle mode and the test shall be terminated if none of the provisions of paragraph (II)(d)(3)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this appendix are satisfied by an elapsed time of 90 seconds (mt = 90).
(III) Loaded Test

(a) General requirements—(1) Exhaust gas sampling algorithm. The analysis of exhaust gas concentrations shall begin 10 seconds after the applicable test mode begins. Exhaust gas concentrations shall be analyzed at a minimum rate of two times per second. The measured value for pass/fail determinations shall be a simple running average of the measurements taken over five seconds.

(2) Pass/fail determination. A pass or fail determination shall be made for each applicable test mode based on a comparison of the short test standards contained in appendix C to this subpart and the measured value for HC and CO as described in paragraph (III)(a)(1) of this appendix. A vehicle shall pass the test mode if any pair of simultaneous values for HC and CO are below or equal to the applicable short test standards. A vehicle shall fail the test mode if the values for either HC or CO, or both, in all simultaneous pairs of values are above the applicable standards.

(3) Void test conditions. The test shall immediately end and any exhaust gas measurements shall be voided if the measured concentration of CO plus CO₂ falls below six percent or the vehicle’s engine stalls at any time during the test sequence.

(4) Multiple exhaust pipes. Exhaust gas concentrations from vehicle engines equipped with multiple exhaust pipes shall be sampled simultaneously.

(5) The test shall be immediately terminated upon reaching the overall maximum test time.

(b) Test sequence. (1) The test sequence shall consist of a loaded mode using a chassis dynamometer followed immediately by an idle mode as described under paragraph (III)(c)(1) and (2) of this appendix.

(2) The test sequence shall begin only after the following requirements are met:

(i) The dynamometer shall be warmed up, in stabilized operating condition, adjusted, and calibrated in accordance with the procedures of appendix A to this subpart. Prior to each test, variable-curve dynamometers shall be checked for proper setting of the road-load indicator or road-load controller.

(ii) The vehicle shall be tested in an as-received condition with all accessories turned off. The engine shall be at normal operating temperature (as indicated by a temperature gauge, temperature lamp, touch test on the radiator hose, or other visual observation for overheating).

(iii) The vehicle shall be operated during each mode of the test with the gear selector in the following position:

(A) In drive for automatic transmissions and in second (or third if more appropriate) for manual transmissions for the loaded mode;

(B) In park or neutral for the idle mode.

(iv) For all pre-1996 model year vehicles, a tachometer shall be attached to the vehicle in accordance with the analyzer manufacturer’s instructions. For 1996 and newer model year vehicles the OBD data link connector will be used to monitor RPM. In the event that an OBD data link connector is not available or that an RPM signal is not available over the data link connector, a tachometer shall be used instead.

(v) The sample probe shall be inserted into the vehicle’s tailpipe to a minimum depth of 10 inches. If the vehicle’s exhaust system prevents insertion to this depth, a tailpipe extension shall be used.

(vi) The measured concentration of CO plus CO₂ shall be greater than or equal to six percent.

(c) Overall test procedure. The test timer shall start (tt = 0) when the conditions specified in paragraph (III)(b)(2) of this appendix are met and the mode timer initiates as specified in paragraph (III)(c)(1) of this appendix. The test sequence shall have an overall maximum test time of 240 seconds (tt = 240). The test shall be immediately terminated upon reaching the overall maximum test time.

(1) Loaded mode—(A) Ford Motor Company and Honda vehicles. (Optional) The engines of 1981–1987 Ford Motor Company vehicles and 1984–1985 Honda Preludes shall be shut off for not more than 10 seconds and restarted. This procedure may also be used for 1988–1989 Ford Motor Company vehicles but should not be used for other vehicles. The probe may be removed from the tailpipe or the sample pump turned off if necessary to reduce analyzer fouling during the restart procedure.

(B) The mode timer shall start (tt = 0) when the dynamometer speed is within the limits specified for the vehicle engine size according to the following schedule. If the dynamometer speed falls outside the limits for more than five seconds in one excursion, or 15 seconds over all excursions, the mode timer shall reset to zero and resume timing. The minimum mode length shall be determined as described in paragraph (III)(c)(1)(ii)(A) of this appendix. The maximum mode length shall be 90 seconds elapsed time (mt = 90).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gasoline engine size (cylinders)</th>
<th>Roll speed (mph)</th>
<th>Normal loading (brake horsepower)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4 or less</td>
<td>22–25</td>
<td>2.8–4.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5–6</td>
<td>29–32</td>
<td>6.8–8.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 or more</td>
<td>32–35</td>
<td>8.4–10.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(II) The mode timer shall start (tt = 0) when the dynamometer speed is within the limits specified for the vehicle engine size according to the following schedule. If the dynamometer speed falls outside the limits for more than five seconds in one excursion, or 15 seconds over all excursions, the mode timer shall reset to zero and resume timing. The minimum mode length shall be 90 seconds elapsed time (mt = 90).

(III) The pass/fail analysis shall begin after an elapsed time of 10 seconds (mt = 10). A pass or fail determination shall be made for the vehicle and the mode shall be terminated as follows:

(i) The pass/fail analysis shall begin after an elapsed time of 10 seconds (mt = 10). A pass or fail determination shall be made for the vehicle and the mode shall be terminated as follows:
Environmental Protection Agency

Pt. 51, Subpt. S, App. B

(A) The vehicle shall pass the loaded mode and the mode shall be immediately terminated if, at any point between an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30) and 90 seconds (mt = 90), any measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(B) The vehicle shall fail the loaded mode and the mode shall be immediately terminated if paragraph (III)(c)(1)(iii)(A) of this appendix is not satisfied by an elapsed time of 90 seconds (mt = 90).

(C) Optional. The vehicle may fail the loaded mode and any subsequent idle mode shall be omitted if no exhaust gas concentration is satisfied by an elapsed time of 90 seconds (mt = 90).

(2) Idle mode—(1) Ford Motor Company and Honda vehicles. (Optional) The engines of 1981–1987 Ford Motor Company vehicles and 1984–1985 Honda Preludes shall be shut off for not more than 10 seconds and restarted. This procedure may also be used for 1988–1989 Ford Motor Company vehicles but should not be used for other vehicles. The probe may be removed from the tailpipe or the sample pump turned off if necessary to reduce analyzer fouling during the restart procedure.

(ii) The mode timer shall start (mt = 0) when the dynamometer speed is zero and the vehicle engine speed is between 350 and 1100 rpm. If engine speed exceeds 1100 rpm or falls below 350 rpm, the mode timer shall reset to zero and resume timing. The minimum idle mode length shall be determined as described in paragraph (II)(c)(2)(ii) of this appendix. The maximum idle mode length shall be 90 seconds elapsed time (mt = 90).

(iii) The pass/fail analysis shall begin after an elapsed time of 10 seconds (mt = 10). A pass or fail determination shall be made for the vehicle and the mode shall be terminated as follows:

(A) The vehicle shall pass the idle mode and the test shall be immediately terminated if, prior to an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30), measured values are less than or equal to 100 ppm HC and 0.5 percent CO.

(B) The vehicle shall fail the idle mode and the test shall be terminated at the end of an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30) if, prior to that time, the criteria of paragraph (III)(c)(2)(iii)(A) of this appendix are not satisfied, and the measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (III)(a)(2) of this appendix.

(C) The vehicle shall pass the idle mode and the test shall be immediately terminated if, at any point between an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30) and 90 seconds (mt = 90), measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards described in paragraph (III)(a)(2) of this appendix.

(D) The vehicle shall fail the idle mode and the test shall be terminated if none of the provisions of paragraphs (III)(c)(2)(ii)(A), (c)(2)(iii)(B), and (c)(2)(iii)(C) of this appendix is satisfied by an elapsed time of 90 seconds (mt = 90).

(IV) Preconditioned IDLE TEST

(a) General requirements—(1) Exhaust gas sampling algorithm. The analysis of exhaust gas concentrations shall begin 10 seconds after the applicable test mode begins. Exhaust gas concentrations shall be analyzed at a minimum rate of two times per second. The measured value for pass/fail determinations shall be a simple running average of the measurements taken over five seconds.

(2) Pass/fail determination. A pass or fail determination shall be made for each applicable test mode based on a comparison of the short test standards contained in appendix C to this subpart, and the measured value for HC and CO are below or equal to the applicable short test standards. A vehicle shall fail the test mode if the values for either HC or CO, or both, in all simultaneous pairs of values are above the applicable standards.

(3) Void test conditions. The test shall immediately end and any exhaust gas measurements shall be voided if the measured concentration of CO plus CO₂ falls below six percent or the vehicle’s engine stalls at any time during the test sequence.

(4) Multiple exhaust pipes. Exhaust gas concentrations from vehicle engines equipped with multiple exhaust pipes shall be sampled simultaneously.

(5) The test shall be immediately terminated upon reaching the overall maximum test time.

(b) Test sequence. (1) The test sequence shall consist of a first-chance test and a second-chance test as follows:

(i) The first-chance test, as described under paragraph (IV)(c) of this appendix, shall consist of a preconditioning mode followed by an idle mode.

(ii) The second-chance test, as described under paragraph (IV)(d) of this appendix, shall be performed only if the vehicle fails the first-chance test.

(2) The test sequence shall begin only after the following requirements are met:

(i) The vehicle shall be tested in as-received condition with the transmission in neutral or park and all accessories turned off. The engine shall be at normal operating temperature (as indicated by a temperature gauge, temperature lamp, touch test on the radiator hose, or other visual observation for overheating).

(ii) For all pre-1996 model year vehicles, a tachometer shall be attached to the vehicle in accordance with the analyzer manufacturer’s instructions. For 1996 and newer model vehicles, the engine speed shall be determined from a speedometer.
year vehicles the OBD data link connector will be used to monitor RPM. In the event that an OBD data link connector is not available or that an RPM signal is not available on the OBD data link connector, a tachometer shall be used instead.

(iii) The sample probe shall be inserted into the vehicle’s tailpipe to a minimum depth of 10 inches. If the vehicle’s exhaust system prevents insertion to this depth, a tailpipe extension shall be used.

(iv) The measured concentration of CO plus CO\(_2\) shall be greater than or equal to six percent.

(c) First-chance test. The test timer shall start \((tt = 0)\) when the conditions specified in paragraph (IV)(b)(2) of this appendix are met. The test shall have an overall maximum test time of 200 seconds \((tt = 200)\). The first-chance test shall consist of a preconditioning mode followed immediately by an idle mode.

(1) Preconditioning mode. The mode timer shall start \((mt = 0)\) when the engine speed is between 2200 and 2800 rpm. The mode shall continue for an elapsed time of 30 seconds \((mt = 30)\). If engine speed falls below 2200 rpm or exceeds 2800 rpm for more than five seconds in any one excursion, or 15 seconds overall, the mode timer shall reset to zero and resume timing.

(2) Idle mode. (i) The mode timer shall start \((mt = 0)\) when the vehicle engine speed is between 350 and 1100 rpm. If engine speed exceeds 1100 rpm or falls below 350 rpm, the mode timer shall reset to zero and resume timing. The minimum idle mode length shall be determined as described in paragraph (IV)(c)(2)(ii) of this appendix. The maximum idle mode length shall be 90 seconds elapsed time \((mt = 90)\).

(ii) The pass/fail analysis shall begin after an elapsed time of 10 seconds \((mt = 10)\). A pass or fail determination shall be made for the vehicle and the mode shall be terminated as follows:

(A) The vehicle shall pass the idle mode and the test shall be immediately terminated if, prior to an elapsed time of 30 seconds \((mt = 30)\), measured values are less than or equal to 100 ppm HC and 0.5 percent CO.

(B) The vehicle shall pass the idle mode and the test shall be terminated if, prior to an elapsed time of 90 seconds \((mt = 90)\), measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (IV)(a)(2) of this appendix.

(D) The vehicle shall fail the idle mode and the test shall be immediately terminated if none of the provisions of paragraphs (IV)(c)(2)(ii)(A), (B), and (C) of this appendix is satisfied by an elapsed time of 90 seconds \((mt = 90)\). Alternatively, the vehicle may be failed if the provisions of paragraphs (IV)(c)(2)(i) and (ii) of this appendix are not met within an elapsed time of 30 seconds.

(E) Optional. The vehicle may fail the first-chance test and the second-chance test shall be omitted if no exhaust gas concentration less than 1800 ppm HC is found at an elapsed time of 30 seconds \((mt = 30)\).

(d) Second-chance test. If the vehicle fails the first-chance test, the test timer shall reset to zero and a second-chance test shall be performed. The second-chance test shall have an overall maximum test time of 425 seconds. The test shall consist of a preconditioning mode followed immediately by an idle mode.

(1) Preconditioning mode. The mode timer shall start \((mt = 0)\) when engine speed is between 2200 and 2800 rpm. The mode shall continue for an elapsed time of 180 seconds \((mt = 180)\). If the engine speed falls below 2200 rpm or exceeds 2800 rpm for more than five seconds in any one excursion, or 15 seconds overall, the mode timer shall reset to zero and resume timing.

(2) Idle mode. (i) Ford Motor Company and Honda vehicles. The engines of 1981–1987 Ford Motor Company vehicles and 1984–1985 Honda Preludes shall be shut off for not more than 10 seconds and then shall be restarted. The probe may be removed from the tailpipe or the sample pump turned off if necessary to reduce analyzer fouling during the restart procedure. This procedure may also be used for 1988–1989 Ford Motor Company vehicles but should not be used for other vehicles.

(ii) The vehicle shall start \((mt = 0)\) when the engine speed is between 350 and 1100 rpm. If the engine speed exceeds 1100 rpm or falls below 350 rpm, the mode timer shall reset to zero and resume timing. The minimum idle mode length shall be determined as described in paragraph (IV)(d)(2)(iii) of this appendix. The maximum idle mode length shall be 90 seconds elapsed time \((mt = 90)\).

(iii) The pass/fail analysis shall begin after an elapsed time of 10 seconds \((mt = 10)\). A pass or fail determination shall be made for the vehicle and the mode shall be terminated as follows:

(A) The vehicle shall pass the idle mode and the test shall be immediately terminated if, prior to an elapsed time of 30 seconds \((mt = 30)\), measured values are less than or equal to 100 ppm HC and 0.5 percent CO.

(B) The vehicle shall pass the idle mode and the test shall be terminated at the end of an elapsed time of 30 seconds \((mt = 30)\) if, prior to that time, the criteria of paragraph
Environmental Protection Agency

(IV)(d)(2)(iii)(A) of this appendix are not satisfied, and the measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (IV)(a)(2) of this appendix.

(C) The vehicle shall pass the idle mode and the test shall be immediately terminated if, at any point between an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30) and 90 seconds (mt = 90), measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards described in paragraph (IV)(a)(2) of this appendix.

(D) The vehicle shall fail the idle mode and the test shall be terminated if none of the provisions of paragraphs (IV)(d)(2)(iii) (A), (B), and (C) of this appendix is satisfied.

(V) Idle Test With Loaded Preconditioning

(a) General requirements—(1) Exhaust gas sampling algorithm. The analysis of exhaust gas concentrations shall begin 10 seconds after the applicable test mode begins. Exhaust gas concentrations shall be analyzed at a minimum rate of two times per second. The measured value for pass/fail determinations shall be a simple running average of the measurements taken over five seconds.

(2) Pass/fail determination. A pass or fail determination shall be made for each applicable test mode based on a comparison of the short test standards contained in appendix C to this subpart, and the measured value for HC and CO as described in paragraph (V)(a)(1) of this appendix. A vehicle shall pass the test mode if any pair of simultaneous values for HC and CO are below or equal to the applicable short test standards. A vehicle shall fail the test mode if the values for either HC or CO, or both, in all simultaneous pairs of values are above the applicable standards.

(3) Void test conditions. The test shall immediately end and any exhaust gas measurements shall be voided if the measured concentration of CO plus CO₂ falls below six percent or the vehicle’s engine stalls at any time during the test sequence.

(4) Multiple exhaust pipes. Exhaust gas concentrations from vehicle engines equipped with multiple exhaust pipes shall be sampled simultaneously.

(5) The test shall be immediately terminated upon reaching the overall maximum test time.

(b) Test sequence. (1) The test sequence shall consist of a first-chance test and a second-chance test as follows:

(i) The first-chance test, as described under paragraph (V)(c) of this appendix, shall consist of an idle mode.

(ii) The second-chance test as described under paragraph (V)(d) of this appendix shall be performed only if the vehicle fails the first-chance test.

(2) The test sequence shall begin only after the following requirements are met:

(i) The dynamometer shall be warmed up, in stabilized operating condition, adjusted, and calibrated in accordance with the procedures of appendix A to this subpart. Prior to each test, variable-curve dynamometers shall be checked for proper setting of the road-load indicator or road-load controller.

(ii) The vehicle shall be tested in as-received condition with all accessories turned off. The engine shall be at normal operating temperature (as indicated by a temperature gauge, temperature lamp, touch test on the radiator hose, or other visual observation for overheating).

(iii) The vehicle shall be operated during each mode of the test with the gear selector in the following position:

(A) In drive for automatic transmissions and in second (or third if more appropriate) for manual transmissions for the loaded preconditioning mode;

(B) In park or neutral for the idle mode.

(iv) For all pre-1996 model year vehicles, a tachometer shall be attached to the vehicle in accordance with the analyzer manufacturer’s instructions. For 1996 and newer model year vehicles the OBD data link connector will be used to monitor RPM. In the event that an OBD data link connector is not available or that an RPM signal is not available over the data link connector, a tachometer shall be used instead.

(v) The sample probe shall be inserted into the vehicle’s tailpipe to a minimum depth of 10 inches. If the vehicle’s exhaust system prevents insertion to this depth, a tailpipe extension shall be used.

(vi) The measured concentration of CO plus CO₂ shall be greater than or equal to six percent.

(c) First-chance test. The test timer shall start (tt = 0) when the conditions specified in paragraph (V)(b)(2) of this appendix are met. The test shall have an overall maximum test time of 155 seconds (tt = 155). The first-chance test shall consist of an idle mode only.

(1) The mode timer shall start (mt = 0) when the vehicle engine speed is between 350 and 1100 rpm. If the engine speed exceeds 1100 rpm or falls below 350 rpm, the mode timer shall reset to zero and resume timing. The minimum mode length shall be determined as described in paragraph (V)(c)(2) of this appendix. The maximum mode length shall be 90 seconds elapsed time (mt = 90).

(2) The pass/fail analysis shall begin after an elapsed time of 10 seconds (mt = 10). A pass or fail determination shall be made for the vehicle and the mode shall be terminated as follows:

(i) The vehicle shall pass the idle mode and the test shall be immediately terminated if, prior to an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt =
(ii) The vehicle shall pass the idle mode and the test shall be terminated at the end of an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30) if, prior to that time, the criteria of paragraph (V)(c)(2)(i) of this appendix are not satisfied, and the measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (V)(a)(2) of this appendix.

(iii) The vehicle shall pass the idle mode and the test shall be immediately terminated if, at any point between an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30) and 90 seconds (mt = 90), the measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (V)(a)(2) of this appendix.

(iv) The vehicle shall fail the idle mode and the test shall be terminated if none of the provisions of paragraphs (V)(c)(2)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this appendix are satisfied by an elapsed time of 90 seconds (mt = 90). Alternatively, the vehicle may be failed if the provisions of paragraphs (V)(c)(2)(i) and (ii) of this appendix are not met within an elapsed time of 30 seconds.

(v) Optional. The vehicle may fail the first-chance test and the second-chance test shall be omitted if no exhaust gas concentration less than 1800 ppm HC is found at an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30).

(d) Second-chance test. If the vehicle fails the first-chance test, the test timer shall reset to zero (tt = 0) and a second-chance test shall be performed. The second-chance test shall have an overall maximum test time of 200 seconds (tt = 200). The test shall consist of a preconditioning mode using a chassis dynamometer, followed immediately by an idle mode.

(1) Preconditioning mode. The mode timer shall start (mt = 0) when the dynamometer speed is within the limits specified for the vehicle engine size in accordance with the following schedule. The mode shall continue for a minimum elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30). If the dynamometer speed falls outside the limits for more than five seconds in one excursion, or 15 seconds over all excursions, the mode timer shall reset to zero and resume timing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gasoline engine size (cylinders)</th>
<th>Dynamometer test schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Roll speed (mph)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 or less</td>
<td>22–25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-6</td>
<td>29–32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 or more</td>
<td>32–35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) Idle mode. (i) Ford Motor Company and Honda vehicles. (Optional) The engines of 1981–1987 Ford Motor Company vehicles and 1984–1985 Honda Preludes shall be shut off for not more than 10 seconds and restarted. This procedure may also be used for 1988–1989 Ford Motor Company vehicles but should not be used for other vehicles. The probe may be moved from the tailpipe or the sample pump turned off if necessary to reduce analyzer fouling during the restart procedure.

(ii) The mode timer shall start (mt = 0) when the dynamometer speed is zero and the vehicle engine speed is between 350 and 1100 rpm. If the engine speed exceeds 1100 rpm or falls below 350 rpm, the mode timer shall reset to zero and resume timing. The minimum idle mode length shall be determined as described in paragraph (V)(d)(2)(i) of this appendix. The maximum idle mode length shall be 90 seconds elapsed time (mt = 90).

(iii) The pass/fail analysis shall begin after an elapsed time of 10 seconds (mt = 10). A pass or fail determination shall be made for the vehicle and the mode shall be terminated as follows:

(A) The vehicle shall pass the idle mode and the test shall be immediately terminated if, prior to an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30), measured values are less than or equal to 100 ppm HC and 0.5 percent CO.

(B) The vehicle shall pass the idle mode and the test shall be terminated at the end of an elapsed time of 90 seconds (mt = 90) if, prior to that time, the criteria of paragraph (V)(d)(2)(i)(A) of this appendix are not satisfied, and the measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (V)(a)(2) of this appendix.

(C) The vehicle shall pass the idle mode and the test shall be immediately terminated if, at any point between an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30) and 90 seconds (mt = 90), the measured values are less than or equal to 100 ppm HC and 0.5 percent CO.

(D) The vehicle shall fail the idle mode and the test shall be terminated if none of the provisions of paragraphs (V)(d)(2)(i)(A), (B), and (C) of this appendix are satisfied by an elapsed time of 90 seconds (mt = 90).

(VI) Preconditioned Two Speed Idle Test

(a) General requirements—(1) Exhaust gas sampling algorithm. The analysis of exhaust gas concentrations shall begin 10 seconds after the applicable test mode begins. Exhaust gas concentrations shall be analyzed at a minimum rate of two times per second. The measured value for pass/fail determinations shall be a simple running average of the measurements taken over five seconds.

(2) Pass/fail determination. A pass or fail determination shall be made for each applicable test mode based on a comparison of the short test standards contained in appendix C to this subpart, and the measured value for
HC and CO as described in paragraph (VI)(a)(1) of this appendix. A vehicle shall pass the test mode if any pair of simultaneous values for HC and CO are below or equal to the applicable short test standards. A vehicle shall fail the test mode if the values for either HC or CO, or both, in all simultaneous pairs of values are above the applicable standards.

(3) Void test conditions. The test shall immediately end and any exhaust gas measurements shall be voided if the measured concentration of CO plus CO₂ falls below six percent or the vehicle’s engine stalls at any time during the test sequence.

(iii) The sample probe shall be inserted to a depth of 10 inches. If the vehicle’s exhaust enters the vehicle’s tailpipe to a minimum that an OBD data link connector is not available or that an rpm signal is not available over the data link connector, a tachometer shall be used instead.

(iv) The measured concentration of CO plus CO₂ shall be greater than or equal to six percent.

First-chance test. The test shall consist of a first-chance test and a second-chance test as follows:

(i) The vehicle shall be tested in as-received condition with the transmission in neutral or park and all accessories turned off. The engine shall be at normal operating temperature (as indicated by a temperature gauge, temperature lamp, touch test on the radiator hose, or other visual observation for overheating).

(ii) For all pre-1996 model year vehicles, a tachometer shall be attached to the vehicle in accordance with the analyzer manufacturer’s instructions. For 1996 and newer model year vehicles the OBD data link connector is not available or that an rpm signal is not available over the data link connector, a tachometer shall be used instead.

(iii) The sample probe shall be inserted into the vehicle’s tailpipe to a minimum depth of 10 inches. If the vehicle’s exhaust system prevents insertion to this depth, a tailpipe extension shall be used.

(iv) The measured concentration of CO plus CO₂ shall be greater than or equal to six percent.

First-chance test. The test timer shall start (tt = 0) when the conditions specified in paragraph (VI)(b)(2) of this appendix are met. The test shall have an overall maximum test time of 290 seconds (tt = 290). The first-chance test shall consist of a high-speed mode followed immediately by an idle mode.

(1) First-chance high-speed mode. (1) The vehicle shall pass the high-speed mode and the mode shall be terminated at an elapsed time of 90 seconds (mt = 90) if any measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (VI)(a)(2) of this appendix.

(2) The test sequence shall begin only after the following requirements are met:

(i) The vehicle shall be tested in accordance with the applicable short test standards described in paragraph (VI)(c)(2)(ii)(A) of this appendix are not satisfied by an elapsed time of 90 seconds (mt = 90).

(ii) The pass/fail analysis shall begin after an elapsed time of 10 seconds (mt = 10). A pass or fail determination shall be made for the vehicle and the mode shall be terminated as follows:

(A) The vehicle shall pass the high-speed mode and the mode shall be terminated at an elapsed time of 90 seconds (mt = 90) if any measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (VI)(c)(2)(ii) of this appendix.

(B) The vehicle shall fail the high-speed mode and the mode shall be terminated if the requirements of paragraph (VI)(c)(1)(ii)(A) of this appendix are not satisfied by an elapsed time of 90 seconds (mt = 90).

(C) Optional. The vehicle shall fail the first-chance test and any subsequent test shall be omitted if no exhaust gas concentrations lower than 1800 ppm HC is found at an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30).

(ii) The pass/fail analysis shall begin after an elapsed time of 10 seconds (mt = 10). A pass or fail determination shall be made for the vehicle and the mode shall be terminated as follows:

(A) The vehicle shall pass the idle mode and the test shall be immediately terminated if, prior to an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30), measured values are less than or equal to 100 ppm HC and 0.5 percent CO.

(B) The vehicle shall pass the idle mode and the test shall be terminated at the end of an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30) if, prior to that time, the criteria of paragraph (VI)(c)(2)(ii)(A) of this appendix are not satisfied, and the measured values are less than

Environmental Protection Agency
or equal to the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (VI)(a)(2) of this appendix.

(C) The vehicle shall pass the idle mode and the test shall be immediately terminated if, at any point between an elapsed time of 30 seconds \( (mt = 30) \) and 90 seconds \( (mt = 90) \), the measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (VI)(a)(2) of this appendix.

(D) The vehicle shall fail the idle mode and the test shall be terminated if none of the provisions of paragraphs (VI)(c)(2)(i) (A), (B), and (C) of this appendix is satisfied by an elapsed time of 90 seconds \( (mt = 90) \). Alternatively, the vehicle may be failed if the provisions of paragraphs (VI)(c)(2)(i) and (ii) of this appendix are not met within the elapsed time of 30 seconds.

(d) Second-chance test. (1) If the vehicle fails either mode of the first-chance test, the test timer shall reset to zero \( (tt = 0) \) and a second-chance test shall commence. The second-chance test shall be performed based on the first-chance test failure mode or modes as follows:

(A) If the vehicle failed only the first-chance high-speed mode, the second-chance test shall consist of a second-chance high-speed mode as described in paragraph (VI)(d)(2) of this appendix. The overall maximum test time shall be 280 seconds \( (tt = 280) \).

(B) If the vehicle failed only the first-chance idle mode, the second-chance test shall consist of a second-chance pre-conditioning mode followed immediately by a second-chance idle mode as described in paragraphs (VI)(d)(3) and (4) of this appendix. The overall maximum test time shall be 425 seconds \( (tt = 425) \).

(C) If both the first-chance high-speed mode and first-chance idle mode were failed, the second-chance test shall consist of the second-chance high-speed mode followed immediately by the second-chance idle mode as described in paragraphs (VI)(d)(2) and (4) of this appendix. However, if during this second-chance procedure the vehicle fails the second-chance high-speed mode, then the second-chance idle mode may be eliminated. The overall maximum test time shall be 425 seconds \( (tt = 425) \).

(2) Second-chance high-speed mode—(i) Ford Motor Company and Honda vehicles. The engines of 1981–1987 Ford Motor Company vehicles and 1984–1985 Honda Preludes shall be shut off for not more than 10 seconds and then shall be restarted. The probe may be removed from the tailpipe or the sample pump turned off if necessary to reduce analyzer fouling during the restart procedure. This procedure may also be used for 1988–1989 Ford Motor Company vehicles but should not be used for other vehicles.

(ii) The mode timer shall reset \( (mt = 0) \) when the vehicle engine speed is between 2200 and 2800 rpm. If the engine speed falls below 2200 rpm or exceeds 2800 rpm for more than two seconds in one excursion, or more than six seconds over all excursions within 30 seconds of the final measured value used in the pass/fail determination, the measured values shall be invalidated and the mode continued. The minimum second-chance high-speed mode length shall be determined as described in paragraphs (VI)(d)(2) (iii) and (iv) of this appendix. If any excursion lasts for more than ten seconds, the mode timer shall reset to zero \( (mt = 0) \) and timing resumed. The maximum second-chance high-speed mode length shall be 180 seconds elapsed time \( (mt = 180) \).

(iii) In the case where the second-chance high-speed mode is not followed by the second-chance idle mode, the pass/fail analysis shall begin after an elapsed time of 10 seconds \( (mt = 10) \). A pass or fail determination shall be made for the vehicle and the mode shall be terminated as follows:

(A) The vehicle shall pass the high-speed mode and the test shall be immediately terminated if, prior to an elapsed time of 30 seconds \( (mt = 30) \), measured values are less than or equal to 100 ppm HC and 0.5 percent CO.

(B) The vehicle shall pass the high-speed mode and the test shall be terminated if at the end of an elapsed time of 30 seconds \( (mt = 30) \) if, prior to that time, the criteria of paragraph (VI)(d)(2)(iii)(A) of this appendix are not satisfied, and the measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (VI)(a)(2) of this appendix.

(C) The vehicle shall pass the high-speed mode and the test shall be immediately terminated if, at any point between an elapsed time for 30 seconds \( (mt = 30) \) and 180 seconds \( (mt = 180) \), the measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (VI)(a)(2) of this appendix.

(D) The vehicle shall fail the high-speed mode and the test shall be terminated if none of the provisions of paragraphs (VI)(d)(2)(ii) (A), (B), and (C) of this appendix is satisfied by an elapsed time of 180 seconds \( (mt = 180) \).

(iv) In the case where the second-chance high-speed mode is followed by the second-chance idle mode, the pass/fail analysis shall begin after an elapsed time of 10 seconds \( (mt = 10) \). A pass or fail determination shall be made for the vehicle and the mode shall be terminated as follows:

(A) The vehicle shall pass the high-speed mode and the mode shall be terminated at the end of an elapsed time of 180 seconds \( (mt = 180) \) if any measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards as described in paragraph (VI)(a)(2) of this appendix.
(B) The vehicle shall fail the high-speed mode and the mode shall be terminated if paragraph (VI)(d)(2)(iv)(A) of this appendix is not satisfied by an elapsed time of 180 seconds (mt = 180).

(3) Second-chance preconditioning mode. The mode timer shall start (mt = 0) when engine speed is between 2200 and 2800 rpm. The mode shall continue for an elapsed time of 180 seconds (mt = 180). If the engine speed falls below 2200 rpm or exceeds 2800 rpm for more than five seconds in any one excursion, or 15 seconds over all excursions, the mode timer shall reset to zero and resume timing.

(4) Second-chance idle mode—(i) Ford Motor Company and Honda vehicles. The engines of 1981–1987 Ford Motor Company vehicles and 1984–1985 Honda Preludes shall be shut off for not more than 10 seconds and then shall be restarted. The probe may be removed from the tailpipe or the sample pump turned off if necessary to reduce analyzer fouling during the restart procedure. This procedure may also be used for 1986–1989 Ford Motor Company vehicles but should not be used for other vehicles.

(ii) The mode timer shall start (mt = 0) when the vehicle engine speed is between 350 and 1100 rpm. If the engine exceeds 1100 rpm or falls below 350 rpm the mode timer shall reset to zero and resume timing. The minimum second-chance idle mode length shall be determined as described in paragraph (VI)(d)(4)(iiii)(A) of this appendix. The maximum second-chance idle mode length shall be 90 seconds elapsed time (mt = 90).

(iii) The pass/fail analysis shall begin after an elapsed time of 10 seconds (mt = 10). A pass or fail determination shall be made for the vehicle and the mode shall be terminated as follows:

(A) The vehicle shall pass the second-chance idle mode and the test shall be immediately terminated if, prior to an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30), measured values are less than or equal to 100 ppm HC and 0.5 percent CO.

(B) The vehicle shall pass the second-chance idle mode and the test shall be terminated at the end of an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30) if, prior to that time, the criteria of paragraph (VI)(d)(4)(iiii)(A) of this appendix are not satisfied, and the measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards described in paragraph (VI)(a)(2) of this appendix.

(C) The vehicle shall pass the second-chance idle mode and the test shall be immediately terminated if, at any point between an elapsed time of 30 seconds (mt = 30) and 90 seconds (mt = 90), measured values are less than or equal to the applicable short test standards described in paragraph (VI)(a)(2) of this appendix.

(D) The vehicle shall fail the second-chance idle mode and the test shall be terminated if none of the provisions of paragraphs (VI)(d)(4)(iiii) (A), (B), and (C) of this appendix is satisfied by an elapsed time of 90 seconds (mt = 90).

[57 FR 52987, Nov. 5, 1992, as amended at 61 FR 40946, Aug. 6, 1996]

APPENDIX C TO SUBPART S OF PART 51—STEADY-STATE SHORT TEST STANDARDS

(I) Short Test Standards for 1981 and Later Model Year Light-Duty Vehicles

For 1981 and later model year light-duty vehicles for which any of the test procedures described in appendix B to this subpart are utilized to establish Emissions Performance Warranty eligibility (i.e., 1981 and later model year light-duty vehicles at low altitude and 1982 and later model year vehicles at high altitude to which high altitude certification standards of 1.5 gpm HC and 15 gpm CO or less apply), short test emissions for all tests and test modes shall not exceed:

(a) Hydrocarbons: 220 ppm as hexane.
(b) Carbon monoxide: 1.2%.

(II) Short Test Standards for 1981 and Later Model Year Light-Duty Trucks

For 1981 and later model year light-duty trucks for which any of the test procedures described in appendix B to this subpart are utilized to establish Emissions Performance Warranty eligibility (i.e., 1981 and later model year light-duty trucks at low altitude and 1982 and later model year trucks at high altitude to which high altitude certification standards of 2.9 gpm HC and 26 gpm CO or less apply), short test emissions for all tests and test modes shall not exceed:

(a) Hydrocarbons: 220 ppm as hexane.
(b) Carbon monoxide: 1.2%.

APPENDIX D TO SUBPART S OF PART 51—STEADY-STATE SHORT TEST EQUIPMENT

(I) Steady-State Test Exhaust Analysis System

(a) Sampling system—(1) General requirements. The sampling system for steady-state short tests shall, at a minimum, consist of a tailpipe probe, a flexible sample line, a water removal system, particulate trap, sample pump, flow control components, tachometer or dynamometer, analyzers for HC, CO, and CO2, and digital displays for exhaust concentrations of HC, CO, and CO2, and engine rpm. Materials that are in contact with the gases sampled shall not contaminate or change the character of the gases to be analyzed, including gases from alcohol fueled vehicles. The probe shall be capable of being inserted to a depth of at least ten inches into the tailpipe of the vehicle being tested, or into an extension boot if one is used. A digital display for dynamometer speed and load
shall be included if the test procedures described in appendix B to this subpart, paragraphs (III) and (V), are conducted. Minimum specifications for optional NO analyzers are also described in this appendix. The analyzer system shall be able to test, as specified in at least one section in appendix B to this subpart, all model vehicles in service at the time of sale or resale.

(2) Temperature operating range. The sampling system and all associated hardware shall be of a design certified to operate within the performance specifications described in paragraph (1)(b) of this appendix at a minimum of 80 percent relative humidity throughout the required temperature range.

(4) Barometric pressure compensation. Barometric pressure compensation shall be provided. Compensation shall be made for elevations up to 6,000 feet (above mean sea level). At any given altitude and ambient conditions specified in paragraph (1)(b) of this appendix, errors due to barometric pressure changes of ±2 inches of mercury shall not exceed the accuracy limits specified in paragraph (1)(b) of this appendix.

(5) Dual sample probe requirements. When testing a vehicle with dual exhaust pipes, a dual sample probe of a design certified by the analyzer manufacturer to provide equal flow in each leg shall be used. The equal flow requirement is considered to be met if the flow rate in each leg of the probe has been measured under two sample pump flow rates (the normal rate and a rate equal to the onset of low flow), and if the flow rates in each of the legs are found to be equal to each other (within 15% of the flow rate in the leg having lower flow).

(6) System lockout during warm-up. Functional operation of the gas sampling unit shall remain disabled through a system lockout until the instrument meets stability and warm-up requirements. The instrument shall be considered “warmed up” when the zero and span readings for HC, CO, and CO\textsubscript{2} have stabilized, within ±3% of the full range of low scale, for five minutes without adjustment.

(7) Electromagnetic isolation and interference. Electromagnetic signals found in an automotive service environment shall not cause malfunctions or changes in the accuracy in the electronics of the analyzer system. The instrument design shall ensure that readings do not vary as a result of electromagnetic radiation and induction devices normally found in the automotive service environment, including high energy vehicle ignition systems, radio frequency transmission radiation sources, and building electrical systems.

(8) Vibration and shock protection. System operation shall be unaffected by the vibration and shock encountered under the normal operating conditions encountered in an automotive service environment.

(9) Propane equivalency factor. The propane equivalency factor shall be displayed in a manner that enables it to be viewed conveniently, while permitting it to be altered only by personnel specifically authorized to do so.

(b) Analyzers—(1) Accuracy. The analyzers shall be of a design certified to meet the following accuracy requirements when calibrated to the span points specified in appendix A to this subpart:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Channel</th>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Accuracy</th>
<th>Noise</th>
<th>Repeatability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HC, ppm</td>
<td>0–400</td>
<td>±12</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>401–1000</td>
<td>±30</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1001–2000</td>
<td>±80</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO, %</td>
<td>0–2.00</td>
<td>±0.06</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.01–5.00</td>
<td>±0.15</td>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.01–9.99</td>
<td>±0.40</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO\textsubscript{2}, %</td>
<td>0–4.0</td>
<td>±0.6</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO, ppm</td>
<td>4.1–14.0</td>
<td>±0.5</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1001–2000</td>
<td>±60</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2001–4000</td>
<td>±120</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) Minimum analyzer display resolution. The analyzer electronics shall have sufficient resolution to achieve the following:

HC ......................... 1 ppm HC as hexane.
CO ......................... 0.01% CO.
CO\textsubscript{2} .......... 0.1% CO\textsubscript{2}.
NO .......................... 1 ppm NO.
RPM .......................... 1 rpm.

(3) Response time. The response time from the probe to the display for HC, CO, and CO\textsubscript{2} analyzers shall not exceed eight seconds to 90% of a step change in input. For NO analyzers, the response time shall not exceed twelve seconds to 90% of a step change in input.

(4) Display refresh rate. Dynamic information being displayed shall be refreshed at a minimum rate of twice per second.

(5) Interference effects. The interference effects for non-interest gases shall not exceed ±10 ppm for hydrocarbons, ±0.05 percent for carbon monoxide, ±0.20 percent for carbon dioxide, and ±20 ppm for oxides of nitrogen.

(6) Low flow indication. The analyzer shall provide an indication when the sample flow is below the acceptable level. The sampling system shall be equipped with a flow meter (or equivalent) that shall indicate sample flow degradation when meter error exceeds three percent of full scale, or causes system
response time to exceed 13 seconds to 90 percent of a step change in input, whichever is less.

(7) Engine speed detection. The analyzer shall utilize a tachometer capable of detecting engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm) with a 0.5 second response time and an accuracy of ±3% of the true rpm.

(b) Test and mode timers. The analyzer shall be capable of simultaneously determining the amount of time elapsed in a test, and in a mode within that test.

(2) Sample rate. The analyzer shall be capable of measuring exhaust concentrations of gases specified in this section at a minimum rate of twice per second.

(c) Demonstration of conformity. The analyzer shall be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the inspection program manager, through acceptance testing procedures, to meet the requirements of this section and that it is capable of being maintained as required in appendix A to this subpart.

(II) Steady-State Test Dynamometer

(a) The chassis dynamometer for steady-state short tests shall provide the following capabilities:

(1) Power absorption. The dynamometer shall be capable of applying a load to the vehicle's driving tire surfaces at the horsepower and speed levels specified in paragraph (II)(b) of this appendix.

(2) Short-term stability. Power absorption at constant speed shall not drift more than ±0.5 horsepower (hp) during any single test mode.

(3) Roll weight capacity. The dynamometer shall be capable of supporting a driving axle weight up to four thousand (4,000) pounds or greater.

(4) Between roll wheel lifts. These shall be controllable and capable of lifting a minimum of four thousand (4,000) pounds.

(5) Roll brakes. Both rolls shall be locked when the wheel lift is up.

(6) Speed indications. The dynamometer speed display shall have a range of 0-60 mph, and a resolution and accuracy of at least 1 mph.

(7) Safety interlock. A roll speed sensor and safety interlock circuit shall be provided which prevents the application of the roll brakes and upward lift movement at any roll speed above 0.5 mph.

(b) The dynamometer shall produce the load speed relationships specified in paragraphs (III) and (V) of appendix B to this subpart.

Environmental Protection Agency

Pt. 51, Subpt. S, App. E

(III) Transient Emission Test Equipment

[Reserved]

(IV) Evaporative Purge Test Equipment

[Reserved]

(V) Evaporative System Integrity Test Equipment

[Reserved]

[57 FR 52987, Nov. 5, 1992, as amended at 58 FR 50967, Nov. 9, 1993]

APPENDIX E TO SUBPART S OF PART 51—TRANSIENT TEST DRIVING CYCLE

(I) Driver's trace. All excursions in the transient driving cycle shall be evaluated by the procedures defined in §86.115-78(b)(1) and §86.115(c) of this chapter. Excursions exceeding these limits shall cause a test to be void. In addition, provisions shall be available to utilize cycle validation criteria, as described in §86.1341-90 of this chapter, for trace speed versus actual speed as a means to determine a valid test.

(II) Driving cycle. The following table shows the time speed relationship for the transient IM290 test procedure.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second</th>
<th>MPH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>3.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>5.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>8.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>11.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>14.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>16.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>17.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>18.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>19.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>21.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>24.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>20.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>20.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>19.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>14.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>14.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>15.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>15.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>17.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>19.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>21.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>22.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>22.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>22.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>22.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>21.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>17.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>15.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>15.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>17.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>19.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>MPH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>21.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>23.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>24.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>24.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>24.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>25.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>26.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>26.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>27.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>28.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>29.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>29.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>30.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>30.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>30.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>30.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>30.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>30.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>30.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>30.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>30.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>30.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>29.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>29.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>29.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>30.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>30.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>30.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>30.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>30.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>29.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>29.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>30.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>30.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>31.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>31.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>32.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>32.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>32.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>31.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>28.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>25.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>21.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>18.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>14.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>11.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>7.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>4.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>6.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>9.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>13.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>16.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>19.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>22.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>24.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>25.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>26.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>25.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>25.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>24.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>25.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>25.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>27.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>26.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second</th>
<th>MPH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td>22.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>19.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118</td>
<td>17.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119</td>
<td>17.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>16.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>18.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>20.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
<td>21.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>22.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>22.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127</td>
<td>22.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128</td>
<td>21.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>20.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>20.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
<td>19.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>17.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134</td>
<td>15.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>15.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136</td>
<td>17.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>18.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138</td>
<td>21.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139</td>
<td>22.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>24.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td>24.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142</td>
<td>24.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143</td>
<td>24.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td>24.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>24.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146</td>
<td>25.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147</td>
<td>25.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148</td>
<td>25.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149</td>
<td>25.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>24.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>25.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155</td>
<td>25.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156</td>
<td>26.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>157</td>
<td>26.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158</td>
<td>27.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159</td>
<td>30.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>33.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161</td>
<td>36.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>37.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>163</td>
<td>39.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164</td>
<td>40.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165</td>
<td>42.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>166</td>
<td>43.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>45.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>169</td>
<td>46.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>47.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>171</td>
<td>47.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172</td>
<td>47.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>173</td>
<td>47.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>174</td>
<td>47.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175</td>
<td>47.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176</td>
<td>47.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>177</td>
<td>48.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>178</td>
<td>49.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>179</td>
<td>49.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>181</td>
<td>50.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>183</td>
<td>51.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184</td>
<td>52.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185</td>
<td>53.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>186</td>
<td>54.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>187</td>
<td>54.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>188</td>
<td>54.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>189</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
§ 51.390 Implementation plan revision.

(a) Purpose and applicability. The federal conformity rules under part 93, subpart A, of this chapter, in addition to any existing applicable state requirements, establish the conformity criteria and procedures necessary to meet the requirements of Clean Air Act section 176(c) until such time as EPA approves the conformity implementation plan revision required by this subpart. A state with an area subject to this subpart and part 93, subpart A, of this chapter must submit to EPA a revision to its implementation plan which contains criteria and procedures for DOT, MPOs and other state or local agencies to assess the conformity of transportation plans, programs, and projects, consistent with this subpart and part 93, subpart A, of this chapter. The federal conformity regulations contained in part 93, subpart A, of this chapter would continue to apply for the portion of the requirements that the state did not include in its conformity implementation plan and the portion, if any, of the state’s conformity provisions that is not approved by EPA. In addition, any previously applicable implementation plan conformity requirements remain enforceable until the state submits a revision to its applicable implementation plan to specifically remove them and that revision is approved by EPA.

(b) Conformity implementation plan content. To satisfy the requirements of Clean Air Act section 176(c)(4)(E), the implementation plan revision required by this section must include the following three requirements of part 93, subpart A, of this chapter: §§93.105, 93.122(a)(4)(i), and 93.125(c). A state may elect to include any other provisions of part 93, subpart A. If the provisions of the following sections of part 93, subpart A, of this chapter are included, such provisions must be included in verbatim form, except insofar as needed to clarify or to give effect to a stated intent in the revision to establish criteria and procedures more stringent than the requirements stated in this chapter: §§93.101, 93.102, 93.103, 93.104, 93.106, 93.109, 93.110, 93.111, 93.112, 93.113, 93.114, 93.115, 93.116, 93.117, 93.118, 93.119, 93.120, 93.121, 93.126, and 93.127. A state’s conformity provisions may contain criteria and procedures more

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second</th>
<th>MPH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>54.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191</td>
<td>54.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192</td>
<td>54.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>193</td>
<td>54.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194</td>
<td>55.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195</td>
<td>55.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>196</td>
<td>55.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>197</td>
<td>56.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198</td>
<td>56.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>199</td>
<td>56.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>56.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>56.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202</td>
<td>56.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203</td>
<td>56.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204</td>
<td>55.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td>53.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>206</td>
<td>51.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>207</td>
<td>51.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>208</td>
<td>52.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>209</td>
<td>52.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211</td>
<td>53.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>213</td>
<td>54.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>214</td>
<td>55.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>215</td>
<td>55.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>218</td>
<td>55.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>55.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>54.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221</td>
<td>53.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>222</td>
<td>52.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>223</td>
<td>51.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>224</td>
<td>50.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226</td>
<td>44.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>228</td>
<td>37.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>229</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230</td>
<td>30.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232</td>
<td>23.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>234</td>
<td>16.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>236</td>
<td>9.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>238</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>239</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[57 FR 52987, Nov. 5, 1992, as amended at 58 FR 50967, Nov. 9, 1993]
stringent than the requirements described in this subpart and part 93, subpart A, of this chapter only if the state’s conformity provisions apply equally to non-federal as well as federal entities.

(c) Timing and approval. A state must submit this revision to EPA by November 25, 1994 or within 12 months of an area’s redesignation from attainment to nonattainment, if the state has not previously submitted such a revision. The state must also revise its conformity implementation plan within 12 months of the date of publication of any final amendments to §§93.105, 93.122(a)(4)(ii), and 93.125(c), as appropriate. Any other portions of part 93, subpart A, of this chapter that the state has included in its conformity implementation plan and EPA has approved must be revised in the state’s implementation plan and submitted to EPA within 12 months of the date of publication of any final amendments to such sections. EPA will provide DOT with a 30-day comment period before taking action to approve or disapprove the submission. In order for EPA to approve the implementation plan revision submitted to EPA under this subpart, the plan revision must address and give full legal effect to the following three requirements of part 93, subpart A; §§93.105, 93.122(a)(4)(ii), and 93.125(c). Any other provisions that are incorporated into the conformity implementation plan must also be done in a manner that gives them full legal effect. Following EPA approval of the state conformity provisions (or a portion thereof) in a revision to the state’s conformity implementation plan, conformity determinations will be governed by the approved (or approved portion of the) state criteria and procedures as well as any applicable portions of the federal conformity rules that are not addressed by the approved conformity SIP.

[73 FR 4438, Jan. 24, 2008]

Subpart U—Economic Incentive Programs

Source: 59 FR 16710, Apr. 7, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 51.490 Applicability.
(a) The rules in this subpart apply to any statutory economic incentive program (EIP) submitted to the EPA as an implementation plan revision to comply with sections 182(g)(3), 182(g)(5), 187(d)(3), or 187(g) of the Act. Such programs may be submitted by any authorized governmental organization, including States, local governments, and Indian governing bodies.

(b) The provisions contained in these rules, except as explicitly exempted, shall also serve as the EPA’s policy guidance on discretionary EIP’s submitted as implementation plan revisions for any purpose other than to comply with the statutory requirements specified in paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 51.491 Definitions.
Act means the Clean Air Act as amended November 15, 1990.
Actual emissions means the emissions of a pollutant from an affected source determined by taking into account actual emission rates associated with normal source operation and actual or representative production rates (i.e., capacity utilization and hours of operation).
Affected source means any stationary, area, or mobile source of a criteria pollutant(s) to which an EIP applies. This term applies to sources explicitly included at the start of a program, as well as sources that voluntarily enter (i.e., opt into) the program.
Allowable emissions means the emissions of a pollutant from an affected source determined by taking into account the most stringent of all applicable SIP emissions limits and the level of emissions consistent with source compliance with all Federal requirements related to attainment and maintenance of the NAAQS and the production rate associated with the maximum rated capacity and hours of operation (unless the source is subject to federally enforceable limits which restrict the operating rate, or hours of operation, or both).
Area sources means stationary and nonroad sources that are too small and/or too numerous to be individually included in a stationary source emissions inventory.
Environmental Protection Agency § 51.491

Attainment area means any area of the country designated or redesignated by the EPA at 40 CFR part 81 in accordance with section 107(d) as having attained the relevant NAAQS for a given criteria pollutant. An area can be an attainment area for some pollutants and a nonattainment area for other pollutants.

Attainment demonstration means the requirement in section 182(b)(1)(A) of the Act to demonstrate that the specific annual emissions reductions included in a SIP are sufficient to attain the primary NAAQS by the date applicable to the area.

Directionally-sound strategies are strategies for which adequate procedures to quantify emissions reductions or specify a program baseline are not defined as part of the EIP.

Discretionary economic incentive program means any EIP submitted to the EPA as an implementation plan revision for purposes other than to comply with the statutory requirements of sections 182(g)(3), 182(g)(5), 187(d)(3), or 187(g) of the Act.

Economic incentive program (EIP) means a program which may include State established emission fees or a system of marketable permits, or a system of State fees on sale or manufacture of products the use of which contributes to O_3 formation, or any combination of the foregoing or other similar measures, as well as incentives and requirements to reduce vehicle emissions and vehicle miles traveled in the area, including any of the transportation control measures identified in section 108(f). Such programs may be directed toward stationary, area, and/or mobile sources, to achieve emissions reductions milestones, to attain and maintain ambient air quality standards, and/or to provide more flexible, lower-cost approaches to meeting environmental goals. Such programs are categorized into the following three categories: Emission-limiting, market-response, and directionally-sound strategies.

Emission-limiting strategies are strategies that directly specify limits on total mass emissions, emission-related parameters (e.g., emission rates per unit of production, product content limits), or levels of emissions reductions relative to a program baseline that are required to be met by affected sources, while providing flexibility to sources to reduce the cost of meeting program requirements.

Indian governing body means the governing body of any tribe, band, or group of Indians subject to the jurisdiction of the U.S. and recognized by the U.S. as possessing power of self-government.

Maintenance plan means an implementation plan for an area for which the State is currently seeking designation or has previously sought redesignation to attainment, under section 107(d) of the Act, which provides for the continued attainment of the NAAQS.

Market-response strategies are strategies that create one or more incentives for affected sources to reduce emissions, without directly specifying limits on emissions or emission-related parameters that individual sources or even all sources in the aggregate are required to meet.

Milestones means the reductions in emissions required to be achieved pursuant to section 182(b)(1) and the corresponding requirements in section 182(c)(2)(B) and (C), 182(d), and 182(e) of the Act for O_3 nonattainment areas, as well as the reduction in emissions of CO equivalent to the total of the specified annual emissions reductions required by December 31, 1995, pursuant to section 187(d)(1).

Mobile sources means on-road (highway) vehicles (e.g., automobiles, trucks and motorcycles) and nonroad vehicles (e.g., trains, airplanes, agricultural equipment, industrial equipment, construction vehicles, off-road motorcycles, and marine vessels).

National ambient air quality standard (NAAQS) means a standard set by the EPA at 40 CFR part 50 under section 109 of the Act.

Nonattainment area means any area of the country designated by the EPA at 40 CFR part 81 in accordance with section 107(d) of the Act as nonattainment for one or more criteria pollutants. An area could be a nonattainment area for some pollutants and an attainment area for other pollutants.

Nondiscriminatory means that a program in one State does not result in discriminatory effects on other States.
§ 51.492 State program election and submittal.

(a) Extreme \(O_3\) nonattainment areas. (1) A State or authorized governing body for any extreme \(O_3\) nonattainment area shall submit a plan revision to implement an EIP, in accordance with the requirements of this part, pursuant to section 182(g)(5) of the Act, if:
   (i) A required milestone compliance demonstration is not submitted within the required period.
   (ii) The Administrator determines that the area has not met any applicable milestone.

(b) Serious \(CO\) nonattainment areas. (1) A State or authorized governing body for any serious \(CO\) nonattainment area shall submit a plan revision to implement an EIP, in accordance with the requirements of this part, if:
   (i) A milestone demonstration is not submitted within the required period, pursuant to section 187(d) of the Act.

other than an area or mobile source, which emits or may emit any criteria air pollutant or precursor subject to regulation under the Act.

Statutory economic incentive program means any EIP submitted to the EPA as an implementation plan revision to comply with sections 182(g)(3), 182(g)(5), 187(d)(3), or 187(g) of the Act.

Surplus means, at a minimum, emissions reductions in excess of an established program baseline which are not required by SIP requirements or State regulations, relied upon in any applicable attainment plan or demonstration, or credited in any RFP or milestone demonstration, so as to prevent the double-counting of emissions reductions.

Transportation control measure (TCM) is any measure of the types listed in section 108(F) of the Act, or any measure in an applicable implementation plan directed toward reducing emissions of air pollutants from transportation sources by a reduction in vehicle use or changes in traffic conditions.

§ 51.492 State program election and submittal.

(a) Extreme \(O_3\) nonattainment areas. (1) A State or authorized governing body for any extreme \(O_3\) nonattainment area shall submit a plan revision to implement an EIP, in accordance with the requirements of this part, pursuant to section 182(g)(5) of the Act, if:
   (i) A required milestone compliance demonstration is not submitted within the required period.
   (ii) The Administrator determines that the area has not met any applicable milestone.

(b) Serious \(CO\) nonattainment areas. (1) A State or authorized governing body for any serious \(CO\) nonattainment area shall submit a plan revision to implement an EIP, in accordance with the requirements of this part, if:
   (i) A milestone demonstration is not submitted within the required period, pursuant to section 187(d) of the Act.

Stationary source means any building, structure, facility or installation, or sources outside the State with regard to interstate commerce.

Program baseline means the level of emissions, or emission-related parameter(s), for each affected source or group of affected sources, from which program results (e.g., quantifiable emissions reductions) shall be determined.

Program uncertainty factor means a factor applied to discount the amount of emissions reductions credited in an implementation plan demonstration to account for any strategy-specific uncertainties in an EIP.

Reasonable further progress (RFP) plan means any incremental emissions reductions required by the CAA (e.g., section 182(b)) and approved by the EPA as meeting these requirements.

Replicable refers to methods which are sufficiently unambiguous such that the same or equivalent results would be obtained by the application of the methods by different users.

RFP baseline means the total of actual volatile organic compounds or nitrogen oxides emissions from all anthropogenic sources in an \(O_3\) nonattainment area during the calendar year 1990 (net of growth and adjusted pursuant to section 182(b)(1)(B) of the Act), expressed as typical \(O_3\) season, weekday emissions.

Rule compliance factor means a factor applied to discount the amount of emissions reductions credited in an implementation plan demonstration to account for less-than-complete compliance by the affected sources in an EIP.

Shortfall means the difference between the amount of emissions reductions credited in an implementation plan for a particular EIP and those that are actually achieved by that EIP, as determined through an approved reconciliation process.

State means State, local government, or Indian-governing body.

State implementation plan (SIP) means a plan developed by an authorized governing body, including States, local governments, and Indian-governing bodies, in a nonattainment area, as required under titles I & II of the Clean Air Act, and approved by the EPA as meeting these same requirements.

Stationary source means any building, structure, facility or installation, other than an area or mobile source, which emits or may emit any criteria air pollutant or precursor subject to regulation under the Act.

Statutory economic incentive program means any EIP submitted to the EPA as an implementation plan revision to comply with sections 182(g)(3), 182(g)(5), 187(d)(3), or 187(g) of the Act.

Surplus means, at a minimum, emissions reductions in excess of an established program baseline which are not required by SIP requirements or State regulations, relied upon in any applicable attainment plan or demonstration, or credited in any RFP or milestone demonstration, so as to prevent the double-counting of emissions reductions.

Transportation control measure (TCM) is any measure of the types listed in section 108(F) of the Act, or any measure in an applicable implementation plan directed toward reducing emissions of air pollutants from transportation sources by a reduction in vehicle use or changes in traffic conditions.

State means State, local government, or Indian-governing body.

State implementation plan (SIP) means a plan developed by an authorized governing body, including States, local governments, and Indian-governing bodies, in a nonattainment area, as required under titles I & II of the Clean Air Act, and approved by the EPA as meeting these same requirements.
Environmental Protection Agency

§ 51.493  State program requirements.

Economic incentive programs shall be State and federally enforceable, nondiscriminatory, and consistent with the timely attainment of NAAQS, all applicable RFP and visibility requirements, applicable PSD increments, and all other applicable requirements of the Act. Programs in nonattainment areas for which credit is taken in attainment and RFP demonstrations shall be designed to ensure that the effects of the program are quantifiable and permanent over the entire duration of the program, and that the credit taken is limited to that which is surplus. Statutory programs shall be designed to result in quantifiable, significant reductions in actual emissions. The EIP’s shall include the following elements, as applicable:

(a) Statement of goals and rationale. This element shall include a clear statement as to the environmental problem being addressed, the intended environmental and economic goals of the program, and the rationale relating the incentive-based strategy to the program goals.

(b) Any nonattainment or attainment area. Any State may at any time submit a plan or plan revision to implement a discretionary EIP, in accordance with the requirements of this part, pursuant to sections 110(a)(2)(A) and 172(c)(6) and other applicable provisions of the Act concerning SIP submittals. The plan revision shall not interfere with any applicable requirement concerning attainment and RFP, or any other applicable requirements of the Act.

§ 51.493  State program requirements.

Environmental Protection Agency
to reduce the cost of meeting program requirements.

(ii) Market-response strategies, which create one or more incentives for affected sources to reduce emissions, without directly specifying limits on emissions or emission-related parameters that individual sources or even all sources in the aggregate are required to meet.

(iii) Directionally-sound strategies, for which adequate procedures to quantify emissions reductions are not defined.

(b) Program scope. (1) This element shall contain a clear definition of the sources affected by the program. This definition shall address:

(i) The extent to which the program is mandatory or voluntary for the affected sources.

(ii) Provisions, if any, by which sources that are not required to be in the program may voluntarily enter the program.

(iii) Provisions, if any, by which sources covered by the program may voluntarily leave the program.

(2) Any opt-in or opt-out provisions in paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall be designed to provide mechanisms by which such program changes are reflected in an area’s attainment and RFP demonstrations, thus ensuring that there will not be an increase in the emissions inventory for the area caused by voluntary entry or exit from the program.

(3) The program scope shall be defined so as not to interfere with any other Federal requirements which apply to the affected sources.

(c) Program baseline. A program baseline shall be defined as a basis for projecting program results and, if applicable, for initializing the incentive mechanism (e.g., for marketable permits programs). The program baseline shall be consistent with, and adequately reflected in, the assumptions and inputs used to develop an area’s RFP plans and attainment and maintenance demonstrations, as applicable. The State shall provide sufficient supporting information from the areawide emissions inventory and other sources to justify the baseline used in the EIP.

(1) For EIP’s submitted in conjunction with, or subsequent to, the submission of any areawide progress plan due at the time of EIP submission (e.g., the 15 percent RFP plan and/or subsequent 3 percent plans) or an attainment demonstration, a State may exercise flexibility in setting a program baseline provided the program baseline is consistent with and reflected in all relevant progress plans or attainment demonstration. A flexible program baseline may be based on the lower of actual, allowable, or some other intermediate or lower level of emissions. For any EIP submitted prior to the submittal of an attainment demonstration, the State shall include the following with its EIP submittal:

(i) A commitment that its subsequent attainment demonstration and all future progress plans, if applicable, will be consistent with the EIP baseline.

(ii) A discussion of how the baseline will be integrated into the subsequent attainment demonstration, taking into account the potential that credit issued prior to the attainment demonstration may no longer be surplus relative to the attainment demonstration.

(2) Except as provided for in paragraph (c)(4) of this section, for EIP’s submitted during a time period when any progress plans are required but not yet submitted (e.g., the 15 percent RFP plan and/or the subsequent 3 percent plans), the program baseline shall be based on the lower-of-actual-or-allowable emissions. In such cases, actual emissions shall be taken from the most appropriate inventory, such as the 1990 actual emission inventory (due for submission in November 1992), and allowable emissions are the lower of SIP-allowable emissions or the level of emissions consistent with source compliance with all Federal requirements related to attainment and maintenance of the NAAQS.

(3) For EIP’s that are designed to implement new and/or previously existing RACT requirements through emissions trading and are submitted in conjunction with, or subsequent to, the submission of an associated RACT rule, a State may exercise flexibility in setting a program baseline provided the program baseline is consistent with and reflected in the associated RACT.
(4) For EIP’s that are designed to implement new and/or previously existing RACT requirements through emissions trading and are submitted prior to the submission of a required RFP plan or attainment demonstration, States also have flexibility in determining the program baseline, provided the following conditions are met.

(i) For EIP’s that implement new RACT requirements for previously unregulated source categories through emissions trading, the new RACT requirements must reflect, to the extent practicable, increased emissions reductions beyond those that would be achieved through a traditional RACT program.

(ii) For EIP’s that impose new RACT requirements on previously unregulated sources in a previously regulated source category (e.g., RACT “catch-up” programs), the new incentive-based RACT rule shall, in the aggregate, yield reductions in actual emissions at least equivalent to that which would result from source-by-source compliance with the existing RACT limit for that source category.

(5) A program baseline for individual sources shall, as appropriate, be contained or incorporated by reference in federally-enforceable operating permits or a federally-enforceable SIP.

(6) An initial baseline for TCM’s shall be calculated by establishing the pre-existing conditions in the areas of interest. This may include establishing to what extent TCM’s have already been implemented, what average vehicle occupancy (AVO) levels have been achieved during peak and off-peak periods, what types of trips occur in the region, and what mode choices have been made in making these trips. In addition, the extent to which travel options are currently available within the region of interest shall be determined. These travel options may include, but are not limited to, the degree of dispersion of transit services, the current ridership rates, and the availability and usage of parking facilities.

(7) Information used in setting a program baseline shall be of sufficient quality to provide for at least as high a degree of accountability as currently exists for traditional control requirements for the categories of sources affected by the program.

(d) Replicable emission quantification methods. This program element, for programs other than those which are categorized as directionally-sound, shall include credible, workable, and replicable methods for projecting program results from affected sources and, where necessary, for quantifying emissions from individual sources subject to the EIP. Such methods, if used to determine credit taken in attainment, RFP, and maintenance demonstrations, as applicable, shall yield results which can be shown to have a level of certainty comparable to that for source-specific standards and traditional methods of control strategy development. Such methods include, as applicable, the following elements:

(1) Specification of quantification methods. This element shall specify the approach or the combination or range of approaches that are acceptable for each source category affected by the program. Acceptable approaches may include, but are not limited to:

(i) Test methods for the direct measurement of emissions, either continuously or periodically.

(ii) Calculation equations which are a function of process or control system parameters, ambient conditions, activity levels, and/or throughput or production rates.

(iii) Mass balance calculations which are a function of inventory, usage, and/or disposal records.

(iv) EPA-approved emission factors, where appropriate and adequate.

(v) Any combination of these approaches.

(2) Specification of averaging times.

(i) The averaging time for any specified mass emissions caps or emission rate limits shall be consistent with: attaining and maintaining all applicable NAAQS, meeting RFP requirements, and ensuring equivalency with all applicable RACT requirements.

(ii) If the averaging time for any specified VOC or NOX mass emissions caps or emission rate limits for stationary sources (and for other sources, as appropriate) is longer than 24 hours, the State shall provide, in support of
the SIP submittal, a statistical showing that the specified averaging time is consistent with attaining the O₃ NAAQS and satisfying RFP requirements, as applicable, on the basis of typical summer day emissions; and, if applicable, a statistical showing that the longer averaging time will produce emissions reductions that are equivalent on a daily basis to source-specific RACT requirements.

(3) Accounting for shutdowns and production curtailments. This accounting shall include provisions which ensure that:

(i) Emissions reductions associated with shutdowns and production curtailments are not double-counted in attainment or RFP demonstrations.

(ii) Any resultant “shifting demand” which increases emissions from other sources is accounted for in such demonstrations.

(4) Accounting for batch, seasonal, and cyclical operations. This accounting shall ensure that the approaches used to account for such variable operations are consistent with attainment and RFP plans.

(5) Accounting for travel mode choice options, as appropriate, for TCM’s. This accounting shall consider the factors or attributes of the different forms of travel modes (e.g., bus, ridesharing) which determine which type of travel an individual will choose. Such factors include, but are not limited to, time, cost, reliability, and convenience of the mode.

(e) Source requirements. This program element shall include all source-specific requirements that constitute compliance with the program. Such requirements shall be appropriate, readily ascertainable, and State and federally enforceable, including, as applicable:

(1) Emission limits.

(i) For programs that impose limits on total mass emissions, emission rates, or other emission-related parameter(s), there must be an appropriate tracking system so that a facility’s limits are readily ascertainable at all times.

(ii) For emission-limiting EIP’s that authorize RACT sources to meet their RACT requirements through RACT/non-RACT trading, such trading shall result in an exceptional environmental benefit. Demonstration of an exceptional environmental benefit shall require either the use of the statutory offset ratios for nonattainment areas as the determinant of the amount of emissions reductions that would be required from non-RACT sources generating credits for RACT sources or, alternatively, a trading ratio of 1.1 to 1, at a minimum, may be authorized, provided exceptional environmental benefits are otherwise demonstrated.

(2) Monitoring, recordkeeping, and reporting requirements.

(i) An EIP (or the SIP as a whole) must contain test methods and, where necessary, emission quantification methodologies, appropriate to the emission limits established in the SIP. EIP sources must be subject to clearly specified MRR requirements appropriate to the test methods and any applicable quantification methodologies, and consistent with the EPA’s title V rules, where applicable. Such MRR requirements shall provide sufficiently reliable and timely information to determine compliance with emission limits and other applicable strategy-specific requirements, and to provide for State and Federal enforceability of such limits and requirements. Methods for MRR may include, but are not limited to:

(A) The continuous monitoring of mass emissions, emission rates, or process or control parameters.

(B) In situ or portable measurement devices to verify control system operating conditions.

(C) Periodic measurement of mass emissions or emission rates using reference test methods.

(D) Operation and maintenance procedures and/or other work practices designed to prevent, identify, or remedy noncomplying conditions.

(E) Manual or automated recordkeeping of material usage, inventories, throughput, production, or levels of required activities.

(F) Any combination of these methods. EIP’s shall require that responsible parties at each facility in the EIP program certify reported information.

(ii) Procedures for determining required data, including the emissions
Environmental Protection Agency

§ 51.493

contribution from affected sources, for periods for which required data monitoring is not performed, data are otherwise missing, or data have been demonstrated to have been inaccurately determined.

(3) Any other applicable strategy-specific requirements.

(f) Projected results and audit/reconciliation procedures. (1) The SIP submittal shall include projections of the emissions reductions associated with the implementation of the program. These projected results shall be related to and consistent with the assumptions used to develop the area’s attainment demonstration and maintenance plan, as applicable. For programs designed to produce emissions reductions creditable towards RFP milestones, projected emissions reductions shall be related to the RFP baseline and consistent with the area’s RFP compliance demonstration. The State shall provide sufficient supporting information that shows how affected sources are or will be addressed in the emissions inventory, RFP plan, and attainment demonstration or maintenance plan, as applicable.

(i) For emission-limiting programs, the projected results shall be consistent with the reductions in mass emissions or emissions-related parameters specified in the program design.

(ii) For market-response programs, the projected results shall be based on market analyses relating levels of targeted emissions and/or emission-related activities to program design parameters.

(iii) For directionally-sound programs, the projected results may be descriptive and shall be consistent with the area’s attainment demonstration or maintenance plan.

(2) Quantitative projected results shall be adjusted through the use of two uncertainty factors, as appropriate, to reflect uncertainties inherent in both the extent to which sources will comply with program requirements and the overall program design.

(i) Uncertainty resulting from incomplete compliance shall be addressed through the use of a rule compliance factor.

(ii) Programmatic uncertainty shall be addressed through the use of a program uncertainty factor. Any presumptive norms set by the EPA shall be used unless an adequate justification for an alternative factor is included in supporting information to be supplied with the SIP submittal. In the absence of any EPA-specified presumptive norms, the State shall provide an adequate justification for the selected factors as part of the supporting information to be supplied with the SIP submittal.

(3) Unless otherwise provided in program-specific guidance issued by the EPA, EIP’s for which SIP credit is taken shall include audit procedures to evaluate program implementation and track program results in terms of both actual emissions reductions, and, to the extent practicable, cost savings relative to traditional regulatory program requirements realized during program implementation. Such audits shall be conducted at specified time intervals, not to exceed three years. The State shall provide timely post-audit reports to the EPA.

(i) For emission-limiting EIP’s, the State shall commit to ensure the timely implementation of programmatic revisions or other measures which the State, in response to the audit, deems necessary for the successful operation of the program in the context of overall RFP and attainment requirements.

(ii) For market-response EIP’s, reconciliation procedures that identify a range of appropriate actions or revisions to program requirements that will make up for any shortfall between credited results (i.e., projected results, as adjusted by the two uncertainty factors described above) and actual results obtained during program implementation shall be submitted together with the program audit provisions. Such measures must be federally enforceable, as appropriate, and automatically executing to the extent necessary to make up the shortfall within a specified period of time, consistent with relevant RFP and attainment requirements.

(g) Implementation schedule. The program shall contain a schedule for the adoption and implementation of all State commitments and source requirements included in the program design.
§51.494 Use of program revenues.

Any revenues generated from statutory EIP’s shall be used by the State for any of the following:

(a) Providing incentives for achieving emissions reductions.

(b) Providing assistance for the development of innovative technologies for the control of O₃ air pollution and for the development of lower-polluting solvents and surface coatings. Such assistance shall not provide for the payment of more than 75 percent of either the costs of any project to develop such a technology or the costs of development of a lower-polluting solvent or surface coating.

(c) Funding the administrative costs of State programs under this Act. Not more than 50 percent of such revenues may be used for this purpose. The use of any revenues generated from discretionary EIP’s shall not be constrained by the provisions of this part.

Subpart W—Determining Conformity of General Federal Actions to State or Federal Implementation Plans

SOURCE: 58 FR 63247, Nov. 30, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§51.850 [Reserved]

§51.851 State implementation plan (SIP) or Tribal implementation plan (TIP) revision.

(a) A State or eligible Tribe (a federally recognized tribal government determined to be eligible to submit a TIP under 40 CFR 49.6) may submit to the Environmental Protection Agency...
(EPA) a revision to its applicable implementation plan which contains criteria and procedures for assessing the conformity of Federal actions to the applicable implementation plan, consistent with this section and 40 CFR part 93, subpart B.

(b) Until EPA approves the conformity implementation plan revision permitted by this section, Federal agencies shall use the provisions of 40 CFR part 93, subpart B in addition to any existing applicable State or tribal requirements, to demonstrate conformity with the applicable SIP or TIP as required by section 176(c) of the CAA (42 U.S.C. 7506).

(c) Following EPA approval of the State or tribal conformity provisions (or a portion thereof) in a revision to the applicable SIP or TIP, conformity determinations shall be governed by the approved (or approved portion of) State or tribal criteria and procedures. The Federal conformity regulations contained in 40 CFR part 93, subpart B would apply only for the portion, if any, of the part 93 requirements not contained in the State or Tribe conformity provisions approved by EPA.

(d) The State or tribal conformity implementation plan criteria and procedures cannot be any less stringent than the requirements in 40 CFR part 93, subpart B.

(e) A State’s or Tribe’s conformity provisions may contain criteria and procedures more stringent than the requirements in 40 CFR part 93, subpart B.

(f) In its SIP or TIP, the State or Tribe may identify a list of Federal actions or type of emissions that it presumes will conform. The State or Tribe may place whatever limitations on that list that it deems necessary. The State or Tribe must demonstrate that the action will not interfere with timely attainment or maintenance of the standard, meeting the reasonable further progress milestones or other requirements of the Clean Air Act. Federal agencies can rely on the list to determine that their emissions conform with the applicable SIP or TIP.

(g) Any previously applicable SIP or TIP requirements relating to conformity remain enforceable until EPA approves the revision to the SIP or TIP to specifically remove them.

(75 FR 17272, Apr. 5, 2010)

§§ 51.852–51.860 [Reserved]

Subpart X—Provisions for Implementation of 8-hour Ozone National Ambient Air Quality Standard

SOURCE: 69 FR 23996, Apr. 30, 2004, unless otherwise noted.

§ 51.900 Definitions.

The following definitions apply for purposes of this subpart. Any term not defined herein shall have the meaning as defined in 40 CFR 51.100.

(a) 1-hour NAAQS means the 1-hour ozone national ambient air quality standards codified at 40 CFR 50.9.

(b) 8-hour NAAQS means the 8-hour ozone national ambient air quality standards codified at 40 CFR 50.10.

(c) 1-hour ozone design value means the 1-hour ozone concentration calculated according to 40 CFR part 50, Appendix H and the interpretation methodology issued by the Administrator most recently before the date of the enactment of the CAA Amendments of 1990.

(d) 8-hour ozone design value is the 8-hour ozone concentration calculated according to 40 CFR part 50, Appendix I.

(e) CAA means the Clean Air Act as codified at 42 U.S.C. 7401–7671q (2003).

(f) Applicable requirements means for an area the following requirements to the extent such requirements apply or applied to the area for the area’s classification under section 181(a)(1) of the CAA for the 8-hour NAAQS:

(1) Reasonably available control technology (RACT).

(2) Inspection and maintenance programs (I/M).

(3) Major source applicability cut-offs for purposes of RACT.

(4) Rate of Progress (ROP) reductions.

(5) Stage II vapor recovery.

(6) Clean fuels fleet program under section 183(c)(4) of the CAA.
§ 51.901 Applicability of part 51.

The provisions in subparts A through W of part 51 apply to areas for purposes of the 8-hour NAAQS to the extent they are not inconsistent with the provisions of this subpart.

(7) Clean fuels for boilers under section 182(e)(3) of the CAA.

(8) Transportation Control Measures (TCMs) during heavy traffic hours as provided under section 182(e)(4) of the CAA.

(9) Enhanced (ambient) monitoring under section 182(c)(1) of the CAA.

(10) Transportation controls under section 182(c)(5) of the CAA.

(11) Vehicle miles traveled provisions of section 182(d)(1) of the CAA.

(12) NO\textsubscript{X} requirements under section 182(f) of the CAA.

(13) Attainment demonstration or an alternative as provided under §51.905(a)(1)(ii).

(14) Contingency measures required under CAA sections 172(c)(9) and 182(c)(9) that would be triggered based on a failure to attain the 1-hour NAAQS by the applicable attainment date or to make reasonable further progress toward attainment of the 1-hour NAAQS.

(g) Attainment year ozone season shall mean the ozone season immediately preceding a nonattainment area’s attainment date.

(h) Designation for the 8-hour NAAQS shall mean the effective date of the 8-hour designation for an area.

(i) Higher classification/lower classification. For purposes of determining whether a classification is higher or lower, classifications are ranked from lowest to highest as follows: classification under subpart 1 of the CAA; marginal; moderate; serious; severe-15; severe-17; and extreme.

(j) Initially designated means the first designation that becomes effective for an area for the 8-hour NAAQS and does not include a redesignation to attainment or nonattainment for that standard.

(k) Maintenance area for the 1-hour NAAQS means an area that was designated nonattainment for the 1-hour NAAQS on or after November 15, 1990 and was redesignated to attainment for the 1-hour NAAQS subject to a maintenance plan as required by section 175A of the CAA.

(l) Nitrogen Oxides (NO\textsubscript{X}) means the sum of nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide in the flue gas or emission point, collectively expressed as nitrogen dioxide.

(m) NO\textsubscript{X} SIP Call means the rules codified at 40 CFR 51.121 and 51.122.

(n) Ozone season means for each State, the ozone monitoring season as defined in 40 CFR Part 58, Appendix D, section 2.5 for that State.

(o) Ozone transport region means the area established by section 184(a) of the CAA or any other area established by the Administrator pursuant to section 176A of the CAA for purposes of ozone.

(p) Reasonable further progress (RFP) means for the purposes of the 8-hour NAAQS, the progress reductions required under section 172(c)(2) and section 182(b)(1) and (c)(2)(B) and (c)(2)(C) of the CAA.

(q) Rate of progress (ROP) means for purposes of the 1-hour NAAQS, the progress reductions required under section 172(c)(2) and section 182(b)(1) and (c)(2)(B) and (c)(2)(C) of the CAA.

(r) Revocation of the 1-hour NAAQS means the time at which the 1-hour NAAQS no longer apply to an area pursuant to 40 CFR 50.9(b).

(s) Subpart 1 (CAA) means part 1 of subtitle I of the CAA.

(t) Subpart 2 (CAA) means part 2 of subtitle I of the CAA.

(u) Attainment Area means, unless otherwise indicated, an area designated as either attainment, unclassifiable, or attainment/unclassifiable.

(v) Summer day emissions means an average day’s emissions for a typical summer work weekday. The state will select the particular month(s) in summer and the day(s) in the work week to be represented. The selection of conditions should be coordinated with the conditions assumed in the development of RFP plans, ROP plans and demonstrations, and/or emissions budgets for transportation conformity, to allow comparability of daily emission estimates.

§ 51.902 Which classification and non-attainment area planning provisions of the CAA shall apply to areas designated nonattainment for the 1997 8-hour NAAQS?

(a) An area designated nonattainment for the 1997 8-hour NAAQS will be classified in accordance with section 181 of the CAA, as interpreted in §51.903(a), for purposes of the 1997 8-hour NAAQS, and will be subject to the requirements of subpart 2 that apply for that classification.

(b) [Reserved]

[77 FR 28841, May 14, 2012]

§ 51.903 How do the classification and attainment date provisions in section 181 of subpart 2 of the CAA apply to areas subject to § 51.902(a)?

(a) In accordance with section 181(a)(1) of the CAA, each area subject to §51.902(a) shall be classified by operation of law at the time of designation. However, the classification shall be based on the 8-hour design value for the area, in accordance with Table 1 below, or such higher or lower classification as the State may request as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section. The 8-hour design value for the area shall be calculated using the three most recent years of air quality data. For each area classified under this section, the primary NAAQS attainment date for the 8-hour NAAQS shall be as expeditious as practicable but not later than the date provided in the following Table 1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area class</th>
<th>8-hour design value (ppm ozone)</th>
<th>Maximum period for attainment dates in state plans (years after effective date of nonattainment designation for 8-hour NAAQS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marginal</td>
<td>from 0.085 to 0.092</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>from 0.092 to 0.107</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serious</td>
<td>from 0.107 to 0.120</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe-15</td>
<td>from 0.120 to 0.127</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe-17</td>
<td>from 0.127 to 0.187</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extreme</td>
<td>equal to or above 0.187</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) A State may request a higher classification for any reason in accordance with section 181(b)(3) of the CAA.

(c) A State may request a lower classification in accordance with section 181(a)(4) of the CAA.

§ 51.904 How do the classification and attainment date provisions in section 172(a) of subpart 1 of the CAA apply to areas subject to § 51.902(b)?

(a) Classification. The Administrator may classify an area subject to §51.902(b) as an overwhelming transport area if:

1. The area meets the criteria as specified for rural transport areas under section 182(h) of the CAA;
2. Transport of ozone and/or precursors into the area is so overwhelming that the contribution of local emissions to observed 8-hour ozone concentration above the level of the NAAQS is relatively minor; and
3. The Administrator finds that sources of VOC (and, where the Administrator determines relevant, NOX) emissions within the area do not make a significant contribution to the ozone concentrations measured in other areas.

1 but not including.
§ 51.905 How do areas transition from the 1-hour NAAQS to the 1997 8-hour NAAQS and what are the anti-backsliding provisions?

(a) What requirements that applied in an area for the 1-hour NAAQS continue to apply after revocation of the 1-hour NAAQS for that area?

(i) 8-Hour NAAQS Nonattainment/1-Hour NAAQS Nonattainment. The following requirements apply to an area designated nonattainment for the 8-hour NAAQS and designated nonattainment for the 1-hour NAAQS at the time of designation for the 8-hour NAAQS for that area.

(1) The area remains subject to the obligation to adopt and implement the applicable requirements as defined in §51.900(f), except as provided in paragraph (a)(1)(iii) of this section, and except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) If the area has not met its obligation to have a fully-approved attainment demonstration SIP for the 1-hour NAAQS, the State must comply with one of the following:

(A) Submit a 1-hour attainment demonstration no later than 1 year after designation;

(B) Submit a RFP plan for the 8-hour NAAQS no later than 1-year following designations for the 8-hour NAAQS providing a 5 percent increment of emissions reduction from the area’s 2002 emissions baseline, which must be in addition to measures (or enforceable commitments to measures) in the SIP at the time of the effective date of designation and in addition to national or regional measures and must be achieved no later than 2 years after the required date for submission (3 years after designation).

(C) Submit an 8-hour ozone attainment demonstration no later than 1 year following designations for the area’s attainment date; provides for 8-hour RFP for the area out to the attainment date; and for the initial period of RFP for the area (between 2003–2008), achieve the emission reductions by December 31, 2007.

(ii) If the area has an outstanding obligation for an approved 1-hour ROP SIP, it must develop and submit to EPA all outstanding 1-hour ROP plans;

(iii) If the area has an outstanding obligation for an approved 1-hour ROP SIP, it must develop and submit to EPA all outstanding 1-hour ROP plans; where a 1-hour obligation overlaps with an 8-hour RFP requirement, the State’s 8-hour RFP plan can be used to satisfy the 1-hour ROP obligation if the 8-hour RFP plan has an emission target at least as stringent as the 1-hour RFP emission target in each of the 1-hour ROP target years for which the 1-hour ROP obligation exists.

(b) Attainment dates. For an area subject to §51.902(b), the Administrator will approve an attainment date consistent with the attainment date timing provision of section 172(a)(2)(A) of the CAA at the time the Administrator approves an attainment demonstration for the area.
(ii) Attainment demonstration and ROP plans. (A) To the extent an 8-hour NAAQS attainment/1-hour NAAQS nonattainment area does not have an approved attainment demonstration or ROP plan that was required for the 1-hour NAAQS under the CAA, the obligation to submit such an attainment demonstration or ROP plan is deferred for so long as the area continues to maintain the 8-hour NAAQS; and

(2) No longer applies once the area has an approved maintenance plan pursuant to paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this section.

(B) For an 8-hour NAAQS attainment/1-hour NAAQS nonattainment area that violates the 8-hour NAAQS, prior to having an approved maintenance plan for the 8-hour NAAQS as provided under paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this section, paragraphs (a)(3)(ii)(B)(1), (2), and (3) of this section shall apply.

(1) In lieu of any outstanding obligation to submit an attainment demonstration, within 1 year after the date on which EPA publishes a determination that a violation of the 8-hour NAAQS has occurred, the State must submit (or revise a submitted) maintenance plan for the 8-hour NAAQS as provided under paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this section, paragraphs (a)(3)(ii)(B)(1), (2), and (3) of this section shall apply.

(i) Address the violation by relying on modeling that meets EPA guidance for purposes of demonstrating maintenance of the NAAQS; or

(ii) Submit a SIP providing for a 3 percent increment of emissions reductions from the area’s 2002 emissions baseline; these reductions must be in addition to measures (or enforceable commitments to measures) in the SIP at the time of the effective date of designation and in addition to national or regional measures.

(2) The plan required under paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B)(1) of this section must provide for the emission reductions required within 3 years after the date on which EPA publishes a determination that a violation of the 8-hour NAAQS has occurred.

(3) The State shall submit an ROP plan to achieve any outstanding ROP reductions that were required for the area for the 1-hour NAAQS and the 3-year period or periods for achieving the ROP reductions will begin January 1 of the year following the 3-year period on which EPA bases its determination that a violation of the 8-hour NAAQS occurred.

(iii) Maintenance plans for the 8-hour NAAQS. For areas initially designated attainment for the 8-hour NAAQS, and designated nonattainment for the 1-hour NAAQS at the time of designation for the 8-hour NAAQS, the State shall submit no later than 3 years after the area’s designation for the 8-hour NAAQS, a maintenance plan for the 8-hour NAAQS in accordance with section 110(a)(1) of the CAA. The maintenance plan must provide for continued maintenance of the 8-hour NAAQS for 10 years following designation and must include contingency measures. This provision does not apply to areas redesignated from attainment to nonattainment for the 8-hour NAAQS pursuant to CAA section 107(d)(3); such areas are subject to the maintenance plan requirement in section 175A of the CAA.

(iv) 8-Hour NAAQS Attainment/1-Hour NAAQS Maintenance—(i) Obligations in an approved SIP. For an 8-hour NAAQS attainment/1-hour NAAQS maintenance area, the State may request that obligations under the applicable requirements of §51.900(f) be shifted to contingency measures, consistent with sections 110(l) and 193 of the CAA, after revocation of the 1-hour NAAQS; however, the State cannot remove the obligations from the SIP.

(ii) Maintenance Plans for the 8-hour NAAQS. For areas initially designated attainment for the 8-hour NAAQS and subject to the maintenance plan for the 1-hour NAAQS at the time of designation for the 8-hour NAAQS, the State shall submit no later than 3 years after the area’s designation for the 8-hour NAAQS, a maintenance plan for the 8-hour NAAQS in accordance with section 110(a)(1) of the CAA. The maintenance plan must provide for continued maintenance of the 8-hour NAAQS for 10 years following designation and must include contingency measures. This provision does not apply to areas redesignated from nonattainment to attainment for the 8-hour NAAQS pursuant to section 107(d)(3); such areas...
are subject to the maintenance plan requirement in section 175A of the CAA.

(b) Does attainment of the ozone NAAQS affect the obligations under paragraph (a) of this section? A State remains subject to the obligations under paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (a)(2) of this section until the area attains the 8-hour NAAQS. After the area attains the 8-hour NAAQS, the State may request such obligations be shifted to contingency measures, consistent with sections 110(1) and 193 of the CAA; however, the State cannot remove the obligations from the SIP. Once an area attains the 1-hour NAAQS, the section 172 and 182 contingency measures under the 1-hour NAAQS can be shifted to contingency measures for the 1997 8-hour ozone NAAQS and must remain in the SIP until the area is redesignated to attainment for the 1997 8-hour NAAQS.

(c) Which portions of an area designated for the 8-hour NAAQS remain subject to the obligations identified in paragraph (a) of this section? (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, only the portion of the designated area for the 8-hour NAAQS that was required to adopt the applicable requirements in §51.900(f) for purposes of the 1-hour NAAQS is subject to the obligations identified in paragraph (a) of this section, including the requirement to submit a maintenance plan for purposes of paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this section. 40 CFR part 81, subpart C identifies the boundaries of areas and the area designations and classifications for the 1-hour NAAQS in place as of the effective date of designation for the 8-hour NAAQS.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(B) and (C) of this section, the requirement to achieve emission reductions applies to the entire area designated nonattainment for the 8-hour ozone NAAQS.

(d) [Reserved]

(e) What obligations that applied for the 1-hour NAAQS will no longer apply after revocation of the 1-hour NAAQS for an area?—(1) Maintenance plans. Upon revocation of the 1-hour NAAQS, an area with an approved 1-hour maintenance plan under section 175A of the CAA may modify the maintenance plan: To remove the obligation to submit a maintenance plan for the 1-hour NAAQS 8 years after approval of the initial 1-hour maintenance plan; and to remove the obligation to implement contingency measures upon a violation of the 1-hour NAAQS. However, such requirements will remain enforceable as part of the approved SIP until such time as EPA approves a SIP revision removing such obligations. The EPA shall not approve a SIP revision requesting these modifications until the State submits and EPA approves an attainment demonstration for the 8-hour NAAQS for an area initially designated nonattainment for the 8-hour ozone NAAQS or a maintenance SIP for the 8-hour NAAQS for an area initially designated attainment for the 8-hour NAAQS. Any revision to such SIP must meet the requirements of section 110(1) and 193 of the CAA.

(2) Findings of failure to attain the 1-hour NAAQS. (i) Upon revocation of the 1-hour NAAQS for an area, EPA is no longer obligated—

(A) To determine pursuant to section 181(b)(2) or section 179(c) of the CAA whether an area attained the 1-hour NAAQS by that area’s attainment date for the 1-hour NAAQS; or

(B) To reclassify an area to a higher classification for the 1-hour NAAQS based upon a determination that the area failed to attain the 1-hour NAAQS by the area’s attainment date for the 1-hour NAAQS.

(ii)–(iii) [Reserved]

(3) Conformity determinations for the 1-hour NAAQS. Upon revocation of the 1-hour NAAQS for an area, conformity determinations pursuant to section 176(c) of the CAA are no longer required for the 1-hour NAAQS. At that time, any provisions of applicable SIPs that require conformity determinations in such areas for the 1-hour NAAQS will no longer be enforceable pursuant to section 176(c)(5) of the CAA.

(f) What is the continued applicability of the NOx SIP Call after revocation of the 1-hour NAAQS? The NOx SIP Call shall continue to apply after revocation of the 1-hour NAAQS. Control obligations approved into the SIP pursuant to 40 CFR 51.121 and 51.122 may be
modified by the State only if the requirements of §§ 51.121 and 51.122, including the statewide NOx emission budgets, continue to be met and the State makes a showing consistent with section 110(l) of the CAA.


§ 51.906 Redesignation to nonattainment following initial designations for the 8-hour NAAQS.

For any area that is initially designated attainment or unclassifiable for the 8-hour NAAQS and that is subsequently redesignated to nonattainment for the 8-hour ozone NAAQS, any absolute, fixed date applicable in connection with the requirements of this part is extended by a period of time equal to the length of time between the effective date of the initial designation for the 8-hour NAAQS and the effective date of redesignation, except as otherwise provided in this subpart.

[70 FR 71700, Nov. 29, 2005]

§ 51.907 For an area that fails to attain the 8-hour NAAQS by its attainment date, how does EPA interpret sections 172(a)(2)(C)(ii) and 181(a)(5)(B) of the CAA?

For purposes of applying sections 172(a)(2)(C) and 181(a)(5) of the CAA an area will meet the requirement of section 172(a)(2)(C)(ii) or 181(a)(5)(B) of the CAA pertaining to 1-year extensions of the attainment date if:

(a) For the first 1-year extension, the area’s 4th highest daily 8-hour average in the attainment year is 0.084 ppm or less.

(b) For the second 1-year extension, the area’s 4th highest daily 8-hour value, averaged over both the original attainment year and the first extension year, is 0.084 ppm or less.

(c) For purposes of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, the area’s 4th highest daily 8-hour average shall be from the monitor with the highest 4th highest daily 8-hour average of all the monitors that represent that area.

[69 FR 23996, Apr. 30, 2004, as amended at 70 FR 71700, Nov. 29, 2005]

§ 51.908 What modeling and attainment demonstration requirements apply for purposes of the 8-hour ozone NAAQS?

(a) What is the attainment demonstration requirement for an area classified as moderate or higher under subpart 2 pursuant to §51.903? An area classified as moderate or higher under §51.903 shall be subject to the attainment demonstration requirement applicable for that classification under section 182 of the Act, except such demonstration is due no later than 3 years after the area’s designation for the 8-hour NAAQS.

(b) What is the attainment demonstration requirement for an area subject only to subpart 1 in accordance with §51.902(b)? An area subject to §51.902(b) shall be subject to the attainment demonstration under section 172(c)(1) of the Act and shall submit an attainment demonstration no later than 3 years after the area’s designation for the 8-hour NAAQS.

(c) What criteria must the attainment demonstration meet? An attainment demonstration due pursuant to paragraph (a) or (b) of this section must meet the requirements of §51.112; the adequacy of an attainment demonstration shall be demonstrated by means of a photochemical grid model or any other analytical method determined by the Administrator, in the Administrator’s discretion, to be at least as effective.

(d) For each nonattainment area, the State must provide for implementation of all control measures needed for attainment no later than the beginning of the attainment year ozone season.

[69 FR 23996, Apr. 30, 2004, as amended at 70 FR 71700, Nov. 29, 2005]

§ 51.909 [Reserved]

§ 51.910 What requirements for reasonable further progress (RFP) under sections 172(c)(2) and 182 apply for areas designated nonattainment for the 8-hour ozone NAAQS?

(a) What are the general requirements for RFP for an area classified under subpart 2 pursuant to §51.903? For an area classified under subpart 2 pursuant to §51.903, the RFP requirements specified
§51.910

40 CFR Ch. I (7–1–17 Edition)

in section 182 of the Act for that area’s classification shall apply.

(1) What is the content and timing of the RFP plan required under sections 182(b)(1) and 182(c)(2)(B) of the Act for an area classified as moderate or higher pursuant to §51.903 (subpart 2 coverage)?

(i) Moderate or Above Area. (A) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section, for each area classified as moderate or higher, the State shall submit a SIP revision consistent with section 182(b)(1) of the Act no later than 3 years after designation for the 8-hour NAAQS for the area. The 6-year period referenced in section 182(b)(1) of the Act shall begin January 1 of the year following the year used for the baseline emissions inventory.

(B) For each area classified as serious or higher, the State shall submit a SIP revision consistent with section 182(c)(2)(B) of the Act no later than 3 years after designation for the 8-hour NAAQS. The final increment of progress must be achieved no later than the attainment date for the area.

(ii) Area with Approved 1-hour Ozone 15 Percent VOC ROP Plan. An area classified as moderate or higher that has the same boundaries as an area, or is entirely composed of several areas or portions of areas, for which EPA fully approved a 15 percent plan for the 1-hour NAAQS is considered to have met section 182(b)(1) of the Act for the 8-hour NAAQS and instead:

(A) If classified as moderate, the area is subject to RFP under section 172(c)(2) of the Act and shall submit no later than 3 years after designation for the 8-hour NAAQS a SIP revision that meets the requirements of paragraph (b)(2) of this section, consistent with the attainment date established in the attainment demonstration SIP.

(B) If classified as serious or higher, the area is subject to RFP under section 182(c)(2)(B) of the Act and shall submit no later than 3 years after designation for the 8-hour NAAQS an RFP SIP providing for an average of 3 percent per year of VOC and/or NOX emissions reductions for

(1) the 6-year period beginning January 1 of the year following the year used for the baseline emissions inventory; and

(2) all remaining 3-year periods after the first 6-year period out to the area’s attainment date.

(iii) Moderate and Above Area for Which Only a Portion Has an Approved 1-hour Ozone 15 Percent VOC ROP Plan. An area classified as moderate or higher that contains one or more areas, or portions of areas, for which EPA fully approved a 15 percent plan for the 1-hour NAAQS as well as areas for which EPA has not fully approved a 15 percent plan for the 1-hour NAAQS shall meet the requirements of either paragraph (a)(1)(iii)(A) or (B) below.

(A) The State shall not distinguish between the portion of the area that previously met the 15 percent VOC reduction requirement and the portion of the area that did not, and

(J) The State shall submit a SIP revision consistent with section 182(b)(1) of the Act no later than 3 years after designation for the 8-hour NAAQS for the entire area. The 6-year period referenced in section 182(b)(1) of the Act shall begin January 1 of the year following the year used for the baseline emissions inventory.

(2) For each area classified as serious or higher, the State shall submit a SIP revision consistent with section 182(c)(2)(B) of the Act no later than 3 years after designation for the 8-hour NAAQS. The final increment of progress must be achieved no later than the attainment date for the area.

(B) The State shall treat the area as two parts, each with a separate RFP target as follows:

(1) For the portion of the area without an approved 15 percent VOC RFP plan for the 1-hour standard, the State shall submit a SIP revision consistent with section 182(b)(1) of the Act no later than 3 years after designation for the 8-hour NAAQS for the area. The 6-year period referenced in section 182(b)(1) of the Act shall begin January 1 of the year following the year used for the baseline emissions inventory. Emissions reductions to meet this requirement may come from anywhere within the 8-hour nonattainment area.

(2) For the portion of the area with an approved 15 percent VOC plan for the 1-hour NAAQS, the State shall submit a SIP as required under paragraph (b)(2) of this section.
(2) What restrictions apply on the creditability of emission control measures for the RFP plans required under this section? Except as specifically provided in section 182(b)(1)(C) and (D) and section 182(c)(2)(B) of the Act, all SIP-approved or federally promulgated emissions reductions that occur after the baseline emissions inventory year are creditable for purposes of the RFP requirements in this section, provided the reductions meet the requirements for creditability, including the need to be enforceable, permanent, quantifiable and surplus, as described for purposes of State economic incentive programs in the requirements of §51.493 of this part.

(b) How does the RFP requirement of section 172(c)(2) of the Act apply to areas subject to that requirement? (1) An area subject to the RFP requirement of subpart 1 pursuant to §51.902(b) or a moderate area subject to subpart 2 as covered in paragraphs (a)(1)(ii)(A) of this section shall meet the RFP requirements of section 172(c)(2) of the Act as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(2) The State shall submit no later than 3 years following designation for the 8-hour NAAQS a SIP providing for RFP consistent with the following:

(i) For each area with an attainment demonstration requesting an attainment date of 5 years or less after designation for the 8-hour NAAQS, the attainment demonstration SIP shall require that all emissions reductions needed for attainment be implemented by the beginning of the attainment year ozone season.

(ii) For each area with an attainment demonstration requesting an attainment date more than 5 years after designation for the 8-hour NAAQS, the attainment demonstration SIP shall require that all emissions reductions needed for attainment be implemented by the beginning of the attainment year ozone season.

(A) Shall provide for a 15 percent emission reduction from the baseline year within 6 years after the baseline year.

(B) May use either NO\textsubscript{X} or VOC emissions reductions (or both) to achieve the 15 percent emission reduction requirement. Use of NO\textsubscript{X} emissions reductions must meet the criteria in section 182(c)(2)(C) of the Act.

(C) For each subsequent 3-year period out to the attainment date, the RFP SIP must provide for an additional increment of progress. The increment for each 3-year period must be a portion of the remaining emission reductions needed for attainment beyond those reductions achieved for the first increment of progress (e.g., beyond 2008 for areas designated nonattainment in June 2004). Specifically, the amount of reductions needed for attainment is divided by the number of years needed for attainment after the first increment of progress in order to establish an “annual increment.” For each 3-year period out to the attainment date, the area must achieve roughly the portion of reductions equivalent to three annual increments.

(c) What method should a State use to calculate RFP targets? In calculating RFP targets for the initial 6-year period and the subsequent 3-year periods pursuant to this section, the State shall use the methods consistent with the requirements of sections 182(b)(1)(C) and (D) and 182(c)(2)(B) to properly account for non-creditable reductions.

(d) What is the baseline emissions inventory for RFP plans? For the RFP plans required under this section, the baseline emissions inventory shall be determined at the time of designation of the area for the 8-hour NAAQS and shall be the emissions inventory for the most recent calendar year for which a complete inventory is required to be submitted to EPA under the provisions of subpart A of this part or a more recent alternative baseline emissions inventory provided the State demonstrates that the baseline inventory meets the CAA provisions for RFP and provides a rationale for why it is appropriate to use the alternative baseline year rather than 2002 to comply with the CAA’s RFP provisions.

[70 FR 71700, Nov. 29, 2005]

§ 51.911 [Reserved]

§ 51.912 What requirements apply for reasonably available control technology (RACT) and reasonably available control measures (RACM) under the 8-hour NAAQS?

(a) What is the RACT requirement for areas subject to subpart 2 in accordance with §51.903? (1) For each area subject
to subpart 2 in accordance with §51.903 of this part and classified moderate or higher, the State shall submit a SIP revision that meets the NO\textsubscript{X} and VOC RACT requirements in sections 182(b)(2) and 182(f) of the Act.

(2) The State shall submit the RACT SIP for each area no later than 27 months after designation for the 8-hour ozone NAAQS, except that for a State subject to the requirements of the Clean Air Interstate Rule, the State shall submit NO\textsubscript{X} RACT SIPs for electrical generating units (EGUs) no later than the date by which the area’s attainment demonstration is due (prior to any reclassification under section 181(b)(3)) for the 8-hour ozone national ambient air quality standard, or July 9, 2007, whichever comes later.

(3) The State shall provide for implementation of RACT as expeditiously as practicable but no later than the first ozone season or portion thereof which occurs 30 months after the RACT SIP is due.

(b) How do the RACT provisions apply to a major stationary source? Volatile organic compounds and NO\textsubscript{X} are to be considered separately for purposes of determining whether a source is a major stationary source as defined in section 302 of the Act.

(c) What is the RACT requirement for areas subject only to subpart 1 pursuant to §51.902(b)? Areas subject only to subpart 1 pursuant to §51.902(b) are subject to the RACT requirement specified in section 172(c)(1) of the Act.

(1) For an area that submits an attainment demonstration that requests an attainment date 5 years or less after designation for the 8-hour NAAQS, the State shall meet the RACT requirement by submitting an attainment demonstration SIP demonstrating that the area has adopted all control measures necessary to demonstrate attainment as expeditiously as practicable.

(2) For an area that submits an attainment demonstration that requests an attainment date more than 5 years after designation for the 8-hour NAAQS, the State shall submit a SIP consistent with the requirements of §51.912(a) and (b) except the State shall submit the RACT SIP for each area with its request pursuant to Clean Air Act section 172(a)(2)(A) to extend the attainment date.

(d) What is the Reasonably Available Control Measures (RACM) requirement for areas designated nonattainment for the 8-hour NAAQS? For each nonattainment area required to submit an attainment demonstration under §51.908, the State shall submit with the attainment demonstration a SIP revision demonstrating that it has adopted all RACM necessary to demonstrate attainment as expeditiously as practicable and to meet any RFP requirements.

[70 FR 71701, Nov. 29, 2005, as amended at 72 FR 31749, June 8, 2007]

§51.913 How do the section 182(f) NO\textsubscript{X} exemption provisions apply for the 8-hour NAAQS?

(a) A person may petition the Administrator for an exemption from NO\textsubscript{X} obligations under section 182(f) for any area designated nonattainment for the 8-hour ozone NAAQS and for any area in a section 184 ozone transport region.

(b) The petition must contain adequate documentation that the criteria in section 182(f) are met.

(c) A section 182(f) NO\textsubscript{X} exemption granted for the 1-hour ozone standard does not relieve the area from any NO\textsubscript{X} obligations under section 182(f) for the 8-hour ozone standard.

[70 FR 71701, Nov. 29, 2005]

§51.914 What new source review requirements apply for 8-hour ozone nonattainment areas?

The requirements for new source review for the 8-hour ozone standard are located in §51.165 of this part.

[70 FR 71702, Nov. 29, 2005]

§51.915 What emissions inventory requirements apply under the 8-hour NAAQS?

For each nonattainment area subject to subpart 2 in accordance with §51.903, the emissions inventory requirements in sections 182(a)(1) and 182(a)(3) of the Act shall apply, and such SIP shall be due no later 2 years after designation. For each nonattainment area subject only to title I, part D, subpart 1 of the Act in accordance with §51.902(b), the emissions inventory requirement in
section 172(c)(3) of the Act shall apply, and an emission inventory SIP shall be due no later than 3 years after designation. The state must report to the EPA summer day emissions of NO\textsubscript{x} and VOC from all point sources, nonpoint sources, onroad mobile sources, and nonroad mobile sources. The state shall report emissions as point sources according to the point source emissions thresholds of the Air Emissions Reporting Rule (AERR), 40 CFR part 51, subpart A. The detail of the emissions inventory shall be consistent with the data elements required by 40 CFR part 51, subpart A.

[80 FR 8799, Feb. 19, 2015]

§ 51.916 What are the requirements for an Ozone Transport Region under the 8-hour NAAQS?

(a) In General. Sections 176A and 184 of the Act apply for purposes of the 8-hour NAAQS.

(b) RACT Requirements for Certain Portions of an Ozone Transport Region.

(1) The State shall submit a SIP revision that meets the RACT requirements of section 184 of the Act for each area that is located in an ozone transport region and that is—

(i) Designated as attainment or unclassifiable for the 8-hour standard;

(ii) Designated nonattainment and classified as marginal for the 8-hour standard; or

(iii) Designated nonattainment and covered solely under subpart I of part D, title I of the CAA for the 8-hour standard.

(2) The State is required to submit the RACT revision no later than September 16, 2006 and shall provide for implementation of RACT as expeditiously as practicable but no later than May 1, 2009.

[70 FR 71702, Nov. 29, 2005]

§ 51.917 What is the effective date of designation for the Las Vegas, NV, 8-hour ozone nonattainment area?

The Las Vegas, NV, 8-hour ozone nonattainment area (designated on September 17, 2004 (69 FR 55996)) shall be treated as having an effective date of designation of June 15, 2004, for purposes of calculating SIP submission deadlines, attainment dates, or any other deadline under this subpart.

[70 FR 71702, Nov. 29, 2005]

§ 51.918 Can any SIP planning requirements be suspended in 8-hour ozone nonattainment areas that have air quality data that meets the NAAQS?

Upon a determination by EPA that an area designated nonattainment for the 8-hour ozone NAAQS has attained the standard, the requirements for such area to submit attainment demonstrations and associated reasonably available control measures, reasonable further progress plans, contingency measures, and other planning SIPs related to attainment of the 8-hour ozone NAAQS shall be suspended until such time as: the area is redesignated to attainment, at which time the requirements no longer apply; or EPA determines that the area has violated the 8-hour ozone NAAQS.

[70 FR 71702, Nov. 29, 2005]

§ 51.919 Applicability.

As of April 6, 2015, the provisions of subpart AA shall replace the provisions of subpart X, §§ 51.900 to 51.918, which will cease to apply, with the exception of the attainment date extension provisions of §51.907 for the anti-backsliding purposes of §51.1105(d)(2).

[80 FR 12312, Mar. 6, 2015]
levels of air quality during and following an exceptional event; and
(3) Provide for the implementation of appropriate measures to protect public health from exceedances or violations of ambient air quality standards caused by exceptional events.

(b) Development of mitigation plans for areas with historically documented or known seasonal events—(1) Generally. All States having areas with historically documented or known seasonal events shall be required to develop a mitigation plan with the components identified in paragraph (b)(2) of this section and submit such plan to the Administrator according to the requirements in paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(i) For purposes of the requirements set forth in this section, historically documented or known seasonal events shall include those events of the same type and pollutant that recur in a 3-year period and meet any of the following:
(A) Three events or event seasons for which a State submits a demonstration under the provisions of 40 CFR 50.14 in a 3-year period or
(B) Three events or event seasons that are the subject of an initial notification of a potential exceptional event as defined in 40 CFR 50.14(c)(2) in a 3-year period regardless of whether the State submits a demonstration under the provisions of 40 CFR 50.14.

(ii) The Administrator will provide written notification to States that they are subject to the requirements in paragraph (b)(2) of this section when the Administrator becomes aware of applicability.

(2) Plan components. At a minimum, each mitigation plan developed under this paragraph shall contain provisions for the following:

(i) Public notification to and education programs for affected or potentially affected communities. Such notification and education programs shall apply whenever air quality concentrations exceed or are expected to exceed a national ambient air quality standard with an averaging time that is less than or equal to 24-hours.

(ii) Steps to identify, study and implement mitigating measures, including approaches to address each of the following:

(A) Measures to abate or minimize contributing controllable sources of identified pollutants.
(B) Methods to minimize public exposure to high concentrations of identified pollutants.
(C) Processes to collect and maintain data pertinent to the event.
(D) Mechanisms to consult with other air quality managers in the affected area regarding the appropriate responses to abate and minimize impacts.

(iii) Provisions for periodic review and evaluation of the mitigation plan and its implementation and effectiveness by the State and all interested stakeholders.

(2) Document that a draft version of the mitigation plan was available for public comment for a minimum of 30 days;

(2) Submit the public comments it received along with its mitigation plan to the Administrator; and

(3) In its submission to the Administrator, for each public comment received, explain the changes made to the mitigation plan or explain why the State did not make any changes to the mitigation plan.

(B) The State shall specify in its mitigation plan the periodic review and evaluation process that it intends to follow for reviews following the initial review identified in paragraph (b)(2)(iii)(A) of this section.

(3) Submission of mitigation plans. All States subject to the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section shall, after notice and opportunity for public comment identified in paragraph (b)(2)(iii)(A) of this section, submit a mitigation plan to the Administrator for review and verification of the plan components identified in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(1) States shall submit their mitigation plans within 2 years of being notified that they are subject to the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section.
§ 51.1000 Definitions.

The following definitions apply for purposes of this subpart. Any term not defined herein shall have the meaning as defined in 40 CFR 51.100 or Clean Air Act section 302.

**Act** means the Clean Air Act as codified at 42 U.S.C. 7401–7671q (2003).

**Additional feasible measure** is any control measure that otherwise meets the definition of “best available control measure” (BACM) but can only be implemented in whole or in part during the period beginning 4 years after the date of reclassification of an area as Serious and no later than the statutory attainment date for the area.

**Additional reasonable measure** is any control measure that otherwise meets the definition of “reasonably available control measure” (RACM) but can only be implemented in whole or in part during the period beginning 4 years after the effective date of designation of a nonattainment area and no later than the end of the sixth calendar year following the effective date of designation of the area.

**Applicable annual standard** is the annual PM\(_{2.5}\) NAAQS established, revised, or retained as a result of a particular PM\(_{2.5}\) NAAQS review.

**Applicable attainment date** means the latest statutory date by which an area is required to attain a particular PM\(_{2.5}\) NAAQS, unless the EPA has approved an attainment plan for the area to attain such NAAQS, in which case the applicable attainment date is the date approved under such attainment plan.

If the EPA grants an extension of an approved attainment date, then the applicable attainment date for the area shall be the extended date.

**Applicable 24-hour standard** is the 24-hour PM\(_{2.5}\) NAAQS established, revised, or retained as a result of a particular PM\(_{2.5}\) NAAQS review.

**Attainment projected inventory for the nonattainment area** means the projected emissions of direct PM\(_{2.5}\) and all PM\(_{2.5}\) precursors on the projected attainment date for the area. This projected inventory includes sources included in the base year inventory for the nonattainment area revised to account for changes in direct PM\(_{2.5}\) and all PM\(_{2.5}\) precursors through implementation of the plan and any additional sources of such emissions expected within the boundaries of the nonattainment area by the projected attainment date for the area.

**Average-season-day emissions** means the sum of all emissions during the applicable season divided by the number of days in that season.

**Base year inventory for the nonattainment area** means the actual emissions of direct PM\(_{2.5}\) and all PM\(_{2.5}\) precursors from all sources within the boundaries of a nonattainment area in one of the 3 years used for purposes of designation or another technically appropriate year.

**Best available control measure** (BACM) is any technologically and economically feasible control measure that can be implemented in whole or in part during the period beginning 4 years after the date of reclassification of a Moderate PM\(_{2.5}\) nonattainment area to Serious and that generally can achieve greater permanent and enforceable emissions reductions in direct PM\(_{2.5}\) emissions and/or emissions of PM\(_{2.5}\) plan precursors from sources in the area than can be achieved through the implementation of RACM on the same source(s). BACM includes best available control technology (BACT).

**Date of designation** means the effective date of a PM\(_{2.5}\) area designation as promulgated by the Administrator.

**Date of reclassification** means the effective date of a PM\(_{2.5}\) area reclassification from Moderate to Serious as promulgated by the Administrator.

**Direct PM\(_{2.5}\) emissions** means solid or liquid particles emitted directly from an air emissions source or activity, or
reaction products of gases emitted directly from an air emissions source or activity which form particulate matter as they reach ambient temperatures. Direct PM\textsubscript{2.5} emissions include filterable and condensable PM\textsubscript{2.5} emissions composed of elemental carbon, directly emitted organic carbon, directly emitted sulfate, directly emitted nitrate, and other organic or inorganic particles that exist or form through reactions as emissions reach ambient temperatures (including but not limited to crustal material, metals, and sea salt).

Implemented means adopted by the state, fully approved into the SIP by the EPA, and requiring expeditious compliance by affected sources with installation and/or operation of any equipment, control device, process change, or other emission reduction activity.

Major stationary source means any stationary source of air pollutant(s) that emits, or has the potential to emit 100 tons per year or more of direct PM\textsubscript{2.5} or any PM\textsubscript{2.5} precursor in any Moderate nonattainment area for the PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS, or 70 tons per year or more of direct PM\textsubscript{2.5} or any PM\textsubscript{2.5} precursor in any Serious nonattainment area for the PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS.

Mobile source means mobile sources as defined by 40 CFR 51.50.

Most stringent measure (MSM) is any permanent and enforceable control measure that achieves the most stringent emissions reductions in direct PM\textsubscript{2.5} emissions and/or emissions of PM\textsubscript{2.5} plan precursors from among those control measures which are either included in the SIP for any other NAAQS, or have been achieved in practice in any state, and that can feasibly be implemented in the relevant PM\textsubscript{2.5} nonattainment area.

Nonpoint source means nonpoint sources as defined by 40 CFR 51.50.

PM\textsubscript{2.5} design value (DV) for a PM\textsubscript{2.5} nonattainment area is the highest of the 3-year average concentrations calculated for the ambient air quality monitors in the area, in accordance with 40 CFR part 50, appendix N.

PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS are the fine particulate matter National Ambient Air Quality Standards codified at 40 CFR part 50.

PM\textsubscript{2.5} plan precursors are those PM\textsubscript{2.5} precursors required to be regulated in the applicable attainment plan and/or NNSR program.

PM\textsubscript{2.5} precursors are Sulfur dioxide (SO\textsubscript{2}), Oxides of nitrogen (NO\textsubscript{x}), Volatile organic compounds (VOC), and Ammonia (NH\textsubscript{3}).

Point source means point sources as defined by 40 CFR 51.50.

Precursor demonstration means an optional set of analyses provided by a state that are designed to show that emissions of a particular PM\textsubscript{2.5} precursor do not contribute significantly to PM\textsubscript{2.5} levels that exceed the relevant PM\textsubscript{2.5} standard in a particular nonattainment area. The three types of precursor demonstrations provided in this rule are the comprehensive precursor demonstration, the major stationary source precursor demonstration, and the NNSR precursor demonstration.

Reasonable further progress (RFP) means such annual incremental reductions in emissions of direct PM\textsubscript{2.5} and PM\textsubscript{2.5} plan precursors as are required for the purpose of ensuring attainment of the applicable PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS in a nonattainment area by the applicable attainment date.

Reasonably available control measure (RACM) is any technologically and economically feasible measure that can be implemented in whole or in part within 4 years after the effective date of designation of a PM\textsubscript{2.5} nonattainment area and that achieves permanent and enforceable reductions in direct PM\textsubscript{2.5} emissions and/or PM\textsubscript{2.5} plan precursor emissions from sources in the area. RACM includes reasonably available control technology (RACT).

RFP projected emissions means the estimated emissions for direct PM\textsubscript{2.5} and PM\textsubscript{2.5} plan precursors by source category or subcategory for the years in which quantitative milestones are due for a nonattainment area.

Subpart 1 means subpart 1 of part D of title I of the Act.

Subpart 4 means subpart 4 of part D of title I of the Act.

§51.1001 Applicability of part 51.

The provisions in subparts A through X of this part apply to areas for purposes of the PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS to the extent they are not inconsistent with the provisions of this subpart.
§ 51.1002 Classifications and reclassifications.

(a) Initial classification as Moderate PM\textsubscript{2.5} nonattainment area. Any area designated nonattainment for a PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS shall be classified at the time of such designation, by operation of law, as a Moderate PM\textsubscript{2.5} nonattainment area.

(b) Reclassification as Serious PM\textsubscript{2.5} nonattainment area. A Moderate nonattainment area shall be reclassified to Serious under the following circumstances:

(1) The EPA shall reclassify as Serious through notice-and-comment rulemaking any Moderate PM\textsubscript{2.5} nonattainment area that the EPA determines cannot practically attain a particular PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS by the applicable Moderate area attainment date.

(2) A Moderate PM\textsubscript{2.5} nonattainment area shall be reclassified by operation of law as a Serious nonattainment area if the EPA finds through notice-and-comment rulemaking that the area failed to attain a particular PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS by the applicable Moderate area attainment date.

§ 51.1003 Attainment plan due dates and submission requirements.

(a) Nonattainment areas initially classified as Moderate. (1) For any area designated as nonattainment and initially classified as Moderate for a PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS, the state(s) shall submit a Moderate area attainment plan that meets all of the following requirements:

(i) Base year emissions inventory requirements set forth at §51.1008(a)(1);

(ii) Attainment projected emissions inventory requirements set forth at §51.1008(a)(2);

(iii) Moderate area attainment plan control strategy requirements set forth at §51.1009;

(iv) Attainment demonstration and modeling requirements set forth at §51.1011;

(v) Reasonable Further Progress (RFP) requirements set forth at §51.1012;

(vi) Quantitative milestone requirements set forth at §51.1013;

(vii) Contingency measure requirements set forth at §51.1014; and,

(viii) Nonattainment new source review plan requirements pursuant to §51.165.

(2) The state(s) shall submit its Moderate area attainment plan to the EPA no later than 18 months from the effective date of designation of the area.

(b) Nonattainment areas reclassified to Serious. (1) For any nonattainment area reclassified to Serious for a PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS under §51.1002(b), in addition to meeting the Moderate area attainment plan submission requirements set forth at §51.1009(a), the state(s) shall submit a Serious area attainment plan that meets all of the following requirements:

(i) Base year emissions inventory requirements set forth at §51.1008(b)(1);

(ii) Attainment projected emissions inventory requirements set forth at §51.1008(b)(2);

(iii) Serious area attainment plan control strategy requirements set forth at §51.1010;

(iv) Attainment demonstration and modeling requirements set forth at §51.1011;

(v) Reasonable Further Progress (RFP) requirements set forth at §51.1012;

(vi) Quantitative milestone requirements set forth at §51.1013;

(vii) Contingency measure requirements set forth at §51.1014; and,

(viii) Nonattainment new source review plan requirements pursuant to §51.165.

(2) The state(s) shall submit its Serious area attainment plan to the EPA according to the following schedule:

(A) Discretionary reclassification. (A) For any nonattainment area reclassified to Serious for a particular PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS under §51.1002(b)(1) because the EPA determined it cannot practically attain the NAAQS by the applicable Moderate area attainment date, the state(s) shall submit to the EPA no later than 18 months from the effective date of reclassification the portion of the Serious area attainment plan that meets the following requirements:

(I) Base year emissions inventory requirements set forth at §51.1008(b)(1);

(2) Serious area attainment plan control strategy requirements set forth at §51.1010(a)(1) through (4); and,
(3) Nonattainment new source review plan requirements pursuant to §51.165.

(B) The state(s) shall submit to the EPA the portion of the Serious area attainment plan that meets the requirements set forth at paragraphs (b)(1)(ii), and (b)(1)(iv) through (vii) of this section to the EPA by a date that is no later than 4 years after the effective date of reclassification, or 2 years prior to the attainment date, whichever is earlier.

(ii) Mandatory reclassification. For any nonattainment area reclassified to Serious for a particular PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS under §51.1002(b)(2) because the EPA determined it failed to attain the NAAQS by the applicable Moderate area attainment date, the state(s) shall submit to the EPA a Serious area attainment plan meeting the requirements set forth at paragraphs (b)(1)(i) through (viii) of this section within 18 months from the effective date of reclassification, or 2 years before the attainment date, whichever is earlier.

(iii) If the state(s) submits to the EPA a request for a Serious area attainment date extension simultaneous with the Serious area attainment plan due under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, such a plan shall meet the most stringent measure (MSM) requirements set forth at §51.1010(b) in addition to the BACM and BACT and additional feasible measure requirements set forth at §51.1010(a).

(c) Serious nonattainment areas subject to CAA section 189(d) for failing to attain the PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS by the applicable Serious area attainment date. (1) For any Serious nonattainment area that fails to attain the PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS by the applicable Serious area attainment date, the state(s) shall submit a revised Serious area attainment plan that demonstrates that each year the area will achieve at least a 5 percent reduction in emissions of direct PM\textsubscript{2.5} or a 5 percent reduction in emissions of a PM\textsubscript{2.5} plan precursor based on the most recent emissions inventory for the area. The revised attainment plan shall meet the following requirements:

(i) Emissions inventory requirements set forth at §51.1008(c)(1);

(ii) Emissions inventory requirements set forth at §51.1008(c)(2);

(iii) Serious area attainment plan control strategy requirements set forth at §51.1010;

(iv) Attainment demonstration and modeling requirements set forth at §51.1011;

(v) Reasonable Further Progress (RFP) requirements set forth at §51.1012;

(vi) Quantitative milestone requirements set forth at §51.1013;

(vii) Contingency measure requirements set forth at §51.1014; and

(viii) Nonattainment new source review plan requirements pursuant to §51.165.

(2) The state(s) shall submit to the EPA the revised attainment plan meeting the requirements set forth at paragraphs (c)(1)(i) through (vii) of this section no later than 12 months from the applicable Serious area attainment date that was previously missed.

(d) Any attainment plan submitted to the EPA under this section shall establish motor vehicle emissions budgets for the projected attainment year for the area, if applicable. The state shall develop such budgets according to the requirements of the transportation conformity rule as they apply to PM\textsubscript{2.5} nonattainment areas (40 CFR part 93).

§ 51.1004 Attainment dates.

(a) The state shall submit a projected attainment date as part of its attainment plan submission under §51.1003 for any PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS nonattainment area located in whole or in part within its boundaries. The state shall justify the projected attainment date for each such nonattainment area or portion of a nonattainment area as part of the demonstration of attainment developed and submitted according to the requirements set forth at §51.1011 and according to the following:

(1) Nonattainment areas initially classified as Moderate.

(i) Except for nonattainment areas that meet the criterion under paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, the projected attainment date for a Moderate PM\textsubscript{2.5} nonattainment area shall be as expeditious as practicable through the implementation of all control measures required under §51.1009. The attainment date may be as late as the end of the sixth calendar year after the
effective date of designation if the state demonstrates that the implementation of the control measures that qualify as RACM, RACT, and additional reasonable measures, but that are not necessary for demonstrating attainment by the end of the sixth calendar year after the effective date of designation, will not collectively advance the attainment date by at least 1 year.

(ii) The projected attainment date for a Moderate PM$_{2.5}$ nonattainment area which the state demonstrates cannot practicably attain the applicable PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS by the end of the sixth calendar year after the effective date of designation of the area with the implementation of all control measures required under §51.1009 shall be the end of the sixth calendar year after the effective date of designation unless and until the area is reclassified as Serious according to §51.1002.

(2) Nonattainment areas reclassified to Serious. (i) Except for nonattainment areas that meet the criterion under paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section, the projected attainment date for a Serious PM$_{2.5}$ nonattainment area shall be as expeditious as practicable with the implementation of all control measures required under §51.1010 but no later than the end of the tenth calendar year after the effective date of designation.

(ii) A state that submits an attainment plan that demonstrates that a Serious PM$_{2.5}$ nonattainment area cannot practicably attain the PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS by the end of the sixth calendar year following the effective date of designation of the area with the implementation of all control measures required under §51.1010(a) must request an extension of the Serious area attainment date consistent with §51.1005(b). The request must propose a projected attainment date for the Serious area that is as expeditious as practicable, but no later than the end of the fifteenth calendar year following the effective date of designation.

(iii) Serious nonattainment areas subject to CAA section 189(d) for failing to attain the applicable Serious area attainment date. The projected attainment date for a Serious PM$_{2.5}$ nonattainment area that failed to attain the PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS by the applicable Serious area attainment date shall be as expeditious as practicable, but no later than 5 years following the effective date of the EPA’s finding that the area failed to attain by the original Serious area attainment date, except that the Administrator may extend the attainment date to the extent the Administrator deems appropriate, for a period no greater than 10 years from the effective date of the EPA’s determination that the area failed to attain, considering the severity of nonattainment and the availability and feasibility of pollution control measures.

(b) Except for attainment plans that meet the conditions of paragraphs (a)(1)(ii) or (a)(3) of this section, the Administrator shall approve an attainment date at the same time and in the same manner in which the Administrator approves the attainment plan for the area.

(1) In accordance with paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section, if a state demonstrates that a Moderate PM$_{2.5}$ nonattainment area cannot practicably attain the PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS by the end of the sixth calendar year following the effective date of designation of the area, the EPA shall proceed under the provisions of §51.1002(b)(1) to reclassify the area to Serious through notice-and-comment rulemaking.

(2) [Reserved]
standard (calculated according to the data analysis requirements in 40 CFR part 50, appendix N); 

(iii) For an area designated non-attainment for a particular annual PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS for which the state seeks an attainment date extension, the annual average concentration at each monitor in the area for the calendar year that includes the applicable attainment date is less than or equal to the level of the applicable annual standard (calculated according to the data analysis requirements in 40 CFR part 50, appendix N).

(2) The applicable implementation plan for a Moderate PM\textsubscript{2.5} nonattainment area for which a state seeks an attainment date extension is the plan submitted to the EPA to meet the requirements of §51.1003(a).

(3) A Moderate area 1-year attainment date extension runs from January 1 to December 31 of the year following the year that includes the applicable attainment date.

(4) A state with a Moderate area that received an initial 1-year attainment date extension may apply for a second 1-year attainment date extension for the area if the state meets the conditions described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section for the first 1-year extension year.

(b) Nonattainment areas reclassified as Serious. (1) A state may apply for one attainment date extension not to exceed 5 years for a Serious nonattainment area if the following conditions are met:

(i) The state demonstrates that attainment of the applicable PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS by the approved attainment date for the area would be impracticable or, in the absence of an approved attainment date, attainment of the applicable PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS by the applicable statutory attainment date for the area would be impracticable;

(ii) The state has complied with all requirements and commitments pertaining to the area in the applicable implementation plan; and,

(iii) The state demonstrates that the attainment plan for the area includes the most stringent measures (MSM) that are included in the attainment plan of any state or are achieved in practice in any state, and can feasibly be implemented in the area consistent with §51.1010(b).

(2) At the time of application for an attainment date extension, the state shall submit to the EPA a Serious area attainment plan that meets the following requirements:

(i) Base year and attainment projected emissions inventory requirements set forth at §51.1008(b);

(ii) Most stringent measures (MSM) requirement described under paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section and §51.1010(b), and best available control measures not previously submitted;

(iii) Attainment demonstration and modeling requirements set forth at §§51.1011 that justify the state’s conclusion under paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section, and that demonstrate attainment as expeditiously as practicable;

(iv) Reasonable Further Progress (RFP) requirements set forth at §§51.1012;

(v) Quantitative milestone requirements set forth at §§51.1013;

(vi) Contingency measure requirements set forth at §§51.1014; and,

(vii) Nonattainment new source review plan requirements pursuant to §§51.165.

(3) The applicable implementation plan for a Serious PM\textsubscript{2.5} nonattainment area for which a state seeks an attainment date extension under §51.1004(a)(2)(ii) is the plan submitted to the EPA to meet the requirements set forth at §§51.1003(b)(1).

(4) The applicable implementation plan for a Serious PM\textsubscript{2.5} nonattainment area for which a state seeks an attainment date extension under §51.1004(a)(2)(i) is the plan submitted to the EPA to meet the requirements set forth at §§51.1003(b)(1).

(5) A state applying for an attainment date extension for a Serious non-attainment area under §51.1004(a)(2)(ii) shall submit to the EPA a request for an extension at the same time as it submits the Serious area attainment plan due under §51.1003(b)(1).

(6) A state applying for an attainment date extension for a Serious non-attainment area subsequent to submitting an initial Serious area attainment plan that demonstrated attainment of the NAAQS by the applicable attainment date consistent with
§ 51.1006 Optional PM\textsubscript{2.5} precursor demonstrations

(a) A state may elect to submit to the EPA one or more precursor demonstrations for a specific nonattainment area. The analyses conducted in support of any precursor demonstration must be based on precursor emissions attributed to sources and activities in the nonattainment area.

(1) A comprehensive precursor demonstration must show that emissions of a particular precursor from all existing stationary, area, and mobile sources located in the nonattainment area do not contribute significantly to PM\textsubscript{2.5} levels that exceed the standard in the area. If the state chooses to conduct a comprehensive precursor demonstration, the state must conduct the analysis in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section and it may conduct the analysis in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section.

(i) Concentration-based contribution analysis. The comprehensive precursor demonstration must evaluate the contribution of a particular precursor to PM\textsubscript{2.5} levels in the area. If the contribution of the precursor to PM\textsubscript{2.5} levels in the area is not significant, based on the facts and circumstances of the area, then the EPA may approve the demonstration.

(ii) Sensitivity-based contribution analysis. If the concentration-based contribution analysis does not support a finding of insignificant contribution, based on the facts and circumstances of the area, then the state may choose to submit an analysis evaluating the sensitivity of PM\textsubscript{2.5} levels in the area to a decrease in emissions of the precursor in order to determine whether the resulting air quality changes are significant. If the estimated air quality changes determined in the sensitivity analysis are not significant, based on the facts and circumstances of the area, then the EPA may approve the demonstration.

(iii) If a comprehensive precursor demonstration is approved by the EPA, the state will not be required to control emissions of the relevant precursor from existing sources in the current attainment plan.

(2) A major stationary source precursor demonstration must show that emissions of a particular precursor from all existing major stationary sources located in the nonattainment area do not contribute significantly to PM\textsubscript{2.5} levels that exceed the standard in the area. If the state chooses to conduct a major stationary source precursor demonstration, the state must conduct the analysis in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section and it may conduct the analysis in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section.

(i) Concentration-based contribution analysis. The major stationary source precursor demonstration must evaluate
the contribution of major source emissions of a particular precursor to PM\(_{2.5}\) levels in the area. If the contribution of the precursor to PM\(_{2.5}\) levels in the area is not significant, based on the facts and circumstances of the area, then the EPA may approve the demonstration.

(ii) Sensitivity-based contribution analysis. If the concentration-based contribution analysis does not support a finding of insignificant contribution, based on the facts and circumstances of the area, then the state may choose to submit an analysis evaluating the sensitivity of PM\(_{2.5}\) levels in the area to a decrease in emissions of the precursor in order to determine whether the resulting air quality changes are significant. If the estimated air quality changes determined in the sensitivity analysis are not significant, based on the facts and circumstances of the area, then the EPA may approve the demonstration.

(iii) If a major stationary source precursor demonstration is approved by the EPA, the state will not be required to control emissions of the relevant precursor from existing major stationary sources in the current attainment plan.

3(i) A NNSR precursor demonstration must evaluate the sensitivity of PM\(_{2.5}\) levels in the nonattainment area to an increase in emissions of a particular precursor in order to determine whether the resulting air quality changes are significant. If the estimated air quality changes determined in the sensitivity analysis are not significant, based on the facts and circumstances of the area, the state may use that information to identify new major stationary sources and major modifications of a precursor that will not be considered to contribute significantly to PM\(_{2.5}\) levels that exceed the standard in the nonattainment area.

(i) If a NNSR precursor demonstration for a particular PM\(_{2.5}\) nonattainment area is approved, the state may exempt such new major stationary sources or major modifications of the particular precursor from the requirements for PM\(_{2.5}\) in §51.165.

(b) If an area with one or more precursor demonstrations approved by the EPA is required to submit another PM\(_{2.5}\) attainment plan in accordance with §51.1003 of this part, the current precursor demonstration(s) will not apply to the new plan. The state must submit the appropriate updated precursor demonstration(s) if it seeks to exempt sources of a particular precursor from control requirements in the new Serious area attainment demonstration or in the NNSR program for the Serious area.

§51.1007 [Reserved]

§51.1008 Emissions inventory requirements.

(a) For any nonattainment area initially classified as Moderate, the state shall submit to the EPA all of the following:

1) A base year inventory for the nonattainment area for all emissions sources that meets the following minimum criteria:

(i) The inventory year shall be one of the 3 years for which monitored data were used for designations or another technically appropriate inventory year if justified by the state in the plan submission.

(ii) The inventory shall include actual emissions of all sources within the nonattainment area.

(iii) The emissions values shall be either annual total emissions, average season-day emissions, or both, as appropriate for the relevant PM\(_{2.5}\) NAAQS. The state shall include as part of the plan a rationale for providing annual or seasonal emissions, and the justification for the period used for any seasonal emissions calculations.

(iv) The inventory shall include direct PM\(_{2.5}\) emissions, separately reported PM\(_{2.5}\) filterable and condensable emissions, and emissions of the scientific PM\(_{2.5}\) precursors, including precursors that are not PM\(_{2.5}\) plan precursors pursuant to a precursor demonstration under §51.1006.

(v) The state shall report emissions as point sources according to the point source emissions thresholds of the Air Emissions Reporting Requirements (AERR), 40 CFR part 51, subpart A.

(vi) The detail of the emissions inventory shall be consistent with the detail and data elements required by 40 CFR part 51, subpart A.
(2) An attainment projected inventory for the nonattainment area that meets the following minimum criteria:

(i) The year of the projected inventory shall be the most expeditious year for which projected emissions show modeled PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations below the level of the NAAQS.

(ii) The emissions values shall be projected emissions of the same sources included in the base year inventory for the nonattainment area (i.e., those only within the nonattainment area) and any new sources. The state shall include in this inventory projected emissions growth and contraction from both controls and other causes during the relevant period.

(iii) The temporal period of emissions shall be the same temporal period (annual, average-season-day, or both) as the base year inventory for the nonattainment area.

(iv) Consistent with the base year inventory for the nonattainment area, the inventory shall include direct PM$_{2.5}$, filterable and condensable emissions, and emissions of the scientific PM$_{2.5}$ precursors, including precursors that are not PM$_{2.5}$ plan precursors pursuant to a precursor demonstration under §51.1006 of this part.

(v) The same sources reported as point sources in the base year inventory for the nonattainment area shall be included as point sources in the attainment projected inventory for the nonattainment area.

(vi) The same detail of the emissions included shall be consistent with the level of detail and data elements as in the base year inventory for the nonattainment area (i.e., as required by 40 CFR part 41, subpart A).

(b) For any nonattainment area reclassified as Serious, the state shall submit to the EPA all of the following:

(1) For purposes of meeting the emissions inventory requirements of CAA section 172(c)(3), a base year inventory for the nonattainment area for all emissions sources that meets the requirements listed under paragraphs (a)(1) (ii) through (a)(1)(vi) of this section. In addition, the inventory shall use the Serious area definition of a major source listed under §51.165(a)(1)(iv)(A), and(a)(1)(vii) and (viii), and consistent with Table 1 of Appendix A to subpart A of this part in determining sources to include as point sources. Finally, the inventory year shall be one of the 3 years for which monitored data were used for reclassification to Serious, or another technically appropriate inventory year if justified by the state in the plan submission.

(2) An attainment projected inventory for the nonattainment area that meets the criteria listed under paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(c) Serious nonattainment areas subject to CAA section 189(d) for failing to attain a PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS by the applicable Serious area attainment date. No later than 12 months after the EPA finds through notice-and-comment rulemaking that a Serious nonattainment area, or portion thereof contained within a state’s borders, fails to attain a PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS by the applicable attainment date and thus becomes subject to the requirements under CAA section 189(d), the state shall submit to the EPA all of the following:

(1) For purposes of meeting the emissions inventory requirements of CAA section 172(c)(3), a base year inventory for the nonattainment area for all emissions sources that meets the requirements listed under paragraphs (a)(1) (ii) through (a)(1)(vi) of this section. In addition, the inventory shall use the Serious area definition of a major source listed under §51.165(a)(1)(iv)(A)(vii) and (viii) and consistent with Table 1 of Appendix A to subpart A of this part in determining sources to include as point sources. The inventory year shall be one of the 3 years for which monitored data were used to determine that the area failed to attain the PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS by the applicable Serious area attainment date, or another technically appropriate inventory year if justified by the state in the plan submission.

(2) An attainment projected inventory for the nonattainment area as defined by §51.1000(e) and that meets the
§ 51.1009 Moderate area attainment plan control strategy requirements.

(a) The state shall identify, adopt, and implement control measures, including control technologies, on sources of direct PM$_{2.5}$ emissions and sources of emissions of PM$_{2.5}$ plan precursors located in any Moderate PM$_{2.5}$ nonattainment area or portion thereof located within the state consistent with the following:

(1) The state shall identify all sources of direct PM$_{2.5}$ emissions and all sources of emissions of PM$_{2.5}$ precursors in the nonattainment area in accordance with the emissions inventory requirements of §51.1008(a).

(2) The state shall identify all potential control measures to reduce emissions from all sources of direct PM$_{2.5}$ emissions and all sources of emissions of PM$_{2.5}$ plan precursors in the nonattainment area identified under paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(i) The state is not required to identify and evaluate potential control measures to reduce emissions of a particular PM$_{2.5}$ precursor from any existing sources if the state has submitted a comprehensive precursor demonstration approved by the EPA pursuant to §51.1006, except where the EPA requires such information as necessary to evaluate the comprehensive precursor demonstration pursuant to §51.1006(a)(1)(ii).

(ii) The state is not required to identify and evaluate potential control measures to reduce emissions of a particular PM$_{2.5}$ precursor from any existing major stationary sources if the state has submitted a major stationary source precursor demonstration approved by the EPA pursuant to §51.1006, except where the EPA requires such information as necessary to evaluate the major stationary source precursor demonstration pursuant to §51.1006(a)(1)(ii).

(3) For any potential control measure identified under paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the state may make a demonstration that such measure is not technologically or economically feasible to implement in whole or in part by the end of the sixth calendar year following the effective date of designation of the area, and the state may eliminate such whole or partial measure from further consideration under this paragraph.

(1) For purposes of evaluating the technological feasibility of a potential control measure, the state may consider factors including but not limited to a source’s processes and operating procedures, raw materials, physical plant layout, and potential environmental impacts such as increased water pollution, waste disposal, and energy requirements.

(ii) For purposes of evaluating the economic feasibility of a potential control measure, the state may consider factors including but not limited to capital costs, operating and maintenance costs, and cost effectiveness of the measure.

(iii) The state must submit to the EPA as part of its Moderate area attainment plan a detailed written justification for eliminating from further consideration any potential control measure identified under paragraph (a)(2) of this section on the basis of technological or economic infeasibility.

(4) The state shall use air quality modeling that meets the requirements of §51.1011(a) and that accounts for emissions reductions estimated due to all technologically and economically feasible control measures identified for sources of direct PM$_{2.5}$ emissions and sources of emissions of PM$_{2.5}$ plan precursors in the Moderate PM$_{2.5}$ nonattainment area to demonstrate that the area can attain the applicable PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS as expeditiously as practicable but no later than the end of the sixth year following the effective date of designation of the area. The state may use air quality modeling to demonstrate that the Moderate PM$_{2.5}$ nonattainment area cannot practicably attain the applicable PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS by such date.

(i) If the state demonstrates through air quality modeling that the area can attain the applicable PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS as expeditiously as practicable but no later than the end of the sixth year following the effective date of designation of the area, the state shall adopt and implement all technologically and economically feasible control measures
identified under paragraph (a)(3) of this section that are necessary to bring the area into attainment by such date. The state shall also adopt and implement all other technologically and economically feasible measures identified under paragraph (a)(3) of this section that, when considered collectively, would advance the attainment date for the area by at least 1 year. If the state demonstrates through this analysis that control measures for reducing emissions of a PM$_{2.5}$ precursor would not be necessary for attainment as expeditiously as practicable or to advance the attainment date, then the state would not be required to include control measures for the precursor in the Moderate area attainment plan, nor be required to address the precursor in the RFP plan, quantitative milestones and associated reports, and contingency measures.

(A) Any control measure identified for adoption and implementation under this paragraph that can be implemented in whole or in part by 4 years after the effective date of designation of the Moderate PM$_{2.5}$ nonattainment area shall be considered RACM for the area. Any such control measure that is also a control technology shall be considered RACT for the area.

(B) Any control measure identified for adoption and implementation under this paragraph that can only be implemented in whole or in part during the period beginning 4 years after the effective date of designation of the Moderate PM$_{2.5}$ nonattainment area through the end of the sixth calendar year following the effective date of designation of the area shall be considered an additional reasonable measure for the area.

(ii) If the state demonstrates that the area cannot practicably attain the applicable PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS by the end of the sixth calendar year following the effective date of designation of the area, the state shall adopt all technologically and economically feasible control measures identified under paragraph (a)(3) of this section. This requirement also applies to areas that demonstrate pursuant to section 179B that the plan would be adequate to attain or maintain the standard but for emissions emanating from outside the United States.

(A) Any control measure identified for adoption and implementation under this paragraph that can be implemented in whole or in part by 4 years after the effective date of designation of the Moderate PM$_{2.5}$ nonattainment area shall be considered RACM for the area. Any such control measure that is also a control technology shall be considered RACT for the area.

(B) Any control measure identified for adoption and implementation under this paragraph that can only be implemented in whole or in part during the period beginning 4 years after the effective date of designation of the Moderate PM$_{2.5}$ nonattainment area through the end of the sixth calendar year following the effective date of designation of the area shall be considered an additional reasonable measure for the area.

(b) The state shall adopt control measures, including control technologies, on sources of direct PM$_{2.5}$ emissions and sources of emissions of PM$_{2.5}$ plan precursors located within the state but outside the Moderate PM$_{2.5}$ nonattainment area if adopting such control measures is necessary to provide for attainment of the applicable PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS in such area.

(c) For new or revised source emissions limitations on sources of direct PM$_{2.5}$ emissions, the state shall establish such emission limitations to apply either to the total of the filterable plus condensable fractions of direct PM$_{2.5}$, or to filterable PM$_{2.5}$ and condensable PM$_{2.5}$ separately.

§ 51.1010 Serious area attainment plan control strategy requirements.

(a) The state shall identify, adopt, and implement best available control measures, including control technologies, on sources of direct PM$_{2.5}$ emissions and sources of emissions of PM$_{2.5}$ plan precursors located in any Serious PM$_{2.5}$ nonattainment area or portion thereof located within the state and consistent with the following:

(i) The state shall identify all sources of direct PM$_{2.5}$ emissions and all sources of emissions of PM$_{2.5}$ precursors in the nonattainment area in accordance with the emissions inventory requirements of §51.1008(b).
§51.1010  40 CFR Ch. I (7–1–17 Edition)

(2) The state shall identify all potential control measures to reduce emissions from all sources of direct PM$_{2.5}$ emissions and sources of emissions of PM$_{2.5}$ plan precursors in the nonattainment area identified under paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(i) The state shall survey other NAAQS nonattainment areas in the U.S. and identify any measures for direct PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ plan precursors not previously identified by the state during the development of the Moderate area attainment plan for the area.

(ii) The state is not required to identify and evaluate potential control measures to reduce emissions of a particular PM$_{2.5}$ precursor from any existing sources if the state has submitted a comprehensive precursor demonstration approved by the EPA, except where the EPA requires such information as necessary to evaluate the comprehensive precursor demonstration pursuant to §51.1006(a)(1)(ii).

(iii) The state is not required to identify and evaluate potential control measures to reduce emissions of a particular PM$_{2.5}$ precursor from any existing major stationary sources if the state has submitted a major stationary source precursor demonstration approved by the EPA, except where the EPA requires such information as necessary to evaluate the major stationary source demonstration pursuant to §51.1006(a)(1)(ii).

(3) The state may make a demonstration that any measure identified under paragraph (a)(2) of this section is not technologically or economically feasible to implement in whole or in part by the end of the tenth calendar year following the effective date of designation of the area, and may eliminate such whole or partial measure from further consideration under this paragraph.

(i) For purposes of evaluating the technological feasibility of a potential control measure, the state may consider factors including but not limited to a source’s processes and operating procedures, raw materials, physical plant layout, and potential environmental impacts such as increased water pollution, waste disposal, and energy requirements.

(ii) For purposes of evaluating the economic feasibility of a potential control measure, the state may consider capital costs, operating and maintenance costs, and cost effectiveness of the measure.

(iii) The state shall submit to the EPA as part of its Serious area attainment plan submission a detailed written justification for eliminating from further consideration any potential control measure identified under paragraph (a)(2) of this section on the basis of technological or economic infeasibility. The state shall provide as part of its written justification an explanation of how its criteria for determining the technological and economic feasibility of potential control measures under §51.1009(a)(3)(i) and (ii) of this section are more stringent than its criteria for determining the technological and economic feasibility of potential control measures under §51.1009(a)(3)(i) and (ii) for the same sources in the PM$_{2.5}$ nonattainment area.

(4) Except as provided under paragraph (a)(3) of this section, the state shall adopt and implement all potential control measures identified under paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(i) Any control measure that can be implemented in whole or in part by the end of the fourth year following the date of reclassification of the area to Serious shall be considered a best available control measure for the area. Any such control measure that is also a control technology for a stationary source in the area shall be considered a best available control technology for the area.

(ii) Any control measure that can be implemented in whole or in part between the end of the fourth year following the date of reclassification of the area to Serious and the applicable attainment date for the area shall be considered an additional feasible measure.

(5) The state shall use air quality modeling that meets the requirements of §51.1011(b) and that accounts for emissions reductions estimated due to all best available control measures, including best available control technologies, and additional feasible measures identified for sources of direct...
Environmental Protection Agency

§51.1010

PM\textsubscript{2.5} emissions and sources of emissions of PM\textsubscript{2.5} plan precursors in the area to demonstrate that the area can attain the PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS as expeditiously as practicable but no later than the end of the tenth calendar year following the effective date of designation of the area, or to demonstrate that the Serious PM\textsubscript{2.5} nonattainment area cannot practicably attain the applicable PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS by such date.

(b) For a Serious PM\textsubscript{2.5} nonattainment area for which air quality modeling demonstrates the area cannot practicably attain the applicable PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS by the end of the tenth calendar year following the date of designation of the area, the state shall identify, adopt, and implement the most stringent control measures that are included in the attainment plan for any state or are achieved in practice in any state, and can be feasibly implemented in the area, consistent with the following requirements.

(1) The state shall identify all sources of direct PM\textsubscript{2.5} emissions and sources of emissions of PM\textsubscript{2.5} precursors in the nonattainment area in accordance with the emissions inventory requirements of §51.1008(b).

(2) The state shall identify all potential control measures to reduce emissions from all sources of direct PM\textsubscript{2.5} emissions and sources of emissions of PM\textsubscript{2.5} plan precursors in the nonattainment area identified under paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(i) For the sources and source categories represented in the emission inventory for the nonattainment area, the state shall identify the most stringent measures for reducing direct PM\textsubscript{2.5} and PM\textsubscript{2.5} plan precursors adopted into any SIP or used in practice to control emissions in any state.

(ii) The state shall reconsider and reassess any measures previously rejected by the state during the development of any previous Moderate area or Serious area attainment plan control strategy for the area.

(3) The state may make a demonstration that a measure identified under paragraph (b)(2) of this section is not technologically or economically feasible to implement in whole or in part by 5 years after the applicable attainment date for the area, and may eliminate such whole or partial measure from further consideration under this paragraph.

(i) For purposes of evaluating the technological feasibility of a potential control measure, the state may consider factors including but not limited to a source’s processes and operating procedures, raw materials, physical plant layout, and potential environmental impacts such as increased water pollution, waste disposal, and energy requirements.

(ii) For purposes of evaluating the economic feasibility of a potential control measure, the state may consider capital costs, operating and maintenance costs, and cost effectiveness of the measure.

(4) Except as provided under paragraph (b)(3) of this section, the state shall adopt and implement all control measures identified under paragraph (b)(2) of this section that collectively shall achieve attainment as expeditiously as practicable but no later than 5 years after the applicable attainment date for the area.

(5) The state shall use air quality modeling that meets the requirements of §51.1011(b) and that accounts for emissions reductions estimated due to all most stringent measures; best available control measures, including best available control technologies; and additional feasible measures identified for sources of direct PM\textsubscript{2.5} emissions and sources of emissions of PM\textsubscript{2.5} plan precursors in the area to demonstrate that the area can attain the PM\textsubscript{2.5} NAAQS as expeditiously as practicable but no later than the end of the fifteenth calendar year following the effective date of designation of the area.

(c) For a Serious PM\textsubscript{2.5} nonattainment area that the EPA has determined has failed to attain by the applicable attainment date, the state shall submit a revised attainment plan with
a control strategy that demonstrates that each year the area will achieve at least a 5 percent reduction in emissions of direct PM$_{2.5}$ or a 5 percent reduction in emissions of a PM$_{2.5}$ plan precursor based on the most recent emissions inventory for the area; and that the area will attain the standard as expeditiously as practicable consistent with §51.1004(a)(3). The plan shall meet the requirements of §51.1003(c)–(d), and the following requirements:

(1) The state shall identify all sources of direct PM$_{2.5}$ emissions and sources of emissions of PM$_{2.5}$ precursors in the nonattainment area in accordance with the emissions inventory requirements of §51.1008(b).

(2) The state shall identify all potential control measures to reduce emissions from all sources of direct PM$_{2.5}$ emissions and sources of emissions of PM$_{2.5}$ plan precursors in the nonattainment area identified under paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(i) For the sources and source categories represented in the emission inventory for the nonattainment area, the state shall identify the most stringent measures for reducing direct PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ plan precursors adopted into any SIP or used in practice to control emissions in any state, as applicable.

(ii) The state shall reconsider and reassess any measures previously rejected by the state during the development of any Moderate area or Serious area attainment plan control strategy for the area.

(3) The state may make a demonstration that a measure identified under paragraph (c)(2) of this section is not technologically or economically feasible to implement in whole or in part within 5 years or such longer period as the EPA may determine is appropriate after the EPA’s determination that the area failed to attain by the Serious area attainment date, and may eliminate such whole or partial measure from further consideration under this paragraph.

(i) For purposes of evaluating the technological feasibility of a potential control measure, the state may consider factors including but not limited to a source’s processes and operating procedures, raw materials, physical plant layout, and potential environmental impacts such as increased water pollution, waste disposal, and energy requirements.

(ii) For purposes of evaluating the economic feasibility of a potential control measure, the state may consider capital costs, operating and maintenance costs, and cost effectiveness of the measure.

(iii) The state shall submit to the EPA as part of its Serious area attainment plan submission a detailed written justification for eliminating from further consideration any potential control measure identified under paragraph (c)(2) of this section on the basis of technological or economic infeasibility.

(4) Except as provided under paragraph (c)(3) of this section, the state shall adopt and implement all control measures identified under paragraph (c)(2) of this section that collectively achieve attainment of the standard as expeditiously as practicable pursuant to §51.1004(a)(3).

(5) The state shall conduct air quality modeling that meets the requirements of §51.1011(b) and that accounts for emissions reductions due to control measures needed to meet the annual reduction requirement of 5 percent of direct PM$_{2.5}$ or a PM$_{2.5}$ plan precursor; most stringent measures; best available control measures, including best available control technologies; and additional feasible measures identified for sources of direct PM$_{2.5}$ emissions and sources of emissions of PM$_{2.5}$ plan precursors in the area in order to demonstrate that the area can attain the PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS as expeditiously as practicable.

(d) The state shall adopt control measures, including control technologies, on sources of direct PM$_{2.5}$ emissions and sources of emissions of PM$_{2.5}$ plan precursors located within the state but outside the Serious PM$_{2.5}$ nonattainment area if adopting such control measures is necessary to provide for attainment of the applicable PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS in such area by the attainment date.

(e) For new or revised source emissions limitations on sources of direct PM$_{2.5}$ emissions, the state shall establish such emission limitations to apply either to the total of the filterable plus
condensable fractions of direct PM$_{2.5}$, or to filterable PM$_{2.5}$ and condensable PM$_{2.5}$ separately.

§ 51.1011 Attainment demonstration and modeling requirements.

(a) Nonattainment areas initially classified as Moderate. The attainment demonstration due to the EPA as part of any Moderate area attainment plan required under §51.1003(a) shall meet all of the following criteria:

1. The attainment demonstration shall show the projected attainment date for the Moderate nonattainment area that is as expeditious as practicable in accordance with the requirements of §51.1004(a)(1).

2. The attainment demonstration shall meet the requirements of Appendix W of this part and shall include inventory data, modeling results, and emission reduction analyses on which the state has based its projected attainment date.

3. The base year for the emissions inventory required for an attainment demonstration under this paragraph shall be one of the 3 years used for designations or another technically appropriate inventory year if justified by the state in the plan submission.

4. The control strategies modeled as part of the attainment demonstration shall be consistent with the following as applicable:

   i. For a Moderate area that can demonstrate attainment of the applicable PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS no later than the end of the sixth calendar year following the date of designation of the area with the implementation of RACM and RACT and additional reasonable measures, the control strategies modeled as part of the attainment demonstration shall be consistent with control strategy requirements under §51.1009(a).

   ii. For a Moderate area that cannot practically attain the applicable PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS by the end of the sixth calendar year following the date of designation of the area with the implementation of RACM and RACT and additional reasonable measures, the control strategies modeled as part of the attainment demonstration shall be consistent with control strategy requirements under §51.1009(b).

5. Required timeframe for obtaining emissions reductions. For each Moderate nonattainment area, the attainment plan must provide for implementation of all control measures needed for attainment as expeditiously as practicable. All control measures in the attainment demonstration must be implemented no later than the beginning of the year containing the applicable attainment date, notwithstanding RACM implementation deadline requirements in §51.1009.

(b) Nonattainment areas reclassified as Serious. The attainment demonstration due to the EPA as part of a Serious area attainment plan required under §51.1003(b) or (c) shall meet all of the following criteria:

1. The attainment demonstration shall show the projected attainment date for the Serious nonattainment area that is as expeditious as practicable.

2. The attainment demonstration shall meet the requirements of Appendix W of this part and shall include inventory data, modeling results, and emission reduction analyses on which the state has based its projected attainment date.

3. The base year for the emissions inventories required for attainment demonstrations under this paragraph shall be one of the 3 years used for designations or another technically appropriate inventory year if justified by the state in the plan submission.

4. The control strategies modeled as part of a Serious area attainment demonstration shall be consistent with the control strategies required pursuant to §51.1003 and §51.1010.

5. Required timeframe for obtaining emissions reductions. For each Serious nonattainment area, the attainment plan must provide for implementation of all control measures needed for attainment as expeditiously as practicable. All control measures must be implemented no later than the beginning of the year containing the applicable attainment date, notwithstanding BACM implementation deadline requirements in §51.1010.
§ 51.1012 Reasonable further progress (RFP) requirements.

(a) Each attainment plan for a PM$_{2.5}$ nonattainment area shall include an RFP plan that demonstrates that sources in the area will achieve such annual incremental reductions in emissions of direct PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ plan precursors as are necessary to ensure attainment of the applicable PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS as expeditiously as practicable. The RFP plan shall include all of the following:

(1) A schedule describing the implementation of control measures during each year of the applicable attainment plan. Control measures for Moderate area attainment plans are required in §51.1009, and control measures for Serious area attainment plans are required in §51.1010.

(2) RFP projected emissions for direct PM$_{2.5}$ and all PM$_{2.5}$ plan precursors for each applicable milestone year, based on the anticipated implementation schedule for control measures required in paragraph (a)(1) of this section. For purposes of establishing motor vehicle emissions budgets for transportation conformity purposes (as required in 40 CFR part 93) for a PM$_{2.5}$ nonattainment area, the state shall include in its RFP submission an inventory of on-road mobile source emissions in the nonattainment area for each milestone year.

(3) An analysis that presents the schedule of control measures and estimated emissions changes to be achieved by each milestone year, and that demonstrates that the control strategy will achieve reasonable progress toward attainment between the applicable base year and the attainment year. The analysis shall rely on information from the base year inventory for the nonattainment area required in §51.1008(a)(1) and the attainment projected inventory for the nonattainment area required in §51.1008(a)(2), in addition to the RFP projected emissions required in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(4) An analysis that demonstrates that by the end of the calendar year for each milestone date for the area determined in accordance with §51.1013(a), pollutant emissions will be at levels that reflect either generally linear progress or stepwise progress in reducing emissions on an annual basis between the base year and the attainment year. A demonstration of stepwise progress must be accompanied by appropriate justification for the selected implementation schedule.

(b) For a multi-state or multi-jurisdictional nonattainment area, the RFP plans for each state represented in the nonattainment area shall demonstrate RFP on the basis of common multi-state inventories. The states or jurisdictions within which the area is located must provide a coordinated RFP plan. Each state in a multi-state nonattainment area must ensure that the sources within its boundaries comply with enforceable emission levels and other requirements that in combination with the reductions planned in other state(s) within the nonattainment area will provide for attainment as expeditiously as practicable and demonstrate RFP consistent with these regulations.

§ 51.1013 Quantitative milestone requirements.

(a) Consistent with CAA section 189(c)(1), the state must submit in each attainment plan for a PM$_{2.5}$ nonattainment area specific quantitative milestones that demonstrate reasonable further progress toward attainment of the applicable PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS in the area and that meet the following requirements:

(1) Nonattainment areas initially classified as Moderate. (i) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, each attainment plan submittal for a Moderate PM$_{2.5}$ nonattainment area shall contain quantitative milestones to be achieved no later than a milestone date of 4.5 years and 7.5 years from the date of designation of the area.

(ii) The plan shall contain quantitative milestones to be achieved by the milestone dates specified in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, as applicable, and that provide for objective evaluation of reasonable further
progress toward timely attainment of the applicable PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS in the area. At a minimum, each quantitative milestone plan must include a milestone for tracking progress achieved in implementing the SIP control measures, including RACM and RACT, by each milestone date.

(2) Nonattainment areas reclassified as Serious. (i) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, each attainment plan submission that demonstrates that a Serious PM$_{2.5}$ nonattainment area can attain a particular PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS by the end of the tenth calendar year following the effective date of designation of the area with the implementation of control measures as required under §51.1010(a) shall contain quantitative milestones to be achieved no later than milestone dates of 7.5 years and 10.5 years, respectively, from the date of designation of the area.

(ii) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, each attainment plan submission that demonstrates that a Serious PM$_{2.5}$ nonattainment area cannot practically attain a particular PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS by the end of the tenth calendar year following the date of designation of the area with the implementation of control measures required under §51.1010(a) shall contain quantitative milestones to be achieved no later than milestone dates of 7.5 years, 10.5 years, and 13.5 years from the date of designation of the area. If the attainment date is beyond 13.5 years from the date of designation of the area, such attainment plan shall also contain a quantitative milestone to be achieved no later than milestone dates of 16.5 years, respectively, from the date of designation of the area.

(iii) The plan shall contain quantitative milestones to be achieved by the milestone dates specified in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section, as applicable, and that provide for objective evaluation of reasonable further progress toward timely attainment of the applicable PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS in the area. At a minimum, each quantitative milestone plan must include a milestone for tracking progress achieved in implementing SIP control measures, including BACM and BACT, by each milestone date.

(3) Serious areas that fail to attain by the applicable Serious area attainment date. (i) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, each attainment plan submission for a Serious area that failed to attain a particular PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS by the applicable Serious area attainment date and is therefore subject to the requirements of CAA section 189(d) and §51.1003(c) shall contain quantitative milestones.

(A) If the attainment plan is due prior to a date 13.5 years from designation of the area, then the plan shall contain milestones to be achieved by no later than a milestone date of 13.5 years from the date of designation of the area, and every 3 years thereafter, until the milestone date that falls within 3 years after the applicable attainment date.

(B) If the attainment plan is due later than a date 13.5 years from designation of the area, then the plan shall contain milestones to be achieved by no later than a milestone date of 16.5 years from the date of designation of the area, and every 3 years thereafter, until the milestone date that falls within 3 years after the applicable attainment date.

(ii) The plan shall contain quantitative milestones to be achieved by the milestone dates for the area, and that provide for objective evaluation of reasonable further progress toward timely attainment of the applicable PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS in the area. At a minimum, each quantitative milestone plan must include a milestone for tracking progress achieved in implementing the SIP control measures by each milestone date.

(4) Each attainment plan submission for an area designated nonattainment for the 1997 and/or 2006 PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS before January 15, 2015, shall contain quantitative milestones to be achieved no later than 3 years after December 31, 2014, and every 3 years thereafter until the milestone date that falls within 3 years after the applicable attainment date.

(b) Not later than 90 days after the date on which a milestone applicable to a PM$_{2.5}$ nonattainment area occurs, each state in which all or part of such
§ 51.1014 Contingency measure requirements.

(a) The state must include as part of each attainment plan submitted under this subpart for a PM$_{2.5}$ nonattainment area specific contingency measures that shall take effect with minimal further action by the state or the EPA following a determination by the Administrator that the area has failed:

(1) To meet any RFP requirement in an attainment plan approved in accordance with §51.1012;

(2) To meet any quantitative milestone in an attainment plan approved in accordance with §51.1013;

(3) To submit a quantitative milestone report required under §51.1013(b); or,

(4) To attain the applicable PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS by the applicable attainment date.

(b) The contingency measures adopted as part of a PM$_{2.5}$ attainment plan shall meet all of the following requirements:

(1) The contingency measures shall consist of control measures that are not otherwise included in the control strategy or that achieve emissions reductions not otherwise relied upon in the control strategy for the area; and,

(2) Each contingency measure shall specify the timeframe within which its requirements become effective following a determination by the Administrator under paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) The attainment plan submission shall contain a description of the specific trigger mechanisms for the contingency measures and specify a schedule for implementation.

§ 51.1015 Clean data requirements.

(a) Nonattainment areas initially classified as Moderate. Upon a determination by the EPA that a Moderate PM$_{2.5}$ nonattainment area has attained the PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS, the requirements for the state to submit an attainment demonstration, provisions demonstrating that reasonably available control measures (including reasonably available control technology for stationary sources) shall be implemented no later than 4 years following the date of designation of the area, reasonable further progress plan, quantitative milestones and quantitative milestone reports, and contingency measures for the area shall be suspended until such time as:

(1) The area is redesignated to attainment, after which such requirements are permanently discharged; or,

(2) The EPA determines that the area has re-violated the PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS, at which time the state shall submit such attainment plan elements for the Moderate nonattainment area by a future date to be determined by the EPA and announced through publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER at the time EPA determines the area is violating the PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS.

(b) Nonattainment areas reclassified as Serious. Upon a determination by the
EPA that a Serious PM_{2.5} nonattainment area has attained the PM_{2.5} NAAQS, the requirements for the state to submit an attainment demonstration, reasonable further progress plan, quantitative milestones and quantitative milestone reports, and contingency measures for the area shall be suspended until such time as:

(1) The area is redesignated to attainment, after which such requirements are permanently discharged; or,

(2) The EPA determines that the area has re-violated the PM_{2.5} NAAQS, at which time the state shall submit such attainment plan elements for the Serious nonattainment area by a future date to be determined by the EPA and announced through publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER at the time the EPA determines the area is violating the PM_{2.5} NAAQS.

§ 51.1016 Continued applicability of the FIP and SIP requirements pertaining to interstate transport under CAA section 110(a)(2)(D)(i) and (ii) after revocation of the 1997 primary annual PM_{2.5} NAAQS.

All control requirements associated with a FIP or approved SIP in effect for an area pursuant to obligations arising from CAA section 110(a)(2)(D)(i) and (ii) as of October 24, 2016, such as the CAIR or the CSAPR, shall continue to apply after revocation of the 1997 primary annual PM_{2.5} NAAQS. Control requirements associated with a FIP or approved into the SIP pursuant to obligations arising from CAA section 110(a)(2)(D)(i) and (ii), including 40 CFR 51.123, 51.124, 52.35, 52.36, 52.38 and 52.39, may be modified by the state only if the requirements of § 51.123, 51.124, 52.35, 52.36, 52.38 and 52.39, including statewide annual SO_{2} and annual NO_{X} emission budgets, continue to be in effect. Any such modification must meet the requirements of CAA section 110(l).

Subpart AA—Provisions for Implementation of the 2008 Ozone National Ambient Air Quality Standards

Source: 77 FR 30170, May 21, 2012, unless otherwise noted.

§ 51.1100 Definitions.

The following definitions apply for purposes of this subpart. Any term not defined herein shall have the meaning as defined in 40 CFR 51.100.

(a) 1-hour NAAQS means the 1-hour primary and secondary ozone national ambient air quality standards codified at 40 CFR 50.9.

(b) 1997 NAAQS means the 1997 8-hour primary and secondary ozone national ambient air quality standards codified at 40 CFR 50.10.

(c) 2008 NAAQS means the 2008 8-hour primary and secondary ozone NAAQS codified at 40 CFR 50.15.

(d) 1-hour ozone design value is the 1-hour ozone concentration calculated according to 40 CFR part 50, appendix H and the interpretation methodology issued by the Administrator most recently before the date of the enactment of the CAA Amendments of 1990.

(e) 8-hour ozone design value is the 8-hour ozone concentration calculated according to 40 CFR part 50, appendix P.

(f) CAA means the Clean Air Act as codified at 42 U.S.C. 7401—7671q (2010).

(g) Attainment area means, unless otherwise indicated, an area designated as either attainment, unclassifiable, or attainment/unclassifiable.

(h) Attainment year ozone season shall mean the ozone season immediately preceding a nonattainment area’s maximum attainment date.

(i) Designation for the 2008 NAAQS shall mean the effective date of the designation for an area for the 2008 NAAQS.

(j) Higher classification/lower classification. For purposes of determining whether a classification is higher or lower, classifications under subpart 2 of part D of title I of the CAA are ranked from lowest to highest as follows: Marginal; Moderate; Serious; Severe; and Extreme.

(k) Initially designated means the first designation that becomes effective for an area for the 2008 NAAQS and does not include a redesignation to attainment or nonattainment for the 2008 NAAQS.

(l) Maintenance area means an area that was designated nonattainment for a specific NAAQS and was redesignated to attainment for that NAAQS subject
§ 51.1100 40 CFR Ch. I (7–1–17 Edition)

to a maintenance plan as required by CAA section 175A.

(m) **Nitrogen Oxides (NO\textsubscript{X})** means the sum of nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide in the flue gas or emission point, collectively expressed as nitrogen dioxide.

(n) **Ozone season** means for each state, the ozone monitoring season as defined in 40 CFR part 58, appendix D, section 4.1(i) for that state.

(o) **Applicable requirements** for an area for anti-backsliding purposes means the following requirements, to the extent such requirements apply to the area pursuant to its classification under CAA section 181(a)(1) for the 1-hour NAAQS or 40 CFR 51.902 for the 1997 ozone NAAQS at the time of revocation of the 1997 ozone NAAQS:

1. Reasonably available control technology (RACT) under CAA sections 172(c)(1) and 182(b)(2).
2. Vehicle inspection and maintenance programs (I/M) under CAA sections 182(b)(4) and 182(c)(3).
3. Major source applicability thresholds for purposes of RACT under CAA sections 172(c)(2), 182(b), 182(c), 182(d), and 182(e).
4. Reductions to achieve Reasonable Further Progress (RFP) under CAA sections 172(c)(2), 182(b)(1)(A), and 182(c)(2)(B).
5. Clean fuels fleet program under CAA section 183(c)(4).
6. Clean fuels for boilers under CAA section 182(e)(3).
7. Transportation Control Measures (TCMs) during heavy traffic hours as specified under CAA section 182(e)(4).
8. Enhanced (ambient) monitoring under CAA section 182(c)(5).
9. Transportation controls under CAA section 182(c)(6).
11. NO\textsubscript{X} requirements under CAA section 182(f).
12. Attainment demonstration requirements under CAA sections 172(c)(4), 182(b)(1)(A), and 182(c)(2).
13. Nonattainment contingency measures required under CAA sections 172(c)(9) and 182(c)(9) for failure to attain the 1-hour or 1997 ozone NAAQS by the applicable attainment date or to make reasonable further progress toward attainment of the 1-hour or 1997 ozone NAAQS.
14. Nonattainment NSR major source thresholds and offset ratios under CAA sections 172(a)(5) and 182(a)(2).
15. Penalty fee program requirements for Severe and Extreme Areas under CAA section 185.
16. Contingency measures associated with areas utilizing CAA section 182(e)(5).
17. Reasonably available control measures (RACM) requirements under CAA section 172(c)(1).
18. CSAPR means the Cross State Air Pollution Rule codified at 40 CFR 52.38 and part 97.
19. CAIR means the Clean Air Interstate Rule codified at 40 CFR 51.123, 52.35 and part 95.
20. \textit{NO}\textsubscript{X} SIP Call means the rules codified at 40 CFR 51.121 and 51.122.
21. Ozone transport region (OTR) means the area established by CAA section 184(a) or any other area established by the Administrator pursuant to CAA section 176A for purposes of ozone.
22. Reasonable further progress (RFP) means both the emissions reductions required under CAA section 172(c)(2) which EPA interprets to be an average 3 percent per year emissions reductions of either VOC or NO\textsubscript{X} and CAA sections 182(c)(2)(B) and (c)(2)(C) and the 15 percent reductions over the first six years of the plan and the following three percent per year average under § 51.1110.
23. Rate-of-progress (ROP) means the 15 percent progress reductions in VOC emissions over the first 6 years required under CAA section 182(b)(1).
24. Revocation of the 1-hour NAAQS means the time at which the 1-hour NAAQS no longer apply to an area pursuant to 40 CFR 50.9(b).
25. Revocation of the 1997 ozone NAAQS means the time at which the 1997 8-hour NAAQS no longer apply to an area pursuant to 40 CFR 50.10(c).
26. Subpart 1 means part D of title I of the CAA.
27. Subpart 2 means part D of title I of the CAA.
28. I/M refers to the inspection and maintenance programs for in-use vehicles required under the 1990 CAA.
Amendments and defined by subpart S of 40 CFR part 51.

(aa) An area “Designated nonattainment for the 1-hour ozone NAAQS” means, for purposes of 40 CFR 51.1105, an area that is subject to applicable 1-hour ozone NAAQS anti-backsliding requirements at the time of revocation of the 1997 ozone NAAQS.

(bb) Base year inventory for the non-attainment area means a comprehensive, accurate, current inventory of actual emissions from sources of VOC and NO\textsubscript{X} emitted within the boundaries of the nonattainment area as required by CAA section 182(a)(1).

(cc) Ozone season day emissions means an average day’s emissions for a typical ozone season work weekday. The state shall select, subject to EPA approval, the particular month(s) in the ozone season and the day(s) in the work week to be represented, considering the conditions assumed in the development of RFP plans and/or emissions budgets for transportation conformity.

[77 FR 30170, May 21, 2012, as amended at 80 FR 12312, Mar. 6, 2015]

§ 51.1101 Applicability of part 51.

The provisions in subparts A–X of part 51 apply to areas for purposes of the 2008 NAAQS to the extent they are not inconsistent with the provisions of this subpart.

§ 51.1102 Classification and nonattainment area planning provisions.

An area designated nonattainment for the 2008 ozone NAAQS will be classified in accordance with CAA section 181, as interpreted in §51.1103(a), and will be subject to the requirements of subpart 2 of part D of title I of the CAA that apply for that classification.

§ 51.1103 Application of classification and attainment date provisions in CAA section 181 to areas subject to §51.1102.

(a) In accordance with CAA section 181(a)(1), each area designated non-attainment for the 2008 ozone NAAQS shall be classified by operation of law at the time of designation. The classification shall be based on the 8-hour design value for the area at the time of designation, in accordance with Table 1 below. A state may request a higher or lower classification as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section. For each area classified under this section, the attainment date for the 2008 NAAQS shall be as expeditious as practicable but not later than the date provided in Table 1 as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area class</th>
<th>8-hour design value (ppm ozone)</th>
<th>Primary standard attainment date (years after the effective date of designation for 2008 primary NAAQS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marginal</td>
<td>from 0.076 to 0.086</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>from 0.086 to 0.100</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serious</td>
<td>from 0.100 to 0.113</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe-15</td>
<td>from 0.113 to 0.119</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe-17</td>
<td>from 0.119 to 0.175</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extreme</td>
<td>equal to or above 0.175</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) A state may request, and the Administrator must approve, a higher classification for any reason in accordance with CAA section 181(b)(3).

(c) A state may request, and the Administrator may in the Administrator’s discretion approve, a higher or
lower classification in accordance with CAA section 181(a)(4).

(d) The following nonattainment areas are reclassified for the 2008 ozone NAAQS as follows: Serious—Ventura County, CA; Severe—Los Angeles-San Bernardino Counties (West Mojave Desert), Riverside County (Coachella Valley), and Sacramento Metro, CA; Extreme—Los Angeles-South Coast Air Basin, and San Joaquin Valley, CA.

§ 51.1104 [Reserved]

§ 51.1105 Transition from the 1997 ozone NAAQS to the 2008 ozone NAAQS and anti-backsliding.

(a) Requirements that continue to apply after revocation of the 1997 ozone NAAQS—(1) 2008 ozone NAAQS nonattainment and 1997 ozone NAAQS nonattainment. The following requirements apply to an area designated nonattainment for the 2008 ozone NAAQS and also designated nonattainment for the 1997 ozone NAAQS, or nonattainment for both the 1997 and 1-hour ozone NAAQS, at the time of revocation of the respective ozone NAAQS: The area remains subject to the obligation to adopt and implement the applicable requirements of §51.1100(o), for any ozone NAAQS for which it was designated nonattainment at the time of revocation, in accordance with its classification for that NAAQS at the time of that revocation, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) 2008 ozone NAAQS nonattainment and 1997 ozone NAAQS maintenance. For an area designated nonattainment for the 2008 ozone NAAQS that was redesignated to attainment for the 1997 ozone NAAQS prior to April 6, 2015 (hereinafter a “maintenance area”) the SIP, including the maintenance plan, is considered to satisfy the applicable requirements of 40 CFR 51.1100(o) for the revoked NAAQS. The measures in the SIP and maintenance plan shall continue to be implemented in accordance with the terms in the SIP. Any measures associated with applicable requirements that were shifted to contingency measures prior to April 6, 2015 may remain in that form. After April 6, 2015, and to the extent consistent with any SIP for the 2008 ozone NAAQS and with CAA sections 110(1) and 193, the state may request that obligations under the applicable requirements of §51.1100(o) be shifted to the SIP’s list of maintenance plan contingency measures for the area.

(3) 2008 ozone NAAQS attainment and 1997 ozone NAAQS nonattainment. For an area designated attainment for the 2008 ozone NAAQS, and designated nonattainment for the 1997 ozone NAAQS as of April 6, 2015 or for both the 1997 and the 1-hour ozone NAAQS as of the respective dates of their revocations, the area is no longer subject to nonattainment NSR and the state may at any time request that the nonattainment NSR provisions applicable to the area be removed from the SIP. The state may request, consistent with CAA sections 110(l) and 193, that SIP measures adopted to satisfy other applicable requirements of §51.1100(o) be shifted to the SIP’s list of maintenance plan contingency measures for the area. The area’s approved PSD SIP shall be considered to satisfy the state’s obligations with respect to the area’s maintenance of the 2008 ozone NAAQS pursuant to CAA section 110(a)(1).

(4) 2008 ozone NAAQS attainment and 1997 ozone NAAQS maintenance. An area designated attainment for the 2008 ozone NAAQS with an approved CAA section 175A maintenance plan for the 1997 ozone NAAQS is considered to satisfy the applicable requirements of 40 CFR 51.1100(o) through implementation of the SIP and maintenance plan provisions for the area. After April 6, 2015, and to the extent consistent with CAA sections 110(l) and 193, the state may request that obligations under the applicable requirements of 40 CFR 51.1100(o) be shifted to the list of maintenance plan contingency measures for the area. For an area that is initially designated attainment for the 2008 ozone NAAQS and which has been redesignated to attainment for the 1997 ozone NAAQS with an approved CAA section 175A maintenance plan and an approved PSD SIP, the area’s approved...
Environmental Protection Agency § 51.1105

maintenance plan and the state’s approved PSD SIP for the area are considered to satisfy the state’s obligations with respect to the area’s maintenance of the 2008 ozone NAAQS pursuant to CAA section 110(a)(1).

(b) Effect of Redesignation or Redesignation Substitute. (1) An area remains subject to the anti-backsliding obligations for a revoked NAAQS under paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section until either EPA approves a redesignation to attainment for the area for the 2008 ozone NAAQS; or EPA approves a demonstration for the area in a redesignation substitute procedure for a revoked NAAQS. Under this redesignation substitute procedure for a revoked NAAQS, and for this limited anti-backsliding purpose, the demonstration must show that the area has attained that revoked NAAQS due to permanent and enforceable emission reductions and that the area will maintain that revoked NAAQS for 10 years from the date of EPA’s approval of this showing.

(2) If EPA, after notice-and-comment rulemaking, approves a redesignation to attainment, the state may request that provisions for nonattainment NSR be removed from the SIP, and that other anti-backsliding obligations be shifted to contingency measures provided that such action is consistent with CAA sections 110(i) and 193. If EPA, after notice and comment rulemaking, approves a redesignation substitute for a revoked NAAQS, the state may request that provisions for non-attainment NSR for that revoked NAAQS be removed, and that other anti-backsliding obligations for that revoked NAAQS be shifted to contingency measures provided that such action is consistent with CAA sections 110(1) and 193.

(c) Portions of an area designated non-attainment or attainment for the 2008 ozone NAAQS that remain subject to the obligations identified in paragraph (a) of this section. Only that portion of the designated nonattainment or attainment area for the 2008 ozone NAAQS that was required to adopt the applicable requirements in §51.1100(o) for purposes of the 1-hour or 1997 ozone NAAQS is subject to the obligations identified in paragraph (a) of this section. Subpart C of 40 CFR part 81 identifies the areas designated nonattainment and associated area boundaries for the 1997 ozone NAAQS at the time of revocation. Areas that are designated nonattainment for the 1997 ozone NAAQS at the time of designation for the 2008 ozone NAAQS may be redesignated to attainment prior to the effective date of revocation of that ozone NAAQS.

(d) Obligations under the 1997 ozone NAAQS that no longer apply after revocation of the 1997 ozone NAAQS—(1) Second 10-year Maintenance plans. As of April 6, 2015, an area with an approved 1997 ozone NAAQS maintenance plan under CAA section 175A is not required to submit a second 10-year maintenance plan for the 1997 ozone NAAQS 8 years after approval of the initial 1997 ozone NAAQS maintenance plan.

(2) Determinations of failure to attain the 1997 and/or 1-hour NAAQS. (i) As of April 6, 2015, the EPA is no longer obligated to determine pursuant to CAA section 181(b)(2) or section 179(c) whether an area attained the 1997 ozone NAAQS by that area’s attainment date for the 1997 ozone NAAQS.

(ii) As of April 6, 2015, the EPA is no longer obligated to reclassify an area to a higher classification for the 1997 ozone NAAQS based upon a determination that the area failed to attain the 1997 ozone NAAQS by the area’s attainment date for the 1997 ozone NAAQS.

(iii) For the revoked 1-hour and 1997 ozone NAAQS, the EPA is required to determine whether an area attained the 1-hour or 1997 ozone NAAQS by the area’s attainment date solely for anti-backsliding purposes to address an applicable requirement for nonattainment contingency measures and CAA section 185 fee programs. In making such a determination, the EPA may consider and apply the provisions of CAA section 181(a)(5) and former 40 CFR 51.907 in interpreting whether a 1-year extension of the attainment date is applicable under CAA section 172(a)(2)(C).

(e) Continued applicability of the FIP and SIP requirements pertaining to interstate transport under CAA section 110(a)(2)(D)(i) and (ii) after revocation of the 1997 ozone NAAQS. All control requirements associated with a FIP or approved SIP in effect for an area as of
§ 51.1106 Redesignation to nonattainment following initial designations.

For any area that is initially designated attainment for the 2008 ozone NAAQS and that is subsequently redesignated to nonattainment for the 2008 ozone NAAQS, any absolute, fixed date applicable in connection with the requirements of this part other than an attainment date is extended by a period of time equal to the length of time between the effective date of the initial designation for the 2008 ozone NAAQS and the effective date of redesignation, except as otherwise provided in this subpart. The maximum attainment date for a redesignated area would be based on the area’s classification, consistent with Table 1 in §51.1103.

[80 FR 12314, Mar. 6, 2015]

§ 51.1107 Determining eligibility for 1-year attainment date extensions for the 2008 ozone NAAQS under CAA section 181(a)(5).

(a) A nonattainment area will meet the requirement of CAA section 181(a)(5)(B) pertaining to 1-year extensions of the attainment date if:

(1) For the first 1-year extension, the area’s 4th highest daily maximum 8 hour average in the attainment year is 0.075 ppm or less.

(2) For the second 1-year extension, the area’s 4th highest daily maximum 8 hour value, averaged over both the original attainment year and the first extension year, is 0.075 ppm or less.

(b) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, the area’s 4th highest daily maximum 8 hour average for a year shall be from the monitor with the highest 4th highest daily maximum 8 hour average for that year of all the monitors that represent that area.

[80 FR 12314, Mar. 6, 2015]

§ 51.1108 Modeling and attainment demonstration requirements.

(a) An area classified as Moderate under §51.1103(a) shall be subject to the attainment demonstration requirement applicable for that classification under CAA section 182(b), and such demonstration is due no later than 36 months after the effective date of the area’s designation for the 2008 ozone NAAQS.

(b) An area classified as Serious or higher under §51.1103(a) shall be subject to the attainment demonstration requirement applicable for that classification under CAA section 182(c), and such demonstration is due no later than 48 months after the effective date of the area’s designation for the 2008 ozone NAAQS.

(c) Attainment demonstration criteria. An attainment demonstration due pursuant to paragraph (a) or (b) of
this section must meet the requirements of §51.112; the adequacy of an attainment demonstration shall be demonstrated by means of a photochemical grid model or any other analytical method determined by the Administrator, in the Administrator’s discretion, to be at least as effective.

(d) Implementation of control measures. For each nonattainment area, the state must provide for implementation of all control measures needed for attainment no later than the beginning of the attainment year ozone season.

§51.1109 [Reserved]

§51.1110 Requirements for reasonable further progress (RFP).

(a) RFP for nonattainment areas classified pursuant to §51.1103. The RFP requirements specified in CAA section 182 for that area’s classification shall apply.

(1) Submission deadline. For each area classified as Moderate or higher pursuant to §51.1103, the state shall submit a SIP revision no later than 36 months after the effective date of designation as nonattainment for the 2008 ozone NAAQS that provides for RFP as described in paragraphs (a)(2) through (4) of this section.

(2) RFP requirements for areas with an approved 1-hour or 1997 ozone NAAQS 15 percent VOC ROP plan. An area classified as Moderate or higher that has the same boundaries as an area, or is entirely composed of several areas or portions of areas, for which EPA fully approved a 15 percent VOC ROP plan for the 1-hour or 1997 ozone NAAQS is considered to have met the requirements of CAA section 182(b)(1) for the 2008 ozone NAAQS and instead:

(i) If classified as Moderate or higher, the area is subject to the RFP requirements under CAA section 182(c)(2) and shall submit a SIP revision that:

(A) Provides for a 15 percent emission reduction from the baseline year within 6 years after the baseline year;

(B) Provides for an additional emissions reduction of 3 percent per year from the end of the first 6 years up to the beginning of the attainment year if a baseline year earlier than 2011 is used; and

(C) Relies on either NO\textsubscript{X} or VOC emissions reductions (or a combination) to meet the requirements of paragraphs (a)(2)(i)(A) and (B) of this section. Use of NO\textsubscript{X} emissions reductions must meet the criteria in CAA section 182(c)(2)(C).

(ii) If classified as Serious or higher, the area is also subject to RFP under CAA section 182(c)(2)(B) and shall submit a SIP revision no later than 48 months after the effective date of designation providing for an average emissions reduction of 3 percent per year:

(A) For all remaining 3-year periods after the first 6-year period until the year of the area’s attainment date; and

(B) That relies on either NO\textsubscript{X} or VOC emissions reductions (or a combination) to meet the requirements of paragraphs (a)(2)(i)(A) and (B) of this section. Use of NO\textsubscript{X} emissions reductions must meet the criteria in CAA section 182(c)(2)(C).

(3) RFP requirements for areas for which an approved 15 percent VOC ROP plan for the 1-hour or 1997 ozone NAAQS exists for only a portion of the area. An area that contains one or more portions for which EPA fully approved a 15 percent VOC ROP plan for the 1-hour or 1997 ozone NAAQS (as well as areas for which EPA has not fully approved a 15 percent plan for either the 1-hour or 1997 ozone NAAQS) shall meet the requirements of either paragraph (a)(3)(i) or (ii) of this section.

(i) The state shall not distinguish between the portion of the area with a previously approved 15 percent ROP plan and the portion of the area without such a plan, and shall meet the requirements of (a)(4) of this section for the entire nonattainment area.

(ii) The state shall treat the area as two parts, each with a separate RFP target as follows:

(A) For the portion of the area without an approved 15 percent VOC ROP plan for the 1-hour or 1997 ozone NAAQS, the state shall submit a SIP revision as required under paragraph (a)(4) of this section.

(B) For the portion of the area with an approved 15 percent VOC ROP plan for the 1-hour or 1997 ozone NAAQS, the state shall submit a SIP as required under paragraph (a)(2) of this section.
(4) **ROP Requirements for areas without an approved 1-hour or 1997 ozone NAAQS 15 percent VOC ROP plan.** (i) For each area, the state shall submit a SIP revision consistent with CAA section 182(b)(1). The 6-year period referenced in CAA section 182(b)(1) shall begin January 1 of the year following the year used for the baseline emissions inventory.

(ii) For Moderate areas, the plan must provide for an additional 3 percent per year reduction from the end of the first 6 years up to the beginning of the attainment year if a baseline year from 2008 to 2010 is used.

(iii) For each area classified as Serious or higher, the state shall submit a SIP revision consistent with CAA section 182(c)(2)(B). The final increment of progress must be achieved no later than the attainment date for the area.

(5) **Creditability of emission control measures for RFP plans.** Except as specifically provided in CAA section 182(b)(1)(C) and (D), CAA section 182(c)(2)(B), and 40 CFR 51.1110(a)(6), all emission reductions from SIP-approved or federally promulgated measures that occur after the baseline emissions inventory year are creditable for purposes of the RFP requirements in this section, provided the reductions meet the requirements for creditability, including the need to be enforceable, permanent, quantifiable, and surplus.

(6) **Creditability of out-of-area emissions reductions.** For each area classified as Moderate or higher pursuant to §51.1103, in addition to the restrictions on the creditability of emission control measures listed in §51.1110(a)(5), creditable emission reductions for fixed percentage reduction RFP must be obtained from sources within the non-attainment area.

(7) **Calculation of non-creditable emissions reductions.** The following four categories of control measures listed in CAA section 182(b)(1)(D) are no longer required to be calculated for exclusion in RFP analyses because the Administrator has determined that due to the passage of time the effect of these exclusions would be de minimis:

(i) Measures related to motor vehicle exhaust or evaporative emissions promulgated by January 1, 1990;

(ii) Regulations concerning Reid vapor pressure promulgated by November 15, 1990;

(iii) Measures to correct previous RACT requirements; and

(iv) Measures required to correct previous I/M programs.

(b) **Baseline emissions inventory for RFP plans.** For the RFP plans required under this section, at the time of designation for the 2008 ozone NAAQS the baseline emissions inventory shall be the emissions inventory for the most recent calendar year for which a complete triennial inventory is required to be submitted to EPA under the provisions of subpart A of this part. States may use an alternative baseline emissions inventory provided the state demonstrates why it is appropriate to use the alternative baseline year, and provided that the year selected is between the years 2008 to 2012. All states associated with a multi-state non-attainment area must consult and agree on a single alternative baseline year. The emissions values included in the inventory required by this section shall be actual ozone season day emissions as defined by §51.1100(cc).

[80 FR 12314, Mar. 6, 2015]

§51.1111 [Reserved]

§51.1112 **Requirements for reasonably available control technology (RACT) and reasonably available control measures (RACM).**

(a) **RACT requirement for areas classified pursuant to §51.1103.** (1) For each nonattainment area classified Moderate or higher, the state shall submit a SIP revision that meets the VOC and NOX RACT requirements in CAA sections 182(b)(2) and 182(f).

(2) The state shall submit the RACT SIP for each area no later than 24 months after the effective date of designation for the 2008 ozone NAAQS.

(3) The state shall provide for implementation of RACT as expeditiously as practicable but no later than January 1 of the 5th year after the effective date of designation for the 2008 ozone NAAQS.

(b) **Determination of major stationary sources for applicability of RACT provisions.** The amount of VOC and NOX...
emissions are to be considered separately for purposes of determining whether a source is a major stationary source as defined in CAA section 302.

(c) Reasonably Available Control Measures (RACM) requirement. For each non-attainment area required to submit an attainment demonstration under §51.1108(a) and (b), the state shall submit with the attainment demonstration a SIP revision demonstrating that it has adopted all RACM necessary to demonstrate attainment as expeditiously as practicable and to meet any RFP requirements.

[80 FR 12314, Mar. 6, 2015]

§ 51.1113 Section 182(f) NO\textsubscript{X} exemption provisions.

(a) A person or a state may petition the Administrator for an exemption from NO\textsubscript{X} obligations under CAA section 182(f) for any area designated non-attainment for the 2008 ozone NAAQS and for any area in a CAA section 184 ozone transport region.

(b) The petition must contain adequate documentation that the criteria in CAA section 182(f) are met.

(c) A CAA section 182(f) NO\textsubscript{X} exemption granted for the 1-hour or 1997 ozone NAAQS does not relieve the area from any NO\textsubscript{X} obligations under CAA section 182(f) for the 2008 ozone NAAQS.

[80 FR 12314, Mar. 6, 2015]

§ 51.1114 New source review requirements.

The requirements for nonattainment NSR for the ozone NAAQS are located in §51.165. For each nonattainment area, the state shall submit a non-attainment NSR plan or plan revision for the 2008 ozone NAAQS no later than 36 months after the effective date of the area’s designation for the 2008 ozone NAAQS.

[80 FR 12314, Mar. 6, 2015]

§ 51.1115 Emissions inventory requirements.

(a) For each nonattainment area, the state shall submit a base year inventory as defined by §51.1100(bb) to meet the emissions inventory requirement of CAA section 182(a)(1). This inventory shall be submitted no later than 24 months after the effective date of designation. The inventory year shall be selected consistent with the baseline year for the RFP plan as required by §51.1110(b).

(b) For each nonattainment area, the state shall submit a periodic emission inventory of emissions sources in the area to meet the requirement in CAA section 182(a)(3)(A). With the exception of the inventory year and timing of submittal, this inventory shall be consistent with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section. Each periodic inventory shall be submitted no later than the end of each 3-year period after the required submission of the base year inventory for the nonattainment area. This requirement shall apply until the area is redesignated to attainment.

(c) The emissions values included in the inventories required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall be actual ozone season day emissions as defined by §51.1100(cc).

(d) The state shall report emissions from point sources according to the point source emissions thresholds of the Air Emissions Reporting Requirements (AERR), 40 CFR part 51, subpart A.

(e) The data elements in the emissions inventory shall be consistent with the detail required by 40 CFR part 51, subpart A. Since only emissions within the boundaries of the nonattainment area shall be included as defined by §51.1100(cc), this requirement shall apply to the emissions inventories required in this section instead of any total county requirements contained in 40 CFR part 51, subpart A.

[80 FR 12314, Mar. 6, 2015]

§ 51.1116 Requirements for an Ozone Transport Region.

(a) In general. CAA sections 176A and 184 apply for purposes of the 2008 ozone NAAQS.

(b) RACT requirements for certain portions of an Ozone Transport Region. (1) The state shall submit a SIP revision that meets the RACT requirements of CAA section 184(b)(2) for all portions of the state located in an ozone transport region.

(2) The state shall submit the RACT revision no later than 24 months after
§ 51.1117 Fee programs for Severe and Extreme nonattainment areas that fail to attain.

For each area classified as Severe or Extreme for the 2008 ozone NAAQS, the state shall submit a SIP revision within 10 years of the effective date of designation that meets the requirements of CAA section 185.

(80 FR 12314, Mar. 6, 2015)

§ 51.1118 Suspension of SIP planning requirements in nonattainment areas that have air quality data that meet an ozone NAAQS.

Upon a determination by EPA that an area designated nonattainment for the 2008 ozone NAAQS, or for any prior ozone NAAQS, has attained the relevant standard, the requirements for such area to submit attainment demonstrations and associated reasonably available control measures, reasonable further progress plans, contingency measures for failure to attain or make reasonable progress and other planning SIPS related to attainment of the 2008 ozone NAAQS, or for any prior NAAQS for which the determination has been made, shall be suspended until such time as: The area is redesignated to attainment for that NAAQS or a redesignation substitute is approved as appropriate, at which time the requirements no longer apply; or EPA determines that the area has violated that NAAQS, at which time the area is again required to submit such plans.

(80 FR 12314, Mar. 6, 2015)

§ 51.1119 Applicability.

As of revocation of the 1997 ozone NAAQS on April 6, 2015, as set forth in §50.10(c), the provisions of subpart AA shall replace the provisions of subpart X, §§51.900 to 51.919, which cease to apply except for §51.907 for the anti-backsliding purposes of §51.1105(c)(2). See subpart X §51.919.

(80 FR 12314, Mar. 6, 2015)
of the 2010 SO\textsubscript{2} NAAQS and provide protection to the public from the short-term health effects associated with exposure to SO\textsubscript{2} concentrations that exceed the NAAQS.

§ 51.1202 Applicability.

This subpart applies to any air agency in whose jurisdiction is located one or more applicable sources of SO\textsubscript{2} emissions that have annual actual SO\textsubscript{2} emissions of 2,000 tons or more; or in whose jurisdiction is located one or more sources of SO\textsubscript{2} emissions that have been identified by the air agency or by the EPA Regional Administrator as requiring further air quality characterization. For the purposes of this subpart, the subject air agency shall identify applicable sources of SO\textsubscript{2} based on the most recently available annual SO\textsubscript{2} emissions data for such sources.

§ 51.1203 Air agency requirements.

(a) The air agency shall submit a list of applicable SO\textsubscript{2} sources identified pursuant to §51.1202 located in its jurisdiction to the EPA by January 15, 2016. This list may be revised by the Regional Administrator after review based on available SO\textsubscript{2} emissions data.

(b) For each source area subject to requirements for air quality characterization, the air agency shall notify the EPA by July 1, 2016, whether it has chosen to characterize peak 1-hour SO\textsubscript{2} concentrations in such area through ambient air quality monitoring; characterize peak 1-hour SO\textsubscript{2} concentrations in such area through air quality modeling techniques; or provide federally enforceable emission limitations by January 13, 2017 that limit emissions of applicable sources to less than 2,000 tpy, in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section, or provide documentation that the applicable source has permanently shut down. Emission limits in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section may be established in lieu of conducting monitoring or modeling unless, in the judgment of the air agency or the EPA Regional Administrator, the area warrants further air quality characterization even with the establishment of any new emission limit(s). If the air agency has chosen to establish requirements to limit emissions for applicable sources in an area, the notification from the air agency shall describe the requirements and emission limits the air agency intends to apply. For any area with multiple applicable sources, the air agency (or air agencies if a multi-state area) shall use the same technique (monitoring, modeling, or emissions limitation) for all applicable sources in the area. If multiple air agencies have applicable sources in an area, the air agencies must consult with each other to employ a common technique for the area.

(c) Monitoring. For each area identified in the notification submitted pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section as an area for which SO\textsubscript{2} concentrations will be characterized through ambient monitoring, the required monitors shall be sited and operated either as SLAMS or in a manner equivalent to SLAMS. In either case, monitors must be operational by January 1, 2017 and must be operated continually until approved for shut down by EPA. If an SO\textsubscript{2} monitor identified by an air agency in its approved Annual Monitoring Network Plan as having the purpose of meeting the requirements of this paragraph (c) that: Is not located in an area designated as nonattainment as the 2010 SO\textsubscript{2} NAAQS is not also being used to satisfy other ambient SO\textsubscript{2}.
minimum monitoring requirements listed in 40 CFR part 58, appendix D, section 4.4; and is not otherwise required as part of a SIP, permit, attainment plan or maintenance plan, may be eligible for shut down upon EPA approval if it produces a design value no greater than 50 percent of the 2010 $SO_2$ NAAQS from data collected in either its first or second 3-year period of operation. The air agency must receive EPA Regional Administrator approval of a request to cease operation of the monitor as part of the EPA’s action on the Annual Monitoring Network Plan under 40 CFR 58.10 prior to shutting down any qualifying monitor under this paragraph (c).

(d) Modeling. For each area identified in the notification submitted pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section as an area for which $SO_2$ concentrations will be characterized through air quality modeling, the air agency shall submit by July 1, 2016, a technical protocol for conducting such modeling to the Regional Administrator for review. The air agency shall consult with the appropriate EPA Regional Office in developing these modeling protocols.

(1) The modeling protocol shall include information about the modeling approach to be followed, including but not limited to the model to be used, modeling domain, receptor grid, emissions dataset, meteorological dataset and how the air agency will account for background $SO_2$ concentrations.

(2) Modeling analyses shall characterize air quality based on either actual $SO_2$ emissions from the most recent 3 years, or on any federally enforceable allowable emission limit or limits established by the air agency or the EPA and that are effective and require compliance by January 13, 2017.

(3) Except as provided by §51.1204, the air agency shall conduct the modeling analysis for any applicable source identified by the air agency pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, and for its associated area and any nearby area, as applicable, and submit the modeling analysis to the EPA Regional Office by January 13, 2017.

§51.1204 Enforceable emission limits providing for attainment.

At any time prior to January 13, 2017, the air agency may submit to the EPA federally enforceable $SO_2$ emissions limits (effective no later than January 13, 2017) for one or more applicable sources that provide for attainment of the 2010 $SO_2$ NAAQS in the area affected by such emissions. The submittal shall include associated air quality modeling and other analyses that demonstrate that all modeling receptors in the area will not violate the 2010 $SO_2$ NAAQS, taking into account the updated allowable emission limits on applicable sources as well as emissions limits that may apply to any other sources in the area. The air agency shall not be subject to the ongoing data requirements of §51.1205 for such area if the air quality modeling and other analyses demonstrate that the area will not violate the 2010 $SO_2$ NAAQS.

§51.1205 Ongoing data requirements.

(a) Monitored areas. For any area where $SO_2$ monitoring was conducted to characterize air quality pursuant to §51.1203, the air agency shall continue to operate the monitor(s) used to meet those requirements and shall continue to report ambient data pursuant to existing ambient monitoring regulations, unless the monitor(s) have been approved for shut down by the EPA Regional Administrator pursuant to
(b) Modeled areas. For any area where modeling of actual SO\textsubscript{2} emissions serve as the basis for designating such area as attainment for the 2010 SO\textsubscript{2} NAAQS, the air agency shall submit an annual report to the EPA Regional Administrator by July 1 of each year, either as a stand-alone document made available for public inspection, or as an appendix to its Annual Monitoring Network Plan (also due on July 1 each year under 40 CFR 58.10), that documents the annual SO\textsubscript{2} emissions of each applicable source in each such area and provides an assessment of the cause of any emissions increase from the previous year. The first report for each such area is due by July 1 of the calendar year after the effective date of the area’s initial designation.

1. The air agency shall include in such report a recommendation regarding whether additional modeling is needed to characterize air quality in any area to determine whether the area meets or does not meet the 2010 SO\textsubscript{2} NAAQS. The EPA Regional Administrator will consider the emissions report and air agency recommendation, and may require that the air agency conduct updated air quality modeling for the area and submit it to the EPA within 12 months.

2. An air agency will no longer be subject to the requirements of this paragraph (b) for a particular area if it provides air quality modeling demonstrating that air quality values at all receptors in the analysis are no greater than 50 percent of the 1-hour NAAQS, and such demonstration is approved by the EPA Regional Administrator.

(c) Any air agency that demonstrates that an area would meet the 2010 SO\textsubscript{2} NAAQS with allowable emissions is not required pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section to submit future annual reports for the area.

(d) If modeling or monitoring information required to be submitted by the air agency to the EPA pursuant to this subpart indicates that an area is not attaining the 2010 SO\textsubscript{2} NAAQS, the EPA may take appropriate action, including but not limited to requiring adoption of enforceable emission limits to ensure continued attainment of the 2010 SO\textsubscript{2} NAAQS, designation or redesignation of the area to nonattainment, or issuance of a SIP Call.

APPENDIXES A–K TO PART 51
[RESERVED]

APPENDIX L TO PART 51—EXAMPLE REGULATIONS FOR PREVENTION OF AIR POLLUTION EMERGENCY EPISODES

The example regulations presented herein reflect generally recognized ways of preventing air pollution from reaching levels that would cause imminent and substantial endangerment to the health of persons. States are required under subpart H to have emergency episodes plans but they are not required to adopt the regulations presented herein.

1.0 Air pollution emergency. This regulation is designed to prevent the excessive buildup of air pollutants during air pollution episodes, thereby preventing the occurrence of an emergency due to the effects of these pollutants on the health of persons.

1.1 Episode criteria. Conditions justifying the proclamation of an air pollution alert, air pollution warning, or air pollution emergency shall be deemed to exist whenever the Director determines that the accumulation of air pollutants in any place is attaining or has attained levels which could, if such levels are sustained or exceeded, lead to a substantial threat to the health of persons. In making this determination, the Director will be guided by the following criteria:

(a) Air Pollution Forecast: An internal watch by the Department of Air Pollution Control shall be actuated by a National Weather Service advisory that Atmospheric Stagnation Advisory is in effect or the equivalent local forecast of stagnant atmospheric condition.

(b) Alert: The Alert level is that concentration of pollutants at which first stage control actions is to begin. An Alert will be declared when any one of the following levels is reached at any monitoring site:

- SO\textsubscript{2}—400 \mu g/m\textsuperscript{3} (0.15 p.p.m.), 24-hour average.
- PM\textsubscript{1.0}—350 \mu g/m\textsuperscript{2}, 24-hour average.
- CO—17 mg/m\textsuperscript{3} (15 p.p.m.), 8-hour average.
- Ozone (O\textsubscript{3}) = 400 \mu g/m\textsuperscript{3} (0.2 ppm)-hour average.

NO\textsubscript{2}—110 \mu g/m\textsuperscript{3} (0.6 p.p.m.), 1-hour average, 282 \mu g/m\textsuperscript{3} (0.15 p.p.m.), 24-hour average.

In addition to the levels listed for the above pollutants, meteorological conditions are such that pollutant concentrations can be expected to remain at the above levels for twelve (12) or more hours or increase, or in the case of ozone, the situation is likely to reoccur within the next 24-hours unless control actions are taken.
(c) **Warning:** The warning level indicates that air quality is continuing to degrade and that additional control actions are necessary. A warning will be declared when any one of the following levels is reached at any monitoring site:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pollutant</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>24-hour Average</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SO₂</td>
<td>1,600 μg/m³</td>
<td>0.6 p.p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM₁₀</td>
<td>420 μg/m³</td>
<td>24-hour average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO</td>
<td>34 mg/m³</td>
<td>30 p.p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O₃</td>
<td>600 μg/m³</td>
<td>0.4 p.p.m.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


(d) **Emergency:** The emergency level indicates that air quality is continuing to degrade toward a level of significant harm to the health of persons and that the most stringent control actions are necessary. An emergency will be declared when any one of the following levels is reached at any monitoring site:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pollutant</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>24-hour Average</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SO₂</td>
<td>2,260 μg/m³</td>
<td>1ppm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM₁₀</td>
<td>565 μg/m³</td>
<td>0.3 p.p.m.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to the levels listed for the above pollutants, meteorological conditions are such that pollutant concentrations can be expected to remain at the above levels for twelve (12) or more hours or increase, or in the case of ozone, the situation is likely to reoccur within the next 24-hours unless control actions are taken.

(e) **Termination:** Once declared, any status reached by application of these criteria will remain in effect until the criteria for that level are no longer met. At such time, the next lower status will be assumed.

1.2 **Emission reduction plans.**

(a) **Air Pollution Alert—** When the Director declares an Air Pollution Alert, any person responsible for the operation of a source of air pollutants as set forth in Table I shall take all Air Pollution Alert actions as required for such source of air pollutants and shall put into effect the preplanned abatement strategy for an Air Pollution Alert.

(b) **Air Pollution Warning—** When the Director declares an Air Pollution Warning, any person responsible for the operation of a source of air pollutants as set forth in Table II shall take all Air Pollution Warning actions as required for such source of air pollutants and shall put into effect the preplanned abatement strategy for an Air Pollution Emergency.

(c) **Air Pollution Emergency—** When the Director declares an Air Pollution Emergency, any person responsible for the operation of a source of air pollutants as described in Table III shall take all Air Pollution Emergency actions as required for such source of air pollutants and shall put into effect the preplanned abatement strategy for an Air Pollution Emergency.

1.3 **Preplanned abatement strategies.**

(a) Any person responsible for the operation of a source of air pollutants as set forth in Tables I–III shall prepare standby plans for reducing the emission of air pollutants during periods of an Air Pollution Alert, Air Pollution Warning, and Air Pollution Emergency. Standby plans shall be designed to reduce or eliminate emissions of air pollutants in accordance with the objectives set forth in Tables I–III which are made a part of this section.

(b) Any person responsible for the operation of a source of air pollutants not set forth under section 1.3(a) shall, when requested by the Director in writing, prepare standby plans for reducing the emission of air pollutants during periods of an Air Pollution Alert, Air Pollution Warning, and Air Pollution Emergency. Standby plans shall be designed to reduce or eliminate emissions of air pollutants in accordance with the objectives set forth in Tables I–III.

(c) **Standby plans as required under section 1.3(a) and (b)** shall be in writing and identify the sources of air pollutants, the approximate amount of reduction of pollutants and a brief description of the manner in which the reduction will be achieved during an Air Pollution Alert, Air Pollution Warning, and Air Pollution Emergency.

(d) **During a condition of Air Pollution Alert, Air Pollution Warning, and Air Pollution Emergency, standby plans as required by this section shall be made available on the premises to any person authorized to enforce the provisions of applicable rules and regulations.**

(e) **Standby plans as required by this section shall be submitted to the Director upon request within thirty (30) days of the receipt of such request; such standby plans shall be subject to review and approval by the Director.** If, in the opinion of the Director, a standby plan does not effectively carry out the objectives as set forth in Table I–III, the
Director may disapprove it, state his reason for disapproval and order the preparation of an amended standby plan within the time period specified in the order.

**Table I—Abatement Strategies Emission Reduction Plans Alert Level**

**Part A. General**

1. There shall be no open burning by any persons of tree waste, vegetation, refuse, or debris in any form.
2. The use of incinerators for the disposal of any form of solid waste shall be limited to the hours between 12 noon and 4 p.m.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of air pollution</th>
<th>Control action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Coal or oil-fired electric power generating facilities</td>
<td>a. Substantial reduction by utilization of fuels having low ash and sulfur content. b. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12 noon to 4 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing and soot blowing. c. Substantial reduction by diverting electric power generation to facilities outside of Alert Area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Coal and oil-fired process steam generating facilities</td>
<td>a. Substantial reduction by utilization of fuels having low ash and sulfur content. b. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12 noon to 4 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing and soot blowing. c. Maximum reduction by diverting electric power generation to facilities outside of Alert Area.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part B. Source curtailment**

Any person responsible for the operation of a source of air pollutants listed below shall take all required control actions for this Alert Level.

**Table II—Emission Reduction Plans Warning Level**

**Part A. General**

1. There shall be no open burning by any persons of tree waste, vegetation, refuse, or debris in any form.
2. The use of incinerators for the disposal of any form of solid waste or liquid waste shall be prohibited.
3. Persons operating fuel-burning equipment which requires boiler lancing or soot blowing shall perform such operations only between the hours of 12 noon and 4 p.m.
4. Persons operating fuel-burning equipment which requires boiler lancing or soot blowing shall perform such operations only between the hours of 12 noon and 4 p.m.

**Part B. Source curtailment**

Any person responsible for the operation of a source of air pollutants listed below shall take all required control actions for this Warning Level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of air pollution</th>
<th>Control action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Oil and gas-fired electric power generating facilities</td>
<td>a. Maximum reduction by utilization of fuels having lowest ash and sulfur content. b. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12 noon to 4 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing and soot blowing. c. Maximum reduction by diverting electric power generation to facilities outside of Warning Area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Oil and gas-fired process steam generating facilities</td>
<td>a. Maximum reduction by utilization of fuels having lowest ash and sulfur content. b. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12 noon to 4 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing and soot blowing. c. Maximum reduction by diverting electric power generation to facilities outside of Warning Area. d. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12 noon to 4 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing and soot blowing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of air pollution</th>
<th>Control action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Coal or gas-fired electric power generating facilities</td>
<td>a. Maximum reduction by utilization of fuels having lowest ash and sulfur content. b. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12 noon to 4 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing and soot blowing. c. Maximum reduction by diverting electric power generation to facilities outside of Warning Area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Coal and oil-fired process steam generating facilities</td>
<td>a. Maximum reduction by utilization of fuels having lowest ash and sulfur content. b. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12 noon to 4 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing and soot blowing. c. Maximum reduction by diverting electric power generation to facilities outside of Warning Area.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. Manufacturing industries which require considerable lead time for shut-down including the following classifications:
   a. Petroleum Refining.
   b. Chemical Industries.
   c. Primary Metals Industries.
   d. Glass Industries.
   e. Paper and Allied Products.

4. Manufacturing industries which require relatively short lead times for shut-down including the following classifications:
   a. Primary Metals Industries.
   b. Chemical Industries.
   c. Mineral Processing Industries.
   d. Grain Industry.

a. Maximum reduction of air contaminants from manufacturing operations by, if necessary, assuming reasonable economic hardships by postponing production and allied operations.
b. Maximum reduction by deferring trade waste disposal operations which emit solid particles, gases, vapors or malodorous substances.
c. Maximum reduction of heat load demands for processing.
d. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12 noon to 4 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing or soot blowing.

g. Banks, credit agencies other than banks, securities and commodities brokers, dealers, exchanges and services; offices of insurance carriers, agents and brokers, real estate offices.
h. Wholesale and retail laundries, laundry services and cleaning and dyeing establishments; photographic studios; beauty shops, barber shops, shoe repair shops.
i. Advertising offices; consumer credit reporting, adjustment and collection agencies; duplicating, addressing, blueprinting; photocopying, mailing, mailing list and stenographic services; equipment rental services, commercial testing laboratories.
j. Automobile repair, automobile services, garages.
k. Establishments rendering amusement and recreational services including motion picture theaters.
l. Elementary and secondary schools, colleges, universities, professional schools, junior colleges, vocational schools, and public and private libraries.
m. All commercial and manufacturing establishments not included in this order will institute such actions as will result in maximum reduction of air pollutants from their operation by ceasing, curtailing, postponing or deferring production and allied operations which emit air pollutants to the extent possible without causing injury to persons or damage to equipment.

5. The use of motor vehicles is prohibited except in emergencies with the approval of local or State police.

Table III—Emission Reduction Plans

**Part A. General**

1. There shall be no open burning by any persons of tree waste, vegetation, refuse, or debris in any form.
2. The use of incinerators for the disposal of any form of solid or liquid waste shall be prohibited.
3. All places of employment described below shall immediately cease operations.
   a. Mining and quarrying of nonmetallic minerals.
   b. All construction work except that which must proceed to avoid emergent physical harm.
   c. All manufacturing establishments except those required to have in force an air pollution emergency plan.
   d. All wholesale trade establishments; i.e., places of business primarily engaged in selling merchandise to retailers, or industrial, commercial, institutional or professional users, or to other wholesalers, or acting as agents in buying merchandise for or selling merchandise to such persons or companies, except those engaged in the distribution of drugs, surgical supplies and food.
   e. All offices of local, county and State government including authorities, joint meetings, and other public bodies excepting such agencies which are determined by the chief administrative officer of local, county, or State government, authorities, joint meetings and other public bodies to be vital for public safety and welfare and the enforcement of the provisions of this order.
   f. All retail trade establishments except pharmacies, surgical supply distributors, and stores primarily engaged in the sale of food.

4. All commercial and manufacturing establishments not included in this order will institute such actions as will result in maximum reduction of air pollutants from their operation by ceasing, curtailing, postponing or deferring production and allied operations which emit air pollutants to the extent possible without causing injury to persons or damage to equipment.

Any person responsible for the operation of a source of air pollutants listed below shall take all required control actions for this Emergency Level.
Environmental Protection Agency
Pt. 51, App. M

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of air pollution</th>
<th>Control action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Coal or oil-fired electric power generating facilities</td>
<td>a. Maximum reduction by utilization of fuels having lowest ash and sulfur content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12 noon to 4 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing or soot blowing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Maximum reduction by diverting electric power generation to facilities outside of Emergency Area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Coal and oil-fired process steam generating facilities</td>
<td>a. Maximum reduction by reducing heat and steam demands to absolute necessities consistent with preventing equipment damage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12 noon to 4 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing and soot blowing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Taking the action called for in the emergency plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Elimination of air pollutants from trade waste disposal processes which emit solid particles, gases, vapors or malodorous substances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Maximum reduction of heat load demands for processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12 noon to 4 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing or soot blowing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Secs. 110, 301(a), 313, 319, Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7410, 7601(a), 7613, 7619))


APPENDIX M TO PART 51—RECOMMENDED TEST METHODS FOR STATE IMPLEMENTATION PLANS

Method 201—Determination of PM₁₀ Emissions (Exhaust Gas Recycle Procedure).
Method 201A—Determination of PM₁₀ and PM₂.₅ Emissions From Stationary Sources (Constant Sampling Rate Procedure).
Method 202—Dry Impinger Method for Determining Condensable Particulate Emissions From Stationary Sources.
Method 204—Criteria for and Verification of a Permanent or Temporary Total Enclosure.
Method 204A—Volatile Organic Compounds Content in Liquid Input Stream.
Method 204C—Volatile Organic Compounds Emissions in Uncaptured Stream from Temporary Total Enclosure.
Method 204F—Volatile Organic Compounds Content in Liquid Input Stream (Distillation Approach).
Method 205—Verification of Gas Dilution Systems for Field Instrument Calibrations.
Method 207—Pre-Survey Procedure for Corn Wet-Milling Facility Emission Sources.

1.0 Presented herein are recommended test methods for measuring air pollutants emanating from an emission source. They are provided for States to use in their plans to meet the requirements of subpart K—Source Surveillance.

2.0 The State may also choose to adopt other methods to meet the requirements of subpart K of this part, subject to the normal plan review process.

3.0 The State may also meet the requirements of subpart K of this part by adopting, again subject to the normal plan review process, any of the relevant methods in appendix A to 40 CFR part 60.

4.0 Quality Assurance Procedures. The performance testing shall include a test method performance audit (PA) during the performance test. The PAs consist of blind audit samples supplied by an accredited audit sample provider and analyzed during the performance test in order to provide a measure of test data bias. Gaseous audit samples are designed to audit the performance of the sampling system as well as the analytical system and must be collected by the sampling system during the compliance test just as the compliance samples are collected. If a liquid or solid audit sample is designed to audit the sampling system, it must also be...
collected by the sampling system during the compliance test. If multiple sampling systems or sampling trains are used during the compliance test for any of the test methods, the tester is only required to use one of the sampling systems per method to collect the audit sample. The audit sample must be analyzed by the same analyst using the same analytical reagents and apparatus, at the same time as the compliance samples. Retests are required when there is a failure to produce acceptable results for an audit sample. However, if the audit results do not affect the compliance or noncompliance status of the affected facility, the compliance authority may waive the reanalysis requirement, further audits, or retests and accept the results of the compliance test. Acceptance of the test results shall constitute a waiver of the reanalysis requirement, further audits, or retests. The compliance authority may also use the audit sample failure and the compliance test results as evidence to determine the compliance or noncompliance status of the affected facility. A blind audit sample is a sample whose value is known only to the sample provider and is not revealed to the tested facility until after it reports the measured value of the audit sample. For pollutants that exist in the gas phase at ambient temperature, the audit sample shall consist of an appropriate concentration of the pollutant in air or nitrogen that will be introduced into the sampling system of the test method at or near the same entry point as a sample from the emission source. If no gas phase audit samples are available, an acceptable alternative is a sample of the pollutant in the same matrix that would be produced when the sample is recovered from the sampling system as required by the test method. An accredited audit sample provider (AASP) is an organization that has been accredited to prepare audit samples by an independent, third party accrediting body.

a. The source owner, operator, or representative of the tested facility shall obtain an audit sample, if commercially available, from an AASP for each test method used for regulatory compliance purposes. No audit samples are required for the following test methods: Methods 3A and 3C of appendix A–3 of part 60 of this chapter, Methods 6C, 7E, 9, and 10 of appendix A–4 of part 60, Methods 18 and 19 of appendix A–6 of part 60, Methods 20, 22, and 25A of appendix A–7 of part 60, Methods 30A and 30B of appendix A–8 of part 60, and Methods 393, 318, 320, and 321 of appendix A of part 63 of this chapter. If multiple sources at a single facility are tested during a compliance test event, only one audit sample is required for each method used during a compliance test. The compliance authority responsible for the compliance test may waive the requirement to include an audit sample if they believe that an audit sample is not necessary. “Commercially available” means that two or more independent AASPs have blind audit samples available for purchase. If the source owner, operator, or representative cannot find an audit sample for a specific method, the owner, operator, or representative shall consult the EPA Web site at the following URL, http://www.epa.gov/ttn/emc, to confirm whether there is a source that can supply an audit sample for that method. If the EPA Web site does not list an available audit sample at least 60 days prior to the beginning of the compliance test, the source owner, operator, or representative shall not be required to include an audit sample as part of the quality assurance program for the compliance test. When ordering an audit sample, the source owner, operator, or representative shall give the sample provider an estimate for the concentration of each pollutant that is emitted by the source or the estimated concentration of each pollutant based on the permitted level and the name, address, and phone number of the compliance authority. The source owner, operator, or representative shall report the results for the audit sample along with a summary of the emissions test results for the audited pollutant to the compliance authority and shall report the results of the audit sample to the AASP. The source owner, operator, or representative shall make both reports at the same time and in the same manner or shall report to the compliance authority first and then report to the AASP. If the method being audited is a method that allows the samples to be analyzed in the field, and the tester plans to analyze the samples in the field, the tester may analyze the audit samples prior to collecting the emission samples provided a representative of the compliance authority is present at the testing site. The tester may request and the compliance authority may grant a waiver to the requirement that a representative of the compliance authority must be present at the testing site during the field analysis of an audit sample. The source owner, operator, or representative may report the results of the audit sample to the compliance authority and then report the results of the audit sample to the AASP prior to collecting any emission samples. The test protocol and final test report shall document whether an audit sample was ordered and utilized and the pass/fail results as applicable.

b. An AASP shall have and shall prepare, analyze, and report the true value of audit samples in accordance with a written technical criteria document that describes how
audit samples will be prepared and distrib-
uted in a manner that will ensure the inte-
ginity of the audit sample program. An ac-
teptable technical criteria document shall con-
tain standard operating procedures for all of the following operations:
1. Preparing the sample;
2. Confirming the true concentration of the sample;
3. Defining the acceptance limits for the results from a well qualified tester. This pro-
cedure must use well established statistical
methods to analyze historical results from
well qualified testers. The acceptance limits
shall be set so that there is 95 percent con-
fidence that 90 percent of well qualified labs
will produce future results that are within
the acceptance limit range;
4. Providing the opportunity for the com-
lance authority to comment on the se-
lected concentration level for an audit sam-
ple;
5. Distributing the sample to the user in a
manner that guarantees that the true value
of the sample is unknown to the user;
6. Recording the measured concentration
reported by the user and determining if the
measured value is within acceptable limits;
7. Report the results from each audit sam-
ples in a timely manner to the compliance au-
thority and to the source owner, operator,
or representative by the AASP. The AASP shall
make both reports at the same time and in
the same manner or shall report to the com-
lance authority first and then report to the
source owner, operator, or representative.
The results shall include the name of the fa-
cility tested, the date on which the compli-
ance test was conducted, the name of the
company performing the sample collection,
the name of the company that analyzed the
compliance samples including the audit sam-
ples, and whether the testing company passed
or failed the audit. The AASP shall report
the true value of the audit sample to the
compliance authority. The AASP may report
the true value to the source owner, operator,
or representative if the AASP’s operating
plan ensures that no laboratory will receive
the same audit sample twice;
8. Evaluating the acceptance limits of sam-
ples at least once every two years to deter-
mine in consultation with the voluntary con-
sensus standard body if they should be
changed;
9. Maintaining a database, accessible to the
compliance authorities, of results from the
audit that shall include the name of the fa-
cility tested, the date on which the compli-
ance test was conducted, the name of the
company performing the sample collection,
the name of the company that analyzed the
compliance samples including the audit sam-
ples, the measured result for the audit sam-
ples, the true value of the audit sample, the
acceptance range for the measured value,
and whether the testing company passed or
failed the audit.
c. The accrediting body shall have a writ-
ten technical criteria document that de-
scribes how it will ensure that the AASP is
operating in accordance with the AASP tech-
nical criteria document that describes how
audit samples are to be prepared and distrib-
uted. This document shall contain standard
operating procedures for all of the following operations:
1. Checking audit samples to confirm their
true value as reported by the AASP;
2. Performing technical systems audits of the
AASP’s facilities and operating procedures
at least once every 2 years.
3. Providing standards for use by the vol-
untary consensus standard body to approve
the accrediting body that will accredit the
audit sample providers.
d. The technical criteria documents for the
accredited sample providers and the accred-
it body shall be developed through a pub-
lic process guided by a voluntary consensus
standards body (VCSB). The VCSB shall op-
erate in accordance with the procedures and
requirements in the Office of Management
and Budget Circular A–119. A copy of Circular
A–119 is available upon request by writing the
Office of Information and Regulatory Af-
fairs, Office of Management and Budget, 725
17th Street, NW., Washington, DC 20503, by
calling (202) 395–6880 or by downloading on-
line at http://standards.gov/standards_gov/
a119.cfm. The VCSB shall approve all accred-
itig bodies. The Administrator will review
all technical criteria documents. If the tech-
nical criteria documents do not meet the
minimum technical requirements in this Ap-
pendix M, paragraphs b. through d., the tech-
nical criteria documents are not acceptable
and the proposed audit sample program is
not capable of producing audit samples of
sufficient quality to be used in a compliance
test. All acceptable technical criteria docu-
ments shall be posted on the EPA Web site
at the following URL, http://www.epa.gov/ttn/
cem.

**METHOD 201—DETERMINATION OF PM<sub>10</sub>
EMISSIONS**

(EMISSIONS MEASURED BY AN IN-STACK METHOD)

1. Applicability and Principle

1.1 Applicability. This method applies to
the in-stack measurement of particulate
matter (PM) emissions equal to or less than
an aerodynamic diameter of nominally 10 μm
(PM<sub>10</sub>) from stationary sources. The EPA
recognizes that condensible emissions not
collected by an in-stack method are also
PM<sub>10</sub>, and that emissions that contribute to
ambient PM<sub>10</sub> levels are the sum of condens-
ible emissions and emissions measured by an
in-stack PM<sub>10</sub> method, such as this method
or Method 201A. Therefore, for establishing
source contributions to ambient levels of PM \(_{10}\), such as for emission inventory purposes, EPA suggests that source PM \(_{10}\) measurement include both in-stack PM \(_{10}\) and condensible emissions. Condensible missions may be measured by an impinger analysis in combination with this method.

1.2 Principle. A gas sample is isokinetically extracted from the source. An in-stack cyclone is used to separate PM greater than PM \(_{10}\), and an in-stack glass fiber filter is used to collect the PM \(_{10}\). To maintain isokinetic flow rate conditions at the tip of the probe and a constant flow rate through the cyclone, a clean, dried portion of the sample gas at stack temperature is recycled into the nozzle. The particulate mass is determined gravimetrically after removal of uncombined water.

2. Apparatus

**NOTE:** Method 5 as cited in this method refers to the method in 40 CFR part 60, appendix A.

2.1 Sampling Train. A schematic of the exhaust of the exhaust gas recycle (EGR) train is shown in Figure 1 of this method.

2.1.1 Nozzle with Recycle Attachment. Stainless steel (316 or equivalent) with a sharp tapered leading edge, and recycle attachment welded directly on the side of the nozzle (see schematic in Figure 2 of this method). The angle of the taper shall be on the outside. Use only straight sampling nozzles. “Gooseneck” or other nozzle extensions designed to turn the sample gas flow 90°, as in Method 5, are not acceptable. Locate a thermocouple in the recycle attachment to measure the temperature of the recycle gas as shown in Figure 3 of this method. The recycle attachment shall be made of stainless steel and shall be connected to the probe nozzle with stainless steel fittings. Two nozzle sizes, e.g., 0.125 and 0.160 in., should be available to allow isokinetic sampling to be conducted over a range of flow rates. Calibrate each nozzle as described in Method 5, Section 5.1.

2.1.2 PM \(_{10}\) Sizer. Cyclone, meeting the specifications in Section 5.7 of this method.

2.1.3 Filter Holder, 63mm, stainless steel. An Andersen filter, part number SE274, has been found to be acceptable for the in-stack filter.

**NOTE:** Mention of trade names or specific products does not constitute endorsement by the Environmental Protection Agency.

2.1.4 Pitot Tube. Same as in Method 5, Section 2.1.3. Attach the pitot to the pitot lines with stainless steel fittings and to the cyclone in a configuration similar to that shown in Figure 3 of this method. The pitot lines shall be made of heat resistant material and attached to the probe with stainless steel fittings.

2.1.5 EGR Probe. Stainless steel, 15.9-mm (5/8-in.) ID tubing with a probe liner, stainless steel 9.53-mm (3/8-in.) ID stainless steel recy- cule tubing, two 6.35-mm (1/4-in.) ID stainless steel tubing for the pitot tube extensions, three thermocouple leads, and one power lead, all contained by stainless steel tubing with a diameter of approximately 51 mm (2.0 in.). Design considerations should include minimum weight construction materials sufficient for probe structural strength. Wrap the sample and recycle tubes with a heating tape to heat the sample and recycle gases to stack temperature.

2.1.6 Condenser. Same as in Method 5, Section 2.1.7.

2.1.7 Umbilical Connector. Flexible tubing with thermocouple and power leads of sufficient length to connect probe to meter and flow control console.

2.1.8 Vacuum Pump. Leak-tight, oil-less, noncontaminating, with an absolute filter, “HEPA” type, at the pump exit. A Gast Model 6522-V103 G18DX pump has been found to be satisfactory.

2.1.9 Meter and Flow Control Console. System consisting of a dry gas meter and calibrated orifice for measuring sample flow rate and capable of measuring volume to ±2 percent, calibrated laminar flow elements (LFE’s) or equivalent for measuring total and sample flow rates, probe heater control, and manometers and magnetic gauges (as shown in Figures 4 and 5 of this method), or equivalent. Temperatures needed for calculations include stack, recycle, probe, dry gas meter, filter, and total flow. Flow measurements include velocity head (\(\Delta p\)), orifice differential pressure (\(\Delta H\)), total flow, recycle flow, and total back-pressure through the system.

2.1.10 Barometer. Same as in Method 5, Section 2.1.9.

2.1.11 Rubber Tubing. 6.35-mm (1/4-in.) ID flexible rubber tubing.

2.2 Sample Recovery.

2.2.1 Nozzle, Cyclone, and Filter Holder Brushes. Nylon bristle brushes property sized and shaped for cleaning the nozzle, cyclone, filter holder, and probe or probe liner, with stainless steel wire shafts and handles.

2.2.2 Wash Bottles, Glass Sample Storage Containers, Petri Dishes, Graduated Cylinder and Balance, Plastic Storage Containers, and Funnels. Same as Method 5, Sections 2.2.2 through 2.2.6 and 2.2.8, respectively.

2.3 Analysis. Same as in Method 5, Section 2.3.

3. Reagents

The reagents used in sampling, sample recovery, and analysis are the same as that specified in Method 5, Sections 3.1, 3.2, and 3.3, respectively.
4. Procedure

4.1 Sampling. The complexity of this method is such that, in order to obtain reliable results, testers should be trained and experienced with the test procedures.

4.1.1 Pretest Preparation. Same as in Method 5, Section 4.1.1.

4.1.2 Preliminary Determinations. Same as Method 5, Section 4.1.2, except use the directions on nozzle size selection in this section. Use of the EGR method may require a minimum sampling port diameter of 0.2 m (6 in.). Also, the required maximum number of sample traverse points at any location shall be 12.

4.1.2.1 The cyclone and filter holder must be in-stack or at stack temperature during sampling. The blockage effects of the EGR sampling assembly will be minimal if the cross-sectional area of the sampling assembly is 3 percent or less of the cross-sectional area of the duct and a pitot coefficient of 0.84 may be assigned to the pitot. If the cross-sectional area of the assembly is greater than 3 percent of the cross-sectional area of the duct, then either determine the pitot coefficient at sampling conditions or use a standard pitot with a known coefficient in a configuration with the EGR sampling assembly such that flow disturbances are minimized.

4.1.2.2 Construct a setup of pressure drops for various ap’s and temperatures. A computer is useful for these calculations. An example of the output of the EGR setup program is shown in Figure 6 of this method, and directions on its use are in section 4.1.5.2 of this method. Computer programs, written in IBM BASIC computer language, do to these types of setup and reduction calculations for the EGR procedure, are available through the National Technical Information Services (NTIS), Accession number PB90-500000, 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, VA 22161.

4.1.2.3 The EGR setup program allows the tester to select the nozzle size based on anticipated average stack conditions and prints a setup sheet for field use. The amount of cycle through the nozzle should be between 10 and 80 percent. Inputs for the EGR setup program are stack temperature (minimum, maximum, and average), stack velocity (minimum, maximum, and average), atmospheric pressure, stack static pressure, meter box temperature, stack moisture, percent O₂, and percent CO₂ in the stack gas, pitot coefficient (C_p), orifice A H₂ flow rate measurement calibration values [slope (m) and y-intercept (b) of the calibration curve], and the number of nozzles available and their diameters.

4.1.2.4 A less rigorous calculation for the setup sheet can be done manually using the equations on the example worksheets in Figures 7, 8, and 9 of this method, or by a Hewlett-Packard HP41 calculator using the program provided in appendix D of the EGR operators manual, entitled Applications Guide for Source PM₁₀ Exhaust Gas Recycle Sampling System. This calculation uses an approximation of the total flow rate and agrees within 1 percent of the exact solution for pressure drops at stack temperatures from 38 to 260 °C (100 to 500 °F) and stack moisture up to 50 percent. Also, the example worksheets use a constant stack temperature in the calculation, ignoring the complicated temperature dependence from all three pressure drop equations. Errors for this at stack temperatures ≤28 °C (≤50 °F) of the temperature used in the setup calculations are within 5 percent for flow rate and within 5 percent for cyclone cut size.

4.1.2.5 The pressure upstream of the LFE’s is assumed to be constant at 0.6 in. Hg in the EGR setup calculations.

4.1.2.6 The setup sheet constructed using this procedure shall be similar to Figure 6 of this method. Inputs needed for the calculation are the same as for the setup computer except that stack velocities are not needed.

4.1.3 Preparation of Collection Train. Same as in Method 5, Section 4.1.3, except use the following directions to set up the train.

4.1.3.1 Assemble the EGR sampling device, and attach it to probe as shown in Figure 3 of this method. If stack temperatures exceed 260 °C (500 °F), then assemble the EGR cyclone without the O-ring and reduce the vacuum requirement to 190 mm Hg (5.0 in. Hg) in the leak-check procedure in Section 4.1.4.3.2 of this method.

4.1.3.2 Connect the probe directly to the filter holder and condenser as in Method 5. Connect the condenser and probe to the meter and flow control console with the umbilical connector. Plug in the pump and attach pump lines to the meter and flow control console.

4.1.4 Leak-Check Procedure. The leak-check for the EGR Method consists of two parts: the sample-side and the recycle-side. The sample-side leak-check is required at the beginning of the run with the cyclone attached, and after the run with the cyclone removed. The cyclone is removed before the post-test leak-check to prevent any disturbance of the collected sample prior to analysis. The recycle-side leak-check tests the leak tight integrity of the recycle components and is required prior to the first test run and after each shipment.

4.1.4.1 Pretest Leak-Check. A pretest leak-check of the entire sample-side, including the cyclone and nozzle, is required. Use the leak-check procedure in Section 4.1.4.3 of this method to conduct a pretest leak-check.

4.1.4.2 Leak-Checks During Sample Run. Same as in Method 5, Section 4.1.4.1.

4.1.4.3 Post-Test Leak-Check. A leak-check is required at the conclusion of each sampling run. Remove the cyclone before the
leak-check to prevent the vacuum created by the cooling of the probe from disturbing the collected sample and use the following procedure to conduct a post-test leak-check.

4.1.4.3.1 The sample-side leak-check is performed as follows: After removing the cyclone, seal the probe with a leak-tight stopper. Before starting pump, close the coarse total and both recycle valves, and open completely the sample back pressure valve and the fine total valve. After turning the pump on, partially open the coarse total valve slowly to prevent a surge in the manometer. Adjust the vacuum to at least 381 mm Hg (15.0 in. Hg) with the fine total valve. If the desired vacuum is exceeded, either leak-check at this higher vacuum or end the leak-check as shown below and start over.

CAUTION: Do not decrease the vacuum with any of the valves. This may cause a rupture of the filter.

NOTE: A lower vacuum may be used, provided that it is not exceeded during the test.

4.1.4.3.2 Leak rates in excess of 0.00057 m$^3$/min (0.020 ft$^3$/min) are unacceptable. If the leak rate is too high, void the sampling run.

4.1.4.3.3 To complete the leak-check, slowly remove the stopper from the nozzle until the vacuum in the fine tank is near zero, then immediately turn off the pump. This procedure sequence prevents a pressure surge in the manometer fluid and rupture of the filter.

4.1.4.3.4 The recycle-side leak-check is performed as follows: Close the coarse and fine total valves and sample back pressure valve. Plug the sample inlet at the meter box. Turn on the power and the pump, close the recycle valves, and open the total flow valves. Adjust the total flow fine adjust valve until a vacuum of 25 inches of mercury is achieved. If the desired vacuum is exceeded, either leak-check at this higher vacuum, or end the leak-check and start over. Minimum acceptable leak rates are the same as for the sample-side. If the leak rate is too high, void the sampling run.

4.1.5 EGR Train Operation. Same as in Method 5, Section 4.1.5, except omit references to nomographs and recommendations about changing the filter assembly during a run.

4.1.5.1 Record the dry gas meter reading from the pitot manometer ($D_p$), and find this value on the ordinate axis of the setup sheet. Find the stack temperature on the abscissa. Where these two values intersect are the differential pressures necessary to achieve isokineticity and 10 μm cut size (interpolation may be necessary).

4.1.5.3 The top three numbers are differential pressures (in. H₂O), and the bottom number is the percent recycle at these flow settings. Adjust the total flow rate valves, coarse and fine, to the sample value ($AH$) on the setup sheet, and the recycle flow rate valves, coarse and fine, to the recycle flow on the setup sheet.

4.1.5.4 For startup of the EGR sample train, the following procedure is recommended. Preheat the cyclone in the stack for 30 minutes. Close both the sample and recycle valves. Open the fine total, fine recycle, and sample back pressure valves halfway. Ensure that the nozzle is properly aligned with the sample stream. After plunging the $D_p$ and stack temperature, select the appropriate $AH$ and recycle from the EGR setup sheet. Start the pump and timing device simultaneously. Immediately open both the coarse total and the coarse recycle valves slowly to obtain the approximate desired values. Adjust both the fine total and the fine recycle valves to achieve more precisely the desired values. In the EGR flow system, adjustment of either valve will result in a change in both total and recycle flow rates, and a slight iteration between the total and recycle valves may be necessary. Because the sample back pressure valve controls the total flow rate through the system, it may be necessary to adjust this valve in order to obtain the correct flow rate.

NOTE: Isokinetic sampling and proper operation of the cyclone are not achieved unless the correct $AH$ and recycle flow rates are maintained.

4.1.5.5 During the test run, monitor the probe and filter temperatures periodically, and make adjustments as necessary to maintain the desired temperatures. If the sample loading is high, the filter may begin to blind or the cyclone may clog. The filter or the cyclone may be replaced during the sample run. Before changing the filter or cyclone, conduct a leak-check (Section 4.1.4.2 of this method). The total particulate mass shall be the sum of all cyclone and the filter catch during the run. Monitor stack temperature and $D_p$ periodically, and make the necessary adjustments in sampling and recycle flow rates to maintain isokinetic sampling and the proper flow rate through the cyclone. At the end of the run, turn off the pump, close the coarse total valve, and record the final dry gas meter reading. Remove the probe from the stack, and conduct a post-test leak-check as outlined in Section 4.1.4.3 of this method.

4.2 Sample Recovery. Allow the probe to cool. When the probe can be safely handled,
wipe off all external PM adhering to the outside of the nozzle, cyclone, and nozzle attachment, and place a cap over the nozzle to prevent losing or gaining PM. Do not cap the nozzle tip tightly while the sampling train is cooling, as this action would create a vacuum in the filter holder. Disconnect the probe from the umbilical connector, and take the probe to the cleanup site. Sample recovery should be conducted in a dry indoor area or, if outside, in an area protected from wind and free of dust. Cap the ends of the impingers and carry them to the cleanup site. Inspect the components of the train prior to and during disassembly to note any abnormal conditions. Disconnect the pitot from the cyclone. Remove the cyclone from the probe. Recover the sample as follows:

4.2.1 Container Number 1 (Filter). The recovery shall be the same as that for Container Number 1 in Method 5, Section 4.2.

4.2.2 Container Number 2 (Cyclone or Large PM Catch). The cyclone must be disassembled and the nozzle removed in order to recover the large PM catch. Quantitatively recover the PM from the interior surfaces of the nozzle and the cyclone, excluding the "turn around" cup and the interior surfaces of the exit tube. The recovery shall be the same as that for Container Number 2 in Method 5, Section 4.2.

4.2.3 Container Number 3 (PMₐ). Quantitatively recover the PM from all of the surfaces from cyclone exit to the front half of the in-stack filter holder, including the "turn around" cup and the interior of the exit tube. The recovery shall be the same as that for Container Number 2 in Method 5, Section 4.2.

4.2.4 Container Number 4 (Silica Gel). Same as that for Container Number 3 in Method 5, Section 4.2.

4.2.5 Impinger Water. Same as in Method 5, Section 4.2, under "Impinger Water."

4.3 Analysis. Same as in Method 5, Section 4.3, except handle EGR Container Numbers 1 and 2 like Container Number 1 in Method 5, EGR Container Numbers 3, 4, and 5 like Container Number 3 in Method 5, and EGR Container Number 6 like Container Number 3 in Method 5. Use Figure 11 of this method to record the weights of PM collected.

4.4 Quality Control Procedures. Same as in Method 5, Section 4.4.

4.5 PM₁₀ Emission Calculation and Acceptability of Results. Use the EGR reduction program or the procedures in section 6 of this method to calculate PM₁₀ emissions and the criteria in section 6 of this method to determine the acceptability of the results.

5. Calibration

Maintain an accurate laboratory log of all calibrations.

5.1 Probe Nozzle. Same as in Method 5, Section 5.1.

5.2 Pitot Tube. Same as in Method 5, Section 5.2.

5.3 Meter and Flow Control Console.

5.3.1 Dry Gas Meter. Same as in Method 5, Section 5.3.

5.3.2 LFE Gauges. Calibrate the recycle, total, and inlet total LFE gauges with a manometer. Read and record flow rates at 10, 50, and 90 percent of full scale on the total and recycle pressure gauges. Read and record flow rates at 10, 20, and 30 percent of full scale on the inlet total LFE pressure gauge. Record the total and recycle readings to the nearest 0.3 mm (0.01 in.). Record the inlet total LFE readings to the nearest 3 mm (0.1 in.). Make three separate measurements at each setting and calculate the average. The maximum difference between the average pressure reading and the average manometer reading shall not exceed 1 mm (0.05 in.). If the differences exceed the limit specified, adjust or replace the pressure gauge. After each field use, check the calibration of the pressure gauges.

5.3.3 Total LFE. Same as the metering system in Method 5, Section 5.3.

5.3.4 Recycle LFE. Same as the metering system in Method 5, Section 5.3, except completely close both the coarse and fine recycle valves.

5.4 Probe Heater. Connect the probe to the meter and flow control console with the umbilical connector. Insert a thermocouple into the probe sample line approximately half the length of the probe sample line. Calibrate the probe heater at 66 °C (150 °F), 121 °C (250 °F), and 177 °C (350 °F). Turn on the power, and set the probe heater to the specified temperature. Allow the heater to equilibrate, and record the thermocouple temperature and the meter and flow control console temperature to the nearest 0.5 °C (1 °F). The two temperatures should agree within 5.5 °C (10 °F). If this agreement is not met, adjust or replace the probe heater controller.

5.5 Temperature Gauges. Connect all thermocouples, and let the meter and flow control console equilibrate to ambient temperature. All thermocouples shall agree within 1.1 °C (2.0 °F) with a standard mercury-in-glass thermometer. Replace defective thermocouples.

5.6 Barometer. Calibrate against a standard mercury-in-glass barometer.

5.7 Probe Cyclone and Nozzle Combinations. The probe cyclone and nozzle combinations need not be calibrated if the cyclone meets the design specifications in Figure 12 of this method and the nozzle meets the design specifications in appendix B of the Application Guide for the Source PM₁₀ Exhaust Gas Sampling System. EPA-600/3-88-058.

This document may be obtained from Roy Huntley at (919) 541-1060. If the nozzles do not meet the design specifications, then test the cyclone and nozzle combination for conformity with the performance specifications.
(PS's) in Table 1 of this method. The purpose of the PS tests is to determine if the cyclone's sharpness of cut meets minimum performance criteria. If the cyclone does not meet these requirements, then, in addition to the cyclone and nozzle combination con-
forming to the PS's, calibrate the cyclone and determine the relationship between flow rate, gas viscosity and gas density. Use the procedures in Section 5.7.5 of this method to conduct PS tests and the procedures in Sec-
tion 5.7.2 of this method to calibrate the cy-
clone. Conduct the PS tests in a wind tunnel described in Section 5.7.1 of this method and using a particle generation system described in Section 5.7.2 of this method. Use five par-
ticle sizes and three wind velocities as listed in Table 2 of this method. Perform a mini-
num of three replicate measurements of collection efficiency for each of the 15 condi-
tions listed, for a minimum of 45 measure-
ments.

5.7.1 Wind Tunnel. Perform calibration and PS tests in a wind tunnel (or equivalent test apparatus) capable of establishing and main-
taining the required gas stream velocities within 10 percent.

5.7.2 Particle Generation System. The par-
ticle generation system shall be capable of pro-
ducing solid monodispersed dye particles with the mass median aerodynamic diam-
ters specified in Table 2 of this method. The particle size distribution verification should be performed on an integrated sample ob-
tained during the sampling period of each test. An acceptable alternative is to verify the size distribution of samples obtained be-
fore and after each test, with both samples required to meet the diameter and monodispersity requirements for an accept-
able test run.

5.7.2.1 Establish the size of the solid dye particles delivered to the test section of the wind tunnel using the operating parameters of the particle generation system, and verify the size during the tests by microscopic ex-
amination of samples of the particles col-
lected on a membrane filter. The particle size, as established by the operating param-
eters of the generation system, shall be within the tolerance specified in Table 2 of this method. The precision of the particle size verification technique shall be at least ±0.5 μ
m, and the particle size determined by the verification technique shall not differ by more than 10 percent from that established by the operating parameters of the particle generation system.

5.7.2.2 Certify the monodispersity of the particles for each test either by microscopic inspection of collected particles on filters or by other suitable monitoring techniques such as an optical particle counter followed by a multichannel pulse height analyzer. If the proportion of multiplets and satellites in an aerosol exceeds 10 percent by mass, the particle generation system is unacceptable for purposes of this test. Multiplets are par-
ticles that are agglomerated, and satellites are particles that are smaller than the speci-
filed size range.

5.7.3 Schematic Drawings. Schematic draw-
ings of the wind tunnel and blower system and other information showing complete pro-
cedural details of the test atmosphere generation, verification, and delivery techniques shall be furnished with calibration data to the reviewing agency.

5.7.4 Flow Rate Measurement. Determine the cyclone flow rates with a dry gas meter and a stopwatch, or a calibrated orifice sys-
tem capable of measuring flow rates to within 2 percent.

5.7.5 Performance Specification Procedure. Establish the test particle generator operation and verify the particle size microscopi-
cally. If monodispersity is to be verified by measurements at the beginning and the end of the run rather than by an integrated sam-
ple, these measurements may be made at this time.

5.7.5.1 The cyclone cut size (Dc) is defined as the aerodynamic diameter of a particle having a 50 percent probability of penetra-
tion. Determine the required cyclone flow rate at which Dc is 10 μ
m. A suggested pro-
cedure is to vary the cyclone flow rate while keeping a constant particle size of 10 μ
m. Measure the PM collected in the cyclone (m.), exit tube (m.), and filter (m.). Compute the cyclone efficiency (Ec) as follows:

\[
E_c = \frac{m_c}{m_c + m_1 + m_f} \times 100
\]

5.7.5.2 Perform three replicates and cal-
culate the average cyclone efficiency as fol-
ows:

\[
E_{avg} = \frac{E_1 + E_2 + E_3}{3}
\]

where Ec, E1, and E2 are replicate measure-
ments of Ec.

5.7.5.3 Calculate the standard deviation (σ) for the replicate measurements of Ec as fol-
lows:
Environmental Protection Agency
Pt. 51, App. M

\[ \sigma = \left[ \frac{\left( \frac{E_1^2 + E_2^2 + E_3^2}{3} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} - \left( \frac{E_1 + E_2 + E_3}{3} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}}{2} \right] \]

if \( \sigma \) exceeds 0.10, repeat the replicate runs.

5.7.5.4 Using the cyclone flow rate that produces \( D_{50} \) for 10 \( \mu m \), measure the overall efficiency of the cyclone and nozzle, \( E_o \), at the particle sizes and nominal gas velocities in Table 2 of this method using this following procedure.

5.7.5.5 Set the air velocity in the wind tunnel to one of the nominal gas velocities from Table 2 of this method. Establish isokinetic sampling conditions and the correct flow rate through the sampler (cyclone and nozzle) using recycle capacity so that the \( D_{50} \) is 10 \( \mu m \). Sample long enough to obtain 25 percent precision on the total collected mass as determined by the precision and the sensitivity of measuring technique. Determine separately the nozzle catch (\( m_n \)), cyclone catch (\( m_c \)), cyclone exit tube catch (\( m_t \)), and collection filter catch (\( m_f \)).

5.7.5.6 Calculate the overall efficiency (\( E_o \)) as follows:

\[ E_o = \frac{m_n + m_c}{m_n + m_c + m_t + m_f} \times 100 \]

5.7.5.7 Do three replicates for each combination of gas velocities and particle sizes in Table 2 of this method. Calculate \( E_o \) for each particle size following the procedures described in this section for determining efficiency. Calculate the standard deviation (\( \sigma \)) for the replicate measurements. If \( \sigma \) exceeds 0.10, repeat the replicate runs.

5.7.6 Criteria for Acceptance. For each of the three gas stream velocities, plot the average \( E_o \) as a function of particle size on Figure 13 of this method. Draw a smooth curve for each velocity through all particle sizes. The curve shall be within the banded region for all sizes, and the average \( E_o \) for a \( D_{50} \) for 10 \( \mu m \) shall be 50 ± 0.5 percent.

5.8 Cyclone Calibration Procedure. The purpose of this section is to develop the relationship between flow rate, gas viscosity, gas density, and \( D_{50} \). This procedure only needs to be done on those cyclones that do not meet the design specifications in Figure 12 of this method.

5.8.1 Calculate cyclone flow rate. Determine the flow rates and \( D_{50} \)'s for three different particle sizes between 5 \( \mu m \) and 15 \( \mu m \), one of which shall be 10 \( \mu m \). All sizes must be within 0.5 \( \mu m \). For each size, use a different temperature within 60 °C (108 °F) of the temperature at which the cyclone is to be used and conduct triplicate runs. A suggested procedure is to keep the particle size constant and vary the flow rate. Some of the values obtained in the PS tests in Section 5.7.5 may be used.

5.8.1.1 On log-log graph paper, plot the Reynolds number (\( Re \)) on the abscissa, and the square root of the Stokes 50 number \( \sqrt{(STK_{50})} \) on the ordinate for each temperature. Use the following equations:

\[ Re = \frac{4\rho Q_{cyc}}{\pi \mu_{cyc}^c} \]

\[ \left( STK_{50} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} = \left[ \frac{4Q_{cyc} \left( D_{50} \right)^2}{9\pi \mu_{cyc}^c \left( d_{cyc} \right)^3} \right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \]

where:
- \( Q_{cyc} \) = Cyclone flow rate cm³/sec.
- \( \rho \) = Gas density, g/cm³.
- \( d_{cyc} \) = Diameter of cyclone inlet, cm.
- \( \mu_{cyc} \) = Viscosity of gas through the cyclone, poise.
- \( D_{50} \) = Cyclone cut size, cm.

5.8.1.2 Use a linear regression analysis to determine the slope (\( m \)) and the y-intercept (\( b \)). Use the following formula to determine \( Q \), the cyclone flow rate required for a cut size of 10 \( \mu m \):

\[ Q = \frac{\pi \mu_{cyc}^c}{4} \left[ (3000)(K_i)^h \right] - (0.5 - m) \left[ \frac{T_s}{M_c P_s} \right] m/(m - 0.5) \]

449
where:

\[ Q = \text{Cyclone flow rate for a cut size of } 10 \mu m, \text{ cm}^3/\text{sec}. \]

\[ T_i = \text{Stack gas temperature, } ^\circ \text{K}, \]

\[ d = \text{Diameter of nozzle, cm}. \]

5.8.2. Directions for Using \( Q \). Refer to Section 5 of the EGR operators manual for directions in using this expression for \( Q \) in the setup calculations.

6. Calculations

6.1 The EGR data reduction calculations are performed by the EGR reduction computer program, which is written in IBM BASIC computer language and is available through NTIS, Accession number PB90-500000, 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, Virginia 22161. Examples of program inputs and outputs are shown in Figure 14 of this method.

6.1.1 Calculations can also be done manually, as specified in Method 5, Sections 6.3 through 6.7, and 6.9 through 6.12, with the addition of the following:

6.1.2 Nomenclature.

\( B_i = \text{Moisture fraction of mixed cyclone gas, by volume, dimensionless.} \)

\( C_1 = \text{Viscosity constant, } 51.12 \text{ micropoise per } ^\circ \text{K} (\text{51.05 micropoise per } ^\circ \text{R}). \)

\( C_2 = \text{Viscosity constant, } 0.372 \text{ micropoise per } ^\circ \text{K} (0.207 \text{ micropoise per } ^\circ \text{R}). \)

\( C_3 = \text{Viscosity constant, } 1.05 \times 10^{-4} \text{ micropoise per } ^\circ \text{K}^2 (3.24 \times 10^{-5} \text{ micropoise per } ^\circ \text{K}^2 \text{ R}). \)

\( C_4 = \text{Viscosity constant, } 53.147 \text{ micropoise per fraction } O_2. \)

\( C_5 = \text{Viscosity constant, } 74.143 \text{ micropoise per fraction } H_2O. \)

\( D_{50} = \text{Diameter of particles having a 50 percent probability of penetration, } \mu \text{m}. \)

\( f_{O_2} = \text{Stack gas fraction } O_2 \text{ by volume, dry basis}. \)

\( K_i = 0.3868 \text{ } ^\circ \text{K/mm Hg (17.64 } ^\circ \text{R/in. Hg)}. \)

\( M_w = \text{Molecular weight of mixed cyclone gas, g/g-mole (lb/lb-mole)}. \)

\( M_{L} = \text{Dry molecular weight of stack gas, g/g-mole (lb/lb-mole)}. \)

\( P_{bar} = \text{Barometer pressure at sampling site, mm Hg (in. Hg)}. \)

\( P_{at} = \text{Gauge pressure at inlet to total LFE, mm H_2O (in. H_2O)}. \)

\( P_{s} = \text{Absolute stack pressure, mm Hg (in. Hg)}. \)

\( Q_s = \text{Total cyclone flow rate at wet cyclone conditions, m}^3/\text{min (ft}^3/\text{min).} \)

\( Q_{e,cut} = \text{Total cyclone flow rate at wet cyclone conditions, m}^3/\text{min (ft}^3/\text{min).} \)

\( Q_m = \text{Total LFE linear calibration constant, m}^3/\text{m} (\text{scf/m}). \)

\( \Delta P_T = \text{Pressure differential across total LFE, mm H_2O \text{ (in. H_2O)}.} \)

\( \theta = \text{Total sampling time, min.} \)

\( \mu_{cyc} = \text{Viscosity of mixed cyclone gas, micropoise.} \)

\( \mu_{LFE} = \text{Viscosity of gas laminar flow elements, micropoise.} \)

\( \mu_{std} = \text{Viscosity of standard air, 180.1 micropoise.} \)

6.2. PM \(_{10}\) Particulate Weight. Determine the weight of PM \(_{10}\) by summing the weights obtained from Container Numbers 1 and 3, less the acetone blank.

6.3 Total Particulate Weight. Determine the particulate catch for PM greater than PM \(_{10}\) from the weight obtained from Container Number 2 less the acetone blank, and add it to the PM \(_{10}\) particulate weight.

6.4 PM \(_{10}\) Fraction. Determine the PM \(_{10}\) fraction of the total particulate weight by dividing the PM \(_{10}\) particulate weight by the total particulate weight.

6.5 Total Cyclone Flow Rate. The average flow rate at standard conditions is determined from the average pressure drop across the total LFE and is calculated as follows:

\[
Q_s(\text{std}) = K_1 \left[ X_T \Delta P \frac{\mu_{std}}{\mu_{LFE}} + Y_T \frac{P_{bar} + P_m/13.6}{T_m} \right]
\]

The flow rate, at actual cyclone conditions, is calculated as follows:

\[
Q_s = \frac{T_s}{K_i P_s} \left[ Q_s(\text{std}) + \frac{V_{m(\text{std})}}{\theta} \right]
\]

6.6 Aerodynamic Cut Size. Use the following procedure to determine the aerodynamic cut size (D\(_{50}\)).
Environmental Protection Agency
Pt. 51, App. M

6.6.1 Determine the water fraction of the mixed gas through the cyclone by using the equation below.

\[ B_c = \frac{V_{w\text{ (std)}}}{Q_{s\text{ (std)}} \theta + V_{w\text{ (std)}}} \]

6.6.2 Calculate the cyclone gas viscosity as follows:

\[ \mu_{\text{cyc}} = C_1 + C_2 T_s + C_3 T_s^2 + C_4 f_{\text{CO}_2} - C_5 B_c \]

6.6.3 Calculate the molecular weight on a wet basis of the cyclone gas as follows:

\[ M_c = M_d (1 - B_c) + 18.0(B_c) \]

6.6.4 If the cyclone meets the design specification in Figure 12 of this method, calculate the actual \( D_{50} \) of the cyclone for the run as follows:

\[ D_{50} = \beta_1 \left[ \frac{T_s}{M_c P_s} \right]^{0.091} \left[ \frac{\mu_{\text{cyc}}}{Q_s} \right]^{0.7091} \]

where \( \beta_1 = 0.1562 \).

6.6.5 If the cyclone does not meet the design specifications in Figure 12 of this method, then use the following equation to calculate \( D_{50} \).

\[ D_{50} = (3) (10)^b \left( 7.376 \times 10^{-4} \right)^m \left[ \frac{M_c P_s}{T_s} \right] \left[ \frac{4Q_s}{\pi \mu_{\text{cyc}}} \right] d^{(1.5-m)} \]

where:
- \( m \) = Slope of the calibration curve obtained in Section 5.8.2.
- \( b \) = y-intercept of the calibration curve obtained in Section 5.8.2.

6.7 Acceptable Results. Acceptability of anisokinetic variation is the same as Method 5, Section 6.12.

6.7.1 If 9.0 \( \mu \text{m} \leq D_{50} \leq 11 \mu \text{m} \) and 90 \( \leq I \leq 110 \), the results are acceptable. If \( D_{50} \) is greater than 11 \( \mu \text{m} \), the Administrator may accept the results. If \( D_{50} \) is less than 9.0 \( \mu \text{m} \), reject the results and repeat the test.

7. Bibliography

1. Same as Bibliography in Method 5.


Figure 2. Schematic of EGR nozzle assembly.
Figure 3. EGR PM$_{10}$ cyclone sampling device.
Figure 4. Example EGR control module (front view) showing principle components.
EXAMPLE EMISSION GAS RECYCLE
SETUP SHEET

VERSION 3.1 MAY 1986

TEST I.D.: SAMPLE SETUP
RUN DATE: 11/24/86
LOCATION: SOURCE SIM
OPERATOR(S): RH JB
NOZZLE DIAMETER (IN): .25
STACK CONDITIONS:
AVERAGE TEMPERATURE (F): 200.0
AVERAGE VELOCITY (FT/SEC): 15.0
AMBIENT PRESSURE (IN HG): 29.92
STACK PRESSURE (IN H20): .10
GAS COMPOSITION:
H2O = 10.0%.............................MD = 28.84
O2 = 20.9%..............................MW = 27.75
CO2 = .0%..............................(LB/LB MOLE)
TARGET PRESSURE DROPS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DP (PTO)</th>
<th>150</th>
<th>161</th>
<th>172</th>
<th>183</th>
<th>194</th>
<th>206</th>
<th>217</th>
<th>228</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAMPLE</td>
<td>.49</td>
<td>.49</td>
<td>.48</td>
<td>.47</td>
<td>.46</td>
<td>.45</td>
<td>.45</td>
<td>.45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Environmental Protection Agency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>1.90</th>
<th>1.90</th>
<th>1.91</th>
<th>1.92</th>
<th>1.92</th>
<th>1.92</th>
<th>1.93</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RECYCLE</td>
<td>2.89</td>
<td>2.92</td>
<td>2.94</td>
<td>2.97</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>3.02</td>
<td>3.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% RCL</td>
<td>61%</td>
<td>61%</td>
<td>62%</td>
<td>62%</td>
<td>63%</td>
<td>63%</td>
<td>63%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 6. Example EGR setup sheet.

**Barometric pressure, \( P_{\text{bar}} \), in. Hg.**

**Stack static pressure, \( P_{\text{g}} \), in. \( H_2O \).**

**Average stack temperature, \( t_s \), °F.**

**Meter temperature, \( t_m \), °F.**

**Gas analysis:**

- \( \% CO_2 \) 
- \( \% O_2 \) 
- \( \% N_2 + \% CO \)

**Fraction moisture content, \( B_{ws} \).**

**Calibration data:**

- Nozzle diameter, \( D_n \), in.
- Pitot coefficient, \( C_p \). 

\[
\Delta H = K \Delta p = \text{____ in. } H_2O
\]

Desired meter orifice pressure (\( \Delta H \)) for velocity head of stack gas (\( \Delta p \)):

\[
K = 846.72 \ D_n^4 \ \Delta H \ \omega \ C_p^2 \ \left(1-B_{ws} \right)^2 \ \frac{M_d \ (t_m + 460) \ P_t}{M_w \ (t_s + 460) \ P_{bar}}
\]

**Molecular weight of stack gas, dry basis:**

\( M_d = 0.44 \) 

- (\% \( CO_2 \) + 0.32) \( \text{ lb/lb mole} \)
- (\% \( O_2 \) + 0.28) (\% \( N_2 + \% CO \))

**Molecular weight of stack gas, wet basis:**

\( M_w = M_d (1-B_{ws}) + 18B_{ws} \) \( \text{ lb/lb mole} \)

**Absolute stack pressure:**

\( P_t = P_{bar} + (P_e/13.6) \) = \( \text{____ in. Hg} \)

**Absolute pressure upstream of LFE:**

\( P_{LFE} = P_{bar} + 0.6 \) \( \text{____ in. Hg} \)

**Viscosity of gas in total LFE:**

\( \mu_{LFE} = 152.418 + 0.2552 \ T_m + 3.2335 \times 10^{-5} \ T_m^2 + 0.52147 \ (\% O_2) \).

---

Pt. 51, App. M

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Barometric pressure, ( P_{\text{bar}} ), in. Hg.</th>
<th>Environment Protection Agency</th>
<th>Environmental Protection Agency</th>
<th>Environmental Protection Agency</th>
<th>Environmental Protection Agency</th>
<th>Environmental Protection Agency</th>
<th>Environmental Protection Agency</th>
<th>Environmental Protection Agency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stack static pressure, ( P_{\text{g}} ), in. ( H_2O ).</td>
<td>61%</td>
<td>61%</td>
<td>62%</td>
<td>62%</td>
<td>63%</td>
<td>63%</td>
<td>63%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average stack temperature, ( t_s ), °F.</td>
<td>2.89</td>
<td>2.92</td>
<td>2.94</td>
<td>2.97</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>3.02</td>
<td>3.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meter temperature, ( t_m ), °F.</td>
<td>2.71</td>
<td>2.74</td>
<td>2.77</td>
<td>2.80</td>
<td>2.82</td>
<td>2.85</td>
<td>2.88</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**% RCL**

- 61% 
- 61% 
- 62% 
- 62% 
- 63% 
- 63% 
- 63% 

**Gas analysis:**

- \( \% CO_2 \) 
- \( \% O_2 \) 
- \( \% N_2 + \% CO \)

**Fraction moisture content, \( B_{ws} \).**

\( 0.031 \) 

Absolute pressure upstream of LFE:

\( P_{LFE} = 0.6 \)
Viscosity of dry stack gas:
\[
\mu_d = 152.418 + 0.2552 T_s + 3.2355 \times 10^{-5} T_s^2 + 0.53147 (\%O_2).
\]

Constants:

\[
K_1 = 1.5752 \times 10^{-5} \frac{\mu_{LFE} T_m P_s^{0.7051} \mu_d}{P_{LFE} M_d^{0.09497} T_s^{0.7051}}
\]

\[
K_2 = 0.1539 \frac{\mu_{LFE} T_m D_n^{2} C_p}{P_{LFE}} \left[ \frac{P_s}{T_s} \right]^{1/2}
\]

\[
K_3 = \frac{B_{ws} \mu_d [1 - 0.2949 (1 - 18 / M_d)] + 74.143 B_{ws} (1 - B_{ws})}{\mu_d - 74.143 B_{ws}}
\]

\[
A_1 = \frac{K_1}{X_t} - \frac{\mu_{LFE} Y_t}{180.1 X_t}
\]

\[
B_1 = \frac{K_2 K_3}{(M_w)^{1/2} X_t}
\]

Total LFE pressure head:
\[
\Delta p = A_1 - B_1 (\Delta p)^{1/2} = \text{in. H}_2\text{O}
\]

Average stack temperature, \( T_s \), °R.
Meter temperature, \( T_m \), °R.
Molecular weight of stack gas, dry basis, \( M_d \), lb/lb mole.
Viscosity of LFE gas, poise.
Absolute pressure upstream of LFE, \( P_{LFE} \), in. Hg.
Calibration data:
Nozzle diameter, \( D_n \), in.
Pitot coefficient, \( C_p \), ...
Recycle LFE calibration constant, \( X_t \), ...
Recycle LFE calibration constant, \( Y_t \), ...

\[
K_1 = 1.5752 \times 10^{-5} \frac{\mu_{LFE} T_m P_s^{0.7051} \mu_d}{P_{LFE} M_d^{0.09497} T_s^{0.7051}}
\]

\[
K_2 = 0.1539 \frac{M_{LFE} T_m D_n^{2} C_p}{P_{LFE}} \left[ \frac{P_s}{T_s} \right]^{1/2}
\]

\[
K_4 = \frac{\mu_d}{M_w^{0.2051} M_d^{0.2949} (\mu_d - 74.143 B_{ws})}
\]
Pressure head for recycle LFE:

\[ \Delta P_r = A_2 - B_2 (\Delta p)^2 = \text{___} \text{ in. H}_2\text{O} \]

Figure 9. Example worksheet 3, recycle LFE pressure head.

### Table: Example Worksheet 3, Recycle LFE Pressure Head

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Run Code</th>
<th>Sampled</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Start Time</th>
<th>Stack Static Pressure</th>
<th>Stack Temperature</th>
<th>Ambient Temperature</th>
<th>% CO₂</th>
<th>% O₂</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plant**

**Date**

**Run no.**

**Filter no.**

**Amount liquid lost during transport**

**Acetone blank volume, ml**

**Acetone wash volume, ml**

**Acetone blank conc., mg/mg** (Equation 5-4, Method 5)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Container number</th>
<th>Weight of particulate matter, mg</th>
<th>Final weight</th>
<th>Tare weight</th>
<th>Weight gain</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less acetone blank</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 11. EGR method analysis sheet.
TABLE 1—PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS FOR SOURCE PM$_{10}$ CYCLONES AND NOZZLE COMBINATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Collection efficiency.</td>
<td>Percent</td>
<td>Such that collection efficiency falls within envelope specified by Section 5.7.6 and Figure 13.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 1—PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS FOR SOURCE PM$_{10}$ CYCLONES AND NOZZLE COMBINATIONS—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Cyclone cut size ($D_{50}$).</td>
<td>μm</td>
<td>$10 \pm 1$ μm aerodynamic diameter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### TABLE 2—PARTICLE SIZES AND NOMINAL GAS VELOCITIES FOR EFFICIENCY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Particle size (μm)(^a)</th>
<th>Target gas velocities (m/sec)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7 ±1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15 ±1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>25 ±2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 ±0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 ±0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 ±0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(\text{(a) Mass median aerodynamic diameter.}\)

### Table 2—Particle Sizes and Nominal Gas Velocities for Efficiency—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Particle size (μm)(^a)</th>
<th>Target gas velocities (m/sec)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7 ±1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15 ±1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>25 ±2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 ±1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 ±1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(\text{(a) Mass median aerodynamic diameter.}\)

---

**Figure 13. Efficiency envelope for the PM\(_{10}\) cyclone.**

**Emission Gas Recycle, Data Reduction,**
**Version 3.4** May 1986

**Test ID Code:** Chapel Hill 2.
**Test Location:** Baghouse Outlet.
**Test Site:** Chapel Hill.
**Test Date:** 10/20/86.
**Operators(s):** JB RH MH.

**Entered Run Data**

**Temperatures:**
- T(STK)       251.0 F
- T(RCL)       259.0 F
- T(LFE)       81.0 F
- T(DGM)       78.0 F

**System Pressures:**
- DH(ORI)      1.18 INWG
- DP(TOT)      1.91 INWG
- P(INL)       12.15 INWG
- DP(RCL)      2.21 INWG
- DP(PTO)      0.06 INWG
- P(BAR)       29.99 INWG
- DP(STK)      0.10 INWG
- V(DGM)       13.744 FT3
- TIME         60.00 MIN
- % CO₂        8.00
- % O₂         20.00
- NOZ (IN)     0.2500
METHOD 201A—DETERMINATION OF PM \(_{10}\) AND PM \(_{2.5}\) EMISSIONS FROM STATIONARY SOURCES (CONSTANT SAMPLING RATE PROCEDURE)

1.0 Scope and Applicability

1.1 Scope. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA or "we") developed this method to describe the procedures that the stack tester ("you") must follow to measure filterable particulate matter (PM) emissions equal to or less than a nominal aerodynamic diameter of 10 micrometers (PM\(_{10}\)) and 2.5 micrometers (PM\(_{2.5}\)). This method can be used to measure coarse particles (i.e., the difference between the measured PM\(_{10}\) concentration and the measured PM\(_{2.5}\) concentration).

1.2 Applicability. This method addresses the equipment, preparation, and analysis necessary to measure filterable PM. You can use this method to measure filterable PM from stationary sources only. Filterable PM is defined as material that does not pass through a filter or a cyclone/filter combination. If the gas filtration temperature exceeds 30 °C (85 °F), you must measure both the filterable and condensable material that passes after passing through a filter component of total primary (direct) PM emissions to the atmosphere, then you must combine the procedures in this method with the procedures in Method 202 of appendix M to this part for measuring condensable PM. However, if the gas filtration temperature never exceeds 30 °C (85 °F), then use of Method 202 of appendix M to this part is not required to measure total primary PM.

1.3 Responsibility. You are responsible for obtaining the equipment and supplies you will need to use this method. You must also develop your own procedures for following this method and any additional procedures to ensure accurate sampling and analytical measurements.

1.4 Additional Methods. To obtain results, you must have a thorough knowledge of the following test methods found in appendices A–1 through A–3 of 40 CFR part 60. (a) Method 1—Sample and velocity traverses for stationary sources. (b) Method 2—Determination of stack gas velocity and volumetric flow rate (Type S pitot tube). (c) Method 3—Gas analysis for the determination of dry molecular weight. (d) Method 4—Determination of moisture content in stack gases. (e) Method 5—Determination of particulate matter emissions from stationary sources.

1.5 Limitations. You cannot use this method to measure emissions in which water droplets are present because the size separation of the water droplets may not be representative of the dry particle size released into the air. To measure filterable PM\(_{10}\) and PM\(_{2.5}\) emissions where water droplets are known to exist, we recommend that you use Method 5 of appendix A–3 to part 60. Because of the temperature limit of the O-rings used in this sampling train, you must follow the procedures in Section 8.6.1 to test emissions from stack gas temperatures exceeding 205 °C (400 °F).

Environmental Protection Agency

Pt. 51, App. M

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water Content:</th>
<th>DH@20°F</th>
<th>M(TOT LFE)</th>
<th>B(TOT LFE)</th>
<th>M(RCL LFE)</th>
<th>B(RCL LFE)</th>
<th>DGM GAMMA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Estimate</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
<td>10.980</td>
<td>0.2288</td>
<td>-0.058</td>
<td>0.0948</td>
<td>0.9940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condenser</td>
<td>7.8 ML</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column</td>
<td>0.0 GM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Raw Masses:</th>
<th>CYC Rinse</th>
<th>Filter</th>
<th>Filter Blank</th>
<th>Impinger Rinse</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cyclone 1</td>
<td>21.7 MG</td>
<td>11.7 MG</td>
<td>0.0 MG</td>
<td>0.0 MG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blank Values:</td>
<td>CYC Rinse</td>
<td>Filter</td>
<td>Filter Blank</td>
<td>Impinger Rinse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.0 MG</td>
<td>0.0 MG</td>
<td>0.0 MG</td>
<td>0.0 MG</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calibration Values:</th>
<th>CP(PITOT)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.040</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(Particulate)</th>
<th>(MG/DNCM)</th>
<th>(GR/ACF)</th>
<th>(GR/DCF)</th>
<th>(LB/DSCF)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cyclone 1</td>
<td>10.15</td>
<td>56.6</td>
<td>0.01794</td>
<td>0.02470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backup Filter</td>
<td>30.5</td>
<td>0.00968</td>
<td>0.01332</td>
<td>0.907</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Particulate Total</td>
<td>87.2</td>
<td>0.02762</td>
<td>0.03802</td>
<td>5.444</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Figure 14. Example inputs and outputs of the EGR reduction program.

1.6 Conditions. You can use this method to obtain particle sizing at 10 micrometers and or 2.5 micrometers if you sample within 80 and 120 percent of isokinetic flow. You can also use this method to obtain total filterable particulate if you sample within 90 to 110 percent of isokinetic flow, the number of sampling points is the same as required by Method 5 of appendix A–3 to part 60 or Method 17 of appendix A–6 to part 60, and the filter temperature is within an acceptable range for these methods. For Method 5, the acceptable range for the filter temperature is generally 120 °C (248 °F) unless a higher or lower temperature is specified. The acceptable range varies depending on the source, control technology and applicable rule or permit condition. To satisfy Method 5 criteria, you may need to remove the in-stack filter and use an out-of-stack filter and recover the PM in the probe between the PM₁₀, particle sizer and the filter. In addition, to satisfy Method 5 and Method 17 criteria, you may need to sample from more than 12 traverse points. Be aware that this method determines in-stack PM₁₀ and PM₂.₅ filterable emissions by sampling from a recommended maximum of 12 sample points, at a constant flow rate through the train (the constant flow is necessary to maintain the size cuts of the cyclones), and with a filter that is at the stack temperature. In contrast, Method 5 or Method 17 trains are operated isokinetically with varying flow rates through the train. Method 5 and Method 17 require sampling from as many as 24 sample points. Method 5 uses an out-of-stack filter that is maintained at a constant temperature of 120 °C (248 °F). Further, to use this method in place of Method 5 or Method 17, you must extend the sampling time so that you collect the minimum mass necessary for weighing each portion of this sampling train. Also, if you are using this method as an alternative to a test method specified in a regulatory requirement (e.g., a requirement to conduct a compliance or performance test), then you must receive approval from the authority that established the regulatory requirement before you conduct the test.

2.0 Summary of Method

2.1 Summary. To measure PM₁₀ and PM₂.₅, extract a sample of gas at a predetermined constant flow rate through an in-stack sizing device. The particle-sizing device separates particles with nominal aerodynamic diameters of 10 micrometers and 2.5 micrometers. To minimize variations in the isokinetic sampling conditions, you must establish well-defined limits. After a sample is obtained, remove uncombined water from the particulate, then use gravimetric analysis to determine the particulate mass for each size fraction. The original method, as promulgated in 1990, has been changed by adding a PM₁₀ cyclone downstream of the PM₂.₅ cyclone. Both cyclones were developed and evaluated as part of a conventional five-stage cascade cyclone train. The addition of a PM₁₀ cyclone between the PM₂.₅ cyclone and the stack temperature filter in the sampling train supplements the measurement of PM₁₀ with the measurement of PM₂.₅. Without the addition of the PM₁₀ cyclone, the filterable particulate portion of the sampling train may be used to measure total and PM₁₀ emissions. Likewise, with the exclusion of the PM₁₀ cyclone, the filterable particulate portion of the sampling train may be used to measure total and PM₂.₅ emissions. Figure 1 of Section 17 presents the schematic of the sampling train configured with this change.

3.0 Definitions

3.1 Condensable particulate matter (CPM) means material that is vapor phase at stack conditions, but condenses and or reacts upon cooling and dilution in the ambient air to form solid or liquid PM immediately after discharge from the stack. Note that all CPM is assumed to be in the PM₂.₅ size fraction.

3.2 Constant weight means a difference of no more than 0.5 mg or one percent of total weight less tare weight, whichever is greater, between two consecutive weighings, with no less than six hours of desiccation time between weighings.

3.3 Filterable particulate matter (PM) means particles that are emitted directly by a source as a solid or liquid at stack or release conditions and captured on the filter of a stack test train.

3.4 Primary particulate matter (PM) (also known as direct PM) means particles that enter the atmosphere as a direct emission from a stack or an open source. Primary PM has two components: Filterable PM and condensable PM. These two PM components have no upper particle size limit.

3.5 Primary PM₂.₅ (also known as direct PM₂.₅, total PM₂.₅, PM₂.₅, or combined filterable PM₂.₅ and condensable PM) means PM with an aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 micrometers. These solid particles are emitted directly from an air emissions source or activity, or are the gaseous or vaporous emissions from an air emissions source or activity that condense to form PM at ambient temperatures. Direct PM₂.₅ emissions include elemental carbon, directly emitted organic carbon, directly emitted sulfate, directly emitted nitrate, and other inorganic particles (including but not limited to crustal material, metals, and sea salt).

3.6 Primary PM₁₀ (also known as direct PM₁₀, total PM₁₀, PM₁₀, or the combination of filterable PM₁₀ and condensable PM) means PM with an aerodynamic diameter equal to or less than 10 micrometers.
Environmental Protection Agency

4.0 Interferences

You cannot use this method to measure emissions where water droplets are present because the size separation of the water droplets may not be representative of the dry particle size released into the air. Stacks with entrained moisture droplets may have water droplets larger than the cut sizes for the cyclones. These water droplets normally contain particles and dissolved solids that become PM<sub>10</sub> and PM<sub>2.5</sub> following evaporation of the water.

5.0 Safety

5.1 Disclaimer. Because the performance of this method may require the use of hazardous materials, operations, and equipment, you should develop a health and safety plan to ensure the safety of your employees who are on site conducting the particulate emission test. Your plan should conform with all applicable Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Mine Safety and Health Administration, and Department of Transportation regulatory requirements. Because of the unique situations at some facilities and because some facilities may have more stringent requirements than is required by State or federal laws, you may have to develop procedures to conform to the plant health and safety requirements.

6.0 Equipment and Supplies

Figure 2 of Section 17 shows details of the combined cyclone heads used in this method. The sampling train is the same as Method 17 of appendix A–6 to part 60 with the exception of the PM<sub>10</sub> and PM<sub>2.5</sub> sizing devices. The following sections describe the sampling train’s primary design features in detail.

6.1 Filterable Particulate Sampling Train Components.

6.1.1 Nozzle. You must use stainless steel (316 or equivalent) or fluoropolymer-coated stainless steel nozzles with a sharp tapered leading edge. We recommend one of the 12 nozzles listed in Figure 3 of Section 17 because they meet design specifications when PM<sub>10</sub> cyclones are used as part of the sampling train. We also recommend that you have a large number of nozzles in small diameter increments available to increase the likelihood of using a single nozzle for the entire traverse. We recommend one of the nozzles listed in Figure 4A or 4B of Section 17 because they meet design specifications when PM<sub>2.5</sub> cyclones are used without PM<sub>10</sub> cyclones as part of the sampling train.

6.1.2 PM<sub>10</sub> and PM<sub>2.5</sub> Sizing Device.

6.1.2.1 Use stainless steel (316 or equivalent) or fluoropolymer-coated PM<sub>10</sub> and PM<sub>2.5</sub> sizing devices. You may use sizing devices constructed of high-temperature specialty metals such as Inconel, Hastelloy, or Haynes 230. (See also Section 6.6.1.) The sizing devices must be cyclones that meet the design specifications shown in Figures 3, 4A, 4B, 5, and 6 of Section 17. Use a caliper to verify that the dimensions of the PM<sub>10</sub> and PM<sub>2.5</sub> sizing devices are within ±0.02 cm of the design specifications. Example suppliers of PM<sub>10</sub> and PM<sub>2.5</sub> sizing devices include the following:

(a) Environmental Supply Company, Inc., 2142 E. Geer Street, Durham, North Carolina 27704. Telephone No.: (919) 557–9678; Fax: (919) 682–8335.

(b) Apex Instruments, 204 Technology Park Lane, Fuquay-Varina, North Carolina 27526. Telephone No.: (919) 557–7300 (phone); Fax: (919) 557–7110.

6.1.2.2 You may use alternative particle sizing devices if they meet the requirements in Development and Laboratory Evaluation of a Five-Stage Cyclone System, EPA–600/7–82–006 (http://cfpub.epa.gov/ols).

6.1.3 Filter Holder. Use a filter holder that is stainless steel (316 or equivalent). A heated glass filter holder may be substituted for the steel filter holder when filtration is performed out-of-stack. Commercial-size filter holders are available depending upon project requirements, including commercial stainless steel filter holders to support 25-, 47-, 63-, 76-, 90-, 101-, and 110-mm diameter filters. Commercial size filter holders contain a fluoropolymer O-ring, a stainless steel screen that supports the particulate filter, and a final fluoropolymer O-ring. Screw the assembly together and attach to the outlet of cyclone IV. The filter must not be compressed between the fluoropolymer O-ring and the filter housing.

6.1.4 Pitot Tube. You must use a pitot tube made of heat resistant tubing. Attach the pitot tube to the probe with stainless steel fittings. Follow the specifications for the pitot tube and its orientation to the inlet nozzle given in Section 6.1.1.3 of Method 5 of appendix A–3 to part 60.

6.1.5 Probe Extension and Liner. The probe extension must be glass- or fluoropolymer-lined. Follow the specifications in Section 6.1.1.2 of Method 5 of appendix A–3 to part 60. If the gas filtration temperature never exceeds 30 °C (85 °F), then the probe may be constructed of stainless steel without a probe liner and the extension is not recovered as part of the PM.

6.1.6 Differential Pressure Gauge, Condensers, Metering Systems, Barometer, and Gas Density Determination Equipment. Follow the requirements in Sections 6.1.1.4 through 6.1.3 of Method 5 of appendix A–3 to part 60, as applicable.

6.2 Sample Recovery Equipment.

6.2.1 Filterable Particulate Recovery. Use the following equipment to quantitatively determine the amount of filterable PM recovered from the sampling train.

(a) Cyclone and filter holder brushes.
7.0 Reagents, Standards, and Sampling Media

7.1 Sample Collection. To collect a sample, you will need a filter and silica gel. These items must meet the following specifications.

7.1.1 Filter. Use a nonreactive, nondisintegrating glass fiber, quartz, or polymer filter that does not have an organic binder. The filter must also have an efficiency of at least 99.95 percent (less than 0.05 percent penetration) on 0.3 micrometer dioctyl phthalate particles. You may use test data from the supplier's quality control program to document the PM filter efficiency.

7.1.2 Silica Gel. Use an indicating-type silica gel of 6 to 16 mesh. You must obtain silica gel from the supplier's quality control program; not necessary if silica gel is weighed in the field.

7.1.3 Crushed Ice. Obtain from the best available grade. Additional information on each of these items is in the following paragraphs.

7.2 Sample Recovery and Analytical Preparation

7.2.1 Acetone. Use acetone that is stored in a glass bottle. Do not use acetone from a metal container because it will likely produce a high residue in the laboratory and field reagent blanks. You must use acetone with blank values less than 1 part per million by weight. Analyze acetone blanks prior to field use to confirm low blank values. In no case shall a blank value of greater than 0.0001 percent (1 part per million by weight) of the weight of acetone used in sample recovery be subtracted from the sample weight (i.e., the maximum blank correction is 0.1 mg per 100 g of acetone used to recover samples).

7.2.2 Particulate Sample Desiccant. Use indicating-type anhydrous calcium sulfate to desiccate samples prior to weighing.

8.0 Sample Collection, Preservation, Storage, and Transport

8.1 Qualifications. This is a complex test method. To obtain reliable results, you should be trained and experienced with in-stack filtration systems (such as cyclones, impactors, and thimbles) and impinger and moisture train systems.

8.2 Preparations. Follow the pretest preparation instructions in Section 8.1 of Method 5 of appendix A–3 to part 60. 8.3 Site Setup. You must complete the following to properly set up for this test:

(a) Determine the sampling site location and traverse points.
(b) Calculate probe/cyclone blockage.
(c) Verify the absence of cyclonic flow.
(d) Complete a preliminary velocity profile and select a nozzle(s) and sampling rate.

8.3.1 Sampling Site Location and Traverse Point Determination. Follow the standard procedures in Method 1 of appendix A–1 to part 60 to select the appropriate sampling site. Choose a location that maximizes the distance from upstream and downstream flow disturbances.

(a) Traverse points. The required maximum number of total traverse points at any location is 12, as shown in Figure 7 of Section 17. You must prevent the disturbance and capture of any solids accumulated on the inner wall surfaces by maintaining a 1-inch distance from the stack wall (0.5 inch for sampling locations less than 36.4 inches in diameter with the pitot tube and 32.4 inches without the pitot tube). During sampling, when the PM10 cyclone is used without the PM2.5, traverse points closest to the stack walls may not be reached because the inlet...
to a PM$_{2.5}$ cyclone is located approximately 2.75 inches from the end of the cyclone. For these cases, you may collect samples using the procedures in Section 11.3.2.2 of Method 1 of appendix A–3 to part 60. You must use the traverse point closest to the unreachable sampling points as replacement for the unreachable points. You must extend the sampling assembly at the replacement sampling point to include the duration of the unreachable traverse points.

(b) Round or rectangular duct or stack. If a duct or stack is round with two ports located 90° apart, use six sampling points on each diameter. Use a 3x4 sampling point layout for rectangular ducts or stacks. Consult with the Administrator to receive approval for other layouts before you use them.

(c) Sampling ports. You must determine if the sampling ports can accommodate the in-stack cyclones used in this method. You may need larger diameter sampling ports than those used by Method 5 of appendix A–3 to part 60 or Method 17 of appendix A–6 to part 60 for total filterable particulate sampling. When you use nozzles smaller than 0.16 inch in diameter and either a PM$_{10}$ or a combined PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ sampling apparatus, the sampling port diameter may need to be six inches in diameter to accommodate the entire apparatus because the conventional 4-inch diameter port may be too small due to the combined dimension of the PM$_{10}$ cyclone and the nozzle extending from the cyclone, which will likely exceed the internal diameter of the port. A 4-inch port should be adequate for the single PM$_{2.5}$ sampling apparatus. However, do not use the conventional 4-inch diameter port in any circumstances in which the combined dimension of the cyclone and the nozzle extending from the cyclone exceeds the internal diameter of the port. (Note: If the port nipple is short, you may be able to "hook" the sampling head through a smaller port into the duct or stack.)

8.3.2 Probe/Cyclone Blockage Calculations. Follow the procedures in the next two sections, as appropriate.

8.3.2.1 Ducts with diameters greater than 36.4 inches. Based on commercially available cyclone assemblies for this procedure, ducts with diameters greater than 36.4 inches have blockage effects less than three percent, as illustrated in Figure 8 of Section 17. You must minimize the blockage effects of the combination of the in-stack nozzle/cyclones, pitot tube, and filter assembly that you use by keeping the cross-sectional area of the assembly at three percent or less of the cross-sectional area of the duct.

8.3.2.2 Ducts with diameters between 25.7 and 36.4 inches. Ducts with diameters between 25.7 and 36.4 inches have blockage effects ranging from three to six percent, as illustrated in Figure 8 of Section 17. Therefore, when you conduct tests on these small ducts, you must adjust the observed velocity pressures for the estimated blockage factor whenever the combined sampling apparatus blocks more than three percent of the stack or duct (see Sections 8.7.2.2 and 8.7.2.3 on the probe blockage factor and the final adjusted velocity pressure, respectively). (Note: Valid sampling with the combined PM$_{10}$/PM$_{2.5}$ cyclones cannot be performed with this method if the average stack blockage from the sampling assembly is greater than six percent, i.e., the stack diameter is less than 26.5 inches.)

8.3.3 Cyclonic Flow. Do not use the combined cyclone sampling head at sampling locations subject to cyclonic flow. Also, you must follow procedures in Method 1 of appendix A–1 to part 60 to determine the presence or absence of cyclonic flow and then perform the following calculations:

(a) As per Section 11.4 of Method 1 of appendix A–1 to part 60, find and record the angle that has a null velocity pressure for each traverse point using an S-type pitot tube.

(b) Average the absolute values of the angles that have a null velocity pressure. Do not use the sampling location if the average absolute value exceeds 20°. (Note: You can minimize the effects of cyclonic flow conditions by moving the sampling location, placing gas flow straighteners upstream of the sampling location, or applying a modified sampling approach as described in EPA Guideline Document GD–008, Particulate Emissions Sampling in Cyclonic Flow. You may need to obtain an alternate method approval from the regulatory authority that established the requirement to use this test method prior to using a modified sampling approach.)

8.3.4 Preliminary Velocity Profile. Conduct a preliminary velocity traverse by following Method 2 of appendix A–1 to part 60 velocity traverse procedures. The purpose of the preliminary velocity profile is to determine all of the following:

(a) The gas sampling rate for the combined probe/cyclone sampling head in order to meet the required particle size cut.

(b) The appropriate nozzle to maintain the required gas sampling rate for the velocity pressure range and isokinetic range. If the isokinetic range cannot be met (e.g., batch processes, extreme process flow or temperature variation), void the sample or use methods subject to the approval of the Administrator to correct the data. The acceptable variation from isokinetic sampling is 80 to 120 percent and no more than 100 ± 21 percent (2 out of 12 or 5 out of 24) sampling points outside of this criteria.

(c) The necessary sampling duration to obtain sufficient particulate catch weights.

8.3.4.1 Preliminary traverse. You must use an S-type pitot tube with a conventional...
flow rate variations of approximately ± 20 percent and/or gas temperature variations of approximately ± 28 °C (± 50 °F). (Note: You should be aware that these variations can cause errors in the cyclone cut diameters and the isokinetic sampling velocities.)

8.3.4.2 Velocity pressure range. Insert the S-type pitot tube at each traverse point and record the range of velocity pressures measured on data form in Method 2 of appendix A–1 to part 60. You will use this later to select the appropriate nozzle.

8.3.4.3 Initial gas stream viscosity and molecular weight. Determine the average gas temperature, average gas oxygen content, average carbon dioxide content, and estimated moisture content. You will use this information to calculate the initial gas stream viscosity (Equation 3) and molecular weight (Equations 1 and 2). (Note: You must follow the instructions outlined in Method 4 of appendix A–3 to part 60 or Alternative Moisture Measurement Method Midget Impingers (ALT–008) to estimate the moisture content. You may use a wet bulb-dry bulb measurement or hand-held hygrometer measurement to estimate the moisture content of sources with gas temperatures less than 71 °C (160 °F).)

8.3.4.4 Approximate PM concentration in the gas stream. Determine the approximate PM concentration for the PM₁₀, and the PM₂₅, to PM₅₀ components of the gas stream through qualitative measurements or estimates from precious stack particulate emissions tests. Having an idea of the particulate concentration in the gas stream is not essential but will help you determine the appropriate sampling time to acquire sufficient PM weight for better accuracy at the source emission level. The collectible PM weight requirements depend primarily on the types of filter media and weighing capabilities that are available and needed to characterize the emissions. Estimate the collectible PM concentrations in the greater than 10 micrometer, less than or equal to 10 micrometers and greater than 2.5 micrometers, and less than or equal to 2.5 micrometer size ranges. Typical PM concentrations are listed in Table 1 of Section 17. Additionally, relevant sections of AP–42, Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors, may contain particle size distributions for processes characterized in those sections, and appendix B2 of AP–42 contains generalized particle size distributions for nine industrial process categories (e.g., stationary internal combustion engines firing gasoline or diesel fuel, calcining of aggregate or unprocessed ores). The generalized particle size distributions can be used if source-specific particle size distributions are unavailable. Appendix B2 of AP–42 also contains typical collection efficiencies of various particulate control devices and example calculations showing how to estimate uncontrolled total particulate emissions, uncontrolled size-specific emissions, and controlled size-specific particulate emissions.

8.4 Pre-test Calculations. You must perform pre-test calculations to help select the appropriate gas sampling rate through cyclone I (PM₁₀) and cyclone IV (PM₂₅). Choosing the appropriate sampling rate will allow you to maintain the appropriate particle cut diameters based upon preliminary gas stream measurements, as specified in Table 2 of Section 17.

8.4.1 Gas Sampling Rate. The gas sampling rate is defined by the performance curves for both cyclones, as illustrated in Figure 10 of Section 17. You must use the calculations in Section 8.5 to achieve the appropriate cut size specification for each cyclone. The optimum gas sampling rate is the overlap zone defined as the range below the cyclone IV 2.25 micrometer curve down to the cyclone I 11.0 micrometer curve (area between the two dark, solid lines in Figure 10 of Section 17).

8.4.2 Choosing the Appropriate Sampling Rate. You must select a gas sampling rate in the middle of the overlap zone (discussed in Section 8.4.1), as illustrated in Figure 10 of Section 17, to maximize the acceptable tolerance for slight variations in flow characteristics at the sampling location. The overlap zone is also a weak function of the gas composition. (Note: The acceptable range is limited, especially for gas streams with temperatures less than approximately 100 °F. At lower temperatures, it may be necessary to perform the PM₁₀ and PM₂₅ separately in order to meet the necessary particle size criteria shown in Table 2 of Section 17.)

8.5 Test Calculations. You must perform all of the calculations in Table 3 of Section 17 and the calculations described in Sections 8.5.1 through 8.5.5.

8.5.1 Assumed Reynolds Number. You must select an assumed Reynolds number (Nₐ) using Equation 10 and an estimated sampling rate or from prior experience under the stack conditions determined using Methods 1 through 4 to part 60. You will perform initial test calculations based on an assumed Nₐ for the test to be performed. You must verify the assumed Nₐ by substituting the sampling rate (Qₐ) calculated in Equation 7 into Equation 10. Then use Table 5 of Section 17 to determine if the Nₐ used in Equation 5 was correct.

8.5.2 Final Sampling Rate. Recalculate the final Qₐ if the assumed Nₐ used in your initial calculation is not correct. Use Equation 7 to recalculate the optimum Qₐ.

8.5.3 Meter Box AII. Use Equation 11 to calculate the meter box orifice pressure drop.
Environmental Protection Agency

Pt. 51, App. M

(ΔH) after you calculate the optimum sampling rate and confirm the N . (Note: The stack gas temperature may vary during the test, which could affect the sampling rate. If the stack gas temperature varies, you must make slight adjustments in the meter box ΔH to maintain the correct constant cut diameters. Therefore, use Equation 11 to recalculate the ΔH values for 50 °F above and below the stack temperature measured during the preliminary traverse (see Section 8.3.4.1), and document this information in Table 4 of Section 17.)

8.5.4 Choosing a Sampling Nozzle. Select one or more nozzle sizes to provide for near isokinetic sampling rate (see Section 1.6). This will also minimize an isokinetic sampling error for the particles at each point. First calculate the mean stack gas velocity ( ) using Equation 13. See Section 8.7.2 for information on correcting for blockage and use of different pitot tube coefficients. Then use Equation 14 to calculate the diameter (D) of a nozzle that provides for isokinetic sampling at the mean , at flow Q. From the available nozzles one size smaller and one size larger than this diameter, D, select the most appropriate nozzle. Perform the following steps for the selected nozzle.

8.5.4.1 Minimum/maximum nozzle/stack velocity ratio. Use Equation 15 to determine the velocity of gas in the nozzle. Use Equation 16 to calculate the minimum nozzle/stack velocity ratio ( ). Use Equation 17 to calculate the maximum nozzle/stack velocity ratio ( ).

8.5.4.2 Minimum gas velocity. Use Equation 18 to calculate the minimum gas velocity ( ) if , is an imaginary number (negative value under the square root function) or if is less than 0.5. Use Equation 19 to calculate if is more than 20.5.

8.5.4.3 Maximum stack velocity. Use Equation 20 to calculate the maximum stack velocity ( ) if is less than 1.5. Use Equation 21 to calculate if is more than 1.5.

8.5.4.4 Conversion of gas velocities to velocity pressure. Use Equation 22 to convert to minimum velocity pressure, ( ). Use Equation 23 to convert to maximum velocity pressure, ( ).

8.5.4.5 Comparison to observed velocity pressures. Compare minimum and maximum velocity pressures with the observed velocity pressures at all traverse points during the preliminary test (see Section 8.3.4.2).

8.5.5 Optimum Sampling Nozzle. The nozzle you selected is appropriate if all the observed velocity pressures during the preliminary test fall within the range of the Δmin and Δmax. Make sure the following requirements are met then follow the procedures in Sections 8.5.5.1 and 8.5.5.2.

(a) Choose an optimum nozzle that provides for isokinetic sampling conditions as close to 100 percent as possible. This is prudent because even if there are slight variations in the gas flow rate, gas temperature, or gas composition during the actual test, you have the maximum assurance of satisfying the isokinetic criteria. Generally, one of the two candidate nozzles selected will be closer to optimum (see Section 8.5.4).

(b) When testing is for PM only, you are allowed a 16 percent failure rate, rounded to the nearest whole number, of sampling points that are outside the range of the Δmin and Δmax. If the coarse fraction for PM determination is included, you are allowed only an eight percent failure rate of the sampling points, rounded to the nearest whole number, outside Δmin and Δmax.

8.5.5.1 Precheck. Visually check the selected nozzle for dents before use.

8.5.5.2 Attach the pre-selected nozzle. Screw the pre-selected nozzle onto the main body of cyclone I using fluoropolymer tape. Use a union and cascade adapter to connect the cyclone IV inlet to the outlet of cyclone I (see Figure 2 of Section 17).

8.6 Sampling Train Preparation. A schematic of the sampling train used in this method is shown in Figure 1 of Section 17. First, assemble the train and complete the leak check on the combined cyclone sampling head and pitot tube. Use the following procedures to prepare the sampling train. (Note: Do not contaminate the sampling train during preparation and assembly. Keep all openings, where contamination can occur, covered until just prior to assembly or until sampling is about to begin.)

8.6.1 Sampling Head and Pitot Tube. Assemble the combined cyclone train. The O-rings used in the train have a temperature limit of approximately 205 °C (400 °F). Use cyclones with stainless steel sealing rings for stack temperatures above 205 °C (400 °F) up to 260 °C (500 °F). You must also keep the nozzle covered to protect it from nicks and scratches. This method may not be suitable for sources with stack gas temperatures exceeding 260 °C (500 °F) because the threads of the cyclone components may gall or seize, thus preventing the recovery of the collected PM and rendering the cyclone unusable for subsequent use. You may use stainless steel cyclone assemblies constructed with bolt-together rather than screw-together assemblies at temperatures up to 338 °C (1,000 °F). You must use “break-away” or expendable stainless steel bolts that can be over-torqued and broken if necessary to release cyclone closures, thus allowing you to recover PM without damaging the cyclone flanges or contaminating the samples. You may need to use specialty metals to achieve reliable particular mass measurements above 338 °C (1,000 °F). The method can be used at temperatures up to 1,371 °C (2,500 °F) using specially constructed high-temperature stainless steel alloys (Hastelloy or Haynes 230).
with bolt-together closures using breakaway bolts.

8.6.2 Filterable Particulate Filter Holder and Pitot Tube. Attach the pre-selected filter holder to the end of the combined cyclone sampling head (see Figure 2 of Section 17). Attach the S-type pitot tube to the combined cyclones after the sampling head is fully attached to the end of the probe. (Note: The pitot tube tip must be mounted slightly beyond the combined head cyclone sampling assembly and at least one inch off the gas flow path into the cyclone nozzle. This is similar to the pitot tube placement in Method 17 of appendix A–6 to part 60.) Securely fasten the sensing lines to the outside of the probe to maintain proper alignment of the pitot tube. Provide unions on the sensing lines so that you can connect and disconnect the S-type pitot tube tips from the combined cyclone sampling head before and after each run. Calibrate the pitot tube on the sampling head according to the most current ASTM International D3796 because the cyclone body is a potential source flow disturbance and will change the pitot coefficient value from the baseline (isolated tube) value.

8.6.3 Filter. You must number and tare the filters before use. To tare the filters, desiccate each filter at 20 ± 5 °C (68 ± 10 °F) and ambient pressure for at least 24 hours and weigh at intervals of at least six hours to a constant weight. (See Section 3.0 for a definition of constant weight.) Record results to the nearest 0.1 mg. During each weighing, the filter must not be exposed to the laboratory atmosphere for longer than two minutes and a relative humidity above 50 percent. Alternatively, the filters may be oven-dried at 40 °C (104 °F) for two to three hours, desiccated for two hours, and weighed. Use tweezers or clean disposable surgical gloves to place a labeled (identified) and preweighed filter in the filter holder. You must center the filter and properly place the gasket so that the sample gas stream will not circumvent the filter. The filter must not be compressed between the gasket and the filter housing. Check the filter for tears after the assembly is completed. Then screw or clamp the filter housing together to prevent the seal from leaking.

8.6.4 Moisture Trap. If you are measuring only filterable particulate (or you are sure that the gas filtration temperature will be maintained below 30 °C (85 °F)), then an empty modified Greenburg Smith impinger followed by an impinger containing silica gel is required. Alternatives described in Method 5 of appendix A–3 to part 60 may also be used to collect moisture that passes through the ambient filter. If you are measuring condensable PM in combination with this method, then follow the procedures in Method 202 of appendix M of this part for moisture collection.

8.6.5 Leak Check. Use the procedures outlined in Section 8.4 of Method 5 of appendix A–3 to part 60 to leak check the entire sampling system. Specifically perform the following procedures:

8.6.5.1 Sampling train. You must pretest the entire sampling train for leaks. The pretest leak check must have a leak rate of not more than 0.02 actual cubic feet per minute or four percent of the average sample flow during the test run, whichever is less. Additionally, you must conduct the leak check at a vacuum equal to or greater than the vacuum anticipated during the test run. Enter the leak check results on the analytical data sheet (see Section 11.1) for the specific test. (Note: Do not conduct a leak check during port changes.)

8.6.5.2 Pitot tube assembly. After you leak check the sample train, perform a leak check of the pitot tube assembly. Follow the procedures outlined in Section 8.4.1 of Method 5 of appendix A–3 to part 60.

8.6.6 Sampling Head. You must preheat the combined sampling head to the stack temperature of the gas stream at the test location (±10 °C, ±50 °F). This will heat the sampling head and prevent moisture from condensing from the sample gas stream.

8.6.6.1 Warmup. You must complete a passive warmup (of 30–40 min) within the stack before the run begins to avoid internal condensation.

8.6.6.2 Shortened warmup. You can shorten the warmup time by thermostated heating outside the stack (such as by a heat gun). Then place the heated sampling head inside the stack and allow the temperature to equilibrate.

8.7 Sampling Train Operation. Operate the sampling train the same as described in Section 4.1.5 of Method 5 of appendix A–3 to part 60, but use the procedures in this section for isokinetic sampling and flow rate adjustment. Maintain the flow rate calculated in Section 8.4.1 throughout the run, provided the stack temperature is within 28 °C (50 °F) of the temperature used to calculate ΔH. If stack temperatures vary by more than 28 °C (50 °F), use the appropriate ΔH value calculated in Section 8.5.3. Determine the minimum number of traverse points as in Figure 7 of Section 17. Determine the minimum number of traverse points as in Figure 7 of Section 17. Determine the minimum total projected sampling time based on achieving the data quality objectives or emission limit of the affected facility. We recommend that you round the number of minutes sampled at each point to the nearest 15 seconds. Perform the following procedures:

8.7.1 Sample Point Dwell Time. You must calculate the flow rate-weighted dwell time (that is, sampling time) for each sampling point to ensure that the overall run provides a velocity-weighted average that is representative of the entire gas stream. Vari
the dwell time at each traverse point proportionately with the point velocity. Calculate the dwell time at each of the traverse points using Equation 24. You must use the data from the preliminary traverse to determine the average velocity pressure (Δpavg). You must use the velocity pressure measured during the sampling run to determine the velocity pressure at each point (Δp). Here, N equals the total number of traverse points. Each traverse point must have a dwell time of at least two minutes.

8.7.2 Adjusted Velocity Pressure. When selecting your sampling points using your preliminary velocity traverse data, your preliminary velocity pressures must be adjusted to take into account the increase in velocity due to blockage. Also, you must adjust your preliminary velocity data for differences in pitot tube coefficients. Use the following instructions to adjust the preliminary velocity pressure.

8.7.2.1 Different pitot tube coefficient. You must use Equation 25 to correct the recorded preliminary velocity pressures if the pitot tube mounted on the combined cyclone sampling head has a different pitot tube coefficient than the pitot tube used during the preliminary velocity traverse (see Section 8.3.4).

8.7.2.2 Probe blockage factor. You must use Equation 26 to calculate an average probe blockage correction factor (bavg) if the diameter of your stack or duct is between 25.7 and 36.4 inches for the combined PM0.5, PM1.0, and PM2.5 sampling head and pitot and between 18.8 and 26.5 inches for the PM2.5 cyclone and pitot. A probe blockage factor is calculated because of the flow blockage caused by the relatively large cross-sectional area of the cyclone sampling head, as discussed in Section 8.3.2.2 and illustrated in Figures 8 and 9 of Section 17. You must determine the cross-sectional area of the cyclone head you use and determine its stack blockage factor. (Note: Commercially-available sampling heads (including the PM0.5 cyclone, PM1.0, cyclone, pitot and filter holder) have a projected area of approximately 31.2 square inches when oriented into the gas stream.) As the probe is moved from the outermost to the innermost point, the amount of blockage that actually occurs ranges from approximately 13 square inches to the full 31.2 square inches plus the blockage caused by the probe extension. The average cross-sectional area blocked is 22 square inches.

8.7.2.3 Final adjusted velocity pressure. Calculate the final adjusted velocity pressure (Δpavg) using Equation 27. (Note: Figures 8 and 9 of Section 17 illustrate that the blockage effect of the combined PM0.5, PM1.0, and PM2.5 cyclone sampling head, and pitot tube increases rapidly below stack diameters of 26.5 inches. Therefore, the combined PM0.5, PM1.0, and PM2.5 filter sampling head and pitot tube is not applicable for stacks with a diameter less than 26.5 inches because the blockage is greater than six percent. For stacks with a diameter less than 26.5 inches, PM2.5 particulate measurements may be possible using only a PM1.0 cyclone, pitot tube, and in-stack filter. If the blockage exceeds three percent but is less than six percent, you must follow the procedures outlined in Method 1A of appendix A-1 to part 60 to conduct tests. You must conduct the velocity traverse downstream of the sampling location or immediately before the test run.

8.7.3 Sample Collection. Collect samples the same as described in Section 4.1.5 of Method 5 of appendix A–3 to part 60, except use the procedures in this section for isokinetic sampling and flow rate adjustment. Maintain the flow rate calculated in Section 8.5 throughout the run, provided the stack temperature is within 28 °C (50 °F) of the temperature used to calculate ΔH. If stack temperatures vary by more than 28 °C (50 °F), use the appropriate AH value calculated in Section 8.5.3. Calculate the dwell time at each traverse point as in Equation 24. In addition to these procedures, you must also use running starts and stops if the static pressure at the sampling location is less than minus 5 inches water column. This prevents back pressure from rupturing the sample filter. If you use a running start, adjust the flow rate to the calculated value after you perform the leak check (see Section 8.4).
and porthole to prevent unrepresentative dilution of the gas stream. Take care to minimize contamination from material used to block the flow or insulate the sampling head during collection at the first sampling point."

(a) Traverse the stack cross-section, as required by Method 1 of appendix A–1 to part 60, with the exception that you are only required to perform a 12-point traverse. Do not bump the cyclone nozzle into the stack walls when sampling near the walls or when removing or inserting the probe through the portholes. This will minimize the chance of extracting deposited materials.

(b) Record the data required on the field test data sheet for each run. Record the initial dry gas meter reading. Then take dry gas meter readings at the following times: the beginning and end of each sample time increment; when changes in flow rates are made; and when sampling is halted. Compare the velocity pressure measurements (Equations 22 and 23) with the velocity pressure measured during the preliminary traverse. Keep the meter box AH at the value calculated in Section 8.5.3 for the stack temperature that is observed during the test. Record all point-by-point data and other source test parameters on the field test data sheet. Do not leak check the sampling system during port changes.

(c) Maintain flow until the sampling head is completely removed from the sampling port. You must restart the sampling flow prior to inserting the sampling head into the sampling port during port changes.

(d) Maintain the flow through the sampling system at the last sampling point. At the conclusion of the test, remove the pitot tube and combined cyclone sampling head from the stack while the train is still operating (running stop). Make sure that you do not scrape the pitot tube or the combined cyclone sampling head against the port or stack walls. Then stop the pump and record the final dry gas meter reading and other test parameters on the field test data sheet. (NOTE: After you stop the pump, make sure you keep the combined cyclone head level to avoid tipping dust from the cyclone cups into the filter and/or down-comer lines.)

8.7.4 Process Data. You must document data and information on the process unit tested, the particulate control system used to control emissions, any non-particulate control system that may affect particulate emissions, the sampling train conditions, and weather conditions. Record the site barometric pressure and stack pressure on the field test data sheet. Discontinue the test if the operating conditions may cause non-representative particulate emissions.

8.7.4.1 Particulate control system data. Use the process and control system data to determine whether representative operating conditions were maintained throughout the testing period.

8.7.4.2 Sampling train data. Use the sampling train data to confirm that the measured particulate emissions are accurate and complete.

8.7.5 Sample Recovery. First remove the sampling head (combined cyclone/filter assembly) from the train probe. After the sample head is removed, perform a post-test leak check of the probe and sample train. Then recover the components from the cyclone/filter. Refer to the following sections for more detailed information.

8.7.5.1 Remove sampling head. After cooling and when the probe can be safely handled, wipe off all external surfaces near the cyclone nozzle and cap the inlet to the cyclone to prevent PM from entering the assembly. Remove the combined cyclone/filter sampling head from the probe. Cap the outlet of the filter housing to prevent PM from entering the assembly.

8.7.5.2 Leak check probe/sample train assembly (post-test). Leak check the remainder of the probe and sample train assembly (including meter box) after removing the combined cyclone head/filter. You must conduct the leak rate at a vacuum equal to or greater than the maximum vacuum achieved during the test run. Enter the results of the leak check onto the field test data sheet. If the leak rate of the sampling train (without the combined cyclone sampling head) exceeds 0.02 actual cubic feet per minute or four percent of the average sampling rate during the test run (whichever is less), the run is invalid and must be repeated.

8.7.5.3 Weigh or measure the volume of the liquid collected in the water collection impingers and silica trap. Measure the liquid in the first impingers to within 1 ml using a clean graduated cylinder or by weighing it to within 0.5 g using a balance. Record the volume of the liquid or weight of the liquid present to be used to calculate the moisture content of the effluent gas.

8.7.5.4 Weigh the silica impinger. If a balance is available in the field, weigh the silica impinger to within 0.5 g. Note the color of the indicating silica gel in the last impinger to determine whether it has been completely spent and make a notation of its condition. If you are measuring CPM in combination with this method, the weight of the silica gel can be determined before or after the post-test nitrogen purge is complete (See Section 8.5.3 of Method 202 of appendix M to this part).

8.7.5.5 Recovery of PM. Recovery involves the quantitative transfer of particles in the following size range: greater than 10 micrometers; less than or equal to 10 micrometers but greater than 2.5 micrometers; and less than or equal to 2.5 micrometers. You must use a nylon or fluoropolymer brush and an acetone rinse to recover particles from the
This container holds the remainder of the liquid level on the bottle you labeled with test identification and Container #5. This container holds the outside of the container you labeled with test identification and Container #4. This container holds PM that is less than or equal to 10 micrometers.

(b) Container #2, Greater than PM2.5 micrometer filterable particulate. Quantitatively recover the PM from the cyclone I cup and brush cleaning and acetone rinses of the cyclone cup, internal surface of the nozzle, and cyclone I internal surfaces, including the outside surface of the downcomer line. Seal the container and mark the liquid level on the outside of the container you labeled with test identification and Container #2. You must keep any dust found on the outside of cyclone I and cyclone nozzle external surfaces out of the sample. This container holds PM greater than 10 micrometers.

(c) Container #3, Filterable particulate less than or equal to 10 micrometer and greater than 2.5 micrometers. Place the solids from cyclone cup IV and the acetone (and brush cleaning) rinses of the cyclone I turnaround cup (above inner downcomer line), inside of the downcomer line, and interior surfaces of cyclone IV into Container #3. Seal the container and mark the liquid level on the outside of the container you labeled with test identification and Container #3. This container holds PM less than or equal to 10 micrometers but greater than 2.5 micrometers.

(d) Container #4, Less than or equal to PM2.5 micrometers acetone rinses of the exit tube of cyclone IV and front half of the filter holder. Place the acetone rinses (and brush cleaning) of the exit tube of cyclone IV and the front half of the filter holder in container #4. Seal the container and mark the liquid level on the inside of the container you labeled with test identification and Container #4. This container holds PM that is less than or equal to 2.5 micrometers.

(e) Container #5, Cold impinger water. If the water from the cold impinger used for moisture collection has been weighed in the field, it can be discarded. Otherwise, quantitatively transfer liquid from the cold impinger that follows the ambient filter into a clean sample bottle (glass or plastic). Mark the liquid level on the bottle you labeled with test identification and Container #5. This container holds the remainder of the liquid water from the emission gases. If you collected condensable PM using Method 202 of appendix M to this part in conjunction with using this method, you must follow the procedures in Method 202 of appendix M to this part to recover impingers and silica used to collect moisture.

(f) Container #6, Silica gel absorbent. Transfer the silica gel to its original container labeled with test identification and Container #6 and seal. A funnel may make it easier to pour the silica gel without spilling. A rubber policeman may be used as an aid in removing the silica gel from the impinger. It is not necessary to remove the small amount of silica gel dust particles that may adhere to the impinger wall and are difficult to remove. Since the gain in weight is to be used for moisture calculations, do not use any water or other liquids to transfer the silica gel. If the silica gel has been weighed in the field to measure water content, it can be discarded. Otherwise, the contents of Container #6 are weighed during sample analysis.

(g) Container #7, Acetone field reagent blank. Take approximately 200 ml of the acetone directly from the wash bottle you used and place it in Container #7 labeled "Acetone Field Reagent Blank."

9.7.6 Transport Procedures. Containers must remain in an upright position at all times during shipping. You do not have to ship the containers under dry or blue ice.

9.0 Quality Control

9.1 Daily Quality Checks. You must perform daily quality checks of field log books and data entries and calculations using data quality indicators from this method and your site-specific test plan. You must review and evaluate recorded and transferred raw data, calculations, and documentation of testing procedures. You must initial or sign field log book pages and data entry forms that were reviewed.

9.2 Calculation Verification. Verify the calculations by independent, manual checks. You must flag any suspect data and identify the nature of the problem and potential effect on data quality. After you complete the test, prepare a data summary and compile all the calculations and raw data sheets.

9.3 Conditions. You must document data and information on the process unit tested, the particulate control system used to control emissions, any non-particulate control system that may affect particulate emissions, the sampling train conditions, and weather conditions. Discontinue the test if the operating conditions may cause non-representative particulate emissions.

9.4 Field Analytical Balance Calibration Check. Perform calibration check procedures on field analytical balances each day that they are used. You must use National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)-traceable weights at a mass approximately

Environmental Protection Agency
Pt. 51, App. M
equal to the weight of the sample plus container you will weigh.

10.0 Calibration and Standardization

Maintain a log of all filterable particulate sampling and analysis calibrations. Include copies of the relevant portions of the calibration and field logs in the final test report.

10.1 Gas Flow Velocities. You must use an S-type pitot tube that meets the required EPA specifications (EPA Publication 600/4–77-0217b) during these velocity measurements. (Note: If, as specified in Section 8.7.2.3, testing is performed in stacks less than 26.5 inches in diameter, testers may use a standard pitot tube according to the requirements in Method 1 or 2 of appendix A–3 to part 60 of this chapter.) You must also complete the following:

(a) Visually inspect the S-type pitot tube before sampling.
(b) Leak check both legs of the pitot tube before and after sampling.
(c) Maintain proper orientation of the S-type pitot tube while making measurements.

10.1.1 S-type Pitot Tube Orientation. The S-type pitot tube is properly oriented when the yaw and the pitch axis are 90 degrees to the air flow.

10.1.2 Average Velocity Pressure Record. Instead of recording either high or low values, record the average velocity pressure at each point during flow measurements.

10.1.3 Pitot Tube Coefficient. Determine the pitot tube coefficient based on physical measurement techniques described in Method 2 of appendix A–1 to part 60. (Note: You must calibrate the pitot tube on the sampling head because of potential interferences from the cyclone body. Refer to Section 8.7.2 for additional information.)

10.2 Thermocouple Calibration. You must calibrate the thermocouples using the procedures described in Section 10.3.1 of Method 2 of appendix A–1 to part 60 or Alternative Method 2 Thermocouple Calibration (ALT–01). Calibrate each temperature sensor at a minimum of three points over the anticipated range of use against a NIST-traceable thermometer. Alternatively, a reference thermocouple and potentiometer calibrated against NIST standards can be used.

10.3 Nozzles. You may use stainless steel (316 or equivalent), high-temperature steel alloy, or fluoropolymer-coated nozzles for isokinetic sampling. Make sure that all nozzles are thoroughly cleaned, visually inspected, and calibrated according to the procedure outlined in Section 10.1.4 of Method 5 of appendix A–3 to part 60.

10.4 Dry Gas Meter Calibration. Calibrate your dry gas meter following the calibration procedures in Section 16.1 of Method 5 of appendix A–3 to part 60. Also, make sure you fully calibrate the dry gas meter to determine the volume correction factor prior to field use. Post-test calibration checks must be performed as soon as possible after the equipment has been returned to the shop. Your pre-test and post-test calibrations must agree within ±5 percent.

11.0 Analytical Procedures

11.1 Analytical Data Sheet. Record all data on the analytical data sheet. Obtain the data sheet from Figure 5–6 of Method 5 of appendix A–3 to part 60. Alternatively, data may be recorded electronically using software applications such as the Electronic Reporting Tool located at http://www.epa.gov/tn/chief/ert/ert_tool.html.

11.2 Dry Weight of PM. Determine the dry weight of particulate following procedures outlined in this section.

11.2.1 Container #1. Less than or Equal to PM$_{10}$ Micrometer Filterable Particulate. Transfer the filter and any loose particulate from the sample container to a tared weighing dish or pan that is inert to solvent or mineral acids. Desiccate for 24 hours in a desiccator containing anhydrous calcium sulfate. Weigh to a constant weight and report the results to the nearest 0.1 mg. (See Section 3.0 for a definition of Constant weight.) If constant weight requirements cannot be met, the filter must be treated as described in Section 11.2.1 of Method 202 of appendix M to this part. Note: The nozzle and front half wash and filter collected at or below 30 °C (85 °F) may not be heated and must be maintained at or below 30 °C (85 °F).

11.2.2 Container #2. Greater than PM$_{10}$ Micrometer Filterable Particulate Acetone Rinse. Separately treat this container like Container #4.

11.2.3 Container #3. Filterable Particulate Less than or Equal to 10 Micrometer and Greater than 2.5 Micrometers Acetone Rinse. Separately treat this container like Container #4.

11.2.4 Container #4. Less than or Equal to PM$_{2.5}$ Micrometers Acetone Rinse of the Exit Tube of Cyclone IV and Front Half of the Filter Holder. Note the level of liquid in the container and confirm on the analysis sheet whether leakage occurred during transport.

11.2.5 Container #5, Cold Impinger Water. If a noticeable amount of leakage has occurred, either void the sample or use methods (subject to the approval of the Administrator) to correct the final results. Quantitatively transfer the contents to a tared 250 ml beaker or tared fluoropolymer beaker liner, and evaporate to dryness at room temperature and pressure in a laboratory hood. Desiccate for 24 hours and weigh to a constant weight. Report the results to the nearest 0.1 mg.

11.2.6 Container #6, Cold Impinger Water. If the amount of water has not been determined in the field, note the level of liquid in the container and confirm on the analysis sheet whether leakage occurred during transport. If a noticeable amount of leakage has occurred, either void the sample or use...
methods (subject to the approval of the Administrator) to correct the final results. Measure the liquid in this container either volumetrically to ±1 ml or gravimetrically to ±0.5 g.

11.2.6 Container #6, Silica Gel Absorbent. Weigh the spent silica gel (or silica gel plus impinger) to the nearest 0.5 g using a balance. This step may be conducted in the field.

11.2.7 Container #7, Acetone Field Reagent Blank. Use 150 ml of acetone from the blank container used for this analysis. Transfer 150 ml of the acetone to a clean 250-ml beaker or tared fluoropolymer beaker liner. Evaporate the acetone to dryness at room temperature and pressure in a laboratory hood. Following evaporation, desiccate the residue for 24 hours in a desiccator containing anhydrous calcium sulfate. Weigh and report the results to the nearest 0.1 mg.

11.2.8 Calculations and Data Analysis

11.2.1 Nomenclature. Report results in International System of Units (SI units) unless the regulatory authority that established the requirement to use this test method specifies reporting in English units. The following nomenclature is used.

- \( A \) = Area of stack or duct at sampling location, square inches.
- \( As \) = Area of nozzle, square feet.
- \( b_{10} \) = Average blockage factor calculated in Equation 26, dimensionless.
- \( B_{w} \) = Moisture content of gas stream, fraction (e.g., 10 percent \( H_2O \) is \( B_{w} = 0.10 \)).
- \( C \) = Cunningham correction factor for particle diameter, \( D_{p} \), and calculated using the actual stack gas temperature, dimensionless.
- \( %CO_2 \) = Carbon Dioxide content of gas stream, percent by volume.
- \( C_{A} \) = Acetone blank concentration, mg/mg.
- \( C_{BMID} \) = Conc. of filterable PM, gr/DSCF.
- \( C_{BMIX} \) = Conc. of filterable PM, gr/DSCF.
- \( C_{P} \) = Pitot coefficient for the combined cyclone pitot, dimensionless.
- \( C_{P}^{*} \) = Coefficient for the pitot used in the preliminary traverse, dimensionless.
- \( C_{P}^{*} \) = Re-estimated Cunningham correction factor for particle diameter equivalent to the actual cut size diameter and calculated using the actual stack gas temperature, dimensionless.
- \( C_{d} \) = Conc. of total filterable PM, gr/DSCF.
- \( C_{f} \) = Conc. of total filterable PM, gr/DSCF.
- \( C_{f} = 18.6614 \) (micropoise/K^2-s^5) = 13.4622 (micropoise/R^2).
- \( C_{f} = 1.19183 \times 10^{-6} \) (micropoise/K^2) = 3.86153 \times 10^6 (micropoise/R^2).
- \( C_{f} = 0.591129 \) (micropoise).
- \( C_{f} = 9.19723 \) (micropoise).
- \( C_{f} = 4.91706 \times 10^{-4} \) (micropoise/K^2) = 1.51761 \times 10^{-3} (micropoise/R^2).
- \( D \) = Inner diameter of sampling nozzle mounted on Cyclone I, inches.
- \( D_{o} \) = Physical particle size, micrometers.
- \( D_{o} \) = Particle cut diameter, micrometers.
- \( D_{o-n} \) = Re-calculated particle cut diameters based on re-estimated \( C_{f} \), micrometers.
- \( D_{50} \) = Cut diameter for cyclone I corresponding to the 2.25 micrometer cut diameter for cyclone IV, micrometers.
- \( D_{50} = D_{o} \) value for cyclone IV calculated during the \( N \)th iterative step, micrometers.
- \( D_{50-n} \) = \( D_{o} \) value for cyclone IV calculated during the \( N + 1 \) iterative step, micrometers.
- \( D_{50-n} \) = Percent isokinetic sampling, dimensionless.
- \( K_{p} \) = 85.49, \((\text{ft/sec})/(\text{pounds/mole} \cdot -R))\).
- \( m_{a} \) = Mass of residue of acetone after evaporation, mg.
- \( M_{f} \) = Molecular weight of dry gas, pounds/pound mole.
- \( mg/l \) = Milligram per liter.
- \( N_{f} \) = Number of iterative steps or total traverse points.
- \( N_{p} \) = Number of iterative steps or total traverse points.
- \( O_{2} \) = Oxygen content of gas stream, % by volume of wet gas.
- \( %O_{2} \) = Oxygen content of gas stream, % by volume of wet gas.

(NOTE: The oxygen percentage used in Equation 3 is on a wet gas basis. That means that since oxygen is typically measured on a dry gas basis, the measured percent \( O_{2} \) must be multiplied by the quantity \((1-\frac{B_{w}}{100})\) to convert to the actual volume fraction. Therefore, \( %O_{2, wet} \) = \((1-B_{w}) \times \%O_{2, dry})\.)

- \( P_{bar} \) = Barometric pressure, inches Hg.
- \( P_{s} \) = Absolute stack gas pressure, inches Hg.
- \( Q \) = Sampling rate for cyclone I to achieve specified \( D_{o} \).
- \( Q_{st} \) = Dry gas sampling rate through the sampling assembly, DSCFM.
- \( Q \) = Sampling rate for cyclone I to achieve specified \( D_{o} \).
- \( R_{max} \) = Nozzle-stack velocity ratio parameter, dimensionless.
- \( R_{min} \) = Nozzle-stack velocity ratio parameter, dimensionless.
- \( T_{m} \) = Meter box and orifice gas temperature, °R.
Calculations. Perform all of the calculations found in Table 6 of Section 17. Table 6 of Section 17 also provides instructions and references for the calculations.

12.3 Analyses. Analyze $D_{50}$ of cyclone IV and the concentrations of the PM in the various size ranges.

12.3.1 $D_{50}$ of Cyclone IV. To determine the actual $D_{50}$ for cyclone IV, recalculate the Cunningham correction factor and the Reynolds number for the best estimate of cyclone IV $D_{50}$. The following sections describe additional information on how to recalculate the Cunningham correction factor and determine which Reynolds number to use.

12.3.1.1 Cunningham correction factor. Recalculate the initial estimate of the Cunningham correction factor using the actual test data. Insert the actual test run data and $D_{50}$ of 2.5 micrometers into Equation 4. This will give you a new Cunningham correction factor based on actual data.

12.3.1.2 Initial $D_{50}$ for Cyclone IV. Determine the initial estimate for cyclone IV $D_{50}$ using the test condition Reynolds number calculated with Equation 10 as indicated in Table 3 of Section 17. Refer to the following instructions.

(a) If the Reynolds number is less than 3,162, calculate the $D_{50}$ for cyclone IV with Equation 34, using actual test data.

(b) If the Reynolds number is greater than or equal to 3,162, calculate the $D_{50}$ for cyclone IV with Equation 35 using actual test data.

(c) Insert the “new” $D_{50}$ value calculated by either Equation 34 or 35 into Equation 36 to re-establish the Cunningham Correction Factor ($C_c$). (Note: Use the test condition calculated Reynolds number to determine the most appropriate equation (Equation 34 or 35).)

12.3.1.3 Re-establish cyclone IV $D_{50}$. Use the re-established Cunningham correction factor (calculated in the previous step) and the calculated Reynolds number to determine $D_{50}$.

(a) Use Equation 37 to calculate the re-established cyclone IV $D_{50}$ if the Reynolds number is less than 3,162.

(b) Use Equation 38 to calculate the re-established cyclone IV $D_{50}$ if the Reynolds number is greater than or equal to 3,162.

12.3.1.4 Establish “Z” values. The “Z” value is the result of an analysis that you must perform to determine if the C is acceptable. Compare the calculated cyclone IV $D_{50}$ (either Equation 34 or 35) to the re-established cyclone IV $D_{50}$ (either Equation 36 or 37) values based upon the test condition calculated Reynolds number (Equation 39). Follow these procedures.

(a) Use Equation 39 to calculate the “Z” values. If the “Z” value is between 0.99 and 1.01, the $D_{50}$ value is the best estimate of the cyclone IV $D_{50}$ cut diameter for your test run.
Environmental Protection Agency

(b) If the “Z” value is greater than 1.01 or less than 0.99, re-establish a $C_r$ based on the $D_{50\text{a}}$ value determined in either Equations 36 or 37, depending upon the test condition Reynolds number.

(c) Use the second revised $C_r$ to re-calculate the cyclone IV $D_{50}$.

(d) Repeat this iterative process as many times as necessary using the prescribed equations until you achieve the criteria documented in Equation 40.

12.3.2 Particulate Concentration. Use the particulate catch weights in the combined cyclone sampling train to calculate the concentration of PM in the various size ranges. You must correct the concentrations for the acetone blank.

12.3.2.1 Acetone blank concentration. Use Equation 42 to calculate the acetone blank concentration ($C_a$).

12.3.2.2 Acetone blank residue weight. Use Equation 44 to calculate the acetone blank weight ($W_{a(2,3,4)}$). Subtract the weight of the acetone blank from the particulate weight catch in each size fraction.

12.3.2.3 Particulate weight catch per size fraction. Correct each of the PM weights per size fraction by subtracting the acetone blank weight (i.e., $M_{2,3,4} - W_a$). (Note: Do not subtract a blank value of greater than 0.1 mg per 100 ml of the acetone used from the sample recovery.) Use the following procedures.

(a) Use Equation 45 to calculate the PM recovered from Containers #1, #2, #3, and #4. This is the total collectible PM ($C_{tf}$).

(b) Use Equation 46 to determine the quantitative recovery of PM$_{10}$ ($C_{PM10}$) from Containers #1, #3, and #4.

(c) Use Equation 47 to determine the quantitative recovery of PM$_{2.5}$ ($C_{PM2.5}$) recovered from Containers #1 and #4.


12.5 Equations. Use the following equations to complete the calculations required in this test method.

**Molecular Weight of Dry Gas.** Calculate the molecular weight of the dry gas using Equation 1.

$$M_d = 0.44 (\% CO_2) + 0.32 (\% O_2) + 0.28 (100 - \% O_2 - \% CO_2) \quad (\text{Eq. 1})$$

**Molecular Weight of Wet Gas.** Calculate the molecular weight of the stack gas on a wet basis using Equation 2.

$$M_w = M_d \left(1 - B_{wb}\right) + 18 \left(B_{wb}\right) \quad (\text{Eq. 2})$$

**Gas Stream Viscosity.** Calculate the gas stream viscosity using Equation 3. This equation uses constants for gas temperatures in °R.

$$\mu = C_1 + C_2 \sqrt{T_s} + C_3 T_s^2 + C_4 (\% O_2, \text{wet}) \cdot C_5 B_{ws} + C_6 B_{ws} T_s^2 \quad (\text{Eq. 3})$$

**Cunningham Correction Factor.** The Cunningham correction factor is calculated for a 2.25 micrometer diameter particle.

$$C = 1 + 0.0057193 \left[ \frac{\mu}{P_s D_{50}} \right] \left[ \frac{T_s}{M_w} \right]^{0.5} \quad (\text{Eq. 4})$$

**Lower Limit Cut Diameter for Cyclone 1 for $N_{area} \text{ Less than 3,162.}** The Cunningham correction factor is calculated for a 2.25 micrometer diameter particle.
Cut Diameter for Cyclone I for the Middle of the Overlap Zone.

\[ D_{50\,LL} = 9.507 C^{0.3007} \left( \frac{M_w P_s}{T_s} \right)^{0.1093} \quad (Eq. 5) \]

\[ D_{50\,T} = \left( \frac{11 + D_{50\,LL}}{2} \right) \quad (Eq. 6) \]

Sampling Rate Using Both PM\(_{10}\) and PM\(_{2.5}\) Cyclones.

\[ Q_s = Q_l = 0.07296 (\mu) \left( \frac{T_s}{M_w P_s} \right)^{0.2949} \left( \frac{1}{D_{50\,T}} \right)^{1.4102} \quad (Eq. 7) \]

Sampling Rate Using Only PM\(_{2.5}\) Cyclone.

For \( N_{re} \) less than 3,162:

\[ Q_{IV} = 0.0060639 \left( \frac{\mu}{C^{0.4242}} \right) \left( \frac{P_s M_w}{T_s} \right)^{-0.5759} \left( \frac{1}{D_{50}} \right)^{0.8481} \quad (Eq. 8) \]

For \( N_{re} \) greater than 3,162:

\[ Q_{IV} = 0.007657 \left( \frac{\mu}{C^{0.6205}} \right) \left( \frac{P_s M_w}{T_s} \right)^{-0.3795} \left( \frac{1}{D_{50}} \right)^{1.241} \quad (Eq. 9) \]

Reynolds Number.
Meter Box Orifice Pressure Drop.

\[ \Delta H = \left( \frac{Q_s (1-B_{w \beta}) P_s}{T_s} \right)^2 \left( \frac{1.083 T_m M_d \Delta H_{\infty}}{P_{bar}} \right) \quad (Eq. 11) \]

Lower Limit Cut Diameter for Cyclone I for \( N_{re} \) Greater than or Equal to 3,162. The Cunningham correction factor is calculated for a 2.25 micrometer diameter particle.
Environmental Protection Agency
Pt. 51, App. M

\[ D_{SO2} = 10.0959 C^{-0.4400} \left( \frac{M_w P_s}{T_s} \right)^{0.0600} \]  
(Eq. 12)

Velocity of Stack Gas. Correct the mean preliminary velocity pressure for \( C_p \) and blockage using Equations 25, 26, and 27.

\[ V_s = K_p C_p \left( \sqrt{(\Delta p)} \right)_{avg} \left( \frac{T_s}{P_s M_w} \right) \]  
(Eq. 13)

Calculated Nozzle Diameter for Acceptable Sampling Rate.

\[ D = \left[ \frac{3.056 Q_s}{V_s} \right]^{0.5} \]  
(Eq. 14)

Velocity of Gas in Nozzle.

\[ V_n = \left( \frac{Q_s}{60 \text{ min}} \right) \left( \frac{\text{s}}{A_n} \right) \]  
(Eq. 15)

Minimum Nozzle/Stack Velocity Ratio Parameter.

\[ R_{\text{min}} = \left[ 0.2457 + \left( 0.3072 - \frac{0.2603 (\mu)(Q_s)^{0.5}}{V_n^{1.5}} \right)^{0.5} \right] \]  
(Eq. 16)

Maximum Nozzle/Stack Velocity Ratio Parameter.
\[ R_{\text{max}} = \left[ 0.4457 + \left( 0.5690 + \frac{0.2603 (\mu)(Q_s)^{0.5}}{V_n^{1.5}} \right)^{0.5} \right] \text{ (Eq. 17)} \]

Minimum Gas Velocity for \( R_{\text{min}} \) Less than 0.5.

\[ V_{\text{min}} = v_n (0.5) \text{ (Eq. 18)} \]

Minimum Gas Velocity for \( R_{\text{min}} \) Greater than or Equal to 0.5.

\[ V_{\text{min}} = v_n \ R_{\text{min}} \text{ (Eq. 19)} \]

Maximum Gas Velocity for \( R_{\text{max}} \) Less than to 1.5.

\[ V_{\text{max}} = v_n \ R_{\text{max}} \text{ (Eq. 20)} \]

Maximum Gas Velocity for \( R_{\text{max}} \) Greater than or Equal to 1.5.

\[ V_{\text{max}} = v_n (1.5) \text{ (Eq. 21)} \]

Minimum Velocity Pressure.

\[ \Delta p_{\text{min}} = 1.3686 \times 10^{-4} \left[ \frac{P_s \ M_w}{T_s} \right] \left[ \frac{V_{\text{min}}}{C_p} \right]^2 \text{ (Eq. 22)} \]

Maximum Velocity Pressure.

\[ \Delta p_{\text{max}} = 1.3686 \times 10^{-4} \left[ \frac{P_s \ M_w}{T_s} \right] \left[ \frac{V_{\text{max}}}{C_p} \right]^2 \text{ (Eq. 23)} \]
Sampling Dwell Time at Each Point. $N_p$ is the total number of traverse points. You must use the preliminary velocity traverse data.

\[
t_n = \left[ \frac{C_p \sqrt{\Delta p_n}}{C^1 p (\sqrt{\Delta p_1})_{avg}} \right] \left[ \frac{t_r}{N_{tp}} \right] \quad (Eq. 24)
\]

Adjusted Velocity Pressure.

\[
\Delta p_s = \Delta p_m \left[ \frac{C_p}{C_{p'}} \right]^2 \quad (Eq. 25)
\]

Average Probe Blockage Factor.

\[
b_f = \frac{22.0}{A} \quad (Eq. 26)
\]

Velocity Pressure.

\[
\Delta p_{s2} = \Delta p_{s1} \left[ \frac{1}{(1 - b_f)} \right]^2 \quad (Eq. 27)
\]

Dry Gas Volume Sampled at Standard Conditions.

\[
V_{ms} = \left[ \frac{528}{29.92} \right] \left[ \gamma \, V_m \right] \left[ \frac{p_{bar} + \Delta H}{13.6} \right] \quad (Eq. 28)
\]

Sample Flow Rate at Standard Conditions.
Volume of Water Vapor.

\[ V_{ws} = 0.04707 \ V_c \ (Eq. \ 30) \]

Moisture Content of Gas Stream.

\[ B_{WS} = \frac{V_{WS}}{V_{MS} + V_{WS}} \ (Eq. \ 31) \]

Sampling Rate.

\[ Q_s = \frac{29.92}{528} \ \frac{Q_{GST}}{1 - B_{WS}} \left[ \frac{T_s}{P_s} \right] \ (Eq. \ 32) \]

(Note: The viscosity and Reynolds Number must be recalculated using the actual stack temperature, moisture, and oxygen content.)

Actual Particle Cut Diameter for Cyclone I.

This is based on actual temperatures and pressures measured during the test run.

\[ D_{50} = 0.15625 \ \left[ \frac{T_s}{M_w P_s} \right]^{0.2091} \ \left[ \frac{\mu}{Q_s} \right]^{0.7091} \ (Eq. \ 33) \]

Particle Cut Diameter for \( N_r < 3.162 \) for Cyclone IV. \( C \) must be recalculated using the actual test data and a \( D_{50} \) for 2.5 micrometer diameter particle size.

\[ D_{50} = 0.0024302 \ \left[ \frac{\mu}{Q_s} \right]^{1.1791} \ \left[ \frac{1}{C} \right]^{0.5} \ \left[ \frac{T_s}{P_s M_w} \right]^{0.6790} \ (Eq. \ 34) \]

Particle Cut Diameter for \( N_r \geq 3.162 \) for Cyclone IV. \( C \) must be recalculated using the actual test run data and a \( D_{50} \) for 2.5 micrometer diameter particle size.
Environmental Protection Agency

Pt. 51, App. M

\[ D_{50} = 0.019723 \left( \frac{\mu}{Q_S} \right)^{0.8058} \left( \frac{1}{C_r} \right)^{0.5} \left( \frac{T_S}{P_S M_w} \right)^{0.3058} \]  
(Eq. 35)

*Re-estimated Cunningham Correction Factor.*

You must use the actual test run Reynolds Number \((N_r)\) value and select the appropriate \(D_{50}\) from Equation 33 or 34 (or Equation 37 or 38 if reiterating).

\[ C_r = 1 + 0.0057193 \left( \frac{\mu}{P_s D_{50}} \right) \left( \frac{T_S}{M_w} \right)^{0.5} \]  
(Eq. 36)

*Re-calculated Particle Cut Diameter for \(N_r\) Less than 3,162.*

\[ D_{50-1} = 0.0024302 \left( \frac{\mu}{Q_S} \right)^{1.1791} \left( \frac{1}{C_r} \right)^{0.5} \left( \frac{T_S}{P_S M_w} \right)^{0.6790} \]  
(Eq. 37)

*Re-calculated Particle Cut Diameter for \(N\) Greater than or Equal to 3,162.*

\[ D_{50-1} = 0.019723 \left( \frac{\mu}{Q_S} \right)^{0.8058} \left( \frac{1}{C_r} \right)^{0.5} \left( \frac{T_S}{P_S M_w} \right)^{0.3058} \]  
(Eq. 38)

*Ratio \((Z)\) Between \(D_{50}\) and \(D_{50-1}\) Values.*

\[ Z = \frac{D_{50-1}}{D_{50}} \]  
(Eq. 39)

*Acceptance Criteria for \(Z\) Values.* The number of iterative steps is represented by \(N\).

\[ 0.99 \leq \left( \frac{D_{50N}}{D_{50N} + 1} \right) \leq 1.01 \]  
(Eq. 40)

*Percent Isokinetic Sampling.*

\[
I = \left( \frac{100 \ T_o \ V_{ms} \ 29.92}{60 \ \nu_a \ \theta \ A_n \ P_a (1 - B_{w0}) \ 528} \right) \quad \text{(Eq. 41)}
\]

*Acetone Blank Concentration.*

\[
C_a = \frac{m_a}{V_a \ \rho_a} \quad \text{(Eq. 42)}
\]

*Acetone Blank Correction Weight.*

\[
M_{(2,3,4)} = W_{(2,3,4)} - W_{a(2,3,4)} \quad \text{(Eq. 43)}
\]

*Acetone Blank Weight.*

\[
W_a = C_a \ V_{aw} \ \rho_a \quad \text{(Eq. 44)}
\]

*Concentration of Total Filterable PM.*

\[
C_{t f} = \left( \frac{7000}{453,592} \right) \left[ \frac{M_1 + M_2 + M_3 + M_4}{V_{ms}} \right] \quad \text{(Eq. 45)}
\]

*Concentration of Filterable PM_{10}.*

\[
C_{PM_{10}} = \left( \frac{7000}{453,592} \right) \left[ \frac{M_1 + M_3 + M_4}{V_{ms}} \right] \quad \text{(Eq. 46)}
\]

*Concentration of Filterable PM_{2.5}.*

\[
C_{PM_{2.5}} = \left( \frac{7000}{453,592} \right) \left[ \frac{M_1 + M_4}{V_{ms}} \right] \quad \text{(Eq. 47)}
\]
13.0 Method Performance

13.1 Field evaluation of \( \text{PM}_{10} \) and total PM showed that the precision of constant sampling rate method was the same magnitude as Method 17 of appendix A–6 to part 60 (approximately five percent). Precision in \( \text{PM}_{10} \) and total PM between multiple trains showed standard deviations of four to five percent and total mass compared to 4.7 percent observed for Method 17 in simultaneous test runs at a Portland cement clinker cooler exhaust. The accuracy of the constant sampling rate \( \text{PM}_{10} \) method for total mass, referenced to Method 17, was \( \pm 2 \pm 4.4 \) percent (Farthing, 1988a).

13.2 Laboratory evaluation and guidance for \( \text{PM}_{10} \) cyclones were designed to limit error due to spatial variations to 10 percent. The maximum allowable error due to an isokinetic sampling was limited to \( \pm 20 \) percent for 10 micrometer particles in laboratory tests (Farthing, 1988b).

13.3 A field evaluation of the revised Method 201A by EPA showed that the detection limit was 2.54 mg for total filterable PM, 1.44 mg for filterable \( \text{PM}_{10} \), and 1.35 mg for \( \text{PM}_{2.5} \). The precision resulting from 10 quadruplicate tests (40 test runs) conducted for the field evaluation was 6.7 percent relative standard deviation. The field evaluation also showed that the blank expected from Method 201A was less than 0.9 mg (EPA, 2010).

14.0 Alternative Procedures

Alternative methods for estimating the moisture content (ALT-008) and thermocouple calibration (ALT-011) can be found at http://www.epa.gov/ttn/emc/approalt.html.

15.0 Waste Management

[Reserved]

16.0 References


17.0 Tables, Diagrams, Flowcharts, and Validation Data

You must use the following tables, diagrams, flowcharts, and data to complete this test method successfully.

### TABLE 1—TYPICAL PM CONCENTRATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Particle size range</th>
<th>Concentration and % by weight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total collectible particulate</td>
<td>0.015 gr/DSCF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less than or equal to 10 and greater than 2.5 micrometers</td>
<td>40% of total collectible PM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≤ 2.5 micrometers</td>
<td>20% of total collectible PM.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TABLE 2—REQUIRED CYCLONE CUT DIAMETERS (\( D_{50} \))

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cyclone</th>
<th>Min. cut diameter (micrometer)</th>
<th>Max. cut diameter (micrometer)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \text{PM}_{10} ) Cyclone (Cyclone I from five stage cyclone)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{PM}_{2.5} ) Cyclone (Cyclone IV from five stage cyclone)</td>
<td>2.25</td>
<td>2.75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TABLE 3—TEST CALCULATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If you are using . . .</th>
<th>To calculate . . .</th>
<th>Then use . . .</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preliminary data</td>
<td>Dry gas molecular weight ( M_d )</td>
<td>( M_w )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dry gas molecular weight ( M_d ) and preliminary moisture content of the gas stream.</td>
<td>Dry gas molecular weight, ( M_w )</td>
<td>Equation 2.a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE 3—TEST CALCULATIONS—Continued

If you are using . . . To calculate . . . Then use . . .

Stack gas temperature, and oxygen and moisture content of the gas stream.
Gas viscosity, μ ....................................................... Cunningham correction factor b, C .......................... Equation 3.

Nc less than 3,162 Preliminary lower limit cut diameter for cyclone I, \(D_{\text{HILL}}\).

\(D_{\text{HILL}}\) from Equation 5 Cut diameter for cyclone I for middle of the overlap zone, \(D_{50\text{LL}}\).

\(D_{50\text{LL}}\) from Equation 6 Final sampling rate for cyclone I, \(Q_I\) (\(Q_s\)) .......................... Equation 4.

\(D_{50\text{LL}}\) for PM10 cyclone and \(N_c\) less than 3,162 Final sampling rate for cyclone IV, \(Q_{IV}\) .......... .......................... Equation 5.

\(D_{50\text{LL}}\) for PM2.5 cyclone and \(N_c\) greater than or equal to 3,162.

\(D_{50\text{LL}}\) from Equation 7 Verify the assumed Reynolds number, \(N_c\) .......... Equation 6.

\(Q_I\) from Equation 10 Verify the assumed Reynolds number, \(N_c\) .......... Equation 11.

---

a Use Method 4 to determine the moisture content of the stack gas. Use a wet bulb-dry bulb measurement device or hand-held hygrometer to estimate moisture content of sources with gas temperature less than 160 °F.

b For the lower cut diameter of cyclone IV, 2.25 micrometer.

c Verify the assumed Reynolds number, using the procedure in Section 8.5.1, before proceeding to Equation 11.

TABLE 4—\(\Delta H\) VALUES BASED ON PRELIMINARY TRAVERSE DATA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stack Temperature (°R)</th>
<th>(T_s) —50°</th>
<th>(T_s)</th>
<th>(T_s) + 50°</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(\Delta H), (inches W.C.)</td>
<td>(a)</td>
<td>(a)</td>
<td>(a)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*a These values are to be filled in by the stack tester.

TABLE 5—VERIFICATION OF THE ASSUMED REYNOLDS NUMBER

If the \(N_c\) is . . . Then . . . And . . .

Less than 3,162 Calculate \(\Delta H\) for the meter box

Greater than or equal to 3,162 Recalculate \(D_{\text{HILL}}\) using Equation 12.

Assume original \(D_{\text{HILL}}\) is correct

Substitute the "new" \(D_{\text{HILL}}\) into Equation 6 to recalculate \(D_{\text{HILL}}\).

TABLE 6—CALCULATIONS FOR RECOVERY OF PM10 AND PM2.5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calculations</th>
<th>Instructions and References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Average dry gas meter temperature</td>
<td>See field test data sheet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average orifice pressure drop</td>
<td>See field test data sheet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dry gas volume ((V_{ms}))</td>
<td>Use Equation 28 to correct the sample volume measured by the dry gas meter to standard conditions (20 °C, 760 mm Hg or 68 °F, 29.92 inches Hg).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dry gas sampling rate ((Q_{ml}))</td>
<td>Use Equation 30 to determine the water condensed in the impingers and silica gel combination. Determine the total moisture catch by measuring the change in volume or weight in the impingers and weighing the silica gel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume of water condensed ((V_{w}))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moisture content of gas stream ((B_{ws}))</td>
<td>Calculate this using Equation 31.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test condition Reynolds number</td>
<td>Use Equation 10 to calculate the actual Reynolds number during test conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actual (D_{10}) of cyclone I</td>
<td>Calculate this using Equation 33. This calculation is based on the average temperatures and pressures measured during the test run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stack gas velocity ((v_s))</td>
<td>Calculate this using Equation 13.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent isokinetic rate (%)</td>
<td>Calculate this using Equation 41.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*4 Calculate the Reynolds number at the cyclone IV inlet during the test based on: (1) The sampling rate for the combined cyclone head, (2) the actual gas viscosity for the test, and (3) the dry and wet gas stream molecular weights.
Figure 1. In-stack PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ Sampling Train
Figure 2. Combined Cyclone Sampling Head
Environmental Protection Agency

Pt. 51, App. M

Figure 3. Nozzle Design Specifications for PM\textsubscript{10} Cyclone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nozzle Diameter, (d) (inches)</th>
<th>Cone Angle, (\theta) (degrees)</th>
<th>Outside Taper, (\phi) (degrees)</th>
<th>Straight Inlet Length, (l) (inches)</th>
<th>Total Length, (L) (inches)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>&lt;0.05</td>
<td>2.710 ± 0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.136</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>&lt;0.05</td>
<td>2.653 ± 0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.150</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>&lt;0.05</td>
<td>2.553 ± 0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.164</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>&lt;0.05</td>
<td>1.970 ± 0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.180</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>&lt;0.05</td>
<td>1.572 ± 0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.197</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>&lt;0.05</td>
<td>1.491 ± 0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.215</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>&lt;0.05</td>
<td>1.450 ± 0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.233</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>&lt;0.05</td>
<td>1.450 ± 0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.264</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>&lt;0.05</td>
<td>1.450 ± 0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>&lt;0.05</td>
<td>1.480 ± 0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.342</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>&lt;0.05</td>
<td>1.450 ± 0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.390</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>&lt;0.05</td>
<td>1.450 ± 0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nozzle Diameter, d (inches)</td>
<td>Internal Cone Angle, θ (degrees)</td>
<td>Outside Taper, φ (degrees)</td>
<td>Straight Inlet Length, l (inches)</td>
<td>Total Length, L (inches)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>≤ 0.05</td>
<td>1.45 ± 0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.138</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>≤ 0.05</td>
<td>1.45 ± 0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.156</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>≤ 0.05</td>
<td>1.45 ± 0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.172</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>≤ 0.05</td>
<td>1.45 ± 0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.188</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>≤ 0.05</td>
<td>1.45 ± 0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.200</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>≤ 0.05</td>
<td>1.45 ± 0.05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 4A. Nozzle Design for PM$_{2.5}$ Cyclone (Higher Stack Flow)
### Figure 4B. Nozzle Design for PM$_{2.5}$ Cyclone (Lower Stack Flow)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nozzle diameter, $d$ (inches)</th>
<th>Cone Angle, $\theta$ (degrees)</th>
<th>Outside taper, $\phi$ (degrees)</th>
<th>Internal Taper length, $l$ (inches)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.216</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.093</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.234</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.253</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.274</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.296</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.320</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.688</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cyclone I
(10 Micrometer)  Cyclone Interior Dimensions (cm ± 0.02 cm)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cyclone Interior Dimensions</th>
<th>D&lt;sub&gt;in&lt;/sub&gt;</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>D&lt;sub&gt;e&lt;/sub&gt;</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>h</th>
<th>Z</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>H&lt;sub&gt;cup&lt;/sub&gt;</th>
<th>H&lt;sub&gt;cup&lt;/sub&gt;</th>
<th>D&lt;sub&gt;e'&lt;/sub&gt;</th>
<th>D&lt;sub&gt;o&lt;/sub&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.27</td>
<td>4.47</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.86</td>
<td>6.95</td>
<td>2.24</td>
<td>4.71</td>
<td>1.57</td>
<td>2.25</td>
<td>4.45</td>
<td>1.02</td>
<td>1.24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 5. Design Specifications for Cyclone I
(10 Micrometer)
**Figure 6.** Design Specifications for Cyclone IV (2.5 Micrometer) Sizing Device

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cyclone IV (2.5 Micrometer)</th>
<th>Cyclone Interior Dimensions (cm ± 0.02 cm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Din</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>2.54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 7. Minimum Number of Traverse Points for Preliminary Method 4 Traverse
Figure 8. Gas Flow Blockage by the Sampling Heads with the Pitot Tube

Figure 9. Gas Flow Blockage by the Sampling Heads without the Pitot Tube
METHOD 202—DRY IMPINGER METHOD FOR DETERMINING CONDENSABLE PARTICULATE EMISSIONS FROM STATIONARY SOURCES

1.0 Scope and Applicability

1.1 Scope. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA or “we”) developed this method to describe the procedures that the stack tester (“you”) must follow to measure condensable particulate matter (CPM) emissions from stationary sources. This method includes procedures for measuring both organic and inorganic CPM.

1.2 Applicability. This method addresses the equipment, preparation, and analysis necessary to measure only CPM. You can use this method only for stationary source emissions measurements. You can use this method only for stationary source emissions after filterable particulate matter (PM) has been removed. CPM is measured in the emissions after removal from the stack and after passing through a filter.

(a) If the gas filtration temperature exceeds 30 °C (85 °F) and you must measure both the filterable and condensable (material that condenses after passing through a filter) components of total primary (direct) PM emissions to the atmosphere, then you must combine the procedures in this method with the procedures in Method 201A of appendix M to this part for measuring filterable PM. However, if the gas filtration temperature never exceeds 30 °C (85 °F), then use of this method is not required to measure total primary PM.

(b) If Method 17 of appendix A–6 to part 60 is used in conjunction with this method and constant weight requirements for the in-stack filter cannot be met, the Method 17 filter and sampling nozzle rinse must be treated as described in Sections 8.5.4.4 and 11.2.1 of this method. (See Section 3.0 for a definition of constant weight.) Extracts resulting from the use of this procedure must be filtered to remove filter fragments before the filter is processed and weighed.

1.3 Responsibility. You are responsible for obtaining the equipment and supplies you will need to use this method. You should also develop your own procedures for following this method and any additional procedures to ensure accurate sampling and analytical measurements.
Environmental Protection Agency

1.4 Additional Methods. To obtain reliable results, you should have a thorough knowledge of the following test methods that are found in appendices A–1 through A–3 and A–6 to part 60, and in appendix M to this part: (a) Method 1—Sample and velocity traverses for stationary sources. (b) Method 2—Determination of stack gas velocity and volumetric flow rate (Type S pitot tube). (c) Method 3—Gas analysis for the determination of moisture content in stack gases. (d) Method 4—Determination of particulate matter emissions from stationary sources. (e) Method 5—Determination of particulate matter emissions from stationary sources (in-stack filtration method). (f) Method 17—Determination of particulate matter emissions from stationary sources (Constant sampling rate procedure). (g) Method 201A—Determination of PM_{10} and PM_{2.5} emissions from stationary sources (Constant sampling rate procedure). (h) You will need additional test methods to measure filterable PM. You may use Method 5 (including Method 5A, 5D and 5I but not 5B, 5E, 5F, 5G, or 5H) of appendix A–3 to part 60, or Method 17 of appendix A–6 to part 60, or Method 201A of appendix M to this part to collect filterable PM from stationary sources with temperatures above 30 °C (85 °F) in conjunction with this method. However, if the gas filtration temperature never exceeds 30 °C (85 °F), then use of this method is not required to measure total primary PM. 1.5 Limitations. You can use this method to measure emissions in stacks that have entrained droplets only when this method is combined with a filterable PM test method that operates at high enough temperatures to cause water droplets sampled through the probe to become vaporous.

1.6 Conditions. You must maintain isokinetic sampling conditions to meet the requirements of the filterable PM test method used in conjunction with this method. You must sample at the required number of sampling points specified in Method 5 of appendix A–3 to part 60, Method 17 of appendix A–6 to part 60, or Method 201A of appendix M to this part. Also, if you are using this method as an alternative to a required performance test method, you must receive approval from the regulatory authority that established the requirement to use this test method prior to conducting the test.

2.0 Summary of Method

2.1 Summary. The CPM is collected in dry impingers after filterable PM has been collected on a filter maintained as specified in either Method 5 of appendix A–3 to part 60, Method 17 of appendix A–6 to part 60, or Method 201A of appendix M to this part. The organic and aqueous fractions of the impingers and an out-of-stack CPM filter are then taken to dryness and weighed. The total of the impinger fractions and the CPM filter represents the CPM. Compared to the version of Method 202 that was promulgated on December 17, 1991, this method eliminates the use of water as the collection media in impingers and includes the addition of a condenser followed by a water dropout impinger immediately after the final in-stack or heated filter. This method also includes the addition of an out-of-stack Greenburg Smith impinger (backup impinger) and a CPM filter following the water dropout impinger. Figure 1 of Section 18 presents the schematic of the sampling train configured with these changes.

2.1.1 Condensible PM. CPM is collected in the water dropout impinger, the modified Greenburg Smith impinger, and the CPM filter of the sampling train as described in this method. The impinger contents are purged with nitrogen immediately after sample collection to remove dissolved sulfur dioxide (SO_{2}) gases from the impinger. The CPM filter is extracted with water and hexane. The impinger solution is then extracted with hexane. The organic and aqueous fractions are dried and the residues are weighed. The total of the aqueous and organic fractions represents the CPM.

2.1.2 Dry Impinger and Additional Filter. The potential artifacts from SO_{2} are reduced using a condenser and water dropout impinger to separate CPM from reactive gases. No water is added to the impingers prior to the start of sampling. To improve the collection efficiency of CPM, an additional filter (the “CPM filter”) is placed between the second and third impingers.

3.0 Definitions

3.1 Condensible PM (CPM) means material that is vapor phase at stack conditions, but condenses and/or reacts upon cooling and dilution in the ambient air to form solid or liquid PM immediately after discharge from the stack. Note that all condensable PM is assumed to be in the PM_{2.5} size fraction.

3.2 Constant weight means a difference of no more than 0.5 mg or one percent of total weight less tare weight, whichever is greater, between two consecutive weighings, with no less than six hours of desiccation time between weighings.

3.3 Field Train Proof Blank. A field train proof blank is recovered on site from a clean, fully-assembled sampling train prior to conducting the first emissions test.

3.4 Filterable PM means particles that are emitted directly by a source as a solid or liquid at stack or release conditions and captured on the filter of a stack test train.

3.5 Primary PM (also known as direct PM) means particles that enter the atmosphere as a direct emission from a stack or an open source. Primary PM comprises two components: filterable PM and condensable PM. These two PM components have no upper particle size limit.
3.6 Primary PM\textsubscript{10}, (also known as direct PM\textsubscript{10}, total PM\textsubscript{10}, PM\textsubscript{2.5}, or combined filterable PM\textsubscript{2.5} and condensable PM) means PM with an aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 2.5 micrometers. These solid particles are emitted directly from an air emissions source or activity, or are the gaseous emissions or liquid droplets from an air emissions source or activity that condense to form PM at ambient temperatures. Direct PM\textsubscript{2.5} emissions include elemental carbon, directly emitted organic carbon, directly emitted sulfate, directly emitted nitrate, and other inorganic particles (including but not limited to crustal material, metals, and sea salt).

3.7 Primary PM\textsubscript{2.5} (also known as direct PM\textsubscript{10}, total PM\textsubscript{10}, PM\textsubscript{2.5}, or the combination of filterable PM\textsubscript{10} and condensable PM) means PM with an aerodynamic diameter equal to or less than 2.5 micrometers.

3.8 ASTM E617–13. ASTM E617–13 “Standard Specification for Laboratory Weights and Precision Mass Standards,” approved May 1, 2013, was developed and adopted by the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM). The standards cover weights and mass standards used in laboratories for specific classes. The ASTM E617–13 standard has been approved for incorporation by reference by the Director of the Office of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. The standard may be obtained from http://www.astm.org or from the ASTM at 100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700, West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959. All approved material is available for inspection at EPA WJC West Building, Room 3334, 1301 Constitution Ave. NW., Washington, DC 20460, telephone number 202-566-1744. It is also available for inspection at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call 202-741-6030 or go to http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html.

4.0 Interferences

[Reserved]

5.0 Safety

Disclaimer. Because the performance of this method may require the use of hazardous materials, operations, and equipment, you should develop a health and safety plan to ensure the safety of your employees who are on site conducting the particulate emission test. Your plan should conform with all applicable Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Mine Safety and Health Administration, and Department of Transportation regulatory requirements. Because of the unique situations at some facilities and because some facilities may have more stringent requirements than is required by State or federal laws, you may have to develop procedures to conform to the plant health and safety requirements.

6.0 Equipment and Supplies

The equipment used in the filterable particulate portion of the sampling train is described in Methods 5 and 17 of appendix A–1 through A–3 and A–6 to part 60 and Method 201A of appendix M to this part. The equipment used in the CPM portion of the train is described in this section.

6.1 Condensable Particulate Sampling Train Components. The sampling train for this method is used in addition to filterable particulate collection using Method 5 of appendix A–3 to part 60, Method 17 of appendix A–6 to part 60, or Method 201A of appendix M to this part. This method includes the following exceptions or additions:

6.1.1 Probe Extension and Liner. The probe extension between the filterable particulate filter and the condenser must be glass or fluoropolymer-lined. Follow the specifications for the probe liner specified in Section 6.1.1.2 of Method 5 of appendix A–3 to part 60.

6.1.2 Condenser and Impingers. You must add the following components to the filterable particulate sampling train: A Method 23 type condenser as described in Section 2.1.2 of Method 23 of appendix A–8 to part 60, followed by a water dropout impinger or flask, followed by a modified Greenburg-Smith impinger (backup impinger) with an open tube tip as described in Section 6.1.1.8 of Method 5 of appendix A–3 to part 60.

6.1.3 CPM Filter Holder. The modified Greenburg-Smith impinger is followed by a filter holder that is either glass, stainless steel (316 or equivalent), or fluoropolymer-coated stainless steel. Commercial size filter holders are available depending on project requirements. Use a commercial filter holder capable of supporting 47 mm or greater diameter filters. Commercial size filter holders contain a fluoropolymer O-ring, stainless steel, ceramic or fluoropolymer filter support and a final fluoropolymer O-ring. A filter that meets the requirements specified in Section 7.1.1 may be placed behind the CPM filter to reduce the pressure drop across the CPM filter. This support filter is not part of the PM sample and is not recovered with the CPM filter. At the exit of the CPM filter, install a fluoropolymer-coated or stainless steel encased thermocouple that is in contact with the gas stream.

6.1.4 Long Stem Impinger Insert. You will need a long stem modified Greenburg Smith impinger insert for the water dropout impinger to perform the nitrogen purge of the sampling train.

6.2 Sample Recovery Equipment.
Environmental Protection Agency

Pt. 51, App. M

6.2.1 Condensable PM Recovery. Use the following equipment to quantitatively determine the amount of CPM recovered from the sampling train.

(a) Nitrogen gas purge line. You must use inert tubing and fittings capable of delivering at least 14 liters/min of nitrogen gas to the impinger train from a standard gas cylinder (see Figures 2 and 3 of Section 18). You may use standard 0.6 centimeters (¼ inch) tubing and compression fittings in conjunction with an adjustable pressure regulator and needle valve.

(b) Rotameter. You must use a rotameter capable of measuring gas flow up to 20 L/min. The rotameter must be accurate to five percent of full scale.

(c) Nitrogen gas purging system. Compressed ultra-pure nitrogen, regulator, and filter must be capable of providing at least 14 L/min purge gas for one hour through the sampling train.

(d) Amber glass bottles (500 ml).

6.2.2 Analysis Equipment. The following equipment is necessary for CPM sample analysis:

(a) Separatory Funnel. Glass, 1 liter.

(b) Weighing Tins. 50 ml. Glass evaporation vials, fluoropolymer beaker liners, or aluminum weighing tins can be used.

(c) Glass Beakers. 300 to 500 ml.

(d) Drying Equipment. A desiccator containing anhydrous calcium sulfate that is maintained below 10 percent relative humidity, and a hot plate or oven equipped with temperature control.

(e) Glass Pipets. 5 ml.

(f) Burette. Glass, 0 to 100 ml in 0.1 ml graduations.

(g) Analytical Balance. Analytical balance capable of weighing at least 0.001 g (0.1 mg) residual mass or less to recover and extract samples.

(h) pH Meter or Colormetric pH Indicator. The pH meter or colormetric pH indicator (e.g., phenolphthalein) must be capable of determining the acidity of liquid within 0.1 pH units.

(i) Sonication Device. The device must have a minimum sonication frequency of 20 kHz and be approximately four to six inches deep to accommodate the sample extractor tube.

(j) Leak-Proof Sample Containers. Containers used for sample and blank recovery must not contribute more than 0.05 mg of residual mass to the CPM measurements.

(k) Wash bottles. Any container material is acceptable, but wash bottles used for sample and blank recovery must not contribute more than 0.1 mg of residual mass to the CPM measurements.

7.0 Reagents and Standards

7.1 Sample Collection. To collect a sample, you will need a CPM filter, crushed ice, and silica gel. You must also have water and nitrogen gas to purge the sampling train. You will find additional information on each of these items in the following summaries.

7.1.1 CPM Filter. You must use a nonreactive, nondisintegrating polymer filter that does not have an organic binder and does not contribute more than 0.5 mg of residual mass to the CPM measurements. The CPM filter must also have an efficiency of at least 99.95 percent (less than 0.05 percent penetration) on 0.3 micrometer dioctyl phthalate particles. You may use test data from the supplier’s quality control program to document the CPM filter efficiency.

7.1.2 Silica Gel. Use an indicating-type silica gel of six to 16 mesh. You must obtain approval of the Administrator for other types of desiccants (equivalent or better) before you use them. Allow the silica gel to dry for two hours at 175 °C (350 °F) if it is being reused. You do not have to dry new silica gel if the indicator shows the silica gel is active for moisture collection.

7.1.3 Water. Use deionized, ultra-filtered water that contains 1.0 parts per million by weight (ppmw) (1 mg/L) residual mass or less to recover and extract samples.

7.1.4 Crushed Ice. Obtain from the best readily available source.

7.1.5 Nitrogen Gas. Use Ultra-High Purity compressed nitrogen or equivalent to purge the sampling train. The compressed nitrogen you use to purge the sampling train must contain no more than 1 parts per million by volume (ppmv) oxygen, 1 ppmv total hydrocarbons as carbon, and 2 ppmv moisture. The compressed nitrogen must not contribute more than 0.1 mg of residual mass per purge.

7.2 Sample Recovery and Analytical Reagents. You will need acetone, hexane, anhydrous calcium sulfate, ammonia hydroxide, and deionized water for the sample recovery and analysis. Unless otherwise indicated, all reagents must conform to the specifications established by the Committee on Analytical Reagents of the American Chemical Society. If such specifications are not available, then use the best available grade. Additional information on each of these items is in the following paragraphs:

7.2.1 Acetone. Use acetone that is stored in a glass bottle. Do not use acetone from a metal container because it normally produces a high residual mass in the laboratory and field reagent blanks. You must use acetone that has a blank value less than 1.0 ppmw (0.1 mg/100 g) residue.

7.2.2 Hexane. American Chemical Society grade. You must use hexane that has a blank residual mass value less than 1.0 ppmw (0.1 mg/100 g) residue.

7.2.3 Water. Use deionized, ultra-filtered water that contains 1 ppmw (1 mg/L) residual mass or less to recover material caught in the impinger.

7.2.4 Condensable Particulate Sample Desiccant. Use indicating-type anhydrous...
7.2.5 Ammonium Hydroxide. Use National Institute of Standards and Technology-traceable or equivalent (0.1 N) NH₄OH.

7.2.6 Standard Buffer Solutions. Use one buffer solution with a neutral pH and a second buffer solution with an acid pH of no less than 4.

8.0 Sample Collection, Preservation, Storage, and Transport

8.1 Qualifications. This is a complex test method. To obtain reliable results, you should be trained and experienced with in-stack filtration systems (such as, cyclones, impactors, and thimbles) and impinger and moisture train systems.

8.2 Preparations. You must clean all glassware used to collect and analyze samples prior to field tests as described in Section 8.4 prior to use. Cleaned glassware must be used at the start of each new source category tested at a single facility. Analyze laboratory reagent blanks (water, acetone, and hexane) before field tests to verify low blank concentrations. Follow the pretest preparation instructions in Section 6.1 of Method 5.

8.3 Site Setup. You must follow the procedures required in Methods 5, 17, or 201A, whichever is applicable to your test requirements including:

(a) Determining the sampling site location and traverse points.
(b) Calculating probe/cyclone blockage (as appropriate).
(c) Verifying the absence of cyclonic flow.
(d) Completing a preliminary velocity profile, and selecting a nozzle(s) and sampling rate.

8.3.1 Sampling Site Location. Follow the standard procedures in Method 1 of appendix A-1 to part 60 to select the appropriate sampling site. Choose a location that maximizes the distance from upstream and downstream flow disturbances.

8.3.2 Traverse points. Use the required number of traverse points at any location, as found in Methods 5, 17, or 201A, whichever is applicable to your test requirements. You must prevent the disturbance and capture of any solids accumulated on the inner wall surfaces by maintaining a 1-inch distance from the stack wall (0.5 inch for sampling locations less than 24 inches in diameter).

8.4 Sampling Train Preparation. A schematic of the sampling train used in this method is shown in Figure 1 of Section 18. All glassware that is used to collect and analyze samples must be cleaned prior to the test with soap and water, and rinsed using tap water, deionized water, acetone, and finally, hexane. It is important to completely remove all silicone grease from areas that will be exposed to the hexane rinse during sample recovery. After cleaning, you must bake glassware at 300 °C for six hours prior to beginning tests at each source category sampled at a facility. As an alternative to baking glassware, a field train proof blank, as specified in Section 8.4.10, can be performed on the sampling train glassware that is used to collect CPM samples. Prior to each sampling run, the train glassware used to collect condensable PM must be rinsed thoroughly with deionized, ultra-filtered water that contains 1 ppmw (1 mg/L) residual mass or less.

8.4.1 Condenser and Water Dropout Impinger. Add a Method 23 type condenser and a condensate dropout impinger without bubbling tube after the final probe extension that connects the in-stack or out-of-stack hot filter assembly with the CPM sampling train. The Method 23 type stack gas condenser is described in Section 2.1.2 of Method 23. The condenser must be capable of cooling the stack gas to less than or equal to 30 °C (85 °F).

8.4.2 Backup Impinger. The water dropout impinger is followed by a modified Greenburg-Smith impinger (backup impinger) with no taper (see Figure 1 of Section 18). Place the water dropout and backup impingers in an insulated box with water at less than or equal to 30 °C (less than or equal to 85 °F). At the start of the tests, the water dropout and backup impingers must be clean, without any water or reagent added.

8.4.3 CPM Filter. Place a filter holder with a filter meeting the requirements in Section 7.1.1 after the backup impinger. The connection between the CPM filter and the moisture trap impinger must include a thermocouple fitting that provides a leak-free seal between the thermocouple and the stack gas. (NOTE: A thermocouple well is not sufficient for this purpose because the fluoropolymer- or steel-encased thermocouple must be in contact with the sample gas.)

8.4.4 Moisture Traps. You must use a modified Greenburg-Smith impinger containing 100 ml of water, or the alternative described in Method 5 of appendix A-3 to part 60, followed by an impinger containing silica gel to collect moisture that passes through the CPM filter. You must maintain the gas temperature below 20 °C (68 °F) at the exit of the moisture traps.

8.4.5 Silica Gel Trap. Place 200 to 300 g of silica gel in each of several air-tight containers. Weigh each container, including silica gel, to the nearest 0.5 g, and record this weight on the filterable particulate data sheet. As an alternative, the silica gel need not be preweighed, but may be weighed directly in its impinger or sampling holder just prior to train assembly.

8.4.6 Leak-Check (Pretest). Use the procedures outlined in Method 5 of appendix A-3 to part 60, Method 17 of appendix A-6 to part 60, or Method 201A of appendix M to this part.
8.4.6.1 Sampling train. You must pretest the sampling train for leaks. The pretest leak-check must have a leak rate of not more than 0.02 actual cubic feet per minute or 4 percent of the average sample flow during the test run. Enter the leak-check results on the field test data sheet for the filterable particulate method.

8.4.6.2 Pitot tube assembly. After you leak-check the sample train, perform a leak-check of the pitot tube assembly. Follow the procedures outlined in Section 8.4.1 of Method 5.

8.5 Sampling Train Operation. Operate the sampling train as described in the filterable particulate sampling method (i.e., Method 5 of Appendix A-3 to part 60, Method 17 of Appendix A-6 to part 60, or Method 201A of Appendix M to this part) with the following additions or exceptions:

8.5.1 Impinger and CPM Filter Assembly. You must include the weight or volume of the moisture in your moisture calculation and you must combine the recovered water with the appropriate sample fraction for subsequent CPM analysis.

8.5.3 Post-Test Nitrogen Purge. As soon as practical after the post-test leak-check, detach the probe, any cyclones, and in-stack or hot filters from the condenser and impinger train. If no water was collected before the CPM filter, then you may skip the remaining purge steps and proceed with sample recovery (see Section 8.5.4). You may purge the CPM sampling train using the sampling system meter box and vacuum pump or by passing nitrogen through the train under pressure. For either type of purge, you must first attach the nitrogen supply line to a purged inline filter.

8.5.3.1 If you choose to conduct a pressurized nitrogen purge at the completion of CPM sample collection, you may purge the entire CPM sample collection train from the condenser inlet to the CPM filter holder outlet or you may quantitatively transfer the water collected in the condenser and the water dropout impinger to the backup impinger and purge only the backup impinger and the CPM filter. You must measure the water in the knockout and backup impingers and record the volume or weight as part of the moisture collected during sampling as specified in Section 8.5.3.4.

8.5.3.1.1 If you choose to conduct a purge of the entire CPM sampling train, you must replace the short stem impinger insert in the knockout impinger with a standard modified Greenburg Smith impinger insert.

8.5.3.1.2 If you choose to combine the knockout and backup impinger catch prior to purge, you must purge the backup impinger and CPM filter holder.

8.5.3.1.3 If the tip of the impinger insert does not extend below the water level (including the water transferred from the first impinger if this option was chosen), you must add a measured amount of degassed, deionized ultra-filtered water that contains 1 ppmw (1 mg/L) residual mass or less until the impinger tip is at least 1 centimeter below the surface of the water. You must record the amount of water added to the water dropout impinger (Vp)(see Figure 4 of Section 18) to correct the moisture content of the effluent gas. (Note: Prior to use, water must be degassed using a nitrogen purge bubbled through the water for at least 15 minutes to remove dissolved oxygen).

8.5.3.1.4 To perform the nitrogen purge using positive pressure nitrogen flow, you must start with no flow of gas through the clean purge line and fittings. Connect the filter outlet to the input of the impinger train and disconnect the vacuum line from the...
exit of the silica moisture collection impinger (see Figure 3 of Section 18). You may purge only the CPM train by disconnecting the moisture train components if you measure the moisture in the purge prior to the nitrogen purge. You must increase the nitrogen flow gradually to avoid over-pressurizing the impinger array. You must purge the CPM train at least 14 liters/min (85 °F). Continue the purge for at least one hour. At the conclusion of the purge, turn off the nitrogen delivery system.

8.5.3.2 If you choose to conduct a nitrogen purge on the complete CPM sampling train using the sampling system meter box and vacuum pump, replace the short stem impinger insert with a modified Greenberg Smith impinger insert. The impinger tip length must extend below the water level in the impinger catch.

(a) You must conduct the purge on the complete CPM sampling train starting at the inlet of the condenser. If insufficient water was collected, you must add a measured amount of degassed, deionized ultra-filtered water that contains 1 ppmv (1 mg/L) residual mass or less until the impinger tip is at least 1 centimeter below the surface of the water. You must record the amount of water added to the water dropout impinger \( V_d \) (see Figure 4 of Section 18) to correct the moisture content of the effluent gas. (NOTE: Prior to use, water must be degassed using a nitrogen purge bubbled through the water for at least 15 minutes to remove dissolved oxygen.)

(b) You must start the purge using the sampling train vacuum pump with no flow of gas through the clean purge line and fittings. Connect the filter outlet to the input of the impinger train (see Figure 2 of Section 18). To avoid over- or under-pressurizing the impinger array, slowly commence the nitrogen gas flow through the line while simultaneously opening the meter box pump valve(s). Adjust the pump bypass and/or nitrogen delivery rates to obtain the following conditions: 14 liters/min or \( H@ \) and a positive overflow rate through the rotameter of less than 2 liters/min. The presence of a positive overflow rate guarantees that the nitrogen delivery system is operating at greater than ambient pressure and prevents the possibility of passing ambient air (rather than nitrogen) through the impingers. Continue the purge under these conditions for at least one hour, checking the rotameter and \( H@ \) value(s) at least every 15 minutes. At the conclusion of the purge, simultaneously turn off the delivery and pumping systems.

8.5.3.3 During either purge procedure, continue operation of the condenser recirculation pump, and heat or cool the water surrounding the first two impingers to maintain the gas temperature measured at the exit of the CPM filter greater than 20 °C (greater than 85 °F), but less than or equal to 30 °C (less than or equal to 86 °F). If the volume of liquid collected in the moisture traps has not been determined prior to conducting the nitrogen purge, maintain the temperature of the moisture traps following the CPM filter to prevent removal of moisture during the purge. If necessary, add more ice during the purge to maintain the gas temperature measured at the exit of the silica gel impinger below 20 °C (68 °F). Continue the purge under these conditions for at least one hour, checking the rotameter and \( H@ \) value(s) periodically. At the conclusion of the purge, simultaneously turn off the delivery and pumping systems.

8.5.3.4 Weigh the liquid, or measure the volume of the liquid collected in the drop-out, impingers, and silica trap if this has not been done prior to purging the sampling train. Measure the liquid in the water drop-out impinger to within 1 ml using a clean graduated cylinder or by weighing it to within 0.5 g using a balance. Record the volume or weight of liquid present to be used to calculate the moisture content of the effluent gas in the field log notebook.

8.5.3.5 If a balance is available in the field, weigh the silica impinger to within 0.5 g. Note the color of the indicating silica gel in the last impinger to determine whether it has been completely spent, and make a notation of its condition in the field log notebook.

8.5.4 Sample Recovery.

8.5.4.1 Recovery of filterable PM. Recovery of filterable PM involves the quantitative transfer of particles according to the filterable particulate sampling method (i.e., Method 5 of appendix A–3 to part 60, Method 17 of appendix A–4 to part 60, or Method 201A of appendix M to this part).

8.5.4.2 CPM Container #1. Aqueous liquid impinger contents. Quantitatively transfer liquid from the drop-out and the backup impingers prior to the CPM filter into a clean, leak-proof container labeled with test identification and “CPM Container #1, Aqueous Liquid Impinger Contents.” Rinse all sampling train components including the back half of the filterable PM filter holder, the probe extension, condenser, each impinger and the connecting glassware, and the front half of the CPM filter housing twice with water. Recover the rinse water, and add it to CPM Container #1. Mark the liquid level on the container.

8.5.4.3 CPM Container #2, Organic rinses. Follow the water rinses of the back half of the filterable PM filter holder, probe extension, condenser, each impinger, and all of the connecting glassware and front half of the CPM filter with an acetone rinse. Recover the acetone rinse into a clean, leak-proof container labeled with test identification and “CPM Container #2, Organic Rinses.” Then repeat the entire rinse procedure with two rinses of hexane, and save the hexane rinses in the same container as the acetone rinses.
Environmental Protection Agency

8.5.4.4 CPM Container #3, CPM filter sample. Use tweezers and/or clean disposable surgical gloves to remove the filter from the CPM filter holder. Place the filter in the Petri dish labeled with test identification and “CPM Container #3, Filter Sample.”

8.5.4.5 CPM Container #4, Cold impinger water. You must weigh or measure the volume of the contents of CPM Container #4 either in the field or during sample analysis (see Section 11.2.4). If the water from the cold impinger has been weighed in the field, it can be discarded. Otherwise, quantitatively transfer liquid from the cold impinger that follows the CPM filter into a clean, leak-proof container labeled with test identification and “CPM Container #4, Cold Water Impinger.” Mark the liquid level on the container. CPM Container #4 holds the remainder of the liquid water from the emission gases.

8.5.4.6 CPM Container #5, Silica gel absorbent. You must weigh the contents of CPM Container #5 in the field or during sample analysis (see Section 11.2.5). If the silica gel has been weighed in the field to measure water content, then it can be discarded or recovered for reuse. Otherwise, transfer the silica gel to its original container labeled with test identification and “CPM Container #5, Silica Gel Absorbent” and seal. You may use a funnel to make it easier to pour the silica gel without spilling. You may also use a rubber policeman as an aid in removing the silica gel from the impinger. It is not necessary to remove the small amount of silica gel dust particles that may adhere to the impinger wall and are difficult to remove. Since the gain in weight is to be used for moisture calculations, do not use any water or other liquids to transfer the silica gel.

8.5.4.7 CPM Container #6, Acetone field reagent blank. Take approximately 200 ml of the acetone directly from the wash bottle you used for sample recovery and place it in a clean, leak-proof container labeled with test identification and “CPM Container #6, Acetone Field Reagent Blank” (see Section 11.2.6 for analysis). Mark the liquid level on the container. Collect one acetone field reagent blank from the lot(s) of solvent used for the test.

8.5.4.8 CPM Container #7, Water field reagent blank. Take approximately 200 ml of the water directly from the wash bottle you used for sample recovery and place it in a clean, leak-proof container labeled with test identification and “CPM Container #7, Water Field Reagent Blank” (see Section 11.2.7 for analysis). Mark the liquid level on the container. Collect one water field reagent blank from the lot(s) of water used for the test.

8.5.4.9 CPM Container #8, Hexane field reagent blank. Take approximately 200 ml of the hexane directly from the wash bottle you used for sample recovery and place it in a clean, leak-proof container labeled with test identification and “CPM Container #8, Hexane Field Reagent Blank” (see Section 11.2.8 for analysis). Mark the liquid level on the container. Collect one hexane field reagent blank from the lot(s) of solvent used for the test.

8.5.4.10 Field train proof blank. If you did not bake the sampling train glassware as specified in Section 8.4, you must conduct a field train proof blank as specified in Sections 8.5.4.11 and 8.5.4.12 to demonstrate the cleanliness of sampling train glassware.

8.5.4.11 CPM Container #9, Field train proof blank, inorganic rinses. Prior to conducting the emission test, rinse the probe extension, condenser, each impinger and the connecting glassware, and the front half of the CPM filter housing twice with water. Recover the rinse water and place it in a clean, leak-proof container labeled with test identification and “CPM Container #9, Field Train Proof Blank, Inorganic Rinses.” Mark the liquid level on the container.

8.5.4.12 CPM Container #10, Field train proof blank, organic rinses. Follow the water rinse of the probe extension, condenser, each impinger and the connecting glassware, and the front half of the CPM filter housing with an acetone rinse. Recover the acetone rinse into a clean, leak-proof container labeled with test identification and “CPM Container #10, Field Train Proof Blank, Organic Rinses.” Then repeat the entire rinse procedure with two rinses of hexane and save the hexane rinses in the same container as the acetone rinse (CPM Container #10). Mark the liquid level on the container.

8.5.5 Transport procedures. Containers must remain in an upright position at all times during shipping. You do not have to ship the containers under dry or blue ice. However, samples must be maintained at or below 30 °C (85 °F) during shipping.

9.0 Quality Control

9.1 Daily Quality Checks. You must perform daily quality checks of field log notebooks and data entries and calculations using data quality indicators from this method and your site-specific test plan. You must review and evaluate recorded and transferred raw data, calculations, and documentation of testing procedures. You must initial or sign log notebook pages and data entry forms that were reviewed.

9.2 Calculation Verification. Verify the calculations by independent, manual checks. You must flag any suspect data and identify the nature of the problem and potential effect on data quality. After you complete the test, prepare a data summary and compile all the calculations and raw data sheets.

9.3 Conditions. You must document data and information on the process unit tested,
the particulate control system used to control emissions, any non-particulate control system that may affect particulate emissions, the sampling train conditions, and weather conditions. Discontinue the test if the operating conditions may cause non-representative particulate emissions.

9.4 Field Analytical Balance Calibration Check. Perform a calibration check procedure on field analytical balances each day that they are used. You must use National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)-traceable weights at a mass approximately equal to the weight of the sample plus container you will weigh.

9.5 Glassware. Use class A volumetric glassware for titrations, or calibrate your equipment against NIST-traceable glassware.

9.6 Laboratory Analytical Balance Calibration Check. Check the calibration of your laboratory analytical balance each day that you weigh CPM samples. You must use NIST Class S weights at a mass approximately equal to the weight of the sample plus container you will weigh.

9.7 Laboratory Reagent Blanks. You should run blanks of water, acetone, and hexane used for field recovery and sample analysis. Analyze at least one sample (150 ml minimum) of each lot of reagents that you plan to use for sample recovery and analysis before you begin testing. These blanks are not required by the test method, but running blanks before field use is advisable to verify low blank concentrations, thereby reducing the potential for a high field blank on test samples.

9.8 Field Reagent Blanks. You should run at least one field reagent blank of water, acetone, and hexane you use for field recovery. These blanks are not required by the test method, but running independent field reagent blanks is advisable to verify that low blank concentrations were maintained during field tests.

9.9 Field Train Proof Blank. If you are not baking glassware as specified in Section 8.4, you must recover a minimum of one field train proof blank for the sampling train used for testing each new source category at a single facility. You must assemble the sampling train as it will be used for testing. Prior to the purge, you must add 100 ml of water to the first impinger and record this data on Figure 8.5.4.12.

You must purge the assembled train as described in section 8.5.3. You must recover field train blank samples as described in section 8.5.4. From the field sample weight, you will subtract the condensable particulate mass you determine with this blank train or 0.002 g (2.0 mg), whichever is less.

10.0 Calibration and Standardization

Maintain a field log notebook of all condensable particulate sampling and analysis calibrations. Include copies of the relevant portions of the calibration and field logs in the final test report.

10.1 Thermocouple Calibration. You must calibrate the thermocouples using the procedures described in Section 10.3.1 of Method 2 of appendix A–1 to part 60 or Alternative Method 2, Thermocouple Calibration (ALT–011) (http://www.epa.gov/tnn/emc). Calibrate each temperature sensor at a minimum of three points over the anticipated range of use against a NIST-traceable thermometer. Alternatively, a reference thermocouple and potentiometer calibrated against NIST standards can be used.

10.2 Ammonium Hydroxide. The 0.1 N NH₄OH used for titrations in this method is made as follows: Add 7 ml of concentrated (14.8 M) NH₄OH to 1 liter of water. Standardize against standardized 0.1 N H₂SO₄, and calculate the exact normality using a procedure parallel to that described in Section 10.5 of Method 6 of appendix A–4 to 40 CFR part 60. Alternatively, purchase 0.1 N NH₄OH that has been standardized against a NIST reference material. Record the normality on the CPM Work Table (see Figure 6 of Section 18).

10.3 Field Balance Calibration Check. Check the calibration of the balance used to weigh impingers with a weight that is at least 50g or within 50g of a loaded impinger. The weight must be ASTM E617-13 “Standard Specification for Laboratory Weights and Precision Mass Standards” Class 6 (or better). Daily before use, the field balance must measure the weight within ± 0.5g of the certified mass. If the daily balance calibration check fails, perform corrective measures and repeat the check before using balance.

10.4 Analytical Balance Calibration. Perform a multipoint calibration (at least five points spanning the operational range) of the analytical balance before the first use, and semiannually thereafter. The calibration of the analytical balance must be conducted using ASTM E617-13 “Standard Specification for Laboratory Weights and Precision Mass Standards” Class 2 (or better) tolerance weights. Audit the balance each day it is used for gravimetric measurements by weighing at least one ASTM E617-13 Class 2 tolerance (or better) calibration weight that corresponds to 50 to 150 percent of the weight of one filter or between 1g and 5g. If the scale
Environmental Protection Agency

cannot reproduce the value of the calibration weight to within 0.5 mg of the certified mass, perform corrective measures, and conduct the multipoint calibration before use.

11.0 Analytical Procedures

11.1 Analytical Data Sheets. (a) Record the filterable particulate field data on the appropriate (i.e., Method 5, 17, or 201A) analytical data sheets. Alternatively, data may be recorded electronically using software applications such as the Electronic Reporting Tool available at http://www.epa.gov/tahie/ertert_tool.html.

11.2 Condensable PM Analysis. See the flow chart in Figure 7 of Section 18 for the steps to process and combine fractions from the CPM train.

11.2.1 Container #3, CPM Filter Sample. If the sample was collected by Method 17 or Method 201A with a stack temperature below 30°C (85°F), transfer the filter and any loose PM from the sample container to a tared glass weighing dish. (See Section 3.0 for a definition of constant weight.) Descimate the sample for 24 hours in a desiccator containing anhydrous calcium sulfate. Weigh at intervals of at least 6 hours to a constant weight. (See section 3.0 for a definition of constant weight.) Report results to constant weight. (See section 3.0 for a definition of constant weight.)

11.2.2 CPM Container #1, Aqueous Liquid Impinger Contents. Analyze the water soluble CPM in Container #1 as described in this section. Place the contents of Container #1 into a separatory funnel. Add approximately 30 ml of hexane to the funnel, mix well, and pour off the upper organic phase. Repeat this procedure twice with 30 ml of hexane each time combining the organic phase from each extraction. Each time, leave a small amount of the organic/hexane phase (≤ 5 ml) in the separatory funnel, ensuring that no water is collected in the organic phase. This extraction should yield about 90 ml of organic extract.

Combine the organic extract from Container #1 with the organic train rinse in Container #2.

11.2.2.1 Determine the inorganic fraction weight. Transfer the aqueous fraction from the extraction to a clean 500-ml or smaller beaker. Evaporate to no less than 10 ml liquid on a hot plate or in the oven at 105°C and allow to dry at room temperature (not to exceed 30°C (85°F)). You must ensure that water and volatile acids have completely evaporated before neutralizing nonvolatile acids in the sample. Following evaporation, desiccate the residue for 24 hours in a desiccator containing anhydrous calcium sulfate. Weigh at intervals of at least 6 hours to a constant weight. (See section 3.0 for a definition of constant weight.) Report results to the nearest 0.1 mg on the CPM Work Table (see Figure 6 of section 18) and proceed directly to section 11.2.3. If the residue cannot be weighed to constant weight, re-dissolve the residue in 100 ml of deionized distilled ultra-filtered water that contains 1 ppmw (1 mg/L) residual mass or less and continue to section 11.2.2.2.

11.2.2.2 Use titration to neutralize acid in the sample and remove water of hydration. If used, calibrate the pH meter with the neutral and acid buffer solutions. Then titrate the sample with 0.1 N NH₄OH to a pH of 7.0, as indicated by the pH meter or colorimetric indicator. Record the volume of titrant used on the CPM Work Table (see Figure 6 of section 18).

11.2.2.3 Using a hot plate or an oven at 105°C, evaporate the aqueous phase to approximately 10 ml. Quantitatively transfer the beaker contents to a clean, 50-ml pre-tared weighing tin and evaporate to dryness at room temperature (not to exceed 30°C (85°F)) and pressure in a laboratory hood. Following evaporation, desiccate the residue for 24 hours in a desiccator containing anhydrous calcium sulfate. Weigh at intervals of at least 6 hours to a constant weight. (See section 3.0 for a definition of constant weight.) Report results to the nearest 0.1 mg on the CPM Work Table (see Figure 6 of section 18).
11.2.2.4 Calculate the correction factor to subtract the NH$_4^+$ retained in the sample using Equation 1 in section 12.

11.2.3 CPM Container #2, Organic Fraction Weighing Blank. Determine the amount of organic soluble CPM in Container #2 as described in this section. Place the organic phase in a clean glass beaker. Evaporate the organic extract at room temperature (not to exceed 30 °C (85 °F)) and pressure in a laboratory hood to not less than 10 ml. Quantitatively transfer the beaker contents to a clean 50-ml pre-tared weighing tin and evaporate to dryness at room temperature (not to exceed 30 °C (85 °F)) and pressure in a laboratory hood. Following evaporation, desiccate the residue for at least six hours to a constant weight (i.e., less than or equal to 0.5 mg change from previous weighing), and report results to the nearest 0.1 mg on Figure 4 of Section 18.

11.2.4 CPM Container #4, Cold Impinger Water. If the amount of water has not been determined in the field, note the level of liquid in the container, and confirm on the filterable particulate analytical data sheet whether leakage occurred during transport. If a noticeable amount of leakage has occurred, either void the sample or use methods (subject to the approval of the Administrator) to correct the final results. Measure the weight in Container #4 either volumetrically to ±1 ml or gravimetrically to ±0.5 g, and record the volume or weight on the filterable particulate analytical data sheet of the filterable PM test method.

11.2.5 CPM Container #5, Silica Gel Absorbent. Weigh the spent silica gel (or silica gel plus impinger) to the nearest 0.5 g using a balance. This step may be conducted in the field. Record the weight on the filterable particulate analytical data sheet of the filterable PM test method.

11.2.6 Container #6, Acetone Field Reagent Blank. Use 150 ml of acetone from the blank container for this analysis. Transfer 150 ml of the acetone to a clean 250-ml beaker. Evaporate the acetone at room temperature (not to exceed 30 °C (85 °F)) and pressure in a laboratory hood to not less than 10 ml. Quantitatively transfer the beaker contents to a clean 50-ml pre-tared weighing tin and evaporate to dryness at room temperature (not to exceed 30 °C (85 °F)) and pressure in a laboratory hood. Following evaporation, desiccate the residue for 24 hours in a desiccator containing anhydrous calcium sulfate. Weigh at intervals of at least six hours to a constant weight (i.e., less than or equal to 0.5 mg change from previous weighing) and report results to the nearest 0.1 mg on Figure 4 of Section 18.

11.2.7 Water Field Reagent Blank, Container #8. Use 150 ml of hexane from the blank container for this analysis. Transfer 150 ml of the hexane to a clean 250-ml beaker. Evaporate the hexane at room temperature (not to exceed 30 °C (85 °F)) and pressure in a laboratory hood to approximately 10 ml. Quantitatively transfer the beaker contents to a clean 50-ml pre-tared weighing tin and evaporate to dryness at room temperature (not to exceed 30 °C (85 °F)) and pressure in a laboratory hood. Following evaporation, desiccate the residue for 24 hours in a desiccator containing anhydrous calcium sulfate. Weigh at intervals of at least six hours to a constant weight (i.e., less than or equal to 0.5 mg change from previous weighing), and report results to the nearest 0.1 mg on Figure 4 of Section 18.

11.2.8 Hexane Field Reagent Blank, Container #3. Use 150 ml of hexane from the blank container for this analysis. Transfer 150 ml of the hexane to a clean 250-ml beaker. Evaporate the hexane at room temperature (not to exceed 30 °C (85 °F)) and pressure in a laboratory hood to approximately 10 ml. Quantitatively transfer the beaker contents to a clean 50-ml pre-tared weighing tin and evaporate to dryness at room temperature (not to exceed 30 °C (85 °F)) and pressure in a laboratory hood. Following evaporation, desiccate the residue for 24 hours in a desiccator containing anhydrous calcium sulfate. Weigh at intervals of at least six hours to a constant weight (i.e., less than or equal to 0.5 mg change from previous weighing), and report results to the nearest 0.1 mg on Figure 4 of Section 18.

12.0 Calculations and Data Analysis

12.1 Nomenclature. Report results in International System of Units (SI units) unless the regulatory authority for testing specifies English units. The following nomenclature is used.

- $\Delta H_{w}$ = Pressure drop across orifice at flow rate of 0.75 SCFM at standard conditions, inches of water column (Note: Specific to each orifice and meter box).
- 17.03 = mg/milliequivalents for ammonium ion.
- $ACPM$ = Actual cubic feet per minute.
- $C_{pm}$ = Concentration of the condensable PM in the stack gas, dry basis, corrected to standard conditions, milligrams/dry standard cubic foot.
- $m_{w}$ = Mass of the NH$_4^+$ added to sample to form ammonium sulfate, mg.
- $m_{fb}$ = Mass of inorganic CPM, mg.
- $m_{ob}$ = Mass of total condensable PM, mg.
- $m_{in}$ = Mass of organic CPM in field train recovery blank, mg.
- $m_{in}$ = Mass of inorganic CPM in field train recovery blank, mg.
- $m_{ob}$ = Mass of organic CPM in field train recovery blank, mg.
Environmental Protection Agency

Pt. 51, App. M

m = Mass of dried sample from inorganic fraction, mg.
N = Normality of ammonium hydroxide titrant.
ppmv = Parts per million by volume.
ppmw = Parts per million by weight.
V_{inorg} = Volume of gas sample measured by the dry gas meter, corrected to standard conditions, dry standard cubic meter (dscm) or dry standard cubic foot (dscf) as defined in Equation 5-1 of Method 5.
V_{t} = Volume of NH$_4$OH titrant, ml.

V_{p} = Volume of water added during train purge.

12.2 Calculations. Use the following equations to complete the calculations required in this test method. Enter the appropriate results from these calculations on the CPM Work Table (see Figure 6 of Section 18).

12.2.1 Mass of ammonia correction. Correction for ammonia added during titration of 100 ml aqueous CPM sample. This calculation assumes no waters of hydration.

\[ m_{c} = 17.03 \times V_{t} \times N \]  
(Eq. 1)

12.2.2 Mass of the Field Train Recovery Blank (mg). Per Section 9.10, the mass of the field train recovery blank, \( m_{fb} \), shall not exceed 2.0 mg.

\[ m_{fb} = m_{ib} + m_{ob} \]  
(Eq. 2)

12.2.3 Mass of Inorganic CPM (mg).

\[ m_{i} = m_{r} - m_{c} \]  
(Eq. 3)

12.2.4 Total Mass of CPM (mg).

\[ m_{cpm} = m_{i} + m_{o} - m_{fb} \]  
(Eq. 4)

12.2.5 Concentration of CPM (mg/dscf).

\[ C_{cpm} = \frac{m_{cpm}}{V_{m(std)}} \]  
(Eq. 5)


14.0 Pollution Prevention

[Reserved]

15.0 Waste Management

Solvent and water are evaporated in a laboratory hood during analysis. No liquid waste is generated in the performance of this method. Organic solvents used to clean sampling equipment should be managed as RCRA organic waste.
16.0 Alternative Procedures

Alternative Method 2, Thermocouple Calibration (ALT-011) for the thermocouple calibration can be found at http://www.epa.gov/ttn/emc/approalt.html.

17.0 References


(9) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Federal Reference Methods 1 through 5 and Method 17, 40 CFR 60, appendix A–1 through A–3 and A–6.


18.0 Tables, Diagrams, Flowcharts, and Validation Data
Figure 2. Nitrogen Purge Train Configuration (Vacuum Purge)
Figure 3. Nitrogen Purge Train Configuration (Pressure Purge)
### Field Train Recovery Blank Condensable Particulate Calculations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blank No.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPM Filter No.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water volume added to purge train ( (V_p) )</td>
<td>ml</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Field Reagent Blank Mass

| Water (Section 11.2.7) | mg |
| Acetone (Section 11.2.6) | mg |
| Hexane (Section 11.2.8) | mg |

### Field Train Recovery Blank Mass

| Mass of Organic CPM \( (m_o) \) (Section 11.2.3) | mg |
| Mass of Inorganic CPM \( (m_i) \) (Equation 8) | mg |
| Mass of the Field Train Recovery Blank (not to exceed 2.0 mg) (Equation 2) | mg |

*Field reagent blanks are optional and intended to provide the testing contractor with information they can use to implement corrective actions, if necessary, to reduce the residual mass contribution from reagents used in the field. Field reagent blanks are not used to correct the CPM measurement results.

**Figure 4. Field Train Recovery Blank Condensable Particulate Calculations**

### Other Field Train Sample Condensable Particulate Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Run No.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPM Filter No.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water volume added to purge train (max 50 ml) ( (V_p) )</td>
<td>ml</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Date | |
| Run No. | |
| CPM Filter No. | |
| Water volume added to purge train (max 50 ml) \( (V_p) \) | ml |

**Figure 5. Other Field Train Sample Condensable Particulate Data**
### Calculations for Recovery of Condensable PM (CPM)

| **Plant** |  
| **Date**  |  
| **Run No.** |  

**Sample Preparation - CPM Containers No. 1 and 2 (Section 11.1)**

- **Was significant volume of water lost during transport? Yes or No**  
- **If Yes, measure the volume received.**  
- **Estimate the volume lost during transport.**  
- **Was significant volume of organic rinse lost during transport? Yes or No**  
- **If Yes, measure the volume received.**  
- **Estimate the volume lost during transport.**  

**For Titration**

- **Normality of NH₄OH (N)**  
- **(Section 10.2)**  
- **Volume of titrant (Vₜ)  
- **(Section 11.2.2.2)**  
- **Mass of NH₄ added (mₐ)  
- **(Equation 1)****

**For CPM Blank Weights**

- **Inorganic Field Train Recovery Blank  
- **Mass (mᵢₚ) (Section 5.9)****
- **Organic Field Train Recovery Blank  
- **Mass (mₒₚ) (Section 9.9)****
- **Mass of Field Train Recovery Blank (mᵢₚ) (max. 2 mg) (Equation 2)****

**For CPM Train Weights**

- **Mass of Organic CPM (mₒ) (Section 11.2.3)**  
- **Mass of Inorganic CPM (mᵢ) (Equation 3)**  
- **Total CPM Mass (mᵢₒ) (Equation 4)**

---

**Figure 6. CPM Work Table**

---

513
Figure 7. CPM Sample Processing Flow Chart
Environmental Protection Agency

**METHOD 203A—VISUAL DETERMINATION OF OPACITY OF EMISSIONS FROM STATIONARY SOURCES FOR TIME-AVERAGED REGULATIONS**

1.0 Scope and Application

What is Method 203A?

Method 203A is an example test method suitable for State Implementation Plans (SIP) and is applicable to the determination of the opacity of emissions from sources of visible emissions for time-averaged regulations. A time-averaged regulation is any regulation that requires averaging visible emission data to determine the opacity of visible emissions accurately.

Method 203A is virtually identical to EPA’s Method 9 of 40 CFR Part 60, Appendix A, except for the data-reduction procedures, which provide for averaging times other than 6 minutes. Therefore, using Method 203A with a 6-minute averaging time would be the same as following EPA Method 9. The certification procedures for this method are identical to those provided in Method 9 and are provided here, in full, for clarity and convenience. An example visible emission observation form and instructions for its use can be found in reference 7 of Section 17 of Method 9.

2.0 Summary of Method

The opacity of emissions from sources of visible emissions is determined visually by an observer certified according to the procedures in Section 10 of this method. Readings taken every 15 seconds are averaged over a time period specified in the applicable regulation ranging from 2 minutes to 6 minutes.

3.0 Definitions [Reserved]

4.0 Interferences [Reserved]

5.0 Safety [Reserved]

6.0 Equipment and Supplies

What equipment and supplies are needed?

6.1 Stop Watch. Two watches are required that provide a continuous display of time to the nearest second.

6.2 Compass (optional). A compass is useful for determining the wind direction at the source. For accurate readings, the compass should be magnetic with resolution better than 10 degrees. It is suggested that the compass be jewel-mounted and liquid-filled to dampen the needle swing; map reading compasses are excellent.

6.3 Range Finder (optional). Range finders determine distances from the observer to the emission point. The instrument should measure a distance of 1000 meters with a minimum accuracy of ±10 percent.

6.4 Abney Level (optional). This device for determining the vertical viewing angle should measure within 5 degrees.

6.5 Sling Psychrometer (optional). In case of the formation of a steam plume, a wet- and dry-bulb thermometer, accurate to 0.5 °C, are mounted on a sturdy assembly and swung rapidly in the air in order to determine the relative humidity.

6.6 Binoculars (optional). Binoculars are recommended to help identify stacks and to characterize the plume. An 8 × 50 or 10 × 50 magnification, color-corrected coated lenses and rectilinear field of view is recommended.

6.7 Camera (optional). A camera is often useful to document the emissions before and after the actual opacity determination.

6.8 Safety Equipment. The following safety equipment, which should be approved by the Occupational Safety and Health Association (OSHA), is recommended: orange or yellow hard hat, eye and ear protection, and steel-toed safety boots.

6.9 Clipboard and Accessories (optional). A clipboard, several ball-point pens (black ink recommended), a rubber band, and several visible emission observation forms facilitate documentation.

7.0 Reagents and Standards (Reserved)

8.0 Sample Collection, Preservation, Storage, and Transport

What is the Test Procedure?

An observer qualified in accordance with Section 10 of this method must use the following procedures to visually determine the opacity of emissions from stationary sources.

8.1 Procedure for Emissions from Stacks. These procedures are applicable for visually determining the opacity of stack emissions by a qualified observer.

8.1.1 Position. You must stand at a distance sufficient to provide a clear view of the emissions with the sun oriented in the 140-degree sector to your back. Consistent with maintaining the above requirement as much as possible, you must make opacity observations from a position such that the line of vision is approximately perpendicular to the plume direction. For roof monitors, open baghouses, non-circular stacks, approximately perpendicular to the longer axis of the outlet. You should not include more than one plume in the line of sight at a time when multiple plumes are involved and, in any case, make opacity observations with the line of sight perpendicular to the longer axis of such a set of multiple stacks (e.g., stub stacks on baghouses).

8.1.2 Field Records. You must record the name of the plant, emission location, type of...
facility, observer’s name and affiliation, a sketch of the observer’s position relative to the source, and the date on a field data sheet. An example visible emission observation form can be found in reference 7 of Section 17 of this method. You must record the time, estimated distance to the emission location, approximate wind direction, estimated wind speed, description of the sky condition (presence and color of clouds), and plume background on the field data sheet at the time opacity readings are initiated and completed.

8.1.3 Observations. You must make opacity observations at the point of greatest opacity in that portion of the plume where condensed water vapor is not present. Do not look continuously at the plume but, instead, observe the plume momentarily at 15-second intervals.

8.1.3.1 Attached Steam Plumes. When condensed water vapor is present within the plume as it emerges from the emission outlet, you must make opacity observations beyond the point in the plume at which condensed water vapor is no longer visible. You must record the approximate distance from the emission outlet to the point in the plume at which the observations are made.

8.1.3.2 Detached Steam Plumes. When water vapor in the plume condenses and becomes visible at a distinct distance from the emission outlet, you must make the opacity observation at the emission outlet prior to the condensation of water vapor and the formation of the steam plume.

8.2 Recording Observations. You must record the opacity observations to the nearest 5 percent every 15 seconds on an observational record sheet such as the example visible emission observation form in reference 7 of Section 17 of this method. Each observation recorded represents the average opacity of emissions for a 15-second period. The overall length of time for which observations are recorded must be appropriate to the averaging time specified in the applicable regulation.

9.0 Quality Control [Reserved]

10.0 Calibration and Standardization

10.1 What are the Certification Requirements? To receive certification as a qualified observer, you must be trained and knowledgeable on the procedures in Section 8.0 of this method, be tested and demonstrate the ability to assign opacity readings in 5 percent increments to 25 different black plumes and 25 different white plumes, with an error not to exceed 15 percent opacity on any one reading and an average error not to exceed 7.5 percent opacity in each category. You must be tested according to the procedures described in Section 10.2 of this method. Any smoke generator used pursuant to Section 10.2 of this method must be equipped with a smoke meter which meets the requirements of Section 10.3 of this method. Certification tests that do not meet the requirements of Sections 10.2 and 10.3 of this method are not valid.

The certification must be valid for a period of 6 months, and after each 6-month period, the qualification procedures must be repeated by an observer in order to retain certification.

10.2 What is the Certification Procedure? The certification test consists of showing the candidate a complete run of 50 plumes, 25 black plumes and 25 white plumes, generated by a smoke generator. Plumes must be presented in random order within each set of 25 black and 25 white plumes. The candidate assigns an opacity value to each plume and records the observation on a suitable form. At the completion of each run of 50 readings, the score of the candidate is determined. If a candidate fails to qualify, the complete run of 50 readings must be repeated in any retest. The smoke test may be administered as part of a smoke school or training program, and may be preceded by training or familiarization runs of the smoke generator during which candidates are shown black and white plumes of known opacity.

10.3 Smoke Generator.

10.3.1 What are the Smoke Generator Specifications? Any smoke generator used for the purpose of Section 10.2 of this method must be equipped with a smoke meter installed to measure opacity across the diameter of the smoke generator stack. The smoke meter output must display in-stack opacity, based upon a path length equal to the stack exit diameter on a full 0 to 100 percent chart recorder scale. The smoke meter optical design and performance must meet the specifications shown in Table 203A–1 of this method.

The smoke meter must be calibrated as prescribed in Section 10.3.2 of this method prior to conducting each smoke reading test. At the completion of each test, the zero and span drift must be checked and, if the drift exceeds ±1 percent opacity, the condition must be corrected prior to conducting any subsequent test runs. The smoke meter must be demonstrated at the time of installation to meet the specifications listed in Table 203A–1 of this method. This demonstration must be repeated following any subsequent repair or replacement of the photocell or associated electronic circuitry including the chart recorder or output meter, or every 6 months, whichever occurs first.

10.3.2 How is the Smoke Meter Calibrated? The smoke meter is calibrated after allowing a minimum of 30 minutes warm-up by alternately producing simulated opacity of 0 percent and 100 percent. When a stable response at 0 percent or 100 percent is noted, the smoke meter is adjusted to produce an output of 0 percent or 100 percent, as appropriate. This calibration must be repeated...
Environmental Protection Agency

Pt. 51, App. M

10.3.3 How is the Smoke Meter Evaluated?

The smoke meter design and performance are to be evaluated as follows:

10.3.3.1 Light Source. You must verify from manufacturer’s data and from voltage measurements made at the lamp, as installed, that the lamp is operated within 5 percent of the nominal rated voltage.

10.3.3.2 Spectral Response of the Photocell. You must verify from manufacturer’s data that the photocell has a photopic response; i.e., the spectral sensitivity of the cell must closely approximate the standard spectral-luminosity curve for photopic vision which is referenced in (b) of Table 203A–1 of this method.

10.3.3.3 Angle of View. You must check construction geometry to ensure that the total angle of view of the smoke plume, as seen by the photocell, does not exceed 15 degrees. Calculate the total angle of view as follows:

\[ \phi_v = 2 \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{d}{2L}\right) \]

Where:

\( \phi_v \) = Total angle of view
\( d \) = The photocell diameter + the diameter of the limiting aperture
\( L \) = Distance from the photocell to the limiting aperture.

The limiting aperture is the point in the path between the photocell and the smoke plume where the angle of view is most restricted. In smoke generator smoke meters, this is normally an orifice plate.

10.3.3.4 Angle of Projection. You must check construction geometry to ensure that the total angle of projection of the lamp on the smoke plume does not exceed 15 degrees. Calculate the total angle of projection as follows:

\[ \phi_p = 2 \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{d}{2L}\right) \]

Where:

\( \phi_p \) = Total angle of projection
\( d \) = The sum of the length of the lamp filament + the diameter of the limiting aperture
\( L \) = The distance from the lamp to the limiting aperture.

10.3.3.5 Calibration Error. Using neutral-density filters of known opacity, you must check the error between the actual response and the theoretical linear response of the smoke meter. This check is accomplished by first calibrating the smoke meter according to Section 10.3.2 of this method and then inserting a series of three neutral-density filters of nominal opacity of 20, 50, and 75 percent in the smoke meter path length. Use filters calibrated within 2 percent. Care should be taken when inserting the filters to prevent stray light from affecting the meter. Make a total of five non-consecutive readings for each filter. The maximum opacity error on any one reading shall be ±3 percent.

10.3.3.6 Zero and Span Drift. Determine the zero and span drift by calibrating and operating the smoke generator in a normal manner over a 1-hour period. The drift is measured by checking the zero and span at the end of this period.

10.3.3.7 Response Time. Determine the response time by producing the series of five simulated 0 percent and 100 percent opacity values and observing the time required to reach stable response. Opacity values of 0 percent and 100 percent may be simulated by alternately switching the power to the light source off and on while the smoke generator is not operating.

11.0 Analytical Procedures [Reserved]

12.0 Data Analysis and Calculations

12.1 Time-Averaged Regulations. A set of observations is composed of an appropriate number of consecutive observations determined by the averaging time specified (i.e., 8 observations for a two minute average). Divide the recorded observations into sets of appropriate time lengths for the specified averaging time. Sets must consist of consecutive observations; however, observations immediately preceding and following interrupted observations shall be deemed consecutive. Sets need not be consecutive in time and in no case shall two sets overlap. For each set of observations, calculate the average opacity by summing the opacity readings taken over the appropriate time period and dividing by the number of readings. For example, for a 2-minute average, eight consecutive readings would be averaged by adding the eight readings and dividing by eight.

13.0 Method Performance

13.1 Time-averaging Performances. The accuracy of test procedures for time-averaged regulations was evaluated through field studies that compare the opacity readings to a transmissometer. Analysis of these data shows that, as the time interval for averaging increases, the positive error decreases. For example, over a 2-minute time period, 90 percent of the results underestimated opacity or overestimated opacity by less than 0.5 percent opacity, while over a 6-minute time period, 90 percent of the data have less than a 7.5 percent positive error. Overall, the field studies demonstrated a negative bias. Over a 2-minute time period, 57 percent of the data have zero or negative error, and over a 6-minute time period, 58 percent of the data have zero or negative error. This means that observers are more likely to assign opacity
values that are below, rather than above, the actual opacity value. Consequently, a larger percentage of noncompliance periods will be reported as compliant periods rather than compliant periods reported as violations. Table 203A–2 highlights the precision data results from the June 1985 report: “Opacity Errors for Averaging and Non Averaging Data Reduction and Reporting Techniques.”

14.0 Pollution Prevention [Reserved]

15.0 Waste Management [Reserved]

16.0 Alternative Procedures [Reserved]

17.0 References


18.0 Tables, Diagrams, Flowcharts, and Validation Data

### TABLE 203A–1—SMOKE METER DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Light Source</td>
<td>Incandescent lamp operated at nominal rated voltage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Spectral response of photocell</td>
<td>Photopic (daylight spectral response of the human eye—Citation 3).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Angle of view</td>
<td>15° maximum total angle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Angle of projection</td>
<td>15° maximum total angle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Calibration error</td>
<td>13% opacity, maximum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Zero and span drift</td>
<td>51% opacity, 30 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Response time</td>
<td>5 seconds.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TABLE 203A–2—PRECISION BETWEEN OBSERVERS: OPACITY AVERAGING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Averaging period</th>
<th>Number of observations</th>
<th>Standard deviation (% opacity)</th>
<th>Amount with &lt;7.5% opacity difference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15-second</td>
<td>140,250</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 minutes</td>
<td>17,694</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 minutes</td>
<td>11,836</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 minutes</td>
<td>5,954</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Method 203B—Visual Determination ofOpacity of Emissions From Stationary Sources for Time-Exception Regulations

1.0 Scope and Application

What is Method 203B?

Method 203B is an example test method suitable for State Implementation Plans (SIPs) and is applicable to the determination of the opacity of emissions from sources of visible emissions for time-exception regulations. A time-exception regulation means any regulation that allows predefined periods of opacity above the otherwise applicable opacity limit (e.g., allowing exceedances of 20 percent opacity for 3 minutes in 1 hour.)

Method 203B is virtually identical to EPA’s Method 9 of 40 CFR part 60, Appendix A, except for the data-reduction procedures, which have been modified to apply to time-exception regulations. The certification procedures for this method are identical to those provided in Method 9. An example of a visible emission observation form and instructions for its use can be found in reference 7 of Section 17 of Method 203A.

2.0 Summary of Method

The opacity of emissions from sources of visible emissions is determined visually by a qualified observer.

3.0 Definitions [Reserved]

4.0 Interferences [Reserved]

5.0 Safety [Reserved]

6.0 Equipment and Supplies

The same as specified in Section 6.0 of Method 203A.

7.0 Reagents and Standards [Reserved]

8.0 Sample Collection, Preservation, Storage, and Transport

What is the Test Procedure?

The observer qualified in accordance with Section 10 of Method 203A must use the following procedures for visually determining the opacity of emissions.

8.1 Procedures for Emissions From Stationary Sources. The procedures for emissions from stationary sources are the same as specified in 8.1 of Method 203A.

8.2 Recording Observations. You must record opacity observations to the nearest 5 percent at 15-second intervals on an observational record sheet. Each observation recorded represents the average opacity of emissions for a 15-second period. The overall length of time for which observations are recorded must be appropriate to the applicable regulation.

9.0 Quality Control [Reserved]

10.0 Calibration and Standardization

The Calibration and Standardization requirements are the same as specified in Section 10 of Method 203A.

11.0 Analytical Procedures [Reserved]

12.0 Data Analysis and Calculations

Data Reduction for Time-Exception Regulations. For a time-exception regulation, reduce opacity observations as follows: Count the number of observations above the applicable standard and multiply that number by 0.25 to determine the minutes of emissions above the target opacity.

13.0 Method Performance

13.1 Time-Exception Regulations. “Opacity Errors for Averaging and Non-Averaging Data Reduction and Reporting Techniques” analyzed the time errors associated with false compliance or false non-compliance determinations resulting from a sample of 1110 opacity readings with 6-minute observation periods. The study applied a 20 percent opacity standard. Fifty-one percent of the data showed zero error in time determinations. The standard deviation was 97.5 seconds for the 6-minute time period.

13.1.1 Overall, the study showed a negative bias. Each reading is associated with a 15-second block of time. The readings were multiplied by 15 seconds and the resulting time spent above the standard was compared to the transmissometer results. The average amount of time that observations deviated from the transmissometer’s determinations was –8.3 seconds. Seventy percent of the time determinations were either correct or underestimated the time of excess emissions. Consequently, a larger percentage of non-compliance periods would be reported as compliant periods rather than compliant periods reported as violations.

13.1.2 Some time-exception regulations reduce the data by averaging over 1-minute periods and then counting those minutes above the standard. This data reduction procedure results in a less stringent standard than determinations resulting from data reduction procedures of Method 203B.

14.0 Pollution Prevention [Reserved]

15.0 Waste Management [Reserved]

16.0 Alternative Procedures [Reserved]

17.0 References

The references are the same as specified in Section 17 of Method 203A.
18.0 Tables, Diagrams, Flowcharts, and Validation Data [Reserved]

METHOD 203C—VISUAL DETERMINATION OF OPA City OF EMISSIONS FROM STATIONARY SOURCES FOR INSTANTANEOUS LIMITATION REGULATIONS

1.0 Scope and Application

What is Method 203C?

Method 203C is an example test method suitable for State Implementation Plans (SIPs) and is applicable to the determination of the opacity of emissions from sources of visible emissions for regulations with an instantaneous opacity limitation. An instantaneous opacity limitation is an opacity limit which is never to be exceeded.

Method 203C is virtually identical to EPA’s Method 9 of 40 CFR Part 60, Appendix A, except for 5-second reading intervals and the data-reduction procedures, which have been modified for instantaneous limitation regulations. The certification procedures for this method are virtually identical to Method 9. An example visible emission observation form and instructions for its use can be found in reference 7 of Section 17 of Method 203A.

2.0 Summary of Method

The opacity of emissions from sources of visible emissions is determined visually by an observer certified according to the procedures in Section 10 of Method 203A.

3.0 Definitions [Reserved]

4.0 Interferences [Reserved]

5.0 Safety [Reserved]

6.0 Equipment and Supplies

The equipment and supplies used are the same as Section 6.0 of Method 203A.

7.0 Reagents and Standards [Reserved]

8.0 Sample Collection, Preservation, Storage, and Transport

What is the Test Procedure?

The qualified observer must use the following procedures for visually determining the opacity of emissions.

8.1 Procedures for Emissions From Stationary Sources. These are the same as Section 8.1 of Method 203A.

8.1.1 Position. Same as Section 8.1.1 of Method 203A.

8.1.2 Field Records. Same as Section 8.1.2 of Method 203A.

8.1.3 Observations. Make opacity observations at the point of greatest opacity in that portion of the plume where condensed water vapor is not present. Do not look continuously at the plume, instead, observe the plume momentarily at 5-second intervals.

8.1.3.1 Attached Steam Plumes. Same as Section 8.1.3.1 of Method 203A.

8.1.3.2 Detached Steam Plumes. Same as Section 8.1.3.2 of Method 203A.

8.2 Recording Observations. You must record opacity observations to the nearest 5 percent at 5-second intervals on an observational record sheet. Each observation recorded represents the average of emissions for the 5-second period. The overall time for which recordings are made must be of a length appropriate to the applicable regulation for which opacity is being measured.

9.0 Quality Control [Reserved]

10.0 Calibration and Standardization

The calibration and standardization procedures are the same as Section 10 of Method 203A.

11.0 Analytical Procedures [Reserved]

12.0 Data Analysis and Calculations

12.1 Data Reduction for Instantaneous Limitation Regulations. For an instantaneous limitation regulation, a 1-minute averaging time will be used. You must divide the observations recorded on the record sheet into sets of consecutive observations. A set is composed of the consecutive observations made in 1 minute. Sets need not be consecutive in time, and in no case must two sets overlap. You must reduce opacity observations by dividing the sum of all observations recorded in a set by the number of observations recorded in each set.

12.2 Reduce opacity observations by averaging 12 consecutive observations recorded at 5-second intervals. Divide the observations recorded on the record sheet into sets of 12 consecutive observations. For each set of 12 observations, calculate the average by summing the opacity of the 12 observations and dividing this sum by 12.

13.0 Method Performance

The results of the “Collaborative Study of Opacity Observations at Five-second Intervals by Certified Observers” are almost identical to those of previous studies of Method 9 observations taken at 15-second intervals and indicate that observers can make valid observations at 5-second intervals. The average difference of all observations from the transmissometer values was 8.8 percent opacity, which shows a fairly high negative bias. Underestimating the opacity of the visible emissions is more likely than overestimating the opacity of the emissions.
Environmental Protection Agency

Pt. 51, App. M

14.0 Pollution Prevention [Reserved]

15.0 Waste Management [Reserved]

16.0 Alternative Procedures [Reserved]

17.0 References

The references are the same as references 1–7 in Method 203A in addition to the following:


18.0 Tables, Diagrams, Flowcharts, and Validation Data

METHOD 204—CRITERIA FOR AND VERIFICATION OF A PERMANENT OR TEMPORARY TOTAL ENCLOSURE

1. Scope and Application

This procedure is used to determine whether a permanent or temporary enclosure meets the criteria for a total enclosure. An existing building may be used as a temporary or permanent enclosure as long as it meets the appropriate criteria described in this method.

2. Summary of Method

An enclosure is evaluated against a set of criteria. If the criteria are met and if all the exhaust gases from the enclosure are ducted to a control device, then the volatile organic compounds (VOC) capture efficiency (CE) is assumed to be 100 percent, and CE need not be measured. However, if part of the exhaust gas stream is not ducted to a control device, CE must be determined.

3. Definitions

3.1 Natural Draft Opening (NDO). Any permanent opening in the enclosure that remains open during operation of the facility and is not connected to a duct in which a fan is installed.

3.2 Permanent Total Enclosure (PE). A permanently installed enclosure that completely surrounds a source of emissions such that all VOC emissions are captured and contained for discharge to a control device.

3.3 Temporary Total Enclosure (TTE). A temporarily installed enclosure that completely surrounds a source of emissions such that all VOC emissions that are not directed through the control device (i.e., uncaptured) are captured by the enclosure and contained for discharge through ducts that allow for the accurate measurement of the uncaptured VOC emissions.

3.4 Building Enclosure (BE). An existing building that is used as a TTE.

4. Safety

An evaluation of the proposed building materials and the design for the enclosure is recommended to minimize any potential hazards.

5. Criteria for Temporary Total Enclosure

5.1 Any NDO shall be at least four equivalent opening diameters from each VOC emitting point unless otherwise specified by the Administrator.

5.2 Any exhaust point from the enclosure shall be at least four equivalent duct or hood diameters from each NDO.

5.3 The total area of all NDO’s shall not exceed 5 percent of the surface area of the enclosure’s four walls, floor, and ceiling.

5.4 The average facial velocity (FV) of air through all NDO’s shall be at least 3,600 m/hr (200 fpm). The direction of air flow through all NDO’s shall be into the enclosure.

5.5 All access doors and windows whose areas are not included in section 5.3 and are not included in the calculation in section 5.4 shall be closed during routine operation of the process.

6. Criteria for a Permanent Total Enclosure

6.1 Same as sections 5.1 and 5.3 through 5.5.

6.2 All VOC emissions must be captured and contained for discharge through a control device.

7. Quality Control

7.1 The success of this method lies in designing the TTE to simulate the conditions that exist without the TTE (i.e., the effect of the TTE on the normal flow patterns around the affected facility or the amount of uncaptured VOC emissions should be minimal). The TTE must enclose the application stations, coating reservoirs, and all areas from the application station to the oven. The oven does not have to be enclosed if it is under negative pressure. The NDO’s of the temporary enclosure and an exhaust fan must be properly sized and placed.

7.2 Estimate the ventilation rate of the TTE that best simulates the conditions that exist without the TTE (i.e., the effect of the TTE on the normal flow patterns around the affected facility or the amount of uncaptured VOC emissions should be minimal). Figure 204–1 or the following equation may be used as an aid.

\[
CE = \frac{Q_G C_G}{Q_G C_G + Q_T C_F}
\]

Eq. 204-1

Measure the concentration (C_G) and flow rate (Q_G) of the captured gas stream, specify a safe concentration (C_F) for the uncaptured gas stream, estimate the CE, and then use the plot in Figure 204–1 or Equation 204–1 to
determine the volumetric flow rate of the uncaptured gas stream (QF). An exhaust fan that has a variable flow control is desirable.

7.3 Monitor the VOC concentration of the captured gas stream in the duct before the capture device without the TTE. To minimize the effect of temporal variation on the captured emissions, the baseline measurement should be made over as long a time period as practical. However, the process conditions must be the same for the measurement in section 7.5 as they are for this baseline measurement. This may require short measuring times for this quality control check before and after the construction of the TTE.

7.4 After the TTE is constructed, monitor the VOC concentration inside the TTE. This concentration should not continue to increase, and must not exceed the safe level according to Occupational Safety and Health Administration requirements for permissible exposure limits. An increase in VOC concentration indicates poor TTE design.

7.5 Monitor the VOC concentration of the captured gas stream in the duct before the capture device with the TTE. To limit the effect of the TTE on the process, the VOC concentration with and without the TTE must be within 10 percent. If the measurements do not agree, adjust the ventilation rate from the TTE until they agree within 10 percent.

8. Procedure

8.1 Determine the equivalent diameters of the NDO’s and determine the distances from each VOC emitting point to all NDO’s. Determine the equivalent diameter of each exhaust duct or hood and its distance to all NDO’s. Calculate the distances in terms of equivalent diameters. The number of equivalent diameters shall be at least four.

8.2 Measure the total surface area (A_T) of the enclosure and the total area (A_N) of all NDO’s in the enclosure. Calculate the NDO to enclosure area ratio (NEAR) as follows:

\[
\text{NEAR} = \frac{A_N}{A_T} \quad \text{Eq. 204-2}
\]

The NEAR must be ≤10.05.

8.3 Measure the volumetric flow rate, corrected to standard conditions, of each gas stream exiting the enclosure through an exhaust duct or hood using EPA Method 2. In some cases (e.g., when the building is the enclosure), it may be necessary to measure the volumetric flow rate, corrected to standard conditions, of each gas stream entering the enclosure through a forced makeup air duct using Method 2. Calculate FV using the following equation:

\[
FV = Q_O - Q_I \quad \text{Eq. 204-3}
\]

where:

- \( Q_O \) = the sum of the volumetric flow from all gas streams exiting the enclosure through an exhaust duct or hood.
- \( Q_I \) = the sum of the volumetric flow from all gas streams into the enclosure through a forced makeup air duct; zero, if there is no forced makeup air into the enclosure.
- \( A_N \) = total area of all NDO’s in enclosure.

The FV shall be at least 3,600 m/hr (200 fpm). Alternatively, measure the pressure differential across the enclosure. A pressure drop of 0.013 mm Hg (0.007 in. H_2O) corresponds to an FV of 3,600 m/hr (200 fpm).

8.4 Verify that the direction of air flow through all NDO’s is inward. If FV is less than 9,000 m/hr (500 fpm), the continuous inward flow of air shall be verified using streamers, smoke tubes, or tracer gases. Monitor the direction of air flow for at least 1 hour, with checks made no more than 10 minutes apart. If FV is greater than 9,000 m/hr (500 fpm), the direction of air flow through the NDOs shall be presumed to be inward at all times without verification.

9. Diagrams
METHOD 204A—VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS CONTENT IN LIQUID INPUT STREAM

1. Scope and Application

1.1 Applicability. This procedure is applicable for determining the input of volatile organic compounds (VOC). It is intended to be used in the development of liquid/gas protocols for determining VOC capture efficiency (CE) for surface coating and printing operations.

1.2 Principle. The amount of VOC introduced to the process is the sum of the products of the weight of each VOC-containing liquid and its VOC content.
1.3 Sampling Requirements. A CE test shall consist of at least three sampling runs. Each run shall cover at least one complete production cycle, but shall be at least 3 hours long. The sampling time for each run need not exceed 8 hours, even if the production cycle has not been completed. Alternative sampling times may be used with the approval of the Administrator.

2. Summary of Method

The amount of VOC containing liquid introduced to the process is determined as the weight difference of the feed material before and after each sampling run. The VOC content of the liquid input material is determined by volatilizing a small aliquot of the material and analyzing the volatile material using a flame ionization analyzer (FIA). A sample of each VOC containing liquid is analyzed with an FIA to determine V.

3. Safety

Because this procedure is often applied in highly explosive areas, caution and care should be exercised in choosing, installing, and using the appropriate equipment.

4. Equipment and Supplies

Mention of trade names or company products does not constitute endorsement. All gas concentrations (percent, ppm) are by volume, unless otherwise noted.

4.1 Liquid Weight

4.1.1 Balances/Digital Scales. To weigh drums of VOC containing liquids to within 0.2 lb or 1.0 percent of the total weight of VOC liquid used.

4.1.2 Volume Measurement Apparatus (Alternative). Volume meters, flow meters, density measurement equipment, etc., as needed to achieve the same accuracy as direct weight measurements.

4.2 VOC Content (FIA Technique). The liquid sample analysis system is shown in Figures 204A–1 and 204A–2. The following equipment is required:

4.2.1 Sample Collection Can. An appropriately-sized metal can to be used to collect VOC containing materials. The can must be constructed in such a way that it can be grounded to the coating container.

4.2.2 Needle Valves. To control gas flow.

4.2.3 Regulators. For carrier gas and calibrating gas cylinders.

4.2.4 Tubing. Teflon or stainless steel tubing with diameters and lengths determined by connection requirements of equipment.

4.2.5 Atmospheric Vent. A tee and 0- to 0.5-liter/min rotameter placed in the sampling line between the carrier gas cylinder and the VOC sample vessel to release the excess carrier gas. A toggle valve placed between the tee and the rotameter facilitates leak tests of the analysis system.

4.2.6 Thermometer. Capable of measuring the temperature of the hot water bath to within 1 °C.

4.2.7 Sample Oven. Heated enclosure, containing calibration gas coil heaters, critical orifice, aspirator, and other liquid sample analysis components, capable of maintaining a temperature of 120 ± 5 °C.

4.2.8 Gas Coil Heaters. Sufficient lengths of stainless steel or Teflon tubing to allow zero and calibration gases to be heated to the sample oven temperature before entering the critical orifice or aspirator.

4.2.9 Water Bath. Capable of heating and maintaining a sample vessel temperature of 100 ± 5 °C.

4.2.10 Analytical Balance. To measure ±0.001 g.

4.2.11 Disposable Syringes. 2 cc or 5 cc.

4.2.12 Sample Vessel. Glass, 40-ml septum vial. A separate vessel is needed for each sample.

4.2.13 Rubber Stopper. Two-hole stopper to accommodate 3.2-mm (1/8-in.) Teflon tubing, appropriately sized to fit the opening of the sample vessel. The rubber stopper should be wrapped in Teflon tape to provide a tight seal and to prevent any reaction of the sample with the rubber stopper. Alternatively, any leak-free closure fabricated of nonreactive materials and accommodating the necessary tubing fittings may be used.

4.2.14 Critical Orifices. Calibrated critical orifices capable of providing constant flow rates from 50 to 250 ml/min at known pressure drops. Sapphire orifice assemblies (available from O’Keefe Controls Company) and glass capillary tubing have been found to be adequate for this application.

4.2.15 Vacuum Gauge. Zero to 760-mm (0- to 30-in.) Hg U-Tube manometer or vacuum gauge.

4.2.16 Pressure Gauge. Bourdon gauge capable of measuring the maximum air pressure at the aspirator inlet (e.g., 100 psig).

4.2.17 Aspirator. A device capable of generating sufficient vacuum at the sample vessel to create critical flow through the calibrated orifice when sufficient air pressure is present at the aspirator inlet. The aspirator must also provide sufficient sample pressure to operate the FIA. The sample is also mixed with the dilution gas within the aspirator.

4.2.18 Soap Bubble Meter. Of an appropriate size to calibrate the critical orifices in the system.

4.2.19 Organic Concentration Analyzer. An FIA with a span value of 1.5 times the expected concentration as propane; however, other span values may be used if it can be demonstrated that they would provide more accurate measurements. The FIA instrument should be the same instrument used in the gaseous analyses adjusted with the same
fuel, combustion air, and sample back-pressure (flow rate) settings. The system shall be capable of meeting or exceeding the following specifications:

4.2.19.1 Zero Drift. Less than ±3.0 percent of the span value.
4.2.19.2 Calibration Drift. Less than ±3.0 percent of the span value.
4.2.19.3 Calibration Error. Less than ±5.0 percent of the calibration gas value.

5. Reagents and Standards

5.1 Calibration and Other Gases. Gases used for calibration, fuel, and combustion air (if required) are contained in compressed gas cylinders. All calibration gases shall be traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards and shall be certified by the manufacturer to ±1 percent of the tag value. Additionally, the manufacturer of the cylinder should provide a recommended shelf life for each calibration gas cylinder over which the concentration does not change more than ±2 percent from the certified value. For calibration gas values not generally available, dilution systems calibrated using Method 205 may be used. Alternative methods for preparing calibration gas mixtures may be used with the approval of the Administrator.

5.1.1 Fuel. The FIA manufacturer’s recommended fuel should be used. A 40 percent H2:60 percent He or 40 percent H2:60 percent N2 gas mixture is recommended to avoid an oxygen synergism effect that reportedly occurs when oxygen concentration varies significantly from a mean value. Other mixtures may be used provided the tester can demonstrate to the Administrator that there is no oxygen synergism effect.

5.1.2 Carrier Gas. High purity air with less than 1 ppm of organic material (as propane) or less than 0.1 percent of the span value, whichever is greater.

5.1.3 FIA Linearity Calibration Gases. Low-, mid-, and high-range gas mixture standards with nominal propane concentrations of 20–30, 45–55, and 70–80 percent of the span value in air, respectively. Other calibration values and other span values may be used if it can be shown to the Administrator’s satisfaction that equally accurate measurements would be achieved.

5.1.4 System Calibration Gas. Gas mixture standard containing propane in air, approximating the undiluted VOC concentration expected for the liquid samples.

6. Sample Collection, Preservation and Storage

6.1 Samples must be collected in a manner that prevents or minimizes loss of volatile components and that does not contaminate the coating reservoir.

6.2 Collect a 100-ml or larger sample of the VOC containing liquid mixture at each application location at the beginning and end of each test run. A separate sample should be taken of each VOC containing liquid added to the application mixture during the test run. If a fresh drum is needed during the sampling run, then obtain a sample from the fresh drum.

6.3 When collecting the sample, ground the sample container to the coating drum. Fill the sample container as close to the rim as possible to minimize the amount of headspace.

6.4 After the sample is collected, seal the container so the sample cannot leak out or evaporate.

6.5 Label the container to clearly identify the contents.

7. Quality Control

7.1 Required instrument quality control parameters are found in the following sections:

7.1.1 The FIA system must be calibrated as specified in section 8.1.

7.1.2 The system drift check must be performed as specified in section 8.2.

8. Calibration and Standardization

8.1 FIA Calibration and Linearity Check. Make necessary adjustments to the air and fuel supplies for the FIA and ignite the burner. Allow the FIA to warm up for the period recommended by the manufacturer. Inject a calibration gas into the measurement system and adjust the back-pressure regulator to the value required to achieve the flow rates specified by the manufacturer. Inject the zero- and the high-range calibration gases and adjust the analyzer calibration to provide the proper responses. Inject the low- and mid-range gases and record the responses of the measurement system. The calibration and linearity of the system are acceptable if the responses for all four gases are within 5 percent of the respective gas values. If the performance of the system is not acceptable, repair or adjust the system and repeat the linearity check. Conduct a calibration and linearity check after assembling the analysis system and after a major change is made to the system.
Pt. 51, App. M

8.2 Systems Drift Checks. After each sample, repeat the system calibration checks in section 9.2.7 before any adjustments to the FIA or measurement system are made. If the zero or calibration drift exceeds ±3 percent of the span value, discard the result and repeat the analysis.

Alternatively, recalibrate the FIA as in section 8.1 and report the results using both sets of calibration data (i.e., data determined prior to the test period and data determined following the test period). The data that results in the lowest CE value shall be reported as the results for the test run.

8.3 Critical Orifice Calibration.

8.3.1 Each critical orifice must be calibrated for the specific operating conditions under which it will be used. Therefore, assemble all components of the liquid sample analysis system as shown in Figure 204A–3. A stopwatch is also required.

8.3.2 Turn on the sample oven, sample line, and water bath heaters, and allow the system to reach the proper operating temperature. Adjust the aspirator to a vacuum of 380 mm (15 in.) Hg vacuum. Measure the time required for one soap bubble to move a known distance and record barometric pressure.

8.3.3 Repeat the calibration procedure at a vacuum of 406 mm (16 in.) Hg and at 25-mm (1-in.) Hg intervals until three consecutive determinations provide the same flow rate. Calculate the critical flow rate for the orifice in ml/min at standard conditions. Record the vacuum necessary to achieve critical flow.

9. Procedure

9.1 Determination of Liquid Input Weight.

9.1.1 Weight Difference. Determine the amount of material introduced to the process as the weight difference of the feed material before and after each sampling run. In determining the total VOC containing liquid usage, account for:
(a) The initial (beginning) VOC containing liquid mixture.
(b) Any solvent added during the test run.
(c) Any coating added during the test run.
(d) Any residual VOC containing liquid mixture remaining at the end of the sample run.

9.1.1.1 Identify all points where VOC containing liquids are introduced to the process. To obtain an accurate measurement of VOC containing liquids, start with an empty fountain (if applicable). After completing the run, drain the liquid in the fountain back into the liquid drum (if possible) and weigh the drum again. Weigh the VOC containing liquids to ±0.1 percent of the total weight (full) or ±1.0 percent of the total weight of VOC containing liquid used during the sample run, whichever is less. If the residual liquid cannot be returned to the drum, drain the fountain into a preweighed empty drum to determine the final weight of the liquid.

9.1.1.2 If it is not possible to measure a single representative mixture, then weigh the various components separately (e.g., if solvent is added during the sampling run, weigh the solvent before it is added to the mixture). If a fresh drum of VOC containing liquid is needed during the run, then weigh both the empty drum and fresh drum.

9.1.2 Volume Measurement (Alternative). If direct weight measurements are not feasible, the tester may use volume meters or flow rate meters and density measurements to determine the weight of liquids used if it can be demonstrated that the technique produces results equivalent to the direct weight measurements. If a single representative mixture cannot be measured, measure the components separately.

9.2 Determination of VOC Content in Input Liquids

9.2.1 Assemble the liquid VOC content analysis system as shown in Figure 204A–1.

9.2.2 Permanently identify all of the critical orifices that may be used. Calibrate each critical orifice under the expected operating conditions (i.e., sample vacuum and temperature) against a volume meter as described in section 8.3.

9.2.3 Label and tare the sample vessels (including the stoppers and caps) and the syringes.

9.2.4 Install an empty sample vessel and perform a leak test of the system. Close the carrier gas valve and atmospheric vent and evacuate the sample vessel to 250 mm (10 in.) Hg absolute or less using the aspirator. Close the toggle valve at the inlet to the aspirator and observe the vacuum for at least 1 minute. If there is any change in the sample pressure, release the vacuum, adjust or repair the apparatus as necessary, and repeat the leak test.

9.2.5 Perform the analyzer calibration and linearity checks according to the procedure in section 5.1. Record the responses to each of the calibration gases and the back-pressure setting of the FIA.

9.2.6 Establish the appropriate dilution ratio by adjusting the aspirator air supply or substituting critical orifices. Operate the aspirator at a vacuum of at least 25 mm (1 in.) Hg greater than the vacuum necessary to achieve critical flow. Select the dilution ratio so that the maximum response of the FIA to the sample does not exceed the high-range calibration gas.

9.2.7 Perform system calibration checks at two levels by introducing compressed gases at the inlet to the sample vessel while the aspirator and dilution devices are operating. Perform these checks using the carrier gas (zero concentration) and the system calibration gas. If the response to the carrier...
gas exceeds ±0.5 percent of span, clean or repair the apparatus and repeat the check. Adjust the dilution ratio as necessary to achieve the correct response to the upscale check. Do not adjust the analyzer calibration. Record the identification of the orifice, aspirator air supply pressure, FIA back-pressure, and the responses of the FIA to the carrier and system calibration gases.

9.2.8 After completing the above checks, inject the system calibration gas for approximately 10 minutes. Time the exact duration of the gas injection using a stopwatch. Determine the area under the FIA response curve and calculate the system response factor based on the sample gas flow rate, gas concentration, and the duration of the injection as compared to the integrated response using Equations 204A–2 and 204A–3.

9.2.9 Verify that the sample oven and sample line temperatures are 120 ± 5 °C and that the water bath temperature is 100 ± 5 °C.

9.2.10 Fill a tared syringe with approximately 1 g of the VOC containing liquid and weigh it. Transfer the liquid to a tared sample vessel. Plug the sample vessel to minimize sample loss. Weigh the sample vessel containing the liquid to determine the amount of sample actually received. Also, as a quality control check, weigh the empty syringe to determine the amount of material delivered. The two coating sample weights should agree within 0.02 g. If not, repeat the procedure until an acceptable sample is obtained.

9.2.11 Connect the vessel to the analysis system. Adjust the aspirator supply pressure to the correct value. Open the valve on the carrier gas supply to the sample vessel and adjust it to provide a slight excess flow to the atmospheric vent. As soon as the initial response of the FIA begins to decrease, immerse the sample vessel in the water bath. (Applying heat to the sample vessel too soon may cause the FIA response to exceed the calibrated range of the instrument and, thus, invalidate the analysis.)

9.2.12 Continuously measure and record the response of the FIA until all of the volatile material has been evaporated from the sample and the instrument response has returned to the baseline (i.e., response less than 0.5 percent of the span value). Observe the aspirator supply pressure, FIA back-pressure, atmospheric vent, and other system operating parameters during the run; repeat the analysis procedure if any of these parameters deviate from the values established during the system calibration checks in section 9.2.7. After each sample, perform the drift check described in section 8.2. If the drift check results are acceptable, calculate the VOC content of the sample using the equations in section 11.2. Alternatively, recalibrate the FIA as in section 8.1 and report the results using both sets of calibration data (i.e., data determined prior to the test period and data determined following the test period). The data that results in the lowest CE value shall be reported as the results for the test run. Integrate the area under the FIA response curve, or determine the average concentration response and the duration of sample analysis.

10. Data Analysis and Calculations

10.1 Nomenclature.

\[ A_j \] = area under the response curve of the liquid sample, area count.

\[ A_s \] = area under the response curve of the calibration gas, area count.

\[ C_s \] = actual concentration of system calibration gas, ppm propane.

\[ K = 1.830 \times 10^{-9} \, \text{g/(ml-ppm)} \]

\[ L = \text{total VOC content of liquid input, kg} \]

\[ M_s = \text{mass of liquid sample delivered to the sample vessel, g} \]

\[ q = \text{flow rate through critical orifice, ml/min} \]

\[ RF = \text{liquid analysis system response factor, g/area count} \]

\[ \theta_b = \text{total gas injection time for system calibration gas during integrator calibration, min} \]

\[ V_f = \text{final VOC fraction of VOC containing liquid j} \]

\[ V_i = \text{initial VOC fraction of VOC containing liquid j} \]

\[ V_{A_j} = \text{VOC fraction of VOC containing liquid j added during the run} \]

\[ V = \text{VOC fraction of liquid sample} \]

\[ W_f = \text{weight of VOC containing liquid j remaining at end of the run, kg} \]

\[ W_i = \text{weight of VOC containing liquid j added during the run, kg} \]

\[ W_{A_j} = \text{weight of VOC containing liquid j at beginning of the run, kg} \]

10.2 Calculations

10.2.1 Total VOC Content of the Input VOC Containing Liquid.

\[ L = \sum_{j=1}^{n} V_f W_f - \sum_{j=1}^{n} V_f W_f + \sum_{j=1}^{n} V_{A_j} W_{A_j} \quad \text{Eq. 204A-1} \]
10.2.2 Liquid Sample Analysis System Response Factor for Systems Using Integrators, Grams/Area Count.

\[ RF = \frac{C_s q \theta_s K}{A_s} \quad \text{Eq. 204A-2} \]

10.2.3 VOC Content of the Liquid Sample.

\[ V = \frac{A_l RF}{M_L} \quad \text{Eq. 204A-3} \]

40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-17 Edition)

11. Method Performance

The measurement uncertainties are estimated for each VOC containing liquid as follows: \( W = \pm 2.0 \) percent and \( V = \pm 4.0 \) percent. Based on these numbers, the probable uncertainty for \( L \) is estimated at about \( \pm 4.5 \) percent for each VOC containing liquid.

12. Diagrams
Figure 204A-1. Liquid analysis sample system.
Figure 204A-2. VOC sampling vessel.
Figure 204A-3. Critical orifice calibration apparatus.
METHOD 204B—VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS EMISSIONS IN CAPTURED STREAM

1. Scope and Application

1.1 Applicability. This procedure is applicable for determining the volatile organic compounds (VOC) content of captured gas streams. It is intended to be used in the development of a gas/gas protocol for determining VOC capture efficiency (CE) for surface coating and printing operations. The procedure may not be acceptable in certain site-specific situations (e.g., when: (1) direct-fired heaters or other circumstances affect the quantity of VOC at the control device inlet; and (2) particulate organic aerosols are formed in the process and are present in the captured emissions).

1.2 Principle. The amount of VOC captured (G) is calculated as the sum of the products of the VOC content (Ct), the flow rate (Qj), and the sample time (θ), from each captured emissions point.

1.3 Sampling Requirements. A CE test shall consist of at least three sampling runs. Each run shall cover at least one complete production cycle, but shall be at least 3 hours long. The sampling time for each run need not exceed 8 hours, even if the production cycle has not been completed. Alternative sampling times may be used with the approval of the Administrator.

2. Summary of Method

A gas sample is extracted from the source, though a heated sample line and, if necessary, a glass fiber filter to a flame ionization analyzer (FIA).

3. Safety

Because this procedure is often applied in highly explosive areas, caution and care should be exercised in choosing, installing, and using the appropriate equipment.

4. Equipment and Supplies

Mention of trade names or company products does not constitute endorsement. All gas concentrations (percent, ppm) are by volume, unless otherwise noted.

4.1 Gas VOC Concentration. A schematic of the measurement system is shown in Figure 204B-1. The main components are as follows:

4.1.1 Sample Probe. Stainless steel or equivalent. The probe shall be heated to prevent VOC condensation.

4.1.2 Calibration Valve Assembly. Three-way valve assembly at the outlet of the sample probe to direct the zero and calibration gases to the analyzer. Other methods, such as quick-connect lines, to route calibration gases to the outlet of the sample probe are acceptable.

4.1.3 Sample Line. Stainless steel or Teflon tubing to transport the sample gas to the analyzer. The sample line must be heated to prevent condensation.

4.1.4 Sample Pump. A leak-free pump, to pull the sample gas through the system at a flow rate sufficient to minimize the response time of the measurement system. The components of the pump that contact the gas stream shall be constructed of stainless steel or Teflon. The sample pump must be heated to prevent condensation.

4.1.5 Sample Flow Rate Control. A sample flow rate control valve and rotameter, or equivalent, to maintain a constant sampling rate within 10 percent. The flow rate control valve and rotameter must be heated to prevent condensation. A control valve may also be located on the sample pump bypass loop to assist in controlling the sample pressure and flow rate.

4.1.6 Organic Concentration Analyzer. An FIA with a span value of 1.5 times the expected concentration as propane; however, other span values may be used if it can be demonstrated to the Administrator’s satisfaction that they would provide equally accurate measurements. The system shall be capable of meeting or exceeding the following specifications:

4.1.6.1 Zero Drift. Less than ±0.5 percent of the span value.

4.1.6.2 Calibration Drift. Less than ±3.0 percent of the span value.

4.1.6.3 Calibration Error. Less than ±5.0 percent of the calibration gas value.

4.1.6.4 Response Time. Less than 30 seconds.

4.1.7 Integrator/Data Acquisition System. An analog or digital device, or computerized data acquisition system used to integrate the FIA response or compute the average response and record measurement data. The minimum data sampling frequency for computing average or integrated values is one measurement value every 5 seconds. The device shall be capable of recording average values at least once per minute.

4.2 Captured Emissions Volumetric Flow Rate.

4.2.1 Method 2 or 2A Apparatus. For determining volumetric flow rate.

4.2.2 Method 3 Apparatus and Reagents. For determining molecular weight of the gas stream. An estimate of the molecular weight of the gas stream may be used if approved by the Administrator.

4.2.3 Method 4 Apparatus and Reagents. For determining moisture content, if necessary.

5. Reagents and Standards

5.1 Calibration and Other Gases. Gases used for calibration, fuel, and combustion air (if required) are contained in compressed gas cylinders. All calibration gases shall be traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards and shall be certified by the manufacturer to ±1 percent of
the tag value. Additionally, the manufacturer of the cylinder should provide a recommended shelf life for each calibration gas cylinder over which the concentration does not change more than 2 percent from the certified value. For calibration gas values not generally available, dilution systems calibrated using Method 205 may be used. Alternative methods for preparing calibration gas mixtures may be used with the approval of the Administrator.

5.1 Fuel. The FIA manufacturer’s recommended fuel should be used. A 40 percent H₂/60 percent He or 40 percent H₂/60 percent N₂ gas mixture is recommended to avoid an oxygen synergism effect that reportedly occurs when oxygen concentration varies significantly from a mean value. Other mixtures may be used provided the tester can demonstrate to the Administrator that there is no oxygen synergism effect.

5.2 Carrier Gas. High purity air with less than 1 ppm of organic material (as propane or carbon equivalent) or less than 0.1 percent or carbon equivalent) or less than 0.1 percent of the span value, whichever is greater.

5.3 FIA Linearity Calibration Gases. Low-, mid-, and high-range gas mixture standards with nominal propane concentrations of 20–30, 45–55, and 70–80 percent of the span value in air, respectively. Other calibration values and other span values may be used if it can be shown to the Administrator’s satisfaction that equally accurate measurements would be achieved.

6. Quality Control

6.1 Required instrument quality control parameters are found in the following sections:

6.1.1 The FIA system must be calibrated as specified in section 7.1.

6.1.2 The system drift check must be performed as specified in section 7.2.

6.1.3 The system check must be conducted as specified in section 7.3.

7. Calibration and Standardization

7.1 FIA Calibration and Linearity Check. Make necessary adjustments to the air and fuel supplies for the FIA and ignite the burner. Allow the FIA to warm up for the period recommended by the manufacturer. Inject a calibration gas into the measurement system and adjust the back-pressure regulator to the value required to achieve the flow rates specified by the manufacturer. Inject the zero-and the high-range calibration gases and adjust the analyzer calibration to provide the proper responses. Inject the low- and mid-range gases and record the responses of the measurement system. The calibration and linearity of the system are acceptable if the responses for all four gases are within 5 percent of the respective gas values. If the performance of the system is not acceptable, repair or adjust the system and repeat the linearity check. Conduct a calibration and linearity check after assembling the analysis system and after a major change is made to the system.

7.2 Systems Drift Checks. Select the calibration gas that most closely approximates the concentration of the captured emissions for conducting the drift checks. Introduce the zero and calibration gases at the calibration valve assembly and verify that the appropriate gas flow rate and pressure are present at the FIA. Record the measurement system responses to the zero and calibration gases. The performance of the system is acceptable if the difference between the drift check measurement and the value obtained in section 7.1 is less than 3 percent of the span value. Alternatively, recalibrate the FIA as in section 7.1 and report the results using both sets of calibration data (i.e., data determined prior to the test period and data determined following the test period). The data that results in the lowest CE value shall be reported as the results for the test run. Conduct the system drift checks at the end of each run.

7.3 System Check. Inject the high-range calibration gas at the inlet of the sampling probe and record the response. The performance of the system is acceptable if the measurement system response is within 5 percent of the value obtained in section 7.1 for the high-range calibration gas. Conduct a system check before and after each test run.

8. Procedure

8.1. Determination of Volumetric Flow Rate of Captured Emissions.

8.1.1 Locate all points where emissions are captured from the affected facility. Using Method 1, determine the sampling points. Be sure to check each site for cycloic or swirling flow.

8.1.2 Measure the velocity at each sampling site at least once every hour during each sampling run using Method 2 or 2A.

8.2 Determination of VOC Content of Captured Emissions.

8.2.1 Analysis Duration. Measure the VOC responses at each captured emissions point during the entire test run or, if applicable, while the process is operating. If there are multiple captured emission locations, design a sampling system to allow a single FIA to be used to determine the VOC responses at all sampling locations.

8.2.2 Gas VOC Concentration.

8.2.2.1 Assemble the sample train as shown in Figure 204B-1. Calibrate the FIA according to the procedure in section 7.1.
8.2.2.2 Conduct a system check according to the procedure in section 7.3.
8.2.2.3 Install the sample probe so that the probe is centrally located in the stack, pipe, or duct, and is sealed tightly at the stack port connection.
8.2.2.4 Inject zero gas at the calibration valve assembly. Allow the measurement system response time as the time required for the system to reach the effluent concentration after the calibration valve has been returned to the effluent sampling position.
8.2.2.5 Conduct a system check before, and a system drift check after, each sampling run according to the procedures in sections 7.2 and 7.3. If the drift check following a run indicates unacceptable performance (see section 7.3), the run is not valid. Alternatively, recalibrate the FIA as in section 7.1 and report the results using both sets of calibration data (i.e., data determined prior to the test period and data determined following the test period). The data that results in the lowest CE value shall be reported as the results for the test run. The tester may elect to perform system drift checks during the run not to exceed one drift check per hour.
8.2.2.6 Verify that the sample lines, filter, and pump temperatures are 120 ± 5 °C.
8.2.2.7 Begin sampling at the start of the test period and continue to sample during the entire run. Record the starting and ending times and any required process information as appropriate. If multiple captured emission locations are sampled using a single FIA, sample at each location for the same amount of time (e.g., 2 minutes) and continue to switch from one location to another for the entire test run. Be sure that total sampling time at each location is the same at the end of the test run. Collect at least four separate measurements from each sample point during each hour of testing. Disregard the measurements at each sampling location until two times the response time of the measurement system has elapsed. Continue sampling for at least 1 minute and record the concentration measurements.
8.2.3 Background Concentration.
NOTE: Not applicable when the building is used as the temporary total enclosure (TTE).
8.2.3.1 Locate all natural draft openings (NDO’s) of the TTE. A sampling point shall be at the center of each NDO, unless otherwise specified by the Administrator. If there are more than six NDO’s, choose six sampling points evenly spaced among the NDO’s.
8.2.3.2 Assemble the sample train as shown in Figure 204B–2. Calibrate the FIA and conduct a system check according to the procedures in sections 7.1 and 7.3.
NOTE: This sample train shall be separate from the sample train used to measure the captured emissions.
8.2.3.3 Position the probe at the sampling location.
8.2.3.4 Determine the response time, conduct the system check, and sample according to the procedures described in sections 8.2.2.4 through 8.2.2.7.
8.2.4 Alternative Procedure. The direct interface sampling and analysis procedure described in section 7.2 of Method 18 may be used to determine the gas VOC concentration. The system must be designed to collect and analyze at least one sample every 10 minutes. If the alternative procedure is used to determine the VOC concentration of the captured emissions, it must also be used to determine the VOC concentration of the uncaptured emissions.

9. Data Analysis and Calculations
9.1 Nomenclature.
A = area of NDO, ft².
A = total area of all NDO’s in the enclosure, ft².
C = corrected average VOC concentration of background emissions at point i, ppm propane.
C = average background concentration, ppm propane.
C = corrected average VOC concentration of captured emissions at point j, ppm propane.
C = average measured concentration for the drift check calibration gas, ppm propane.
C = average system drift check concentration for zero concentration gas, ppm propane.
C = actual concentration of the drift check calibration gas, ppm propane.
C = uncorrected average background VOC concentration measured at point i, ppm propane.
C = uncorrected average VOC concentration measured at point j, ppm propane.
G = total VOC content of captured emissions, kg.
K = 1.830 x 10⁻⁶ kg/(m³·ppm).
= number of measurement points.
Q = average effluent volumetric flow rate corrected to standard conditions at captured emissions point j, m³/min.
C = total duration of captured emissions, min.

9.2 Calculations.
9.2.1 Total VOC Captured Emissions.
\[
G = \sum_{j=1}^{n} \left( C_{ij} - C_B \right) Q_j \theta C_k \text{ Eq. 204B-1}
\]
9.2.2 VOC Concentration of the Captured Emissions at Point j.
\[
C_{ij} = \left( C_j - C_{DO} \right) \frac{C_H}{C_{DH} - C_{DO}} \text{ Eq. 204B-2}
\]
9.2.3 Background VOC Concentration at Point i.

\[ C_{Bi} = \left( C_i - C_{DO} \right) \frac{C_H}{C_{DH} - C_{DO}} \quad \text{Eq. 204B-3} \]

9.2.4 Average Background Concentration.

\[ C_B = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} C_{Bi} A_i}{A_N} \quad \text{Eq. 204B-4} \]

Note: If the concentration at each point is within 20 percent of the average concentration of all points, then use the arithmetic average.

10. Method Performance

The measurement uncertainties are estimated for each captured or uncaptured emissions point as follows: \( Q_{G} \pm 5.5 \) percent and \( C_{G} \pm 5.0 \) percent. Based on these numbers, the probable uncertainty for \( G \) is estimated at about \( \pm 7.4 \) percent.

11. Diagrams
Figure 202b-1. Gas VOC concentration measurement system.
METHOD 204C—VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS
EMISSIONS IN CAPTURED STREAM (DILUTION
TECHNIQUE)

1. Scope and Application

1.1 Applicability. This procedure is applicable for determining the volatile organic compounds (VOC) content of captured gas streams. It is intended to be used in the development of a gas/gas protocol in which uncaptured emissions are also measured for determining VOC capture efficiency (CE) for surface coating and printing operations. A dilution system is used to reduce the VOC concentration of the captured emissions to about the same concentration as the uncaptured emissions. The procedure may not be acceptable in certain site-specific situations [e.g., when: (1) direct-fired heaters or other circumstances affect the quantity of VOC at the control device inlet; and (2) particulate organic aerosols are formed in the process and are present in the captured emissions].

1.2 Principle. The amount of VOC captured (G) is calculated as the sum of the products of the VOC content (C_E) at the control device inlet; and (2) the sampling time (t) for each captured emissions point.

1.3 Sampling Requirements. A CE test shall consist of at least three sampling runs. Each run shall cover at least one complete production cycle, but shall be at least 3 hours long. The sampling time for each run need not exceed 8 hours, even if the production cycle has not been completed. Alternative sampling times may be used with the approval of the Administrator.

2. Summary of Method

A gas sample is extracted from the source using an in-stack dilution probe through a heated sample line and, if necessary, a glass fiber filter to a flame ionization analyzer (FIA). The sample train contains a sample gas manifold which allows multiple points to be sampled using a single FIA.

3. Safety

Because this procedure is often applied in highly explosive areas, caution and care should be exercised in choosing, installing, and using the appropriate equipment.

4. Equipment and Supplies

Mention of trade names or company products does not constitute endorsement. All gas concentrations (percent, ppm) are by volume, unless otherwise noted.

4.1 Gas VOC Concentration. A schematic of the measurement system is shown in Figure 204C–1. The main components are as follows:

4.1.1 Dilution System. A Kipp in-stack dilution probe and controller or similar device may be used. The dilution rate may be changed by substituting different critical orifices or adjustments of the aspirator supply pressure. The dilution system shall be heated to prevent VOC condensation. Note: An out-of-stack dilution device may be acceptable in certain site-specific situations when: (1) direct-fired heaters or other circumstances affect the quantity of VOC at the control device inlet; and (2) particulate organic aerosols are formed in the process and are present in the captured emissions.

4.1.2 Calibration Valve Assembly. Three-way valve assembly at the outlet of the sample probe to direct the zero and calibration gases to the analyzer. Other methods, such as quick-connect lines, to route calibration gases to the outlet of the sample probe are acceptable.

4.1.3 Sample Line. Stainless steel or Teflon tubing to transport the sample gas to the analyzer. The sample line must be heated to prevent condensation.

4.1.4 Sample Pump. A leak-free pump, to pull the sample gas through the system at a rate sufficient to minimize the response time of the measurement system. The components of the pump that contact the gas stream shall be constructed of stainless steel or Teflon. The pump must be heated to prevent condensation.

4.1.5 Sample Flow Rate Control. A flow rate control valve and rotameter, or equivalent, to maintain a constant sampling rate within 10 percent. The flow control valve and rotameter must be heated to prevent condensation. A control valve may also be located on the sample pump bypass loop to assist in controlling the sample pressure and flow rate.

4.1.6 Sample Gas Manifold. Capable of diverting a portion of the sample gas stream to the FIA, and the remaining to the bypass discharge vent. The manifold components shall be constructed of stainless steel or Teflon. If captured or uncaptured emissions are to be measured at multiple locations, the measurement system shall be designed to use separate sampling probes, lines, and pumps for each measurement location.

4.1.7 Organic Concentration Analyzer. An FIA with a span value of 1.5 times the expected concentration as propane; however, other span values may be used if it can be demonstrated to the Administrator’s satisfaction that they would provide equally accurate measurements. The system shall be capable of meeting or exceeding the following specifications:

4.1.7.1 Zero Drift. Less than ±3.0 percent of the span value.

4.1.7.2 Calibration Drift. Less than ±3.0 percent of the span value.
Environmental Protection Agency
Pt. 51, App. M

4.1.7.3 Calibration Error. Less than ±5.0 percent of the calibration gas value.
4.1.7.4 Response Time. Less than 30 seconds.

4.1.8 Integrator/Data Acquisition System. An analog or digital device or computerized data acquisition system used to integrate the FIA response or compute the average response and record measurement data. The minimum data sampling frequency for computing average or integrated values is one measurement value every 5 seconds. The device shall be capable of recording average values at least once per minute.

4.2 Captured Emissions Volumetric Flow Rate.
4.2.1 Method 2 or 2A Apparatus. For determining volumetric flow rate.
4.2.2 Method 3 Apparatus and Reagents. For determining molecular weight of the gas stream. An estimate of the molecular weight of the gas stream may be used if approved by the Administrator.
4.2.3 Method 4 Apparatus and Reagents. For determining moisture content, if necessary.

5. Reagents and Standards

5.1 Calibration and Other Gases. Gases used for calibration, fuel, and combustion air (if required) are contained in compressed gas cylinders. All calibration gases shall be traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards and shall be certified by the manufacturer to ±1 percent of the tag value. Additionally, the manufacturer of the cylinder should provide a recommended shelf life for each calibration gas cylinder over which the concentration does not change more than ±2 percent from the certified value. For calibration gas values not generally available, dilution systems calibrated using Method 205 may be used. Alternative methods for preparing calibration gas mixtures may be used with the approval of the Administrator.

5.1.1 Fuel. The FIA manufacturer’s recommended fuel should be used. A 40 percent H₂/60 percent He or 40 percent H₂/60 percent N₂ gas mixture is recommended to avoid an oxygen synergism effect that reportedly occurs when oxygen concentration varies significantly from a mean value. Other mixtures may be used provided the tester can demonstrate to the Administrator that there is no oxygen synergism effect.

5.1.2 Carrier Gas and Dilution Air Supply. High purity air with less than 1 ppm of organic material (as propane or carbon equivalent), or less than 0.1 percent of the span value, whichever is greater.

5.1.3 FIA Linearity Calibration Gases. Low-, mid-, and high-range gas mixture standards with nominal propane concentrations of 20–30, 45–55, and 70–80 percent of the span value in air, respectively. Other calibration values and other span values may be used if it can be shown to the Administrator’s satisfaction that equally accurate measurements would be achieved.

5.1.4 Dilution Check Gas. Gas mixture standard containing propane in air with approximately half the span value after dilution.

5.2 Particulate Filter. An in-stack or an out-of-stack glass fiber filter is recommended if exhaust gas particle loading is significant. An out-of-stack filter must be heated to prevent any condensation unless it can be demonstrated that no condensation occurs.

6. Quality Control

6.1 Required instrument quality control parameters are found in the following sections:

6.1.1 The FIA system must be calibrated as specified in section 7.1.

6.1.2 The system drift check must be performed as specified in section 7.2.

6.1.3 The dilution factor must be determined as specified in section 7.3.

6.1.4 The system check must be conducted as specified in section 7.4.

7. Calibration and Standardization

7.1 FIA Calibration and Linearity Check. Make necessary adjustments to the air and fuel supplies for the FIA and ignite the burner. Allow the FIA to warm up for the period recommended by the manufacturer. Inject a calibration gas into the measurement system after the dilution system and adjust the back-pressure regulator to the value required to achieve the flow rates specified by the manufacturer. Inject the zero-and the high-range calibration gases and adjust the analyzer calibration to provide the proper responses. Inject the low-and mid-range gases and record the responses of the measurement system. The calibration and linearity of the system are acceptable if the responses for all four gases are within 5 percent of the respective gas values. If the performance of the system is not acceptable, repair or adjust the system and repeat the linearity check. Conduct a calibration and linearity check after assembling the analysis system and after a major change is made to the system.

7.2 Systems Drift Checks. Select the calibration gas that most closely approximates the concentration of the diluted captured emissions for conducting the drift checks. Introduce the zero and calibration gases at the calibration valve assembly, and verify that the appropriate gas flow rate and pressure are present at the FIA. Record the measurement system responses to the zero and calibration gases. The performance of the system is acceptable if the difference between the drift check measurement and the value obtained in section 7.1 is less than 3 percent of the span value. Alternatively, re-calibrate the FIA as in section 7.1 and report.
the results using both sets of calibration data (i.e., data determined prior to the test period and data determined following the test period). The data that results in the lowest CE value shall be reported as the results for the test run. Conduct the system drift check at the end of each run.

7.3 Determination of Dilution Factor. Inject the dilution check gas into the measurement system before the dilution system and record the response. Calculate the dilution factor using Equation 204C–3.

7.4 System Check. Inject the high-range calibration gas at the inlet to the sampling probe while the dilution air is turned off. Record the response. The performance of the system is acceptable if the measurement system response is within 5 percent of the value obtained in section 7.1 for the high-range calibration gas. Conduct a system check before and after each test run.

8. Procedure

8.1 Determination of Volumetric Flow Rate of Captured Emissions

8.1.1 Locate all points where emissions are captured from the affected facility. Using Method 1, determine the sampling points. Be sure to check each site for cyclonic or swirling flow.

8.2.2 Measure the velocity at each sampling site at least once every hour during each sampling run using Method 2 or 2A.

8.2 Determination of VOC Content of Captured Emissions

8.2.1 Analysis Duration. Measure the VOC responses at each captured emissions point during the entire test run or, if applicable, while the process is operating. If there are multiple captured emissions locations, design a sampling system to allow a single FIA to be used to determine the VOC responses at all sampling locations.

8.2.2 Gas VOC Concentration.

8.2.2.1 Assemble the sample train as shown in Figure 204C–1. Calibrate the FIA according to the procedure in section 7.1.

8.2.2.2 Set the dilution ratio and determine the dilution factor according to the procedure in section 7.3.

8.2.2.3 Conduct a system check according to the procedure in section 7.4.

8.2.2.4 Install the sample probe so that the probe is centrally located in the stack, pipe, or duct, and is sealed tightly at the stack port connection.

8.2.2.5 Inject zero gas at the calibration valve assembly. Measure the system response time as the time required for the system to reach the effluent concentration after the calibration valve has been returned to the effluent sampling position.

8.2.2.6 Conduct a system check before, and after each sampling run according to the procedures in sections 7.2 and 7.4. If the drift check following a run indicates unacceptable performance (see section 7.4), the run is not valid. Alternatively, recalibrate the FIA as in section 7.1 and report the results using both sets of calibration data (i.e., data determined prior to the test period and data determined following the test period). The data that results in the lowest CE value shall be reported as the results for the test run. The tester may elect to perform system drift checks during the run not to exceed one drift check per hour.

8.2.2.7 Verify that the sample lines, filter, and pump temperatures are 120 ± 5 °C.

8.2.2.8 Begin sampling at the start of the test period and continue to sample during the entire run. Record the starting and ending times and any required process information as appropriate. If multiple captured emission locations are sampled using a single FIA, sample at each location for the same amount of time (e.g., 2 min.) and continue to switch from one location to another for the entire test run. Be sure that total sampling time at each location is the same at the end of the test run. Collect at least four separate measurements from each sampling point during each hour of testing. Disregard the measurements at each sampling location until two times the response time of the measurement system has elapsed. Continue sampling for at least 1 minute and record the concentration measurements.

8.2.3 Background Concentration.

NOTE: Not applicable when the building is used as the temporary total enclosure (TTE).

8.2.3.1 Locate all natural draft openings (NDO’s) of the TTE. A sampling point shall be at the center of each NDO, unless otherwise approved by the Administrator. If there are more than six NDO’s, choose six sampling points evenly spaced among the NDO’s.

8.2.3.2 Assemble the sample train as shown in Figure 204C–2. Calibrate the FIA and conduct a system check according to the procedures in sections 7.1 and 7.4.

8.2.3.3 Position the probe at the sampling location.

8.2.3.4 Determine the response time, conduct the system check, and sample according to the procedures described in sections 8.2.2.4 through 8.2.2.8.

8.2.4 Alternative Procedure. The direct interface sampling and analysis procedure described in section 7.2 of Method 18 may be used to determine the gas VOC concentration. The system must be designed to collect and analyze at least one sample every 10 minutes. If the alternative procedure is used to determine the VOC concentration of the captured emissions, it must also be used to determine the VOC concentration of the uncaptured emissions.

9. Data Analysis and Calculations

9.1 Nomenclature.

\[ A_i = \text{area of NDO } i, \text{ ft}^2. \]
9.2 Calculations.

9.2.1 Total VOC Captured Emissions.

\[ G = \sum_{j=1}^{n} \left( C_{Gj} - C_B \right) Q_{Gj} \theta_c K_1 \]  

Eq. 204C-1

9.2.2 VOC Concentration of the Captured Emissions at Point j.

\[ C_{Gj} = DF \left( C_j - C_{DO} \right) \frac{C_H}{C_{DH} - C_{DO}} \]  

Eq. 204C-2

9.2.3 Dilution Factor.

\[ DF = \frac{C_A}{C_M} \]  

Eq. 204C-3

9.2.4 Background VOC Concentration at Point i.

\[ C_{Bi} = \left( C_i - C_{DO} \right) \frac{C_H}{C_{DH} - C_{DO}} \]  

Eq. 204C-4

9.2.5 Average Background Concentration.

\[ C_B = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} C_{Bi} A_i}{A_N} \]  

Eq. 204C-5

Note: If the concentration at each point is within 20 percent of the average concentration of all points, then use the arithmetic average.

10. Method Performance

The measurement uncertainties are estimated for each captured or uncaptured emissions point as follows: \( Q_{Gj} = \pm 5.5 \) percent and \( C_{Gj} = \pm 5 \) percent. Based on these numbers, the probable uncertainty for \( G \) is estimated at about \( \pm 7.4 \) percent.

11. Diagrams
Figure 20C-1: Captured emissions measurement system.
METHOD 204D—VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS
EMISSIONS IN UNCAPTURED STREAM FROM TEMPORARY TOTAL ENCLOSURE

1. Scope and Application

1.1 Applicability. This procedure is applicable for determining the uncaptured volatile organic compounds (VOC) emissions from a temporary total enclosure (TTE). It is intended to be used as a segment in the development of liquid/gas or gas/gas protocols for determining VOC capture efficiency (CE) for surface coating and printing operations.
1.2 Principle. The amount of uncaptured VOC emissions (F) from the TTE is calculated as the sum of the products of the VOC content (Cᵢ), the flow rate (Qᵢ) from each uncaptured emissions point, and the sampling time (θᵢ).

1.3 Sampling Requirements. A CE test shall consist of at least three sampling runs. Each run shall cover at least one complete production cycle, but shall be at least 3 hours long. The sampling time for each run need not exceed 8 hours, even if the production cycle has not been completed. Alternative sampling times may be used with the approval of the Administrator.

2. Summary of Method

A gas sample is extracted from the uncaptured exhaust duct of a TTE through a heated sample line and, if necessary, a glass fiber filter to a flame ionization analyzer (FIA).

3. Safety

Because this procedure is often applied in highly explosive areas, caution and care should be exercised in choosing, installing, and using the appropriate equipment.

4. Equipment and Supplies

 Mention of trade names or company products does not constitute endorsement. All gas concentrations (percent, ppm) are by volume, unless otherwise noted.

4.1 Gas VOC Concentration. A schematic of the measurement system is shown in Figure 204D-1. The main components are as follows:

4.1.1 Sample Probe. Stainless steel or equivalent. The probe shall be heated to prevent VOC condensation.

4.1.2 Calibration Valve Assembly. Three-way valve assembly at the outlet of the sample probe to direct the zero and calibration gases to the analyzer. Other methods, such as quick-connect lines, to route calibration gases to the outlet of the sample probe are acceptable.

4.1.3 Sample Line. Stainless steel or Teflon tubing to transport the sample gas to the analyzer. The sample line must be heated to prevent condensation.

4.1.4 Sample Pump. A leak-free pump, to pull the sample gas through the system at a flow rate sufficient to minimize the response time of the measurement system. The components of the pump that contact the gas stream shall be constructed of stainless steel or Teflon. The sample pump must be heated to prevent condensation.

4.1.5 Sample Flow Rate Control. A sample flow rate control valve and rotameter, or equivalent, to maintain a constant sampling rate within 10 percent. The flow control valve and rotameter must be heated to prevent condensation. A control valve may also be located on the sample pump bypass loop to assist in controlling the sample pressure and flow rate.

4.1.6 Sample Gas Manifold. Capable of diverting a portion of the sample gas stream to the FIA, and the remainder to the bypass discharge vent. The manifold components shall be constructed of stainless steel or Teflon. If emissions are to be measured at multiple locations, the measurement system shall be designed to use separate sampling probes, lines, and pumps for each measurement location and a common sample gas manifold and FIA. The sample gas manifold and connecting lines to the FIA must be heated to prevent condensation.

4.1.7 Organic Concentration Analyzer. An FIA with a span value of 1.5 times the expected concentration as propane; however, other span values may be used if it can be demonstrated to the Administrator’s satisfaction that they would provide more accurate measurements. The system shall be capable of meeting or exceeding the following specifications:

4.1.7.1 Zero Drift. Less than ±3.0 percent of the span value.

4.1.7.2 Calibration Drift. Less than ±3.0 percent of the span value.

4.1.7.3 Calibration Error. Less than ±5.0 percent of the calibration gas value.

4.1.7.4 Response Time. Less than 30 seconds.

4.1.8 Integrator/Data Acquisition System. An analog or digital device or computerized data acquisition system used to integrate the FIA response or compute the average response and record measurement data. The minimum data sampling frequency for computing average or integrated values is one measurement value every 5 seconds. The device shall be capable of recording average values at least once per minute.

4.2 Uncaptured Emissions Volumetric Flow Rate.

4.2.1 Method 2 or 2A Apparatus. For determining volumetric flow rate.

4.2.2 Method 3 Apparatus and Reagents. For determining molecular weight of the gas stream. An estimate of the molecular weight of the gas stream may be used if approved by the Administrator.

4.2.3 Method 4 Apparatus and Reagents. For determining moisture content, if necessary.

4.3 Temporary Total Enclosure. The criteria for designing an acceptable TTE are specified in Method 204.

5. Reagents and Standards

5.1 Calibration and Other Gases. Gases used for calibration, fuel, and combustion air (if required) are contained in compressed gas cylinders. All calibration gases shall be traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards and shall be certified by the manufacturer to ±1 percent of
Environmental Protection Agency

Pt. 51, App. M

the tag value. Additionally, the manufacturer of the cylinder should provide a recommended shelf life for each calibration gas cylinder over which the concentration does not change more than 2 percent from the certified value. For calibration gas values not generally available, dilution systems calibrated using Method 205 may be used. Alternative methods for preparing calibration gas mixtures may be used with the approval of the Administrator.

5.1.1 Fuel. The FIA manufacturer’s recommended fuel should be used. A 40 percent H₂/60 percent He or 40 percent H₂/60 percent N₂ gas mixture is recommended to avoid an oxygen synergism effect that reportedly occurs when oxygen concentration varies significantly from a mean value. Other mixtures may be used provided the tester can demonstrate to the Administrator that there is no oxygen synergism effect.

5.1.2 Carrier Gas. High purity air with less than 1 ppm of organic material (as propane or carbon equivalent) or less than 6.1 percent of the span value, whichever is greater.

5.1.3 FIA Linearity Calibration Gases. Low-, mid-, and high-range gas mixture standards with nominal propane concentrations of 20–30, 45–55, and 70–80 percent of the span value in air, respectively. Other calibration values and other span values may be used if it can be shown to the Administrator’s satisfaction that equally accurate measurements would be achieved.

5.2 Particulate Filter. An in-stack or an out-of-stack glass fiber filter is recommended if exhaust gas particulate loading is significant. An out-of-stack filter must be heated to prevent any condensation unless it can be demonstrated that no condensation occurs.

6. Quality Control

6.1 Required instrument quality control parameters are found in the following sections:

6.1.1 The FIA system must be calibrated as specified in section 7.1.

6.1.2 The system drift check must be performed as specified in section 7.2.

6.1.3 The system check must be conducted as specified in section 7.3.

7. Calibration and Standardization

7.1 FIA Calibration and Linearity Check. Make necessary adjustments to the air and fuel supplies for the FIA and ignite the burner. Allow the FIA to warm up for the period recommended by the manufacturer. Inject a calibration gas into the measurement system and adjust the back-pressure regulator to the value required to achieve the flow rates specified by the manufacturer. Inject the zero- and the high-range calibration gases and adjust the analyzer calibration to provide the proper responses. Inject the low- and mid-range gases and record the responses of the measurement system. The calibration and linearity of the system are acceptable if the responses for all four gases are within 5 percent of the respective gas values. If the performance of the system is not acceptable, repair or adjust the system and repeat the linearity check. Perform a calibration and linearity check after assembling the analysis system and after a major change is made to the system.

7.2 Systems Drift Checks. Select the calibration gas concentration that most closely approximates that of the uncaptured gas emissions concentration to conduct the drift checks. Introduce the zero and calibration gases at the calibration valve assembly and verify that the appropriate gas flow rate and pressure are present at the FIA. Record the measurement system response to the zero and calibration gases.

8. Procedure

8.1 Determination of Volumetric Flow Rate of Uncaptured Emissions

8.1.1 Locate all points where uncaptured emissions are exhausted from the TTE. Using Method 1, determine the sampling points. Be sure to check each site for cyclonic or swirling flow.

8.1.2 Measure the velocity at each sampling site at least once every hour during each sampling run using Method 2 or 2A.

8.2 Determination of VOC Content of Uncaptured Emissions

8.2.1 Analysis Duration. Measure the VOC responses at each uncaptured emission point during the entire test run or, if applicable, while the process is operating. If there are multiple emission locations, design a sampling system to allow a single FIA to be used to determine the VOC responses at all sampling locations.

8.2.2 Gas VOC Concentration.

8.2.2.1 Assemble the sample train as shown in Figure 20HD-1. Calibrate the FIA and conduct a system check according to the
procedures in sections 7.1 and 7.3, respectively.

8.2.2.2 Install the sample probe so that the probe is centrally located in the stack, pipe, or duct, and is sealed tightly at the stack port connection.

8.2.2.3 Inject zero gas at the calibration valve assembly. Allow the measurement system response time as the time required for the system to reach the effluent concentration after the calibration valve has been returned to the effluent sampling position.

8.2.2.4 Conduct a system check before, and a system drift check after, each sampling run according to the procedures in sections 7.2 and 7.3. If the drift check following a run indicates unacceptable performance (see section 7.3), the run is not valid. Alternatively, recalibrate the FIA as in section 7.1 and report the results using both sets of calibration data (i.e., data determined prior to the test period and data determined following the test period). The data that results in the lowest CE value shall be reported as the results for the test run. The tester may elect to perform system drift checks during the test period). The data that results in the test period and data determined following the calibration 7.3), the run is not valid. Alternatively, use Method 204F for the liquid steam. A gas chromatograph is not an acceptable alternative to the FIA in Method 204A.

9. Data Analysis and Calculations

9.1 Nomenclature.

\[A_i = \text{area of NDO } i, \text{ ft}^2\]

\[A_n = \text{total area of all NDO's in the enclosure, \text{ ft}^2}\]

\[C_m = \text{corrected average VOC concentration of background emissions at point } i, \text{ ppm propane}\]

\[C_b = \text{average background concentration, ppm propane}\]

\[C_{\text{bar}} = \text{average measured concentration for the drift check calibration gas, ppm propane}\]

\[C_{\text{do}} = \text{average system drift check concentration for zero concentration gas, ppm propane}\]

\[C_{\text{cj}} = \text{corrected average VOC concentration of unencapsulated emissions at point } j, \text{ ppm propane}\]

\[C_a = \text{actual concentration of the drift check calibration gas, ppm propane}\]

\[C_0 = \text{uncorrected average background VOC concentration at point } i, \text{ ppm propane}\]

\[C_i = \text{uncorrected average VOC concentration measured at point } j, \text{ ppm propane}\]

\[F = \text{total VOC content of unencapsulated emissions, kg}\]

\[K_i = 1.830 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/(m}^3\text{-ppm)}\]

\[n = \text{number of measurement points}\]

\[Q_{\text{eff}} = \text{average effluent volumetric flow rate corrected to standard conditions at unencapsulated emissions point } j, \text{ m}^3/\text{min}\]

\[t_{\text{e}} = \text{total duration of unencapsulated emissions sampling run, min}\]

9.2 Calculations.

9.2.1 Total Uncaptured VOC Emissions.

\[F = \sum_{j=1}^{n} (C_{fj} - C_{Bj})Q_{ej} \theta_j K_1 \quad \text{Eq. 204D-1}\]

9.2.2 VOC Concentration of the Uncaptured Emissions at Point } j.

\[C_{fj} = \left( \frac{C_j - C_{DO}}{C_{DH} - C_{DO}} \right) C_H \quad \text{Eq. 204D-2}\]

9.2.3 Background VOC Concentration at Point } i.
Environmental Protection Agency

\[ C_{Bi} = \left( C_i - C_{DO} \right) \frac{C_H}{C_{DH} - C_{DO}} \]  
Eq. 204D-3

9.2.4 Average Background Concentration.

\[ C_B = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} C_{Bi} A_i}{A_N} \]  
Eq. 204D-4

Note: If the concentration at each point is within 20 percent of the average concentration of all points, use the arithmetic average.

10. Method Performance

The measurement uncertainties are estimated for each uncaptured emission point as follows: \( Q_i = \pm 5.5 \) percent and \( C_i = \pm 5.0 \) percent. Based on these numbers, the probable uncertainty for \( F \) is estimated at about \( \pm 7.4 \) percent.

11. Diagrams
Figure 2010-2. Background measurement system.
METHOD 204E—VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS EMISSIONS IN UNCAPTURED STREAM FROM BUILDING ENCLOSURE

1. Scope and Application

1.1 Applicability. This procedure is applicable for determining the uncaptured volatile organic compounds (VOC) emissions from a building enclosure (BE). It is intended to be used in the development of liquid/gas or gas/gas protocols for determining VOC capture efficiency (CE) for surface coating and printing operations.

1.2 Principle. The total amount of uncaptured VOC emissions ($F_j$) from the BE is calculated as the sum of the products of the VOC content ($C_j$) of each uncaptured emissions point, the flow rate ($Q_j$) at each uncaptured emissions point, and time ($\Theta_j$).

1.3 Sampling Requirements. A CE test shall consist of at least three sampling runs. Each run shall cover at least one complete production cycle, but shall be at least 3 hours long. The sampling time for each run need not exceed 8 hours, even if the production cycle has not been completed. Alternative sampling times may be used with the approval of the Administrator.

2. Summary of Method

A gas sample is extracted from the uncaptured exhaust duct of a BE through a heated sample line and, if necessary, a glass fiber filter to a flame ionization analyzer (FIA).

3. Safety

Because this procedure is often applied in highly explosive areas, caution and care should be exercised in choosing, installing, and using the appropriate equipment.

4. Equipment and Supplies

Mention of trade names or company products does not constitute endorsement. All gas concentrations (percent, ppm) are by volume, unless otherwise noted.

4.1 Gas VOC Concentration. A schematic of the measurement system is shown in Figure 204E–1. The main components are as follows:

4.1.1 Sample Probe. Stainless steel or equivalent. The probe shall be heated to prevent VOC condensation.

4.1.2 Calibration Valve Assembly. Three-way valve assembly at the outlet of the sample probe to direct the zero and calibration gases to the analyzer. Other methods, such as quick-connect lines, to route calibration gases to the outlet of the sample probe are acceptable.

4.1.3 Sample Line. Stainless steel or Teflon tubing to transport the sample gas to the analyzer. The sample line must be heated to prevent condensation.

4.1.4 Sample Pump. A leak-free pump, to pull the sample gas through the system at a flow rate sufficient to minimize the response time of the measurement system. The components of the pump that contact the gas stream shall be constructed of stainless steel or Teflon. The sample pump must be heated to prevent condensation.

4.1.5 Sample Flow Rate Control. A sample flow rate control valve and rotameter, or equivalent, to maintain a constant sampling rate within 10 percent. The flow rate control valve and rotameter must be heated to prevent condensation. A control valve may also be located on the sample pump bypass loop to assist in controlling the sample pressure and flow rate.

4.1.6 Sample Gas Manifold. Capable of diverting a portion of the sample gas stream to the FIA, and the remainder to the bypass discharge vent. The manifold components shall be constructed of stainless steel or Teflon. If emissions are to be measured at multiple locations, the measurement system shall be designed to use separate sampling probes, lines, and pumps for each measurement location, and a common sample gas manifold and FIA. The sample gas manifold must be heated to prevent condensation.

4.1.7 Organic Concentration Analyzer. An FIA with a span value of 1.5 times the expected concentration as propane; however, other span values may be used if it can be demonstrated to the Administrator’s satisfaction that they would provide equally accurate measurements. The system shall be capable of meeting or exceeding the following specifications:

4.1.7.1 Zero Drift. Less than 0.3 percent of the span value.

4.1.7.2 Calibration Drift. Less than 0.3 percent of the span value.

4.1.7.3 Calibration Error. Less than 0.5 percent of the calibration gas value.

4.1.7.4 Response Time. Less than 30 seconds.

4.1.8 Integrator/Data Acquisition System. An analog or digital device or computerized data acquisition system used to integrate the FIA response or compute the average response and record measurement data. The minimum data sampling frequency for computing average or integrated values is one measurement value every 5 seconds. The device shall be capable of recording average values at least once per minute.

4.2 Uncaptured Emissions Volumetric Flow Rate

4.2.1 Flow Direction Indicators. Any means of indicating inward or outward flow, such as light plastic film or paper streamers, smoke tubes, filaments, and sensory perception.

4.2.2 Method 2 or 2A Apparatus. For determining volumetric flow rate. Anemometers or similar devices calibrated according to the manufacturer’s instructions may be used.
when low velocities are present. Vane anemometers (Young-maximum response propeller), specialized pitots with electronic manometers (e.g., Shortridge Instruments Inc., Airdata Multimeter 880) are commercially available with measurement thresholds of 15 and 8 mpm (50 and 25 fpm), respectively.

4.2.5 Method 3 Apparatus and Reagents. For determining molecular weight of the gas stream. An estimate of the molecular weight of the gas stream may be used if approved by the Administrator.

4.2.4 Method 4 Apparatus and Reagents. For determining moisture content, if necessary.

4.3 Building Enclosure. The criteria for an acceptable BE are specified in Method 204.

5. Reagents and Standards
5.1 Calibration and Other Gases. Gases used for calibration, fuel, and combustion air (if required) are contained in compressed gas cylinders. All calibration gases shall be traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards and shall be certified by the manufacturer to ±1 percent of the tag value. Additionally, the manufacturer of the cylinder should provide a recommended shelf life for each calibration gas over which the concentration does not change more than ±2 percent from the certified value. For calibration gas values not generally available, dilution systems calibrated using Method 205 may be used. Alternative methods for preparing calibration gas mixtures may be used with the approval of the Administrator.

5.1.1 Fuel. The FIA manufacturer’s recommended fuel should be used. A 40 percent H₂/60 percent He or 40 percent H₂/60 percent N₂ gas mixture may be used to avoid an oxygen synergism effect that reportedly occurs when oxygen concentration varies significantly from a mean value. Other mixtures may be used provided the tester can demonstrate to the Administrator that there is no oxygen synergism effect.

5.1.2 Carrier Gas. High purity air with less than 1 ppm of organic material (propane or carbon equivalent) or less than 0.1 percent of the span value, whichever is greater.

5.1.3 FIA Linearity Calibration Gases. Low-, mid-, and high-range gas mixture standards with nominal propane concentrations of 20–30, 45–55, and 70–80 percent of the span value in air, respectively. Other calibration values and other span values may be used if it can be shown to the Administrator’s satisfaction that equally accurate measurements would be achieved.

5.2 Particulate Filter. An in-stack or an out-of-stack glass fiber filter is recommended if exhaust gas particulate loading is significant. An out-of-stack filter must be heated to prevent any condensation unless it can be demonstrated that no condensation occurs.

6. Quality Control

6.1 Required instrument quality control parameters are found in the following sections:

6.1.1 The FIA system must be calibrated as specified in section 7.1.

6.1.2 The system drift check must be performed as specified in section 7.2.

6.1.3 The system check must be conducted as specified in section 7.3.

7. Calibration and Standardization

7.1 FIA Calibration and Linearity Check. Make necessary adjustments to the air and fuel supplies for the FIA and ignite the burner. Allow the FIA to warm up for the period recommended by the manufacturer. Inject a calibration gas into the measurement system and adjust the back-pressure regulator to the value required to achieve the flow rates specified by the manufacturer. Inject the zero- and the high-range calibration gases, and adjust the analyzer calibration to provide the proper responses. Inject the low- and mid-range gases and record the responses of the measurement system. The calibration and linearity of the system are acceptable if the responses for all four gases are within 5 percent of the respective gas values. If the performance of the system is not acceptable, repair or adjust the system and repeat the linearity check. Conduct a calibration and linearity check after assembling the analysis system and after a major change is made to the system.

7.2 Systems Drift Checks. Select the calibration gas that most closely approximates the concentration of the captured emissions for conducting the drift checks. Introduce the zero and calibration gases at the calibration valve assembly and verify that the appropriate gas flow rate and pressure are present at the FIA. Record the measurement responses to the zero and calibration gases. The performance of the system is acceptable if the difference between the drift check measurement and the value obtained in section 7.1 is less than 3 percent of the span value. Alternatively, re-calibrate the FIA as in section 7.1 and report the results using both sets of calibration data (i.e., data determined prior to the test period and data determined following the test period). The data that results in the lowest CE value shall be reported as the results for the test run. Conduct a system drift check at the end of each run.

7.3 System Check. Inject the high-range calibration gas at the inlet of the sampling probe and record the response. The performance of the system is acceptable if the measurement system response is within 5 percent of the value obtained in section 7.1 for the
high-range calibration gas. Conduct a system check before each test run.

8. Procedure

8.1 Preliminary Determinations. The following points are considered exhaust points and should be measured for volumetric flow rates and VOC concentrations:

8.1.1 Forced Draft Openings. Any opening in the facility with an exhaust fan. Determine the volumetric flow rate according to Method 2.

8.1.2 Roof Openings. Any openings in the roof of a facility which does not contain fans are considered to be exhaust points. Determine volumetric flow rate from these openings. Use the appropriate velocity measurement devices (e.g., propeller anemometers).

8.2 Determination of Flow Rates.

8.2.1 Measure the volumetric flow rate at all exhaust points identified as exhaust points in section 8.1. Divide each exhaust opening into nine equal areas for rectangular openings and into eight equal areas for circular openings.

8.2.2 Measure the velocity at each site at least once every hour during each sampling run using Method 2 or 2A, if applicable, or using the low velocity instruments in section 4.2.2.

8.3 Determination of VOC Content of Uncaptured Emissions.

8.3.1 Analysis Duration. Measure the VOC response to reach zero. Measure the system response time as the time required for the system to reach the effluent concentration after the calibration valve has been returned to the effluent sampling position.

8.3.2 Gas VOC Concentration.

8.3.2.1 Assemble the sample train as shown in Figure 204E–1. Calibrate the FIA and conduct a system check according to the procedures in sections 7.1 and 7.3, respectively.

8.3.2.2 Install the sample probe so that the probe is centrally located in the stack, pipe, or duct, and is sealed tightly at the stack port connection.

8.3.2.3 Inject zero gas at the calibration valve assembly. Allow the measurement system response to reach zero. Measure the system response time as the time required for the system to reach the effluent concentration after the calibration valve has been returned to the effluent sampling position.

8.3.2.4 Conduct a system check before, and a system drift check after, each sampling run according to the procedures in sections 7.2 and 7.3. If the drift check following a run indicates unacceptable performance (see section 7.3), the run is not valid. Alternatively, recalibrate the FIA as in section 7.1 and report the results using both sets of calibration data (i.e., data determined prior to the test period and data determined following the test period). The data that results in the lowest CE value shall be reported as the results for the test run. The tester may elect to perform drift checks during the run, not to exceed one drift check per hour.

8.3.2.5 Verify that the sample lines, filter, and pump temperatures are 120 ± 5 °C.

8.3.2.6 Begin sampling at the start of the test period and continue to sample during the entire run. Record the starting and ending times, and any required process information, as appropriate. If multiple emission locations are sampled using a single FIA, sample at each location for the same amount of time (e.g., 2 minutes) and continue to switch from one location to another for the entire test run. Be sure that total sampling time at each location is the same at the end of the test run. Collect at least four separate measurements from each sample point during each hour of testing. Disregard the response measurements at each sampling location until 2 times the response time of the measurement system has elapsed. Continue sampling for at least 1 minute, and record the measurement results.

8.3.2.7 When multiple emissions are sampled, use Method 204F for the liquid steam. A gas calibration gas, ppm propane.

8.4 Alternative Procedure. The direct interface sampling and analysis procedure described in section 7.2 of Method 18 may be used to determine the gas VOC concentration. The system must be designed to collect and analyze at least one sample every 10 minutes. If the alternative procedure is used to determine the VOC concentration of the uncaptured emissions in a gas/gas protocol, it must also be used to determine the VOC concentration of the captured emissions. If a tester wishes to conduct a liquid/gas protocol using a gas chromatograph, the tester must use Method 204E for the liquid steam. A gas chromatograph is not an acceptable alternative to the FIA in Method 204A.

9. Data Analysis and Calculations

9.1 Nomenclature.

\[ C_{\text{CM}} = \text{average measured concentration for the drift check calibration gas, ppm propane.} \]

\[ C_{\text{CD}} = \text{average system drift check concentration for zero concentration gas, ppm propane.} \]

\[ C_{\text{JH}} = \text{corrected average VOC concentration of uncaptured emissions at point j, ppm propane.} \]

\[ C_{\text{JH}} = \text{actual concentration of the drift check calibration gas, ppm propane.} \]

\[ C_{\text{JH}} = \text{uncorrected average VOC concentration measured at point j, ppm propane.} \]

\[ F_{\text{JH}} = \text{total VOC content of uncaptured emissions from the building, kg.} \]

\[ K_{\text{CM}} = 1.830 \times 10^{-6} \text{ kg/(m}^3\text{-ppm).} \]

\[ n = \text{number of measurement points.} \]

\[ \theta_{\text{CF}} = \text{average effluent volumetric flow rate corrected to standard conditions at uncaptured emissions point j, m}^3\text{/min.} \]

\[ \theta_{\text{CF}} = \text{total duration of CE sampling run, min.} \]
Environmental Protection Agency

Pt. 51, App. M

9.2 Calculations

9.2.1 Total VOC Uncaptured Emissions from the Building.

\[ F_B = \sum_{j=1}^{n} C_{Bj} Q_{Bj} \theta_{fj} K_1 \]  \hspace{1cm} \text{Eq. 204E-1}

9.2.2 VOC Concentration of the Uncaptured Emissions at Point j.

\[ C_{Bj} = \frac{(C_j - C_{DO})}{C_{DH} - C_{DO}} \]  \hspace{1cm} \text{Eq. 204E-2}

10. Method Performance

The measurement uncertainties are estimated for each uncaptured emissions point as follows: \( Q_B = \pm 10.0 \) percent and \( C_B = \pm 5.0 \) percent. Based on these numbers, the probable uncertainty for \( F_B \) is estimated at about \( \pm 11.2 \) percent.

11. Diagrams
METHOD 204F—VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS CONTENT IN LIQUID INPUT STREAM (DISTILLATION APPROACH)

1. Introduction

1.1 Applicability. This procedure is applicable for determining the input of volatile organic compounds (VOC). It is intended to be used as a segment in the development of liquid/gas protocols for determining VOC capture efficiency (CE) for surface coating and printing operations.

1.2 Principle. The amount of VOC introduced to the process \((L)\) is the sum of the products of the weight \((W)\) of each VOC containing liquid (ink, paint, solvent, etc.) used,
Environmental Protection Agency

Pt. 51, App. M

and its VOC content (V), corrected for a response factor (RF).

1.3 Sampling Requirements. A CE test shall consist of at least three sampling runs. Each run shall cover at least one complete production cycle, but shall be at least 3 hours long. The sampling time for each run need not exceed 8 hours, even if the production cycle has not been completed. Alternative sampling times may be used with the approval of the Administrator.

2. Summary of Method

A sample of each coating used is distilled to separate the VOC fraction. The distillate is used to prepare a known standard for analysis by a flame ionization analyzer (FIA), calibrated against propane, to determine its RF.

3. Safety

Because this procedure is often applied in highly explosive areas, caution and care should be exercised in choosing, installing, and using the appropriate equipment.

4. Equipment and Supplies

Mention of trade names or company products does not constitute endorsement. All gas concentrations (percent, ppm) are by volume, unless otherwise noted.

4.1 Liquid Weight

4.1.1 Balances/Digital Scales. To weigh drums of VOC containing liquids to within 0.2 lb or 1.0 percent of the total weight of VOC liquid used.

4.1.2 Volume Measurement Apparatus (Alternative). Volume meters, flow meters, density measurement equipment, etc., as needed to achieve the same accuracy as direct weight measurements.

4.2 Response Factor Determination (FIA Technique). The VOC distillation system and Tedlar gas bag generation system apparatuses are shown in Figures 204F–1 and 204F–2, respectively. The following equipment is required:

4.2.1 Sample Collection Can. An appropriately-sized metal can to be used to collect VOC containing materials. The can must be constructed in such a way that it can be grounded to the coating container.

4.2.2 Needle Valves. To control gas flow.

4.2.3 Regulators. For calibration, dilution, and sweep gas cylinders.

4.2.4 Tubing and Fittings. Teflon and stainless steel tubing and fittings with diameters, lengths, and sizes determined by the connection requirements of the equipment.

4.2.5 Thermometer. Capable of measuring the temperature of the hot water and oil baths to within 1°C.

4.2.6 Analytical Balance. To measure ±0.01 mg.

4.2.7 Microliter Syringe. 10-μl size.

4.2.8 Vacuum Gauge or Manometer. 0– to 760-mm (0– to 30-in.) Hg-U-Tube manometer or vacuum gauge.

4.2.9 Hot Oil Bath. With Stirring Hot Plate. Capable of heating and maintaining a distillation vessel at 110 ±2°C.

4.2.10 Ice Water Bath. To cool the distillation flask.

4.2.11 Vacuum/Water Aspirator. A device capable of drawing a vacuum to within 20 mm Hg from absolute.

4.2.12 Rotary Evaporator System. Complete with folded inner coil, vertical style condenser, rotary speed control, and Teflon sweep gas delivery tube with valve and inlet. Buchi Rotavapor or equivalent.

4.2.13 Ethylene Glycol Cooling/Circulating Bath. Capable of maintaining the condenser coil fluid at –10°C.

4.2.14 Dry Gas Meter (DGM). Capable of measuring the dilution gas volume within 2 percent, calibrated with a spirometer or bubble meter, and equipped with a temperature gauge capable of measuring temperature within 3°C.

4.2.15 Activated Charcoal/Mole Sieve Trap. To remove any trace level of organics picked up from the DGM.

4.2.16 Gas Coil Heater. Sufficient length of 0.125-inch stainless steel tubing to allow heating of the dilution gas to near the water bath temperature before entering the volatilization vessel.

4.2.17 Water Bath. With Stirring Hot Plate. Capable of heating and maintaining a volatilization vessel and coil heater at a temperature of 100 ±5°C.

4.2.18 Volatilization Vessel. 50-ml midget impinger fitted with a septum top and loosely filled with glass wool to increase the volatilization surface.

4.2.19 Tedlar Gas Bag. Capable of holding 30 liters of gas, flushed clean with zero air, leak tested, and evacuated.

4.2.20 Organic Concentration Analyzer. An FIA with a span value of 1.5 times the expected concentration as propane; however, other span values may be used if it can be demonstrated that they would provide equally accurate measurements. The FIA instrument should be the same instrument used in the gaseous analyses adjusted with the same fuel, combustion air, and sample back-pressure (flow rate) settings. The system shall be capable of meeting or exceeding the following specifications:

4.2.20.1 Zero Drift. Less than ±3.0 percent of the span value.

4.2.20.2 Calibration Drift. Less than ±3.0 percent of the span value.

4.2.20.3 Calibration Error. Less than ±3.0 percent of the calibration gas value.

4.2.21 Integrator/Data Acquisition System. An analog or digital device or computerized data acquisition system used to integrate the FIA response or compute the average response and record measurement data.
Pt. 51, App. M

The minimum data sampling frequency for computing average or integrated value is one measurement value every 5 seconds. The device shall be capable of recording average values at least once per minute.

4.2.22 Chart Recorder (Optional). A chart recorder or similar device is recommended to provide a continuous analog display of the measurement results during the liquid sample analysis.

5. Reagents and Standards

5.1 Zero Air. High purity air with less than 1 ppm of organic material (as propane) or less than 0.1 percent of the span value, whichever is greater. Used to supply dilution air for making the Tedlar bag gas samples.

5.2 THC Free N. High purity N, with less than 1 ppm THC. Used as sweep gas in the rotary evaporator system.

5.3 Calibration and Other Gases. Gases used for calibration, fuel, and combustion air (if required) are contained in compressed gas cylinders. All calibration gases shall be traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards and shall be certified by the manufacturer to ±1 percent of the tag value. Additionally, the manufacturer of the cylinder should provide a recommended shelf life for each calibration gas cylinder over which the concentration does not change more than ±2 percent from the certified value. For calibration gas values not generally available, dilution systems calibrated using Method 205 may be used. Alternative methods for preparing calibration gas mixtures may be used with the approval of the Administrator.

5.3.1 Fuel. The FIA manufacturer’s recommended fuel should be used. A 40 percent H2/60 percent He, or 40 percent H2/60 percent N2 mixture is recommended to avoid fuels with oxygen to avoid an oxygen synergism effect that reportedly occurs when oxygen concentration varies significantly from a mean value. Other mixtures may be used provided the tester can demonstrate to the Administrator that there is no oxygen synergism effect.

5.3.2 Combustion Air. High purity air with less than 1 ppm of organic material (as propane) or less than 0.1 percent of the span value, whichever is greater.

5.3.3 FIA Linearity Calibration Gases. Low-, mid-, and high-range gas mixture standards with nominal propane concentration of 20–30, 45–55, and 70–80 percent of the span value in air, respectively. Other calibration values and other span values may be used if it can be shown that equally accurate measurements would be achieved.

5.3.4 System Calibration Gas. Gas mixture standard containing propane in air, approximating the VOC concentration expected for the Tedlar gas bag samples.

6. Quality Control

6.1 Required instrument quality control parameters are found in the following sections:

6.1.1 The FIA system must be calibrated as specified in section 7.1.

6.1.2 The system drift check must be performed as specified in section 7.2.

6.2 Precision Control. A minimum of one sample in each batch must be distilled and analyzed in duplicate as a precision control. If the results of the two analyses differ by more than ±10 percent of the mean, then the system must be reevaluated and the entire batch must be redistilled and analyzed.

7. Calibration and Standardization

7.1 FIA Calibration and Linearity Check. Make necessary adjustments to the air and fuel supplies for the FIA and ignite the burner. Allow the FIA to warm up for the period recommended by the manufacturer. Inject a calibration gas into the measurement system and adjust the back-pressure regulator to the value required to achieve the flow rates specified by the manufacturer. Inject the zero- and the high-range calibration gases and adjust the analyzer calibration to provide the proper responses. Inject the low- and mid-range gases and record the responses of the measurement system. The calibration and linearity of the system are acceptable if the responses for all four gases are within 5 percent of the respective gas values. If the performance of the system is not acceptable, repair or adjust the system and repeat the linearity check. Conduct a calibration and linearity check after assembling the analysis system and after a major change is made to the system. A calibration curve consisting of zero gas and two calibration levels must be performed at the beginning and end of each batch of samples.

7.2 Systems Drift Checks. After each sample, repeat the system calibration checks in section 7.1 before any adjustments to the FIA or measurement system are made. If the zero or calibration drift exceeds ±3 percent of the span value, discard the result and repeat the analysis. Alternatively, recalibrate the FIA as in section 7.1 and report the results using both sets of calibration data (i.e., data determined prior to the test period and data determined following the test period). The data that results in the lowest CE value shall be reported as the results for the test run.

8. Procedures

8.1 Determination of Liquid Input Weight

8.1.1 Weight Difference. Determine the amount of material introduced to the process as the weight difference of the feed material before and after each sampling run. In determining the total VOC containing liquid...
8.1.1.1 Identify all points where VOC containing liquids are introduced to the process. To obtain an accurate measurement of VOC containing liquids, start with an empty fountain (if applicable). After completing the run, drain the liquid in the fountain back into the liquid drum (if possible), and weigh the drum again. Weigh the VOC containing liquids to ±0.5 percent of the total weight (full) or ±1.0 percent of the total weight of VOC containing liquid used during the sample run, whichever is less. If the residual liquid cannot be returned to the drum, drain the fountain into a preweighed empty drum to determine the final weight of the liquid.

8.1.1.2 If it is not possible to measure a single representative mixture, then weigh the various components separately (e.g., if solvent is added during the sampling run, weigh the solvent before it is added to the mixture). If a fresh drum of VOC containing liquid is needed during the run, then weigh both the empty drum and fresh drum.

8.1.2 Volume Measurement (Alternative). If direct weight measurements are not feasible, the tester may use volume meters and flow rate meters (and density measurements) to determine the weight of liquids used if it can be demonstrated that the technique produces results equivalent to the direct weight measurements. If a single representative mixture cannot be measured, measure the components separately.

8.2 Determination of VOC Content in Input Liquids

8.2.1 Collection of Liquid Samples.
8.2.1.1 Collect a 1-pint or larger sample of the VOC containing liquid mixture at each application location at the beginning and end of each test run. A separate sample should be taken of each VOC containing liquid added to the application mixture during the test run. If a fresh drum is needed during the sampling run, then obtain a sample from the fresh drum.

8.2.1.2 When collecting the sample, ground the sample container to the coating drum. Fill the sample container as close to the rim as possible to minimize the amount of headspace.

8.2.1.3 After the sample is collected, seal the container so the sample cannot leak out or evaporate.

8.2.1.4 Label the container to identify clearly the contents.

8.2.2 Distillation of VOC.
8.2.2.1 Assemble the rotary evaporator as shown in Figure 204F-1.

8.2.2.2 Leak check the rotary evaporation system by aspirating a vacuum of approximately 20 mm Hg from absolute. Close up the system and monitor the vacuum for approximately 1 minute. If the vacuum falls more than 25 mm Hg in 1 minute, repair leaks and repeat. Turn off the aspirator and vent vacuum.

8.2.2.3 Deposit approximately 20 ml of sample (inks, paints, etc.) into the rotary evaporation distillation flask.

8.2.2.4 Install the distillation flask on the rotary evaporator.

8.2.2.5 Immerse the distillate collection flask into the ice water bath.

8.2.2.6 Start rotating the distillation flask at a speed of approximately 30 rpm.

8.2.2.7 Begin heating the vessel at a rate of 2 to 3 °C per minute.

8.2.2.8 After the hot oil bath has reached a temperature of 50 °C or pressure is evident on the mercury manometer, turn on the aspirator and gradually apply a vacuum to the evaporator to within 20 mm Hg of absolute. Care should be taken to prevent material burping from the distillation flask.

8.2.2.9 Continue heating until a temperature of 110 °C is achieved and maintain this temperature for at least 2 minutes, or until the sample has dried in the distillation flask.

8.2.2.10 Slowly introduce the N₂ sweep gas through the purge tube and into the distillation flask, taking care to maintain a vacuum of approximately 400-mm Hg from absolute.

8.2.2.11 Continue sweeping the remaining solvent VOC from the distillation flask and condenser assembly for 2 minutes, or until all traces of condensed solvent are gone from the vessel. Some distillate may remain in the still head. This will not affect solvent recovery ratios.

8.2.2.12 Release the vacuum, disassemble the apparatus and transfer the distillate to a labeled, sealed vial.

8.2.3 Preparation of VOC standard bag sample.

8.2.3.1 Assemble the bag sample generation system as shown in Figure 204F-2 and bring the water bath up to near boiling temperature.

8.2.3.2 Inflated the Tedlar bag and perform a leak check on the bag.

8.2.3.3 Evacuate the bag and close the bag inlet valve.

8.2.3.4 Record the current barometric pressure.

8.2.3.5 Record the starting reading on the dry gas meter, open the bag inlet valve, and start the dilution zero air flowing into the Tedlar bag at approximately 2 liters per minute.

8.2.3.6 The bag sample VOC concentration should be similar to the gaseous VOC concentration measured in the gas streams. The amount of liquid VOC required can be approximated using equations in section 9.2. Using Equation 204F-4, calculate C_{VOC} by assuming RF is 1.0 and selecting the desired gas concentration in terms of propane, C₃.
Assuming $B_V$ is 20 liters, $M_L$, the approximate amount of liquid to be used to prepare the bag gas sample, can be calculated using Equation 204F-2.

8.2.3.7 Quickly withdraw an aliquot of the approximate amount calculated in section 8.2.3.6 from the distillate vial with the microsyringe and record its weight from the analytical balance to the nearest 0.01 mg.

8.2.3.8 Inject the contents of the syringe through the septum of the volatilization vessel into the glass wool inside the vessel.

8.2.3.9 Reweigh and record the tare weight of the now empty syringe.

8.2.3.10 Record the pressure and temperature of the dilution gas as it is passed through the dry gas meter.

8.2.3.11 After approximately 20 liters of dilution gas have passed into the Tedlar bag, close the valve to the dilution air source and record the exact final reading on the dry gas meter.

8.2.3.12 The gas bag is then analyzed by FIA within 1 hour of bag preparation in accordance with the procedure in section 8.2.4.

8.2.4 Determination of VOC response factor.

8.2.4.1 Start up the FIA instrument using the same settings as used for the gaseous VOC measurements.

8.2.4.2 Perform the FIA analyzer calibration and linearity checks according to the procedure in section 7.1. Record the responses to each of the calibration gases and the back-pressure setting of the FIA.

8.2.4.3 Connect the Tedlar bag sample to the FIA sample inlet and record the bag concentration in terms of propane. Continue the analyses until a steady reading is obtained for at least 30 seconds. Record the final reading and calculate the RF.

8.2.5 Determination of coating VOC content as VOC ($C_{VOC}$).

8.2.5.1 Determine the VOC content of the coatings used in the process using EPA Method 24 or 24A as applicable.

9. Data Analysis and Calculations

9.1. Nomenclature.

$B_V$ = Volume of bag sample volume, liters.

$C_{VOC}$ = Concentration of bag sample as VOC, mg/liter.

9.2 Calculations.

9.2.1 Bag sample volume.

$$B_V = \frac{M_L T_{STD} P_M}{T_M P_{STD}}$$

Eq. 204F-1

9.2.2 Bag sample VOC concentration.

$$C_{VOC} = \frac{M_L}{B_V}$$

Eq. 204F-2

9.2.3 Bag sample VOC concentration as propane.

$$C_{C_3} = \frac{R C_3 K}{C_{C_3}}$$

Eq. 204F-3

9.2.4 Response Factor.

$$RF = \frac{C_{VOC}}{C_{C_3}}$$

Eq. 204F-4

9.2.5 Total VOC Content of the Input VOC Containing Liquid.

$$L = \sum_{j=1}^{n} \frac{V_{ij} W_{ij}}{RF_J} - \sum_{j=1}^{n} \frac{V_{fj} W_{fj}}{RF_J} + \sum_{j=1}^{n} \frac{V_{Aj} W_{Aj}}{RF_J}$$

Eq. 204F-5

10. Diagrams
Environmental Protection Agency
Pt. 51, App. M

METHOD 205—VERIFICATION OF GAS DILUTION SYSTEMS FOR FIELD INSTRUMENT CALIBRATIONS

1. Introduction

1.1 Applicability. A gas dilution system can provide known values of calibration gases through controlled dilution of high-level calibration gases with an appropriate dilution gas. The instrumental test methods in 40 CFR parts 60—e.g., Methods 3A, 6C, 7E, 10, 15, 16, 20, 25A and 25B—require on-site, multi-point calibration using gases of known concentrations. A gas dilution system that produces known low-level calibration gases from high-level calibration gases, with a degree of confidence similar to that for Protocol1 gases, may be used for compliance purposes. The predicted values are measured values are within ±2 percent of the expected values. The predicted values are calculated based on the certified concentration of the supply gas (Protocol gases), when available, are recommended for their accuracy and the gas flow rates (or dilution ratios) through the gas dilution system.

1.2 Principle. The gas dilution system shall be demonstrated to meet the requirements of this method. The Administrator may also use a gas dilution system in order to produce a wide range of Cylinder Gas Audit concentrations when conducting performance specifications according to appendix F, 40 CFR part 60. As long as the acceptance criteria of this method are met, this method is applicable to gas dilution systems using any type of dilution technology, not solely the ones mentioned in this method.

1.2.1 Gas Dilution System. The gas dilution system shall be demonstrated to meet the requirements of this method. The administrator shall demonstrate that the system will dilute these reactive gases without significant loss. The laboratory evaluation is required only if the source owner or operator plans to utilize the dilution system to prepare gases mentioned above as being reactive.

2. Specifications

2.1 Gas Dilution System. The gas dilution system shall produce calibration gases with measured values that are within ±2 percent of the predicted values. The predicted values are calculated based on the certified concentration of the supply gas (Protocol gases), when available, are recommended for their accuracy and the gas flow rates (or dilution ratios) through the gas dilution system.

2.1.1 The gas dilution system shall be recalibrated once per calendar year using NIST-traceable primary flow standards with an uncertainty of ±0.25 percent. A label shall be affixed at all times to the gas dilution system listing the date of the most recent calibration, the due date for the next calibration, and the person or manufacturer who performed the calibration. Follow the manufacturer’s instructions for the operation and use of the gas dilution system. A copy of the manufacturer’s instructions for the operation of the instrument, as well as the most recent recalibration documentation shall be made available for the Administrator’s inspection upon request.

2.1.2 Some manufacturers of mass flow controllers recommend that flow rates below 10 percent of flow controller capacity be avoided; check for this recommendation and follow the manufacturer’s instructions. One study has indicated that silicone oil from a positive displacement pump produces an interference in SO2 analyzers utilizing ultraviolet fluorescence; follow laboratory procedures similar to those outlined in Section 3.1 in order to demonstrate the significance of any resulting effect on instrument performance.

2.2 High-Level Supply Gas. An EPA Protocol calibration gas is recommended, due to its accuracy, as the high-level supply gas. The gas dilution system shall be evaluated at the test site with an analyzer or monitor chosen by the source owner or operator. It is recommended that the source owner or operator choose a precalibrated instrument with a
high level of precision and accuracy for the purposes of this test. This method is not meant to replace the calibration requirements of test methods. In addition to the requirements in this method, all the calibration requirements of the applicable test method must also be met.

3.2 Prepare the gas dilution system according to the manufacturer’s instructions. Using the high-level supply gas, prepare, at a minimum, two dilutions within the range of each dilution device utilized in the dilution system (unless, as in critical orifice systems, each dilution device is used to make only one dilution; in that case, prepare one dilution for each dilution device). Dilution device in this method refers to each mass flow controller, critical orifice, capillary tube, positive displacement pump, or any other device which is used to achieve gas dilution.

3.2.2 Calculate the predicted concentration for each of the dilutions based on the flow rates through the gas dilution system (or the dilution ratios) and the certified concentration of the high-level supply gas.

3.2.3 Introduce each of the dilutions from Section 3.2.1 into the analyzer or monitor one at a time and determine the instrument response for each of the dilutions.

3.2.4 Repeat the procedure in Section 3.2.3 two times, i.e., until three injections are made at each dilution level. Calculate the average instrument response for each triplicate injection at each dilution level. No single injection shall differ by more than ±2 percent from the average instrument response for that dilution.

3.2.5 For each level of dilution, calculate the difference between the average concentration output recorded by the analyzer and the predicted concentration calculated in Section 3.2.2. The average concentration output from the analyzer shall be within ±2 percent of the predicted value.

3.2.6 Introduce the mid-level supply gas directly into the analyzer, bypassing the gas dilution system. Repeat the procedure twice more, for a total of three mid-level supply gas injections. Calculate the average analyzer output concentration for the mid-level supply gas. The difference between the certified concentration of the mid-level supply gas and the average instrument response shall be within ±2 percent.

3.3 If the gas dilution system meets the criteria listed in Section 3.2, the gas dilution system may be used throughout that field test. If the gas dilution system fails any of the criteria listed in Section 3.2, and the tester corrects the problem with the gas dilution system, the procedure in Section 3.2 must be repeated in its entirety and all the criteria in Section 3.2 must be met in order for the gas dilution system to be utilized in the test.
unscheduled maintenance, repair, or adjustment took place.

3.2 Calibration error means the difference between the gas concentration indicated by the measurement system and the known concentration of the calibration gas.

3.3 Calibration gas means a known concentration of a gas in an appropriate diluent gas.

3.4 Measurement system means the equipment required for the determination of the gas concentration. The system consists of the following major subsystems:

3.4.1 Sample interface means that portion of a system used for one or more of the following: Sample acquisition, sample transportation, sample conditioning, or protection of the analyzer(s) from the effects of the stack effluent.

3.4.2 Organic analyzer means that portion of the measurement system that senses the gas to be measured and generates an output proportional to its concentration.

3.5 Response time means the time interval from a step change in pollutant concentration at the inlet to the emission measurement system to the time at which 95 percent of the corresponding final value is reached as displayed on the recorder.

3.6 Span Value means the upper limit of a gas concentration measurement range that is specified for affected source categories in the applicable part of the regulations. The span value is established in the applicable regulation and is usually 1.5 to 2.5 times the applicable emission limit. If no span value is provided, use a span value equivalent to 1.5 to 2.5 times the expected concentration. For convenience, the span value should correspond to 100 percent of the recorder scale.

3.7 Zero drift means the difference in the measurement system response to a zero level calibration gas before or after a stated period of operation during which no unscheduled maintenance, repair, or adjustment took place.

4.0 Interferences [Reserved]

5.0 Safety [Reserved]

6.0 Equipment and Supplies

6.1 Organic Concentration Analyzer. A flame ionization analyzer (FIA) with heated detector block and sample handling system, meeting the requirements of USEPA Method 25A.

6.2 Heated Sampling System. A sampling system consisting of a stainless steel probe with particulate filter, Teflon® sample line, and sampling pump capable of moving 1.0 l/min through the sample probe and line. The entire system from probe tip to FIA analyzer must have the capability to maintain all sample-wetted parts at a temperature >120 °C. A schematic of the heated sampling system and impinger train is shown in Figure 1 of this method.

6.3 Impinger Train. EPA Method 6 type, comprised of three midget impingers with appropriate connections to the sampling system and FIA system. The impinger train may be chilled in an ice bath or maintained at a set temperature in a water bath as indicated by the operator's knowledge of the source and the compounds likely to be present. Additional impingers or larger impingers may be used for high moisture sources.

6.4 Adsorbent tubes.

6.4.1 Silica gel, SKC Type 226-22 or equivalent, with appropriate end connectors and holders.

6.4.2 Activated carbon, SKC Type 226-84 or equivalent, with appropriate end connectors and holders.

6.5 Tedlar bag, 24 liter, w/ Roberts valve, for GC/MS analysis of "breakthrough" VOC fraction as needed.

7.0 Reagents and Standards

7.1 Organic-free water, HPLC, or pharmaceutical grade.

7.2 Calibration Gases. The calibration gases for the gas analyzer shall be propane in air or propane in nitrogen. If organic compounds other than propane are used, the appropriate corrections for response factor must be available and applied to the results. Calibration gases shall be prepared in accordance with the procedure listed in Citation 2 of section 16. Additionally, the manufacturer of the cylinder must provide a recommended shelf life for each calibration gas cylinder over which the concentration does not change more than 22 percent from the certified value. For calibration gas values not generally available (i.e., organics between 1 and 10 percent by volume), alternative methods for preparing calibration gas mixtures, such as dilution systems (Test Method 265, 40 CFR Part 51, Appendix M), may be used with prior approval of the Administrator.

7.3 Fuel. A 40 percent H2/60 percent N2 or He gas mixture is recommended to avoid an oxygen synergism effect that reportedly occurs when oxygen concentration varies significantly from a mean value.

7.4 Zero Gas. High purity air with less than 0.1 parts per million by volume (ppmv) of organic material (propane or carbon equivalent) or less than 0.1 percent of the span value, whichever is greater.

7.5 Low-level Calibration Gas. An organic calibration gas with a concentration equivalent to 25 to 35 percent of the applicable span value.

7.6 Mid-level Calibration Gas. An organic calibration gas with a concentration equivalent to 45 to 55 percent of the applicable span value.
effect of media contamination. Method survey testing field deployment to assess the

each sample medium employed during a pre-

blank shall be prepared and analyzed for

ence of methane.

cannot be accounted for by the pres-

penetrate the media. Their identification by

are other VOC compounds which could also

collecting a sample of this final bypass sam-

methane is present. This is easily checked by

for the full duration of a test run.

water, silica or carbon tubes) may be added

ensure that significant breakthrough does

configuration is performed using fresh media to

should be set up and calibrated with the tar-

gated sampling flow rate that will be used
during Method 18 VOC sampling. The tar-

gated flow rate for capture of most expected

VOC species is 400 cc/min. Since most FIA

analyzers do not specifically allow for ad-

justing the total sample flow rate (only the

back pressure), it may be necessary to insert

a flow control valve at the sample inlet to

the FIA. The total sample flow can be meas-

ured at the FIA bypass, since only a small

fraction of the sample flow is diverted to

analysis portion of the instrument.

The sampling system configuration shown

in Figure 1 is operated using the process flow
diagram provided in Figure 2. As noted in

the process flowchart, the initial sampling

media consists of the three midget

impingers. The attenuation of the VOC sam-

ple stream is evaluated to determine if 95

percent or greater attenuation (capture) of

the VOCs present has been achieved. The

flow diagram specifies successive adjust-

ments to the sampling media that are uti-

lized to increase VOC capture.

A one-hour test of the final sampling con-

figuration is performed using fresh media to

ensure that significant breakthrough does

not occur. Additional sampling media (more

water, silica or carbon tubes) may be added

to ensure that breakthrough is not occurring

for the full duration of a test run.

If 95 percent or greater attenuation has not

been achieved after inserting all indicated

media, the most likely scenario is that

methane is present. This is easily checked by

collecting a sample of this final bypass sam-

dle stream and analyzing for methane. There

are other VOC compounds which could also

penetrate the media. Their identification by
gas chromatography followed by mass spec-
trometry would be required if the break-

through cannot be accounted for by the pre-

ence of methane.

9.0 Quality Control

9.1 Blanks. A minimum of one method

blank shall be prepared and analyzed for
each sample medium employed during a pre-

survey testing field deployment to assess the
effect of media contamination. Method

blanks are prepared by assembling and
charging the sample train with reagents,
then recovering and preserving the blanks in
the same manner as the test samples. Meth-

od blanks and test samples are stored, trans-

ported and analyzed in identical fashion as

the test samples.

9.2 Synthetic Sample (optional). A synthetic

tax sample may be used to assess the perform-

ance of the VOC characterization apparatus

with respect to specific compounds. The syn-

thetic sample is prepared by injecting appro-

priate volume(s) of the compounds of inter-

est into a Tedlar bag containing a known

volume of zero air or nitrogen. The contents

of the bag are allowed to equilibrate, and the

bag is connected to the sampling system.

The sampling system, VOC characterization

apparatus and FIA are operated normally to
determine the performance of the system

with respect to the VOC compounds present

in the synthetic sample.

10.0 Calibration and Standardization

10.1 Calibration. The FIA equipment is

able to be calibrated for almost any range of

total organic concentrations. For high con-
centrations of organics (>1.0 percent by vol-

ume as propane), modifications to most com-

monly available analyzers are necessary. One

accepted method of equipment modification

is to decrease the size of the sample to the

analyzer through the use of a smaller diam-
ter sample capillary. Direct and continuous

measurement of organic concentration is a

ecessary consideration when determining

any modification design.

11.0 Procedure

11.1 Analytical Procedure. Upon completion

of the pre-survey sampling, the sample frac-
tions are to be analyzed by an appropriate

chromatographic technique. (Ref: Method 18)
The resulting chromatograms must be re-

viewed to ensure that the ratio of known

peak area to total peak area is 95% or great-
er. It should be noted that if formaldehyde is

a suspected analyte, it must be quantitated

separately using a different analytical tech-

nique.

12.0 Data Analysis and Calculations

Chromatogram peaks will be ranked from

greatest area to least area using peak inte-
grator output. The area of all peaks will

then be totaled, and the proportion of each

peak area to the total area will be cal-

culated. Beginning with the highest ranked

area, each peak will be identified and the

area added to previous areas until the cumu-

lative area comprises at least 95% of the

total area. The VOC compounds generating

those identified peaks will comprise the

compound list to be used in Method 18 test-
ing of the subject source.
Environmental Protection Agency

13.0 Method Performance [Reserved]

14.0 Pollution Prevention [Reserved]

15.0 Waste Management [Reserved]

16.0 References


16.3 National Council for Air and Stream Improvement (NCASI), Method CI/WP-98.01 "Chilled Impinger Method for Use at Wood Products Mills to Measure Formaldehyde, Methanol, and Phenol.

17. Tables, Diagrams, Flowcharts, and Validation Data
Figure 1. Pre-Survey Sampling System
Figure 2. Method 207 Flowchart
APPENDIX P TO PART 51—MINIMUM EMISSION MONITORING REQUIREMENTS

1.0 Purpose. This appendix P sets forth the minimum requirements for continuous emission monitoring and recording that each State Implementation Plan must include in order to be approved under the provisions of 40 CFR 51.165(b). These requirements include the source categories to be affected; emission monitoring, recording, and reporting requirements for those sources; performance specifications for accuracy, reliability, and durability of acceptable monitoring systems; and techniques to convert emission data to units of the applicable State emission standard. Such data must be reported to the State as an indication of whether proper maintenance and operating procedures are being utilized by source operators to maintain emission levels at or below emission standards. Such data may be used directly or indirectly for compliance determination or any other purpose deemed appropriate by the State. Though the monitoring requirements are specified in detail, States are given some flexibility to resolve difficulties that may arise during the implementation of these regulations.

1.1 Applicability. The State plan shall require the owner or operator of an emission source in a category listed in this appendix to: (1) Install, calibrate, operate, and maintain all monitoring equipment necessary for continuously monitoring the pollutants specified in this appendix for the applicable source category; and (2) complete the installation and performance tests of such equipment and begin monitoring and recording within 18 months of plan approval or promulgation. The source categories and the respective monitoring requirements are listed below.

1.1.1 Fossil fuel-fired steam generators.

1.1.2 Fluid bed catalytic cracking unit catalyst regenerators.

1.1.3 Sulfuric acid plants, as specified in paragraph 2.3 of this appendix, shall be monitored for sulfur dioxide emissions.

1.1.4 Nitric acid plants, as specified in paragraph 2.2 of this appendix, shall be monitored for nitrogen oxides emissions.

1.2 Exemptions. The States may include provisions within their regulations to grant exemptions from the monitoring requirements of paragraph 1.1 of this appendix for any source which is:

1.2.1 Subject to a new source performance standard promulgated in 40 CFR part 60 pursuant to section 111 of the Clean Air Act; or

1.2.2 not subject to an applicable emission standard of an approved plan; or

1.2.3 scheduled for retirement within 5 years after inclusion of monitoring requirements for the source in appendix P, provided that adequate evidence and guarantees are provided that clearly show that the source will cease operations prior to such date.

1.3 Extensions. States may allow reasonable extensions of the time provided for installation of monitors for facilities unable to meet the prescribed timeframe (i.e., 18 months from plan approval or promulgation) provided the owner or operator of such facility demonstrates that good faith efforts have been made to obtain and install such devices within such prescribed timeframe.

1.4 Monitoring System Malfunction. The State plan may provide a temporary exemption from the monitoring and reporting requirements of this appendix during any period of monitoring system malfunction, provided that the source owner or operator shows, to the satisfaction of the State, that the malfunction was unavoidable and is being repaired as expeditiously as practicable.

2.0 Minimum Monitoring Requirement. States must, as a minimum, require the sources listed in paragraph 1.1 of this appendix to meet the following basic requirements.

2.1 Fossil fuel-fired steam generators. Each fossil fuel-fired steam generator, except as provided in the following subparagraphs, with an annual average capacity factor of greater than 30 percent, as reported to the Federal Power Commission for calendar year 1974, or as otherwise demonstrated to the State by the owner or operator, shall conform with the following monitoring requirements when such facility is subject to an emission standard of an applicable plan for the pollutant in question.

2.1.1 A continuous monitoring system for the measurement of opacity which meets the performance specifications of paragraph 3.1.1 of this appendix shall be installed, calibrated, maintained, and operated in accordance with the procedures of this appendix by the owner or operator of any such steam generator of greater than 250 million BTU per hour heat input except where:
2.1.1.1 Gaseous fuel is the only fuel burned, or
2.1.1.2 Oil or a mixture of gas and oil are the only fuels burned and the source is able to prove to the Administrator that such a source emits nitrogen oxides at levels 30 percent or more below the emission standard of the applicable plan.

2.2 Nitric acid plants. Each nitric acid plant of greater than 300 tons per day production capacity, the production being expressed as 100 percent acid, located in an Air Quality Control Region where the Administrator has specifically determined that a control strategy for nitrogen dioxide is necessary to attain the national standard shall install, calibrate, maintain, and operate a continuous monitoring system for the measurement of nitrogen oxides which meets the performance specifications of paragraph 3.1.2 for each nitric acid producing facility within such plant.

2.3 Sulfuric acid plants. Each sulfuric acid plant of greater than 300 tons per day production capacity, the production being expressed as 100 percent acid, shall install, calibrate, maintain, and operate a continuous monitoring system for the measurement of sulfur dioxide which meets the performance specifications of paragraph 3.1.3 for each sulfuric acid producing facility within such plant.

2.4 Fluid bed catalytic cracking unit catalyst regenerators at petroleum refineries. Each catalyst regenerator for fluid bed catalytic cracking units of greater than 20,000 barrels per day feed capacity shall install, calibrate, maintain, and operate a continuous monitoring system for the measurement of opacity which meets the performance specifications of paragraph 3.1.4 for each fluid bed catalytic cracking unit.

3.0 Minimum specifications. All State plans shall require owners or operators of monitoring equipment installed to comply with this appendix, except as provided in paragraph 3.2, to demonstrate compliance with the following performance specifications.

3.1 Performance specifications. The performance specifications set forth in appendix B of part 62 are incorporated herein by reference, and shall be used by States to determine acceptability of monitoring equipment installed pursuant to this appendix except that (1) where reference is made to the “Administrator” in appendix B, part 62, the term “State” should be inserted for the purpose of this appendix, e.g., in Performance Specification 1, 1.2, “** monitoring systems subject to approval by the Administrator,” should be interpreted as, “** monitoring systems subject to approval by the State”), and (2) where reference is made to the “Reference Method” in appendix B, part 62, the State may allow the use of either the State approved reference method or the Federally approved reference method as published in part 60 of this chapter. The Performance Specifications to be used with each type of monitoring system are listed below.

3.1.1 Continuous monitoring systems for measuring opacity shall comply with Performance Specification 1.

3.1.2 Continuous monitoring systems for measuring nitrogen oxides shall comply with Performance Specification 2.

3.1.3 Continuous monitoring systems for measuring sulfur dioxide shall comply with Performance Specification 2.

3.1.4 Continuous monitoring systems for measuring oxygen shall comply with Performance Specification 3.

3.1.5 Continuous monitoring systems for measuring carbon dioxide shall comply with Performance Specification 3.

3.2 Exemptions. Any source which has purchased an emission monitoring system(s) prior to September 11, 1974, may be exempt from meeting such test procedures prescribed in appendix B of part 60 for a period not to exceed five years from plan approval or promulgation.
3.3 Calibration Gases. For nitrogen oxides monitoring systems installed on fossil fuel-fired steam generators, the pollutant gas used to prepare calibration gas mixtures (section 6.1, Performance Specification 2, appendix B, part 60 of this chapter) shall be nitric oxide (NO). For nitrogen oxides monitoring systems installed on nitric acid plants, the pollutant gas used to prepare calibration gas mixtures (section 6.1, Performance Specification 2, appendix B, part 60 of this chapter) shall be nitrogen dioxide (NO₂). These gases shall also be used for daily checks under paragraph 3.7 of this appendix as applicable. For sulfur dioxide monitoring systems installed on fossil fuel-fired steam generators or sulfuric acid plants, the pollutants gas used to prepare calibration gas mixtures (section 6.1, Performance Specification 2, appendix B, part 60 of this chapter) shall be sulfur dioxide (SO₂). Span and zero gases should be traceable to National Bureau of Standards reference gases whenever these reference gases are available. Every 6 months from date of manufacture, span and zero gases shall be reanalyzed by conducting triplicate analyses using the reference methods in appendix A, part 60 of this chapter as follows: for SO₂, use Reference Method 5; for nitrogen oxides, use Reference Method 7; and for carbon dioxide or oxygen, use Reference Method 3. The gases may be analyzed at less frequent intervals if longer shelf lives are guaranteed by the manufacturer.

3.4 Cycling times. Cycling times include the total time a monitoring system requires to sample, analyze and record an emission measurement.

3.4.1 Continuous monitoring systems for measuring opacity shall complete a minimum of one cycle of operation (sampling, analyzing, and data recording) for each successive 10-second period.

3.4.2 Continuous monitoring systems for measuring oxides of nitrogen, carbon dioxide, oxygen, or sulfur dioxide shall complete a minimum of one cycle of operation (sampling, analyzing, and data recording) for each successive 15-minute period.

3.5 Monitor location. State plans shall require all continuous monitoring systems or monitoring devices to be installed such that representative measurements of emissions or process parameters (i.e., oxygen, or carbon dioxide) from the affected facility are obtained. Additional guidance for location of continuous monitoring systems to obtain representative samples are contained in the applicable Performance Specifications of appendix B of part 60 of this chapter.

3.6 Combined effluents. When the effluents from two or more affected facilities of similar design and operating characteristics are combined before being released to the atmosphere, the State plan may allow monitoring systems to be installed on the combined effluent. When the affected facilities are not of similar design and operating characteristics, or when the effluent from one affected facility is released to the atmosphere through more than one point, the State should establish alternate procedures to implement the intent of these requirements.

3.7 Zero and drift. State plans shall require owners or operators of all continuous monitoring systems installed according to the requirements of this appendix to record the zero and span drift in accordance with the method prescribed by the manufacturer of such instruments; to subject the instruments to the manufacturer’s recommended zero and span check at least once daily unless the manufacturer has recommended adjustments at shorter intervals, in which case such recommendations shall be followed; to adjust the zero and span whenever the 24-hour zero drift or 24-hour calibration drift limits of the applicable performance specifications in appendix B of part 60 are exceeded; and to adjust continuous monitoring systems referenced by paragraph 3.2 of this appendix whenever the 24-hour zero drift or 24-hour calibration drift exceed 10 percent of the emission standard.

3.8 Spans. Instrument span should be approximately 200 percent of the expected instrument data display output corresponding to the emission standard for the source.

3.9 Alternative procedures and requirements. In cases where States wish to utilize different, but equivalent, procedures and requirements for continuous monitoring systems, the State plan must provide a description of such alternative procedures for approval by the Administrator. Some examples of situations that may require alternatives follow:

3.9.1 Alternative monitoring requirements to accommodate continuous monitoring systems that require corrections for stack moisture conditions (e.g., an instrument measuring steam generator SO₂ emissions on a wet basis could be used with an instrument measuring oxygen concentration on a dry basis if acceptable methods of measuring stack moisture conditions are used to allow accurate adjustments of the measured SO₂ concentration to dry basis.)

3.9.2 Alternative locations for installing continuous monitoring systems or monitoring devices when the owner or operator can demonstrate that installation at alternative locations will enable accurate and representative measurements.

3.9.3 Alternative procedures for performing calibration checks (e.g., some instruments may demonstrate superior drift characteristics that require checking at less frequent intervals).

3.9.4 Alternative monitoring requirements when the effluent from one affected facility or the combined effluent from two or more identical affected facilities is released to the atmosphere through more than one point.
Environmental Protection Agency

Pt. 51, App. P

(e.g., an extractive, gaseous monitoring system used at several points may be approved if the procedures recommended are suitable for generating accurate emission averages).

3.3 After installation, continuous monitoring systems that do not meet the spectral response requirements in Performance Specification 1, appendix B of part 60, but adequately demonstrate a definite and consistent relationship between their measurements and the opacity measurements of a system complying with the requirements in Performance Specification 1, the State may require that such demonstration be performed for each affected facility.

4.0 Minimum data requirements. The following paragraphs set forth the minimum data reporting requirements necessary to comply with §51.214(d) and (e).

4.1 The State plan shall require owners or operators of facilities required to install continuous monitoring systems to submit a written report of excess emissions for each calendar quarter and the nature and cause of the excess emissions, if known. The averaging period used for data reporting should be established by the State to correspond to the averaging period specified in the emission test method used to determine compliance with an emission standard for the pollutant/source category in question. The required report shall include, as a minimum, the data stipulated in this appendix.

4.2 For opacity measurements, the summary shall consist of the magnitude in actual percent opacity of all one-minute (or such other time period deemed appropriate by the State) averages of opacity greater than the opacity standard in the applicable plan for each hour of operation of the facility. Average values may be obtained by integration over the averaging period or by arithmetically averaging a minimum of four equally spaced, instantaneous opacity measurements per minute. Any time period exempted shall be considered before determining the excess averages of opacity (e.g., whenever a regulation allows two minutes of opacity measurements in excess of the standard, the State shall require the source to report all opacity averages, in any one hour, in excess of the standard, minus the two-minute exemption). If more than one opacity standard applies, excess emissions data must be submitted in relation to all such standards.

4.3 For gaseous measurements the summary shall consist of emission averages, in the units of the applicable standard, for each averaging period during which the applicable standard was exceeded.

4.4 The date and time identifying each period during which the continuous monitoring system was inoperative, except for zero and span checks, and the nature of system repairs or adjustments shall be reported. The State may require proof of continuous monitoring system performance whenever system repairs or adjustments have been made.

4.5 When no excess emissions have occurred and the continuous monitoring system(s) have not been inoperative, repaired, or adjusted, such information shall be included in the report.

4.6 The State plan shall require owners or operators of affected facilities to maintain a file of all information reported in the quarterly summaries, and all other data collected either by the continuous monitoring system(s) or as necessary to convert monitoring data to the units of the applicable standard for a minimum of two years from the date of collection of such data or submission of such summaries.

5.0 Data Reduction. The State plan shall require owners or operators of affected facilities to use the following procedures for converting monitoring data to units of the standard where necessary.

5.1 For fossil fuel-fired steam generators the following procedures shall be used to convert gaseous emission monitoring data in parts per million to g/million cal (lb/million BTU) where necessary:

5.1.1 When the owner or operator of a fossil fuel-fired steam generator elects under paragraph 2.1.4 of this appendix to measure oxygen in the flue gases, the measurements of the pollutant concentration and oxygen concentration shall each be on a dry basis and the following conversion procedure used:

\[ E = CF \times \left( \frac{1}{20.9} - \%O_2 \right) \]

5.1.2 When the owner or operator elects under paragraph 2.1.4 of this appendix to measure carbon dioxide in the flue gases, the measurement of the pollutant concentration and the carbon dioxide concentration shall each be on a consistent basis (wet or dry) and the following conversion procedure used:

\[ E = CF, \quad \left( \frac{100}{\%CO_2} \right) \]

5.1.3 The values used in the equations under paragraph 5.1 are derived as follows:

\[ E = \text{pollutant emission, g/million cal (lb/million BTU)}, \]

\[ C = \text{pollutant concentration, g/dscm (lb/dscf)}, \]

\[ M = \text{pollutant molecular weight, g/mole (lb/mole)}, \]

\[ \%O_2, \%CO_2 = \text{Oxygen or carbon dioxide volume (expressed as percent) determined with equipment specified under paragraphs 3.1.4 and 3.1.5 of this appendix.} \]

5.2 For sulfuric acid plants the owner or operator shall:

5.2.1 establish a conversion factor three times daily according to the procedures to §60.84(b) of this chapter;

5.2.2 multiply the conversion factor by the average sulfur dioxide concentration in the
5.4 Alternative procedures for computing pollutant concentration measurements to the units of the emission standards.

6.0 Special Consideration. The State plan may require data reporting or reduction procedures varying from those set forth in this appendix if the owner or operator of a source shows to the satisfaction of the State that his procedures are at least as accurate as those in this appendix. Such procedures may include, but are not limited to, the following:

5.4.1 Alternative procedures for computing emission averages that do not require integration of data (e.g., some facilities may demonstrate that the variability of their emissions is sufficiently small to allow accurate reduction of data based upon computing averages from equally spaced data points over the averaging period).

5.4.2 Alternative methods of converting pollutant concentration measurements to the units of the emission standards.

6.0 Special Consideration. The State plan may provide for approval, on a case-by-case basis, of alternative monitoring requirements different from the provisions of parts 1 through 5 of this appendix if the provisions of this appendix (i.e., the installation of a continuous emission monitoring system) cannot be implemented by a source due to physical plant limitations or extreme economic reasons. To make use of this provision, States must include in their plan specific criteria for determining these physical limitations or extreme economic situations to be considered by the State. In such cases, when the State exempts any source subject to this appendix by use of this provision from installing continuous emission monitoring systems, the State shall set forth alternative emission monitoring and reporting requirements (e.g., periodic manual stack tests) to satisfy the intent of these regulations. Examples of such special cases include, but are not limited to, the following:

6.1 Alternative monitoring requirements may be prescribed when installation of a continuous monitoring system or monitoring device specified by this appendix would not provide accurate determinations of emissions (e.g., condensed, uncombined water vapor may prevent an accurate determination of opacity using commercially available continuous monitoring systems).

6.2 Alternative monitoring requirements may be prescribed when the affected facility is infrequently operated (e.g., some affected facilities may operate less than one month per year).

6.3 Alternative monitoring requirements may be prescribed when the State determines that the requirements of this appendix would impose an extreme economic burden on the source owner or operator.

6.4 Alternative monitoring requirements may be prescribed when the State determines that monitoring systems prescribed by this appendix cannot be installed due to physical limitations at the facility.


APPENDIX S TO PART 51—EMISSION OFFSET INTERPRETATIVE RULING

I. INTRODUCTION

This appendix sets forth EPA’s Interpretative Ruling on the preconstruction review requirements for stationary sources of air pollution (not including indirect sources) under 40 CFR part I and section 129 of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1977, Public Law 95–95, (note under 42 U.S.C. 7502). A major new source or major modification which would locate in any area designated under section 107(d) of the Act as attainment or unclassifiable for ozone that is located in an ozone transport region or which would locate in an area designated in 40 CFR part 81, subpart C, as nonattainment for a pollutant for which the source or modification would be major may be allowed to construct only if the stringent conditions set forth below are met. These conditions are designed to insure that the new source’s emissions will be controlled to the greatest degree possible: that more than equivalent offsetting emission reductions (emission offsets) will be obtained from existing sources; and that there will be progress toward achievement of the NAAQS.

For each area designated as exceeding a NAAQS (nonattainment area) under 40 CFR part 81, subpart C, or for any area designated under section 107(d) of the Act as attainment or unclassifiable for ozone that is located in an ozone transport region, this Interpretative Ruling will be superseded after June 30, 1979 (a) by preconstruction review provisions of the revised SIP, if the SIP meets the requirements of Part D, Title I, of the Act; or (b) by a prohibition on construction under the applicable SIP and section 110(a)(2)(D) of
the Act, if the SIP does not meet the requirements of Part D. The Ruling will remain in effect to the extent not superseded under the Act. This prohibition on major new source construction does not apply to a source whose permit to construct was applied for during a period when the SIP was in compliance with Part D, or before the deadline for having a revised SIP in effect that satisfies Part D.

The requirement of this Ruling shall not apply to any major stationary source or major modification that was not subject to the Ruling as in effect on January 16, 1979, if the owner or operator:

A. Obtained all final Federal, State, and local preconstruction approvals or permits necessary under the applicable State Implementation Plan before August 7, 1980.
B. Commenced construction within 18 months from August 7, 1980, or any earlier time required under the applicable State Implementation Plan; and
C. Did not discontinue construction for a period of 18 months or more and completed construction within a reasonable time.

II. INITIAL SCREENING ANALYSES AND DETERMINATION OF APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS
A. Definitions—For the purposes of this Ruling:
1. Stationary source means any building, structure, facility, or installation which emits or may emit a regulated NSR pollutant.
2. (i) Building, structure, facility or installation means all of the pollutant-emitting activities which belong to the same industrial grouping, are located on one or more contiguous or adjacent properties, and are under the control of the same person (or persons under common control) except the activities of any vessel. Pollutant-emitting activities shall be considered as part of the same industrial grouping if they belong to the same "Major Group" (i.e., which have the same two digit code) as described in the Standard Industrial Classification Manual, 1972, as amended by the 1977 Supplement (U.S. Government Printing Office stock numbers 4101–0086 and 003–005–00176–0, respectively).
(ii) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph II.A.2(i) of this section, building, structure, facility or installation means, for offshore activities under SIC Major Group 13: Oil and Gas Extraction, all of the pollutant-emitting activities included in Major Group 13 that are located on one or more contiguous or adjacent properties, and are under the control of the same person (or persons under common control). Pollutant emitting activities shall be considered adjacent if they are located on the same surface site or if they are located on surface sites that are located within ¼ mile of one another (measured from the center of the equipment on the surface site) and they share equipment.

Shared equipment includes, but is not limited to, produced fluids storage tanks, phase separators, natural gas dehydrators or emissions control devices. Surface site, as used in this paragraph II.A.2(i), has the same meaning as in 40 CFR 63.761.
3. Potential to emit means the maximum capacity of a stationary source to emit a pollutant under its physical and operational design. Any physical or operational limitation on the capacity of the source to emit a pollutant, including air pollution control equipment and restrictions on hours of operation or on the type or amount of material combusted, stored, or processed, shall be treated as part of its design only if the limitation or the effect it would have on emissions is federally enforceable. Secondary emissions do not count in determining the potential to emit of a stationary source.
4. (i) Major stationary source means:
(a) Any stationary source of air pollutants which emits, or has the potential to emit, 100 tons per year or more of a regulated NSR pollutant (as defined in paragraph II.A.31 of this Ruling), except that lower emissions thresholds shall apply in areas subject to subpart 2, subpart 3, or subpart 4 of part D, title I of the Act, according to paragraphs II.A.4(i)(a)(1) through (8) of this ruling.
(1) 50 tons per year of volatile organic compounds in any serious ozone nonattainment area.
(2) 50 tons per year of volatile organic compounds in an area within an ozone transport region, except for any severe or extreme ozone nonattainment area.
(3) 25 tons per year of volatile organic compounds in any severe ozone nonattainment area.
(4) 10 tons per year of volatile organic compounds in any extreme ozone nonattainment area.
(5) 50 tons per year of carbon monoxide in any serious nonattainment area for carbon monoxide, where stationary sources contribute significantly to carbon monoxide levels in the area (as determined under rules issued by the Administrator)
(6) 70 tons per year of PM-10 in any serious nonattainment area for PM-10.
(7) 70 tons per year of PM-2.5 in any serious nonattainment area for PM-2.5.
(8) 70 tons per year of any individual PM-2.5 precursor (as defined in paragraph II.A.31 of this Ruling) in any Serious nonattainment area for PM-2.5.
(b) For the purposes of applying the requirements of paragraph IV. H of this Ruling to stationary sources of nitrogen oxides located in an ozone nonattainment area or in an ozone transport region, any stationary source which emits, or has the potential to emit, 100 tons per year or more of nitrogen oxides emissions, except that the emission thresholds in paragraphs II.A.4(i)(b)(1)
through (6) of this Ruling apply in areas subject to subpart 2 of part D, title I of the Act.

(1) 100 tons per year or more of nitrogen oxides in any ozone nonattainment area classified as marginal or moderate.

(2) 100 tons per year or more of nitrogen oxides in any ozone nonattainment area classified as a transitional, submarginal, or incomplete or no data area, when such area is located in an ozone transport region.

(3) 100 tons per year or more of nitrogen oxides in any area designated under section 107(d) of the Act as attainment or unclassifiable for ozone that is located in an ozone transport region.

(4) 50 tons per year or more of nitrogen oxides in any serious nonattainment area for ozone.

(5) 25 tons per year or more of nitrogen oxides in any severe nonattainment area for ozone.

(6) 10 tons per year or more of nitrogen oxides in any extreme nonattainment area for ozone.

(c) Any physical change that would occur at a stationary source not qualifying under paragraph II.A.4(i)(a) or (b) of this Ruling as a major stationary source, if the change would constitute a major stationary source by itself.

(ii) A major stationary source that is major for volatile organic compounds or nitrogen oxides is major for ozone.

(iii) The fugitive emissions of a stationary source shall not be included in determining for any of the purposes of this ruling whether it is a major stationary source, unless the source belongs to one of the following categories of stationary sources:

(a) Coal cleaning plants (with thermal dryers);

(b) Kraft pulp mills;

(c) Portland cement plants;

(d) Primary zinc smelters;

(e) Iron and steel mills;

(f) Primary aluminum ore reduction plants;

(g) Primary copper smelters;

(h) Municipal incinerators capable of charging more than 250 tons of refuse per day;

(i) Hydrofluoric, sulfuric, or nitric acid plants;

(j) Petroleum refineries;

(k) Lime plants;

(l) Phosphate rock processing plants;

(m) Coke oven batteries;

(n) Sulfur recovery plants;

(o) Carbon black plants (furnace process);

(p) Primary lead smelters;

(q) Fuel conversion plants;

(r) Sintering plants;

(s) Secondary metal production plants;

(t) Chemical process plants—The term chemical processing plant shall not include ethanol production facilities that produce ethanol by natural fermentation included in NAICS codes 325193 or 312140;

(a) Fossil-fuel boilers (or combination thereof) totaling more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input;

(b) Chp plants

(c) Petroleum storage and transfer units with a total storage capacity exceeding 300,000 barrels;

(d) Taconite ore processing plants;

(e) Glass fiber processing plants;

(f) Charcoal production plants;

(g) Fossil fuel-fired steam electric plants of more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input;

(h) Any other stationary source category which, as of August 7, 1980, is being regulated under section 111 or 112 of the Act.

5. (i) Major modification means any physical change in or change in the method of operation of a major stationary source that would result in:

(a) A significant emissions increase of a regulated NSR pollutant (as defined in paragraph II.A.31 of this Ruling); and

(b) A significant net emissions increase of that pollutant from the major stationary source.

(ii) Any significant emissions increase (as defined in paragraph II.A.23 of this Ruling) from any emissions units or net emissions increase (as defined in paragraph II.A.6 of this Ruling) at a major stationary source that is significant for volatile organic compounds shall be considered significant for ozone.

(iii) The method of change or change in the method of operation shall not include:

(a) Routine maintenance, repair, and replacement;

(b) Use of an alternative fuel or raw material by reason of an order under section 2 (a) and (b) of the Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974 (or any superseding legislation) or by reason of a natural gas curtailment plan pursuant to the Federal Power Act;

(c) Use of an alternative fuel by reason of an order or rule under section 125 of the Act;

(d) Use of an alternative fuel at a steam generating unit to the extent that the fuel is generated from municipal solid waste;

(e) Use of an alternative fuel or raw material by a stationary source which:

(1) The source was capable of accommodating before December 21, 1976, unless such change would be prohibited under any federally enforceable permit condition which was established after December 21, 1976, pursuant to 40 CFR 52.21 or under regulations approved pursuant to 40 CFR part 1 or §51.166; or

(2) The source is approved to use under any permit issued under this ruling;

(f) An increase in the hours of operation or in the production rate, unless such change is prohibited under any federally enforceable permit condition which was established after December 21, 1976 pursuant to 40 CFR 52.21 or

Pt. 51, App. S
under regulations approved pursuant to 40 CFR subpart I or §51.166;

(g) Any change in ownership at a stationary source.

For the purpose of applying the requirements of paragraph IV.H of this Ruling to modifications at major stationary sources of nitrogen oxides located in ozone nonattainment areas or in ozone transport regions, whether or not subject with respect to ozone to subpart 2, part D, title I of the Act, any significant net emissions increase of nitrogen oxides is considered significant for ozone.

(v) Any physical change in, or change in the method of operation of, a major stationary source of volatile organic compounds that results in any increase in emissions of volatile organic compounds from any discrete operation, emissions unit, or other pollutant emitting activity at the source shall be considered a significant net emissions increase and a major modification for ozone, if the major stationary source is located in an extreme ozone nonattainment area that is subject to subpart 2, part D, title I of the Act.

(vi) This definition shall not apply with respect to a particular regulated NSR pollutant when the major stationary source is complying with the requirements under paragraph IV.K of this Ruling for a PAL for that pollutant. Instead, the definition at paragraph IV.K.2(viii) of this Ruling shall apply.

(vii) Fugitive emissions shall not be included in determining for any of the purposes of this Ruling whether a physical change in or change in the method of operation of a major stationary source is a major modification, unless the source belongs to one of the source categories listed in paragraph II.A.4(iii) of this Ruling.

6. (i) Net emissions increase means, with respect to any regulated NSR pollutant emitted by a major stationary source, the amount by which the following sum exceeds zero:

(a) The increase in emissions from a particular physical change or change in the method of operation at a stationary source as calculated pursuant to paragraph IV.J of this Ruling; and

(b) Any other increases and decreases in actual emissions at the major stationary source that are contemporaneous with the particular change and are otherwise creditable. Baseline actual emissions for calculating increases and decreases under this paragraph II.A.6(i)(b) shall be determined as provided in paragraph II.A.30 of this Ruling, except that paragraphs II.A.30(i)(c) and II.A.30(i)(d) of this Ruling shall not apply.

(ii) An increase or decrease in actual emissions is contemporaneous with the increase from the particular change only if it occurs between:

(a) The date five years before construction on the particular change commences and

(b) The date that the increase from the particular change occurs.

(iii) An increase or decrease in actual emissions is creditable only if the reviewing authority has not relied on it in issuing a permit for the source under this Ruling, which permit is in effect when the increase in actual emissions from the particular change occurs.

(iv) An increase in actual emissions is creditable only to the extent that the new level of actual emissions exceeds the old level.

(v) A decrease in actual emissions is creditable only to the extent that:

(a) The old level of actual emissions or the old level of allowable emissions, whichever is lower, exceeds the new level of actual emissions;

(b) It is enforceable as a practical matter at and after the time that actual construction on the particular change begins;

(c) The reviewing authority has not relied on it in issuing any permit under regulations approved pursuant to 40 CFR 51.165; and

(d) It has approximately the same qualitative significance for public health and welfare as that attributed to the increase from the particular change.

(vi) An increase that results from a physical change at a source occurs when the emissions unit on which construction occurred becomes operational and begins to emit a particular pollutant. Any replacement unit that requires shakedown becomes operational only after a reasonable shake-down period, not to exceed 180 days.

(vii) Paragraph II.A.13(i)(ii) of this Ruling shall not apply for determining creditable increases and decreases after a change.

7. Emissions unit means any part of a stationary source that emits or would have the potential to emit any regulated NSR pollutant and includes an electric utility steam generating unit as defined in paragraph II.A.21 of this Ruling. For purposes of this Ruling, there are two types of emissions units as described in paragraphs II.A.7(i) and (ii) of this Ruling.

(i) A new emissions unit is any emissions unit which is (or will be) newly constructed and which has existed for less than 2 years from the date such emissions unit first operated.

(ii) An existing emissions unit is any emissions unit that does not meet the requirements in paragraph II.A.7(b) of this Ruling.

8. Secondary emissions means emissions which would occur as a result of the construction or operation of a major stationary source or major modification, but do not come from the major stationary source or major modification itself. For the purpose of this Ruling, secondary emissions must be
specific, well defined, quantifiable, and impact the same general area as the stationary source or modification which causes the secondary emissions. Secondary emissions include emissions from any offsite support facility which would not be constructed or increase its emissions except as a result of the construction or operation of the major stationary source or major modification. Secondary emissions do not include any emissions which come directly from a mobile source, such as emissions from the tailpipe of a motor vehicle, from a train, or from a vessel.

9. Fugitive emissions means those emissions which could not reasonably pass through a stack, chimney, vent, or other functionally equivalent opening.

10. (i) Significant means, in reference to a net emissions increase or the potential of a source to emit any of the following pollutants, a rate of emissions that would equal or exceed any of the following rates:

**Pollutant and Emissions Rate**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pollutant</th>
<th>Emissions Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carbon monoxide</td>
<td>100 tpy per year (tpy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrogen oxides</td>
<td>40 tpy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfur dioxide</td>
<td>40 tpy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volatile organic compounds</td>
<td>40 tpy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead</td>
<td>0.6 tpy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Particulate matter</td>
<td>25 tpy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM&lt;sub&gt;2.5&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>15 tpy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM&lt;sub&gt;2.5&lt;/sub&gt; and PM&lt;sub&gt;10&lt;/sub&gt; emissions</td>
<td>10 tpy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfur dioxide emissions</td>
<td>40 tpy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrogen oxides emissions</td>
<td>40 tpy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volatile organic compound emissions</td>
<td>40 tpy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ii) Notwithstanding the significant emissions rate for ozone in paragraph II.A.10(i) of this Ruling, significant means, in reference to an emissions increase or a net emissions increase, any increase in actual emissions of carbon monoxide that would result from any physical change in, or change in the method of operation of, a major stationary source in a serious non-attainment area for carbon monoxide if such increase equals or exceeds 50 tons per year. Provided the Administrator has determined that stationary sources contribute significantly to carbon monoxide levels in that area.

(v) Notwithstanding the significant emissions rates for ozone under paragraphs II.A.10(i) and (ii) of this Ruling, any increase in actual emissions of volatile organic compounds from any emissions unit at a major stationary source of volatile organic compounds located in an extreme ozone non-attainment area that is subject to subparagraph 2, part D, title I of the Act shall be considered a significant net emissions increase.

11. Allowable emissions means the emissions rate calculated using the maximum rated capacity of the source (unless the source is subject to federal enforceable limits which restrict the operating rate, or hours of operation, or both) and the most stringent of the following:

(i) Applicable standards as set forth in 40 CFR parts 60 and 61;
(ii) Any applicable State Implementation Plan emissions limitation, including those with a future compliance date; or
(iii) The emissions rate specified as a federally enforceable permit condition, including those with a future compliance date.

12. Federally enforceable means all limitations and conditions which are enforceable by the Administrator, including those requirements developed pursuant to 40 CFR parts 60 and 61, requirements within any applicable State implementation plan, any permit requirements established pursuant to 40 CFR 52.21 or under regulations approved pursuant to 40 CFR part 51, subpart I, including operating permits issued under an EPA-approved program that is incorporated into the
State implementation plan and expressly requires adherence to any permit issued under such program.

13. (i) Actual emissions means the actual rate of any regulated NSR pollutant from an emissions unit, as determined in accordance with paragraphs II.A.13(ii) through (iv) of this Ruling, except that this definition shall not apply for calculating whether a significant emissions increase has occurred, or for establishing a PAL under paragraph IV.K of this Ruling. Instead, paragraphs II.A.24 and 30 of this Ruling shall apply for those purposes.

(ii) In general, actual emissions as of a particular date shall equal the average rate, in tons per year, at which the unit actually emitted the pollutant during a consecutive 24-month period which precedes the particular date and which is representative of normal source operation. The reviewing authority shall allow the use of a different time period upon a determination that it is more representative of normal source operation. Actual emissions shall be calculated using the unit’s actual operating hours, production rates, and types of materials processed, stored, or combusted during the selected time period.

(iii) The reviewing authority may presume that source-specific allowable emissions for the unit are equivalent to the actual emissions of the unit.

(iv) For any emissions unit that has not begun normal operations on the particular date, actual emissions shall equal the potential to emit of the unit on that date.

14. Construction means any physical change or change in the method of operation (including fabrication, erection, installation, demolition, or modification of an emissions unit) that would result in a change in emissions.

15. Commence as applied to construction of a major stationary source or major modification means that the owner or operator has all necessary preconstruction approvals or permits and either has:

(i) Begun, or caused to begin, a continuous program of actual on-site construction of the source, to be completed within a reasonable time; or

(ii) Entered into binding agreements or contractual obligations, which cannot be cancelled or modified without substantial loss to the owner or operator, to undertake a program of actual construction of the source to be completed within a reasonable time.

16. Necessary preconstruction approvals or permits means those permits or approvals required under Federal air quality control laws and regulations and those air quality control laws and regulations which are part of the applicable State Implementation Plan.

17. Begin actual construction means, in general, initiation of physical on-site construction activities on an emissions unit which are of a permanent nature. Such activities include, but are not limited to, installation of building supports and foundations, laying of underground pipework, and construction of permanent storage structures. With respect to a change in method of operating this term refers to those on-site activities other than preparatory activities which mark the initiation of the change.

18. Lowest achievable emission rate (LAER) means, for any source, the more stringent rate of emissions based on the following:

(i) The most stringent emissions limitation which is contained in the implementation plan of any State for such class or category of stationary source, unless the owner or operator of the proposed stationary source demonstrates that such limitations are not achievable; or

(ii) for the new or modified emissions units within the stationary source. In no event shall the application of this term permit a proposed new or modified stationary source to emit any pollutant in excess of the amount allowable under applicable new source standards of performance.

19. Resource recovery facility means any facility at which solid waste is processed for the purpose of extracting, converting to energy, or otherwise separating and preparing solid waste for reuse. Energy conversion facilities must utilize solid waste to provide more than 50 percent of the heat input to be considered a resource recovery facility under this Ruling.

20. Volatile organic compounds (VOC) is as defined in §51.100(s) of this part.

21. Electric utility steam generating unit means any steam electric generating unit that is constructed for the purpose of supplying more than one-third of its potential electric output capacity and more than 25 MW electrical output to any utility power distribution system for sale. Any steam supplied to a steam distribution system for the purpose of providing steam to a steam-electric generator that would produce electrical energy for sale is also considered in determining the electrical energy output capacity of the affected facility.

22. Pollution prevention means any activity that through process changes, product reformulation or redesign, or substitution of less polluting raw materials, eliminates or reduces the release of air pollutants (including fugitive emissions) and other pollutants to the environment prior to recycling, treatment, or disposal; it does not mean recycling (other than certain “in-process recycling” practices), energy recovery, treatment, or disposal.
23. Significant emissions increase means, for a regulated NSR pollutant, an increase in emissions that is significant (as defined in paragraph II.A.10 of this Ruling) for that pollutant.

24. (i) Projected actual emissions means, the maximum annual rate, in tons per year, at which an existing emissions unit is projected to increase a regulated NSR pollutant in any one of the 5 years (12-month period) following the date the unit resumes regular operation after the project, or in any one of the 10 years following that date, if the project involves increasing the emissions unit’s design capacity or its potential to emit of that regulated NSR pollutant and full utilization of the unit would result in a significant emissions increase or a significant net emissions increase at the major stationary source.

(ii) In determining the projected actual emissions under paragraph II.A.24(i) of this Ruling before beginning actual construction, the owner or operator of the major stationary source:

(a) Shall consider all relevant information, including but not limited to, historical operational data, the company’s own representations, the company’s expected business activity and the company’s highest projections of business activity, the company’s filings with the State or Federal regulatory authorities, and compliance plans under the approved plan; and

(b) Shall include fugitive emissions to the extent quantifiable, and emissions associated with startups, shutdowns, and malfunctions; and

(c) Shall exclude, in calculating any increase in emissions that results from the particular project, that portion of the unit’s emissions following the project that an existing unit could have accommodated during the consecutive 24-month period used to establish the baseline actual emissions under paragraph II.A.30 of this Ruling and that are also unrelated to the particular project, including any increased utilization due to product demand growth; or

(d) In lieu of using the method set out in paragraphs II.A.24(i)(a) through (c) of this Ruling, may elect to use the emissions unit’s potential to emit, in tons per year, as defined under paragraph II.A.3 of this Ruling.

25. Nonattainment major new source review (NSR) program means a major source preconstruction permit program that implements Sections I through VI of this Ruling, or a program that has been approved by the Administrator and incorporated into the plan to implement the requirements of §51.166 of this part. Any permit issued under such a program is a major NSR permit.

26. Continuous emissions monitoring system (CEMS) means all of the equipment necessary to monitor process and control device operational parameters (for example, control device secondary voltages and electric currents) and other information (for example, gas flow rate, O₂ or CO₂ concentrations), and calculate and record the mass emissions rate (for example, lb/hr) on a continuous basis.

27. Predictive emissions monitoring system (PEMS) means all of the equipment necessary to monitor process and control device operational parameters (for example, control device secondary voltages and electric currents) and other information (for example, gas flow rate, O₂ or CO₂ concentrations), and to record average operational parameter value(s) on a continuous basis.

28. Continuous emissions rate monitoring system (CERMS) means the total equipment required for the determination and recording of the pollutant mass emissions rate (in terms of mass per unit of time).

29. Baseline actual emissions means the rate of emissions, in tons per year, of a regulated NSR pollutant, as determined in accordance with paragraphs II.A.30(i) through (iv) of this Ruling.

   (i) For any existing electric utility steam generating unit, baseline actual emissions means the average rate, in tons per year, at which the unit actually emitted the pollutant during any consecutive 24-month period selected by the owner or operator within the 5-year period immediately preceding when the owner or operator begins actual construction of the project. The reviewing authority shall allow the use of a different time period upon a determination that it is more representative of normal source operation.

      (a) The average rate shall include fugitive emissions to the extent quantifiable, and emissions associated with startups, shutdowns, and malfunctions.

      (b) The average rate shall be adjusted downward to exclude any non-compliant emissions that occurred while the source was operating above any emission limitation that was legally enforceable during the consecutive 24-month period.

   (c) For a regulated NSR pollutant, when a project involves multiple emissions units, only one consecutive 24-month period must be used to determine the baseline actual emissions for the emissions units being changed. A different consecutive 24-month period can be used for each regulated NSR pollutant.

   (d) The average rate shall not be based on any consecutive 24-month period for which sample, condition (if applicable), analyze, and provide a record of emissions on a continuous basis.
there is inadequate information for determining annual emissions, in tons per year, and for adjusting this amount if required by paragraph II.A.30(i)(b) of this Ruling.

For an existing emissions unit (other than an electric utility steam generating unit), baseline actual emissions means the average rate, in tons per year, at which the emissions unit actually emitted the pollutant during any consecutive 24-month period selected by the owner or operator within the 10-year period immediately preceding either the date the owner or operator begins actual construction of the project, or the date a complete permit application is received by the reviewing authority for a permit required either under this Ruling or under a plan approved by the Administrator, whichever is earlier, except that the 10-year period shall not include any period earlier than November 15, 1990.

(a) The average rate shall include fugitive emissions to the extent quantifiable, and emissions associated with startups, shutdowns, and malfunctions.

(b) The average rate shall be adjusted downward to exclude any non-compliant emissions that occurred while the source was operating above an emission limitation that was legally enforceable during the consecutive 24-month period.

(c) The average rate shall be adjusted downward to exclude any emissions that would have exceeded an emission limitation with which the major stationary source must currently comply, had such major stationary source been required to comply with such limitations during the consecutive 24-month period. However, if an emission limitation is part of a maximum achievable control technology standard that the Administrator proposed or promulgated under part 63 of this chapter, the baseline actual emissions need only be adjusted if the State has taken credit for such emissions reductions in an attainment demonstration or maintenance plan.

(d) For a regulated NSR pollutant, when a project involves multiple emissions units, only one consecutive 24-month period must be used to determine the baseline actual emissions for the emissions units being changed. A different consecutive 24-month period can be used for each regulated NSR pollutant.

(e) The average rate shall not be based on any consecutive 24-month period for which there is inadequate information for determining annual emissions, in tons per year, and for adjusting this amount if required by paragraphs II.A.30(ii)(b) and (c) of this Ruling.

(iii) For a new emissions unit, the baseline actual emissions for purposes of determining the emissions increase that will result from the initial construction and operation of such unit shall equal zero; and thereafter, for all other purposes, shall equal the unit’s potential to emit.

(iv) For a PAL for a major stationary source, the baseline actual emissions shall be calculated for existing electric utility steam generating units in accordance with the procedures contained in paragraph II.A.30(i) of this Ruling, for other existing emissions units in accordance with the procedures contained in paragraph II.A.30(ii) of this Ruling, and for a new emissions unit in accordance with the procedures contained in paragraph II.A.30(iii) of this Ruling.

31. Regulated NSR pollutant, for purposes of this Ruling, means the following:

(a) PM<sub>2.5</sub> emissions and PM<sub>10</sub> emissions shall include gaseous emissions from a source or activity, which condense to form particulate matter at ambient temperatures. On or after January 1, 2011, such condensable particulate matter shall be accounted for in applying applicable determinations and in establishing emissions limitations for PM<sub>2.5</sub> and PM<sub>10</sub> in permits issued under this ruling. Compliance with emissions limitations for PM<sub>2.5</sub> and PM<sub>10</sub> issued prior to this date shall not be based on condensable particulate matter unless required by the terms and conditions of the permit or the applicable implementation plan. Applicability determinations made prior to this date without accounting for condensable particulate matter shall not be considered in violation of this section unless the applicable implementation plan required condensable particulate matter to be included.

(b) Any pollutant that is identified under this paragraph II.A.31(i)(2) as a constituent or precursor of a general pollutant listed under paragraph II.A.31(i) or (ii) of this Ruling, provided that such constituent or precursor pollutant may only be regulated under NSR as part of regulation of the general pollutant. Precursors identified by the Administrator for purposes of NSR are the following:

(1) Volatile organic compounds and nitrogen oxides are precursors to ozone in all ozone nonattainment areas.

(2) Sulfur dioxide and Nitrogen oxides are regulated as precursors to PM<sub>2.5</sub> in all PM<sub>2.5</sub> nonattainment areas.

(3) For any area that was designated nonattainment for PM<sub>2.5</sub> on or before April 15, 2015, Volatile organic compounds and Ammonia shall be regulated as precursors to PM<sub>2.5</sub> beginning on April 15, 2017, with respect to any permit issued for PM<sub>2.5</sub> unless the following conditions are met: The state submits a SIP for the Administrator’s review containing the state’s preconstruction review plan approved by the Administrator, which-ever is earlier, except that the 10-year period
provisions for PM, consistent with §51.165 and a complete NNSR precursor demonstration consistent with §51.1006(a)(3); and such SIP is determined to be complete by the Administrator's review which contains the state's preconstruction review provisions for PM, consistent with §51.165 and a complete NNSR precursor demonstration consistent with §51.1006(a)(3); and such SIP is determined to be complete by the Administrator or deemed to be complete by operation of law in accordance with section 110(k)(1)(B) of the Act by the date 24 months from the date of designation. If these conditions are met, the precursor(s) addressed by the NNSR precursor demonstration (Volatile organic compounds, Ammonia, or both) shall not be regulated as a precursor to PM, in such area. If the Administrator subsequently disapproves the state's preconstruction review provisions for PM, and the NNSR precursor demonstration, the precursor(s) addressed by the NNSR precursor demonstration shall be regulated as a precursor to PM, under this Ruling in such area as of the date 24 months from the date of designation, whichever date is later.

(d) For any area that is designated non-attainment for PM, after April 15, 2015, and was not already designated non-attainment for PM, on or immediately prior to such date, Volatile organic compounds and Ammonia shall be regulated as precursors to PM, under this Ruling beginning 24 months from the date of designation as nonattainment for PM, with respect to any permit issued for PM, unless the following conditions are met: the state submits a SIP for the Administrator's review which contains the state's preconstruction review provisions for PM consistent with §51.165 and a complete NNSR precursor demonstration consistent with §51.1006(a)(3); and such SIP is determined to be complete by the Administrator or deemed to be complete by operation of law in accordance with section 110(k)(1)(B) of the Act by the date 24 months from the date of designation. If these conditions are met, the precursor(s) addressed by the NNSR precursor demonstration (Volatile organic compounds, Ammonia, or both) shall not be regulated as a precursor to PM, in such area. If the Administrator subsequently disapproves the state's preconstruction review provisions for PM, and the NNSR precursor demonstration, the precursor(s) addressed by the NNSR precursor demonstration shall be regulated as a precursor to PM, under this Ruling in such area as of the date 24 months from the date of designation, or the effective date of the disapproval, whichever date is later.

32. Reviewing authority means the State air pollution control agency, local agency, other State agency, Indian tribe, or other agency issuing permits under this Ruling or authorized by the Administrator to carry out a permit program under §§51.165 and 51.166 of this part, or the Administrator in the case of EPA-implemented permit programs under this Ruling or under §52.21 of this chapter.

33. Project means a physical change in, or change in the method of operation of, an existing major stationary source.

34. Best available control technology (BACT) means an emissions limitation (including a visible emissions standard) based on the maximum degree of reduction for each regulated NSR pollutant which would be emitted from any proposed major stationary source or major modification which the reviewing authority, on a case-by-case basis, taking into account energy, environmental, and economic impacts and other costs, determines is achievable for such source or modification through application of production processes or available methods, systems, and techniques, including fuel cleaning or treatment or innovative fuel combustion techniques for control of such pollutant.

35. Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD) permit means any permit that is issued under a major source preconstruction permit program that has been approved by the Administrator and incorporated into the plan to implement the requirements of §51.166 of this chapter, or under the program in §52.21 of this chapter.

36. Federal Land Manager means, with respect to any lands in the United States, the Secretary of the department with authority over such lands.

B. Review of all sources for emission limitation compliance. The reviewing authority must examine each proposed major new source and proposed major modification to determine if such a source will meet all applicable emission requirements in the SIP, any applicable new source performance standard in part 60 or any national emission standard for hazardous air pollutants in part 61 or part 63 of this chapter. If the reviewing authority determines that the proposed major new source cannot meet the applicable emission requirements, the permit to construct must be denied.

1 Hereafter the term source will be used to denote both any source and any modification.
C. Review of specified sources for air quality impact. In addition, the reviewing authority must determine whether the major stationary source or major modification would be constructed in an area designated in 40 CFR 81.300 et seq. as nonattainment for a pollutant for which the stationary source or modification is major.

D.–E. [Reserved]

F. Fugitive emission sources. Section IV.A. of this Ruling shall not apply to a source or modification that would be a major stationary source or major modification only if fugitive emissions, to the extent quantifiable, are considered in calculating the potential to emit of the stationary source or modification and such source does not belong to any of the following categories:

1. Coal cleaning plants (with thermal dryers);
2. Kraft pulp mills;
3. Portland cement plants;
4. Primary zinc smelters;
5. Iron and steel mills;
6. Primary aluminum ore reduction plants;
7. Primary copper smelters;
8. Municipal incinerators capable of charging more than 250 tons of refuse per day;
9. Hydrofluoric, sulfuric, or nitric acid plants;
10. Petroleum refineries;
11. Lime plants;
12. Phosphate rock processing plants;
13. Coke oven batteries;
14. Sulfur recovery plants;
15. Carbon black plants (furnace process);
16. Primary lead smelters;
17. Fuel conversion plants;
18. Sintering plants;
19. Secondary metal production plants;
20. Chemical process plants—The term chemical processing plant shall not include ethanol production facilities that produce ethanol by natural fermentation included in NAICS codes 325193 or 312140;
21. Fossil-fuel boilers (or combination thereof) totaling more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input;
22. Petroleum storage and transfer units with a total storage capacity exceeding 300,000 barrels;
23. Taconite ore processing plants;
24. Glass fiber processing plants;
25. Charcoal production plants;
26. Fossil fuel-fired steam electric plants of more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input;
27. Any other stationary source category which, as of August 7, 1980, is being regulated under section 111 or 112 of the Act.

G. Secondary emissions. Secondary emissions need not be considered in determining whether the emission rates in Section II.C. above would be exceeded. However, if a source is subject to this Ruling on the basis of the direct emissions from the source, the applicable conditions of this Ruling must also be met for secondary emissions. However, secondary emissions may be exempt from Conditions 1 and 2 of Section IV. Also, since EPA’s authority to perform or require indirect source review relating to mobile sources regulated under Title II of the Act (motor vehicles and aircraft) has been restricted by statute, consideration of the indirect impacts of motor vehicles and aircraft traffic is not required under this Ruling.

III. SOURCES LOCATING IN DESIGNATED CLEAN OR UNCLASSIFIABLE AREAS WHICH WOULD CAUSE OR CONTRIBUTE TO A VIOLATION OF A NATIONAL AMBIENT AIR QUALITY STANDARD

A. This section applies only to major sources or major modifications which would locate in an area designated in 40 CFR 81.300 et seq. as attainment or unclassifiable in a State where EPA has not yet approved the State preconstruction review program required by 40 CFR 51.165(b), if the source or modification would exceed the following significance levels at any locality that does not meet the NAAQS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pollutant</th>
<th>Annual Average (μg/m³)</th>
<th>24-hour Average (μg/m³)</th>
<th>8-hour Average (μg/m³)</th>
<th>3-hour Average (μg/m³)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SO₂</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM₁₀</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM₁₅</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOₓ</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Sources to which this section applies must meet Conditions 1, 2, and 4 of Section IV.A. of this ruling. However, such sources must not be exempt from conditions 1 and 2 of Section IV. Additionally, secondary emissions may be exempt from these conditions. Since EPA’s authority to perform or require indirect source review relating to mobile sources regulated under Title II of the Act (motor vehicles and aircraft) has been restricted by statute, consideration of the indirect impacts of motor vehicles and aircraft traffic is not required under this Ruling.
may be exempt from Condition 3 of Section IV.A. of this ruling.

C. Review of specified sources for air quality impact. For stable air pollutants (i.e., SO\textsubscript{2}, particulate matter and CO), the determination of whether a source will cause or contribute to a violation of an NAAQS generally should be made on a case-by-case basis as of the proposed new source’s start-up date using the source’s allowable emissions in an atmospheric simulation model (unless a source will clearly impact on a receptor which exceeds an NAAQS).

For sources of nitrogen oxides, the initial determination of whether a source would cause or contribute to a violation of the NAAQS for NO\textsubscript{2} should be made using an atmospheric simulation model assuming all the nitric oxide emitted is oxidized to NO\textsubscript{2} by the time the plume reaches ground level. The initial concentration estimates may be adjusted if adequate data are available to account for the expected oxidation rate.

For ozone, sources of volatile organic compounds, locating outside a designated ozone nonattainment area, will be presumed to have no significant impact on the designated nonattainment area. If ambient monitoring indicates that the area of source location is in fact nonattainment, then the source may be permitted under the provisions of any State plan adopted pursuant to section 110(a)(2)(D) of the Act until the area is designated nonattainment and a State Implementation Plan revision is approved. If no State plan pursuant to section 110(a)(2)(D) has been adopted and approved, then this Ruling shall apply.

As noted above, the determination as to whether a source would cause or contribute to a violation of an NAAQS should be made as of the new source’s start-up date. Therefore, if a designated nonattainment area is projected to be an attainment area as part of an approved SIP control strategy by the new source start-up date, offsets would not be required if the new source would not cause a new violation.

D. Sources locating in clean areas, but would cause a new violating of an NAAQS. If the reviewing authority finds that the emissions from a proposed source would cause a new violation of an NAAQS, but would not contribute to an existing violation, approval may be granted only if both of the following conditions are met:

Condition 1. The new source is required to meet an emission limitation which specifies the lowest achievable emission rate for such source.

Condition 2. The new emission limitations for the new source as well as any existing sources affected must be enforceable in accordance with the mechanisms set forth in Section V of this appendix.

IV. SOURCES THAT WOULD LOCATE IN A DESIGNATED NONATTAINMENT AREA

A. Conditions for approval. If the reviewing authority finds that the major stationary source or major modification would be constructed in an area designated in 40 CFR 81.300 et seq as nonattainment for a pollutant for which the stationary source or modification is major, approval may be granted only if the following conditions are met:

Condition 1. The new source is required to meet an emission limitation which specifies the lowest achievable emission rate for such source.

Condition 2. If the reviewing authority determines that technological or economic limitations on the application of measurement methodology to a particular class of sources would make the imposition of an enforceable numerical emission standard infeasible, the authority may instead prescribe a design, operational or equipment standard. In such cases, the reviewing authority shall make its best estimate as to the emission rate that will be achieved and must specify that rate in the required submission to EPA (see Part V). Any permits issued without an enforceable numerical emission standard must contain enforceable conditions which assure that the design characteristics or equipment will be properly maintained (or that the operational conditions will be properly performed) so as to continuously achieve the assumed degree of control. Such conditions shall be enforceable as emission limitations by private parties under section 304. Hereafter, the term emission limitation shall also include such design, operational, or equipment standards.

3If the reviewing authority determines that technological or economic limitations on the application of measurement methodology to a particular class of sources would make the imposition of an enforceable numerical emission standard infeasible, the authority may instead prescribe a design, operational or equipment standard. In such cases, the reviewing authority shall make its best estimate as to the emission rate that will be achieved and must specify that rate in the required submission to EPA (see Part V). Any permits issued without an enforceable numerical emission standard must contain enforceable conditions which assure that the design characteristics or equipment will be properly maintained (or that the operational conditions will be properly performed) so as to continuously achieve the assumed degree of control. Such conditions shall be enforceable as emission limitations by private parties under section 304. Hereafter, the term emission limitation shall also
Environmental Protection Agency
Pt. 51, App. 5

Condition 2. The applicant must certify that all existing major sources owned or operated by the applicant (or any entity controlling, controlled by, or under common control with the applicant) in the same State as the proposed source are in compliance with all applicable emission limitations and standards under the Act (or are in compliance with an expeditious schedule which is Federally enforceable or contained in a court decree).

Condition 3. Emission reductions (offsets) from existing sources in the area of the proposed source (whether or not under the same ownership) are required such that there will be reasonable progress toward attainment of the applicable NAAQS. Except as provided in paragraph IV.G.5 of this Ruling (addressing PM2.5 and its precursors), only intrapollutant emission offsets will be acceptable (e.g., hydrocarbon increases may not be offset against SO2 reductions).

Condition 4. The emission offsets will provide a positive net air quality benefit in the affected area (see Section IV.D. below). Atmospheric simulation modeling is not necessary for volatile organic compounds and NOx. Fulfillment of Condition 3 and Section IV.D. will be considered adequate to meet this condition.

Condition 5. The permit applicant shall conduct an analysis of alternative sites, sizes, production processes and environmental control techniques for such proposed source that demonstrates that the benefits of the proposed source significantly outweigh the environmental and social costs imposed as a result of its location, construction or modification.

B. Exemptions from certain conditions. The reviewing authority may exempt the following sources from Condition 1 under Section III or Conditions 3 and 4. Section IV.A.:
(i) Resource recovery facilities burning municipal solid waste, and (ii) sources which must switch fuels due to lack of adequate fuel supplies or where a source is required to be modified as a result of EPA regulations (e.g., lead-in-fuel requirements) and no exemption from such regulation is available to the source. Such an exemption may be granted only if:
1. The applicant demonstrates that it made its best efforts to obtain sufficient emission offsets to comply with Condition 1 under Section III or Conditions 3 and 4 under Section IV.A. and that such efforts were unsuccessful;
2. The applicant has secured all available emission offsets; and
3. The applicant will continue to seek the necessary emission offsets and apply them when they become available.

Such an exemption may result in the need to revise the SIP to provide additional control of existing sources.

Temporary emission sources, such as pilot plants, portable facilities which will be relocated outside of the nonattainment area after a short period of time, and emissions resulting from the construction phase of a new source, are exempt from Conditions 3 and 4 of this section.

C. Baseline for determining credit for emission and air quality offsets. The baseline for determining credit for emission and air quality offsets will be the SIP emission limitations in effect at the time the application to construct or modify a source is filed. Thus, credit for emission offset purposes may be allowable for existing control that goes beyond that required by the SIP. Emission offsets generally should be made on a pounds per hour basis when all facilities involved in the emission offset calculations are operating at their maximum expected or allowed production rate. The reviewing agency should specify other averaging periods (e.g., tons per year) in addition to the pounds per hour basis if necessary to carry out the intent of this Ruling. When offsets are calculated on a tons per year basis, the baseline emissions for existing sources providing the offsets should be calculated using the actual annual operating hours for the previous one or two year period (or other appropriate period if warranted by cyclical business conditions). Where the SIP requires certain hardware controls in lieu of an emission limitation (e.g., floating roof tanks for petroleum storage), baseline allowable emissions should be based on actual operating conditions for the previous one or two year period (i.e., actual throughput and vapor pressures) in conjunction with the required hardware controls.

1. No meaningful or applicable SIP requirement. Where the applicable SIP does not contain an emission limitation for a source or source category, the emission offset baseline involving such sources shall be the actual emissions determined in accordance with the discussion above regarding operating conditions.

Where the SIP emission limit allows greater emissions than the uncontrolled emission rate of the source (as when a State has a single particulate emission limit for all fuels), emission offset credit will be allowed only for control below the uncontrolled emission rate.

2. Combustion of fuels. Generally, the emission for determining emission offset credit involving an existing fuel combustion source will be the allowable emissions under the SIP for the type of fuel being burned at the
time the new source application is filed (i.e., if the existing source has switched to a different type of fuel at some earlier date, any resulting emission reduction [either actual or projected] can be used for emission offset credit). If the existing source commits to switch to a cleaner fuel at some future date, emission offset credit based on the allowable control measure which would achieve the same degree of emission reduction should the source switch back to a dirtier fuel at some later date. The reviewing authority should ensure that adequate long-term supplies of the new fuel are available before granting emission offset credit for fuel switches.

3. Emission Reduction Credits from Shutdowns and Curtailments.

(i) Emissions reductions achieved by shutting down an existing source or curtailing production or operating hours may be generally credited for offsets if they meet the requirements in paragraphs IV.C.3.i.1. through 2 of this section.

(ii) Emissions reductions achieved by shutting down an existing source or curtailing production or operating hours and that do not meet the requirements in paragraphs IV.C.3.i.1. through 2 of this section may be generally credited only if:

(1) The shutdown or curtailment occurred on or after the date the new source permit application is filed; or the fuels involved is not acceptable unless the permit is conditioned to require the use of a specified alternative control measure which would achieve the same degree of emission reduction should the source switch back to a dirtier fuel at some later date. The reviewing authority should ensure that adequate long-term supplies of the new fuel are available before granting emission offset credit for fuel switches.

(ii) Emissions reductions achieved by shutting down an existing source or curtailing production or operating hours and that do not meet the requirements in paragraphs IV.C.3.i.1. through 2 of this section may be generally credited only if:

(i) Such reductions are surplus, permanent, quantifiable, and federally enforceable.

(ii) The shutdown or curtailment occurred after the last day of the base year for the SIP planning process. For purposes of this paragraph, a reviewing authority may choose to consider a prior shutdown or curtailment to have occurred after the last day of the base year if the projected emissions inventory used to develop the attainment demonstration explicitly includes the emissions from such previously shutdown or curtailed emission units. However, in no event may credit be given for shutdowns that occurred before August 7, 1977.

(iii) Emissions reductions achieved by shutting down an existing source or curtailing production or operating hours and that do not meet the requirements in paragraphs IV.C.3.i.1. through 2 of this section may be generally credited only if:

(iv) The shutdown or curtailment occurred on or after the date the new source permit application is filed; or the fuels involved is not acceptable unless the permit is conditioned to require the use of a specified alternative control measure which would achieve the same degree of emission reduction should the source switch back to a dirtier fuel at some later date. The reviewing authority should ensure that adequate long-term supplies of the new fuel are available before granting emission offset credit for fuel switches.

(i) Such reductions are surplus, permanent, quantifiable, and federally enforceable.

(ii) The shutdown or curtailment occurred after the last day of the base year for the SIP planning process. For purposes of this paragraph, a reviewing authority may choose to consider a prior shutdown or curtailment to have occurred after the last day of the base year if the projected emissions inventory used to develop the attainment demonstration explicitly includes the emissions from such previously shutdown or curtailed emission units. However, in no event may credit be given for shutdowns that occurred before August 7, 1977.

(iii) Emissions reductions achieved by shutting down an existing source or curtailing production or operating hours and that do not meet the requirements in paragraphs IV.C.3.i.1. through 2 of this section may be generally credited only if:

(iv) The shutdown or curtailment occurred on or after the date the new source permit application is filed; or the fuels involved is not acceptable unless the permit is conditioned to require the use of a specified alternative control measure which would achieve the same degree of emission reduction should the source switch back to a dirtier fuel at some later date. The reviewing authority should ensure that adequate long-term supplies of the new fuel are available before granting emission offset credit for fuel switches.

(i) Such reductions are surplus, permanent, quantifiable, and federally enforceable.

(ii) The shutdown or curtailment occurred after the last day of the base year for the SIP planning process. For purposes of this paragraph, a reviewing authority may choose to consider a prior shutdown or curtailment to have occurred after the last day of the base year if the projected emissions inventory used to develop the attainment demonstration explicitly includes the emissions from such previously shutdown or curtailed emission units. However, in no event may credit be given for shutdowns that occurred before August 7, 1977.

(iii) Emissions reductions achieved by shutting down an existing source or curtailing production or operating hours and that do not meet the requirements in paragraphs IV.C.3.i.1. through 2 of this section may be generally credited only if:

(iv) The shutdown or curtailment occurred on or after the date the new source permit application is filed; or the fuels involved is not acceptable unless the permit is conditioned to require the use of a specified alternative control measure which would achieve the same degree of emission reduction should the source switch back to a dirtier fuel at some later date. The reviewing authority should ensure that adequate long-term supplies of the new fuel are available before granting emission offset credit for fuel switches.

(i) Such reductions are surplus, permanent, quantifiable, and federally enforceable.

(ii) The shutdown or curtailment occurred after the last day of the base year for the SIP planning process. For purposes of this paragraph, a reviewing authority may choose to consider a prior shutdown or curtailment to have occurred after the last day of the base year if the projected emissions inventory used to develop the attainment demonstration explicitly includes the emissions from such previously shutdown or curtailed emission units. However, in no event may credit be given for shutdowns that occurred before August 7, 1977.

(iii) Emissions reductions achieved by shutting down an existing source or curtailing production or operating hours and that do not meet the requirements in paragraphs IV.C.3.i.1. through 2 of this section may be generally credited only if:

(iv) The shutdown or curtailment occurred on or after the date the new source permit application is filed; or the fuels involved is not acceptable unless the permit is conditioned to require the use of a specified alternative control measure which would achieve the same degree of emission reduction should the source switch back to a dirtier fuel at some later date. The reviewing authority should ensure that adequate long-term supplies of the new fuel are available before granting emission offset credit for fuel switches.

(i) Such reductions are surplus, permanent, quantifiable, and federally enforceable.

(ii) The shutdown or curtailment occurred after the last day of the base year for the SIP planning process. For purposes of this paragraph, a reviewing authority may choose to consider a prior shutdown or curtailment to have occurred after the last day of the base year if the projected emissions inventory used to develop the attainment demonstration explicitly includes the emissions from such previously shutdown or curtailed emission units. However, in no event may credit be given for shutdowns that occurred before August 7, 1977.

(iii) Emissions reductions achieved by shutting down an existing source or curtailing production or operating hours and that do not meet the requirements in paragraphs IV.C.3.i.1. through 2 of this section may be generally credited only if:

4. Credit for VOC substitution. As set forth in the Agency’s “Recommended Policy on Control of Volatile Organic Compounds” (42 FR 5354, July 8, 1977), EPA has found that almost all non-methane VOCs are photochemically reactive and that low reactivity VOCs eventually form as much ozone as the highly reactive VOCs. Therefore, no emission offset credit may be allowed for replacing one VOC compound with another of lesser reactivity, except for those compounds listed in Table 1 of the above policy statement.

5. “Banking” of emission offset credit. For new sources obtaining permits by applying offsets after January 16, 1979, the reviewing authority may allow offsets that exceed the requirements of reasonable probable control attainment (Condition 3) to be “banked” (i.e., saved to provide offsets for a source seeking a permit in the future) for use under this Ruling. Likewise, the reviewing authority may allow the owner of an existing source that reduces its own emissions to bank any resulting reductions beyond those required by the SIP for use under this Ruling, even if none of the offsets are applied immediately to a new source permit. A reviewing authority may allow these banked offsets to be used under the preconstruction review program required by Part D, as long as these banked emissions are identified and accounted for in the SIP control strategy. A reviewing authority may not approve the construction of a source using banked offsets if the new source would interfere with the SIP control strategy or if such use would violate any other condition set forth for use of offsets. To preserve banked offsets, the reviewing authority should identify them in either a SIP revision or a permit, and establish rules as to how and when they may be used.

6. Offset credit for meeting NSPS or NESHAPS. Where a source is subject to an emission limitation established in a New Source Performance Standard (NSPS) or a National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAPS), (i.e., requirements under sections 111 and 112, respectively, of the Act), and a different SIP limitation, the more stringent limitation shall be used as the baseline for determining credit for emission and air quality offsets. The difference in emissions between the SIP and the NSPS or NESHAPS, for such source may not be used as offset credit. However, if a source were not subject to an NSPS or NESHAPS, for example if its construction had commenced prior to the proposal of an NSPS or NESHAPS for that source category, offset credit can be permitted for tightening the SIP to the NSPS or NESHAPS level for such source.

D. Location of offsetting emissions. The owner or operator of a new or modified major stationary source may comply with any offset requirement in effect under this Ruling for increased emissions of any air pollutant only by obtaining emissions reductions of such air pollutant from the same source or other sources in the same nonattainment area, except that the reviewing authority may allow the owner or operator of a source to obtain such emissions reductions in another nonattainment area if the conditions in IV.D.1 and 2 are met.
1. The other area has an equal or higher nonattainment classification than the area in which the source is located.

2. Emissions from such other area contribute to a violation of the national ambient air quality standard in the nonattainment area in which the source is located.

E. Reasonable further progress. Permits to construct or modify may be issued if the reviewing authority determines that, by the time the source is to commence operation, sufficient offsetting emissions reductions have been obtained, such that total allow-
able emissions from existing sources in the region, from new or modified sources which are not major modifying facilities, and from the proposed source will be sufficiently less than total emissions from existing sources prior to the application for such permit to construct or modify so as to represent (when considered together with the plan provisions required under CAA section 172) reasonable further progress (as defined in CAA section 171).

F. Source obligation. At such time that a particular source or modification becomes a major stationary source or major modification solely by virtue of a relaxation in any enforceable limitation which was established after August 7, 1980, on the capacity of the source or modification otherwise to emit a pollutant, such as a restriction on hours of operation, then the requirements of this Ruling shall apply to the source or modification as though construction had not yet com-

G. Offset Ratios.

1. In meeting the emissions offset require-
men ts of paragraph IV.A, Condition 3 of this Ruling, the ratio of total actual emissions reductions to the emissions increase shall be at least 1:1 unless an alternative ratio is pro-
vided for the applicable nonattainment area in paragraphs IV.G.2 through IV.G.4.

2. In meeting the emissions offset require-
men ts of paragraph IV.A, Condition 3 of this Ruling for ozone nonattainment areas that are subject to subpart 2, part D, title I of the Act, the ratio of total actual emissions reductions to the emissions increase of VOC shall be at least 1:1.

3. Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraph IV.G.2 of this Ruling for meeting the requirements of paragraph IV.A, Condition 3 of this Ruling, the ratio of total actual emissions reductions of VOC to the emissions increase of VOC shall be at least 1.15:1 for all areas within an ozone transport re-

gion that is subject to subpart 2, part D, title I of the Act, except for serious, severe, and extreme ozone nonattainment areas that are subject to subpart 2, part D, title I of the Act.

4. In meeting the emissions offset require-
men ts of paragraph IV.A, Condition 3 of this Ruling for ozone nonattainment areas that are subject to subpart 1, part D, title I of the Act (but are not subject to subpart 2, part D, title I of the Act, including 8-hour ozone nonattainment areas subject to 40 CFR 51.902(b)), the ratio of total actual emissions reductions of VOC to the emissions increase of VOC shall be at least 1:1.

5. Interpollutant offsetting. In meeting the emissions offset requirements of paragraph IV.A, Condition 3 of this Ruling, the emis-
sions offsets obtained shall be for the same regulated NSR pollutant unless interpollutant offsetting is permitted for a particular pollutant as specified in this paragraph IV.G.5.

(i) The offset requirements of paragraph IV.A. Condition 3 of this Ruling for emis-
sions of the ozone precursors NOx and VOC may be satisfied by offsetting reductions of emissions of either of those precursors, if all other requirements for such offsets are also satisfied.

(ii) The offset requirements of paragraph IV.A. Condition 3 of this Ruling for direct PM2.5 emissions or emissions of precursors of PM2.5 may be satisfied by offsetting reduc-
tions of direct PM2.5 emissions or emissions of any PM2.5 precursor identified under para-
graph II.A.31 (iii) of this Ruling if such off-
sets comply with an interprecursor trading hierarchy and ratio approved by the Adminis-
trator.

H. Additional provisions for emissions of ni-
ten oxides in ozone transport regions and nonattainment areas. The requirements of this Ruling applicable to major stationary sources and major modifications of volatile organic compounds shall apply to nitrogen oxides emissions from major stationary sources and major modifications of nitrogen oxides in an ozone transport region or in any ozone nonattainment area, except in ozone nonattainment areas where the Adminis-
trator has granted a NOx waiver applying the standards set forth under 162(f) and the waive continues to apply.

I. Applicability procedures.

1. To determine whether a project con-
stitutes a major modification, the reviewing authority shall apply the principles set out.
in paragraphs IV.I.1(i) through (v) of this Ruling.

(i) Except as otherwise provided in paragraph IV.I.2 of this Ruling, and consistent with the definitions contained in paragraph II.A.5 of this Ruling, a project is a major modification for a regulated NSR pollutant if it causes two types of emissions increases—a significant emissions increase (as defined in paragraph II.A.23 of this Ruling), and a significant net emissions increase (as defined in paragraphs II.A.6 and 10 of this Ruling). The project is not a major modification if it does not cause a significant emissions increase. If the project causes a significant emissions increase, then the project is a major modification only if it also results in a significant net emissions increase.

(ii) The procedure for calculating (before beginning actual construction) whether a significant emissions increase (i.e., the first step of the process) will occur depends upon the type of emissions units being modified, according to paragraphs IV.I.1(iii) through (v) of this Ruling. The procedure for calculating (before beginning actual construction) whether a significant net emissions increase will occur at the major stationary source (i.e., the second step of the process) is contained in the definition in paragraph II.A.6 of this Ruling. Regardless of any such preconstruction projections, a major modification results if the project causes a significant emissions increase and a significant net emissions increase.

(iii) Actual-to-projected-actual applicability test for projects that only involve existing emissions units. A significant emissions increase of a regulated NSR pollutant is projected to occur if the sum of the difference between the projected actual emissions (as defined in paragraphs II.A.24(i)(a) through (c) of this Ruling) and the baseline actual emissions (as defined in paragraphs II.A.30(i) and (ii) of this Ruling, as applicable), for each existing emissions unit, equals or exceeds the significant amount for that pollutant (as defined in paragraph II.A.10 of this Ruling).

(iv) Actual-to-potential test for projects that only involve construction of a new emissions unit(s). A significant emissions increase of a regulated NSR pollutant is projected to occur if the sum of the potential to emit (as defined in paragraph II.A.3 of this Ruling) from each new emissions unit following completion of the project and the baseline actual emissions (as defined in paragraph II.A.30(iii) of this Ruling) of these units before the project equals or exceeds the significant amount for that pollutant (as defined in paragraph II.A.10 of this Ruling).

(v) Hybrid test for projects that involve multiple types of emissions units. A significant emissions increase of a regulated NSR pollutant is projected to occur if the sum of the emissions increases for each emissions unit, using the method specified in paragraphs IV.I.1(iii) through (iv) of this Ruling as applicable with respect to each emissions unit, for each type of emissions unit equals or exceeds the significant amount for that pollutant (as defined in paragraph II.A.10 of this Ruling).

2. For any major stationary source for a PAL for a regulated NSR pollutant, the major stationary source shall comply with requirements under paragraph IV.K of this Ruling.

J. Provisions for projected actual emissions.

Except as otherwise provided in paragraph IV.J.6(ii) of this Ruling, the provisions of this paragraph IV.J apply with respect to any regulated NSR pollutant emitted from projects at existing emissions units at a major stationary source (other than projects at a source with a PAL) in circumstances where there is a reasonable possibility, within the meaning of paragraph IV.J.6 of this Ruling, that a project that is not a part of a major modification may result in a significant emissions increase of such pollutant, and the owner or operator elects to use the method specified in paragraphs II.A.24(ii)(a) through (c) of this Ruling for calculating projected actual emissions.

1. Before beginning actual construction of the project, the owner or operator shall document and maintain a record of the following information:

(i) A description of the project;

(ii) Identification of the emissions unit(s) whose emissions of a regulated NSR pollutant could be affected by the project; and

(iii) A description of the applicability test used to determine that the project is not a major modification for any regulated NSR pollutant, including the baseline actual emissions, the projected actual emissions, the amount of emissions excluded under paragraph II.A.24(ii)(c) of this Ruling and an explanation for why such amount was excluded, and any netting calculations, if applicable.

2. If the emissions unit is an existing electric utility steam generating unit, before beginning actual construction, the owner or operator shall provide a copy of the information set out in paragraph IV.J.1 of this Ruling to the reviewing authority. Nothing in this paragraph IV.J.2 shall be construed to require the owner or operator of such a unit to obtain any determination from the reviewing authority before beginning actual construction.

3. The owner or operator shall monitor the emissions of any regulated NSR pollutant that could increase as a result of the project and that is emitted by any emissions units identified in paragraph IV.J.1(ii) of this Ruling; and calculate and maintain a record of the annual emissions, in tons per year on a calendar year basis, for a period of 5 years following resumption of regular operations.
after the change, or for a period of 10 years following resumption of regular operations after the change if the project increases the design capacity or potential to emit of that regulated NSR pollutant at such emissions unit.

4. If the unit is an existing electric utility steam generating unit, the owner or operator shall submit a report to the reviewing authority within 60 days after the end of each year, during which records must be generated under paragraph IV.J.3 of this Ruling setting out the unit’s annual emissions during the year that preceded submission of the report.

5. If the unit is an existing unit other than an electric utility steam generating unit, the owner or operator shall submit a report to the reviewing authority if the annual emissions, in tons per year, from the project identified in paragraph IV.J.1 of this Ruling exceed the baseline actual emissions (as documented and maintained pursuant to paragraph IV.J.1(iii) of this Ruling) by a significant amount (as defined in paragraph II.A.10 of this Ruling) for that regulated NSR pollutant, and if such emissions differ from the preconstruction projection as documented and maintained pursuant to paragraph IV.J.1(iii) of this Ruling. Such report shall be submitted to the reviewing authority within 60 days after the end of such year. The report shall contain the following:

(i) The name, address and telephone number of the major stationary source;

(ii) The annual emissions as calculated pursuant to paragraph IV.J.3 of this Ruling; and

(iii) Any other information that the owner or operator wishes to include in the report (e.g., an explanation as to why the emissions differ from the preconstruction projection).

6. A “reasonable possibility” under paragraph IV.J of this Ruling occurs when the owner or operator calculates the project to result in either:

(i) A projected actual emissions increase of at least 50 percent of the amount that is a “significant emissions increase,” as defined under paragraph II.A.23 of this Ruling (without reference to the amount that is a significant net emissions increase), for the regulated NSR pollutant; or

(ii) A projected actual emissions increase that, added to the amount of emissions excluded under paragraph II.A.23 of this Ruling (without reference to the amount that is a significant net emissions increase), for the regulated NSR pollutant.

For a project for which a reasonable possibility occurs only within the meaning of paragraph IV.J.6(ii) of this Ruling, and not also within the meaning of paragraph IV.J.6(i) of this Ruling, then provisions IV.J.2 through IV.J.5 do not apply to the project.

7. The owner or operator of the source shall make the information required to be documented and maintained pursuant to this paragraph IV.J of this Ruling available for review upon a request for inspection by the reviewing authority or the general public pursuant to the requirements contained in §70.4(b)(3)(viii) of this chapter.

K. Actuals PALs. The provisions in paragraphs IV.K.1 through 15 of this Ruling govern actuals PALs.

1. Applicability.

(i) The reviewing authority may approve the use of an actuals PAL for any existing major stationary source (except as provided in paragraph IV.K.1(i) of this Ruling) if the PAL meets the requirements in paragraphs IV.K.1 through 15 of this Ruling. The term “PAL” shall mean “actuals PAL” throughout paragraph IV.K of this Ruling.

(ii) The reviewing authority shall not allow an actuals PAL for VOC or NOx for any major stationary source located in an extreme ozone nonattainment area.

(iii) Any physical change in or change in the method of operation of a major stationary source that maintains its total source-wide emissions below the PAL level, meets the requirements in paragraphs IV.K.1 through 15 of this Ruling, and complies with the PAL permit:

(a) Is not a major modification for the PAL pollutant;

(b) Does not have to be approved through a nonattainment major NSR program; and

(c) Is not subject to the provisions in paragraph IV.P of this Ruling (restrictions on relaxing enforceable emission limitations that the major stationary source used to avoid applicability of a nonattainment major NSR program).

(iv) Except as provided under paragraph IV.K.1(iii)(c) of this Ruling, a major stationary source shall continue to comply with all applicable Federal or State requirements, emission limitations, and work practice requirements that were established prior to the effective date of the PAL.

2. Definitions. For the purposes of this paragraph IV.K, the definitions in paragraphs IV.K.2 through (xi) of this Ruling apply. When a term is not defined in these paragraphs, it shall have the meaning given in paragraph II.A.30 of this Ruling of all emissions units (as defined in paragraph II.A.7 of this Ruling) at the source, that emit or have the potential to emit the PAL pollutant.

(i) Actuals PAL for a major stationary source means a PAL based on the baseline actual emissions (as defined in paragraph II.A.30 of this Ruling) of all emissions units at the source, that emit or have the potential to emit the PAL pollutant.

(ii) Allocable emissions means “allowable emissions” as defined in paragraph II.A.11 of
this Ruling, except as this definition is modified according to paragraphs IV.K.2(ii)(a) through (b) of this Ruling.

(a) The allowable emissions for any emission unit shall be determined Considering any emission limitations that are enforceable as a practical matter on the emissions unit’s potential to emit.

(b) An emissions unit’s potential to emit shall be determined using the definition in paragraph II.A.3 of this Ruling, except that the words “enforceable as a practical matter” should be added after “federally enforceable.”

(iii) Small emissions unit means an emissions unit that emits or has the potential to emit the PAL pollutant in an amount less than the significant level for that PAL pollutant, as defined in paragraph II.A.10 of this Ruling or in the Act, whichever is lower.

(iv) Major emissions unit means:

(a) Any emissions unit that emits or has the potential to emit 100 tons per year or more of the PAL pollutant in an attainment area; or

(b) Any emissions unit that emits or has the potential to emit the PAL pollutant in an amount less than the major source threshold for the PAL pollutant as defined by the Act for nonattainment areas. For example, in accordance with the definition of major stationary source in section 182(c) of the Act, an emissions unit would be a major emissions unit for VOC if the emissions unit is located in a serious ozone nonattainment area and it emits or has the potential to emit 50 or more tons of VOC per year.

(v) Plantwide applicability limitation (PAL) means an emission limitation expressed in tons per year, for a pollutant at a major stationary source, that is enforceable as a practical matter and established source-wide in accordance with paragraphs IV.K.1 through 15 of this Ruling.

(vi) PAL effective date generally means the date of issuance of the PAL permit. However, the PAL effective date for an increased PAL is the date any emissions unit which is part of the PAL major modification becomes operational and begins to emit the PAL pollutant.

(vii) PAL effective period means the period beginning with the PAL effective date and ending 10 years later.

(viii) PAL major modification means, notwithstanding paragraphs II.A.5 and 6 of this Ruling (the definitions for major modification and net emissions increase), any physical change in or change in the method of operation of the PAL source that causes it to emit the PAL pollutant at a level equal to or greater than the PAL.

(ix) PAL permit means the permit issued under this Ruling, the major NSR permit, the minor NSR permit, or the State operating permit under a program that is approved into the plan, or the title V permit issued by the reviewing authority that establishes a PAL for a major stationary source.

(x) PAL pollutant means the pollutant for which a PAL is established at a major stationary source.

(xi) Significant emissions unit means an emissions unit that emits or has the potential to emit a PAL pollutant in an amount that is equal to or greater than the significant level (as defined in paragraph II.A.10 of this Ruling or in the Act, whichever is lower) for that PAL pollutant, but less than the amount that would qualify the unit as a major emissions unit as defined in paragraph IV.K.2(iv) of this Ruling.

3. Permit application requirements. As part of a permit application requesting a PAL, the owner or operator of a major stationary source shall submit the following information to the reviewing authority for approval:

(i) A list of all emissions units at the source designated as small, significant or major based on their potential to emit. In addition, the owner or operator of the source shall indicate which, if any, Federal or State applicable requirements, emission limitations or work practices apply to each unit.

(ii) Calculations of the baseline actual emissions (with supporting documentation). Baseline actual emissions are to include emissions associated not only with operation of the unit, but also emissions associated with startup, shutdown and malfunction.

(iii) The calculation procedures that the major stationary source owner or operator proposes to use to convert the monitoring system data to monthly emissions and annual emissions based on a 12-month rolling total for each month as required by paragraph IV.K.13(i) of this Ruling.

4. General requirements for establishing PALs.

(i) The reviewing authority is allowed to establish a PAL at a major stationary source, provided that at a minimum, the requirements in paragraphs IV.K.4(i) (a) through (g) of this Ruling are met.

(a) The PAL shall impose an annual emission limitation in tons per year, that is enforceable as a practical matter, for the entire major stationary source. For each month during the PAL effective period after the first 12 months of establishing a PAL, the major stationary source owner or operator shall show that the sum of the monthly emissions from each emissions unit under the PAL for the previous 12 consecutive months is less than the PAL (a 12-month average, rolled monthly). For each month during the first 11 months from the PAL effective date, the major stationary source owner or operator shall show that the sum of the preceding monthly emissions from the PAL effective date for each emissions unit under the PAL is less than the PAL.

859
The Environmental Protection Agency

(b) The PAL shall be established in a PAL permit that meets the public participation requirements in paragraph IV.K.5 of this Ruling.

d) The PAL shall include fugitive emissions, to the extent quantifiable, from all emissions units that emit or have the potential to emit the PAL pollutant at the major stationary source.

(e) Each PAL shall regulate emissions of only one pollutant.

(f) Each PAL shall have a PAL effective period of 10 years.

(g) The owner or operator of the major stationary source with a PAL shall comply with the monitoring, recordkeeping, and reporting requirements provided in paragraphs IV.K.12 through 14 of this Ruling for each emissions unit under the PAL through the PAL effective period.

(i) At no time (during or after the PAL effective period) are emissions reductions of a PAL pollutant, which occur during the PAL effective period, creditable as decreases for purposes of offsets under paragraph IV.C of this Ruling unless the level of the PAL is reduced by the amount of such emissions reductions and such reductions would be creditable in the absence of the PAL.

5. Public participation requirement for PALS. PALs for existing major stationary sources shall be established, renewed, or increased through a procedure that is consistent with 40 CFR Part 51, Subpart S of this chapter. This includes the requirement that the reviewing authority provide the public with notice of the proposed approval of a PAL permit and at least a 30-day period for submission of public comment. The reviewing authority must address all material comments before taking final action on the permit.

6. Setting the 10-year actuals PAL level. The actuals PAL level for a major stationary source shall be established as the sum of the baseline actual emissions (as defined in paragraph II.A.30 of this Ruling) of the PAL pollutant for each emissions unit at the source; plus an amount equal to the applicable significant level for the PAL pollutant under paragraph II.A.10 of this Ruling or under the Act, whichever is lower. When establishing the actuals PAL level, for a PAL pollutant, only one consecutive 24-month period must be used to determine the baseline actual emissions for all existing emissions units. However, a different consecutive 24-month period may be used for each different PAL pollutant. Emissions associated with units that were permanently shut down after this 24-month period must be subtracted from the PAL level. Emissions from units on which actual construction began after the 24-month period must be added to the PAL level in an amount equal to the potential to emit of the units. The reviewing authority shall specify a reduced PAL level(s) (in tons/yr) in the PAL permit to become effective on the future compliance date(s) of any applicable Federal or State regulatory requirement(s) that the reviewing authority is aware of prior to issuance of the PAL permit. For instance, if the source owner or operator will be required to reduce emissions from industrial boilers in half from baseline emissions of 60 ppm NOx to a new rule limit of 30 ppm, then the permit shall contain a future effective PAL level that is equal to the current PAL level reduced by half of the original baseline emissions of such unit(s).

7. Contents of the PAL permit. The PAL permit shall contain, at a minimum, the information in paragraphs IV.K.7 (i) through (x) of this Ruling.

(i) The PAL pollutant and the applicable source-wide emission limitation in tons per year.

(ii) The PAL permit effective date and the expiration date of the PAL (PAL effective period).

(iii) Specification in the PAL permit that if a major stationary source owner or operator applies to renew a PAL in accordance with paragraph IV.K.10 of this Ruling before the end of the PAL effective period, then the PAL shall not expire at the end of the PAL effective period. It shall remain in effect until a revised PAL permit is issued by the reviewing authority.

(iv) A requirement that emission calculations for compliance purposes include emissions from startups, shutdowns and malfunctions.

(v) A requirement that, once the PAL expires, the major stationary source is subject to the requirements of paragraph IV.K.9 of this Ruling.

(vi) The calculation procedures that the major stationary source owner or operator shall use to convert the monitoring system data to monthly emissions and annual emissions based on a 12-month rolling total for each month as required by paragraph IV.K.13(i) of this Ruling.

(vii) A requirement that the major stationary source owner or operator monitor all emissions units in accordance with the provisions under paragraph IV.K.12 of this Ruling.

(viii) A requirement to retain the records required under paragraph IV.K.13 of this Ruling on site. Such records may be retained in an electronic format.

(ix) A requirement to submit the reports required under paragraph IV.K.14 of this Ruling by the required deadlines.

(x) Any other requirements that the reviewing authority deems necessary to implement and enforce the PAL.

8. PAL effective period and reopening of the PAL permit. The requirements in paragraphs
IV.K.8(i) and (ii) of this Ruling apply to actuals PALs.

(i) PAL effective period. The reviewing authority shall specify a PAL effective period of 10 years.

(ii) Reopening of the PAL permit.

(a) During the PAL effective period, the reviewing authority must reopen the PAL permit if:

(1) Correct typographical/calculation errors made in setting the PAL or reflect a more accurate determination of emissions used to establish the PAL.

(2) Reduce the PAL if the owner or operator of the major stationary source creates creditable emissions reductions for use as offsets under paragraph IV.C of this Ruling.

(3) Revise the PAL to reflect an increase in the PAL as provided under paragraph IV.K.11 of this Ruling.

(b) The reviewing authority shall have discretion to reopen the PAL permit for the following:

(1) Reduce the PAL to reflect newly applicable Federal requirements (for example, NSPS) with compliance dates after the PAL effective date.

(2) Reduce the PAL consistent with any other requirement, that is enforceable as a practical matter, and that the State may impose on the major stationary source under the plan.

(3) Reduce the PAL if the reviewing authority determines that a reduction is necessary to avoid causing or contributing to a NAAQS or PSD increment violation, or to an adverse impact on an air quality related level of the PAL emission limitation.

(4) The reviewing authority shall have discretion to reopen the PAL permit if:

(a) The reviewing authority decides to increase the PAL level for a major stationary source, and the State may impose the revised permit incorporating allowable limits for each emissions unit, or each group of emissions units, as required under paragraph IV.K.9(i)(c)(ii) of this Ruling.

(b) The reviewing authority may approve the use of monitoring systems (source testing, emission factors, etc.) other than CEMS, CERMS, PEMS or CPMS to demonstrate compliance with the allowable emission limitation.

(c) The reviewing authority issues the revised permit incorporating allowable limits for each emissions unit, or each group of emissions units, as the reviewing authority determines is appropriate.

(5) Each emissions unit(s) shall comply with the allowable emission limitation on a 12-month rolling basis. The reviewing authority may approve the use of monitoring systems (source testing, emission factors, etc.) other than CEMS, CERMS, PEMS or CPMS to demonstrate compliance with the allowable emission limitation.

(6) Any physical change or change in the method of operation at the major stationary source will be subject to the nonattainment major NSR requirements if such change meets the definition of major modification in paragraph II.A.5 of this Ruling.

(7) The major stationary source owner or operator shall continue to comply with any State or Federal applicable requirements (BACT, RACT, NSPS, etc.) that may have applied either during the PAL effective period or prior to the PAL effective period except for those emission limitations that had been established pursuant to paragraph IV.F of this Ruling, but were eliminated by the PAL in accordance with the provisions in paragraph IV.K.1(iii)(c) of this Ruling.

10. Renewal of a PAL.

(i) The reviewing authority shall follow the procedures specified in paragraph IV.K.5 of this Ruling in approving any request to renew a PAL for a major stationary source, and shall provide both the proposed PAL level and a written rationale for the proposed PAL level to the public for review and comment. During such public review, any person may propose a PAL level for the source for consideration by the reviewing authority.

(ii) Application deadline. The major stationary source owner or operator shall submit a timely application to the reviewing authority for each emissions unit (or each group of emissions units, if such a distribution is more appropriate as decided by the reviewing authority) by distributing the PAL allowable emissions for the major stationary source among each of the emissions units.
authority to request renewal of a PAL. A timely application is one that is submitted at least 6 months prior to, but not earlier than 18 months from, the date of permit expiration. A complete application for renewal shall include all information required in paragraphs IV.K.10(iii)(a) through (d) of this Ruling.

(iii) Application requirements. The application to renew a PAL permit shall contain the information required in paragraphs IV.K.10(iii)(a) through (d) of this Ruling.

(a) The information required in paragraphs IV.K.10(iii)(a) through (d) of this Ruling.

(b) A proposed PAL level.

(c) The sum of the potential to emit of all emissions units under the PAL (with supporting documentation).

(d) Any other information the owner or operator wishes the reviewing authority to consider in determining the appropriate level for renewing the PAL.

(iv) PAL adjustment. In determining whether and how to adjust the PAL, the reviewing authority shall consider the options outlined in paragraphs IV.K.10(iv)(a) and (b) of this Ruling. However, in no case may any such adjustment fail to comply with paragraph IV.K.10(iv)(c) of this Ruling.

(a) If the emissions level calculated in accordance with paragraph IV.K.6 of this Ruling is equal to or greater than 80 percent of the PAL level, the reviewing authority may renew the PAL at the same level without considering the factors set forth in paragraph IV.K.10(iv)(b) of this Ruling; or

(b) The reviewing authority may set the PAL at a level that it determines to be more representative of the source's baseline actual emissions, or that it determines to be appropriate considering air quality needs, advances in control technology, anticipated economic growth in the area, desire to reward or encourage the source's voluntary emissions reductions, or other factors as specifically identified by the reviewing authority in its written rationale.

(c) Notwithstanding paragraphs IV.K.10(iv)(a) and (b) of this Ruling:

(1) If the potential to emit of the major stationary source is less than the PAL, the reviewing authority shall adjust the PAL to a level no greater than the potential to emit of the source; and

(2) The reviewing authority shall not approve a renewed PAL level higher than the current PAL unless the major stationary source has complied with the provisions of paragraph IV.K.11 of this Ruling (increasing a PAL).

(v) If the compliance date for a State or Federal requirement that applies to the PAL source occurs during the PAL effective period, and if the reviewing authority has not already adjusted for such requirement, the PAL shall be adjusted at the time of PAL permit renewal or Title V permit renewal, whichever occurs first.

11. Increasing a PAL during the PAL effective period.

(i) The reviewing authority may increase a PAL emission limitation only if the major stationary source complies with the provisions in paragraphs IV.K.11(i)(a) through (d) of this Ruling.

(a) The owner or operator of the major stationary source shall submit a complete application to request an increase in the PAL limit for a PAL major modification. Such application shall identify the emissions unit(s) contributing to the increase in emissions so as to cause the major stationary source's emissions to equal or exceed its PAL.

(b) As part of this application, the major stationary source owner or operator shall demonstrate that the sum of the baseline actual emissions of the small emissions units, plus the sum of the baseline actual emissions of the significant and major emissions units assuming application of BACT equivalent controls, plus the sum of the allowable emissions of the new or modified emissions unit(s) exceeds the PAL. The level of control that would result from BACT equivalent controls on each significant or major emissions unit shall be determined by conducting a new BACT analysis at the time the application is submitted, unless the emissions unit is currently required to comply with a BACT or LAER requirement that was established within the preceding 10 years. In such a case, the assumed control level for that emissions unit shall be equal to the level of BACT or LAER with which that emissions unit must currently comply.

(c) The owner or operator obtains a major NSR permit for all emissions unit(s) identified in paragraph IV.K.11(i)(a) of this Ruling, regardless of the magnitude of the emissions increase resulting from them (that is, no significant levels apply). These emissions unit(s) shall comply with any emissions requirements resulting from the nonattainment major NSR program process (for example, LAER), even though they have also become subject to the PAL or continue to be subject to the PAL.

(d) The PAL permit shall require that the increased PAL level shall be effective on the day any emissions unit that is part of the PAL major modification becomes operational and begins to emit the PAL pollutant.

(ii) The reviewing authority shall calculate the new PAL as the sum of the allowable emissions for each modified or new emissions unit, plus the sum of the baseline actual
emissions of the significant and major emissions units (assuming application of BACT equivalent controls as determined in accordance with paragraph IV.K.11(i)(b)), plus the sum of the baseline actual emissions of the small emissions units.

(iii) The PAL permit shall be revised to reflect the increased PAL level pursuant to the public notice requirements of paragraph IV.K.5 of this Ruling.

12. Monitoring requirements for PALs.

(i) General Requirements.

(a) Each PAL permit must contain enforceable requirements for the monitoring system that accurately determines plantwide emissions of the PAL pollutant in terms of mass per unit time. Any monitoring system authorized for use in the PAL permit must be based on sound science and meet generally acceptable scientific procedures for data quality and manipulation. Additionally, the information generated by such system must meet minimum legal requirements for admissibility in a judicial proceeding to enforce the PAL permit.

(b) The PAL monitoring system must be employed one or more of the four general monitoring approaches meeting the minimum requirements set forth in paragraphs IV.K.12(i)(a) through (d) of this Ruling and must be approved by the reviewing authority.

(c) Notwithstanding paragraph IV.K.12(i)(b) of this Ruling, you may also employ an alternative monitoring approach that meets paragraph IV.K.12(i)(a) of this Ruling if approved by the reviewing authority.

(d) Failure to use a monitoring system that meets the requirements of this Ruling renders the PAL invalid.

(ii) Minimum Performance Requirements for Approved Monitoring Approaches. The following are acceptable general monitoring approaches when conducted in accordance with the minimum requirements in paragraphs IV.K.12(iii) through (ix) of this Ruling:

(a) Mass balance calculations for activities using coatings or solvents; (b) CEMS; (c) CPMS or PEMS; and (d) Emission Factors.

(iii) Mass Balance Calculations. An owner or operator using mass balance calculations to monitor PAL pollutant emissions from activities using coating or solvents shall meet the following requirements:

(a) Provide a demonstrated means of validating the published content of the PAL pollutant; (b) Provide evidence that the PAL pollutant contained in or created by any raw material or fuel used in or at the emissions unit, if it cannot otherwise be accounted for in the process; and (c) Where the vendor of a material or fuel, which is used in or at the emissions unit, publishes a range of pollutant content from such material, the owner or operator must use the highest value of the range to calculate the PAL pollutant emissions unless the reviewing authority determines there is site-specific data or a site-specific monitoring program to support another content within the range.

(iv) CEMS. An owner or operator using CEMS to monitor PAL pollutant emissions shall meet the following requirements:

(a) CEMS must comply with applicable Performance Specifications found in 40 CFR part 60, appendix B; and (b) CEMS must sample, analyze and record data at least every 15 minutes while the emissions unit is operating.

(v) CPMS or PEMS. An owner or operator using CPMS or PEMS to monitor PAL pollutant emissions shall meet the following requirements:

(a) The CPMS or the PEMS must be based on current site-specific data demonstrating a correlation between the monitored parameter(s) and the PAL pollutant emissions across the range of operation of the emissions unit; and (b) Each CPMS or PEMS must sample, analyze, and record data at least every 15 minutes, or at another less frequent interval approved by the reviewing authority, while the emissions unit is operating.

(vi) Emission factors. An owner or operator using emission factors to monitor PAL pollutant emissions shall meet the following requirements:

(a) All emission factors shall be adjusted, if appropriate, to account for the degree of uncertainty or limitations in the factors’ development; (b) The emissions unit shall operate within the designated range of use for the emission factor, if applicable; and (c) If technically practicable, the owner or operator of a significant emissions unit that relies on an emission factor to calculate PAL pollutant emissions shall conduct validation testing to determine a site-specific emission factor within 6 months of PAL permit issuance, unless the reviewing authority determines that testing is not required.

(vii) A source owner or operator must record and report maximum potential emissions without considering enforceable emission limitations or operational restrictions for an emissions unit during any period of time that there is no monitoring data, unless another method for determining emissions during such periods is specified in the PAL permit.

(viii) Notwithstanding the requirements in paragraphs IV.K.12(iii) through (vii) of this Ruling, where an owner or operator of an emissions unit cannot demonstrate a correlation between the monitored parameter(s)
and the PAL pollutant emissions rate at all operating points of the emissions unit, the reviewing authority shall, at the time of permit issuance:

(a) Establish default value(s) for determining compliance with the PAL based on the highest potential emissions reasonably estimated at each operating point(s); or

(b) Determine that operation of the emissions unit during operating conditions when there is no correlation between monitored parameter(s) and the PAL pollutant emissions is a violation of the PAL.

(ix) Re-validation. All data used to establish the PAL pollutant must be re-validated through performance testing or other scientifically valid means approved by the reviewing authority. Such testing must occur at least once every 5 years after issuance of the PAL.

13. Recordkeeping requirements.

(i) The PAL permit shall require an owner or operator to retain a copy of all records necessary to determine compliance with any requirement of paragraph IV.K of this Ruling and of the PAL, including a determination of each emissions unit’s 12-month rolling total emissions, for 5 years from the date of such record.

(ii) The PAL permit shall require an owner or operator to retain a copy of the following records for the duration of the PAL effective period plus 5 years:

(a) A copy of the PAL permit application and any applications for revisions to the PAL; and

(b) Each annual certification of compliance pursuant to title V and the data relied on in certifying the compliance.

14. Reporting and notification requirements. The owner or operator shall submit semi-annual monitoring reports and prompt deviation reports to the reviewing authority in accordance with the applicable title V operating permit program. The reports shall meet the requirements in paragraphs IV.K.14(i) through (iii).

(i) Semi-Annual Report. The semi-annual report shall be submitted to the reviewing authority within 30 days of the end of each reporting period. This report shall contain the information required in paragraphs IV.K.14(i)(a) through (g) of this Ruling.

(a) The identification of owner and operator and the permit number.

(b) Total annual emissions (tons/year) based on a 12-month rolling total for each month in the reporting period pursuant to paragraph IV.K.13(i) of this Ruling.

(c) All data relied upon, including, but not limited to, any Quality Assurance or Quality Control data, in calculating the monthly and annual PAL pollutant emissions.

(d) A list of any emissions units modified or added to the major stationary source during the preceding 6-month period.

(e) The number, duration, and cause of any deviations or monitoring malfunctions (other than the time associated with zero and span calibration checks), and any corrective action taken.

(f) A notification of a shutdown of any monitoring system, whether the shutdown was permanent or temporary, the reason for the shutdown, the anticipated date that the monitoring system will be fully operational or replaced with another monitoring system, and whether the emissions unit monitored by the monitoring system continued to operate, and the calculation of the emissions of the pollutant or the number determined by method included in the permit, as provided by paragraph IV.K.12(vii) of this Ruling.

(g) A signed statement by the responsible official (as defined by the applicable title V operating permit program) certifying the truth, accuracy, and completeness of the information provided in the report.

(ii) Deviation report. The major stationary source owner or operator shall promptly submit reports of any deviations or exceedance of the PAL requirements, including periods where no monitoring is available. A report submitted pursuant to §70.6(a)(3)(iii)(B) of this chapter shall satisfy this reporting requirement. The deviation reports shall be submitted within the time limits prescribed by the applicable program implementing §70.6(a)(3)(iii)(B) of this chapter. The reports shall contain the following information:

(a) The identification of owner and operator and the permit number;

(b) The PAL requirement that experienced the deviation or that was exceeded;

(c) Emissions resulting from the deviation or the exceedance; and

(d) A signed statement by the responsible official (as defined by the applicable title V operating permit program) certifying the truth, accuracy, and completeness of the information provided in the report.

(iii) Re-validation results. The owner or operator shall submit to the reviewing authority the results of any re-validation test or method within 3 months after completion of such test or method.

15. Transition requirements.

(i) No reviewing authority may issue a PAL that does not comply with the requirements in paragraphs IV.K.1 through 15 of this Ruling after the date that this Ruling becomes effective for the State in which the major stationary source is located.

(ii) The reviewing authority may supersede any PAL which was established prior to the date that this Ruling becomes effective for the State in which the major stationary source is located with a PAL that complies with the requirements of paragraphs IV.K.1 through 15 of this Ruling.

L. Severability. If any provision of this Ruling, or the application of such provision to any person or circumstance, is held invalid,
the remainder of this Ruling, or the application of such provision to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it is held invalid, shall not be affected thereby.

V. ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES

The necessary emission offsets may be proposed either by the owner of the proposed source or by the local community or the State. The emission reduction committed to a new source must be enforceable by authorized State and/or local agencies and under the Clean Air Act, and must be accomplished by the new source’s start-up date. If emission reductions are to be obtained in a State that neighbors the State in which the new source is to be located, the emission reductions committed to must be enforceable by the neighboring State and/or local agencies and under the Clean Air Act. Where the new facility is a replacement for a facility that is being shut down in order to provide the necessary offsets, the reviewing authority may allow up to 180 days for shakedown of the new facility before the existing facility is required to cease operation.

A. Source initiated emission offsets. A source may propose emission offsets which involve:

1) Reductions from sources controlled by the source owner (internal emission offsets); and/or
2) reductions from neighboring sources (external emission offsets). The source does not have to investigate all possible emission offsets. As long as the emission offsets obtained represent reasonable progress toward attainment, they will be acceptable. It is the reviewing authority’s responsibility to assure that the emission offsets will be as effective as proposed by the source. An internal emission offset will be considered enforceable if it is made a SIP requirement by inclusion as a condition of the new source permit and the permit is forwarded to the appropriate EPA Regional Office.

An external emission offset will not be enforceable unless the affected source(s) providing the emission reductions is subject to a new SIP requirement to ensure that its emissions will be reduced by a specified amount in a specified time. Thus, if the source(s) providing the emission reductions does not obtain the necessary reduction, it will be in violation of a SIP requirement and subject to enforcement action by EPA, the State and/or private parties.

The form of the SIP revision may be a State or local regulation, operating permit condition, consent or enforcement order, or any other mechanism available to the State that is enforceable under the Clean Air Act.

If a SIP revision is required, the public hearing on the revision may be substituted for the normal public comment procedure required for all major sources under 40 CFR 51.18. The formal publication of the SIP revision approval in the Federal Register need not appear before the source may proceed with construction. To minimize uncertainty that may be caused by these procedures, EPA will, if requested by the State, propose a SIP revision for public comment in the Federal Register concurrently with the State public hearing process. Of course, any major change in the final permit/SIP revision submitted by the State may require a reproposal by EPA.

B. State or community initiated emission offsets. A State or community which desires that a source locate in its area may commit to reducing emissions from existing sources (including mobile sources) to sufficiently outweigh the impact of the new source and thus open the way for the new source. As with source-initiated emission offsets, the commitment must be something more than one-for-one. This commitment must be submitted as a SIP revision by the State.

VI. POLICY WHERE ATTAINMENT DATES HAVE NOT PASSED

In some cases, the dates for attainment of primary standards specified in the SIP under section 110 have not yet passed due to a delay in the promulgation of a plan under this section of the Act. In addition the Act provides more flexibility with respect to the dates for attainment of secondary NAAQS than for primary standards. Rather than setting specific deadlines, section 110 requires secondary NAAQS to be achieved within a “reasonable time”. Therefore, in some cases, the date for attainment of secondary standards specified in the SIP under section 110 may also not yet have passed. In such cases, a new source locating in an area designated in 40 CFR 81.300 et seq. as nonattainment (or, where section III of this Ruling is applicable, a new source that would cause or contribute to a NAAQS violation) may be exempt from the Conditions of section IV.A if the conditions in paragraphs VI.A through C are met.

A. The new source meets the applicable SIP emission limitations.

B. The new source will not interfere with the attainment date specified in the SIP under section 110 of the Act.

C. The Administrator has determined that conditions A and B of this section are satisfied and such determination is published in the Federal Register.

VII. ANTI-BACKSLIDING MEASURES FOR REVOKED OZONE NAAQS

Nonattainment area new source review obligations for prior ozone NAAQS.
Environmental Protection Agency

A. Except as provided in paragraph VII.B of this Ruling, an area designated nonattainment for the 2008 ozone NAAQS and designated nonattainment for the 1997 ozone NAAQS on April 6, 2015 remains subject to the obligation to adopt and implement the major source threshold and offset ratio requirements for nonattainment NSR that apply or applied to the area pursuant to sections 172(c)(5), 173 and 182 of the Act based on the highest of: (i) The area’s classification under section 161(a)(1) of the Act for the 1-hour ozone NAAQS as of the effective date of revocation of that NAAQS; (ii) the area’s classification under §51.905 for the 1997 ozone NAAQS as of the date a permit is issued or as of April 6, 2015, whichever is earlier; and (iii) the area’s classification under §51.1103 for the 2008 ozone NAAQS.

B.1. An area remains subject to the obligations for a revoked NAAQS under paragraph (a) until either (i) the area is redesignated to attainment for the 2008 ozone NAAQS; or (ii) the EPA approves a demonstration for the area in a redesignation substitute procedure for a revoked NAAQS per the provisions of §51.1105(b). Under this redesignation substitute procedure for a revoked NAAQS, and for this limited anti-backsliding purpose, the demonstration must show that the area has attained that revoked NAAQS due to permanent and enforceable emission reductions and that the area will maintain that revoked NAAQS for 10 years from the date of EPA’s approval of this showing.

2. Effect of redesignation to attainment for 2008 ozone NAAQS or approval of a redesignation substitute for a revoked ozone NAAQS. After redesignation to attainment for the 2008 ozone NAAQS, the state may request that provisions for nonattainment NSR be removed from the SIP. After EPA approval of a redesignation substitute for a revoked NAAQS under the provisions of §51.1105(b), the state may request that provisions for nonattainment NSR be removed from the SIP. Upon removal of nonattainment NSR provisions for a revoked NAAQS, the state remains subject to the obligation to adopt and implement the major source threshold and offset ratio requirements for nonattainment NSR that apply or applied to the area for the remaining applicable NAAQS consistent with paragraph VII.A of this Ruling.

(Secs. 101(b)(1), 110, 160-169, 171-178, and 301(a), Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 7401(b)(1), 7410, 7411, 7415, 7419, 7420, and 7470); sec. 129(a), Clean Air Act Amendments of 1977 (Pub. L. 95-95, 91 Stat. 685 (Aug., 7, 1977))

(44 FR 3282, Jan. 16, 1979)

EDITORIAL NOTE: For Federal Register citations affecting appendix S to part 51, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at www.fdsys.gov.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 76 FR 17554, Mar. 30, 2011, part 51, appendix S, paragraph II.A.5 (vii) is stayed indefinitely.

APPENDIXES T–U TO PART 51
[RESERVED]

APPENDIX V TO PART 51—CRITERIA FOR DETERMINING THE COMPLETENESS OF PLAN SUBMISSIONS

1.0. PURPOSE

This appendix V sets forth the minimum criteria for determining whether or not a State implementation plan submitted for consideration by EPA is an official submission for purposes of review under §51.103.

1.1 The EPA shall return to the submitting official any plan or revision thereof which fails to meet the criteria set forth in this appendix V, and request corrective action, identifying the component(s) absent or insufficient to perform a review of the submitted plan.

1.2 The EPA shall inform the submitting official whether or not a plan submission meets the requirements of this appendix V within 60 days of EPA’s receipt of the submittal, but no later than 6 months after the date by which the State was required to submit the plan or revision. If a completeness determination is not made by 6 months from receipt of a submittal, the submittal shall be deemed complete by operation of law on the date 6 months from receipt. A determination of completeness under this paragraph means that the submission is an official submission for purposes of §51.103.

2.0. CRITERIA

The following shall be included in plan submissions for review by EPA:

2.1. Administrative Materials

(a) A formal signed, stamped, and dated letter of submittal from the Governor or his designee, requesting EPA approval of the plan or revision thereof (hereafter “the plan”). If electing to submit a paper submission with a copy in electronic version, the submittal letter must verify that the electronic copy provided is an exact duplicate of the paper submission.

(b) Evidence that the State has adopted the plan in the State code or body of regulations; or issued the permit, order, consent agreement (hereafter “document”) in final form. That evidence shall include the date of adoption or final issuance as well as the effective date of the plan, if different from the adoption/issuance date.

(c) Evidence that the State has the necessary legal authority under State law to adopt and implement the plan.

(d) A copy of the actual regulation, or document submitted for approval and incorporation by reference into the plan, including indication of the changes made (such as redline markings) to the existing approved plan, where applicable. The submission shall include a copy of the official State regulation/document, signed, stamped, and dated by the appropriate State official indicating that it is fully enforceable by the State. The effective date of any regulation/document contained in the submission shall, whenever possible, be indicated in the regulation/document itself; otherwise the State should include a letter signed, stamped, and dated by the appropriate State official indicating the effective date. If the regulation/document provided by the State for approval and incorporation by reference into the plan is a copy of an existing publication, the State submission should, whenever possible, include a copy of the publication cover page and table of contents.

(e) Evidence that the State followed all of the procedural requirements of the State’s laws and constitution in conducting and completing the adoption/issuance of the plan.

(f) Evidence that public notice was given of the proposed change consistent with procedures approved by EPA, including the date of publication of such notice.

(g) Certification that public hearing(s) were held in accordance with the information provided in the public notice and the State’s laws and constitution, if applicable and consistent with the public hearing requirements in 40 CFR 51.102.

(h) Compilation of public comments and the State’s response thereto.

2.2. Technical Support

(a) Identification of all regulated pollutants affected by the plan.

(b) Identification of the locations of affected sources including the EPA attainment/nonattainment designation of the locations and the status of the attainment plan for the affected area(s).

(c) Quantification of the changes in plan allowable emissions from the affected sources; estimates of changes in current actual emissions from affected sources or, where appropriate, quantification of changes in actual emissions from affected sources through calculations of the differences between certain baseline levels and allowable emissions anticipated as a result of the revision.

(d) The State’s demonstration that the national ambient air quality standards, prevention of significant deterioration increments, reasonable further progress demonstration, and visibility, as applicable, are protected if the plan is approved and implemented. For all requests to redesignate an area to attainment for a national primary ambient air quality standard, under section 107 of the Act, a revision must be submitted to provide for the maintenance of the national primary ambient air quality standards for at least 10 years as required by section 175A of the Act.

(e) Modeling information required to support the proposed revision, including input data, output data, models used, justification of model selections, ambient monitoring data used, meteorological data used, justification for use of offsite data (where used), modes of models used, assumptions, and other information relevant to the determination of adequacy of the modeling analysis.

(f) Evidence, where necessary, that emission limitations are based on continuous emission reduction technology.

(g) Evidence that the plan contains emission limitations, work practice standards and recordkeeping/reporting requirements, where necessary, to ensure emission levels.

(h) Compliance/enforcement strategies, including how compliance will be determined in practice.

(i) Special economic and technological justifications required by any applicable EPA policies, or an explanation of why such justifications are not necessary.

2.3. Exceptions

2.3.1. The EPA, for the purposes of expediting the review of the plan, has adopted a procedure referred to as “parallel processing.” Parallel processing allows a State to submit the plan prior to actual adoption by the State and provides an opportunity for the State to consider EPA comments prior to submission of a final plan for final review and action. Under these circumstances, the plan submitted will not be able to meet all of the requirements of paragraph 2.1 (all requirements of paragraph 2.2 will apply). As a result, the following exceptions apply to plans submitted explicitly for parallel processing:

(a) The letter required by paragraph 2.1(a) shall request that EPA propose approval of the proposed plan by parallel processing.

(b) In lieu of paragraph 2.1(b) the State shall submit a schedule for final adoption or issuance of the plan.

(c) In lieu of paragraph 2.1(d) the plan shall include a copy of the proposed/draft regulation or document, including indication of the proposed changes to be made to the existing approved plan, where applicable.

(d) The requirements of paragraphs 2.1(e)–2.1(h) shall not apply to plans submitted for parallel processing.

2.3.2. The exceptions granted in paragraph 2.3.1 shall apply only to EPA’s determination of proposed action and all requirements of paragraph 2.1 shall be met prior to publication of EPA’s final determination of plan approvability.
Environmental Protection Agency

Pt. 51, App. W

3.0. Guidelines

The EPA requests that the State adhere to the following voluntary guidelines when making plan submissions.

3.1. All Submissions

(a) The State should identify any copyrighted material in its submission, as EPA does not place such material on the web when creating the E-Docket for loading into the Federal Document Management System (FDMS).

(b) The State is advised not to include any material considered Confidential Business Information (CBI) in their SIP submissions. In rare instances where such information is necessary to justify the control requirements and emissions limitations established in the plan, the State should confer with its Regional Office prior to submission and must clearly identify such material as CBI in the submission itself. EPA does not place such material in any paper or web-based docket. However, where such any material is considered emissions data within the meaning of Section 114 of the CAA, it cannot be withheld as CBI and must be made publicly available.

3.2. Paper Plan Submissions

(a) The EPA requires that the submission option of submitting one paper plan must be accompanied by an electronic duplicate of the entire paper submission, preferably in word searchable portable document format (PDF), at the same time the paper copy is submitted. The electronic duplicate should be made available through email, from a File Transfer Protocol (FTP) site, from the State Web site, on a Universal Serial Bus (USB) flash drive, on a compact disk, or using another format agreed upon by the State and Regional Office.

(b) If a state prefers the submission option of submitting three paper copies and has no means of making an electronic copy available to EPA, EPA requests that the state confer with its EPA Regional Office regarding additional guidelines for submitting the plan to EPA.

3.1.2. Requirements

The EPA requests that the State confer with its EPA Regional Office regarding the following voluntary guidelines when making plan submissions.

APPENDIX W TO PART 51—GUIDELINE ON AIR QUALITY MODELS

Preface

a. Industry and control agencies have long expressed a need for consistency in the application of air quality models for regulatory purposes. In the 1977 Clean Air Act (CAA), Congress mandated such consistency and encouraged the standardization of model applications. The Guideline on Air Quality Models (hereafter, Guideline) was first published in April 1978 to satisfy these requirements by specifying models and providing guidance for their use. The Guideline provides a common basis for estimating the air quality concentrations of criteria pollutants used in assessing control strategies and developing emissions limits.

b. The continuing development of new air quality models in response to regulatory requirements and the expanded requirements for models to cover even more complex problems have emphasized the need for periodic review and update of guidance on these techniques. Historically, three primary activities have provided direct input to revisions of the Guideline. The first is a series of periodic EPA workshops and modeling conferences conducted for the purpose of ensuring consistency and providing clarification in the application of models. The second activity was the solicitation and review of new models from the technical and user community. In the March 27, 1980, Federal Register, a procedure was outlined for the submittal to the EPA of privately developed models. After extensive evaluation and scientific review, these models, as well as those made available by the EPA, have been considered for recognition in the Guideline. The third activity is the extensive on-going research efforts by the EPA and others in air quality and meteorological modeling.

c. Based primarily on these three activities, new sections and topics have been included as needed. The EPA does not make changes to the guidance on a predetermined schedule, but rather on an as-needed basis. The EPA believes that revisions of the Guideline should be timely and responsive to user needs and should involve public participation to the greatest possible extent. All future changes to the guidance will be proposed and finalized in the Federal Register. Information on the current status of modeling guidance can always be obtained from the EPA’s Regional Offices.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

1.0. Introduction

2.0. Overview of Model Use

2.1. Suitability of Models

2.1.1. Model Accuracy and Uncertainty

2.2. Levels of Sophistication of Air Quality Analyses and Models

2.3. Availability of Models

3.0. Preferred and Alternative Air Quality Models

3.1. Preferred Models

3.1.1. Discussion

3.1.2. Requirements

3.2. Alternative Models

3.2.1. Discussion

3.2.2. Requirements
Pt. 51, App. W

3.3 EPA’s Model Clearinghouse
4.0 Models for Carbon Monoxide, Lead, Sulfur Dioxide, Nitrogen Dioxide and Primary Particulate Matter
4.1 Discussion
4.2 Requirements
4.2.1 Screening Models and Techniques
4.2.1.1 AERSCREEN
4.2.1.2 CTSCREEN
4.2.1.3 Screening in Complex Terrain
4.2.2 Refined Models
4.2.2.1 AERMOD
4.2.2.2 CTDPLUS
4.2.2.3 OCD
4.2.3 Pollutant Specific Modeling Requirements
4.2.3.1 Models for Carbon Monoxide
4.2.3.2 Models for Lead
4.2.3.3 Models for Sulfur Dioxide
4.2.3.4 Models for Nitrogen Dioxide
4.2.3.5 Models for PM\textsubscript{2.5}
4.2.3.6 Models for PM\textsubscript{10}
5.0 Models for Ozone and Secondarily Formed Particulate Matter
5.1 Discussion
5.2 Recommendations
5.3 Recommended Models and Approaches for Ozone
5.3.1 Models for NAAQS Attainment Demonstrations and Multi-Source Air Quality Assessments
5.3.2 Models for Single-Source Air Quality Assessments
5.4 Recommended Models and Approaches for Secondarily Formed PM\textsubscript{2.5}
5.4.1 Models for NAAQS Attainment Demonstrations and Multi-Source Air Quality Assessments
5.4.2 Models for Single-Source Air Quality Assessments
6.0 Modeling for Air Quality Related Values and Other Governmental Programs
6.1 Discussion
6.2 Air Quality Related Values
6.2.1 Visibility
6.2.1.1 Models for Estimating Near-Field Visibility Impairment
6.2.1.2 Models for Estimating Visibility Impairment for Long-Range Transport
6.2.2 Models for Estimating Deposition Impacts
6.3 Modeling Guidance for Other Governmental Programs
7.0 General Modeling Considerations
7.1 Discussion
7.2 Recommendations
7.2.1 All sources
7.2.1.1 Dispersion Coefficients
7.2.1.2 Complex Winds
7.2.1.3 Gravitational Settling and Deposition
7.2.2 Stationary Sources
7.2.2.1 Good Engineering Practice Stack Height
7.2.2.2 Plume Rise
7.2.3 Mobile Sources
8.0 Model Input Data
8.1 Modeling Domain
8.1.1 Discussion
8.1.2 Requirements
8.2 Source Data
8.2.1 Discussion
8.2.2 Requirements
8.3 Background Concentrations
8.3.1 Discussion
8.3.2 Recommendations for Isolated Single Sources
8.3.3 Recommendations for Multi-Source Areas
8.4 Meteorological Input Data
8.4.1 Discussion
8.4.2 Recommendations and Requirements
8.4.3 National Weather Service Data
8.4.3.1 Discussion
8.4.3.2 Recommendations
8.4.4 Site-specific data
8.4.4.1 Discussion
8.4.4.2 Recommendations
8.4.5 Prognostic meteorological data
8.4.5.1 Discussion
8.4.5.2 Recommendations
8.4.6 Treatment of Near-Calms and Calms
8.4.6.1 Discussion
8.4.6.2 Recommendations
9.0 Regulatory Application of Models
9.1 Discussion
9.2 Recommendations
9.2.1 Modeling Protocol
9.2.2 Design Concentration and Receptor Sites
9.2.3 NAAQS and PSD Increments Compliance Demonstrations for New or Modified Sources
9.2.3.1 Considerations in Developing Emissions Limits
9.2.4 Use of Measured Data in Lieu of Model Estimates
9.2.4.1 Discussion
9.2.4.2 Recommendations
10.0 References

Appendix A to Appendix W of Part 51—Summaries of Preferred Air Quality Models

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8–1</td>
<td>Point Source Model Emission Inputs for SIP Revisions of Inert Pollutants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8–2</td>
<td>Point Source Model Emission Inputs for NAAQS Compliance in PSD Demonstrations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1.0 Introduction
a. The Guideline provides air quality modeling techniques that should be applied to State Implementation Plan (SIP) submittals and revisions to New Source Review (NSR), including new or modifying sources under Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD), conformity analyses, and other air quality assessments required under EPA regulation. Applicable only to criteria air pollutants, the Guideline is intended for use by the EPA Regional Offices in judging the adequacy of modeling analyses performed by
Environmental Protection Agency

the EPA, by state, local, and tribal permitting authorities, and by industry. It is appropriate for use by other federal government agencies and by state, local, and tribal agencies with air quality and land management responsibilities. The Guideline serves to identify, for all interested parties, those modeling techniques and databases that the EPA considers to be acceptable. The Guideline is not intended to be a compendium of modeling techniques. Rather, it should serve as a common measure of acceptable technical analysis when supported by sound scientific judgment.

b. Air quality measurements are routinely used to characterize ambient concentrations of criteria pollutants throughout the nation but are rarely sufficient for characterizing the ambient impacts of individual sources or demonstrating adequacy of emissions limits for an existing source due to limitations in spatial and temporal coverage of ambient monitoring networks. The impacts of new sources that do not yet exist, and modifications to existing sources that have yet to be implemented, can only be determined through modeling. Thus, models have become a primary analytical tool in most air quality assessments. Air quality measurements can be used in a complementary manner to air quality models, with due regard for the strengths and weaknesses of both analysis techniques, and are particularly useful in assessing the accuracy of model estimates.

c. It would be advantageous to categorize the various regulatory programs and to apply a designated model to each proposed source needling analysis under a given program. However, the diversity of the nation’s topography and climate, and variations in source configurations and operating characteristics dictate against a strict modeling “cookbook.” There is no one model capable of properly addressing all conceivable situations even within a broad category such as point sources. Meteorological phenomena associated with threats to air quality standards are rarely amenable to a single mathematical treatment; thus, case-by-case analysis and judgment are frequently required. As modeling efforts become more complex, it is increasingly important that they be directed by highly competent individuals with a broad range of experience and knowledge in air quality meteorology. Further, they should be coordinated closely with specialists in emissions characteristics, air monitoring and data processing. The judgment of experienced meteorologists, atmospheric scientists, and analysts is essential.

d. The model that most accurately estimates concentrations in the area of interest is always sought. However, it is clear from the needs expressed by the EPA Regional Offices, by state, local, and tribal agencies, by many industries and trade associations, and also by the deliberations of Congress, that consistency in the selection and application of models and databases should also be sought, even in case-by-case analyses. Consistency ensures that air quality control agencies and the general public have a common basis for estimating pollutant concentrations, assessing control strategies, and specifying emissions limits. Such consistency is not, however, promoted at the expense of model and database accuracy. The Guideline provides a consistent basis for selection of the most accurate models and databases for use in air quality assessments.

e. Recommendations are made in the Guideline concerning air quality models and techniques, model evaluation procedures, and model input databases and related requirements. The guidance provided here should be followed in air quality analyses relative to SIPs, NSR, and in supporting analyses required by the EPA and by state, local, and tribal permitting authorities. Specific models are identified for particular applications. The EPA may approve the use of an alternative model or technique that can be demonstrated to be more appropriate than those recommended in the Guideline. In all cases, the model or technique applied to a given situation should be the one that provides the most accurate representation of atmospheric transport, dispersion, and chemical transformations in the area of interest. However, to ensure consistency, deviations from the Guideline should be carefully documented as part of the public record and fully supported by the appropriate reviewing authority, as discussed later.

f. From time to time, situations arise requiring clarification of the intent of the guidance on a specific topic. Periodic workshops are held with EPA headquarters, EPA Regional Offices, and state, local, and tribal agency modeling representatives to ensure consistency in modeling guidance and to promote the use of more accurate air quality models, techniques, and databases. The workshops serve to provide further explanations of Guideline requirements to the EPA Regional Offices and workshop materials are issued with this clarifying information. In addition, findings from ongoing research programs, new model development, or results from model evaluations and applications are continuously evaluated. Based on this information, changes in the applicable guidance may be indicated and appropriate revisions to the Guideline may be considered.

g. All changes to the Guideline must follow rulemaking requirements since the Guideline is codified in appendix W to 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) part 51. The EPA will promulgate proposed and final rules in the Federal Register to amend this appendix. The EPA utilizes the existing procedures under CAA section 320 that requires the EPA
to conduct a Conference on Air Quality Modeling at least every 3 years (CAA 320, 42 U.S.C. 7620). These modeling conferences are intended to develop standardized air quality modeling procedures and form the basis for associated revisions to this Guideline in support of the EPA’s continuing effort to prescribe with “reasonable particularity” air quality models and meteorological and emission databases suitable for modeling National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS)\textsuperscript{5} and PSD increments. Ample opportunity for public comment will be provided for each proposed change and public hearings scheduled.

h. A wide range of topics on modeling and databases are discussed in the Guideline. Section 2 gives an overview of models and their suitability for use in regulatory applications. Section 3 provides specific guidance on the determination of preferred air quality models and on the selection of alternative models or techniques. Sections 4 through 6 provide recommendations on modeling techniques for assessing criteria pollutant impacts from single and multiple sources with specific modeling requirements for selected regulatory applications. Section 7 discusses general considerations common to many modeling analyses for stationary and mobile sources. Section 8 makes recommendations for data inputs to models including source, background air quality, and meteorological data. Section 9 summarizes how estimates and measurements of air quality are used in assessing source impact and in evaluating control strategies.

i. Appendix W to 40 CFR part 51 contains an appendix: Appendix A. Thus, when reference is made to “appendix A” in this document, it refers to appendix A to Appendix W to 40 CFR part 51. Appendix A contains summaries of refined air quality models that are “preferred” for particular applications; both EPA models and models developed by others are included.

2.0 OVERVIEW OF MODEL USE

a. Increasing reliance has been placed on concentration estimates from air quality models as the primary basis for regulatory decisions concerning source permits and emission control requirements. In many situations, such as review of a proposed new source, no practical alternative exists. Before attempting to implement the guidance contained in this document, the reader should be aware of certain general information concerning air quality models and their evaluation and use. Such information is provided in this section.

2.1 Suitability of Models

a. The extent to which a specific air quality model is suitable for the assessment of source impacts depends upon several factors. These include: (1) The topographic and meteorological complexities of the area; (2) the detail and accuracy of the input databases, \textit{i.e.}, emissions inventory, meteorological data, and air quality data; (3) the manner in which complexities of atmospheric processes are handled in the model; (4) the technical competence of those undertaking such simulation modeling; and (5) the resources available to apply the model. Any of these factors can have a significant influence on the overall model performance, which must be thoroughly evaluated to determine the suitability of an air quality model to a particular application or range of applications.

b. Air quality models are most accurate and reliable in areas that have gradual transitions of land use and topography. Meteorological conditions in these areas are spatially uniform such that observations are broadly representative and air quality model projections are not further complicated by a heterogeneous environment. Areas subject to major topographic influences experience meteorological complexities that are often difficult to measure and simulate. Models with adequate performance are available for increasingly complex environments. However, they are resource intensive and frequently require site-specific observations and formulations. Such complexities and the related challenges for the air quality simulation should be considered when selecting the most appropriate air quality model for an application.

c. Appropriate model input data should be available before an attempt is made to evaluate or apply an air quality model. Assuming the data are adequate, the greater the detail with which a model considers the spatial and temporal variations in meteorological conditions and permit-enforceable emissions, the greater the ability to evaluate the source impact and to distinguish the effects of various control strategies.

d. There are three types of models that have historically been used in the regulatory demonstrations applicable in the Guideline, each having strengths and weaknesses that lend themselves to particular regulatory applications.

i. Gaussian plume models use a “steady-state” approximation, which assumes that over the model time step, the emissions, meteorology and other model inputs, are constant throughout the model domain, resulting in a resolved plume with the emissions distributed throughout the plume according to a Gaussian distribution. This formulation allows Gaussian models to estimate nearfield impacts of a limited number of sources at a relatively high resolution, with temporal scales of an hour and spatial scales of meters. However, this formulation allows for only relatively inert pollutants, with very limited considerations of transformation and removal (\textit{e.g.}, deposition), and further limits
the domain for which the model may be used. Thus, Gaussian models may not be appropriate if model inputs are changing sharply over the model time step or within the domain of model application, or if more advanced considerations of chemistry are needed.

ii. Lagrangian puff models, on the other hand, are non-steady-state, and assume that model input conditions are changing over the model domain and model time step. Lagrangian models can also be used to determine near- and far-field impacts from a limited number of sources. Traditionally, Lagrangian models have been used for relatively inert pollutants, with slightly more complex considerations of removal than Gaussian models. Some Lagrangian models treat in-plume gas and particulate chemistry. However, these models require time and space varying concentration fields of oxidants and, in the case of fine particulate matter (PM_{2.5}), neutralizing agents, such as ammonia. Reliable background fields are critical for applications involving secondary pollutant formation because secondary impacts generally occur when in-plume precursors mix and react with species in the background atmosphere. These oxidant and neutralizing agents are not routinely measured, but can be generated with a three-dimensional photochemical grid model.

iii. Photochemical grid models are three-dimensional Eulerian grid-based models that treat chemical and physical processes in each grid cell and use diffusion and transport processes to move chemical species between grid cells.

Eulerian models assume that emissions are spread evenly throughout each model grid cell. At coarse grid resolutions, Eulerian models have difficulty with fine scale resolution of individual plumes. However, these types of models can be appropriately applied for assessment of near-field and regional scale reactive pollutant impacts from specific sources or all sources. Photochemical grid models simulate a more realistic environment for chemical transformation, but simulations can be more resource intensive than Lagrangian or Gaussian plume models.

c. Since the 1980's, the EPA has worked with the modeling community to encourage development of standardized model evaluation methods and the development of continually improved methods for the characterization of model performance. There is general consensus on what should be considered in the evaluation of air quality models; namely, quality assurance planning, documentation and scrutiny should be consistent with the intended use and should include:

- Scientific peer review;
- Supportive analyses (diagnostic evaluations, code verification, sensitivity analyses);
- Diagnostic and performance evaluations with data obtained in trial locations; and
- Statistical performance evaluations in the circumstances of the intended applications.

Performance evaluations and diagnostic evaluations assess different qualities of how well a model is performing, and both are needed to establish credibility within the client and scientific community.

d. Performance evaluations allow the EPA and model users to determine the relative performance of a model in comparison with alternative modeling systems. Diagnostic evaluations allow determination of a model
capability to simulate individual processes that affect the results, and usually employ smaller spatial/temporal scale data sets (e.g., field studies). Diagnostic evaluations enable the EPA and model users to build confidence that model predictions are accurate for the right reasons. However, the objective comparison of modeled concentrations with observed field data provides only a partial means for assessing model performance. Due to the limited supply of evaluation datasets, there are practical limits in assessing model performance. For this reason, the conclusions reached in the science peer reviews and the supportive analyses have particular relevance in deciding whether a model will be useful for its intended purposes.

2.2 Levels of Sophistication of Air Quality Analyses and Models

a. It is desirable to begin an air quality analysis by using simplified and conservative methods followed, as appropriate, by more complex and refined methods. The purpose of this approach is to streamline the process and sufficiently address regulatory requirements by eliminating the need of more detailed modeling when it is not necessary in a specific regulatory application. For example, in the context of a PSD permit application, a simplified and conservative analysis may be sufficient where it shows the proposed construction clearly will not cause or contribute to ambient concentrations in excess of either the NAAQS or the PSD increments.2,3

b. There are two general levels of sophistication of air quality models. The first level consists of screening models that provide conservative modeled estimates of the air quality impact of a specific source or source category based on simplified assumptions of the model inputs (e.g., preset, worst-case meteorological conditions). In the case of a PSD assessment, if a screening model indicates that the increase in concentration attributable to the source could cause or contribute to a violation of any NAAQS or PSD increment, then the second level of more sophisticated models should be applied unless appropriate controls or operational restrictions are implemented based on the screening modeling.

c. The second level consists of refined models that provide more detailed treatment of physical and chemical atmospheric processes, require more detailed and precise input data, and provide spatially and temporally resolved concentration estimates. As a result, they provide a more sophisticated and, at least theoretically, a more accurate estimate of source impact and the effectiveness of control strategies.

d. There are situations where a screening model or a refined model is not available such that screening and refined modeling are not viable options to determine source-specific air quality impacts. In such situations, a screening technique or reduced-form model may be viable options for estimating source impacts.

i. Screening techniques are differentiated from a screening model in that screening techniques are approaches that make simplified and conservative assumptions about the physical and chemical atmospheric processes important to determining source impacts, while screening models make assumptions about conservative inputs to a specific model. The complexity of screening techniques ranges from simplified assumptions of chemistry applied to refined or screening model output to sophisticated approximations of the chemistry applied within a refined model.

ii. Reduced-form models are computationally efficient simulation tools for characterizing the pollutant response to specific types of emission reductions for a particular geographic area or background environmental conditions that reflect underlying atmospheric science of a refined model but reduce the computational resources of running a complex, numerical air quality model such as a photochemical grid model. In such situations, an attempt should be made to acquire or improve the necessary databases and to develop appropriate analytical techniques, but the screening technique or reduced-form model may be sufficient in conducting regulatory modeling applications when applied in consultation with the EPA Regional Office.

e. Consistent with the general principle described in paragraph 2.2(a), the EPA may establish a demonstration tool or method as a sufficient means for a user or applicant to make a demonstration required by regulation, either by itself or as part of a modeling demonstration. To be used for such regulatory purposes, such a tool or method must be reflected in a codified regulation or have a well-documented technical basis and reasoning that is contained or incorporated in the record of the regulatory decision in which it is applied.

2.3 Availability of Models

a. For most of the screening and refined models discussed in the Guideline, codes, associated documentation and other useful information are publicly available for download from the EPA’s Support Center for Regulatory Atmospheric Modeling (SCRAM) Web site at https://www.epa.gov/scram. This is a Web site with which air quality modelers should become familiar and regularly visit for important model updates and additional clarifications and revisions to modeling guidance documents that are applicable to EPA programs and regulations. Codes and documentation may also be available from the National Technical Information Service.
Environmental Protection Agency

(NTIS), http://www.ntis.gov, and, when available, is referenced with the appropriate NTIS accession number.

3.0 PREFERRED AND ALTERNATIVE AIR QUALITY MODELS

a. This section specifies the approach to be taken in determining preferred models for use in regulatory air quality programs. The status of models developed by the EPA, as well as those submitted to the EPA for review and possible inclusion in this Guideline, is discussed in this section. The section also provides the criteria and process for obtaining EPA approval for use of alternative models for individual cases in situations where the preferred models are not applicable or available. Additional sources of relevant modeling information are: the EPA’s Model Clearinghouse23 (section 3.3); EPA modeling conferences; periodic Regional, State, and Local Modelers’ Workshops; and the EPA’s SCRAM Web site (section 2.3).

b. When approval is required for a specific modeling technique or analytical procedure in this Guideline, we refer to the “appropriate reviewing authority.” Many states and some local agencies administer NSR permitting under programs approved into SIPs. In some EPA regions, federal authority to administer NSR permitting and related activities has been delegated to state or local agencies. In these cases, such agencies “stand in the shoes” of the respective EPA Region. Therefore, depending on the circumstances, the appropriate reviewing authority may be an EPA Regional Office, a state, local, or tribal agency, or perhaps the Federal Land Manager (FLM). In some cases, the Guideline requires review and approval of the use of an alternative model by the EPA Regional Office (sometimes stated as “Regional Administrator”). For all approvals of alternative models or techniques, the EPA Regional Office will coordinate and shall seek concurrence with the EPA’s Model Clearinghouse. If there is any question as to the appropriate reviewing authority, you should contact the EPA Regional Office modeling contact (https://www3.epa.gov/ntts/scram/guidance_cont_regions.htm), whose jurisdiction generally includes the physical location of the source in question and its expected impacts.

c. In all regulatory analyses, early discussions among the EPA Regional Office staff, state, local, and tribal agency staff, industry representatives, and where appropriate, the FLM, are invaluable and are strongly encouraged. Prior to the actual analyses, agreement on the databases to be used, modeling techniques to be applied, and the overall technical approach helps avoid misunderstandings concerning the final results and may reduce the later need for additional analyses. The preparation of a written modeling protocol that is vetted with the appropriate reviewing authority helps to keep misunderstandings and resource expenditures at a minimum.

d. The identification of preferred models in this Guideline should not be construed as a determination that the preferred models identified here are to be permanently used to the exclusion of all others or that they are the only models available for applications to air quality. The model that most accurately estimates concentrations in the area of interest is always sought. However, designation of specific preferred models is needed to promote consistency in model selection and application.

3.1 Preferred Models

3.1.1 Discussion

a. The EPA has developed some models suitable for regulatory application, while other models have been submitted by private developers for possible inclusion in the Guideline. Refined models that are preferred and required by the EPA for particular applications have undergone the necessary peer scientific reviews2425 and model performance evaluation exercises2627 that include statistical measures of model performance in comparison with measured air quality data as described in section 2.1.1.

b. An American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) reference28 provides a general philosophy for developing and implementing advanced statistical evaluations of atmospheric dispersion models, and provides an example statistical technique to illustrate the application of this philosophy. Consistent with this approach, the EPA has determined and applied a specific evaluation protocol that provides a statistical technique for evaluating model performance for predicting peak concentration values, as might be observed at individual monitoring locations.29

c. When a single model is found to perform better than others, it is recommended for application as a preferred model and listed in appendix A. If no one model is found to consistently perform better through the evaluation exercise, then the preferred model listed in appendix A may be selected on the basis of other factors such as past use, public familiarity, resource requirements, and availability. Accordingly, the models listed in appendix A meet these conditions:

i. The model must be written in a common programming language, and the executable(s) must run on a common computer platform.

ii. The model must be documented in a user’s guide or model formulation report which identifies the mathematics of the
model, data requirements and program operating characteristics at a level of detail comparable to that available for other recommended models in appendix A.

iv. The model must be useful to typical users, e.g., state air agencies, for specific air quality control problems. Such users should be able to operate the computer program(s) from available documentation.

v. The model documentation must include a robust comparison with air quality data (and/or tracer measurements) or with other well-established analytical techniques.

vi. The developer must be willing to make the model and source code available to users at a reasonable cost or make them available for public access through the Internet or the National Technical Information Service. The model and its code cannot be proprietary.

d. The EPA’s process of establishing a preferred model includes a determination of technical merit, in accordance with the above six items, including the practicality of the model for use in ongoing regulatory programs. Each model will also be subjected to a performance evaluation for an appropriate database and to a peer scientific review. Models for wide use (not just an isolated case) that are found to perform better will be proposed for inclusion as preferred models in future Guideline revisions.

e. No further evaluation of a preferred model is required for a particular application if the EPA requirements for regulatory use specified for the model in the Guideline are followed. Alternative models to those listed in appendix A should generally be compared with measured air quality data when they are used for regulatory applications consistent with recommendations in section 3.2.

3.1.2 REQUIREMENTS

a. Appendix A identifies refined models that are preferred for use in regulatory applications. If a model is required for a particular application, the user must select a model from appendix A or follow procedures in section 3.2.2 for use of an alternative model or technique. Preferred models may be used without a formal demonstration of applicability as long as they are used as indicated in each model summary in appendix A. Further recommendations for the application of preferred models to specific source applications are found in subsequent sections of the Guideline.

b. If changes are made to a preferred model without affecting the modeled concentrations, the preferred status of the model is unchanged. Examples of modifications that do not affect concentrations are those made to enable use of a different computer platform or those that only affect the format or averaging time of the model results. The integration of a graphical user interface (GUI) to facilitate setting up the model inputs and otherwise altering the preferred model code is another example of a modification that does not affect concentrations. However, when any changes are made, the Regional Administrator must require a test case example to demonstrate that the modeled concentrations are not affected.

c. A preferred model must be operated with the options listed in appendix A for its intended regulatory application. If the regulatory options are not applied, the model is no longer “preferred.” Any other modification to a preferred model that would result in a change in the concentration estimates otherwise alters its status so that it is no longer a preferred model. Use of the modified model must then be justified as an alternative model on a case-by-case basis to the appropriate reviewing authority and approved by the Regional Administrator.

d. Where the EPA has not identified a preferred model for a particular pollutant or situation, the EPA may establish a multi-tiered approach for making a demonstration required under PSD or another CAA program. The initial tier or tiers may involve use of demonstration tools, screening models, screening techniques, or reduced-form models; while the last tier may involve the use of demonstration tools, refined models or techniques, or alternative models approved under section 3.2.

3.2 Alternative Models

3.2.1 Discussion

a. Selection of the best model or techniques for each individual air quality analysis is always encouraged, but the selection should be done in a consistent manner. A simple listing of models in this Guideline cannot alone achieve that consistency nor can it necessarily provide the best model for all possible situations. As discussed in section 3.1.1, the EPA has determined and applied a specific evaluation protocol that provides a statistical technique for evaluating model performance for predicting peak concentration values, as might be observed at individual monitoring locations. This protocol is available to assist in developing a consistent approach when justifying the use of other-than-preferred models recommended in the Guideline (i.e., alternative models). The procedures in this protocol provide a general framework for objective decision-making on the acceptability of an alternative model for a given regulatory application. These objective procedures may be used for conducting both the technical evaluation of the model and the field test or performance evaluation.
Environmental Protection Agency

Pt. 51, App. W

b. This subsection discusses the use of alternative models and defines three situations when alternative models may be used. This subsection also provides a procedure for implementing 40 CFR 51.166(l)(2) in PSD permitting. This provision requires written approval of the Administrator for any modification or substitution of an applicable model. An applicable model for purposes of 40 CFR 51.166(l) is a preferred model in appendix A to the Guideline. Approval to use an alternative model under section 3.2 of the Guideline qualifies as approval for the modification or substitution of a model under 40 CFR 51.166(l)(2). The Regional Administrators have delegated authority to issue such approvals under section 3.2 of the Guideline, provided that such approval is issued after consultation with the EPA's Model Clearinghouse and formally documented in a concurrence memorandum from the EPA's Model Clearinghouse which demonstrates that the requirements within section 3.2 for use of an alternative model have been met.

3.2.2 Requirements

a. Determination of acceptability of an alternative model is an EPA Regional Office responsibility in consultation with the EPA's Model Clearinghouse as discussed in paragraphs 3.0(b) and 3.2.1(b). Where the Regional Administrator finds that an alternative model is more appropriate than a preferred model, that model may be used subject to the approval of the EPA Regional Office based on the requirements of this subsection. This finding will normally result from a determination that: (1) A preferred air quality model is not appropriate for the particular application; or (2) a more appropriate model or technique is available and applicable.

b. An alternative model shall be evaluated from both a theoretical and a performance perspective before it is selected for use. There are three separate conditions under which such a model may be approved for use:

1. If a demonstration can be made that the model produces concentration estimates equivalent to the estimates obtained using a preferred model;

2. If a statistical performance evaluation has been conducted using measured air quality data and the results of that evaluation indicate the alternative model performs better for the given application than a comparable model in appendix A; or

3. If there is no preferred model.

Any one of these three separate conditions may justify use of an alternative model. Some known alternative models that are applicable for selected situations are listed on the EPA's SCRAM Web site (section 2.3). However, inclusion there does not confer any unique status relative to other alternative models that are being or will be developed in the future.

c. Equivalency, condition (1) in paragraph (b) of this subsection, is established by demonstrating that the appropriate regulatory metric(s) are within ±2 percent of the estimates obtained from the preferred model. The option to show equivalency is intended as a simple demonstration of acceptability for an alternative model that is nearly identical (or contains options that can make it identical) to a preferred model that can be treated for practical purposes as the preferred model. However, notwithstanding this demonstration, models that are not equivalent may be used when one of the two other conditions described in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this subsection are satisfied.

d. For condition (2) in paragraph (b) of this subsection, established statistical performance evaluation procedures and techniques are satisfied for a particular application that use the model results in an absolute sense, the model should not be biased toward underestimates obtained from the preferred model. However, notwithstanding this demonstration, models that are not equivalent may be used when one of the two other conditions described in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this subsection are satisfied.

e. For condition (3) in paragraph (b) of this subsection, an alternative model or technique may be approved for use provided that:

i. The model or technique has received a scientific peer review;

ii. The model or technique can be demonstrated to be applicable to the problem on a theoretical basis;

iii. The databases which are necessary to perform the analysis are available and adequate;

iv. Appropriate performance evaluations of the model or technique have shown that the model or technique is not inappropriately biased for regulatory application; and

v. A protocol on methods and procedures to be followed has been established.

f. To formally document that the requirements of section 3.2 for use of an alternative model are satisfied for a particular application or range of applications, a memorandum will be prepared by the EPA's Model Clearinghouse through a consultative process with the EPA Regional Office.

* For PSD and other applications that use the model results in an absolute sense, the model should not be biased toward underestimates. Alternatively, for ozone and PM 2.5 SIP attainment demonstrations and other applications that use the model results in a relative sense, the model should not be biased toward overestimates.
3.3 EPA’s Model Clearinghouse

a. The Regional Administrator has the authority to select models that are appropriate for use in a given situation. However, there is a need for assistance and guidance in the selection process so that fairness, consistency, and transparency in modeling decisions are fostered among the EPA Regional Offices and the state, local, and tribal agencies. To satisfy that need, the EPA established the Model Clearinghouse to serve a central role of coordination and collaboration between EPA headquarters and the EPA Regional Offices. Additionally, the EPA holds periodic workshops with EPA Headquarters, EPA Regional Offices, and state, local, and tribal agency modeling representatives.

b. The appropriate EPA Regional Office should always be consulted for information and guidance concerning modeling methods and interpretations of modeling guidance, and to ensure that the air quality model user has available the latest most up-to-date policy and procedures. As appropriate, the EPA Regional Office may also request assistance from the EPA’s Model Clearinghouse on other applications of models, analytical techniques, or databases or to clarify interpretation of the Guideline or related modeling guidance.

c. The EPA Regional Office will coordinate with the EPA’s Model Clearinghouse after an initial evaluation and decision has been developed concerning the application of an alternative model. The acceptability and formal approval process for an alternative model is described in section 3.2.

4.0 MODELS FOR CARBON MONOXIDE, LEAD, SULFUR DIOXIDE, NITROGEN DIOXIDE AND PRIMARY PARTICULATE MATTER

4.1 Discussion

a. This section identifies modeling approaches generally used in the air quality impact analysis of sources that emit the criteria pollutants carbon monoxide (CO), lead, sulfur dioxide (SO2), nitrogen dioxide (NO2), and primary particulates (PM10 and PM2.5). The guidance in this section is specific to the application of the Gaussian plume models identified in appendix A. Gaussian plume models assume that emissions and meteorology are in a steady-state, which is typically based on an hourly time step. This approach results in a plume that has an hourly-averaged distribution of emission mass according to a Gaussian curve through the plume. Though Gaussian steady-state models conserve the mass of the primary pollutant throughout the plume, they can still take into account a limited consideration of first-order removal processes (e.g., wet and dry deposition) and limited chemical conversion (e.g., OH oxidation).

c. Due to the steady-state assumption, Gaussian plume models are generally considered applicable to distances less than 50 km, beyond which, modeled predictions of plume impact are likely conservative. The locations of these impacts are expected to be unreliable due to changes in meteorology that are likely to occur during the travel time.

d. The applicability of Gaussian plume models may vary depending on the topography of the modeling domain, i.e., simple or complex. Simple terrain is considered to be an area where terrain features are all lower in elevation than the top of the stack(s) of the source(s) in question. Complex terrain is defined as terrain exceeding the height of the stack(s) being modeled.

e. Gaussian models determine source impacts at discrete locations (receptors) for each meteorological and emission scenario, and generally attempt to estimate concentrations at specific sites that represent an ensemble average of numerous repetitions of the same “event.” Uncertainties in model estimates are driven by this formulation, and as noted in section 2.1.1, evaluations of model accuracy should focus on the reducible uncertainty associated with physics and the formulation of the model. The “irreducible” uncertainty associated with Gaussian plume models may be responsible for variation in concentrations of as much as ± 50 percent. “Reducible” uncertainties can be on a similar scale. For example, Pasquill estimates that, apart from data input errors, maximum ground-level concentrations at a given hour for a point source in flat terrain could be in error by 50 percent due to these uncertainties. Errors of 5 to 10 degrees in the measured wind direction can result in concentration errors of 20 to 70 percent for a particular time and location, depending on stability and station location. Such uncertainties do not indicate that an estimated concentration does not occur; only that the precise time and locations are in doubt. Composite errors in highest estimated concentrations of 10 to 40 percent are found to be typical. However, estimates of concentrations paired in time and space with observed concentrations are less certain.

f. Model evaluations and inter-comparisons should take these aspects of uncertainty into account. For a regulatory application of a model, the emphasis of model evaluations is generally placed on the highest modeled impacts. Thus, the Cox-Tikvart model evaluation approach, which compares the highest modeled impacts on several timescales, is recommended for comparisons of models and measurements and model inter-comparisons. The approach includes bootstrap techniques to determine the significance of various modeled predictions and increases the robustness of such comparisons when the
number of available measurements are limited. Because of the uncertainty in paired modeled and observed concentrations, any attempts at calibration of models based on these comparisons is of questionable benefit and shall not be done.

4.2 Requirements

a. For NAAQS compliance demonstrations under PSD, use of the screening and preferred models for the pollutants listed in this subsection shall be limited to the near-field at a maximum distance of 50 km or less. Near-field application is consistent with capabilities of Gaussian plume models and, based on the EPA's assessment, is sufficient to address whether a source will cause or contribute to ambient concentrations in excess of a NAAQS. In most cases, maximum source impacts of inert pollutants will occur within the first 10 to 20 km from the source. Therefore, the EPA does not consider a long-range transport assessment beyond 50 km necessary for these pollutants if a near-field NAAQS compliance demonstration is required.!

b. For assessment of PSD increments within the near-field distance of 50 km or less, use of the screening and preferred models for the pollutants listed in this subsection shall be limited to the same screening and preferred models approved for NAAQS compliance demonstrations.

c. To determine if a compliance demonstration for NAAQS and/or PSD increments may be necessary beyond 50 km (i.e., long-range transport assessment), the following screening approach shall be used to determine if a significant ambient impact will occur with particular focus on Class I areas and/or the applicable receptors that may be threatened at such distances.

i. Based on application in the near-field of the appropriate screening and preferred model, determine the significance of the ambient impacts at or about 50 km from the new or modifying source. If a near-field assessment is not available or this initial analysis indicates there may be significant ambient impacts at that distance, then further assessment is necessary.

ii. For assessment of the significance of ambient impacts for NAAQS and/or PSD increments, there is not a preferred model or screening approach for distances beyond 50 km. Thus, the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)) and the EPA Regional Office shall be consulted in determining the appropriate and agreed upon screening technique to conduct the second level assessment. Typically, a Lagrangian model is most appropriate to use for these second level assessment situations, but applicants shall reach agreement on the specific model and modeling parameters on a case-by-case basis in consultation with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)) and EPA Regional Office. When Lagrangian models are used in this manner, they shall not include plume-depleting processes, such that model estimates are considered conservative, as is generally appropriate for screening assessments.

d. In those situations where a cumulative impact analysis for NAAQS and/or PSD increments analysis beyond 50 km is necessary, the selection and use of an alternative model shall occur in agreement with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)) and approval by the EPA Regional Office based on the requirements of paragraph 3.2.2(e).

4.2.1 Screening Models and Techniques

a. Where a preliminary or conservative estimate is desired, point source screening techniques are an acceptable approach to air quality analyses.

b. As discussed in paragraph 2.2(a), screening models or techniques are designed to provide a conservative estimate of concentrations. The screening models used in most applications are the screening versions of the preferred models for refined applications. The two screening models, AERSCREEN and CTSCREEN, are screening versions of AERMOD (American Meteorological Society (AMS)/EPA Regulatory Model) and CTDMPLUS (Complex Terrain Dispersion Model Plus Algorithms for Unstable Situations), respectively. AERSCREEN is the recommended screening model for most applications in all types of terrain and for applications involving building downwash. For those applications in complex terrain where the application involves a well-defined hill or ridge, CTSCREEN can be used.

c. Although AERSCREEN and CTSCREEN are designed to address a single-source scenario, there are approaches that can be used on a case-by-case basis to address multi-source situations using screening meteorology or other conservative model assumptions. However, the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)) shall be consulted, and concurrence obtained, on the protocol for modeling multiple sources with AERSCREEN or CTSCREEN to ensure that the worst case is identified and assessed.

d. As discussed in section 4.2.3.4, there are also screening techniques built into AERMOD that use simplified or limited chemistry assumptions for determining the partitioning of NO and NO\textsubscript{2} for NO\textsubscript{2} modeling. These screening techniques are part of the EPA’s preferred modeling approach for NO\textsubscript{2} and do not need to be approved as an alternative model. However, as with other screening models and techniques, their usage shall occur in agreement with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)).!

e. As discussed in section 4.2(c)(4), there are screening techniques needed for long-range transport assessments that will typically involve the use of a Lagrangian model.
Based on the long-standing practice and documented capabilities of these models for long-range transport assessments, the use of a Lagrangian model as a screening technique for this purpose does not need to be approved as an alternative model. However, their usage shall occur in consultation with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)) and EPA Regional Office.

All screening models and techniques shall be configured to appropriately address the site and problem at hand. Close attention must be paid to whether the area should be classified urban or rural in accordance with section 7.2.1.1. The climatology of the area must be studied to help define the worst-case meteorological conditions. Agreement shall be reached between the model user and the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)) on the choice of the screening model or technique for each analysis, on the input data and model settings, and the appropriate metric for satisfying regulatory requirements.

4.2.1.1 AERSCREEN

a. Released in 2011, AERSCREEN is the EPA’s recommended screening model for simple and complex terrain for single sources including point sources, area sources, horizontal stacks, capped stacks, and flares. AERSCREEN runs AERMOD in a screening mode and consists of two main components: 1) the MAKEMET program which generates a site-specific matrix of meteorological conditions for input to the AERMOD model; and 2) the AERSCREEN command-prompt interface.

b. The MAKEMET program generates a matrix of meteorological conditions, in the form of AERMOD-ready surface and profile files, based on user-specified surface characteristics, ambient temperatures, minimum wind speed, and anemometer height. The meteorological matrix is generated based on looping through a range of wind speeds, cloud covers, ambient temperatures, solar elevation angles, and convective velocity scales ($w^*$), for convective conditions only based on user-specified surface characteristics for surface roughness ($Z_o$), Bowen ratio ($B_o$), and albedo ($\rho$). For unstable cases, the convective mixing height ($Z_o$) is calculated based on $w^*$, and the mechanical mixing height ($Z_m$) is calculated for unstable and stable conditions based on the friction velocity, $u^*$.

c. For applications involving simple or complex terrain, AERSCREEN interfaces with AERMAP. AERSCREEN also interfaces with BPIPPRM to provide the necessary building parameters for applications involving building downwash using the Plume Rise Model Enhancements (PRIME) downwash algorithm. AERSCREEN generates inputs to AERMOD via MAKEMET, AERMAP, and BPIPPRM and invokes AERMOD in a screening mode. The screening mode of AERMOD forces the AERMOD model calculations to represent values for the plume centerline, regardless of the source-receptor-wind direction orientation. The maximum concentration output from AERSCREEN represents a worst-case 1-hour concentration. Averaging-time scaling factors of 1.0 for 3-hour, 0.9 for 8-hour, 0.60 for 24-hour, and 0.10 for annual concentration averages are applied internally by AERSCREEN to the highest 1-hour concentration calculated by the model for non-area type sources. For area type source concentrations for averaging times greater than one hour, the concentrations are equal to the 1-hour estimates.

4.2.1.2 CTSCREEN

a. CTSCREEN can be used to obtain conservative, yet realistic, worst-case estimates for receptors located on terrain above stack height. CTSCREEN accounts for the three-dimensional nature of plume and terrain interaction and requires detailed terrain data representative of the modeling domain. The terrain data must be digitized in the same manner as for CTDMPLUS and a terrain processor is available. CTSCREEN is designed to execute a fixed matrix of meteorological values for wind speed ($u$), standard deviation of horizontal and vertical wind speeds ($\sigma v$, $\sigma w$), vertical potential temperature gradient ($\theta_v$), friction velocity ($u^*$), Monin-Obukhov length ($L$), mixing height ($Z$) as a function of terrain height, and wind directions for both neutral/stable conditions and unstable convective conditions. The maximum concentration output from CTSCREEN represents a worst-case 1-hour concentration. Time-scaling factors of 0.7 for 3-hour, 0.15 for 24-hour and 0.03 for annual concentration averages are applied internally by CTSCREEN to the highest 1-hour concentration calculated by the model.

4.2.1.3 Screening in Complex Terrain

a. For applications utilizing AERSCREEN, AERSCREEN automatically generates a polar-grid receptor network with spacing determined by the maximum distance to the model. If the application warrants a different receptor network than that generated by AERSCREEN, it may be necessary to run AERMOD in screening mode with a user-defined network. For CTSCREEN applications or AERMOD in screening mode outside of AERSCREEN, placement of receptors requires very careful attention when modeling in complex terrain. Often the highest concentrations are predicted to occur under very stable conditions, when the plume is near or impinges on the terrain. Under such conditions, the plume may be quite narrow in the vertical, so that even relatively small...
changes in a receptor’s location may substantially affect the predicted concentration. Receptors within about a kilometer of the source may be even more sensitive to location. Thus, a dense array of receptors may be required in some cases.

b. For applications involving AERSCREEN, AERSCREEN interfaces with AERMAP to generate the receptor evaluations. For applications involving CTSCREEN, digitized contour data must be preprocessed to provide hill shape parameterized suitable input format. The user then supplies receptor locations either through an interactive program that is part of the model or directly, by using a text editor; using both methods to select receptor locations will generally be necessary to assure that the maximum concentrations are estimated by either model. In cases where a terrain feature may “appear” to the plume” as smaller, multiple hills, it may be necessary to model the terrain both as a single feature and as multiple hills to determine design concentrations.

c. Other screening techniques may be acceptable for complex terrain cases where established procedures are used. The user is encouraged to confer with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)) if any unforeseen problems are encountered, e.g., applicability, meteorological data, receptor siting, or terrain contour processing issues.

4.2.2 Refined Models

a. A brief description of each preferred model for refined applications is found in appendix A. Also listed in that appendix are availability, the model input requirements, the standard options that shall be selected when running the program, and output options.

4.2.2.1 AERMOD

a. For a wide range of regulatory applications in all types of terrain, and for aerodynamic building downwash, the required model is AERMOD. The AERMOD regulatory modeling system consists of the AERMOD dispersion model, the AERMET meteorological processor, and the AERMAP terrain processor. AERMOD is a steady-state Gaussian plume model applicable to directly emitted air pollutants that employs best state-of-practice parameterizations for characterizing the meteorological influences and dispersion. Differentiation of simple versus complex terrain is unnecessary with AERMOD. In complex terrain, AERMOD employs the well-known dividing-streamline concept in a simplified simulation of the effects of plume-terrain interactions.

b. The AERMOD modeling system has been extensively evaluated across a wide range of scenarios based on numerous field studies, including tall stacks in flat and complex terrain settings, sources subject to building downwash influences, and low-level nonbuoyant sources. These evaluations included several long-term field studies associated with operating plants as well as several intensive tracer studies. Based on these evaluations, AERMOD has shown consistently good performance, with “errors” in predicted versus observed peak concentrations, based on the Robust Highest Concentration (RHC) metric, consistently within the range of 10 to 40 percent (cited in paragraph 4.1(e)).

c. AERMOD incorporates the PRIME algorithm to account for enhanced plume growth and restricted plume rise for plumes affected by building wake effects. The PRIME algorithm accounts for entrainment of plume mass into the cavity recirculation region, including re-entrainment of plume mass into the wake region beyond the cavity.

d. AERMOD incorporates the Buoyant Line and Point Source (BLP) Dispersion model to account for buoyant plume rise from line sources. The BLP option utilizes the standard meteorological inputs provided by the AERMET meteorological processor.

e. The state-of-the-science for modeling atmospheric deposition is evolving, new modeling techniques are continually being assessed, and their results are being compared with observations. Consequently, while deposition treatment is available in AERMOD, the approach taken for any purpose shall be coordinated with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)).

4.2.2.2 CTDMPLUS

a. If the modeling application involves an elevated point source with a well-defined hill or ridge and a detailed dispersion analysis of the spatial pattern of plume impacts is of interest, CTDMPLUS is available. CTDMPLUS provides greater resolution of concentrations about the contour of the hill feature than does AERMOD through a different plume-terrain interaction algorithm.

4.2.2.3 OCD

a. If the modeling application involves determining the impact of offshore emissions from point, area, or line sources on the air quality of coastal regions, the recommended model is the OCD Offshore and Coastal Dispersion Model. OCD is a straight-line Gaussian model that incorporates overwater plume transport and dispersion as well as changes that occur as the plume crosses the shoreline. OCD is also applicable for situations that involve platform building downwash.
4.2.3 Pollutant Specific Modeling Requirements

4.2.3.1 Models for Carbon Monoxide

a. Models for assessing the impact of CO emissions are needed to meet NSR requirements to address compliance with the CO NAAQS and to determine localized impacts from transportation projects. Examples include evaluating effects of point sources, congested roadway intersections and highways, as well as the cumulative effect of numerous sources of CO in an urban area.

b. The general modeling recommendations and requirements for screening models in section 4.2.1 and refined models in section 4.2.2 shall be applied for CO modeling. Given the relatively low CO background concentrations, screening techniques are likely to be adequate in most cases. In applying these recommendations and requirements, the existing 1992 EPA guidance for screening CO impacts from highways may be consulted.

4.2.3.2 Models for Lead

a. In January 1999 (40 CFR part 58, appendix D), the EPA gave notice that concern about ambient lead impacts was being shifted away from roadways and toward a focus on stationary point sources. Thus, models for assessing the impact of lead emissions are needed to meet NSR requirements to address compliance with the lead NAAQS and for SIP attainment demonstrations. The EPA has also issued guidance on siting ambient monitors in the vicinity of stationary point sources. For lead, the SIP should contain an air quality analysis to determine the maximum rolling 3-month average lead concentration resulting from major lead point sources, such as smelters, gasoline additive plants, etc. The EPA has developed a post-processor to calculate rolling 3-month average concentrations from model output. General guidance for lead SIP development is also available.

b. For major lead point sources, such as smelters, which contribute fugitive emissions and for which deposition is important, professional judgment should be used, and there shall be coordination with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)). For most applications, the general requirements for screening and refined models of section 4.2.1 and 4.2.2 are applicable to lead modeling.

4.2.3.3 Models for Sulfur Dioxide

a. Models for SO2 are needed to meet NSR requirements to address compliance with the SO2 NAAQS and PSD increments, for SIP attainment demonstrations, and for characterizing current air quality via modeling. SO2 is one of a group of highly reactive gases known as “oxides of sulfur” with largest emissions sources being fossil fuel combustion at power plants and other industrial facilities.

b. Given the relatively inert nature of SO2 on the short-term time scales of interest (i.e., 1-hour) and the sources of SO2 (i.e., stationary point sources), the general modeling requirements for screening models in section 4.2.1 and refined models in section 4.2.2 are applicable for SO2 modeling applications. For urban areas, AERMOD automatically invokes a half-life of 4 hours to SO2. Therefore, care must be taken when determining whether a source is urban or rural (see section 7.2.1.1 for urban/rural determination methodology).

4.2.3.4 Models for Nitrogen Dioxide

a. Models for assessing the impact of sources on ambient NO2 concentrations are needed to meet NSR requirements to address compliance with the NO2 NAAQS and PSD increments. Impact of an individual source on ambient NO2 depends, in part, on the chemical environment into which the source’s plume is to be emitted. This is due to the fact that NO2 sources co-emit NO along with NO2 and any emitted NO may react with ambient ozone to convert to additional NO2 downwind. Thus, comprehensive modeling of NO2 would need to consider the ratio of emitted NO and NO2, the ambient levels of ozone and subsequent reactions between ozone and NO2, and the photoysis of NO2 to NO.

b. Due to the complexity of NO2 modeling, a multi-tiered screening approach is required to obtain hourly and annual average estimates of NO2. Since these methods are considered screening techniques, their usage shall occur in agreement with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)). Additionally, since screening techniques are conservative by their nature, there are limitations to how these options can be used. Specifically, modeling of negative emissions rates should only be done after consultation with the EPA Regional Office to ensure that decreases in concentrations would not be overestimated. Each tiered approach (see Figure 4–1) accounts for increasingly complex considerations of NO2 chemistry and is described in paragraphs c through e of this subsection. The tiers of NO2 modeling include:

1. A first-tier (most conservative) “full” conversion approach;
2. A second-tier approach that assumes ambient equilibrium between NO and NO2; and
3. A third-tier consisting of several detailed screening techniques that account for ambient ozone and the relative amount of NO and NO2 emitted from a source.
d. For Tier 2, multiply the Tier 1 result(s) by the Ambient Ratio Method 2 (ARM2), which provides estimates of representative equilibrium ratios of NO$_2$/NO$_X$ value based on national data from the EPA’s Air Quality System (AQS). The national default for ARM2 includes a minimum ambient NO$_2$/NO$_X$ ratio of 0.5 and a maximum ambient ratio of 0.9. The reviewing agency may establish alternative minimum ambient NO$_2$/NO$_X$ values based on the source’s in-stack emissions ratios, with alternative minimum ambient ratios reflecting the source’s in-stack NO$_2$/NO$_X$ ratios. Preferably, alternative minimum ambient NO$_2$/NO$_X$ ratios should be based on source-specific data which satisfies all quality assurance procedures that ensure data accuracy for both NO$_2$ and NO$_X$ within the typical range of measured values. However, alternate information may be used to justify a source’s anticipated NO$_2$/NO$_X$ in-stack ratios, such as manufacturer test data, state or local agency guidance, peer-reviewed literature, and/or the EPA’s NO$_2$/NO$_X$ ratio database.

e. For Tier 3, a detailed screening technique shall be applied on a case-by-case basis. Because of the additional input data requirements and complexities associated with the Tier 3 options, their usage shall occur in consultation with the EPA Regional Office in addition to the appropriate reviewing authority. The Ozone Limiting Method (OLM) and the Plume Volume Molar Ratio Method (PVMRM) are two detailed screening techniques that may be used for most sources. These two techniques use an appropriate section 4.2.2 model to estimate NO$_X$ concentrations and then estimate the conversion of primary NO emissions to NO$_2$ based on the ambient levels of ozone and the plume characteristics. OLM only accounts for NO$_2$ formation based on the ambient levels of ozone while PVMRM also accommodates distance-dependent conversion ratios based on ambient ozone. Both PVMRM and OLM require that ambient ozone concentrations be provided on an hourly basis and explicit specification of the NO$_2$/NO$_X$ in-stack ratios. PVMRM works best for relatively isolated and elevated point source modeling while OLM works best for large groups of sources, area sources, and near-surface releases, including roadway sources.

f. Alternative models or techniques may be considered on a case-by-case basis and their usage shall be approved by the EPA Regional Office (section 3.2). Such models or techniques should consider individual quantities of NO and NO$_2$ emissions, atmospheric transport and dispersion, and atmospheric transformation of NO to NO$_2$. Dispersion models that account for more explicit photochemistry may also be considered as an alternative model to estimate ambient impacts of NO$_X$ sources.

4.2.3.5 Models for PM$_{2.5}$

- PM$_{2.5}$ is a mixture consisting of several diverse components. Ambient PM$_{2.5}$ generally consists of two components: (1) The primary component, emitted directly from a source; and (2) the secondary component, formed in the atmosphere from other pollutants emitted from the source. Models for PM$_{2.5}$ are needed to meet NSR requirements to address compliance with the PM$_{10}$ NAAQS and PSD increments and for SIP attainment demonstrations.
b. For NSR modeling assessments, the general modeling requirements for screening models in section 4.2.1 and refined models in section 4.2.2 are applicable for the primary component of PM$_{10}$, while the methods in section 5.4 are applicable for addressing the secondary component of PM$_{10}$. Guidance for PSD assessments is available for determining the appropriate modeling requirements for primary and secondary PM$_{10}$.\(^6\)

c. For SIP attainment demonstrations and regional haze reasonable progress goal analyses, effects of a control strategy on PM$_{2.5}$ are estimated from the sum of the effects on the primary and secondary components composing PM$_{2.5}$. Model users should refer to section 5.4.1 and associated SIP modeling guidance\(^6\) for further details concerning appropriate modeling approaches.

d. The general modeling requirements for the refined models discussed in section 4.2.2 shall be applied for PM$_{2.5}$ hot-spot modeling for mobile sources. Specific guidance is available for analyzing direct PM$_{2.5}$ impacts from highways, terminals, and other transportation projects.\(^6\)

4.2.3.6 Models for PM$_{10}$

a. Models for PM$_{10}$ are needed to meet NSR requirements to address compliance with the PM$_{10}$ NAAQS and PSD increments and for SIP attainment demonstrations.

b. For most sources, the general modeling requirements for screening models in section 4.2.1 and refined models in section 4.2.2 shall be applied for PM$_{10}$ modeling. In cases where the particle size and its effect on ambient concentrations need to be considered, particle deposition may be used on a case-by-case basis and their usage shall be coordinated with the appropriate reviewing authority. A SIP development guide\(^6\) is also available to assist in PM$_{10}$ analyses and control strategy development.

c. Fugitive dust usually refers to dust put into the atmosphere by the wind blowing over plowed fields, dirt roads, or desert or sandy areas with little or no vegetation. Fugitive emissions include the emissions resulting from the industrial process that are not captured and vented through a stack, but may be released from various locations within the complex. In some unique cases, a model developed specifically for the situation may be needed. Due to the difficult nature of characterizing and modeling fugitive dust and fugitive emissions, the proposed procedure shall be determined in consultation with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)) for each specific situation before the modeling exercise is begun. Re-trained dust is created by vehicles driving over dirt roads (e.g., haul roads) and dust-covered roads typically found in arid areas. Such sources can be characterized as line, area or volume sources.\(^6\)

Emission rates may be based on site-specific data or values from the general literature.

d. Under certain conditions, recommended dispersion models may not be suitable to appropriately address the nature of ambient PM$_{10}$. In these circumstances, the alternative modeling approach shall be approved by the EPA Regional Office (section 3.2).

e. The general modeling requirements for the refined models discussed in section 4.2.2 shall be applied for PM$_{10}$ hot-spot modeling for mobile sources. Specific guidance is available for analyzing direct PM$_{10}$ impacts from highways, terminals, and other transportation projects.\(^6\)

5.0 MODELS FOR OZONE AND SECONDARILY FORMED PARTICULATE MATTER

5.1 Discussion

a. Air pollutants formed through chemical reactions in the atmosphere are referred to as secondary pollutants. For example, ground-level ozone and a portion of PM$_{2.5}$ are secondary pollutants formed through photochemical reactions. Ozone and secondarily formed particulate matter are closely related to each other in that they share common sources of emissions and are formed in the atmosphere from chemical reactions with similar precursors.

b. Ozone formation is driven by emissions of NO$_x$ and volatile organic compounds (VOCs). Ozone formation is a complicated nonlinear process that requires favorable meteorological conditions in addition to VOC and NO$_x$ emissions. Sometimes complex terrain features also contribute to the build-up of precursors and subsequent ozone formation or destruction.

c. PM$_{2.5}$ can be either primary (i.e., emitted directly from sources) or secondary in nature. The fraction of PM$_{2.5}$ which is primary versus secondary varies by location and season. In the United States, PM$_{2.5}$ is dominated by a variety of chemical species or components of atmospheric particles, such as ammonium sulfate, ammonium nitrate, organic carbon mass, elemental carbon, and other soil compounds and oxidized metals. PM$_{2.5}$ sulfate, nitrate, and ammonium ions are predominantly the result of chemical reactions of the oxidized products of SO$_2$ and NO$_x$ emissions with direct ammonia emissions.\(^6\)

d. Control measures reducing ozone and PM$_{2.5}$ precursor emissions may not lead to proportional reductions in ozone and PM$_{2.5}$. Modeled strategies designed to reduce ozone or PM$_{2.5}$ levels typically need to consider the chemical coupling between these pollutants. This coupling is important in understanding processes that control the levels of both pollutants. Thus, when feasible, it is important to use models that take into account the chemical coupling between ozone and PM$_{2.5}$. In addition, using such a multi-pollutant modeling system can reduce the resource...
Environmental Protection Agency

burden associated with applying and evaluating separate models for each pollutant and promotes consistency among the strategies themselves.

c. PM$_{10}$ is a mixture consisting of several diverse chemical species or components of atmospheric particles. Because chemical and physical properties and origins of each component differ, it may be appropriate to use either a single model capable of addressing several of the important components or to model primary and secondary components using different models. Effects of a control strategy on PM$_{10}$ is estimated from the sum of the effects on the specific components comprising PM$_{10}$.

5.2 Recommendations

a. Chemical transformations can play an important role in defining the concentrations and properties of certain air pollutants. Models that take into account chemical reactions and physical processes of various pollutants (including precursors) are needed for determining the current state of air quality, as well as predicting and projecting the future evolution of these pollutants. It is important that a modeling system provide a realistic representation of chemical and physical processes leading to secondary pollutant formation and removal from the atmosphere.

b. Chemical transport models treat atmospheric chemical and physical processes such as deposition and motion. There are two types of chemical transport models, Eulerian (grid based) and Lagrangian. These types of models are differentiated from each other by their frame of reference. Eulerian models are based on a fixed reference frame and Lagrangian models use a frame of reference that moves with parcels of air between the source and receptor point. Photochemical grid models are three-dimensional Eulerian grid-based models that treat chemical and physical processes in each grid cell and use diffusion and transport processes to move chemical species between grid cells. These types of models are appropriate for assessment of near-field and regional scale reactive pollutant impacts from specific sources or all sources. In some limited cases, the secondary processes can be treated with a box model, ideally in combination with a number of other modeling techniques and/or analyses to treat individual source sectors.

c. Regardless of the modeling system used to estimate secondary impacts of ozone and/or PM$_{2.5}$, model results should be compared to observation data to generate confidence that the modeling system is representative of the local and regional air quality. For ozone related projects, model estimates of ozone should be compared with observations in both time and space. For PM$_{2.5}$, model estimates of speciated PM$_{2.5}$ components (such as sulfate ion, nitrate ion, etc.) should be compared with observations in both time and space.

d. Model performance metrics comparing observations and predictions are often used to summarize model performance. These metrics include mean bias, mean error, fractional bias, fractional error, and correlation coefficient. There are no specific levels of any model performance metric that indicate an “acceptable” model performance. The EPA’s preferred approach for providing context about model performance is to compare model performance metrics with similar contemporary applications. Because model application purpose and scope vary, model users should consult with the appropriate reviewing authority to determine what model performance elements should be emphasized and presented to provide confidence in the regulatory model application.

e. There is no preferred modeling system or technique for estimating ozone or secondary PM$_{2.5}$ for specific source impacts or to assess impacts from multiple sources. For assessing secondary pollutant impacts from single sources, the degree of complexity required to assess potential impacts varies depending on the nature of the source, its emissions, and the background environment. The EPA recommends a two-tiered approach where the first tier consists of using existing technically credible and appropriate relationships between emissions and impacts developed from previous modeling that is deemed sufficient for evaluating a source’s impacts. The second tier consists of more sophisticated case-specific modeling analyses. The appropriate tier for a given application should be selected in consultation with the appropriate reviewing authority to be consistent with EPA guidance.

5.3 Recommended Models and Approaches for Ozone

a. Models that estimate ozone concentrations are needed to guide the choice of strategies for the purposes of a nonattainment area demonstrating future year attainment of the ozone NAAQS. Additionally, models that estimate ozone concentrations are needed to assess impacts from specific sources or source complexes to satisfy requirements for NSR and other regulatory programs. Other purposes for ozone modeling include estimating the impacts of specific events on air quality, ozone deposition impacts, and planning for areas that may be attaining the ozone NAAQS.
5.3.1 Models for NAAQS Attainment Demonstrations and Multi-Source Air Quality Assessments

a. Simulation of ozone formation and transport is a complex exercise. Control agencies with jurisdiction over areas with ozone problems should use photochemical grid models to evaluate the relationship between precursor species and ozone. Use of photochemical grid models is the recommended means for identifying control strategies needed to address high ozone concentrations in such areas. Judgment on the suitability of a model for a given application should consider factors that include use of the model in an attainment test, development of emissions and meteorological inputs to the model, and choice of episodes to model. Guidance on the use of models and other analyses for demonstrating attainment of the air quality goals for ozone is available. Users should consult with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)) to ensure the most current modeling guidance is applied.

5.3.2 Models for Single-Source Air Quality Assessments

a. Depending on the magnitude of emissions, estimating the impact of an individual source’s emissions of NOx and VOC on ambient ozone is necessary for obtaining a permit. The simulation of ozone formation and transport requires realistic treatment of atmospheric chemistry and deposition. Models (e.g., Lagrangian and photochemical grid models) that integrate chemical and physical processes important in the formation, decay, and transport of ozone and important precursor species should be applied. Photochemical grid models are primarily designed to characterize precursor emissions and impacts from a wide variety of sources over a large geographic area but can also be used to assess the impacts from specific sources.

b. The first tier of assessment for ozone impacts involves those situations where existing technical information is available (e.g., results from existing photochemical grid modeling, published empirical estimates of source specific impacts, or reduced-form model(s)) in combination with other supportive information and analysis for the purposes of estimating secondary impacts from a particular source. The existing technical information should provide a credible and representative estimate of the secondary impacts from the project source. The appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)) and appropriate EPA guidance should be consulted to determine what types of assessments may be appropriate on a case-by-case basis.

c. The second tier of assessment for ozone impacts involves those situations where existing technical information is not available or a first tier demonstration indicates a more refined assessment is needed. For these situations, chemical transport models should be used to address single-source impacts. Special considerations are needed when using these models to evaluate the ozone impact from an individual source. Guidance on the use of models and other analyses for demonstrating the impacts of single sources for ozone is available. This guidance document provides a more detailed discussion of the appropriate approaches to obtaining estimates of ozone impacts from a single source. Model users should use the latest version of the guidance in consultation with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)) to determine the most suitable refined approach for single-source ozone modeling on a case-by-case basis.

5.4 Recommended Models and Approaches for Secondarily Formed PM$_{2.5}$. Models that estimate PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations are needed to guide the choice of strategies for the purposes of a nonattainment area demonstrating future year attainment of the PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS. Additionally, models that estimate PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations are needed to assess impacts from specific sources or source complexes to satisfy requirements for NSR and other regulatory programs. Other purposes for PM$_{2.5}$ modeling include estimating the impacts of specific events on air quality, visibility, deposition impacts, and planning for areas that may be attaining the PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS.

5.4.1 Models for NAAQS Attainment Demonstrations and Multi-Source Air Quality Assessments

a. Models for PM$_{2.5}$ are needed to assess the adequacy of a proposed strategy for meeting the annual and 24-hour PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS. Modeling primary and secondary PM$_{2.5}$ can be a multi-faceted and complex problem, especially for secondary components of PM$_{2.5}$ such as sulfates and nitrates. Control agencies with jurisdiction over areas with secondary PM$_{2.5}$ problems should use models that integrate chemical and physical processes important in the formation, decay, and transport of these species (e.g., photochemical grid models). Suitability of a modeling approach or mix of modeling approaches for a given application requires technical judgment as well as professional experience in choice of models, use of the model(s) in an attainment test, development of emissions and meteorological inputs to the model, and selection of days to model. Guidance on the use of models and other analyses for demonstrating attainment of the air quality goals for PM$_{2.5}$ is available. Users should consult with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)).
to ensure the most current modeling guidance is applied.

5.4.2 Models for Single-Source Air Quality Assessments

a. Depending on the magnitude of emissions, estimating the impact of an individual source’s emissions on secondary particulate matter concentrations may be necessary for obtaining a permit. Primary PM$_{2.5}$ components shall be simulated using the general modeling requirements in section 4.2.3.5. The simulation of secondary particulate matter formation and transport is a complex exercise requiring realistic treatment of atmospheric chemistry and deposition. Models should be applied that integrate chemical and physical processes important in the formation, decay, and transport of these species (e.g., Lagrangian and photochemical grid models). Photochemical grid models are primarily designed to characterize precursor emissions and impacts from a wide variety of sources over a large geographic area and can also be used to assess the impacts from specific sources. For situations where a project source emits both primary PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ precursors, the contribution from both should be combined for use in determining the source’s ambient impact. Approaches for combining primary and secondary impacts are provided in appropriate guidance for single source permit related demonstrations.

b. The first tier of assessment for secondary PM$_{2.5}$ impacts involves situations where existing technical information is available (e.g., results from existing photochemical grid modeling, published empirical estimates of source specific impacts, or reduced-form models) in combination with other supportive information and analysis for the purpose of estimating secondary impacts from a particular source. The existing technical information should provide a credible and representative estimate of the secondary impacts from the project source. The appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)) and appropriate EPA guidance should be consulted to determine what types of assessments may be appropriate on a case-by-case basis.

c. The second tier of assessment for secondary PM$_{2.5}$ impacts involves situations where existing technical information is not available or a first tier demonstration indicates a more refined assessment is needed. For these situations, chemical transport models should be used for assessments of single-source impacts. Special considerations are needed when using these models to evaluate the secondary particulate matter impact from an individual source. Guidance on the use of models and other analyses for demonstrating the impacts of single sources for secondary PM$_{2.5}$ is available. This guidance document provides a more detailed discussion of the appropriate approaches to obtaining estimates of secondary particulate matter concentrations from a single source. Model users should use the latest version of this guidance in consultation with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)) to determine the most suitable single-source modeling approach for secondary PM$_{2.5}$ on a case-by-case basis.

6.0 Modeling for Air Quality Related Values and Other Governmental Programs

6.1 Discussion

a. Other federal government agencies and state, local, and tribal agencies with air quality and land management responsibilities have also developed specific modeling approaches for their own regulatory or other requirements. Although such regulatory requirements and guidance have come about because of EPA rules or standards, the implementation of such regulations and the use of the modeling techniques is under the jurisdiction of the agency issuing the guidance or directive. This section covers such situations with reference to those guidance documents, when they are available.

b. When using the model recommended or discussed in the Guideline in support of programmatic requirements not specifically covered by EPA regulations, the model user should consult the appropriate federal, state, local, or tribal agency to ensure the proper application and use of the models and/or techniques. These agencies have developed specific modeling approaches for their own regulatory or other requirements. Most of the programs have, or will have when fully developed, separate guidance documents that cover the program and a discussion of the tools that are needed. The following paragraphs reference those guidance documents, when they are available.

6.2 Air Quality Related Values

a. The 1990 CAA Amendments give FLMs an “affirmative responsibility” to protect the natural and cultural resources of Class I areas from the adverse impacts of air pollution and to provide the appropriate procedures and analysis techniques. The CAA identifies the FLM as the Secretary of the department, or their designee, with authority over these lands. Mandatory Federal Class I areas are defined in the CAA as international parks, national parks over 6,000 acres, and wilderness areas and modeling parks over 5,000 acres, established as of 1977. The FLMs are also concerned with the protection of resources in federally managed Class II areas because of other statutory mandates to protect these areas. Where state
or tribal agencies have successfully petitioned the EPA and lands have been redesignated to Class I status, these agencies may have equivalent responsibilities to that of the FLM for these non-federal Class I areas as described throughout the remainder of section 6.2.

b. The FLM agency responsibilities include the review of air quality permit applications from proposed new or modified major pollution sources that may affect these Class I areas to determine if emissions from a proposed or modified source will cause or contribute to adverse impacts on air quality related values (AQRVs) of a Class I area and making recommendations to the FLM. AQRVs are resources, identified by the FLM agencies, that have the potential to be affected by air pollution. These resources may include visibility, scenic, cultural, physical, or ecological resources for a particular area. The FLM agencies take into account the particular resources and AQRVs that would be affected; the frequency and magnitude of any potential impacts; and the direct, indirect, and cumulative effects of any potential impacts in making their recommendations.

c. While the AQRV notification and impact analysis requirements are outlined in the PSD regulations at 40 CFR 51.166(p) and 40 CFR 52.21(p), determination of appropriate analytical methods and metrics for AQRV’s are determined by the FLM agencies and are published in guidance external to the general recommendations of this paragraph.

d. To develop greater consistency in the application of air quality models to assess potential AQRV impacts in both Class I areas and protected Class II areas, the FLM agencies have developed the Federal Land Managers’ Air Quality Related Values Work Group Phase I Report (FLAG).67 FLAG focuses upon specific technical and policy issues associated with visibility impairment, effects of pollutant deposition on soils and surface waters, and ozone effects on vegetation. Model users should consult the latest version of the FLAG report for current modeling guidance and with affected FLM agency representatives for any application specific guidance which is beyond the scope of the Guideline.

6.2.1 Visibility

a. Visibility in important natural areas (e.g., Federal Class I areas) is protected under a number of provisions of the CAA, including sections 169A and 169B (addressing impacts primarily from existing sources) and section 165 (new source review). Visibility impairment is caused by light scattering and light absorption associated with particles and gases in the atmosphere. In most areas of the country, light scattering by PM$_{2.5}$ is the most significant component of visibility impairment. The key components of PM$_{2.5}$ contributing to visibility impairment include sulfates, nitrates, organic carbon, elemental carbon, and crustal material.67

b. Visibility regulations (40 CFR 51.300 through 51.309) require state, local, and tribal agencies to mitigate current and prevent future visibility impairment in any of the 156 mandatory Federal Class I areas where visibility is considered an important attribute. In 1999, the EPA issued revisions to the regulations to address visibility impairment in the form of regional haze, which is caused by numerous, diverse sources (e.g., stationary, mobile, and area sources) located across a broad region (40 CFR 51.308 through 51.309).

The state of relevant scientific knowledge has expanded significantly since that time. A number of studies and reports68,69 have concluded that long-range transport (e.g., up to hundreds of kilometers) of fine particulate matter plays a significant role in visibility impairment across the country. Section 169A of the CAA requires states to develop SIPs containing long-term strategies for remediating existing and preventing future visibility impairment in the 156 mandatory Class I Federal areas, where visibility is considered an important attribute. In order to develop long-term strategies to address regional haze, many state, local, and tribal agencies will need to conduct regional-scale modeling of fine particulate concentrations and associated visibility impairment.

c. The FLAG visibility modeling recommendations are divided into two distinct sections to address different requirements for: (1) Near field modeling where plumes or layers are compared against a viewing background, and (2) distant-multi-source modeling for plumes and aggregations of plumes that affect the general appearance of a scene.67 The recommendations separately address visibility assessments for sources proposing to locate relatively near and at farther distances from these areas.67

6.2.1.1 Models for Estimating Near-Field Visibility Impairment

a. To calculate the potential impact of a plume of specified emissions for specific transport and dispersion conditions (“plume blight”) for source-receptor distances less than 50 km, a screening model and guidance are available.67,70 If a more comprehensive analysis is necessary, a refined model should be selected. The model selection, procedures, and analyses should be determined in consultation with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)) and the affected FLM(s).
Environmental Protection Agency

6.2.1.2 Models for Estimating Visibility Impairment for Long-Range Transport

a. Chemical transformations can play an important role in defining the concentrations and properties of certain air pollutants. Models that take into account chemical reactions and physical processes of various pollutants (including precursors) are needed for determining the current state of air quality, as well as predicting and projecting the future evolution of these pollutants. It is important that a modeling system provide a realistic representation of chemical and physical processes leading to secondary pollutant formation and removal from the atmosphere.

b. Chemical transport models treat atmospheric chemical and physical processes such as deposition and motion. There are two types of chemical transport models, Eulerian (grid based) and Lagrangian. These types of models are differentiated from each other by their frame of reference. Eulerian models are based on a fixed frame of reference and Lagrangian models use a frame of reference that moves with parcels of air between the source and receptor point. Photochemical grid models are three-dimensional Eulerian grid-based models that treat chemical and physical processes in each grid cell and use diffusion and transport processes to move chemical species between grid cells. These types of models are appropriate for assessment of near-field and regional scale reactive pollutant impacts from specific sources or all sources.

c. Development of the requisite meteorological and emissions databases necessary for use of photochemical grid models to estimate AQRVs should conform to recommendations in section 8 and those outlined in the EPA’s *Modeling Guidance for Demonstrating Attainment of Air Quality Goals for Ozone, PM2.5, and Regional Haze*. Demonstration of the adequacy of prognostic meteorological fields can be established through appropriate diagnostic and statistical performance evaluations consistent with recommendations provided in the appropriate guidance. Model users should consult the latest version of this guidance and with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)) for any application-specific guidance that is beyond the scope of this subsection.

6.2.2 Models for Estimating Deposition Impacts

a. For many Class I areas, AQRVs have been identified that are sensitive to atmospheric deposition of air pollutants. Emissions of NOx, sulfur oxides, NH3, mercury, and secondary pollutants such as ozone and particulate matter affect components of ecosystems. In sensitive ecosystems, these compounds can acidify soils and surface waters, add nutrients that change biodiversity, and affect the ecosystem services provided by forests and natural areas. To address the relationship between deposition and ecosystem effects, the FLM agencies have developed estimates of critical loads. A critical load is defined as, “A quantitative estimate of an exposure to one or more pollutants below which significant harmful effects on specified sensitive elements of the environment do not occur according to present knowledge.”

b. The FLM deposition modeling recommendations are divided into two distinct sections to address different requirements for: (1) Near field modeling, and (2) distant multi-source modeling for cumulative effects. The recommendations separately address deposition assessments for sources proposing to locate relatively near and at farther distances from these areas. Where the source and receptors are not in close proximity, chemical transport (e.g., photochemical grid) models generally should be applied for an assessment of deposition impacts due to one or a small group of sources. Over these distances, chemical and physical transformations can change atmospheric residence time due to different propensity for deposition to the surface of different forms of nitrate and sulfate. Users should consult the latest version of the FLAG report and relevant FLM representatives for guidance on the use of models for deposition. Where source and receptors are in close proximity, users should contact the appropriate FLM for application-specific guidance.

6.3 Modeling Guidance for Other Governmental Programs

a. Dispersion and photochemical grid modeling may need to be conducted to ensure that individual and cumulative offshore oil and gas exploration, development, and production plans and activities do not significantly affect the air quality of any state as required under the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (OCSLA). Air quality modeling requires various input datasets, including emissions sources, meteorology, and pre-existing pollutant concentrations. For sources under the reviewing authority of the Department of Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM), guidance for the development of all necessary Outer Continental Shelf (OCS) air quality modeling inputs and appropriate model selection and application is available from the BOEM’s Web site: https://www.boem.gov/GOMR-Environmental-Compliance.

b. The Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) is the appropriate reviewing authority for air quality assessments of primary pollutant impacts at airports and air bases. The Aviation Environmental Design Tool (AEDT) is developed and supported by the FAA, and
is appropriate for air quality assessment of primary pollutant impacts at airports or air bases. AEDT has adopted AERMOD for treating dispersion. Application of AEDT is intended for estimating the change in emissions for aircraft operations, point source, and mobile source emissions on airport property and quantify the associated pollutant levelline concentration. AEDT is intended for PSD, SIP, or other regulatory air quality analyses of point or mobile sources at or peripheral to airport property that are unrelated to airport operations. The latest version of AEDT may be obtained from the FAA at: https://aedt.faa.gov.

7.0 General Modeling Considerations

7.1 Discussion

a. This section contains recommendations concerning a number of different issues not explicitly covered in other sections of the Guideline. The topics covered here are not specific to any one program or modeling area, but are common to dispersion modeling analyses for criteria pollutants.

7.2 Recommendations

7.2.1 All Sources

7.2.1.1 Dispersion Coefficients

a. For any dispersion modeling exercise, the urban or rural determination of a source is critical in determining the boundary layer characteristics that affect the model’s prediction of downwind concentrations. Historically, steady-state Gaussian plume models used in most applications have employed dispersion coefficients based on Pasquill-Gifford72 in rural areas and McElroy-Pooler73 in urban areas. These coefficients are still incorporated in the BLP and OCD models. However, the AERMOD model incorporates a more up-to-date characterization of the atmospheric boundary layer using continuous functions of parameterized horizontal and vertical turbulence based on Monin-Obukhov similarity (scaling) relationships.44 Another key feature of AERMOD’s formulation is the option to use directly observed variables of the boundary layer to parameterize dispersion.4445

b. The selection of rural or urban dispersion coefficients in a specific application should follow one of the procedures suggested by Irwin74 to determine whether the character of an area is primarily urban or rural (of the two methods, the land use procedure is considered more definitive): 1. Land Use Procedure: (1) Classify the land use within the total area, $A_\text{tot}$, circumscribed by a 3 km radius circle about the source using the meteorological land use typing scheme proposed by Auer;75 (2) if land use types I1, I2, C1, R2, and R3 account for 50 percent or more of $A_\text{tot}$, use urban dispersion coefficients; otherwise, use appropriate rural dispersion coefficients.

c. Population density should be used with caution and generally not be applied to highly industrialized areas where the population density may be low and, thus, a rural classification would be indicated. However, the area is likely to be sufficiently built-up so that the urban land use criteria would be satisfied. Therefore, in this case, the classification should be “urban” and urban dispersion parameters should be used.

d. For applications of AERMOD in urban areas, under either the Land Use Procedure or the Population Density Procedure, the user needs to estimate the population of the urban area affecting the modeling domain because the urban influence in AERMOD is scaled based on a user-specified population. For non-population oriented urban areas, or areas influenced by both population and industrial activity, the user will need to estimate an equivalent population to adequately account for the combined effects of industrialized areas and populated areas within the modeling domain. Selection of the appropriate population for these applications should be determined in consultation with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)) and the latest version of the AERMOD Implementation Guide.76

e. It should be noted that AERMOD allows for modeling rural and urban sources in a single model run. For analyses of whole urban complexes, the entire area should be modeled as an urban region if most of the sources are located in areas classified as urban. For tall stacks located within or adjacent to small or moderate sized urban areas, the stack height or effective plume height may extend above the urban boundary layer and, therefore, may be more appropriately modeled using rural coefficients. Model users should consult with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)) and the latest version of the AERMOD Implementation Guide77 when evaluating this situation.

f. Buoyancy-induced dispersion (BID), as identified by Pasquill,78 is included in the preferred models and should be used where buoyant sources (e.g., those involving fuel combustion) are involved.

7.2.1.2 Complex Winds

a. Inhomogeneous local winds. In many parts of the United States, the ground is neither...
Environmental Protection Agency

flat nor is the ground cover (or land use) uniform. These geographical variations can generate local winds and circulations, and modify the prevailing ambient winds and circulations. Typically, geographic effects are more apparent when the ambient winds are light or calm, as stronger synoptic or mesoscale winds can modify, or even eliminate the weak circulations. In general, these geographically induced wind circulation effects are named after the source location of the winds, e.g., lake and sea breezes, and mountain and valley winds. In very rugged hilly or mountainous terrain, along coastlines, or near large land use variations, the characteristics of the winds are a balance of various forces, such that the assumptions of steady-state straight-line transport both in time and space are inappropriate. In such cases, a model should be chosen to fully treat the time and space variations of meteorology effects on transport and dispersion. The setup and application of such a model should be determined in consultation with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)) consistent with limitations of paragraph 3.2.2(e). The meteorological input data requirements for developing the time and space varying three-dimensional winds and dispersion meteorology for these situations are discussed in paragraph 8.4.1.2(c).

Examples of inhomogeneous winds include, but are not limited to, situations described in the following paragraphs:

i. Inversion breakup fumigation. Inversion breakup fumigation occurs when a plume (or multiple plumes) is emitted into a stable layer of air and that layer is subsequently mixed to the ground through convective transfer of heat from the surface or because of advection to less stable surroundings. Fumigation may cause excessively high concentrations, but is usually rather short-lived at a given receptor. There are no recommended refined techniques to model this phenomenon. There are, however, screening procedures that may be used to approximate the concentrations. Considerable care should be exercised in using the results obtained from the screening techniques.

ii. Shoreline fumigation. Fumigation can be an important phenomenon on and near the shoreline of bodies of water. This can affect both individual plumes and area-wide emissions. When fumigation conditions are expected to occur from a source or sources with tall stacks located on or just inland of a shoreline, this should be addressed in the air quality modeling analysis. The EPA has evaluated several coastal fumigation models, and the evaluation results of these models are available for their possible application on a case-by-case basis when air quality estimates under shoreline fumigation conditions are needed.

Selection of the appropriate model for applications where shoreline fumigation is of concern should be determined in consultation with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)).

iii. Stagnation. Stagnation conditions are characterized by calm or very low wind speeds, and variable wind directions. These stagnant meteorological conditions may persist for several hours to several days. During stagnation conditions, the dispersion of air pollutants, especially those from low-level emissions sources, tends to be minimized, potentially leading to relatively high ground-level concentrations. If point sources are of interest, users should note the guidance provided in paragraph (a) of this subsection. Selection of the appropriate model for applications where stagnation is of concern should be determined in consultation with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)).

7.2.13 Gravitational Settling and Deposition

a. Gravitational settling and deposition may be directly included in a model if either is a significant factor. When particulate matter sources can be quantified and settling and dry deposition are problems, use professional judgment along with coordination with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)). AERMOD contains algorithms for dry and wet deposition of gases and particles. For other Gaussian plume models, an "infinite half-life" may be used for estimates of particle concentrations when only exponential decay terms are used for treating settling and deposition. Lagrangian models have varying degrees of complexity for dealing with settling and deposition and the selection of a parameterization for such should be included in the approval process for selecting a Lagrangian model. Eulerian grid models tend to have explicit parameterizations for gravitational settling and deposition as well as wet deposition parameters already included as part of the chemistry scheme.

7.2.2 Stationary Sources

7.2.2.1 Good Engineering Practice Stack Height

a. The use of stack height credit in excess of Good Engineering Practice (GEP) stack height or credit resulting from any other dispersion technique is prohibited in the development of emissions limits by 40 CFR 51.118 and 40 CFR 51.194. The definition of GEP stack height and dispersion technique are contained in 40 CFR 51.100. Methods and procedures for making the appropriate stack height calculations, determining stack height credits and an example of applying those techniques are found in several references that provide a great deal of additional information for evaluating and describing building cavity and wake effects.
b. If stacks for new or existing major sources are found to be less than the height defined by the EPA’s refined formula for determining GEP height, then air quality impacts associated with cavity or wake effects due to the nearby building structures should be determined. The EPA refined formula height is defined as \( H + 1.5L \).\(^{83}\) Since the definitive GEP stack height defines excessive concentrations as a maximum ground-level concentration due in whole or in part to downwash of at least 40 percent in excess of the maximum concentration without downwash, the potential air quality impacts associated with cavity and wake effects shall also be considered for stacks that equal or exceed the EPA formula height for GEP. The AERSCREEN model can be used to obtain screening estimates of potential downwash influences, based on the PRIME downwash algorithm incorporated in the AERMOD model. If more refined concentration estimates are required, AERMOD should be used (section 4.2.2).

7.2.2.2 Plume Rise

a. The plume rise methods of Briggs\(^ {85,86} \) are incorporated in many of the preferred models and are recommended for use in many modeling applications. In AERMOD,\(^ {44,45} \) for the stable boundary layer, plume rise is estimated using an iterative approach, similar to that in the CTDMPPLUS model. In the convective boundary layer, plume rise is superposed on the displacements by random convective velocities.\(^ {87} \) In AERMOD, plume rise is computed using the methods of Briggs, except in cases involving building downwash, in which a numerical solution of the mass, energy, and momentum conservation laws is performed.\(^ {48} \) No explicit provisions in these models are made for multistack plume rise enhancement or the handling of such special plumes as flares.

b. Gradual plume rise is generally recommended where its use is appropriate: (1) In AERMOD; (2) in complex terrain screening procedures to determine close-in impacts; and (3) when calculating the effects of building wakes. The building wake algorithm in AERMOD incorporates and exercises the thermodynamically based gradual plume rise calculations as described in paragraph (a) of this subsection. If the building wake is calculated to affect the plume for any hour, gradual plume rise is also used in downwind dispersion calculations to the distance of final plume rise at which final plume rise is used. Plumes captured by the near wake are re-emitted to the far wake as a ground-level volume source.

c. Stack tip downwash generally occurs with poorly constructed stacks and when the ratio of the stack exit velocity to wind speed is small. An algorithm developed by Briggs\(^ {86} \) is the recommended technique for this situation and is used in preferred models for point sources.

d. On a case-by-case basis, refinements to the preferred model may be considered for plume rise and downwash effects and shall occur in agreement with the appropriate review authority (paragraph 3.0(b)) and approval by the EPA Regional Office based on the requirements of section 3.2.2.

7.2.3 Mobile Sources

a. Emissions of primary pollutants from mobile sources can be modeled with an appropriate model identified in section 4.2. Screening of mobile sources can be accomplished by using screening meteorology, e.g., worst-case meteorological conditions. Maximum hourly concentrations computed from screening modeling can be converted to longer averaging periods using the scaling ratios specified in the AERSCREEN User’s Guide.\(^ {37} \)

b. Mobile sources can be modeled in AERMOD as either line (i.e., elongated area) sources or as a series of volume sources. However, since mobile source modeling usually includes an analysis of very near-source impacts (e.g., hot-spot modeling), which can include receptors within 5–10 meters (m) of the roadway, the results can be highly sensitive to the characterization of the mobile emissions. Important characteristics for both line/area and volume sources include the plume release height, source width, and initial dispersion characteristics, and should also take into account the impact of traffic-induced turbulence that can cause roadway sources to have larger initial dimensions than might normally be used for representing line sources.

c. The EPA’s quantitative PM hot-spot guidance\(^ {45} \) and Haul Road Workgroup Final Report\(^ {63} \) provide guidance on the appropriate characterization of mobile sources as a function of the roadway and vehicle characteristics. The EPA’s quantitative PM hot-spot guidance includes important considerations and should be consulted when modeling roadway links. Area, line or volume sources may be used for modeling mobile sources. However, experience in the field has shown that area sources may be easier to characterize correctly compared to volume sources. If volume sources are used, it is particularly important to ensure that roadway emissions are appropriately spaced when using volume source so that the emissions field is uniform across the roadway. Additionally, receptor placement is particularly important for volume sources that have “exclusion zones” where concentrations are not calculated for receptors located “within” the volume sources, i.e., less than 2.15 times the initial lateral dispersion coefficient from the center of the volume.\(^ {61} \) Placing receptors in these “exclusion zones” will result in underestimates of roadway impacts.
8.0 MODEL INPUT DATA

a. Databases and related procedures for estimating input parameters are an integral part of the modeling process. The most appropriate input data available should always be selected for use in modeling analyses. Modeled concentrations can vary widely depending on the source data or meteorological data used. This section attempts to minimize the uncertainty associated with database selection and use by identifying requirements for input data used in modeling. More specific data requirements and the format required for the individual models are described in detail in the user's guide and/or associated documentation for each model.

8.1 Modeling Domain

8.1.1 Discussion

a. The modeling domain is the geographic area for which the required air quality analyses for the NAAQS and PSD increments are conducted.

8.1.2 Requirements

a. For a NAAQS or PSD increments assessment, the modeling domain or project's impact area shall include all locations where the emissions of a pollutant from the new or modifying source(s) may cause a significant ambient impact. This impact area is defined as an area with a radius extending from the new or modifying source to (1) The most distant location where air quality modeling predicts a significant ambient impact will occur, or (2) the nominal 50 km distance considered applicable for Gaussian dispersion models, whichever is less. The required air quality analysis shall be carried out within this geographical area with characterization of source impacts, nearby source impacts, and background concentrations, as recommended later in this section.

b. For SIP attainment demonstrations for ozone and PM_{2.5}, or regional haze reasonable progress goal analyses, the modeling domain is determined by the nature of the problem being modeled and the spatial scale of the emissions that impact the nonattainment or Class I area(s). The modeling domain shall be designed so that all major upwind source areas that influence the downwind nonattainment area are included in addition to all monitor locations that are currently or recently violating the NAAQS or close to violating the NAAQS in the nonattainment area. Similarly, all Class I areas to be evaluated in a regional haze modeling application shall be included and sufficiently distant from the edge of the modeling domain. Guidance on the determination of the appropriate modeling domain for photochemical grid models in demonstrating attainment of these air quality goals is available. Users should consult the latest version of this guidance for the most current modeling guidance and the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)) for any application specific guidance that is beyond the scope of this section.

8.2 Source Data

8.2.1 Discussion

a. Sources of pollutants can be classified as point, line, area, and volume sources. Point sources are defined in terms of size and may vary between regulatory programs. The line sources most frequently considered are roadways and streets along which there are well-defined movements of motor vehicles. They may also be lines of roof vents or stacks, such as in aluminum refineries. Area and volume sources are often collections of a multitude of minor sources with individually small emissions that are impractical to consider as separate point or line sources. Large area sources are typically treated as a grid network of square areas, with pollutant emissions distributed uniformly within each grid square. Generally, input data requirements for air quality models necessitate the use of metric units. As necessary, any English units common to engineering applications should be appropriately converted to metric.

b. For point sources, there are many source characteristics and operating conditions that may need to be appropriately modeled the facility. For example, the plant layout (e.g., location of stacks and buildings), stack parameters (e.g., height and diameter), boiler size and type, potential operating conditions, and pollution control equipment parameters. Such details are required inputs to air quality models and are needed to determine maximum potential impacts.

c. Modeling mobile emissions from streets and highways requires data on the road layout, including the width of each traveled lane, the number of lanes, and the width of the median strip. Additionally, traffic patterns should be taken into account (e.g., daily cycles of rush hour, differences in weekday and weekend traffic volumes, and changes in the distribution of heavy-duty trucks and light-duty passenger vehicles), as these patterns will affect the types and amounts of pollutant emissions allocated to each lane and the height of emissions.

d. Emission factors can be determined through source-specific testing and measurements (e.g., stack test data) from existing sources or provided from a manufacturing association or vendor. Additionally, emission factors for a variety of source types are compiled in an EPA publication commonly known as AP–42. AP–42 also provides an indication of the quality and amount of data on which many of the factors are based. Other information concerning emissions is
available in EPA publications relating to specific source categories. The appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)) should be consulted to determine appropriate source definitions and for guidance concerning the determination of emissions from and techniques for modeling the various source types.

8.2.2 Requirements

a. For SIP attainment demonstrations for the purpose of projecting future year NAAQS attainment for ozone, PM$_{10}$, and regional haze reasonable progress goal analyses, emissions which reflect actual emissions during the base modeling year time period should be input to models for base year modeling. Emissions projections to future years should account for key variables such as growth due to increased or decreased activity, expected emissions controls due to regulations, settlement agreements or consent decrees, fuel switches, and any other relevant information. Guidance on emissions estimation techniques (including future year projections) for SIP attainment demonstrations is available.

b. For the purpose of SIP revisions for stationary point sources, the regulatory modeling of inert pollutants shall use the emissions input data shown in Table 8-1 for short-term and long-term NAAQS. To demonstrate compliance and/or establish the appropriate SIP emissions limits, Table 8-1 generally provides for the use of “allowable” emissions in the regulatory dispersion modeling of the stationary point source(s) of interest. In such modeling, these source(s) should be modeled sequentially with these loads for every hour of the year. As part of a cumulative impact analysis, Table 8-1 allows for the model user to account for actual operations in developing the emissions inputs for dispersion modeling of nearby sources, while other sources are best represented by air quality monitoring data. Consultation with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)) is advisable on the establishment of the appropriate emissions inputs for regulatory modeling applications with respect to PSD assessments for a proposed new or modifying source.

c. For stationary source applications, changes in operating conditions that affect the physical emission parameters (e.g., release height, initial plume volume, and exit velocity) shall be considered to ensure that maximum potential impacts are appropriately determined in the assessment. For example, the load or operating condition for point sources that causes maximum ground-level concentrations shall be established. As a minimum, the source should be modeled using the design capacity (100 percent load). If a source operates at substantially less than design capacity for periods that could result in violations of the NAAQS or PSD increments, this load should be modeled. Where the source operates at substantially less than design capacity, and the changes in the stack parameters associated with the operating conditions could lead to higher ground level concentrations, loads such as 50 percent and 75 percent of capacity should also be modeled. Malfunctions which may result in excess emissions are not considered to be a normal operating condition. They generally should not be considered in determining allowable emissions. However, if the excess emissions are the result of poor maintenance, careless operation, or other preventable conditions, it may be necessary to consider them in determining source impact. A range of operating conditions should be considered in screening analysis. The load causing the highest concentration, in addition to the design load, should be included in refined modeling.

d. Emissions from mobile sources also have physical and temporal characteristics that should be appropriately accounted. For example, an appropriate emissions model shall be used to determine emissions profiles. Such emissions should include speciation specific for the vehicle types used on the roadway (e.g., light duty and heavy duty trucks), and subsequent parameterizations of the physical emissions characteristics (e.g., release height) should reflect those emissions sources. For long-term standards, annual average emissions may be appropriate, but for short-term standards, discrete temporal representation of emissions should be used (e.g., variations in weekday and weekend traffic or the diurnal rush-hour profile typical of many cities). Detailed information and data requirements for modeling mobile sources of pollution are provided in the user’s manuals for each of the models applicable to mobile sources.
Table B.1. - Point Source Model Emission Inputs for SIP Revisions of Inert Pollutants*  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Averaging Time</th>
<th>Emissions limit (lb/hr/day)^3</th>
<th>Operating level (hp/yr)^1</th>
<th>Operating factor (e.g., lb/hr, lb/day)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Annual & quarterly     | Maximum allowable emission limit or federally enforceable permit limit. | Actual or design capacity (whichever is greater), or federally enforceable permit condition. | Actual operating factor averaged over the most recent 2 years.  
| Short term (≤24 hours) | Maximum allowable emission limit or federally enforceable permit limit. | Actual or design capacity (whichever is greater), or federally enforceable permit condition. | Continuous operation, i.e., all hours of each time period under consideration (for all hours of the meteorological database).  

**Nearby Source(s)**|^ |  
|--------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Annual & quarterly | Maximum allowable emission limit or federally enforceable permit limit. | Annual level when actually operating, averaged over the most recent 2 years. | Actual operating factor averaged over the most recent 2 years.  
| Short term (≤24 hours) | Maximum allowable emission limit or federally enforceable permit limit. | Temporally representative level when actually operating, reflective of the most recent 2 years. | Continuous operation, i.e., all hours of each time period under consideration (for all hours of the meteorological database).  

**Other Source(s)**|^ |  

The ambient impacts from Non-nearby or Other Sources (e.g., natural sources, minor sources, and distant major sources, and unidentified sources) can be represented by air quality monitoring data unless adequate data do not exist.

1. For purposes of emissions trading, NSR, or PSD, other model input criteria may apply. See Section 8.2 for more information regarding attainment demonstrations of primary NAAQS.
2. For purposes of emissions trading, NSR, or PSD, other model input criteria may apply. See Section 8.2 for more information regarding attainment demonstrations of primary NAAQS.
3. Unless it is determined that this period is not representative.
4. Operating levels such as 50 percent and 75 percent of capacity should also be modeled to determine the load causing the highest concentration.
5. If operation does not occur for all hours of the time period of consideration (e.g., 3 or 24-hours) and the source operation is constrained by a federally enforceable permit condition, an appropriate adjustment to the modeled emission rate may be made (e.g., if operation is only 8 a.m. to 4 p.m. each day, only these hours will be modeled with emissions from the source. Modified emissions should not be averaged across non-operating time periods.)
6. See Section 8.3.3.
7. Temporally representative operating level could be based on Continuous Emissions Monitoring (CEM) data or other information and should be determined through consultation with the appropriate reviewing authority (Paragraph 3.03(b)).
8. For those permitted sources not in operation or that have not established an appropriate factor, continuous operation (i.e., 8760 h) should be used.
9. See Section 8.3.2.
8.3 Background Concentrations

8.3.1 Discussion

a. Background concentrations are essential in constructing the design concentration, or total air quality concentration, as part of a cumulative impact analysis for NAAQS and PSD increments (section 9.2.3). Background air quality should not include the ambient impacts of the project source under consideration. Instead, it should include:

1. Nearby sources: These are individual sources located in the vicinity of the source(s) under consideration for emissions limits that are not adequately represented by ambient monitoring data. Typically, sources that cause a significant concentration gradient in the vicinity of the source(s) under consideration for emissions limits are not adequately represented by background ambient monitoring. The ambient contributions from these nearby sources are thereby accounted for by explicitly modeling their emissions (section 8.2).

ii. Other sources: That portion of the background attributable to natural sources, other unidentified sources in the vicinity of the project, and regional transport contributions from more distant sources (domestic and international). The ambient contributions from these sources are typically accounted for through use of ambient monitoring data or, in some cases, regional-scale photochemical grid modeling results.

b. The monitoring network used for developing background concentrations is expected to conform to the same quality assurance and other requirements as those networks established for PSD purposes. Accordingly, the ambient monitoring data should be of sufficient completeness and follow appropriate data validation procedures. These data should be adequately representative of the area to inform calculation of the design concentration for comparison to the applicable NAAQS (section 9.2.2).
c. For photochemical grid modeling conducted in SIP attainment demonstrations for ozone, PM$_{2.5}$, and regional haze, the emissions from nearby and other sources are included as model inputs and fully accounted for in the modeling application and predicted concentrations. The concept of adding individual components to develop a design concentration, therefore, do not apply in these SIP applications. However, such modeling results may then be appropriate for consideration in characterizing background concentrations for other regulatory applications. Also, as noted in section 5, this modeling approach does provide for an appropriate atmospheric environment to assess single-source impacts for ozone and secondary PM$_{2.5}$.

d. For NAAQS assessments and SIP attainment demonstrations for inert pollutants, the development of the appropriate background concentration for a cumulative impact analysis involves proper accounting of each contribution to the design concentration and will depend upon whether the project area’s situation consists of either an isolated single source(s) or a multitude of sources. For PSD increment assessments, all impacts after the appropriate baseline dates (i.e., trigger date, major source baseline date, and minor source baseline date) from all increment-consuming and increment-expanding sources should be considered in the design concentration (section 9.2.2).

8.3.2 Recommendations for Isolated Single Sources

a. In areas with an isolated source(s), determining the appropriate background concentration should focus on characterization of contributions from all other sources through adequately representative ambient monitoring data.

b. The EPA recommends use of the most recent quality assured air quality monitoring data collected in the vicinity of the source to determine the background concentration for the averaging times of concern. In most cases, the EPA recommends using data from the monitor closest to and upwind of the project area. If several monitors are available, preference should be given to the monitor with characteristics that are most similar to the project area. If there are no monitors located in the vicinity of the new or modifying source, a “regional site” may be used to determine background concentrations. A regional site is one that is located away from the area of interest but is impacted by similar or adequately representative sources.

c. Many of the challenges related to cumulative impact analyses arise in the context of defining the appropriate metric to characterize background concentrations from ambient monitoring data and determining the appropriate method for combining this monitor-based background contribution to the modeled impact of the project and other nearby sources. For many cases, the best starting point would be use of the current design value for the applicable NAAQS as a uniform monitored background contribution across the project area. However, there are cases in which the current design value may not be appropriate. Such cases include but are not limited to:

i. For situations involving a modifying source where the existing facility is determined to impact the ambient monitor, the background concentration at each monitor can be determined by excluding values when the source in question is impacting the monitor. In such cases, monitoring sites inside a 90° sector downwind of the source may be used to determine the area of impact.

ii. There may be other circumstances which would necessitate modifications to the ambient data record. Such cases could include removal of data from specific days or hours when a monitor is being impacted by activities that are not typical or not expected to occur again in the future (e.g., construction, roadway repairs, forest fires, or unusual agricultural activities). There may also be cases where it may be appropriate to scale (multiplying the monitored concentrations with a scaling factor) or adjust (adding or subtracting a constant value the monitored concentrations) data from specific days or hours. Such adjustments would make the monitored background concentrations more temporally and/or spatially representative of the area around the new or modifying source for the purposes of the regulatory assessment.

iii. For short-term standards, the diurnal or seasonal patterns of the air quality monitoring data may differ significantly from the patterns associated with the modeled concentrations. When this occurs, it may be appropriate to pair the air quality monitoring data in a temporal manner that reflects these patterns (e.g., pairing by season and/or hour of day).

iv. For situations where monitored air quality concentrations vary across the modeling domain, it may be appropriate to consider air quality monitoring data from multiple monitors within the project area.

d. Determination of the appropriate background concentrations should be consistent with appropriate EPA modeling guidance and justified in the modeling protocol that is vetted with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)).

e. Considering the spatial and temporal variability throughout a typical modeling domain on an hourly basis and the complexities and limitations of hourly observations from the ambient monitoring network, the EPA does not recommend hourly or daily pairing of monitored background and modeled concentrations except in rare cases of
relatively isolated sources where the available monitor can be shown to be representative of the ambient concentration levels in the areas of maximum impact from the proposed new source. The implicit assumption underlying hourly pairing is that the background monitored levels for each hour are spatially uniform and that the monitored values are fully representative of background levels at each receptor for each hour. Such an assumption clearly ignores the many factors that contribute to the temporal and spatial variability of ambient concentrations across a typical modeling domain on an hourly basis. In most cases, the seasonal (or quarterly) pairing of monitored and modeled concentrations should sufficiently address situations to which the impacts from modeled emissions are not temporally correlated with background monitored levels.

f. In those cases where adequately representative monitoring data to characterize background concentrations are not available, it may be appropriate to use results from a regional-scale photochemical grid model, or other representative model application, as background concentrations consistent with the considerations discussed above and in consultation with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)).

8.3.3 Recommendations for Multi-Source Areas

a. In multi-source areas, determining the appropriate background concentration involves: (1) Identification and characterization of contributions from nearby sources through explicit modeling, and (2) characterization of contributions from other sources through adequately representative ambient monitoring data. A key point here is the interconnectedness of each component in that the question of which nearby sources to include in the cumulative modeling is intricately linked to the question of what the ambient monitoring data represents within the project area.

b. Nearby sources: All sources in the vicinity of the source(s) under consideration for emissions limits that are not adequately represented by ambient monitoring data should be explicitly modeled. Since an ambient monitor is limited to characterizing air quality at a fixed location, sources that cause a significant concentration gradient in the vicinity of the source(s) under consideration for emissions limits are not likely to be adequately characterized by the monitored data due to the high degree of variability of the source’s impact.

i. The pattern of concentration gradients can vary significantly based on the averaging period being assessed. In general, concentration gradients will be smaller and more spatially uniform for annual averages than for short-term averages, especially for hourly averages. The spatial distribution of annual impacts around a source will often have a single peak downwind of the source based on the prevailing wind direction, except in cases where terrain or other geographic effects are important. By contrast, the spatial distribution of peak short-term impacts will typically show several localized concentration peaks with more significant gradients.

ii. Concentration gradients associated with a particular source will generally be largest between that source’s location and the distance to the maximum ground-level concentrations from that source. Beyond the maximum impact distance, concentration gradients will generally be much smaller and more spatially uniform. Thus, the magnitude of a concentration gradient will be greatest in the proximity of the source and will generally not be significant at distances greater than 10 times the height of the stack(s) at that source without consideration of terrain influences.

iii. The number of nearby sources to be explicitly modeled in the air quality analysis is expected to be few except in unusual situations. In most cases, the few nearby sources will be located within the first 10 to 20 km from the source(s) under consideration. Owing to both the uniqueness of each modeling situation and the large number of variables involved in identifying nearby sources, no attempt is made here to comprehensively define a “significant concentration gradient.” Rather, identification of nearby sources calls for the exercise of professional judgment by the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)). This guidance is not intended to alter the exercise of that judgment or to comprehensively prescribe which sources should be included as nearby sources.

c. For cumulative impact analyses of short-term and annual ambient standards, the nearby sources as well as the project source(s) must be evaluated using an appropriate appendix A model or approved alternative model with the emission input data shown in Table 8–1 or 8–2.

i. When modeling a nearby source that does not have a permit and the emissions limits contained in the SIP for a particular source category is greater than the emissions possible given the source’s maximum physical capacity to emit, the “maximum allowable emissions limit” for such a nearby source may be calculated as the emissions rate representative of the nearby source’s maximum physical capacity to emit, considering its design specifications and allowable fuels and process materials. However, the burden is on the permit applicant to sufficiently document what the maximum physical capacity to emit is for such a nearby source.
It is appropriate to model nearby sources only during those times when they, by their nature, operate at the same time as the primary source(s) or could have impact on the averaging period of concern. Accordingly, it is not necessary to model impacts of a nearby source that does not, by its nature, operate at the same time as the primary source(s) or could have impact on the averaging period of concern, regardless of an identified significant concentration gradient from the nearby source. The burden is on the permit applicant to adequately justify the exclusion of nearby sources to the satisfaction of the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)). The following examples illustrate two cases in which a nearby source may be shown not to operate at the same time as the primary source(s) being modeled: (1) Seasonal sources (only used during certain seasons of the year). Such sources would not be modeled as nearby sources during times in which they do not operate; and (2) Emergency backup generators, to the extent that they do not operate simultaneously with the sources that they back up. Such emergency equipment would not be modeled as nearby sources.

d. Other sources. That portion of the background attributable to all other sources (e.g., natural sources, minor and distant major sources) should be accounted for through use of ambient monitoring data and determined by the procedures found in section 8.3.2 in keeping with eliminating or reducing the source-oriented impacts from nearby sources to avoid potential double-counting of modeled and monitored contributions.

8.4 Meteorological Input Data

8.4.1 Discussion

a. This subsection covers meteorological input data for use in dispersion modeling for regulatory applications and is separate from recommendations made for photochemical grid modeling. Recommendations for meteorological data for photochemical grid modeling applications are outlined in the latest version of EPA’s Modeling Guidance for Demonstrating Attainment of Air Quality Goals for Ozone, PM2.5, and Regional Haze. In cases where Lagrangian models are applied for regulatory purposes, appropriate meteorological inputs should be determined in consultation with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)).

b. The meteorological data used as input to a dispersion model should be selected on the basis of spatial and climatological (temporal) representativeness as well as the ability of the individual parameters selected to characterize the transport and dispersion conditions in the area of concern. The representativeness of the measured data is dependent on numerous factors including, but not limited to: (1) The proximity of the meteorological monitoring site to the area under consideration; (2) the complexity of the terrain; (3) the exposure of the meteorological monitoring site; and (4) the period of time during which data are collected. The spatial representativeness of the data can be adversely affected by large distances between the source and receptors of interest and the complex topographic characteristics of the area. Temporal representativeness is a function of the year-to-year variations in weather conditions. Where appropriate, data representativeness should be viewed in terms of the appropriateness of the data for constructing realistic boundary layer profiles and, where applicable, three-dimensional meteorological fields, as described in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this subsection.

c. The meteorological data should be adequately representative and may be site-specific data, data from a nearby National Weather Service (NWS) or comparable station, or prognostic meteorological data. The implementation of NWS Automated Surface Observing Stations (ASOS) in the early 1990s should not preclude the use of NWS ASOS data if such a station is determined to be representative of the modeled area. Such sources would not be modeled as nearby sources during times in which they do not operate simultaneously with the sources that they back up. Such emergency equipment would not be modeled as nearby sources.

d. Model input data are normally obtained either from the NWS or as part of a site-specific measurement program. State climatology offices, local universities, FAA, military stations, industry, and pollution control agencies may also be sources of such data. In specific cases, prognostic meteorological data may be appropriate for use and obtained from similar sources. Some recommendations and requirements for the use of each type of data are included in this subsection.

8.4.2 Recommendations and Requirements

a. AERMET shall be used to preprocess all meteorological data, be it observed or prognostic, for use with AERMOD in regulatory applications. The AERMINUTE processor, in most cases, should be used to process 1-minute ASOS wind data for input to AERMET when processing NWS ASOS sites in AERMET. When processing prognostic meteorological data for AERMOD, the Mesoscale Model Interface Program (MMIP) should be used to process data for input to AERMET. Other methods of processing prognostic meteorological data for input to AERMET should be approved by the appropriate reviewing authority. Additionally, the following meteorological preprocessors are recommended by the EPA: PCRAMMET, MPRM, and METPRO. PCRAMMET is the recommended meteorological data preprocessor for use in applications of OCD employing hourly NWS data. MPRM is the recommended meteorological data preprocessor for applications of OCD employing site-specific meteorological data.
METPRO is the recommended meteorological data preprocessor for use with CTDMPLUS.99
b. Regulatory application of AERMOD necessitates careful consideration of the meteorological data for input to AERMET. Data representativeness, in the case of AERMOD, means utilizing data of an appropriate type for representing realistic boundary layer profiles. Of particular importance is the requirement that all meteorological data used as input to AERMOD should be adequately representative of the transport and dispersion within the analysis domain. Where surface conditions vary significantly over the analysis domain, the emphasis in assessing representativeness should be given to adequate characterization of transport and dispersion between the source(s) of concern and areas where maximum design concentrations are anticipated to occur. The EPA recommends that the surface characteristics input to AERMET should be representative of the land cover in the vicinity of the meteorological data, i.e., the location of the meteorological tower for measured data or the representative grid cell for prognostic data. Therefore, the model user should apply the latest version AERSURFACE,100-101 where applicable, for determining surface characteristics when processing measured meteorological data through AERMET. In areas where it is not possible to use AERSURFACE output, surface characteristics can be determined using techniques that apply the same analysis as AERSURFACE. In the case of prognostic meteorological data, the surface characteristics associated with the prognostic meteorological model output for the representative grid cell should be used.102-103
Furthermore, since the spatial scale of each variable could be different, representativeness should be judged for each variable separately. For example, for a variable such as wind direction, the data should ideally be collected near plume height to be adequately representative, especially for sources located in complex terrain. Whereas, for a variable such as temperature, data from a station several kilometers away from the source may be considered to be adequately representative. More information about meteorological data, representativeness, and surface characteristics can be found in the AERMOD Implementation Guide.76

c. Regulatory application of CTDMPLUS requires the input of multi-level measurements of wind speed, direction, temperature, and turbulence from an appropriately sited meteorological tower. The measurements should be obtained up to the representative plume height(s) of interest. Plume heights of interest can be determined by use of screening procedures such as CTSCREEN.

d. Regulatory application of OCD requires meteorological data over land and over water. The over land or surface data, processed through PCRAMMET96 or MPRM,97 that provides hourly stability class, wind direction and speed, ambient temperature, and mixing height, are required. Data over water requires hourly mixing height, relative humidity, air temperature, and water surface temperature. Missing winds are substituted with the surface winds. Vertical wind direction, vertical temperature gradient, and turbulence intensities are optional.

e. The model user should acquire enough meteorological data to ensure that worst-case meteorological conditions are adequately represented in the model results. The use of 5 years of adequately representative NWS or comparable meteorological data, at least 1 year of site-specific, or at least 3 years of prognostic meteorological data, are required. If 1 year or more, up to 5 years, of site-specific data are available, these data are preferred for use in air quality analyses. Depending on completeness of the data record, consecutive years of NWS, site-specific, or prognostic data are preferred. Such data must be subjected to quality assurance procedures as described in section 8.4.4.2.
f. Objective analysis in meteorological modeling is to improve meteorological analyses (the "first guess field") used as initial conditions for prognostic meteorological models by incorporating information from meteorological observations. Direct and indirect (using remote sensing techniques) observations of temperature, humidity, and wind from surface and radiosonde reports are commonly employed to improve these analysis fields. For long-range transport applications, it is recommended that objective analysis procedures, using direct and indirect meteorological observations, be employed in preparing input fields to produce prognostic meteorological datasets. The length of record of observations should conform to recommendations outlined in paragraph 8.4.2(e) for prognostic meteorological model datasets.

8.4.3 National Weather Service Data

8.4.3.1 Discussion
a. The NWS meteorological data are routinely available and familiar to most model users. Although the NWS does not provide direct measurements of all the needed dispersion model input variables, methods have been developed and successfully used to translate the basic NWS data to the needed model input. Site-specific measurements of model input parameters have been made for many modeling studies, and those methods and techniques are becoming more widely applied, especially in situations such as complex terrain applications, where available NWS data are not adequately representative.
Environmental Protection Agency

However, there are many modeling applications where NWS data are adequately representative and the applications still rely heavily on the NWS data.

b. Many models use the standard hourly weather observations available from the National Centers for Environmental Information (NCEI). These observations are then preprocessed before they can be used in the models. Prior to the advent of ASOS in the early 1990’s, the standard “hourly” weather observation was a human-based observation reflecting a single 2-minute average generally taken about 10 minutes before the hour. However, beginning in January 2000 for first-order stations and in March 2005 for all stations, the NCEI has archived the 1-minute ASOS wind data (i.e., the rolling 2-minute average winds) for the NWS ASOS sites. The AERMINUTE processor was developed to reduce the number of calm and missing hours in AERMET processing by substituting standard hourly observations with full hourly average winds calculated from 1-minute ASOS wind data.

8.4.3.2 Recommendations

a. The preferred models listed in appendix A all accept, as input, the NWS meteorological data online and in CD-ROM format. Upper air meteorological data online and in CD-ROM format. Upper air data are also available at the Earth System Research Laboratory Global Systems Division Web site (http://esrl.noaa.gov/gad).

b. Although most NWS wind measurements are made at a standard height of 10 m, the actual anemometer height should be used as input to the preferred meteorological processor and model.

c. Standard hourly NWS wind directions are reported to the nearest 10 degrees. Due to the coarse resolution of these data, a specific set of randomly generated numbers has been developed by the EPA and should be used when processing standard hourly NWS data for use in the preferred EPA models to ensure a lack of bias in wind direction assignments within the models.

d. Beginning with year 2000, NCEI began archiving 2-minute winds, reported every minute to the nearest degree for NWS ASOS sites. The AERMINUTE processor was developed to read those winds and calculate hourly average winds for input to AERMOD. When such data are available for the NWS ASOS site being processed, the AERMINUTE processor should be used, in most cases, to calculate hourly average wind speed and direction when processing NWS ASOS data for input to AERMOD.33

e. Data from universities, FAA, military stations, industry and pollution control agencies may be used if such data are equivalent in accuracy and detail (e.g., siting criteria, frequency of observations, data completeness, etc.) to the NWS data, they are judged to be adequately representative for the particular application, and have undergone quality assurance checks.

f. After valid data recording requirements have been met,107 large number of hours in the record having missing data should be treated according to an established data substitution protocol provided that adequately representative alternative data are available. Data substitution guidance is provided in section 5.3 of reference.105 If no representative alternative data are available for substitution, the absent data should be coded as missing using missing data codes appropriate to the applicable meteorological pre-processor. Appropriate model options for treating missing data, if available in the model, should be employed.

8.4.4 Site-Specific Data

8.4.4.1 Discussion

a. Spatial or geographical representativeness is best achieved by collection of all of the needed model input data in close proximity to the actual site of the source(s). Site-specific measured data are, therefore, preferred as model input, provided that appropriate instrumentation and quality assurance procedures are followed, and that the data collected are adequately representative (free from inappropriate local or microscale influences) and compatible with the input requirements of the model to be used. It should be noted that, while site-specific measurements are frequently made “on-property” (i.e., on the source’s premises), acquisition of adequately representative site-specific data does not of itself guarantee adequate representativeness. For help in determining representativeness of site-specific measurements, technical guidance107 is available. Site-specific data should always be reviewed for representativeness and adequacy by an experienced meteorologist, atmospheric scientist, or other qualified scientist in consultation with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)).

8.4.4.2 Recommendations

a. The EPA guidance provides recommendations on the collection and use of site-specific meteorological data. Recommendations on characteristics, siting, and exposure of meteorological instruments and on data recording, processing, completeness

b. Formerly the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC).
requirements, reporting, and archiving are also included. This publication should be used as a supplement to other limited guidance on these subjects. Detailed information on quality assurance is also available. As a minimum, site-specific measurements of ambient air temperature, transport wind speed and direction, and the variables necessary for their analysis should be available in meteorological datasets to be used in modeling. Care should be taken to ensure that meteorological instruments are located to provide an adequately representative characterization of pollutant transport between sources and receptors of interest. The appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)) is available in meteorological guidance.

Temperature measurements should be made at standard shelter height (2m) in accordance with established site-specific meteorological guidance. Temperature measurements should be made with a reliable pyranometer or net radiometer sited and operated in accordance with established site-specific meteorological guidance. Temperature difference (DT) measurements should be obtained using matched thermometers or a reliable thermocouple system to achieve adequate accuracy. Sitting, probe placement, and operation of DT systems should be based on guidance found in Chapter 3 of reference 107 and such guidance should be followed when obtaining vertical temperature gradient data. AERMOD may employ the Bulk Richardson scheme, which requires measurements of temperature difference, in lieu of cloud cover or insolation data. To ensure correct application and acceptance, AERMOD users should consult with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)) before using the Bulk Richardson scheme for their analysis.

Wind measurements. For simulation of plume rise and dispersion of a plume emitted from a stack, characterization of the wind profile up through the layer in which the plume disperses is desirable. This is especially important in complex terrain and/or complex wind situations where wind measurements at heights up to hundreds of meters above stack base may be required in some circumstances. For tall stacks when site-specific data are needed, these winds have been obtained traditionally using meteorological sensors mounted on tall towers. A feasible alternative to tall towers is the use of meteorological remote sensing instruments (e.g., acoustic sounders or radar wind profilers) to provide winds aloft, coupled with 10-meter towers to provide the near-surface winds. Note that when site-specific wind measurements are used, AERMOD, at a minimum, requires wind observations at a height above ground between seven times the local surface roughness height and 100 m. (For additional requirements for AERMOD and CTDMPLUS, see appendix A.) Specifications for wind measuring instruments and systems are contained in reference 107.

All processed site-specific data should be in the form of hourly averages for input to the dispersion model.

Turbulence data. There are several dispersion models that are capable of using direct measurements of turbulence (wind fluctuations) in the characterization of the vertical and lateral dispersion. The P-G stability categories, as originally defined, couple near-surface measurements of wind speed with subjectively determined insolation assessments based on hourly cloud cover and ceiling height observations. The wind speed measurements are made at or near 10 m. The insolation rate is typically assessed using observations of cloud cover and ceiling height based on criteria outlined by Turner. It is recommended that the P-G stability category be estimated using the Turner method with site-specific wind speed measured at or near 10 m and representative cloud cover and ceiling height. Implementation of the Turner method, as well as considerations in determining representativeness of cloud cover and ceiling height in cases for which site-specific cloud observations are unavailable, may be found in section 6 of reference 107. In the absence of requisite data to implement the Turner method, the solar radiation/delta-T (SRDT) method or wind fluctuation statistics (i.e., the $\sigma_p$ and $\sigma_A$ methods) may be used.

The SRDT method, described in section 6.4.4.2 of reference 107, is modified slightly from that published from earlier work and has been evaluated with three site-specific databases. The two methods of stability classification that use wind fluctuation statistics, the $\sigma_p$ and $\sigma_A$ methods, are also described in detail in section 6.4.4 of reference 107 (note applicable tables in section 6). For additional information on the wind fluctuation methods, several references are available.

Missing data substitution. After valid data retrieval requirements have been met,
Environmental Protection Agency

hours in the record having missing data should be treated according to an established data substitution protocol provided that adequately representative alternative data are available. Such protocols are usually part of the approved monitoring program plan. Data substitution guidance is provided in section 5.3 of reference 107. If no representative alternative data are available for substitution, the absent data should be coded as missing, using missing data codes appropriate to the applicable meteorological pre-processor. Appropriate model options for treating missing data, if available in the model, should be employed.

8.4.5 Prognostic Meteorological Data

8.4.5.1 Discussion

a. For some modeling applications, there may not be a representative NWS or comparable meteorological station available (e.g., complex terrain), and it may be cost prohibitive or infeasible to collect adequately representative site-specific data. For these cases, it may be appropriate to use prognostic meteorological data, if deemed adequately representative, in a regulatory modeling application. However, if prognostic meteorological data are not representative of transport and dispersion conditions in the area of concern, the collection of site-specific data is necessary.

b. The EPA has developed a processor, the MMIF,102 to process MM5 (Mesoscale Model 5) or WRF (Weather Research and Forecasting) model data for input to various models including AERMOD. MMIF can process data for input to AERMET or AERMOD for a single grid cell or multiple grid cells. MMIF output has been found to compare favorably against observed data (site-specific or NWS).117 Specific guidance on processing MMIF for AERMOD can be found in reference 103. When using MMIF to process prognostic data for regulatory applications, the data should be processed to generate AERMET inputs and the data subsequently processed through AERMINUTE for input to AERMOD. If an alternative method of processing data for input to AERMET is used, it must be approved by the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)).

8.4.5.2 Recommendations

a. Prognostic model evaluation. Appropriate effort by the applicant should be devoted to the process of evaluating the prognostic meteorological data. The modeling data should be compared to NWS observational data or other comparable data in an effort to show that the data are of acceptable quality. This can be demonstrated through statistical comparisons with meteorological observations aloft and at the surface at several appropriate locations.60 The use of output from prognostic mesoscale meteorological models is contingent upon the concurrence with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)) that the data are of acceptable quality.

b. Representativeness. When processing MMIF data for use with AERMOD, the grid cell used for the dispersion modeling should be adequately spatially representative of the analysis domain. In most cases, this may be the grid cell containing the emission source of interest. Since the dispersion modeling may involve multiple sources and the domain may cover several grid cells, depending on grid resolution of the prognostic model, professional judgment may be needed to select the appropriate grid cell to use. In such cases, the selected grid cells should be adequately representative of the entire domain.

c. Grid resolution. The grid resolution of the prognostic meteorological data should be considered and evaluated appropriately, particularly for projects involving complex terrain. The operational evaluation of the modeling data should consider whether a finer grid resolution is needed to ensure that the data are representative. The use of output from prognostic mesoscale meteorological models is contingent upon the concurrence with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)) that the data are of acceptable quality.

8.4.6 Treatment of Near-Calms and Calms

8.4.6.1 Discussion

a. Treatment of calm or light and variable wind poses a special problem in modeling applications since steady-state Gaussian plume models assume that concentration is inversely proportional to wind speed, depending on model formulations. Procedures have been developed to prevent the occurrence of overly conservative concentration estimates during periods of calms. These procedures acknowledge that a steady-state Gaussian plume model does not apply during calm conditions, and that our knowledge of wind patterns and plume behavior during these conditions does not, at present, permit the development of a better technique. Therefore, the procedures disregard hours that are identified as calm. The hour is treated as missing and a convention for handling missing hours is recommended. With the advent of the AERMINUTE processor, when processing NWS ASOS data, the inclusion of hourly averaged winds from AERMINUTE will, in some instances, dramatically reduce the number of calm and missing hours, especially when the ASOS wind are derived from a sonic anemometer. To alleviate concerns
about these issues, especially those introduced with AERMINUTE, the EPA implemented a wind speed threshold in AERMET for use with ASOS derived winds.\textsuperscript{93,94} Winds below the threshold will be treated as calms.\textsuperscript{95} a. AERMOD, while fundamentally a steady-state Gaussian plume model, contains algorithms for dealing with low wind speed (near calm) conditions. As a result, AERMOD can produce model estimates for conditions when the wind speed may be less than 1 m/s, but still greater than the instrument threshold. Required input to AERMET for site-specific data, the meteorological processor for AERMOD, includes a threshold wind speed and a reference wind speed. The threshold wind speed is the greater of the threshold of the instrument used to collect the wind speed data or wind direction sensor.\textsuperscript{100} The reference wind speed is selected by the model as the lowest level of non-missing wind speed and direction data where the speed is greater than the wind speed threshold, and the height of the measurement is between seven times the local surface roughness length and 100 m. If the only valid observation of the reference wind speed between these heights is less than the threshold, the hour is considered calm, and no concentration is calculated. None of the observed wind speeds in a measured wind profile that are less than the threshold speed are used in construction of the modeled wind speed profile in AERMOD.

8.4.6.2.2 Recommendations

a. Hourly concentrations calculated with steady-state Gaussian plume models using calms should not be considered valid; the wind and concentration estimates for these hours should be disregarded and considered to be missing. Model predicted concentrations for 3-, 8-, and 24-hour averages should be calculated by dividing the sum of the hourly concentrations for the period by the number of valid or non-missing hours. If the total number of valid hours is less than 18 for 24-hour averages, less than 6 for 8-hour averages, or less than 3 for 3-hour averages, the total concentration should be divided by 18 for the 24-hour average, 6 for the 8-hour average, and 3 for the 3-hour average. For annual averages, the sum of all valid hourly concentrations is divided by the number of non-calm hours during the year. AERMOD has been coded to implement these instructions. For hours that are calm or missing, the AERMOD hourly concentrations will be zero. For other models listed in appendix A, a post-processor computer program, CALMPRO\textsuperscript{118} has been prepared, is available on the EPA’s SCRAM Web site (section 2.3), and should be used.

b. Stagnant conditions that include extended periods of calms often produce high concentrations over wide areas for relatively long averaging periods. The standard steady-state Gaussian plume models are often not applicable to such situations. When stagnation conditions are of concern, other modeling techniques should be considered on a case-by-case basis (see also section 7.2.1.2).

c. When used in steady-state Gaussian plume models other than AERMOD, measured site-specific wind speeds of less than 1 m/s but higher than the response threshold of the instrument should be input as 1 m/s; the corresponding wind direction should also be input. Wind observations below the response threshold of the instrument should be set to zero, with the input file in ASCII format. For input to AERMOD, no such adjustment should be made to the site-specific wind data, as AERMOD has algorithms to account for light or variable winds as discussed in section 8.4.6.1(a). For NWS ASOS data, especially data using the 1-minute ASOS winds, a wind speed threshold option is allowed with a recommended speed of 0.5 m/s.\textsuperscript{95} When using prognostic data processed by MMIF, a 0.5 m/s threshold is also invoked by MMIF for input to AERMET. Observations with wind speeds less than the threshold are considered calm, and no concentration is calculated. In all cases involving steady-state Gaussian plume models, calm hours should be treated as missing, and concentrations should be calculated as in paragraph (a) of this subsection.

9.0 REGULATORY APPLICATION OF MODELS

9.1 Discussion

a. Standardized procedures are valuable in the review of air quality modeling and data analyses conducted to support SIP submittals and revisions, NSR, or other EPA requirements to ensure consistency in their regulatory application. This section recommends procedures specific to NSR that facilitate some degree of standardization while at the same time allowing the flexibility needed to assure the technically best analysis for each regulatory application. For SIP attainment demonstrations, refer to the appropriate EPA guidance for the recommended procedures.

b. Air quality model estimates, especially with the support of measured air quality data, are the preferred basis for air quality demonstrations. A number of actions have been taken to ensure that the best air quality model is used correctly for each regulatory application and that it is not arbitrarily imposed.

• First, the Guideline clearly recommends that the most appropriate model be used in each case. Preferred models are identified, based on a number of factors, for many uses.
Environmental Protection Agency

- Second, the preferred models have been subjected to a systematic performance evaluation and a scientific peer review. Statistical performance measures, including measures of bias, variance of difference and gross variability of the difference, and measures of correlation such as time, space, and time and space combined, as described in section 2.1.1, were generally followed.
- Third, more specific information has been provided for considering the incorporation of new models into the guidelines. This generally followed.


d. The current levels and forms of the NAAQS for the six criteria pollutants can be found on the EPA's NAAQS Web site at https://www.epa.gov/criteria-air-pollutants. As required by the CAA, the NAAQS are subject to extensive review every 5 years and the standards, including the level and the form, may be revised as part of that review. The criteria pollutants have either long-term (annual or quarterly) and/or short-term (24-hour or less) forms that are not to be exceeded more than a certain frequency over a period of time (e.g., no exceedance on a rolling 3-month average, no more than once per year, or no more than once per year averaged over 3 years), are averaged over a period of time (e.g., an annual mean or an annual mean averaged over 3 years), or are some percentile that is averaged over a period of time (e.g., annual 99th or 98th percentile averaged over 3 years). The 3-year period for ambient monitoring design values does not dictate the length of the data periods recommended for modeling (i.e., 5 years of NWS meteorological data, at least 1 year of site-specific, or at least 3 years of prognostic meteorological data).

9.2 Recommendations

9.2.1 Modeling Protocol

a. Every effort should be made by the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)) to meet with all parties involved in either a SIP submission or revision or a PSD permit application prior to the start of any work on such a project. During this meeting, a protocol should be established between the preparing and reviewing parties to define the procedures to be followed, the data to be collected, the model to be used, and the analysis of the source and concentration data to be performed. An example of the content for such an effort is contained in the Air Quality Analysis Checklist posted on the EPA's SCRAM Web site (section 2.3). This checklist suggests the appropriate level of detail to assess the air quality resulting from the proposed action. Special cases may require additional data collection or analysis and this should be determined and agreed upon at the pre-application meeting. The protocol should be written and agreed upon by the parties concerned, although it is not intended that this protocol be a binding, formal legal document. Changes in such a protocol or deviations from the protocol are often necessary as the data collection and analysis progresses. However, the protocol establishes a common understanding of how the demonstration required to meet regulatory requirements will be made.

9.2.2 Design Concentration and Receptor Sites

a. Under the PSD permitting program, an air quality analysis for criteria pollutants is required to demonstrate that emissions from the construction or operation of a proposed new source or modification will not cause or contribute to a violation of the NAAQS or PSD increments.

i. For a NAAQS assessment, the design concentration is the combination of the appropriate background concentration (section 8.3) with the estimated modeled impact of the proposed source. The NAAQS design concentration is then compared to the applicable NAAQS.

ii. For a PSD increment assessment, the design concentration includes impacts occurring after the appropriate baseline date from all increment-consuming and increment-expanding sources. The PSD increment design...
The specific form of the NAAQS for the pollutant(s) of concern will also influence how modeling data should be combined for appropriate comparison with the respective NAAQS in such a modeling demonstration. Given the potential for revision of the form of the NAAQS and the complexities of combining background and modeled data, specific details on this process can be found in the applicable modeling guidance available on the EPA’s SCRAM Web site (section 2.3). Modeled concentrations should not be rounded before comparing the resulting design concentration to the NAAQS or PSD increments. Ambient monitoring and dispersion modeling address different issues and needs relative to each aspect of the overall air quality assessment.

The PSD increments for criteria pollutants are listed in 40 CFR 52.21(c) and 40 CFR 51.156(c). For short-term increments, these maximum allowable increases in pollutant concentrations may be exceeded once per year at each site, while the annual increment may not be exceeded. The highest, second-highest increase in estimated concentrations for the short-term averages, as determined by a model, must be less than or equal to the permitted increment. The modeled annual averages must not exceed the increment.

Receptor sites for refined dispersion modeling should be located within the modeling domain (section 8.1). In designing a receptor network, the emphasis should be placed on receptor density and location, not total number of receptors. Typically, the density of receptor sites should be progressively more resolved near the new or modifying source, areas of interest, and areas with the highest concentrations with sufficient detail to determine where possible violations of a NAAQS or PSD increments are most likely to occur. The placement of receptor sites should be determined on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration the source characteristics, topography, climatology, and monitor sites. Locations of particular importance include: (1) The area of maximum impact of the point source; (2) the area of maximum impact of nearby sources; and (3) the area where all sources combine to cause maximum impact. Depending on the complexities of the source and the environment to which the source is located, a dense array of receptors may be required in some cases. In order to avoid unreasonably large computer runs due to an excessively large array of receptors, it is often desirable to model the area twice. The first model run would use a moderate number of receptors more resolved near the new or modifying source and over areas of interest. The second model run would modify the receptor network from the first model run with a denser array of receptors in areas showing potential for high concentrations and possible violations, as indicated by the results of the first model run. Accordingly, the EPA neither anticipates nor encourages that numerous iterations of modeling runs be made to continually refine the receptor network.

9.2.3 NAAQS and PSD Increments Compliance Demonstrations for New or Modifying Sources

a. As described in this subsection, the recommended procedure for conducting either a NAAQS or PSD increments assessment under PSD permitting is a multi-stage approach that includes the following two stages:

i. The EPA describes the first stage as a single-source impact analysis, since this stage involves considering only the impact of the new or modifying source. There are two possible levels of detail in conducting a single-source impact analysis with the model user beginning with use of a screening model and proceeding to use of a refined model as necessary.

ii. The EPA describes the second stage as a cumulative impact analysis, since it takes into account all sources affecting the air quality in an area. In addition to the project source impact, this stage includes consideration of background, which includes contributions from nearby sources and other sources (e.g., natural, minor, and distant major sources).

b. Each stage should involve increasing complexity and details, as required, to fully demonstrate that a new or modifying source will not cause or contribute to a violation of any NAAQS or PSD increment. As such, starting with a single-source impact analysis is recommended because, where the analysis at this stage is sufficient to demonstrate that a source will not cause or contribute to any potential violation, this may alleviate the need for a more time-consuming and comprehensive cumulative modeling analysis.

c. The single-source impact analysis, or first stage of an air quality analysis, should begin by determining the potential of a proposed new or modifying source to cause or contribute to a NAAQS or PSD increment violation. In certain circumstances, a screening model or technique may be used instead of the preferred model because it will provide estimated worst-case ambient impacts from the proposed new or modifying source. If these worst case ambient concentration estimates indicate that the source will not cause or contribute to any potential violation of a NAAQS or PSD increment, then the screening analysis should generally be sufficient for the required demonstration under PSD. If the ambient concentration estimates indicate that the source’s emissions have the potential to
cause or contribute to a violation, then the use of a refined model to estimate the source’s impact should be pursued. The refined modeling analysis should use a model or technique consistent with the Guideline (either a preferred model or technique or an alternative model or technique) and follow the requirements and recommendations for model inputs outlined in section 8. If the ambient concentration increase predicted with refined modeling indicates that the source will not cause or contribute to any potential violation of a NAAQS or PSD increment, then the refined analysis should generally be sufficient for the required demonstration under PSD. However, if the ambient concentration estimates from the refined modeling analysis indicate that the source’s emissions have the potential to cause or contribute to a violation, then a cumulative impact analysis should be undertaken. The receptors that indicate the location of significant ambient impacts should be used to define the modeling domain for use in the cumulative impact analysis (section 8.2.2).

d. The cumulative impact analysis, or the second stage of an air quality analysis, should be conducted with the same refined model or technique to characterize the project source and then include the appropriate background concentrations (section 8.3). The resulting design concentrations should be used to determine whether the source will cause or contribute to a violation of any NAAQS or PSD increment. This determination should be based on: (1) The appropriate design concentration for each applicable NAAQS (and averaging period); and (2) whether the source’s emissions cause or contribute to a violation at the time and location of any modeled violation (i.e., when and where the predicted design concentration is greater than the NAAQS). For PSD increments, the cumulative impact analysis should also consider the amount of the air quality increment that has already been consumed by other sources, or, conversely, whether increment has expanded relative to the baseline concentration. Therefore, the applicant should model the existing or permitted increment-expanding sources, rather than using past modeling analyses of those sources as part of background concentration. This would permit the use of newly acquired data or improved modeling techniques if such data and/or techniques have become available since the last source was permitted.

9.2.3.1 Considerations in Developing Emissions Limits

a. Emissions limits and existing control requirements should be established to provide for compliance with each applicable NAAQS (and averaging period) and PSD increment. It is possible that multiple emissions limits will be required for a source to demonstrate compliance with several criteria pollutants (and averaging periods) and PSD increments. Case-by-case determinations must be made as to the appropriate form of the limits, i.e., whether the emissions limits restrict the emission factor (e.g., limiting lb/MMBTU), the emission rate (e.g., lb/hr), or both. The appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3(o)(b)) and appropriate EPA guidance should be consulted to determine the appropriate emissions limits on a case-by-case basis.

9.2.4 Use of Measured Data in Lieu of Model Estimates

a. As described throughout the Guideline, modeling is the preferred method for demonstrating compliance with the NAAQS and PSD increments and for determining the most appropriate emissions limits for new and existing sources. When a preferred model or adequately justified and approved alternative model is available, model results, including the appropriate background, are sufficient for air quality demonstrations and establishing emissions limits, if necessary. In instances where the modeling technique available is only a screening technique, the addition of air quality monitoring data to the analysis may lend credence to the model results. However, air quality monitoring data alone will normally not be acceptable as the sole basis for demonstrating compliance with the NAAQS and PSD increments or for determining emissions limits.

b. There may be rare circumstances where the performance of the preferred air quality model will be shown to be less than reasonably acceptable when compared with air quality monitoring data measured in the vicinity of an existing source. Additionally, there may not be an applicable preferred air quality model, screening technique, or justifiable alternative model suitable for the situation. In these unique instances, there may be the possibility of establishing emissions limits and demonstrating compliance with the NAAQS and PSD increments solely on the basis of analysis of observed air quality data in lieu of an air quality modeling analysis. However, only in the case of a modification to an existing source should air quality monitoring data alone be a basis for determining adequate emissions limits or for demonstration that the modification will not cause or contribute to a violation of any NAAQS or PSD increment.

c. The following items should be considered prior to the acceptance of an analysis of measured air quality data as the sole basis for an air quality demonstration or determining an emissions limit:

i. Does monitoring network exist for the pollutants and averaging times of concern in the vicinity of the existing source?
Has the monitoring network been designed to locate points of maximum concentration?

iii. Do the monitoring network and the data reduction and storage procedures meet EPA monitoring and quality assurance requirements?

iv. Do the dataset and the analysis allow impact of the most important individual sources to be identified if more than one source or emission point is involved?

v. Is at least one full year of valid ambient data available?

vi. Can it be demonstrated through the comparison of monitored data with model results that available air quality models and techniques are not applicable?

d. Comprehensive air quality monitoring in the area affected by the existing source with proposed modifications will be necessary in these cases. Additional meteorological monitoring may also be necessary. The appropriate number of air quality and meteorological monitors from a scientific and technical standpoint is a function of the situation being considered. The source configuration, terrain configuration, and meteorological variations all have an impact on number and optimal placement of monitors. Decisions on the monitoring network appropriate for this type of analysis can only be made on a case-by-case basis.

e. Sources should obtain approval from the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)) and the EPA Regional Office for the monitoring network prior to the start of monitoring. A monitoring protocol agreed to by all parties involved is necessary to assure that ambient data are collected in a consistent and appropriate manner. The design of the network, the number, type, and location of the monitors, the sampling period, averaging time, as well as the need for meteorological monitoring or the use of mobile sampling or plume tracking techniques, should all be specified in the protocol and agreed upon prior to start-up of the network.

f. Given the uniqueness and complexities of these rare circumstances, the procedures can only be established on a case-by-case basis for analyzing the source’s emissions data and the measured air quality monitoring data, and for projecting with a reasoned basis the air quality impact of a proposed modification to an existing source in order to demonstrate that emissions from the construction or operation of the modification will not cause or contribute to a violation of the applicable NAAQS and PSD increment, and to determine adequate emissions limits. The same attention should be given to the detailed analyses of the air quality data as would be applied to a comprehensive model performance evaluation. In some cases, the monitoring data collected for use in the performance evaluation of preferred air quality models, screening technique, or existing alternative models may help inform the development of a suitable new alternative model. Early coordination with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)) and the EPA Regional Office is fundamental with respect to any potential use of measured data in lieu of model estimates.

10.0 REFERENCES


3. Code of Federal Regulations; Title 40 (Protection of Environment); part 51; §§ 51.166 and 52.21.

4. Code of Federal Regulations; Title 40 (Protection of Environment); part 93; §§ 93.116, 93.123, and 93.150.

5. Code of Federal Regulations; Title 40 (Protection of Environment); part 58 (Ambient Air Quality Surveillance).

6. Code of Federal Regulations; Title 40 (Protection of Environment); part 50 (National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards).


Quality Planning and Standards, Research Triangle Park, NC.


Environmental Protection Agency


APPENDIX A TO APPENDIX W OF PART 51—SUMMARY OF PREFERRED AIR QUALITY MODELS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

A.0 Introduction and Availability

118.
A.0 INTRODUCTION AND AVAILABILITY

(1) This appendix summarizes key features of refined air quality models preferred for specific regulatory applications. For each model, information is provided on availability, approximate cost (where applicable), regulatory use, data input, output format and options, simulation of atmospheric physics, and accuracy. These models may be used without a formal demonstration of applicability provided they satisfy the recommendations for regulatory use; not all options in the models are necessarily recommended for regulatory use.

(2) Many of these models have been subjected to a performance evaluation using comparisons with observed air quality data. Where possible, several of the models contained herein have been subjected to evaluation exercises, including: (1) Statistical performance tests recommended by the American Meteorological Society; and (2) peer scientific reviews. The models in this appendix have been selected on the basis of the results of the model evaluations, experience with previous use, familiarity of the model to various air quality programs, and the costs and resource requirements for use.

(3) Codes and documentation for all models listed in this appendix are available from the EPA’s Support Center for Regulatory Air Models (SCRAM) Web site at https://www.epa.gov/scram. Codes and documentation may also be available from the National Technical Information Service (NTIS), http://www.ntis.gov, and, when available, are referenced with the appropriate NTIS accession number.

A.1 AERMOD (AMS/EPA Regulatory Model)

References


Availability

The model codes and associated documentation are available on EPA’s SCRAM Web site (paragraph A.0(3)).

Abstract

AERMOD is a steady-state plume dispersion model for assessment of pollutant concentrations from a variety of sources. AERMOD simulates transport and dispersion from multiple point, area, or volume sources based on an up-to-date characterization of the atmospheric boundary layer. Sources may be located in rural or urban areas, and receptors may be located in simple or complex terrain. AERMOD accounts for building wake effects (i.e., plume downwash) based on the PRIME building downwash algorithms. The model employs hourly sequential preprocessed meteorological data to estimate concentrations of nonreactive pollutants from highway traffic. AERMOD also handles unique modeling problems associated with aluminum reduction plants, and other industrial sources where plume rise and downwash effects from stationary buoyant line sources are important. AERMOD is designed to operate in concert with two pre-processor codes: AERMET processes meteorological data for input to AERMOD, and AERMAP processes...
Environmental Protection Agency
Pt. 51, App. W

terrain elevation data and generates receptor and hill height information for input to AERMOD.

a. Regulatory Use

(1) AERMOD is appropriate for the following applications:

- Point, volume, and area sources;
- Buoyant, elevated line sources (e.g., aluminum reduction plants);
- Mobile sources;
- Surface, near-surface, and elevated releases;
- Rural or urban areas;
- Simple and complex terrain;
- Transport distances over which steady-state assumptions are appropriate, up to 50km;
- 1-hour to annual averaging times; and
- Continuous toxic air emissions.

(2) For regulatory applications of AERMOD, the regulatory default option should be set, i.e., the parameter DFAULT should be employed in the MODELOPT record in the CONTROL Pathway. The DFAULT option requires the use of meteorological data processed with the regulatory options in AERMET, the use of terrain elevation data processed through the AERMET terrain processor, stack-tip downwash, sequential date checking, and does not permit the use of the model in the SCREEN mode.

b. Input Requirements

(1) Source data: Required inputs include source type, location, emission rate, stack height, stack inside diameter, stack gas exit velocity, stack gas exit temperature, area and volume source dimensions, and source base elevation. For point sources subject to the influence of building downwash, direction-specific building dimensions should be input. Variable emission rates are optional. Buoyant line sources require coordinates of the end points of the line, release height, emission rate, average line source width, average building width, average spacing between buildings, and average line source buoyancy parameter. For mobile sources, traffic volume; emission factor, source height, and mixing zone width are needed to determine appropriate model inputs.

(2) Meteorological data: The AERMET meteorological preprocessor requires input of surface characteristics, including surface roughness (z0), Bowen ratio, and albedo, as well as, hourly observations of wind speed between 7m and 100 m (reference wind speed measurement from which a vertical profile can be developed), wind direction, cloud cover, and temperature between z0 and 100 m (reference temperature measurement from which a vertical profile can be developed). Meteorological data can be in the form of observed data or prognostic modeled data as discussed in paragraph 8.4.1(d). Surface characteristics may be varied by wind sector and by season or month. When using observed meteorological data, a morning sounding (in National Weather Service format) from a representative upper air station is required. Latitude, longitude, and time zone of the surface, site-specific (if applicable) and upper air meteorological stations are required. The wind speed starting threshold is also required in AERMET for applications involving site-specific data. When using prognostic data, modeled profiles of temperature and winds are input to AERMET. These can be hourly or a time that represents a morning sounding. Additionally, measured profiles of wind, temperature, vertical and lateral turbulence may be required in certain applications (e.g., in complex terrain) to adequately represent the meteorology affecting plume transport and dispersion. Optionally, measurements of solar and/net radiation may be input to AERMET. Two files are produced by the AERMET meteorological preprocessor for input to the AERMOD dispersion model. When using observed data, the surface file contains observed and calculated surface variables, one record per hour. For applications with multi-level site-specific meteorological data, the profile contains the observations made at each level of the meteorological tower (or remote sensor). When using prognostic data, the surface file contains surface variables calculated by the prognostic model and AERMET. The profile file contains the observations made at each level of a meteorological tower (or remote sensor), the one-level observations taken from other representative data (e.g., National Weather Service surface observations), one record per level per hour, or in the case of prognostic data, the prognostic modeled values of temperature and winds at user-specified levels.

(i) Data used as input to AERMET should possess an adequate degree of representativeness to ensure that the wind, temperature and turbulence profiles derived by AERMOD
are both laterally and vertically representative of the source impact area. The adequacy of input data should be judged independently for each variable. The values for surface roughness, Bowen ratio, and albedo should reflect the surface characteristics in the vicinity of the meteorological tower or representative grid cell when using diagnostic data, and should be adequately representative of the modeling domain. Finally, the primary atmospheric input variables, including wind speed and direction, ambient temperature, cloud cover, and a morning upper air sounding, should also be adequately representative of the source area when using observed data.

(ii) For applications involving the use of site-specific meteorological data that include turbulence parameters (i.e., sigma-theta and/or sigma-w), the application of the ADJ_U* option in AERMET would require approval as an alternative model application under section 3.2.

(iii) For recommendations regarding the length of meteorological record needed to perform a regulatory analysis with AERMOD, see section 8.4.2.

(3) Receptor data: Receptor coordinates, elevations, height above ground, and hill height scales are produced by the AERMAP terrain preprocessor for input to AERMOD. Discrete receptors and/or multiple receptor grids, Cartesian and/or polar, may be employed in AERMOD. AERMAP requires input of DEM or NED terrain data produced by the USGS, or other equivalent data. AERMAP can be used optionally to estimate source elevations.

c. Output

Printed output options include input information, high concentration summary tables by receptor for user-specified averaging periods, maximum concentration summary tables, and concurrent values summarized by receptor for each day processed. Optional output files can be generated for: (a) A listing of occurrences of exceedances of user-specified threshold value; (b) a listing of concurrent (raw) results at each receptor for each hour modeled, suitable for post-processing; a listing of design values that can be imported into graphics software for plotting contours; a listing of results suitable for NAAQS analyses including NAAQS exceedances and culpability analyses; an unformatted listing of raw results above a threshold value with a special structure for use with the TOXX model component of TOXST; a listing of concentrations by rank (e.g., for use in quantile-quantile plots); and a listing of concentrations, including arc-maximum normalized concentrations, suitable for model evaluation studies.

d. Type of Model

AERMOD is a steady-state plume model, using Gaussian distributions in the vertical and horizontal for stable conditions, and in the horizontal for convective conditions. The vertical concentration distribution for convective conditions results from an assumed bi-Gaussian probability density function of the vertical velocity.

e. Pollutant Types

AERMOD is applicable to primary pollutants and continuous releases of toxic and hazardous waste pollutants. Chemical transformation is treated by simple exponential decay.

f. Source-Receptor Relationships

AERMOD applies user-specified locations for sources and receptors. Actual separation between each source-receptor pair is used. Source and receptor elevations are user input or are determined by AERMAP using USGS DEM or NED terrain data. Receptors may be located at user-specified heights above ground level.

g. Plume Behavior

(1) In the convective boundary layer (CBL), the transport and dispersion of a plume is characterized as the superposition of three modeled plumes: (1) The direct plume (from the stack); (2) the indirect plume; and (3) the penetrated plume, where the indirect plume accounts for the lofting of a buoyant plume near the top of the boundary layer, and the penetrated plume accounts for the portion of a plume that, due to its buoyancy, penetrates above the mixed layer, but can disperse downward and re-enter the mixed layer. In the CBL, plume rise is superposed on the displacements by random convective velocities (Weil et al., 1997).

(2) In the stable boundary layer, plume rise is estimated using an iterative approach to account for height-dependent lapse rates, similar to that in the CTDPLUS model (see A.2 in this appendix).

(3) Stack-tip downwash and buoyancy induced dispersion effects are modeled. Building wake effects are simulated for stacks subject to building downwash using the methods contained in the PRIME downwash algorithms (Schulman, et al., 2000). For plume rise affected by the presence of a building, the PRIME downwash algorithm uses a numerical solution of the mass, energy and momentum conservation laws (Zhang and Ghoniem, 1993). Streamline deflection and the position of the stack relative to the building affect plume trajectory and dispersion. Enhanced dispersion is based on the approach of Weil (1996). Plume mass captured by the cavity is well-mixed within the cavity. The captured plume mass is re-emitted to the far wake as a volume source.
Environmental Protection Agency

Pt. 51, App. W

(4) For elevated terrain, AERMOD incorporates the concept of the critical dividing streamline height, in which flow below this height remains horizontal, and flow above this height tends to rise up and over terrain (Snyder et al., 1985). Plume concentration estimates are the weighted sum of these two limiting plume states. However, consistent with the steady-state assumption of uniform horizontal wind direction over the modeling domain, straight-line plume trajectories are assumed, with adjustment in the plume/receptor geometry used to account for the terrain effects.

h. Horizontal Winds

Vertical profiles of wind are calculated for each hour based on measurements and surface-layer similarity (scaling) relationships. At a given height above ground, for a given hour, winds are assumed constant over the modeling domain. The effect of the vertical variation in horizontal wind speed on dispersion is accounted for through simple averaging over the plume depth.

i. Vertical Wind Speed

In convective conditions, the effects of random vertical updraft and downdraft velocities are simulated with a bi-Gaussian probability density function. In both convective and stable conditions, the mean vertical wind speed is assumed equal to zero.

j. Horizontal Dispersion

Gaussian horizontal dispersion coefficients are estimated as continuous functions of the parameterized (or measured) ambient lateral turbulence and also account for buoyancy-induced and building wake-induced turbulence. Vertical profiles of lateral turbulence are developed from measurements and similarity (scaling) relationships. Effective turbulence values are determined from the portion of the vertical profile of lateral turbulence between the plume height and the receptor height. The effective lateral turbulence is then used to estimate horizontal dispersion.

k. Vertical Dispersion

In the stable boundary layer, Gaussian vertical dispersion coefficients are estimated as continuous functions of parameterized vertical turbulence. In the convective boundary layer, vertical dispersion is characterized by a bi-Gaussian probability density function and is also estimated as a continuous function of parameterized vertical turbulence. Vertical turbulence profiles are developed from measurements and similarity (scaling) relationships. These turbulence profiles account for both convective and mechanical turbulence. Effective turbulence values are determined from the portion of the vertical profile of vertical turbulence between the plume height and the receptor height. The effective vertical turbulence is then used to estimate vertical dispersion.

l. Chemical Transformation

Chemical transformations are generally not treated by AERMOD. However, AERMOD does contain an option to treat chemical transformation using simple exponential decay, although this option is typically not used in regulatory applications except for sources of sulfur dioxide in urban areas. Either a decay coefficient or a half-life is input by the user. Note also that the Plume Volume Molar Ratio Method and the Ozone Limiting Method (section 4.2.3.4) for NO₂ analyses are available.

m. Physical Removal

AERMOD can be used to treat dry and wet deposition for both gases and particles.

n. Evaluation Studies


Brode, R.W., 2002. Implementation and Evaluation of PRIME in AERMOD. Preprints of the 12th Joint Conference on Applications of Air Pollution Meteorology, May 20–24, 2002; American Meteorological Society, Boston, MA.

Brode, R.W., 2004. Implementation and Evaluation of Bulk Richardson Number Scheme in AERMOD. 13th Joint Conference on Applications of Air Pollution Meteorology, August 23–26, 2004; American Meteorological Society, Boston, MA.


A.2 CTDMPPLUS (COMPLEX TERRAIN DISPERSION MODEL PLUS ALGORITHMS FOR UNSTABLE SITUATIONS)

References


Availability

The model codes and associated documentation are available on the EPA’s SCRAM Web site (paragraph A.0(3)).

Abstract

CTDMPLUS is a refined point source Gaussian air quality model for use in all stability conditions for complex terrain applications. The model contains, in its entirety, the technology of CTDM for stable and neutral conditions. However, CTDMPLUS can also simulate daytime, unstable conditions, and has a number of additional capabilities for improved user friendliness. Its use of meteorological data and terrain information is different from other EPA models; considerable detail for both types of input data is required and is supplied by preprocessors specifically designed for CTDMPLUS. CTDMPLUS requires the parameterization of individual hill shapes using the terrain preprocessor and the association of each model receptor with a particular hill.

a. Regulatory Use

CTDMPLUS is appropriate for the following applications:

• Elevated point sources;
• Terrain elevations above stack top;
• Rural or urban areas;
• Transport distances less than 50 kilometers; and
• 1-hour to annual averaging times when used with a post-processor program such as CHAVG.

b. Input Requirements

(1) Source data: For each source, user supplies source location, height, stack diameter, stack exit velocity, stack exit temperature, and emission rate; if variable emissions are appropriate, the user supplies hourly values for emission rate, stack exit velocity, and stack exit temperature.

(2) Meteorological data: For applications of CTDMPLUS, multiple level (typically three or more) measurements of wind speed and direction, temperature and turbulence (wind fluctuation statistics) are required to create the basic meteorological data file (“PROFILE”). Such measurements should be obtained up to the representative plume height(s) of interest (i.e., the plume height(s) under those conditions important to the determination of the design concentration). The representative plume height(s) of interest should be determined using an appropriate complex terrain screening procedure (e.g., CTSCREEN) and should be documented in the monitoring/modeling protocol. The necessary meteorological measurements should be obtained from an appropriately sited meteorological tower augmented by SODAR and/or RASS if the representative plume height(s) of interest is above the levels represented by the tower measurements. Meteorological preprocessors then create a SURFACE data file (hourly values of mixed layer heights, surface friction velocity, Monin-Obukhov length and surface roughness length) and a RAWINsonde data file (upper air measurements of pressure, temperature, wind direction, and wind speed).

(3) Receptor data: Receptor names (up to 400) and coordinates, and hill number (each receptor must have a hill number assigned).

(4) Terrain data: User inputs digitized contour information to the terrain preprocessor which creates the TERRAIN data file (for up to 23 hills).

c. Output

(1) When CTDMPLUS is run, it produces a concentration file, in either binary or text format (user’s choice), and a list file containing a verification of model inputs, i.e.,

• Input meteorological data from “SURFACE” and “PROFILE.”
• Stack data for each source,
• Terrain information,
• Receptor information, and
• Source-receptor location (line printer map).

(2) In addition, if the case-study option is selected, the listing includes:

• Meteorological variables at plume height,
• Geometrical relationships between the source and the hill, and
• Plume characteristics at each receptor, i.e.,
  —Distance in along-flow and cross flow direction
  —Effective plume-receptor height difference
  —Effective ey & ox values, both flat terrain and hill induced (the difference shows the effect of the hill)
  —Concentration components due to WRAP, LIFT and FLAT.

(3) If the user selects the TOPN option, a summary table of the top four concentrations at each receptor is given. If the ISOR option is selected, a source contribution table for every hour will be printed.

(4) A separate output file of predicted (1-hour only) concentrations (“CONC”) is written if the user chooses this option. Three forms of output are possible:
Environmental Protection Agency

(i) A binary file of concentrations, one value for each receptor in the hourly sequence as run;

(ii) A text file of concentrations, one value for each receptor in the hourly sequence as run; or

(iii) A text file as described above, but with a listing of receptor information (names, positions, hill number) at the beginning of the file.

5 Hourly information provided to these files besides the concentrations themselves includes the year, month, day, and hour information as well as the receptor number with the highest concentration.

d. Type of Model

CTDMPLUS is a refined steady-state, point source plume model for use in all stability conditions for complex terrain applications.

e. Pollutant Types

CTDMPLUS may be used to model non-reactive, primary pollutants.

f. Source-Receptor Relationship

Up to 40 point sources, 400 receptors and 25 hills may be used. Receptors and sources are allowed at any location. Hill slopes are assumed not to exceed 15°, so that the linearized equation of motion for Boussinesq flow are applicable. Receptors upwind of the impingement point, or those associated with any of the hills in the modeling domain, require separate treatment.

g. Plume Behavior

1. As in CTDM, the basic plume rise algorithms are based on Briggs’ (1975) recommendations.

2. A central feature of CTDMPLUS for neutral/stable conditions is its use of a critical dividing-streamline height (Hc) to separate the flow in the vicinity of a hill into two separate layers. The plume component in the upper layer has sufficient kinetic energy to pass over the top of the hill while streamlines in the lower portion are constrained to flow in a horizontal plane around the hill. Two separate components of CTDMPLUS compute ground-level concentrations resulting from plume material in each of these flows.

3. The model calculates on an hourly (or appropriate steady averaging period) basis how the plume trajectory (and, in stable/neutral conditions, the shape) is deformed by each hill. Hourly profiles of wind and temperature measurements are used by CTDMPLUS to compute plume rise, plume penetration (a formulation is included to handle penetration into elevated stable layers, based on Briggs (1984)), convective scaling parameters, the value of Hc, and the Froude number above Hc.

h. Horizontal Winds

CTDMPLUS does not simulate calm meteorological conditions. Both scalar and vector wind speed observations can be read by the model. If vector wind speed is unavailable, it is calculated from the scalar wind speed. The assignment of wind speed (either vector or scalar) at plume height is done by either:

• Interpolating between observations above and below the plume height, or

• Extrapolating (within the surface layer) from the nearest measurement height to the plume height.

i. Vertical Wind Speed

Vertical flow is treated for the plume component above the critical dividing streamline height (Hc); see “Plume Behavior.”

j. Horizontal Dispersion

Horizontal dispersion for stable/neutral conditions is related to the turbulence velocity scale for lateral fluctuations, e.g., for which a minimum value of 0.2 m/s is used. Convective scaling formulations are used to estimate horizontal dispersion for unstable conditions.

k. Vertical Dispersion

Direct estimates of vertical dispersion for stable/neutral conditions are based on observed vertical turbulence intensity, e.g., σw (standard deviation of the vertical velocity fluctuation). In simulating unstable (convective) conditions, CTDMPLUS relies on a skewed, bi-Gaussian probability density function (pdf) description of the vertical velocities to estimate the vertical distribution of pollutant concentration.

l. Chemical Transformation

Chemical transformation is not treated by CTDMPLUS.

m. Physical Removal

Physical removal is not treated by CTDMPLUS (complete reflection at the ground/hill surface is assumed).

n. Evaluation Studies


A.3 OCD (OFFSHORE AND COASTAL DISPERSION MODEL)

Reference

Availability
The model codes and associated documentation are available on EPA’s SCRAM Web site (paragraph A.0(3)).

Abstract
(1) OCD is a straight-line Gaussian model developed to determine the impact of offshore emissions from point, area or line sources on the air quality of coastal regions. OCD incorporates overwater plume transport and dispersion as well as changes that occur as the plume crosses the shoreline. Hourly meteorological data are needed from both offshore and onshore locations. These include water surface temperature, overwater air temperature, mixing height, and relative humidity.
(2) Some of the key features include platform building downwash, partial plume penetration into elevated inversions, direct use of turbulence intensities for plume dispersion, interaction with the overland internal boundary layer, and continuous shoreline fumigation.

a. Regulatory Use
OCD has been recommended for use by the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management for emissions located on the Outer Continental Shelf (50 FR 12248; 28 March 1985). OCD is applicable for overwater sources where onshore receptors are below the lowest source height. Where onshore receptors are above the lowest source height, offshore plume transport and dispersion may be modeled on a case-by-case basis in consultation with the appropriate reviewing authority (paragraph 3.0(b)).

b. Input Requirements
(1) Source data: Point, area or line source location, pollutant emission rate, building height, stack height, stack gas temperature, stack inside diameter, stack gas exit velocity, stack angle from vertical, elevation of stack base above water surface and gridded specification of the land/water surfaces. As an option, emission rate, stack gas exit velocity and temperature can be varied hourly.
(2) Meteorological data: PCRAMMET is the recommended meteorological data preprocessor for use in applications of OCD employing hourly NWS data. MPRM is the recommended meteorological data preprocessor for applications of OCD employing site-specific meteorological data.
(1) Over land: Surface weather data including hourly stability class, wind direction, wind speed, ambient temperature, and mixing height are required.
(11) Over water: Hourly values for mixing height, relative humidity, air temperature, and water surface temperature are required; if wind speed/direction are missing, values over land will be used (if available); vertical wind direction shear, vertical temperature gradient, and turbulence intensities are optional.
(3) Receptor data: Location, height above local ground-level, ground-level elevation above the water surface.

c. Output
(1) All input options, specification of sources, receptors and land/water map including locations of sources and receptors.
(2) Summary tables of five highest concentrations at each receptor for each averaging period, and average concentration for entire run period at each receptor.
(3) Optional case study printout with hourly plume and receptor characteristics. Optional table of annual impact assessment from non-permanent activities.
(4) Concentration output files can be used by ANALYSIS postprocessor to produce the highest concentrations for each receptor, the cumulative frequency distributions for each receptor, the tabulation of all concentrations exceeding a given threshold, and the manipulation of hourly concentration files.

d. Type of Model
OCD is a Gaussian plume model constructed on the framework of the MPTER model.

e. Pollutant Types
OCD may be used to model primary pollutants. Settling and deposition are not treated.

f. Source-Receptor Relationship
(1) Up to 250 point sources, 5 area sources, or 1 line source and 180 receptors may be used.
(2) Receptors and sources are allowed at any location.
(3) The coastal configuration is determined by a grid of up to 3600 rectangles. Each element of the grid is designated as either land or water to identify the coastline.

g. Plume Behavior
(1) The basic plume rise algorithms are based on Briggs’ recommendations.
(2) Momentum rise includes consideration of the stack angle from the vertical.
Environmental Protection Agency

Pt. 51, App. X

(3) The effect of drilling platforms, ships, or any overwater obstructions near the source are used to decrease plume rise using a revised platform downwash algorithm based on laboratory experiments.

(4) Partial plume penetration of elevated inversions is included using the suggestions of Briggs (1975) and Weil and Brower (1984).

(5) Continuous shoreline fumigation is parameterized using the Turner method where complete vertical mixing through the thermal internal boundary layer (TIBL) occurs as soon as the plume intercepts the TIBL.

h. Horizontal Winds

(1) Constant, uniform wind is assumed for each hour.

(2) Overwater wind speed can be estimated from overland wind speed using relationship of Hsu (1961).

(3) Wind speed profiles are estimated using similarity theory (Businger, 1973). Surface layer fluxes for these formulas are calculated from bulk aerodynamic methods.

j. Horizontal Dispersion

(1) Lateral turbulence intensity is recommended as a direct estimate of horizontal dispersion. If lateral turbulence intensity is not available, it is estimated from boundary layer theory. For wind speeds less than 3 m/s, lateral turbulence intensity is assumed inversely proportional to wind speed.

(2) Horizontal dispersion may be enhanced because of obstructions near the source. A virtual source technique is used to simulate the initial plume dilution due to downwash.

(3) Formulas recommended by Pasquill (1976) are used to calculate buoyant plume enhancement and wind direction shear enhancement.

(4) At the water/land interface, the change to overland dispersion rates is modeled using a virtual source. The overland dispersion rates can be calculated from either vertical turbulence intensity or the Pasquill-Gifford coefficients. The change is implemented where the plume intercepts the rising internal boundary layer.

k. Vertical Dispersion

(1) Observed vertical turbulence intensity is not recommended as a direct estimate of vertical dispersion. Turbulence intensity should be estimated from boundary layer theory as default in the model. For very stable conditions, vertical dispersion is also a function of lapse rate.

(2) Vertical dispersion may be enhanced because of obstructions near the source. A virtual source technique is used to simulate the initial plume dilution due to downwash.

(3) Formulas recommended by Pasquill (1976) are used to calculate buoyant plume enhancement.

(4) At the water/land interface, the change to overland dispersion rates is modeled using a virtual source. The overland dispersion rates can be calculated from either vertical turbulence intensity or the Pasquill-Gifford coefficients. The change is implemented where the plume intercepts the rising internal boundary layer.

Chemical transformations are treated using exponential decay. Different rates can be specified by month and by day or night.

m. Physical Removal

Physical removal is also treated using exponential decay.

n. Evaluation Studies


[82 FR 5203, Jan. 17, 2017]

APPENDIX X TO PART 51—EXAMPLES OF ECONOMIC INCENTIVE PROGRAMS

I. INTRODUCTION AND PURPOSE

This appendix contains examples of EIP’s which are covered by the EIP rules. Program descriptions identify key provisions which distinguish the different model program types. The examples provide additional information and guidance on various types of regulatory programs collectively referred to as EIP’s. The examples include programs involving stationary, area, and mobile sources. The definition section at 40 CFR 51.491 defines an EIP as a program which may include State established emission fees or a system of marketable permits, or a system of State fees on sale or manufacture of products the
use of which contributes to \( \text{O}_3 \) formation, or any combination of the foregoing or other similar measures, as well as incentives and requirements to reduce vehicle emissions and vehicle miles traveled in the area, including any of the transportation control measures identified in section 108(f). Such programs span a wide spectrum of program designs.

The EIP’s are comprised of several elements that, in combination with each other, must insure that the fundamental principles of any regulatory program (including accountability, enforceability and noninterference with other requirements of the Act) are met. There are many possible combinations of program elements that would be acceptable. Also, it is important to emphasize that the effectiveness of an EIP is dependent upon the particular area in which it is implemented. No two areas face the same air quality circumstances and, therefore, effective strategies and programs will differ among areas.

Because of these considerations, the EPA is not specifying one particular design or type of strategy as acceptable for any given EIP. Such specific guidance would potentially discourage States (or other entities with delegated authority to administer parts of an implementation plan) from utilizing other equally viable program designs that may be more appropriate for their situation. Thus, the examples given in this Appendix are general in nature so as to avoid limiting innovation on the part of the States in developing programs tailored to individual State needs.

Another important consideration in designing effective EIP’s is the extent to which different strategies, or programs targeted at different types of sources, can complement one another when implemented together as an EIP “package.” The EPA encourages States to consider packaging different measures together when such a strategy is likely to increase the overall benefits from the program as a whole. Furthermore, some activities, such as information distribution or public awareness programs, while not EIP’s in and of themselves, are often critical to the success of other measures and, therefore, would be appropriate complementary components of a program package. All SIP emissions reductions credits should reflect a consideration of the effectiveness of the entire package.

II. EXAMPLES OF STATIONARY AND MOBILE SOURCE ECONOMIC INCENTIVE STRATEGIES

There is a wide variety of programs that fall under the general heading of EIP’s. Further, within each general type of program are several different basic program designs. This section describes common types of EIP’s that have been implemented, designed, or discussed in the literature for stationary and mobile sources. The program types discussed below do not include all of the possible types of EIP’s. Innovative approaches incorporating new ideas in existing programs, different combinations of existing program elements, or wholly new incentive systems provide additional opportunities for States to find ways to meet environmental goals at lower total cost.

A. Emissions Trading Markets

One prominent class of EIP’s is based upon the creation of a market in which trading of source-specific emissions requirements may occur. Such programs may include traditional rate-based emissions limits (generally referred to as emissions averaging) or overall limits on a source’s total mass emissions per unit of time (generally referred to as an emissions cap). The emissions limits, which may be placed on individual emitting units or on facilities as a whole, may decline over time. The common feature of such programs is that sources have an ongoing incentive to reduce pollution and increased flexibility in meeting their regulatory requirements. A source may meet its own requirements either by directly preventing or controlling emissions or by trading or averaging with another source. Trading or averaging may occur within the same facility, within the same firm, or between different firms. Sources with lower cost abatement alternatives may provide the necessary emissions reductions to sources facing more expensive alternatives. These programs can lower the overall cost of meeting a given total level of abatement. All sources eligible to trade in an emissions market are faced with continuing incentives to find better ways of reducing emissions at the lowest possible cost, even if they are already meeting their own emissions requirements.

Stationary, area, and mobile sources could be allowed to participate in a common emissions trading market. Programs involving emissions trading markets are particularly effective at reducing overall costs when individual affected sources face significantly different emissions control costs. A wider range in control costs among affected sources creates greater opportunities for cost-reducing trades. Thus, for example, areas which face relatively high stationary source control costs relative to mobile source control costs benefit most by including both stationary and mobile sources in a single emissions trading market.

Programs involving emissions trading markets have generally been designated as either emission allowance or emission reduction credit (ERC) trading programs. The Federal Acid Rain Program is an example of an emission allowance trading program, while “bubbles” and “generic bubbles” created
under the EPA’s 1986 Emission Trading Policy Statement are examples of ERC trading. Allowance trading programs can establish emission allocations to be effective at the state or national level at some specific time in the future, or at varying levels over time. An ERC trading program requires ERC’s to be measured against a pre-established emission baseline on a per-unit basis. Baseline can be established either directly by the EIP rules or by reference to traditional regulations (e.g., RACT requirements). In either type of program, sources can either meet their EIP requirements by maintaining their own emissions within the limits established by the program, or by buying surplus allowances or ERC’s from other sources. In any case, the State will need to establish adequate enforceable procedures for certifying and tracking trades, and for monitoring and enforcing compliance with the EIP.

The definition of the commodity to be traded and the design of the administrative procedures the buyer and seller must follow to complete a trade are obvious elements that must be carefully selected to help ensure a successful trading market that achieves the desired environmental goal at the lowest cost. An emissions market is defined as efficient if it achieves the environmental goal at the lowest possible total cost. Any feature of a program that unnecessarily increases the total cost without helping achieve the environmental goals causes market inefficiency. Thus, the design of an emissions trading program should be evaluated not only in terms of the likelihood that the program design will ensure that the environmental goals of the program will be met, but also in terms of the costs that the design imposes upon market transactions and the impact of those costs on market efficiency.

Transaction costs are the investment in time and resources to acquire information about the price and availability of allowances or ERC’s, to negotiate a trade, and to assure the trade is properly recorded and legally enforceable. All trading markets impose some level of transaction costs. The level of transaction costs in an emissions trading market are affected by various aspects of the design of the market, such as the nature of the procedures for reviewing, approving, and recording trades, the timing of such procedures (i.e., before or after the trade is made), uncertainties in the value of the allowance or credit being traded, the legitimacy of the allowance or credit being offered for sale, and the long-term integrity of the market itself. Emissions trading programs in which every transaction is different, such as programs requiring significant consideration of the differences in the chemical properties or geographic location of the emissions, can result in higher transaction costs than programs with a standardized trading commodity and well-defined rules for acceptable trades. Transaction costs are also affected by the relative ease with which information can be obtained about the availability and price of allowances or credits.

While the market considerations discussed above are clearly important in designing an efficient market to minimize the transaction costs of such a program, other considerations, such as regulatory certainty, enforcement issues, and public acceptance, also clearly need to be factored into the design of any emissions trading program.

B. Fee Programs

A fee on each unit of emissions is a strategy that can provide a direct incentive for sources to reduce emissions. Ideally, fees should be set so as to result in emissions being reduced to the socially optimal level. Considering the costs of control and the benefits of the emissions reductions. In order to motivate a change in emissions, the fees must be high enough that sources will actively seek to reduce emissions. It is important to note that not all emission fee programs are designed to motivate sources to lower emissions. Fee programs using small fees are designed primarily to generate revenue, often to cover some of the administrative costs of a regulatory program.

There can be significant variations in emission fee programs. For example, potential emissions could be targeted by placing a fee on a portion of the emissions rather than on actual emissions. Sources paying a fee on potential emissions could be eligible for a fee waiver or rebate by demonstrating that potential emissions are not actually emitted, such as through a carbon absorber system on a cooling operation. Some fee program variations are designed to mitigate the potentially large amount of revenue that a fee program could generate. Although more complex than a simple fee program, programs that reduce or eliminate the total revenues may be more readily adopted in a SIP than a simple emission fee. Some programs lower the amount of total revenues generated by waiving the fee on some emissions. These programs reduce the total amount of revenue generated, while providing an incentive to decrease emissions. Alternatively, a program may impose higher per-unit fees on a portion of the emissions stream, providing a more powerful but targeted incentive at the same revenue levels. For example, fees could be collected on all emissions in excess of some fixed level. The level could be set as a percentage of a baseline (e.g., fees on emissions above some percentage of historical emissions), or as the lowest emissions possible (e.g., fees on emissions in excess of the lowest demonstrated emissions from the source category).
Other fee programs are "revenue neutral," meaning that the pollution control agency does not receive any net revenues. One way to design a revenue-neutral program is to have both a fee provision and a rebate provision. Rebates must be carefully designed to avoid lessening the incentive provided by the emission fee. For example, a rebate based on comparing a source's actual emissions and the average emissions for the source category can be designed to be revenue neutral and not diminish the incentive.

Other types of fee programs collect a fee in relation to particular activities or types of products to encourage the use of alternatives. While these fees are not necessarily directly linked to the total amount of emissions from the activity or product, the relative simplicity of a usage fee may make such programs an effective way to lower emissions. An area source example is a construction permit fee for wood stoves. Such a permit fee is directly related to the potential to emit inherent in a wood stove, and not to the actual emissions from each wood stove in use. Fees on raw materials to a manufacturing process can encourage product reformulation (e.g., fees on solvent sold to makers of architectural coatings) or changes in work practices (e.g., fees on specialty solvents and degreasing compounds used in manufacturing).

Road pricing mechanisms are fee programs that are available to curtail low occupancy vehicle use, fund transportation system improvements and control measures, spatially and temporally shift driving patterns, and attempt to affect land usage changes. Primary examples include increased peak period roadway, bridge, or tunnel tolls (this could also be accomplished with automated vehicle identification systems as well), and toll discounts for pooling arrangements and zero-emitting/low-emitting vehicles.


Modifications to existing State or local tax codes, zoning provisions, and land use planning can provide effective economic incentives. Possible modifications to encourage emissions reductions cover a broad span of programs, such as accelerated depreciation of capital equipment used for emissions reductions, corporate income tax deductions or credits for emission abatement costs, property tax waivers based on decreasing emissions, exempting low-emitting products from sales tax, and limitations on parking spaces for office facilities. Mobile source strategies include waiving or lowering any of the following for zero- or low-emitting vehicles: vehicle registration fees, vehicle property tax, sales tax, taxicab license fees, and parking taxes.

D. Subsidies

A State may create incentives for reducing emissions by offering direct subsidies, grants or low-interest loans to encourage the purchase of lower-emitting capital equipment, or a switch to less polluting operating practices. Examples of such programs include clean vehicle conversions, starting shuttle bus or van pool programs, and mass transit fare subsidies. Subsidy programs often suffer from a variety of "free rider" problems. For instance, subsidies for people or firms who were going to switch to the cleaner alternative anyway lower the effectiveness of the subsidy program, or drive up the cost of achieving a targeted level of emissions reductions.

E. Transportation Control Measures

The following measures are the TCM's listed in section 108(f):

(i) Programs for improved public transit;
(ii) Restriction of certain roads or lanes to, or construction of such roads or lanes for use by, passenger buses or high occupancy vehicles;
(iii) Employer-based transportation management plans, including incentives;
(iv) Trip-reduction ordinances;
(v) Traffic flow improvement programs that achieve emission reductions;
(vi) Fringe and transportation corridor parking facilities serving multiple-occupancy vehicle programs or transit service;
(vii) Programs to limit or restrict vehicle use in downtown areas or other areas of emission concentration particularly during periods of peak use;
(viii) Programs for the provision of all forms of high-occupancy, shared-ride services;
(ix) Programs to limit portions of road surfaces or certain sections of the metropolitan area to the use of non-motorized vehicles or pedestrian use, both as to time and place;
(x) Programs for secure bicycle storage facilities and other facilities, including bicycle lanes, for the convenience and protection of bicyclists, in both public and private areas;
(xi) Programs to control extended idling of vehicles;
(xii) Programs to reduce motor vehicle emissions, consistent with title II, which are caused by extreme cold start conditions;
(xiii) Employer-sponsored programs to permit flexible work schedules;
(xiv) Programs and ordinances to facilitate non-automobile travel, provision and utilization of mass transit, and to generally reduce the need for single-occupant vehicle travel, as part of transportation planning and development efforts of a locality, including programs and ordinances applicable to new shopping centers, special events, and other centers of vehicle activity;
(xv) Programs for new construction and major reconstruction of paths, tracks or areas solely for the use by pedestrian or other non-motorized means of transportation when economically feasible and in the public interest. For purposes of this clause, the Administrator shall also consult with the Secretary of the Interior; and

(xvi) Programs to encourage the voluntary removal from use and the marketplace of pre-1980 model year light-duty vehicles and pre-1980 model light-duty trucks.

[59 FR 16715, Apr. 7, 1994]

APPENDIX Y TO PART 51—GUIDELINES FOR BART DETERMINATIONS UNDER THE REGIONAL HAZE RULE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. Introduction and Overview
A. What is the purpose of the guidelines?
B. What does the CAA require generally for improving visibility?
C. What is the BART requirement in the CAA?
D. What types of visibility problems does EPA address in its regulations?
E. What are the BART requirements in EPA’s regional haze regulations?
F. What is included in the guidelines?
G. Who is the target audience for the guidelines?
H. Do EPA regulations require the use of these guidelines?

II. How to Identify BART-eligible Sources
A. What are the steps in identifying BART-eligible sources?
1. Step 1: Identify emission units in the BART categories
2. Step 2: Identify the start-up dates of the emission units
3. Step 3: Compare the potential emissions to the 250 ton/yr cutoff
4. Final step: Identify the emission units and pollutants that constitute the BART-eligible source.

III. How to Identify Sources “Subject to BART”:

IV. The BART Determination: Analysis of BART options
A. What factors must I address in the BART Analysis?
B. What is the scope of the BART review?
C. How does a BART Review relate to maximum achievable control technology (MACT) standards under CAA section 112?
D. What are the five basic steps of a case-by-case BART analysis?
1. Step 1: How do I identify all available retrofit emission control techniques?
2. Step 2: How do I determine whether the options identified in Step 1 are technically feasible?
3. Step 3: How do I evaluate technically feasible alternatives?
4. Step 4: For a BART review, what impacts am I expected to calculate and report?
   a. Impact analysis part 1: how do I estimate the costs of control?
   b. What do we mean by cost effectiveness?
   c. How do I calculate average cost effectiveness?
   d. How do I calculate baseline emissions?
   e. How do I calculate incremental cost effectiveness?
   f. What other information should I provide in the cost impacts analysis?
   g. What other things are important to consider in the cost impacts analysis?
   h. Impact analysis part 2: How should I analyze and report energy impacts?
   i. Impact analysis part 3: How do I analyze “non-air quality environmental impacts?”
   j. Impact analysis part 4: What are examples of non-air quality environmental impacts?
   k. How do I take into account a project’s “remaining useful life” in calculating control costs?
5. Step 5: How should I determine visibility impacts in the BART determination?
   E. How do I select the “best” alternative, using the results of Steps 1 through 5?

   1. Summary of the impacts analysis
   2. Selecting a “best” alternative
   3. In selecting a “best” alternative, should I consider the affordability of controls?
   4. SO₂ limits for utility boilers
   5. NOₓ limits for utility boilers

V. Enforceable Limits/Compliance Date

I. INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW

A. What is the purpose of the guidelines?

The Clean Air Act (CAA), in sections 169A and 169B, contains requirements for the protection of visibility in 156 scenic areas across the United States. To meet the CAA’s requirements, we published regulations to protect against a particular type of visibility impairment known as “regional haze.” The regional haze rule is found in this part at 40 CFR 51.300 through 51.309. These regulations require, in 40 CFR 51.308(e), that certain types of existing stationary sources of air pollutants install best available retrofit technology (BART). The guidelines are designed to help States and others (1) identify those sources that must comply with the BART requirement, and (2) determine the level of control technology that represents BART for each source.

B. What does the CAA require generally for improving visibility?

Section 169A of the CAA, added to the CAA by the 1977 amendments, requires States to protect and improve visibility in certain scenic areas of national importance. The scenic
areas protected by section 169A are “the mandatory Class I Federal Areas * * * where visibility is an important value.” In these guidelines, we refer to these as “Class I areas.” There are 26 Class I areas, including 47 national parks (under the jurisdiction of the Department of Interior—National Park Service), 108 wilderness areas (under the jurisdiction of the Department of the Interior—Fish and Wildlife Service or the Department of Agriculture—U.S. Forest Service), and one International Park (under the jurisdiction of the Roosevelt-Campobello International Commission). The Federal Agency with jurisdiction over a particular Class I area is referred to in the CAA as the Federal Land Manager. A complete list of the Class I areas is contained in 40 CFR 81.401 through 81.437, and you can find a map of the Class I areas at the following Internet site: http://www.epa.gov/ttn/oarpg/t1/fr_notices/classimp.gif.

The CAA establishes a national goal of eliminating man-made visibility impairment from all Class I areas. As part of the plan for achieving this goal, the visibility protection provisions in the CAA mandate that EPA issue regulations requiring that States adopt measures in their State implementation plans (SIPs), including long-term strategies, to provide for reasonable progress towards this national goal. The CAA also requires States to coordinate with the Federal Land Managers as they develop their strategies for addressing visibility.

C. What is the BART requirement in the CAA?

1. Under section 169A(b)(2)(A) of the CAA, States must require certain existing stationary sources to install BART. The BART provision applies to “major stationary sources” from 26 identified source categories which have the potential to emit 250 tons per year or more of any air pollutant. The CAA requires only sources which were put in place during a specific 15-year time interval to be subject to BART. The BART provision applies to sources that existed as of the date of the 1977 CAA amendments (that is, August 7, 1977) but which had not been in operation for more than 15 years (that is, not in operation as of August 7, 1962).

2. The CAA requires BART review when any source meeting the above description “emits any air pollutant which may reasonably be anticipated to cause or contribute to any impairment of visibility” in any Class I area. In identifying a level of control as BART, States are required by section 169A(g) of the CAA to consider:

(a) The costs of compliance,
(b) The energy and non-air quality environmental impacts of compliance,
(c) Any existing pollution control technology in use at the source,
(d) The remaining useful life of the source, and
(e) The degree of visibility improvement which may reasonably be anticipated from the use of BART.

3. The CAA further requires States to make BART emission limitations part of their SIPs. As with any SIP revision, States must provide an opportunity for public comment on the BART determinations, and EPA’s action on any SIP revision will be subject to judicial review.

D. What types of visibility problems does EPA address in its regulations?

1. We addressed the problem of visibility in two phases. In 1980, we published regulations addressing what we termed “reasonably attributable” visibility impairment. Reasonably attributable visibility impairment is the result of emissions from one or a few sources that are generally located in close proximity to a specific Class I area. The regulations addressing reasonably attributable visibility impairment are published in 40 CFR 51.300 through 51.307.

2. On July 1, 1999, we amended these regulations to address the second, more common, type of visibility impairment known as “regional haze.” Regional haze is the result of the collective contribution of many sources over a broad region. The regional haze rule slightly modified 40 CFR 51.300 through 51.307, including the addition of a few definitions in §51.301, and added new §§51.308 and 51.309.

E. What are the BART requirements in EPA’s regional haze regulations?

1. In the July 1, 1999 rulemaking, we added a BART requirement for regional haze. We amended the BART requirements in 2005. You will find the BART requirements in 40 CFR 51.308(e). Definitions of terms used in 40 CFR 51.308(e)(1) are found in 40 CFR 51.301.

2. As we discuss in detail in these guidelines, the regional haze rule codifies and clarifies the BART provisions in the CAA. The rule requires that States identify and list “BART-eligible sources,” that is, that States identify and list those sources that fall within the 26 source categories, were put in place during the 15-year window of time from 1962 to 1977, and have potential emissions greater than 250 tons per year. Once the State has identified the BART-eligible sources, the next step is to identify those BART-eligible sources that may “emit any air pollutant which may reasonably be anticipated to cause or contribute to any impairment of visibility.” Under the rule, a source which fits this description is “subject to BART.” For each source subject to BART, 40 CFR 51.308(e)(1)(ii)(A) requires that States identify the level of control representing BART after considering the factors set out in CAA section 169A(g), as follows:
VerDate Sep<11>2014 09:26 Aug 25, 2017 Jkt 241152 PO 00000 Frm 00665 Fmt 8010 Sfmt 8002 Y:\SGML\241152.XXX 241152

Environmental Protection Agency

Pt. 51, App. Y

—States must identify the best system of continuous emission control technology for each source subject to BART taking into account the technology available, the cost of compliance, the energy and non-air quality environmental impacts of compliance, any pollution control equipment in use at the source, the remaining useful life of the source, and the degree of visibility improvement that may be expected from available control technology. 3. After a State has identified the level of control representing BART (if any), it must establish an emission limit representing BART and must ensure compliance with that requirement no later than 5 years after EPA approval of the SIP. States may establish design, equipment, work practice or other operational standards when limitations on measurement technologies make emission standards infeasible.

F. What is included in the guidelines?

1. The guidelines provide a process for making BART determinations that States can use in implementing the regional haze BART requirements on a source-by-source basis, as provided in 40 CFR 51.308(o)(1). States must follow the guidelines in making BART determinations on a source-by-source basis for 750 megawatt (MW) power plants but are not required to use the process in the guidelines when making BART determinations for other types of sources.

2. The BART analysis process, and the content of these guidelines, are as follows:

(a) Identification of all BART-eligible sources. Section II of these guidelines outlines a step-by-step process for identifying BART-eligible sources.

(b) Identification of sources subject to BART. As noted above, sources subject to BART are those BART-eligible sources which ‘‘emit a pollutant which may reasonably be anticipated to cause or contribute to any impairment of visibility in any Class I area.’’ We discuss considerations for identifying sources subject to BART in section III of the guidance.

(c) The BART determination process. For each source subject to BART, the next step is to conduct an analysis of emissions control alternatives. This step includes the identification of available, technically feasible retrofit technologies, and for each technology identified, an analysis of the cost of compliance, the energy and non-air quality environmental impacts, and the degree of visibility improvement in affected Class I areas resulting from the use of the control technology. As part of the BART analysis, the State should also take into account the remaining useful life of the source and any existing control technology present at the source. For each source, the State will determine a ‘‘best system of continuous emission reduction’’ based upon its evaluation of these factors. Procedures for the BART determination step are described in section IV of these guidelines.

(d) Emissions limits. States must establish emission limits, including a deadline for compliance, consistent with the BART determination process for each source subject to BART. Considerations related to these limits are discussed in section V of these guidelines.

G. Who is the target audience for the guidelines?

1. The guidelines are written primarily for the benefit of State, local and Tribal agencies, and describe a process for making the BART determinations and establishing the emission limitations that must be included in their SIFs or Tribal implementation plans (TIPs). Throughout the guidelines, which are written in a question and answer format, we ask questions ‘‘How do I * * *?’’ and answer with phrases ‘‘you should * * *, you must * * *’’ The ‘‘you’’ means a State, local or Tribal agency conducting the analysis. We have used this format to make the guidelines simpler to understand, but we recognize that States have the authority to require source owners to assume part of the analytical burden, and that there will be differences in how the supporting information is collected and documented. We also recognize that data collection, analysis, and rule development may be performed by Regional Planning Organizations, for adoption within each SIP or TIP.

2. The preamble to the 1999 regional haze rule discussed at length the issue of Tribal implementation of the requirements to submit a plan to address visibility. As explained there, requirements related to visibility are among the programs for which Tribes may be determined eligible and receive authorization to implement under the ‘‘Tribal Authority Rule’’ (‘‘TAR’’) (40 CFR 49.1 through 49.11). Tribes are not subject to the deadlines for submitting visibility implementation plans and may use a modular approach to CAA implementation. We believe there are very few BART-eligible sources located on Tribal lands. Where such sources exist, the affected Tribe may apply for delegation of implementation authority for this rule, following the process set forth in the TAR.

H. Do EPA regulations require the use of these guidelines?

Section 169A(b) requires us to issue guidelines for States to follow in establishing BART emission limitations for fossil-fuel fired power plants having a capacity in excess of 756 megawatts. This document fulfills that requirement, which is codified in 40
II. HOW TO IDENTIFY BART-ELIGIBLE SOURCES

This section provides guidelines on how to identify BART-eligible sources. A BART-eligible source is an existing stationary source in any of 26 listed categories which meets criteria for startup dates and potential emissions.

A. What are the steps in identifying BART-eligible sources?

Figure 1 shows the steps for identifying whether the source is a “BART-eligible source”:

1. Step 1: Identify emission units in the BART categories
   - Does the plant contain emission units in one or more of the 26 source categories?
     - No → Stop
     - Yes → Proceed to Step 2

2. Step 2: Identify the start-up dates of these emission units
   - Do any of these emissions units meet the following two tests?
     - In existence on August 7, 1977
     - Began operation after August 7, 1962
     - No → Stop
     - Yes → Proceed to Step 3

3. Step 3: Compare the potential emissions from these emission units to the 250 ton/yr cutoff
   - Identify the “stationary source” that includes the emission units you identified in Step 2.
   - Add the current potential emissions from all the emission units identified in Steps 1 and 2 that are included within the “stationary source” boundary.
   - Are the potential emissions from these units 250 tons per year or more for any visibility-impairing pollutant?
     - No → Stop
     - Yes → These emissions units comprise the “BART-eligible source.”

B. The listed categories

1. Fossil-fuel fired steam electric plants of more than 250 million British thermal units (BTU) per hour heat input,
2. Coal cleaning plants (thermal dryers),
3. Kraft pulp mills,
4. Portland cement plants,
5. Primary zinc smelters,
6. Iron and steel mill plants,
7. Primary aluminum ore reduction plants,
8. Primary copper smelters,
9. Municipal incinerators capable of charging more than 250 tons of refuse per day,
10. Hydrofluoric, sulfuric, and nitric acid plants,
11. Petroleum refineries,
12. Lime plants,
13. Phosphate rock processing plants,
14. Coke oven batteries,
15. Sulfur recovery plants,
16. Carbon black plants (furnace process),
17. Primary lead smelters,
18. Fuel conversion plants,
19. Sintering plants,
20. Secondary metal production facilities,
21. Chemical process plants,
22. Fossil-fuel boilers of more than 250 million BTUs per hour heat input,
23. Petroleum storage and transfer facilities with a capacity exceeding 300,000 barrels,
24. Taconite ore processing facilities,
25. Glass fiber processing plants, and

C. Some plants may have emission units from more than one category, and some emitting equipment may fit into more than one category. Examples of this situation are sulfur recovery plants at petroleum refineries, coke oven batteries and sintering plants at steel mills, and chemical process plants at refineries. For Step 1, you identify all of the emissions units at the plant that fit into one or more of the listed categories. You do not identify emission units in other categories.

Example: A mine is collocated with an electric steam generating plant and a coal cleaning plant. You would identify emission units associated with the electric steam generating plant and the coal cleaning plant, because they are listed categories, but not the mine, because coal mining is not a listed category.
units associated with a plant site (for example, “petroleum refining” and “kraft pulp mills”). This same list of categories appears in the PSD regulations. States and source owners need not revisit any interpretations of the list made previously for purposes of the PSD program. We provide the following clarifications for a few of the category titles:

1. “Steam electric plants of more than 250 million BTU/hr heat input.” Because the category refers to “plants,” we interpret this category title to mean that boiler capacities should be aggregated to determine whether the 250 million BTU/hr threshold is reached. This definition includes only those plants that generate electricity for sale. Plants that cogenerate steam and electricity also fall within the definition of “steam electric plants.” Similarly, combined cycle turbines are also considered “steam electric plants” because such facilities incorporate heat recovery steam generators. Simple cycle turbines, in contrast, are not “steam electric plants” because these turbines typically do not generate steam.

Example: A stationary source includes a steam electric plant with three 100 million BTU/hr boilers. Because the aggregate capacity exceeds 250 million BTU/hr for the “plant,” these boilers would be identified in Step 2.

2. “Fossil-fuel boilers of more than 250 million BTU/hr heat input.” We interpret this category title to cover only those boilers that are individually greater than 250 million BTU/hr. However, an individual boiler smaller than 250 million BTU/hr should be subject to BART if it is an integral part of a process description at a plant that in a different BART category—for example, a boiler at a Kraft pulp mill that, in addition to providing steam or mechanical power, uses the waste liquor from the process as a fuel. In general, if the process uses any by-product of the boiler and the boiler’s function is to serve the process, then the boiler is integral to the process and should be considered to be part of the process description.

Also, you should consider a multi-fuel boiler to be a “fossil-fuel boiler” if it burns any amount of fossil fuel. You may take federal and State enforceable operational limits into account in determining whether a multi-fuel boiler’s fossil fuel capacity exceeds 250 million BTU/hr.

3. “Petroleum storage and transfer facilities with a capacity exceeding 300,000 barrels.” The 300,000 barrel cutoff refers to total facility-wide tank capacity for tanks that were put in place within the 1962–1977 time period, and includes gasoline and other petroleum-derived liquids.

4. “Phosphate rock processing plants.” This category descriptor is broad, and includes all types of phosphate rock processing facilities, including elemental phosphorous plants as well as fertilizer production plants.

5. “Charcoal production facilities.” We interpret this category to include charcoal briquet manufacturing and activated carbon production.

6. “Chemical process plants.” and pharmaceutical manufacturing. Consistent with past policy, we interpret the category “chemical process plants” to include those facilities within the 2-digit Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) code 28. Accordingly, we interpret the term “chemical process plants” to include pharmaceutical manufacturing facilities.

7. “Secondary metal production.” We interpret this category to include nonferrous metal facilities included within SIC code 33I, and secondary ferrous metal facilities that we also consider to be included within the category “iron and steel mill plants.”

8. “Primary aluminum ore reduction.” We interpret this category to include those facilities covered by 40 CFR 60.190, the new source performance standard (NSPS) for primary aluminum ore reduction plants. This definition is also consistent with the definition at 40 CFR 60.849.

2. Step 2: Identify the Start-Up Dates of the Emission Units

1. Emissions units listed under Step 1 are BART-eligible only if they were “in existence” on August 7, 1977 but were not “in operation” before August 7, 1962.

What does “in existence on August 7, 1977” mean?

2. The regional haze rule defines “in existence” to mean that:

“the owner or operator has obtained all necessary preconstruction approvals or permits required by Federal, State, or local air pollution emissions and air quality laws or regulations and either has (1) begun, or caused to begin, a continuous program of physical on-site construction of the facility or (2) entered into binding agreements or contractual obligations, which cannot be canceled or modified without substantial loss to the owner or operator, to undertake a program of construction of the facility to be completed in a reasonable time.” 40 CFR 51.301.

As this definition is essentially identical to the definition of “commence construction” as that term is used in the PSD regulations, the two terms mean the same thing. See 40 CFR 51.165(a)(1)(xvi) and 40 CFR 52.21(b)(9). Under this definition, an emissions unit could be “in existence” even if it did not begin operating until several years after 1977.

Example: The owner of a source obtained all necessary permits in early 1977 and entered into binding construction agreements

Major stationary sources which commenced construction AFTER August 7, 1977 (i.e., major stationary sources which were not “in existence” on August 7, 1977) were subject to new source review (NSR) under the PSD program. Thus, the August 7, 1977 “in existence” test is essentially the same thing as the identification of emissions units that were grandfathered from the NSR review requirements of the 1977 CAA amendments.

2. The BART provision in the regional haze rule contains no explicit treatment of modifications or how modified emissions units, previously subject to the requirement to install best available control technology (BACT), lowest achievable emission rate (LAER) controls, and/or NSPS are treated under the rule. As the BART requirements in the CAA do not appear to provide any exemption for sources which have been modified since 1977, the best interpretation of the CAA visibility provisions is that a subsequent modification does not change a unit’s construction date for the purpose of BART applicability. Accordingly, if an emissions unit began operation before 1962, it is not BART-eligible. Similarly, any emissions unit for which a reconstruction “commenced” after August 7, 1977, is not BART-eligible.

How are modifications treated under the BART provision?

1. The NSPS program and the major source NSR program both contain the concept of modifications. In general, the term “modification” refers to any physical change or change in the method of operation of an emissions unit that results in an increase in emissions.

2. The BART provision in the regional haze rule contains no explicit treatment of modifications or how modified emissions units, previously subject to the requirement to install best available control technology (BACT), lowest achievable emission rate (LAER) controls, and/or NSPS are treated under the rule. As the BART requirements in the CAA do not appear to provide any exemption for sources which have been modified since 1977, the best interpretation of the CAA visibility provisions is that a subsequent modification does not change a unit’s construction date for the purpose of BART applicability. Accordingly, if an emissions unit began operation before 1962, it is not BART-eligible if it was modified between 1962 and 1977, so long as the modification is not also a “reconstruction.” On the other hand, an emissions unit which began operation after 1977, and was modified after August 7, 1977, is BART-eligible. We note, however, that if such a modification was a major modification that resulted in the installation of controls, the State will take this into account during the review process and may find that the level of emissions.
controls already in place are consistent with BART.

3. Step 3: Compare the Potential Emissions to the 250 Ton/Yr Cutoff

The result of Steps 1 and 2 will be a list of emissions units at a given plant site, including reconstructed emissions units, that are within one or more of the BART categories and that were placed into operation within the 1962–1977 time window. The third step is to determine whether the total emissions represent a current potential to emit that is greater than 250 tons per year of any single visibility impairing pollutant. Fugitive emissions, to the extent quantifiable, must be counted. In most cases, you will add the potential emissions from all emission units on the list resulting from Steps 1 and 2. In a few cases, you may need to determine whether the plant contains more than one “stationary source” as the regional haze rule defines that term, and as we explain further below.

What pollutants should I address?

Visibility-impairing pollutants include the following:

- Sulfur dioxide (SO₂),
- Nitrogen oxides (NOx), and
- Particulate matter.

You may use PM₁₀ as an indicator for particulate matter in this initial step. (Note that we do not recommend use of total suspended particulates (TSP) as an indicator for particulate matter.) As emissions of PM₁₀ include the components of PM₂.₅ as a subset, there is no need to have separate 250 ton thresholds for PM₁₀ and PM₂.₅; 250 tons of PM₁₀ represents at most 250 tons of PM₂.₅, and at most 250 tons of any individual particulate species such as elemental carbon, crustal material, etc.

However, if you determine that a source of particulate matter is BART-eligible, it will be important to distinguish between the fine and coarse particle components of direct particulate emissions in the remainder of the BART analysis, including for the purpose of modeling the source’s impact on visibility. This is because although both fine and coarse particulate matter contribute to visibility impairment, the long-range transport of fine particles is of particular concern in the formation of regional haze. Thus, for example, air quality modeling results used in the BART determination will provide a more accurate prediction of a source’s impact on visibility if the inputs into the model account for the relative particle size of any directly emitted particulate matter (i.e., PM₁₀ vs. PM₂.₅).

You should exercise judgment in deciding whether the following pollutants impair visibility in an area:

- Volatile organic compounds (VOC), and
- Ammonia and ammonia compounds.

You should use your best judgment in deciding whether VOC or ammonia emissions from a source are likely to have an impact on visibility in an area. Certain types of VOC emissions, for example, are more likely to form secondary organic aerosols than others. Similarly, controlling ammonia emissions in some areas may not have a significant impact on visibility. You need not provide a formal showing of an individual decision that a source of VOC or ammonia emissions is not subject to BART review. Because air quality modeling may not be feasible for individual sources of VOC or ammonia, you should also exercise your judgment in assessing the degree of visibility impact due to emissions of VOC and ammonia. You need not document the basis for judging that a VOC or ammonia source merits BART review, including your assessment of the source’s contribution to visibility impairment.

What does the term “potential” emissions mean?

The regional haze rule defines potential to emit as follows:

“Potential to emit” means the maximum capacity of a stationary source to emit a pollutant under its physical and operational design. Any physical or operational limitation on the capacity of the source to emit a pollutant including air pollution control equipment and restrictions on hours of operation or on the type or amount of material combusted, stored, or processed, shall be treated as part of its design if the limitation or the effect it would have on emissions is federally enforceable. Secondary emissions do not count in determining the potential to emit of a stationary source.

The definition of “potential to emit” means that a source which actually emits less than 250 tons per year of a visibility-impairing pollutant is BART-eligible if its emissions would exceed 250 tons per year when operating at its maximum capacity given its physical and operational design (and considering all federally enforceable and State enforceable permit limits.)

Example: A source, while operating at one-fourth of its capacity, emits 75 tons per year of SO₂. If it were operating at 100 percent of its maximum capacity, the source would emit 300 tons per year. Because under the above definition such a source would have “potential” emissions that exceed 250 tons per year, the source (if in a listed category

1 Fine particles: Overview of Atmospheric Chemistry, Sources of Emissions, and Ambient Monitoring Data, Memorandum to Docket OAR 2002–006, April 1, 2005.
The regional haze rule, in 40 CFR 51.301, defines a stationary source as a “building, structure, facility or installation which emits or may emit any air pollutant.” The rule further defines “building, structure or facility” as:

all of the pollutant-emitting activities which belong to the same industrial grouping, are located on one or more contiguous or adjacent properties, and are under the control of the same person (or persons under common control). Pollutant-emitting activities must be considered as part of the same industrial grouping if they belong to the same Major Group (i.e., which have the same two-digit code) as described in the Standard Industrial Classification Manual, 1972 as amended by the 1977 Supplement (U.S. Government Printing Office stock numbers 4101–0066 and 003-005-0076-0, respectively).

In applying this definition, it is necessary to determine which facilities are located on “contiguous or adjacent properties.” Within this contiguous and adjacent area, it is also necessary to group those emission units that are under “common control.” We note that these plant boundary issues and “common control” issues are very similar to those already addressed in implementation of the title V operating permits program and in NSR.

For emission units within the “contiguous or adjacent” boundary and under common control, you must group emission units that are within the same industrial grouping (that is, associated with the same 2-digit SIC code) in order to define the stationary source. For most plants on the BART source category list, there will only be one 2-digit SIC that applies to the entire plant. For example, all emission units associated with Kraft pulp mills are within SIC code 26, and chemical process plants will generally include emission units that are all within SIC code 28. The “2-digit SIC test” applies in the same way as the test is applied in the major source NSR programs.

For purposes of the regional haze rule, you must group emissions from all emission units put in place within the 1962–1977 time period that are within the 2-digit SIC code, even if those emission units are in different categories on the BART category list.

Examples: A chemical plant which started operations within the 1962 to 1977 time period manufactures hydrochloric acid (within the category title “Hydrochloric, sulfuric, and nitric acid plants”) and various organic chemicals (within the category title “Chemical Process Plants”). All of the emission units are within SIC code 28 and, therefore, all the emission units are considered in determining BART eligibility of the plant. You sum the emissions over all of these emission units to see whether there are more than 250 tons per year of potential emissions.

A steel mill which started operations within the 1962 to 1977 time period includes a sintering plant, a coke oven battery, and various other emission units. All of the emission units are within SIC code 33. You sum the emissions over all of these emission units to see whether there are more than 250 tons per year of potential emissions.

Final Step: Identify the Emissions Units and Pollutants That Constitute the BART-Eligible Source

If the emissions from the list of emissions units at a stationary source exceed a potential to emit of 250 tons per year for any visibility-impairing pollutant, then that collection of emissions units is a BART-eligible source.

Example: A stationary source comprises the following two emissions units, with the following potential emissions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Emissions unit A</th>
<th>200 tons/yr SO₂</th>
<th>150 tons/yr NOₓ</th>
<th>25 tons/yr PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Emissions unit B</td>
<td>100 tons/yr SO₂</td>
<td>75 tons/yr NOₓ</td>
<td>10 tons/yr PM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For this example, potential emissions of SO₂ are 300 tons/yr, which exceeds the 250 tons/yr
threshold. Accordingly, the entire "stationary source", that is, emissions units A and B, may be subject to a BART review for SO\textsubscript{2}, NO\textsubscript{x}, and PM, even though the potential emissions of PM at each emissions unit are less than 250 tons/yr each.

Example: The total potential emissions, obtained by adding the potential emissions of all emission units in a listed category at a plant site, are as follows:

- 200 tons/yr SO\textsubscript{2}
- 150 tons/yr NO\textsubscript{x}
- 25 tons/yr PM

Even though total emissions exceed 250 tons/yr, no individual regulated pollutant exceeds 250 tons/yr and this source is not BART-eligible.

Can States establish de minimis levels of emissions for pollutants at BART-eligible sources?

In order to simplify BART determinations, States may choose to identify de minimis levels of pollutants at BART-eligible sources (but are not required to do so). De minimis values should be identified with the purpose of excluding only those emissions so minimal that they are unlikely to contribute to regional haze. Any de minimis values that you adopt must not be higher than the PSD applicability levels: 40 tons/yr for SO\textsubscript{2} and NO\textsubscript{x} and 15 tons/yr for PM\textsubscript{10}. These de minimis levels may only be applied on a plantwide basis.

III. How To Identify Sources "Subject To BART"

Once you have compiled your list of BART-eligible sources, you need to determine whether (1) to make BART determinations for all of them or (2) to consider exempting some of them from BART because they may not reasonably be anticipated to cause or contribute to any visibility impairment in a Class I area. If you decide to make BART determinations for all the BART-eligible sources on your list, you should work with your regional planning organization (RPO) to show that, collectively, they cause or contribute to visibility impairment in at least one Class I area. You should then make individual BART determinations by applying the five statutory factors discussed in Section IV below.

On the other hand, you also may choose to perform an initial examination to determine whether a particular BART-eligible source or group of sources causes or contributes to visibility impairment in nearby Class I areas. If your analysis, or information submitted by the source, shows that an individual source or group of sources (or certain pollutants from those sources) is not reasonably anticipated to cause or contribute to any visibility impairment in a Class I area, then you do not need to make BART determinations for that source or group of sources (or for certain pollutants from those sources). In such a case, the source is not "subject to BART" and you do not need to apply the five statutory factors to make a BART determination.

This section of the Guideline discusses several approaches that you can use to exempt sources from the BART determination process.

A. What Steps Do I Follow To Determine Whether a Source or Group of Sources Cause or Contribute to Visibility Impairment for Purposes of BART?

1. How Do I Establish a Threshold?

One of the first steps in determining whether sources cause or contribute to visibility impairment for purposes of BART is to establish a threshold (measured in deciviews) against which to measure the visibility impact of one or more sources. A single source that is responsible for a 1.0 deciview change or more should be considered to "cause" visibility impairment; a source that causes less than a 1.0 deciview change may still contribute to visibility impairment and thus be subject to BART.

Because of varying circumstances affecting different Class I areas, the appropriate threshold for determining whether a source "contributes to any visibility impairment" for the purposes of BART may reasonably differ across States. As a general matter, any threshold that you use for determining whether a source "contributes to visibility impairment" should not be higher than 0.5 deciviews.

In setting a threshold for "contribution," you should consider the number of emissions sources affecting the Class I areas at issue and the magnitude of the individual sources' impacts.\footnote{We expect that regional planning organizations will have modeling information that identifies sources affecting visibility in individual Class I areas.} In general, a larger number of sources causing impacts in a Class I area may warrant a lower contribution threshold. States remain free to use a threshold lower than 0.5 deciviews if they conclude that the location of a large number of BART-eligible sources within the State and in proximity to a Class I area justify this approach.\footnote{Note that the contribution threshold should be used to determine whether an individual source is reasonably anticipated to contribute to visibility impairment. You should not aggregate the visibility effects of multiple sources and compare their collective effects against your contribution threshold because this would inappropriately create a "contribute to contribution" test.}
2. What Pollutants Do I Need To Consider?

You must look at SO$_2$, NO$_x$, and direct particulate matter (PM) emissions in determining whether sources cause or contribute to visibility impairment, including both PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$. Consistent with the approach for identifying your BART-eligible sources, you do not need to consider less than de minimis emissions of these pollutants from a source.

As explained in section II, you must use your best judgement to determine whether VOC or ammonia emissions are likely to have an impact on visibility in an area. In addition, although as explained in Section II, you may use PM$_{10}$ an indicator for particulate matter in determining whether a source is BART-eligible, in determining whether a source contributes to visibility impairment, you should distinguish between the fine and coarse particle components of direct particulate emissions. Although both fine and coarse particulate matter contribute to visibility impairment, the long-range transport of fine particles is of particular concern in the formation of regional haze. Air quality modeling results used in the BART determination will provide a more accurate prediction of a source’s impact on visibility if the inputs into the model account for the relative particle size of any directly emitted particulate matter (i.e., PM$_{10}$ vs. PM$_{2.5}$).

3. What Kind of Modeling Should I Use To Determine Which Sources and Pollutants Need Not Be Subject to BART?

This section presents several options for determining that certain sources need not be subject to BART. These options rely on different modeling and/or emissions analysis approaches. They are provided for your guidance. You may also use other reasonable approaches for analyzing the visibility impacts of an individual source or group of sources.

Option 1: Individual Source Attribution Approach (Dispersion Modeling)

You can use dispersion modeling to determine that an individual source cannot reasonably be anticipated to cause or contribute to visibility impairment in a Class I area and thus is not subject to BART. Under this option, you can analyze an individual source’s impact on visibility as a result of its emissions of SO$_2$, NO$_x$, and direct PM emissions. Dispersion modeling cannot currently be used to estimate the predicted impacts on visibility from an individual source’s emissions of VOC or ammonia. You may use a more qualitative assessment to determine on a case-by-case basis which sources of VOC or ammonia emissions may be likely to impair visibility and should therefore be subject to BARP review, as explained in section II.A.3. above.

You can use CALPUFF? or other appropriate model to predict the visibility impacts from a single source at a Class I area. CALPUFF is the best regulatory modeling application currently available for predicting a single source’s contribution to visibility impairment and is currently the only EPA-approved model for use in estimating single source pollutant concentrations resulting from the long range transport of primary pollutants. It can also be used for some other purposes, such as the visibility assessments addressed in today’s rule, to account for the chemical transformation of SO$_2$ and NO$_x$.

There are several steps for making an individual source attribution using a dispersion model:

1. Develop a modeling protocol. Some critical items to include in the protocol are the meteorological and terrain data that will be used, as well as the source-specific information (stack height, temperature, exit velocity, elevation, and emission rates of applicable pollutants) and receptor data from appropriate Class I areas. We recommend following EPA’s Interagency Workgroup on Air Quality Modeling (IWAQM) Phase 2 Summary Report and Recommendations for Modeling Long Range Transport Impacts for parameter settings and meteorological data inputs. You may use other settings from those in IWAQM, but you should identify these settings and explain your selection of these settings.

One important element of the protocol is in establishing the receptors that will be used in the model. The receptors that you use should be located in the nearest Class I area with sufficient density to identify the likely visibility effects of the source. For other Class I areas in relatively close proximity to a BART-eligible source, you may model a few strategic receptors to determine whether effects at those areas may be greater than at the nearest Class I area. For example, you might choose to locate receptors at these areas at the closest point to the

---

7The model code and its documentation are available at no cost for download from http://www.epa.gov/scram001/tt22.htm#calpuff.

8The Guideline on Air Quality Models, 40 CFR part 51, appendix W, addresses the regulatory application of air quality models for assessing criteria pollutants under the CAA, and describes further the procedures for using the CALPUFF model, as well as for obtaining approval for the use of other, non-guideline models.

source, at the highest and lowest elevation in the Class I area, at the IMPROVE mon-
itor, and at the approximate expected plume release height. If the highest modeled effects are
observed at the nearest Class I area, you may choose not to analyze the other Class I
areas any further as additional analyses might be unwarranted.
You should bear in mind that some recep-
tors within the relevant Class I area may be
less than 50 km from the source while other
receptors within that same Class I area may
be greater than 50 km from the same source.
As indicated by the Guideline on Air Quality
Models, 40 CFR part 51, appendix W, this situa-
tion may call for the use of two different
modeling approaches for the same Class I
area and source, depending upon the State’s
chosen method for modeling sources less
than 50 km. In situations where you are as-
suming visibility impacts for source-receptor
distances less than 50 km, you should use ex-
pert modeling judgment in determining visi-
bility impacts, giving consideration to both
CALPUFF and other appropriate methods.

In developing your modeling protocol, you
may want to consult with EPA and your re-
gional planning organization (RPO). Up-front
consultation will ensure that key technical
issues are addressed before you conduct your
modeling.

2. With the accepted protocol and compare the
predicted visibility impacts with your threshold
for “contribution.” You should calculate daily
visibility values for each receptor as the
change in deciviews compared against nat-
ural visibility conditions. You can use EPA’s
“Guidance for Estimating Natural Visibility
Conditions Under the Regional Haze Rule,”
EPA–454/B–03–005 (September 2003) in making
this calculation. To determine whether a
source may reasonably be anticipated to
cause or contribute to visibility impairment
at Class I area, you then compare the im-
pacts predicted by the model against the
threshold that you have selected.

The emissions estimates used in the mod-
els are intended to reflect steady-state oper-
ating conditions during periods of high ca-
pacity utilization. We do not generally rec-
ommend that emissions reflecting periods of
start-up, shutdown, and malfunction be used,
as such emission rates could produce higher
than normal effects than would be typical of
most facilities. We recommend that States
use the 24 hour average actual emission rate
from the highest emitting day of the mete-
orological period modeled, unless this rate
reflects periods start-up, shutdown, or mal-
function. In addition, the monthly average
relative humidity is used, rather than the
daily average humidity—an approach that
effectively lowers the peak values in daily
model averages.

For these reasons, if you use the modeling
approach we recommend, you should com-
pare your “contribution” threshold against
the 98th percentile of values. If the 98th per-
centile value from your modeling is less than
your contribution threshold, then you may
conclude that the source does not contribute
to visibility impairment and is not subject
to BART.

Option 2: Use of Model Plants To Exempt Indi-
vidual Sources With Common Characteristics

Under this option, analyses of model plants
could be used to exempt certain BART-eligi-
ble sources that share specific characteris-
tics. It may be most useful to use this type
of analysis to identify the types of small
sources that do not cause or contribute to
visibility impairment for purposes of BART,
and thus should not be subject to a BART re-
view. Different Class I areas may have dif-
ferent characteristics, however, so you
should use care to ensure that the criteria
you develop are appropriate for the applica-
table cases.

In carrying out this approach, you could
use modeling analyses of representative
plants to reflect groupings of specific sources
with important common characteristics.
Based on these analyses, you may find that
certain types of sources are clearly antici-
pated to cause or contribute to visibility im-
pairment. You could then choose to categori-
cally require those types of sources to under-
go a BART determination. Conversely, you
may find based on representative plant anal-
yses that certain types of sources are not
reasonably anticipated to cause or con-
tribute to visibility impairment. To do this,
you may conduct your own modeling to es-
tablish emission levels and distances from
Class I areas on which you can rely to ex-
empt sources with those characteristics. For
example, based on your modeling you might
choose to exempt all NOx-only sources that
emit less than a certain amount per year and
are located a certain distance from a Class I
area. You could then choose to categorically
exempt such sources from the BART deter-
mination process.

Our analyses of visibility impacts from
model plants provide a useful example of
the type of analyses that can be used to exempt
categories of sources from BART.10 In our
analyses, we developed model plants (EGUs
and non-EGUs), with representative plume
and stack characteristics, for use in consid-
ering the visibility impact from emission
sources of different sizes and compositions at
distances of 50, 100 and 200 kilometers from
two hypothetical Class I areas (one in the East
and one in the West). As the plume and
stack characteristics of these model plants
were developed considering the broad range

10CALPUFF Analysis in Support of the
June 2005 Changes to the Regional Haze
Rule, U.S. Environmental Protection Aga-
of sources within the EGU and non-EGU categories, they do not necessarily represent any specific plant. However, the results of these analyses are instructive in the development of an exemption process for any Class I area.

In preparing our analyses, we have made a number of assumptions and exercised certain modeling choices; some of these have a tendency to lend conservatism to the results, overstating the likely effects, while others may underestimate the likely effects. On balance, when all of these factors are considered, we believe that our examples reflect realistic treatments of the situations being modeled. Based on our analyses, we believe that a State that has established 0.5 deciviews as a contribution threshold could reasonably exempt from the BART review process sources that emit less than 500 tons per year of NO\(_x\) or SO\(_x\) (or combined NO\(_x\) and SO\(_x\)), as long as these sources are located more than 50 kilometers from any Class I area; and sources that emit less than 1000 tons per year of NO\(_x\) or SO\(_x\) (or combined NO\(_x\) and SO\(_x\)) that are located more than 100 kilometers from any Class I area. You do, however, have the option of showing other thresholds might also be appropriate given your specific circumstances.

**Option 3: Cumulative Modeling To Show That No Sources in a State Are Subject to BART**

You may also submit to EPA a demonstration based on an analysis of overall visibility impacts that emissions from BART-eligible sources in your State, considered together, are not reasonably anticipated to cause or contribute to any visibility impairment in a Class I area, and thus no source should be subject to BART. You may do this on a pollutant by pollutant basis or for all visibility-imparing pollutants to determine if emissions from these sources contribute to visibility impairment.

For example, emissions of SO\(_x\) from your BART-eligible sources may clearly cause or contribute to visibility impairment while direct emissions of PM\(_{2.5}\) from these sources may not contribute to impairment. If you can make such a demonstration, then you may reasonably conclude that none of your BART-eligible sources are subject to BART for a particular pollutant or pollutants. As noted above, your demonstration should take into account the interactions among pollutants and their resulting impacts on visibility before making any pollutant-specific determinations.

Analyses may be conducted using several alternative modeling approaches. First, you may use the CALPUFF or other appropriate model as described in Option I to evaluate the impacts of individual sources on downwind Class I areas, aggregating those impacts to determine the collective contribution of all BART-eligible sources to visibility impairment. You may also use a photochemical grid model. As a general matter, the larger the number of sources being modeled, the more appropriate it may be to use a photochemical grid model. However, because such models are significantly less sensitive than dispersion models to the contributions of one or a few sources, as well as to the interactions among sources that are widely distributed geographically, if you wish to use a grid model, you should consult with the appropriate EPA Regional Office to develop an appropriate modeling protocol.

**IV. The BART Determination: Analysis of BART Options**

This section describes the process for the analysis of control options for sources subject to BART.

**A. What factors must I address in the BART review?**

The visibility regulations define BART as follows:

**Best Available Retrofit Technology (BART)** means an emission limitation based on the degree of reduction achievable through the application of the best system of continuous emission reduction for each pollutant which is emitted by . . . (a BART-eligible source). The emission limitation must be established, on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration the technology available, the costs of compliance, the energy and non-air quality environmental impacts of compliance, any pollution control equipment in use or in existence at the source, the remaining useful life of the source, and the degree of improvement in visibility which may reasonably be anticipated to result from the use of such technology.

The BART analysis identifies the best system of continuous emission reduction taking into account:

1. The available retrofit control options.
2. Any pollution control equipment in use at the source (which affects the availability of options and their impacts).
3. The costs of compliance with control options.
4. The remaining useful life of the facility.
5. The energy and non-air quality environmental impacts of control options.
6. The visibility impacts analysis.

**B. What is the scope of the BART review?**

Once you determine that a source is subject to BART for a particular pollutant, then for each affected emission unit, you must establish BART for that pollutant. The BART determination must address air pollution control measures for each emissions unit or pollutant emitting activity subject to review.

**Example:** Plantwide emissions from emission units within the listed categories that
began operation within the “time window” for BART\(^2\) are 300 tons/yr of NO\(_x\), 200 tons/yr of SO\(_2\), and 150 tons/yr of primary particulate. Emissions unit A emits 200 tons/yr of NO\(_x\), 100 tons/yr of SO\(_2\), and 100 tons/yr of primary particulate. Other emission units, units B through H, which began operating in 1966, contribute lesser amounts of each pollutant. For this example, a BART review is required for NO\(_x\), SO\(_2\), and primary particulate, and control options must be analyzed for units B through H as well as unit A.

C. How does a BART review relate to Maximum Achievable Control Technology (MACT) Standards under CAA section 112, or to other emission limitations required under the CAA?

For VOC and PM sources subject to MACT standards, States may streamline the analysis by including a discussion of the MACT controls and whether any major new technologies have been developed subsequent to the MACT standards. We believe that there are many VOC and PM sources that are well controlled because they are regulated by the MACT standards, which EPA developed under CAA section 112. For a few MACT standards, this may also be true for SO\(_2\). Any source subject to MACT standards must meet a level that is as stringent as the best-controlled 12 percent of sources in the industry. Examples of these hazardous air pollutants sources which effectively control VOC and PM emissions include (among others) secondary lead facilities, organic chemical plants subject to the hazardous organic NESHAP (HON), pharmaceutical production facilities, and equipment leaks and wastewater operations at petroleum refineries. We believe that, in many cases, it will be unlikely that States will identify emission controls more stringent than the MACT standards without identifying control options that would cost many thousands of dollars per ton. Unless there are new technologies subsequent to the MACT standards which would lead to cost-effective increases in the level of control, you may rely on the MACT standards for purposes of BART.

We believe that the same rationale also holds true for emissions standards developed for municipal waste incinerators under CAA section 111(d), and for many NSR/PSD determinations and NSR/PSD settlement agreements. However, we do not believe that technology determinations from the 1970s or early 1980s, including new source performance standards (NSPS), should be considered to represent best control for existing sources, as best control levels for recent plant retrofits are more stringent than these older levels.

Where you are relying on these standards to represent a BART level of control, you should provide the public with a discussion of whether any new technologies have subsequently become available.

D. What Are the Five Basic Steps of a Case-by-Case BART Analysis?

The five steps are:

1. **STEP 1—Identify All\(^2\) Available Retrofit Control Technologies,**
2. **STEP 2—Eliminate Technically Infeasible Options,**
3. **STEP 3—Evaluate Control Effectiveness of Remaining Control Technologies,**
4. **STEP 4—Evaluate Impacts and Document the Results,** and
5. **STEP 5—Evaluate Visibility Impacts.**

1. **STEP 1: How do I identify all available retrofit emission control techniques?**

   1. **Available retrofit control options are those air pollution control technologies with a practical potential for application to the emissions unit and the regulated pollutant under evaluation. Air pollution control technologies can include a wide variety of available methods, systems, and techniques for control of the affected pollutant. Technologies required as BACT or LAER are available for BART purposes and must be included as control alternatives. The control alternatives can include not only existing controls for the source category in question but also take into account technology transfer of controls that have been applied to similar source categories and gas streams. Technologies which have not yet been applied to (or permitted for) full scale operations need not be considered as available; we do not expect the source owner to purchase or construct a process or control device that has not already been demonstrated in practice.**

2. **Where a NSPS exists for a source category (which is the case for most of the categories affected by BART), you should include a level of control equivalent to the NSPS as one of the control options.**

\(^2\)In identifying “all” options, you must identify the most stringent option and a reasonable set of options for analysis that reflects a comprehensive list of available technologies. It is not necessary to list all permutations of available control levels that exist for a given technology—the list is complete if it includes the maximum level of control each technology is capable of achieving.

\(^3\)In EPA’s 1980 BART guidelines for reasonably attributable visibility impairment, Continued
NSPS standards are codified in 40 CFR part 60. We note that there are situations where NSPS standards do not require the most stringent level of available control for all sources within a category. For example, post-combustion NOx controls (the most stringent controls for stationary gas turbines) are not required under subpart GG of the NSPS for Stationary Gas Turbines. However, such controls must still be considered available technologies for the BART selection process.

3. Potentially applicable retrofit control alternatives can be categorized in three ways.

• Pollution prevention: use of inherently lower-emitting processes/practices, including the use of control techniques (e.g., low-NOx burners) and work practices that prevent emissions and result in lower “production-specific” emissions (note that it is not our intent to direct States to switch fuel forms, e.g., from coal to gas),

• Use of (and where already in place, improvement in the performance of) add-on controls, such as scrubbers, fabric filters, thermal oxidizers and other devices that control and reduce emissions after they are produced, and

• Combinations of inherently lower-emitting processes and add-on controls.

4. In the course of the BART review, one or more of the available control options may be eliminated from consideration because they are demonstrated to be technically infeasible or to have unacceptable energy, cost, or non-air quality environmental impacts on a case-by-case (or site-specific) basis. However, at the outset, you should initially identify all control options with potential application to the emissions unit under review.

5. We do not consider BART as a requirement to redesign the source when considering available control alternatives. For example, where the source subject to BART is a coal-fired electric generator, we do not require the BART analysis to consider building a natural gas-fired electric turbine although we concluded that NSPS standards generally, at that time, represented the best level sources could install as BART. In the 20 year period since this guidance was developed, there have been advances in SO2 control technologies as well as technologies for the control of other pollutants, confirmed by a number of recent retrofits at Western power plants. Accordingly, EPA no longer concludes that the NSPS level of controls automatically represents “the best these sources can install.” Analysis of the BART factors could result in the selection of a NSPS level of control, but you should reach this conclusion only after considering the full range of control options.

6. For emission units subject to a BART review, there will often be control measures or devices already in place. For such emission units, it is important to include control options that involve improvements to existing controls and not to limit the control options only to those measures that involve a complete replacement of control devices.

Example: For a power plant with an existing wet scrubber, the current control efficiency is 86 percent. Part of the reason for the relatively low control efficiency is that 22 percent of the gas stream bypasses the scrubber. A BART review identifies options for improving the performance of the wet scrubber by redesigning the internal components of the scrubber and by eliminating or reducing the percentage of the gas stream that bypasses the scrubber. Four control options are identified: (1) 78 percent control based upon improved scrubber performance while maintaining the 22 percent bypass, (2) 93 percent control based upon improved scrubber performance while reducing the bypass to 15 percent, (3) 93 percent control based upon improving the scrubber performance while eliminating the bypass entirely, (this option results in a “wet stack” operation in which the gas leaving the stack is saturated with water) and (4) 93 percent as in option 3, with the addition of an indirect reheat system to reheat the stack gas above the saturation temperature. You must consider each of these four options in a BART analysis for this source.

7. You are expected to identify potentially applicable retrofit control technologies that represent the full range of demonstrated alternatives. Examples of general information sources to consider include:

• The EPA’s Clean Air Technology Center, which includes the RACT/BACT/LAER Clearinghouse (RBLC);
• State and Local Best Available Control Technology Guidelines—many agencies have online information—for example South Coast Air Quality Management District, Bay Area Air Quality Management District, and Texas Natural Resources Conservation Commission;
• Control technology vendors;
• Federal/State/Local NSR permits and associated inspection/performance test reports;
• Environmental consultants;
• Technical journals, reports and newsletters, air pollution control seminars; and
• The EPA’s NSR bulletin board—http://www.epa.gov/ttn/nsr;
• Department of Energy’s Clean Coal Program—technical reports;
• The NOx Control Technology “Cost Tool”—Clean Air Markets Division Web page—http://www.epa.gov/airmarkets/arp/nos/controlltech.html;
Environmental Protection Agency

- Performance of selective catalytic reduction on coal-fired steam generating units—final report. OAR/ARD, June 1997 (also available at http://www.epa.gov/airmarkets/arp/nox/controltech.html);
- Cost estimates for selected applications of NOx control technologies on stationary combustion boilers. OAR/ARD June 1997. (Docket for NOx SIP Coll, A-96-56, Item II–A–03);
- Investigation of performance and cost of NOx controls as applied to group 2 boilers. OAR/ARD, August 1996. (Docket for Phase II NOx rule, A-95–28, Item IV–A–4);
- Controlling SO2 Emissions: A Review of Technologies. EPA–600/R–96–093, USEPA/ORD/NRMRL, October 2000; and

You are expected to compile appropriate information from these information sources.

8. There may be situations where a specific set of units within a fenceline constitutes the logical set to which controls would apply and that set of units may or may not all be BART-eligible. (For example, some units in that set may not have been constructed between 1962 and 1977.)

9. If you find that a BART source has controls already in place which are the most stringent controls available (note that this means that all possible improvements to any control devices have been made), then it is not necessary to comprehensively complete each following step of the BART analysis in this section. As long as these most stringent controls available are made federally enforceable for the purpose of implementing BART for that source, you may skip the remaining analyses in this section, including the visibility analysis in step 5. Likewise, if a source commits to a BART determination that consists of the most stringent controls available, then there is no need to complete the remaining analyses in this section.

2. STEP 2: How do I determine whether the options identified in Step 1 are technically feasible?

In Step 2, you evaluate the technical feasibility of the control options you identified in Step 1. You should document a demonstration of technical infeasibility and should explain, based on physical, chemical, or engineering principles, why technical difficulties would preclude the successful use of the control option on the emissions unit under review. You may then eliminate such technically infeasible control options from further consideration in the BART analysis.

In general, what do we mean by technical feasibility?

Control technologies are technically feasible if either (1) they have been installed and operated successfully for the type of source under review under similar conditions, or (2) the technology could be applied to the source under review. Two key concepts are important in determining whether a technology could be applied: “availability” and “applicability.” As explained in more detail below, a technology is considered “available” if the source owner may obtain it through commercial channels, or it is otherwise available within the common sense meaning of the term. An available technology is “applicable” if it can reasonably be installed and operated on the source type under consideration. A technology that is available and applicable is technically feasible.

What do we mean by “available” technology?

1. The typical stages for bringing a control technology concept to reality as a commercial product are:
   • Concept stage;
   • Research and patenting;
   • Bench scale or laboratory testing;
   • Pilot scale testing;
   • Licensing and commercial demonstration; and
   • Commercial sales.

2. A control technique is considered available, within the context presented above, if it has reached the stage of licensing and commercial availability. Similarly, we do not expect a source owner to conduct extended trials to learn how to apply a technology on a totally new and dissimilar source type. Consequently, you would not consider technologies in the pilot scale testing stages of development as “available” for purposes of BART review.

3. Commercial availability by itself, however, is not necessarily a sufficient basis for concluding a technology to be applicable and therefore technically feasible. Technical feasibility, as determined in Step 2, also means a control option may reasonably be deployed on or “applicable” to the source type under consideration.

Because a new technology may become available at various points in time during the BART analysis process, we believe that guidelines are needed on when a technology must be considered. For example, a technology may become available during the public comment period on the State’s rule development process. Likewise, it is possible that new technologies may become available after the close of the State’s public comment period and before submittal of the SIP to EPA, or during EPA’s review process on the SIP submittal. In order to provide certainty in the process, all technologies should be considered if available before the close of the State’s public comment period. You need not consider technologies that become available after this date. As part of your analysis, you should consider any technologies brought to your attention in public comments. If you
disagree with public comments asserting that the technology is available, you should provide an explanation for the public record as to the basis for your conclusion.

What do we mean by “applicable” technology?

You need to exercise technical judgment in determining whether a control alternative is applicable to the source type under consideration. In general, a commercially available control option will be presumed applicable if it has been used on the same or a similar source type. Absent a showing of this type, you evaluate technical feasibility by examining the physical and chemical characteristics of the pollutant-bearing gas stream, and comparing them to the gas stream characteristics of the source types to which the technology had been applied previously. Deployment of the control technology on a new or existing source with similar gas stream characteristics is generally a sufficient basis for concluding the technology is technically feasible barring a demonstration to the contrary as described below.

What type of demonstration is required if I conclude that an option is not technically feasible?

1. Where you conclude that a control option identified in Step 1 is technically infeasible, you should demonstrate that the option is either commercially unavailable, or that specific circumstances preclude its application to a particular emission unit. Generally, such a demonstration involves an evaluation of the characteristics of the pollutant-bearing gas stream and the capabilities of the technology. Alternatively, a demonstration of technical infeasibility may involve a showing that there are unresolvable technical difficulties with applying the control to the source (e.g., size of the unit, location of the proposed site, operating problems related to specific circumstances of the source, space constraints, reliability, and adverse side effects on the rest of the facility). Where the resolution of technical difficulties is merely a matter of increased cost, you should consider the technology to be technically feasible. The cost of a control alternative is considered later in the process.

2. The determination of technical feasibility is sometimes influenced by recent air quality permits. In some cases, an air quality permit may require a certain level of control, but the level of control in a permit is not expected to be achieved in practice (e.g., a source has received a permit but the project was canceled, or every operating source at that permitted level has been physically unable to achieve compliance with the limit). Where this is the case, you should provide supporting documentation showing why such limits are not technically feasible, and, therefore, why the level of control (but not necessarily the technology) may be eliminated from further consideration. However, if there is a permit requiring the application of a certain technology or emission limit to be achieved for such technology, this usually is sufficient justification for you to assume the technical feasibility of that technology or emission limit.

3. Physical modifications needed to resolve technical obstacles do not, in and of themselves, provide a justification for eliminating the control technique on the basis of technical infeasibility. However, you may consider the cost of such modifications in estimating costs. This, in turn, may form the basis for eliminating a control technology (see later discussion).

4. Vendor guarantees may provide an indication of commercial availability and the technical feasibility of a control technique and could contribute to a determination of technical feasibility or technical infeasibility, depending on circumstances. However, we do not consider a vendor guarantee alone to be sufficient justification that a control option will work. Conversely, lack of a vendor guarantee by itself does not present sufficient justification that a control option or an emissions limit is technically infeasible. Generally, you should make decisions about technical feasibility based on chemical, and engineering analyses (as discussed above), in conjunction with information about vendor guarantees.

5. A possible outcome of the BART procedures discussed in these guidelines is the evaluation of multiple control technology alternatives which result in essentially equivalent emissions. It is not our intent to encourage evaluation of unnecessarily large numbers of control alternatives for every emissions unit. Consequently, you should use judgment in deciding on those alternatives for which you will conduct the detailed impacts analysis (Step 4 below). For example, if two or more control techniques result in control levels that are essentially identical, considering the uncertainties of emissions factors and other parameters pertinent to estimating performance, you may evaluate only the less costly of these options. You should narrow the scope of the BART analysis in this way only if there is a negligible difference in emissions and energy and non-air quality environmental impacts between control alternatives.

3. STEP 3: How do I evaluate technically feasible alternatives?

Step 3 involves evaluating the control effectiveness of all the technically feasible control alternatives identified in Step 2 for the pollutant and emissions unit under review.

Two key issues in this process include:
Environmental Protection Agency

(1) Making sure that you express the degree of control using a metric that ensures an “apples to apples” comparison of emissions performance levels among options, and consideration of control techniques that can operate over a wide range of emission performance levels.

What are the appropriate metrics for comparison?

This issue is especially important when you compare inherently lower-polluting processes to one another or to add-on controls. In such cases, it is generally most effective to express emissions performance as an average steady state emissions level per unit of product produced or processed.

Examples of common metrics:
• Pounds of SO₂ emissions per million Btu heat input, and
• Pounds of NOₓ emissions per ton of cement produced.

How do I evaluate control techniques with a wide range of emission performance levels?

1. Many control techniques, including both add-on controls and inherently lower-polluting processes, can perform at a wide range of levels. Scrubbers and high and low efficiency electrostatic precipitators (ESPs) are two of the many examples of such control techniques that can perform at a wide range of levels. It is not our intent to require analysis of each possible level of efficiency for a control technique as such an analysis would result in a large number of options. It is important, however, that in analyzing the technology you take into account the most stringent emission control level that the technology is capable of achieving. You should consider requiring those sources with electrostatic precipitators (ESPs) performing below currently achievable levels to improve their performance.

2. It is important to identify clearly the appropriate in the cost analysis to consider whether multiple units will be required to install separate and/or different control devices. In some cases, multiple emission units can be controlled jointly. However, in other cases, it may be appropriate in the cost analysis to consider whether multiple units will be required to install separate and/or different control devices. The analysis should provide a clear summary list of equipment and the associated control costs. Inadequate documentation of the
equipment whose emissions are being controlled is a potential cause for confusion in comparison of costs of the same controls applied to similar sources.

3. You then specify the control system design parameters. Potential sources of these design parameters include equipment vendors, background information documents used to support NSPS development, control technique guidelines documents, cost manuals developed by EPA, control data in trade publications, and engineering and performance test data. The following are a few examples of design parameters for two example control measures:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control device</th>
<th>Examples of design parameters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wet Scrubbers</td>
<td>Type of sorbent used (lime, limestone, etc.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gas pressure drop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Liquid/gas ratio.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selective Catalytic Reduction</td>
<td>Ammonia to NOx molar ratio.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pressure drop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Catalyst life.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. The value selected for the design parameter should ensure that the control option will achieve the level of emission control being evaluated. You should include in your analysis documentation of your assumptions regarding design parameters. Examples of supporting references would include the EPA OAQPS Control Cost Manual (see below) and background information documents used for NSPS and hazardous pollutant emission standards. If the design parameters you specified differ from typical designs, you should document the difference by supplying performance test data for the control technology in question applied to the same source or a similar source.

5. Once the control technology alternatives and achievable emissions performance levels have been identified, you then develop estimates of capital and annual costs. The basis for equipment cost estimates also should be documented, either with data supplied by an equipment vendor (i.e., budget estimates or bids) or by a referenced source (such as the OAQPS Control Cost Manual, Fifth Edition, February 1996, EPA 453,B–96–001). In order to maintain and improve consistency, cost estimates should be based on the OAQPS Control Cost Manual, where possible. The OAQPS Control Cost Manual addresses most control technologies in sufficient detail for a BART analysis. The cost analysis should also take into account any site-specific design or other conditions identified above that affect the cost of a particular BART technology option.

b. What do we mean by cost effectiveness?

Cost effectiveness, in general, is a criterion used to assess the potential for achieving an objective in the most economical way. For purposes of air pollutant analysis, “effectiveness” is measured in terms of tons of pollutant emissions removed, and “cost” is measured in terms of annualized control costs. We recommend two types of cost-effectiveness calculations—average cost effectiveness and incremental cost effectiveness.

c. How do I calculate average cost effectiveness?

Average cost effectiveness means the total annualized costs of control divided by annual emissions reductions (the difference between baseline annual emissions and the estimate of emissions after controls), using the following formula:

Average cost effectiveness (dollars per ton removed) = \( \frac{\text{Control option annualized cost}}{\text{Baseline annual emissions - Annual emissions with Control option}} \)

Baseline annual emissions—Annual emissions with Control option

Because you calculate costs in (annualized) dollars per year ($/yr) and because you calculate emissions rates in tons per year (tons/yr), the result is an average cost-effectiveness number in (annualized) dollars per ton ($/ton) of pollutant removed.

d. How do I calculate baseline emissions?

1. The baseline emissions rate should represent a realistic depiction of anticipated annual emissions for the source. In general, for the existing sources subject to BART, you will estimate the anticipated annual emissions based upon actual emissions from a baseline period.

2. When you project that future operating parameters (e.g., limited hours of operation or capacity utilization, type of fuel, raw materials or product mix or type) will differ supplied by vendors that affects your assumptions regarding purchased equipment costs, equipment life, replacement of major components, and any other element of the calculation that differs from the Control Cost Manual.

3. Whenever you calculate or report annual costs, you should indicate the year for which the costs are estimated. For example, if you use the year 2000 as the basis for cost comparisons, you would report that an annualized cost of $20 million would be: $20 million (year 2000 dollars).
from past practice, and if this projection has a deciding effect in the BART determination, then you must make these parameters or assumptions into enforceable limitations. In the absence of enforceable limitations, you calculate baseline emissions based upon continuation of past practice.

3. For example, the baseline emissions calculation for an emergency standby generator may consider the fact that the source owner would not operate more than past practice of 2 weeks a year. On the other hand, baseline emissions associated with a base-loaded turbine should be based on its past practice which would indicate a large number of hours of operation. This produces a significantly higher level of baseline emissions than in the case of the emergency/standby unit and results in more cost-effective controls. As a consequence of the dissimilar baseline emissions, BART for the two cases could be very different.

e. How do I calculate incremental cost effectiveness?

1. In addition to the average cost effectiveness of a control option, you should also calculate incremental cost effectiveness. You should consider the incremental cost effectiveness in combination with the average cost effectiveness when considering whether to eliminate a control option. The incremental cost effectiveness calculation compares the costs and performance level of a control option to those of the next most stringent option, as shown in the following formula (with respect to cost per emissions reduction):

\[
\text{Incremental Cost Effectiveness (dollars per incremental ton removed)} = \frac{(\text{Total annualized costs of control option}) - (\text{Total annualized costs of next control option}) + (\text{Control option annual emissions}) - (\text{Next control option annual emissions})}{\text{Control option annual emissions}}
\]

**Example 1:** Assume that Option F on Figure 2 has total annualized costs of $1 million to reduce 2000 tons of a pollutant, and that Option D on Figure 2 has total annualized costs of $500,000 to reduce 1000 tons of the same pollutant. The incremental cost effectiveness of Option F relative to Option D is \($1 - (2000/1000) \times (500,000/1000)\) = $500/ton.

**Example 2:** Assume that two control options exist: Option 1 and Option 2. Option 1 achieves a 1,000 ton/yr reduction at an annualized cost of $1,900,000. This represents an average cost of \((1,900,000/1,000)\) = $1,900/ton. Option 2 achieves a 980 ton/yr reduction at an annualized cost of $1,500,000. This represents an average cost of \((1,500,000/980)\) = $1,531/ton. The incremental cost effectiveness of Option 1 relative to Option 2 is \((1,900,000 - 1,500,000)/1,000\) = $400/ton. The adoption of Option 1 instead of Option 2 results in an incremental emission reduction of 20 tons per year at an additional cost of $400,000 per year. The incremental cost of Option 1, then, is $20,000 per ton – 11 times the average cost of $1,900 per ton. While $1,900 per ton may still be deemed reasonable, it is useful to consider both the average and incremental cost in making an overall cost-effectiveness finding. Of course, there may be other differences between these options, such as, energy or water use, or non-air environmental effects, which also should be considered in selecting a BART technology.

2. You should exercise care in deriving incremental costs of candidate control options. Incremental cost-effectiveness comparisons should focus on annualized cost and emission reduction differences between “dominant” alternatives. To identify dominant alternatives, you generate a graphical plot of total annualized costs for total emissions reductions for all control alternatives identified in the BART analysis, and by identifying a “least-cost envelope” as shown in Figure 2. (A “least-cost envelope” represents the set of options that should be dominant in the choice of a specific option.)
Example: Eight technically feasible control options for analysis are listed. These are represented as A through H in Figure 2. The dominant set of control options, B, D, F, G, and H, represent the least-cost envelope, as we depict by the cost curve connecting them. Points A, C and E are inferior options, and you should not use them in calculating incremental cost effectiveness. Points A, C and E represent inferior controls because B will buy more emissions reductions for less money than A; and similarly, D and F will buy more reductions for less money than C and E, respectively.

3. In calculating incremental costs, you:
   (1) Array the control options in ascending order of annualized total costs,
   (2) Develop a graph of the most reasonable smooth curve of the control options, as shown in Figure 2. This is to show the "least-cost envelope" discussed above; and
   (3) Calculate the incremental cost effectiveness for each dominant option, which is the difference in total annual costs between that option and the next most stringent option, divided by the difference in emissions, after controls have been applied, between those two control options. For example, using Figure 2, you would calculate incremental cost effectiveness for the difference between options B and D, options D and F, options F and G, and options G and H.

4. A comparison of incremental costs can also be useful in evaluating the viability of a specific control option over a range of efficiencies. For example, depending on the capital and operational cost of a control device, total and incremental cost may vary significantly (either increasing or decreasing) over the operational range of a control device. Also, the greater the number of possible control options that exist, the more weight should be given to the incremental costs vs. average costs. It should be noted that average and incremental cost effectiveness are identical when only one candidate control option is known to exist.

5. You should exercise caution not to misuse these techniques. For example, you may be faced with a choice between two available control devices at a source, control A and control B, where control B achieves slightly
greater emission reductions. The average cost (total annual cost/total annual emission reductions) for each may be deemed to be reasonable. However, the incremental cost (total annual cost \( A \)- total annual emission reductions \( A \)- \( B \)) of the additional emission reductions to be achieved by control B may be very great. In such an instance, it may be inappropriate to choose control B, based on its high incremental costs, even though its average cost may be considered reasonable.

6. In addition, when you evaluate the average or incremental cost effectiveness of a control alternative, you should make reasonable and supportable assumptions regarding control efficiencies. An unrealistically low assessment of the emission reduction potential of a certain technology could result in inflated cost-effectiveness figures.

f. What other information should I provide in the cost impacts analysis?

You should provide documentation of any unusual circumstances that exist for the source that would lead to cost-effectiveness estimates that would exceed that for recent retrofits. This is especially important in cases where recent retrofits have cost-effectiveness values that are within what has been considered a reasonable range, but your analysis concludes that costs for the source being analyzed are not considered reasonable. (A reasonable range would be a range that is consistent with the range of cost-effectiveness values used in other similar permit decisions over a period of time.)

Example: In an arid region, large amounts of water are needed for a scrubbing system. Acquiring water from a distant location could greatly increase the cost per ton of emissions reduced or wet scrubbing as a control option.

g. What other things are important to consider in the cost impacts analysis?

In the cost analysis, you should take care not to focus on incomplete results or partial calculations. For example, large capital costs for a control option alone would not preclude selection of a control measure if large emissions reductions are projected. In such a case, low or reasonable cost effectiveness numbers may validate the option as an appropriate BART alternative irrespective of the large capital costs. Similarly, projects with relatively low capital costs may not be cost effective if there are few emissions reduced.

h. Impact analysis part 2: How should I analyze and report energy impacts?

1. You should examine the energy requirements of the control technology and determine whether the use of that technology results in energy penalties or benefits. A source owner may, for example, benefit from the combustion of a concentrated gas stream rich in volatile organic compounds; on the other hand, more often extra fuel or electricity is required to power a control device or incinerate a dilute gas stream. If such benefits or penalties exist, they should be quantified to the extent practicable. Because energy penalties or benefits can usually be quantified in terms of added cost or income to the source, the energy impacts analysis can, in most cases, simply be factored into the cost of the control alternative.

2. When you estimate the direct energy impacts of the control alternative in units of energy consumption at the source (e.g., BFU, kWh, barrels of oil, tons of coal), the energy requirements of the control options should be shown in terms of total (and in certain cases, also incremental) energy costs per ton of pollutant removed. You can then convert these units into dollar costs and, where appropriate, factor these costs into the control cost analysis.

3. You generally do not consider indirect energy impacts (such as energy to produce raw materials for construction of control equipment). However, if you determine, either independently or based on a showing by the source owner, that the indirect energy impact is unusual or significant and that the impact can be well quantified, you may consider the indirect impact.

4. The energy impact analysis may also address concerns over the use of locally scarce fuels. The designation of a scarce fuel may vary from region to region. However, in general, a scarce fuel is one which is in short supply locally and can be better used for alternative purposes, or one which may not be reasonably available to the source either at the present time or in the near future.

5. Finally, the energy impacts analysis may consider whether there are relative differences between alternatives regarding the use of locally or regionally available coal, and whether a given alternative would result in significant economic disruption or unemployment. For example, where two options are equally cost effective and achieve equivalent or similar emissions reductions, one option may be preferred if the other alternative results in significant disruption or unemployment.
waste generation and discharges of polluted water from a control device.

2. You should identify any significant or unusual environmental impacts associated with a control alternative that have the potential to affect the selection or elimination of a control alternative. Some control technologies may have potentially significant secondary environmental impacts. Scrubber effluent, for example, may affect water quality and land use. Alternatively, water availability may affect the feasibility and costs of wet scrubbers. Other examples of secondary environmental impacts could include hazardous waste discharges, such as spent catalytic or contaminated carbon. Generally, those sites that are most susceptible to secondary environmental concerns become important when sensitive site-specific receptors exist or when the incremental emissions reductions potential of the more stringent control is only marginally greater than the next most-effective option. However, the fact that a control device creates liquid and solid waste that must be disposed of does not necessarily argue against selection of that technology as BART, particularly if the control device has been applied to similar facilities elsewhere and the solid or liquid waste is similar to those other applications. On the other hand, where you or the source owner can show that unusual circumstances at the proposed facility create greater problems than experienced elsewhere, this may provide a basis for the elimination of that control alternative as BART.

3. The procedure for conducting an analysis of non-air quality environmental impacts should be made based on a consideration of site-specific circumstances. If you propose to adopt the most stringent alternative, then it is not necessary to perform this analysis of environmental impacts for the entire list of technologies you ranked in Step 3. In general, the analysis need only address those control alternatives with any significant or unusual environmental impacts that have the potential to affect the selection of a control alternative, or elimination of a more stringent control alternative. Thus, any important relative environmental impacts (both positive and negative) of alternatives can be compared with each other.

4. In general, the analysis of impacts starts with the identification and quantification of the solid, liquid, and gaseous discharges from the control device or devices under review. Initially, you should perform a qualitative or semi-quantitative screening to narrow the analysis to discharges with potential for causing adverse environmental effects. Next, you should assess the mass and composition of any such discharges and quantify them to the extent possible, based on readily available information. You should also assemble pertinent information about the public or environmental consequences of releasing these materials.

j. Impact analysis part 4: What are examples of non-air quality environmental impacts?

The following are examples of how to conduct non-air quality environmental impacts:

(1) Water Impact

You should identify the relative quantities of water used and water pollutants produced and discharged as a result of the use of each alternative emission control system. Where possible, you should assess the effect on ground water and such local surface water quality parameters as ph, turbidity, dissolved oxygen, salinity, toxic chemical levels, temperature, and any other important considerations. The analysis could consider whether applicable water quality standards will be met and the availability and effectiveness of various techniques to reduce potential adverse effects.

(2) Solid Waste Disposal Impact

You could also compare the quality and quantity of solid waste (e.g., sludges, solids) that must be stored and disposed of or recycled as a result of the application of each alternative emission control system. You should consider the composition and various other characteristics of the solid waste (such as permeability, water retention, rewatering of dried material, compression strength, leachability of dissolved ions, bulk density, ability to support vegetation growth and hazardous characteristics) which are significant with regard to potential surface water pollution or transport into and contamination of subsurface waters or aquifers.

(3) Irreversible or Irretrievable Commitment of Resources

You may consider the extent to which the alternative emission control systems may involve a trade-off between short-term environmental gains at the expense of long-term environmental losses and the extent to which the alternative systems may result in irreversible or irretrievable commitment of resources (for example, use of scarce water resources).

(4) Other Adverse Environmental Impacts

You may consider significant differences in noise levels, radiant heat, or dissipated static electrical energy of pollution control alternatives. Other examples of non-air quality environmental impacts would include hazardous waste discharges such as spent catalytic or contaminated carbon.

k. How do I take into account a project’s “remaining useful life” in calculating control costs?

1. You may decide to treat the requirement to consider the source’s “remaining useful life” of the source for BART determinations as one element of the overall cost analysis. The “remaining useful life” of a source, if it
represents a relatively short time period, may affect the annualized costs of retrofit controls. For example, the methods for calculating annualized costs in EPA’s OAQPS Control Cost Manual require the use of a specified time period for amortization that varies based upon the type of control. If the remaining useful life will clearly exceed this time period, the remaining useful life has essentially no effect on control costs and on the BART determination process. Where the remaining useful life is less than the time period for amortizing costs, you should use this shorter time period in your cost calculations.

2. For purposes of these guidelines, the remaining useful life is the difference between:
   (1) The date that controls will be put in place (capital and other construction costs incurred before controls are put in place can be rolled into the first year, as suggested in EPA’s OAQPS Control Cost Manual); you are conducting the BART analysis; and
   (2) The date the facility permanently stops operations. Where this affects the BART determination, this date should be assured by a federally- or State-enforceable restriction preventing further operation.

3. We recognize that there may be situations where a source operator intends to shut down a source by a given date, but wishes to retain the flexibility to continue operating beyond that date in the event, for example, that market conditions change. Where this is the case, your BART analysis may account for this, but it must maintain consistency with the statutory requirement to install BART within 5 years. Where the source chooses not to accept a federally enforceable condition requiring the source to shut down by a given date, it is necessary to determine whether a reduced time period for the remaining useful life changes the level of controls that would have been required as BART.

If the reduced time period does change the level of BART controls, you may identify, and include as part of the BART emission limitation, the more stringent level of control that would be required as BART if there were no assumption that reduced the remaining useful life. You may incorporate into the BART emission limit this more stringent level, which would serve as a contingency should the source continue operating more than 5 years after the date EPA approves the relevant SIP. The source would not be allowed to operate after the 5-year mark without such controls. If a source does operate after the 5-year mark without BART in place, the source is considered to be in violation of the BART emissions limit for each day of operation.

5. Step 5: How should I determine visibility impacts in the BART determination?

The following is an approach you may use to determine visibility impacts (the degree of visibility improvement for each source subject to BART) for the BART determination. Once you have determined that your source or sources are subject to BART, you must conduct a visibility improvement determination for the source(s) as part of the BART determination. When making this determination, we believe you have flexibility in setting absolute thresholds, target levels of improvement, or de minimis levels since the deciview improvement must be weighed among the five factors, and you are free to determine the weight and significance to be assigned to each factor. For example, a 0.3 deciview improvement may merit a stronger weighting in one case versus another, so one “bright line” may not be appropriate. (Note that if sources have elected to apply the most stringent controls available, consistent with the discussion in section E. step 1. below, you need not conduct, or require the source to conduct, an air quality modeling analysis for the purpose of determining its visibility impacts.)

Use CALPUFF, or other appropriate dispersion model to determine the visibility improvement expected at a Class I area from the potential BART control technology applied to the source. Modeling should be conducted for $SO_2$, $NO_x$, and direct PM emissions ($PM_{2.5}$ and/or $PM_{10}$). If the source is making the visibility determination, you should review and approve or disapprove of the source’s analysis before making the expected improvement determination. There are several steps for determining the visibility impacts from an individual source using a dispersion model:

- Develop a modeling protocol.
- Some critical items to include in a modeling protocol are meteorological and terrain data, as well as source-specific information (stack height, temperature, exit velocity, elevation, and allowable and actual emission rates of applicable pollutants), and receptor data from appropriate Class I areas. We recommend following EPA’s Interagency Workgroup on Air Quality Modeling (IWAQM) Phase 2 Summary Report and Recommendations for Modeling Long Range Transport Impacts, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, EPA-454/R-98-019, December 1998.
those in IWAQM should be identified and explained in the protocol.

One important element of the protocol is in establishing the receptors that will be used in the model. The receptors that you use should be located in the nearest Class I area with sufficient density to identify the likely visibility effects of the source. For other Class I areas in relatively close proximity to a BART-eligible source, you may model a few strategic receptors to determine whether effects at those areas may be greater than at the nearest Class I area. For example, you might choose to locate receptors at these areas at the closest point to the source, at the highest and lowest elevation in the Class I area, at the IMPROVE monitor, and at the approximate expected plume release height. If the highest modeled effects are observed at the nearest Class I area, you may choose not to analyze the other Class I areas any further as additional analyses might be unwarranted.

You should bear in mind that some receptors within the relevant Class I area may be less than 50 km from the source while other receptors within that same Class I area may be greater than 50 km from the same source. As indicated by the Guideline on Air Quality Models, this situation may call for the use of two different modeling approaches for the same Class I area and source, depending upon the State’s chosen method for modeling sources less than 50 km. In situations where you are assessing visibility impacts for source-receptor distances less than 50 km, you should use expert modeling judgment in determining visibility impacts, giving consideration to both CALPUFF and other EPA-approved models.

In developing your modeling protocol, you may want to consult with EPA and your regional planning organization (RPO). Up-front consultation will ensure that key technical issues are addressed before you conduct your modeling.

• For each source, run the model, at pre-control and post-control emission rates according to the accepted methodology in the protocol.

Use the 24-hour average actual emission rate from the highest emitting day of the meteorological period modeled (for the pre-control scenario). Calculate the model results for each receptor as the change in deciviews compared against natural visibility conditions. Post-control emission rates are calculated as a percentage of pre-control emission rates. For example, if the 24-hr pre-control emission rate is 100 lb/hr of SO2, then the post control rate is 5 lb/hr if the control efficiency being evaluated is 95 percent.

• Make the net visibility improvement determination.

Assess the visibility improvement based on the modeled change in visibility impacts for the pre-control and post-control emission scenarios. You have flexibility to assess visibility improvements due to BART controls by one or more methods. You may consider the frequency, magnitude, and duration components of impairment. Suggestions for making the determination are:

• Use of a comparison threshold, as is done for determining if BART-eligible sources should be subject to a BART determination. Comparison thresholds can be used in a number of ways in evaluating visibility improvement (e.g., the number of days or hours that the threshold was exceeded, a single threshold for determining whether a change in impacts is significant, or a threshold representing an x percent change in improvement).

• Compare the 98th percent days for the pre- and post-control runs.

Note that each of the modeling options may be supplemented with source apportionment data or source apportionment modeling.

E. How do I select the “best” alternative, using the results of Steps 1 through 5?

1. Summary of the Impacts Analysis

From the alternatives you evaluated in Step 3, we recommend you develop a chart (or charts) displaying for each of the alternatives:

1. Expected emission rate (tons per year, pounds per hour);

2. Emissions performance level (e.g., percent pollutant removed, emissions per unit product, lb/MMBtu, ppm);

3. Expected emissions reductions (tons per year);

4. Costs of compliance—total annualized costs ($), cost effectiveness ($/ton), and incremental cost effectiveness ($/ton), and/or any other cost-effectiveness measures (such as $/deciview);

5. Energy impacts;

6. Non-air quality environmental impacts; and

7. Modeled visibility impacts.

2. Selecting a “best” alternative

1. You have discretion to determine the order in which you should evaluate control options for BART. Whatever the order in which you choose to evaluate options, you should always (1) display the options evaluated; (2) identify the average and incremental costs of each option; (3) consider the energy and non-air quality environmental impacts of each option; (4) consider the remaining useful life; and (5) consider the modeled visibility impacts. You should provide a justification for adopting the technology that you select as the “best” level of control, including an explanation of the CAA factors that led you to choose that option over other control levels.
2. In the case where you are conducting a BART determination for two regulated pollutants on the same source, if the result is two different BART technologies that do not work well together, you could then substitute a different technology or combination of technologies.

3. In selecting a "best" alternative, should I consider the affordability of controls?

1. Even if the control technology is cost effective, there may be cases where the installation of controls would affect the viability of continued plant operations.

2. There may be unusual circumstances that justify taking into consideration the conditions of the plant and the economic effects of requiring the use of a given control technology. These effects would include effects on product prices, the market share, and profitability of the source. Where there are such unusual circumstances that are judged to affect plant operations, you may take into consideration the conditions of the plant and the economic effects of requiring the use of a control technology. Where these effects are judged to have a severe impact on plant operations you may consider them in the selection process, but you may wish to provide an economic analysis that demonstrates, in sufficient detail for public review, the specific economic effects, parameters, and reasoning. (We recognize that this review process must preserve the confidentiality of sensitive business information).

Any analysis may also consider whether other competing plants in the same industry have been required to install BART controls if this information is available.

4. Sulfur dioxide limits for utility boilers

You must require 750 MW power plants to meet specific control levels for SO₂: of either 95 percent control or 0.15 lb/ MMBtu, for each EGU greater than 200 MW that is currently uncontrolled unless you determine that an alternative control level is justified based on a careful consideration of the statutory factors. Thus, for example, if the source demonstrates circumstances affecting its ability to cost-effectively reduce its emissions, you should take that into account in determining whether the presumptive levels of control are appropriate for that facility. For a currently uncontrolled EGU greater than 200 MW in size, but located at a power plant smaller than 750 MW in size, such controls are generally cost-effective and could be used in your BART determination considering the five factors specified in CAA section 106A(g)(2). While these levels may represent current control capabilities, we expect that scrubber technology will continue to improve and control costs continue to decline. You should be sure to consider the level of control that is currently best achievable at the time that you are conducting your BART analysis.

For coal-fired EGUs with existing post-combustion SO₂ controls achieving less than 50 percent removal efficiencies, we recommend that you evaluate constructing a new FGD system to meet the same emission limits as above (95 percent removal or 0.15 lb/ MMBtu), in addition to the evaluation of scrubber upgrades discussed below. For oil-fired units, regardless of size, you should evaluate limiting the sulfur content of the fuel oil burned to 1 percent or less by weight.

For those BART-eligible EGUs with pre-existing post-combustion SO₂ controls achieving removal efficiencies of at least 50 percent, your BART determination should consider cost effective scrubber upgrades designed to improve the system's overall SO₂ removal efficiency. There are numerous scrubber enhancements available to upgrade the average removal efficiencies of all types of existing scrubber systems. We recommend that as you evaluate the definition of "upgrade," you evaluate options that not only improve the design removal efficiency of the scrubber vessel itself, but also consider upgrades that can improve the overall SO₂ removal efficiency of the scrubber system. Increasing a scrubber system's reliability, and conversely decreasing its downtime, by way of optimizing operation procedures, improving maintenance practices, adjusting scrubber chemistry, and increasing auxiliary equipment redundancy, are all ways to improve average SO₂ removal efficiencies.

We recommend that as you evaluate the performance of existing wet scrubber systems, you consider some of the following upgrades, in no particular order, as potential scrubber upgrades that have been proven in the industry as cost effective means to increase overall SO₂ removal of wet systems:

(a) Elimination of Bypass Reheat;
(b) Installation of Liquid Distribution Rings;
(c) Installation of Perforated Trays;
(d) Use of Organic Acid Additives;
(e) Improve or Upgrade Scrubber Auxiliary System Equipment;
(f) Redesign Spray Header or Nozzle Configuration.

We recommend that as you evaluate upgrade options for dry scrubber systems, you should consider the following cost effective upgrades, in no particular order:

(a) Use of Performance Additives;
(b) Use of more Reactive Sorbent;
(c) Increase the Pulverization Level of Sorbent;
(d) Engineering redesign of atomizer or slurry injection system.

You should evaluate scrubber upgrade options based on the 5 step BART analysis process.
5. Nitrogen oxide limits for utility boilers

You should establish specific numerical limits for NO\textsubscript{x} control for each BART determination. For power plants with a generating capacity in excess of 750 MW currently using selective catalytic reduction (SCR) or selective non-catalytic reduction (SNCR) for part of the year, you should presume that use of those same controls year-round is BART. For other sources currently using SCR or SNCR to reduce NO\textsubscript{x} emissions during part of the year, you should carefully consider requiring the use of these controls year-round as the additional costs of operating the equipment throughout the year would be relatively modest.

For coal-fired EGUs greater than 200 MW located at greater than 750 MW power plants and operating without post-combustion controls (i.e. SCR or SNCR), we have provided presumptive NO\textsubscript{x} limits, differentiated by boiler design and type of coal burned. You may determine that an alternative control level is appropriate based on a careful consideration of the statutory factors. For coal-fired EGUs greater than 200 MW located at power plants 750 MW or less in size and operating without post-combustion controls, you should likewise presume that these same levels are cost-effective. You should require such utility boilers to meet the following NO\textsubscript{x} emission limits, unless you determine that an alternative control level is justified based on consideration of the statutory factors. The following NO\textsubscript{x} emission rates were determined based on a number of assumptions, including that the EGU boiler has enough volume to allow for installation and effective operation of separated overfire air ports. For boilers where these assumptions are incorrect, these emission limits may not be cost-effective.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit type</th>
<th>Coal type</th>
<th>NO\textsubscript{x} presumptive limit (lb/mmbtu)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dry-bottom wall-fired</td>
<td>Bituminous</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tangential-fired</td>
<td>Sub-bituminous</td>
<td>0.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell Burners</td>
<td>Lignite</td>
<td>0.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dry-turbo-fired</td>
<td>Bituminous</td>
<td>0.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wet-bottom tangential-fired</td>
<td>Sub-bituminous</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Most EGUs can meet these presumptive NO\textsubscript{x} limits through the use of current combustion control technology, i.e. the careful control of combustion air and low-NO\textsubscript{x} burners. For units that cannot meet these limits using such technologies, you should consider whether advanced combustion control technologies such as rotating opposed fire air should be used to meet these limits.

Because of the relatively high NO\textsubscript{x} emission rates of cyclone units, SCR is more cost-effective than the use of current combustion control technology for these units. The use of SCRs at cyclone units burning bituminous coal, sub-bituminous coal, and lignite should enable the units to cost-effectively meet NO\textsubscript{x} rates of 0.10 lb/mmbtu. As a result, we are establishing a presumptive NO\textsubscript{x} limit of 0.10 lb/mmbtu based on the use of SCR for coal-fired cyclone units greater than 200 MW located at 750 MW power plants.

As with the other presumptive limits established in this guideline, you may determine that an alternative level of control is appropriate based on your consideration of the relevant statutory factors. For other cyclone units, you should review the use of SCR and consider whether these post-combustion controls should be required as BART.

For oil-fired and gas-fired EGUs larger than 200MW, we believe that installation of current combustion control technology to control NO\textsubscript{x} is generally highly cost-effective and should be considered in your determination of BART for these sources. Many such units can make significant reductions in NO\textsubscript{x} emissions which are highly cost-effective through the application of current combustion control technology.

---

19 See Technical Support Document for BART NO\textsubscript{x} Limits for Electric Generating Units and Technical Support Document for BART NO\textsubscript{x} Limits for Electric Generating Units Excel Spreadsheet, Memorandum to Docket OAR 2002–0076, April 15, 2005.
V. Enforceable Limits/Compliance Date

To complete the BART process, you must establish enforceable emission limits that reflect the BART requirements and require compliance within a given period of time. In particular, you must establish an enforceable emission limit for each subject emission unit at the source and for each pollutant subject to review that is emitted from the source. In addition, you must require compliance with the BART emission limitations no later than 5 years after EPA approves your regional haze SIP. If technological or economic limitations in the application of a measurement methodology to a particular emission unit make a conventional emissions limit infeasible, you may instead prescribe a design, equipment, work practice, operation standard, or combination of these types of standards. You should consider allowing sources to “average” emissions across any set of BART-eligible emission units within a fenceline, so long as the emission reductions from each pollutant being controlled for BART would be equal to those reductions that would be obtained by simply controlling each of the BART-eligible units that constitute BART-eligible source.

You should ensure that any BART requirements are written in a way that clearly specifies the individual emission unit(s) subject to BART regulation. Because the BART requirements themselves are “applicable” requirements of the CAA, they must be included as title V permit conditions according to the procedures established in 40 CFR part 70 or 40 CFR part 71.

Section 302(k) of the CAA requires emissions limits such as BART to be met on a continuous basis. Although this provision does not necessarily require the use of continuous emissions monitoring (CEMs), it is important that sources employ techniques that ensure compliance on a continuous basis. Monitoring requirements generally applicable to sources, including those that are subject to BART, are governed by other regulations. See, e.g., 40 CFR part 61 (compliance assurance monitoring); 40 CFR 70.6(a)(3) (periodic monitoring); 40 CFR 70.6(c)(1) (sufficiency monitoring). Note also that while we do not believe that CEMs would necessarily be required for all BART sources, the vast majority of electric generating units potentially subject to BART already employ CEM technology for other programs, such as the acid rain program. In addition, emissions limits must be enforceable as a practical matter (contain appropriate averaging times, compliance verification procedures and recordkeeping requirements). In light of the above, the permit must:

- Be sufficient to show compliance or non-compliance (i.e., through monitoring times of operation, fuel input, or other indices of operating conditions and practices); and
- Specify a reasonable averaging time consistent with established reference methods, contain reference methods for determining compliance, and provide for adequate reporting and recordkeeping so that air quality agency personnel can determine the compliance status of the source; and

- For EGUS, specify an averaging time of a 30-day rolling average, and contain a definition of “boiler operating day” that is consistent with the definition in the proposed revisions to the NSPS for utility boilers in 40 CFR Part 60, subpart Da.22 You should consider a boiler operating day to be any 24-hour period between 12:00 midnight and the following midnight during which any fuel is combusted at any time at the steam generating unit. This would allow 30-day rolling average emission rates to be calculated consistently across sources.

[70 FR 39156, July 6, 2005]

22 70 FR 9705, February 28, 2005.
FINDING AIDS

A list of CFR titles, subtitles, chapters, subchapters and parts and an alphabetical list of agencies publishing in the CFR are included in the CFR Index and Finding Aids volume to the Code of Federal Regulations which is published separately and revised annually.

- Table of CFR Titles and Chapters
- Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR
- List of CFR Sections Affected
# Table of CFR Titles and Chapters

*(Revised as of July 1, 2017)*

## Title 1—General Provisions

I. Administrative Committee of the Federal Register (Parts 1—49)
II. Office of the Federal Register (Parts 50—299)
III. Administrative Conference of the United States (Parts 300—399)
IV. Miscellaneous Agencies (Parts 400—500)

## Title 2—Grants and Agreements

SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET GUIDANCE FOR GRANTS AND AGREEMENTS

I. Office of Management and Budget Governmentwide Guidance for Grants and Agreements (Parts 2—199)
II. Office of Management and Budget Guidance (Parts 200—299)

SUBTITLE B—FEDERAL AGENCY REGULATIONS FOR GRANTS AND AGREEMENTS

III. Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300—399)
IV. Department of Agriculture (Parts 400—499)
VI. Department of State (Parts 600—699)
VII. Agency for International Development (Parts 700—799)
VIII. Department of Veterans Affairs (Parts 800—899)
IX. Department of Energy (Parts 900—999)
X. Department of the Treasury (Parts 1000—1099)
XI. Department of Defense (Parts 1100—1199)
XII. Department of Transportation (Parts 1200—1299)
XIII. Department of Commerce (Parts 1300—1399)
XIV. Department of the Interior (Parts 1400—1499)
XV. Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1500—1599)
XVIII. National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1800—1899)
XX. United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 2000—2099)
XXII. Corporation for National and Community Service (Parts 2200—2299)
XXIII. Social Security Administration (Parts 2300—2399)
XXIV. Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2400—2499)
XXV. National Science Foundation (Parts 2500—2599)
XXVI. National Archives and Records Administration (Parts 2600—2699)
XXVII. Small Business Administration (Parts 2700—2799)
Title 2—Grants and Agreements—Continued

XXVIII Department of Justice (Parts 2800—2899)
XXIX Department of Labor (Parts 2900—2999)
XXX Department of Homeland Security (Parts 3000—3099)
XXXI Institute of Museum and Library Services (Parts 3100—3199)
XXXII National Endowment for the Arts (Parts 3200—3299)
XXXIII National Endowment for the Humanities (Parts 3300—3399)
XXXIV Department of Education (Parts 3400—3499)
XXXV Export-Import Bank of the United States (Parts 3500—3599)
XXXVI Office of National Drug Control Policy, Executive Office of the President (Parts 3600—3699)
XXXVII Peace Corps (Parts 3700—3799)
LVIII Election Assistance Commission (Parts 5800—5899)
LIX Gulf Coast Ecosystem Restoration Council (Parts 5900—5999)

Title 3—The President

I Executive Office of the President (Parts 100—199)

Title 4—Accounts

I Government Accountability Office (Parts 1—199)

Title 5—Administrative Personnel

I Office of Personnel Management (Parts 1—1199)
II Merit Systems Protection Board (Parts 1200—1299)
III Office of Management and Budget (Parts 1300—1399)
IV Office of Personnel Management and Office of the Director of National Intelligence (Parts 1400—1499)
V The International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board (Parts 1500—1599)
VI Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board (Parts 1600—1699)
VIII Office of Special Counsel (Parts 1800—1899)
IX Appalachian Regional Commission (Parts 1900—1999)
XI Armed Forces Retirement Home (Parts 2100—2199)
XIV Federal Labor Relations Authority, General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority and Federal Service Impasses Panel (Parts 2400—2499)
XVI Office of Government Ethics (Parts 2600—2699)
XXI Department of the Treasury (Parts 3100—3199)
XXII Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (Parts 3200—3299)
XXIII Department of Energy (Parts 3300—3399)
XXIV Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (Parts 3400—3499)
XXV Department of the Interior (Parts 3500—3599)
XXVI Department of Defense (Parts 3600—3699)
XXVIII Department of Justice (Parts 3800—3899)
Title 5—Administrative Personnel—Continued

XXIX Federal Communications Commission (Parts 3900—3999)
XXX Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation (Parts 4000—4099)
XXXI Farm Credit Administration (Parts 4100—4199)
XXXIII Overseas Private Investment Corporation (Parts 4300—4399)
XXXIV Securities and Exchange Commission (Parts 4400—4499)
XXXV Office of Personnel Management (Parts 4500—4599)
XXXVI Department of Homeland Security (Parts 4600—4699)
XXXVII Federal Election Commission (Parts 4700—4799)
XL Interstate Commerce Commission (Parts 5000—5099)
XLI Commodity Futures Trading Commission (Parts 5100—5199)
XLII Department of Labor (Parts 5200—5299)
XLIII National Science Foundation (Parts 5300—5399)
XLV Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 5500—5599)
XLVI Postal Rate Commission (Parts 5600—5699)
XLVII Federal Trade Commission (Parts 5700—5799)
XLVIII Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 5800—5899)
XLIX Federal Labor Relations Authority (Parts 5900—5999)
LI Department of Transportation (Parts 6000—6099)
LII Export-Import Bank of the United States (Parts 6200—6299)
LIII Department of Education (Parts 6300—6399)
LIV Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 6400—6499)
LV National Endowment for the Arts (Parts 6500—6599)
LVI National Endowment for the Humanities (Parts 6600—6699)
LVII General Services Administration (Parts 6700—6799)
LVIII Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (Parts 6800—6899)
LIX National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 6900—6999)
LX United States Postal Service (Parts 7000—7099)
LXI National Labor Relations Board (Parts 7100—7199)
LXII Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (Parts 7200—7299)
LXIII Inter-American Foundation (Parts 7300—7399)
LXIV Merit Systems Protection Board (Parts 7400—7499)
LXV Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 7500—7599)
LXVI National Archives and Records Administration (Parts 7600—7699)
LXVII Institute of Museum and Library Services (Parts 7700—7799)
LXVIII Commission on Civil Rights (Parts 7800—7899)
LXIX Tennessee Valley Authority (Parts 7900—7999)
LXX Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency for the District of Columbia (Parts 8000—8099)
LXXIConsumer Product Safety Commission (Parts 8100—8199)
LXXII Department of Agriculture (Parts 8300—8399)
LXXIV Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 8400—8499)
### Title 5—Administrative Personnel—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Agency/Service/Commission</th>
<th>Part Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LXXVI</td>
<td>Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board</td>
<td>8600—8699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXVII</td>
<td>Office of Management and Budget</td>
<td>8700—8799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXX</td>
<td>Federal Housing Finance Agency</td>
<td>9000—9099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXXIII</td>
<td>Special Inspector General for Afghanistan Reconstruction</td>
<td>9300—9399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXXIV</td>
<td>Bureau of Consumer Financial Protection</td>
<td>9400—9499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXXVI</td>
<td>National Credit Union Administration</td>
<td>9600—9699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XCVII</td>
<td>Department of Homeland Security Human Resources Management System</td>
<td>9700—9799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XCVIII</td>
<td>Council of the Inspectors General on Integrity and Efficiency</td>
<td>9800—9899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XCIX</td>
<td>Military Compensation and Retirement Modernization Commission</td>
<td>9900—9999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>National Council on Disability</td>
<td>10000—10049</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Title 6—Domestic Security

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Agency/Service/Commission</th>
<th>Part Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Department of Homeland Security, Office of the Secretary</td>
<td>1—199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>Privacy and Civil Liberties Oversight Board</td>
<td>1000—1099</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Title 7—Agriculture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subtitle</th>
<th>Agency/Service/Commission</th>
<th>Part Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subtitle A</td>
<td>Office of the Secretary of Agriculture (Parts 0—26)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtitle B</td>
<td>Regulations of the Department of Agriculture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Agricultural Marketing Service (Standards, Inspections, Marketing Practices)</td>
<td>27—209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>Food and Nutrition Service, Department of Agriculture</td>
<td>210—299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture</td>
<td>300—399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>Federal Crop Insurance Corporation, Department of Agriculture</td>
<td>400—499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>Agricultural Research Service, Department of Agriculture</td>
<td>500—599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>Natural Resources Conservation Service, Department of Agriculture</td>
<td>600—699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII</td>
<td>Farm Service Agency, Department of Agriculture</td>
<td>700—799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration (Federal Grain Inspection Service), Department of Agriculture</td>
<td>800—899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Fruits, Vegetables, Nuts), Department of Agriculture</td>
<td>900—999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Milk), Department of Agriculture</td>
<td>1000—1199</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Title 7—Agriculture—Continued

XI Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Miscellaneous Commodities), Department of Agriculture (Parts 1200—1299)

XIV Commodity Credit Corporation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1400—1499)

 XV Foreign Agricultural Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1500—1599)

 XVI Rural Telephone Bank, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1600—1699)

 XVII Rural Utilities Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1700—1799)

 XVIII Rural Housing Service, Rural Business-Cooperative Service, Rural Utilities Service, and Farm Service Agency, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1800—2099)

 XX Local Television Loan Guarantee Board (Parts 2200—2299)

 XXV Office of Advocacy and Outreach, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2500—2599)

 XXVI Office of Inspector General, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2600—2699)

 XXVII Office of Information Resources Management, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2700—2799)

 XXVIII Office of Operations, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2800—2899)

 XXIX Office of Energy Policy and New Uses, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2900—2999)

 XXX Office of the Chief Financial Officer, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3000—3099)

 XXXI Office of Environmental Quality, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3100—3199)

 XXXII Office of Procurement and Property Management, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3200—3299)

 XXXIII Office of Transportation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3300—3399)

 XXXIV National Institute of Food and Agriculture (Parts 3400—3499)

 XXXV Rural Housing Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3500—3599)

 XXXVI National Agricultural Statistics Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3600—3699)

 XXXVII Economic Research Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3700—3799)

 XXXVIII World Agricultural Outlook Board, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3800—3899)

 XLI [Reserved]

 XLII Rural Business-Cooperative Service and Rural Utilities Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 4200—4299)

Title 8—Aliens and Nationality

 I Department of Homeland Security (Immigration and Naturalization) (Parts 1—499)
Chap.

Title 8—Aliens and Nationality—Continued

V Executive Office for Immigration Review, Department of Justice (Parts 1000—1399)

Title 9—Animals and Animal Products

I Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1—199)
II Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration (Packers and Stockyards Programs), Department of Agriculture (Parts 200—299)
III Food Safety and Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 300—599)

Title 10—Energy

I Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 0—199)
II Department of Energy (Parts 200—699)
III Department of Energy (Parts 700—999)
X Department of Energy (General Provisions) (Parts 1000—1099)
XIII Nuclear Waste Technical Review Board (Parts 1300—1399)
XVII Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board (Parts 1700—1799)
XVIII Northeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission (Parts 1800—1899)

Title 11—Federal Elections

I Federal Election Commission (Parts 1—9099)
II Election Assistance Commission (Parts 9400—9499)

Title 12—Banks and Banking

I Comptroller of the Currency, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—199)
II Federal Reserve System (Parts 200—299)
III Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (Parts 300—399)
IV Export-Import Bank of the United States (Parts 400—499)
V Office of Thrift Supervision, Department of the Treasury (Parts 500—599)
VI Farm Credit Administration (Parts 600—699)
VII National Credit Union Administration (Parts 700—799)
VIII Federal Financing Bank (Parts 800—899)
IX Federal Housing Finance Board (Parts 900—999)
X Bureau of Consumer Financial Protection (Parts 1000—1099)
XI Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council (Parts 1100—1199)
XII Federal Housing Finance Agency (Parts 1200—1299)
XIII Financial Stability Oversight Council (Parts 1300—1399)
XIV Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation (Parts 1400—1499)
Title 12—Banks and Banking—Continued

XV Department of the Treasury (Parts 1500—1599)
XVI Office of Financial Research (Parts 1600—1699)
XVII Office of Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 1700—1799)
XVIII Community Development Financial Institutions Fund, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1800—1899)

Title 13—Business Credit and Assistance

I Small Business Administration (Parts 1—199)
III Economic Development Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)
IV Emergency Steel Guarantee Loan Board (Parts 400—499)
V Emergency Oil and Gas Guaranteed Loan Board (Parts 500—599)

Title 14—Aeronautics and Space

I Federal Aviation Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—199)
II Office of the Secretary, Department of Transportation (Aviation Proceedings) (Parts 200—399)
III Commercial Space Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 400—1199)
V National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1200—1299)
VI Air Transportation System Stabilization (Parts 1300—1399)

Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade

SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF COMMERCE (PARTS 0—29)
SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS RELATING TO COMMERCE AND FOREIGN TRADE
I Bureau of the Census, Department of Commerce (Parts 30—199)
II National Institute of Standards and Technology, Department of Commerce (Parts 200—299)
III International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)
IV Foreign-Trade Zones Board, Department of Commerce (Parts 400—499)
VII Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (Parts 700—799)
VIII Bureau of Economic Analysis, Department of Commerce (Parts 800—899)
IX National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 900—999)
XI Technology Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 1100—1199)
XIII East-West Foreign Trade Board (Parts 1300—1399)
Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade—Continued

XIV Minority Business Development Agency (Parts 1400—1499)

SUBTITLE C—REGULATIONS RELATING TO FOREIGN TRADE AGREEMENTS

XX Office of the United States Trade Representative (Parts 2000—2099)

SUBTITLE D—REGULATIONS RELATING TO TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION

XXIII National Telecommunications and Information Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 2300—2399)

Title 16—Commercial Practices

I Federal Trade Commission (Parts 0—999)

II Consumer Product Safety Commission (Parts 1000—1799)

Title 17—Commodity and Securities Exchanges

I Commodity Futures Trading Commission (Parts 1—199)

II Securities and Exchange Commission (Parts 200—399)

IV Department of the Treasury (Parts 400—499)

Title 18—Conservation of Power and Water Resources

I Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, Department of Energy (Parts 1—399)

III Delaware River Basin Commission (Parts 400—499)

VI Water Resources Council (Parts 700—799)

VIII Susquehanna River Basin Commission (Parts 800—899)

XIII Tennessee Valley Authority (Parts 1300—1399)

Title 19—Customs Duties

I U.S. Customs and Border Protection, Department of Homeland Security; Department of the Treasury (Parts 0—199)

II United States International Trade Commission (Parts 200—299)

III International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)

IV U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 400—599)

Title 20—Employees’ Benefits

I Office of Workers’ Compensation Programs, Department of Labor (Parts 1—199)

II Railroad Retirement Board (Parts 200—399)

III Social Security Administration (Parts 400—499)

IV Employees’ Compensation Appeals Board, Department of Labor (Parts 500—599)
Chap.  

**Title 20—Employees’ Benefits—Continued**

V  Employment and Training Administration, Department of Labor  
   (Parts 600—699)  
VI  Office of Workers’ Compensation Programs, Department of Labor  
   (Parts 700—799)  
VII  Benefits Review Board, Department of Labor (Parts 800—899)  
VIII Joint Board for the Enrollment of Actuaries (Parts 900—999)  
IX  Office of the Assistant Secretary for Veterans’ Employment and Training Service, Department of Labor (Parts 1000—1099)

**Title 21—Food and Drugs**

I  Food and Drug Administration, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1—1299)  
II  Drug Enforcement Administration, Department of Justice (Parts 1300—1399)  
III  Office of National Drug Control Policy (Parts 1400—1499)

**Title 22—Foreign Relations**

I  Department of State (Parts 1—199)  
II  Agency for International Development (Parts 200—299)  
III  Peace Corps (Parts 300—399)  
IV  International Joint Commission, United States and Canada (Parts 400—499)  
V  Broadcasting Board of Governors (Parts 500—599)  
VI  Overseas Private Investment Corporation (Parts 600—699)  
IX  Foreign Service Grievance Board (Parts 900—999)  
X  Inter-American Foundation (Parts 1000—1099)  
XI  International Boundary and Water Commission, United States and Mexico, United States Section (Parts 1100—1199)  
XII United States International Development Cooperation Agency (Parts 1200—1299)  
XIII  Millennium Challenge Corporation (Parts 1300—1399)  
XIV  Foreign Service Labor Relations Board; Federal Labor Relations Authority; General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority; and the Foreign Service Impasse Disputes Panel (Parts 1400—1499)  
XV  African Development Foundation (Parts 1500—1599)  
XVI  Japan-United States Friendship Commission (Parts 1600—1699)  
XVII United States Institute of Peace (Parts 1700—1799)

**Title 23—Highways**

I  Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—999)  
II National Highway Traffic Safety Administration and Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1200—1299)
Title 23—Highways—Continued

III National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1300—1399)

Title 24—Housing and Urban Development

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 0—99)

SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Housing and Urban Development

I Office of Assistant Secretary for Equal Opportunity, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 100—199)

II Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing-Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 200—299)

III Government National Mortgage Association, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 300—399)

IV Office of Housing and Office of Multifamily Housing Assistance Restructuring, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 400—499)

V Office of Assistant Secretary for Community Planning and Development, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 500—599)

VI Office of Assistant Secretary for Community Planning and Development, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 600—699) [Reserved]

VII Office of the Secretary, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Housing Assistance Programs and Public and Indian Housing Programs) (Parts 700—799)

VIII Office of the Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Section 8 Housing Assistance Programs, Section 202 Direct Loan Program, Section 202 Supportive Housing for the Elderly Program and Section 811 Supportive Housing for Persons With Disabilities Program) (Parts 800—899)

IX Office of Assistant Secretary for Public and Indian Housing, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 900—1699)

X Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Interstate Land Sales Registration Program) (Parts 1700—1799)

XII Office of Inspector General, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2000—2099)

XV Emergency Mortgage Insurance and Loan Programs, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2700—2799) [Reserved]

XX Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 3200—3899)

XXIV Board of Directors of the HOPE for Homeowners Program (Parts 4000—4099) [Reserved]

XXV Neighborhood Reinvestment Corporation (Parts 4100—4199)
Title 25—Indians

I Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—299)

II Indian Arts and Crafts Board, Department of the Interior (Parts 300—399)

III National Indian Gaming Commission, Department of the Interior (Parts 500—599)

IV Office of Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation (Parts 700—799)

V Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior, and Indian Health Service, Department of Health and Human Services (Part 900)

VI Office of the Assistant Secretary-Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior (Parts 1000—1199)

VII Office of the Special Trustee for American Indians, Department of the Interior (Parts 1200—1299)

Title 26—Internal Revenue

I Internal Revenue Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—End)

Title 27—Alcohol, Tobacco Products and Firearms

I Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—399)

II Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives, Department of Justice (Parts 400—699)

Title 28—Judicial Administration

I Department of Justice (Parts 0—299)

III Federal Prison Industries, Inc., Department of Justice (Parts 300—399)

V Bureau of Prisons, Department of Justice (Parts 500—599)

VI Offices of Independent Counsel, Department of Justice (Parts 600—699)

VII Office of Independent Counsel (Parts 700—799)

VIII Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency for the District of Columbia (Parts 800—899)

IX National Crime Prevention and Privacy Compact Council (Parts 900—999)

XI Department of Justice and Department of State (Parts 1100—1199)

Title 29—Labor

Subtitle A—Office of the Secretary of Labor (Parts 0—99)

Subtitle B—Regulations Relating to Labor

I National Labor Relations Board (Parts 100—199)
**Title 29—Labor—Continued**

II Office of Labor-Management Standards, Department of Labor (Parts 200—299)

III National Railroad Adjustment Board (Parts 300—399)

IV Office of Labor-Management Standards, Department of Labor (Parts 400—499)

V Wage and Hour Division, Department of Labor (Parts 500—899)

IX Construction Industry Collective Bargaining Commission (Parts 900—999)

X National Mediation Board (Parts 1200—1299)

XII Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service (Parts 1400—1499)

XIV Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (Parts 1600—1699)

XVII Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 1900—1999)

XX Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 2200—2499)

XXV Employee Benefits Security Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 2500—2599)

XXVII Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 2700—2799)

XL Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (Parts 4000—4999)

**Title 30—Mineral Resources**

I Mine Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 1—199)

II Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement, Department of the Interior (Parts 200—299)

IV Geological Survey, Department of the Interior (Parts 400—499)

V Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Department of the Interior (Parts 500—599)

VII Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Department of the Interior (Parts 700—999)

XII Office of Natural Resources Revenue, Department of the Interior (Parts 1200—1299)

**Title 31—Money and Finance: Treasury**

SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF THE TREASURY (PARTS 0—50)

SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS RELATING TO MONEY AND FINANCE

I Monetary Offices, Department of the Treasury (Parts 51—199)

II Fiscal Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 200—399)

IV Secret Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 400—499)

V Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury (Parts 500—599)

VI Bureau of Engraving and Printing, Department of the Treasury (Parts 600—699)

VII Federal Law Enforcement Training Center, Department of the Treasury (Parts 700—799)
Title 31—Money and Finance: Treasury—Continued

VIII Office of International Investment, Department of the Treasury (Parts 800—899)
IX Federal Claims Collection Standards (Department of the Treasury—Department of Justice) (Parts 900—999)
X Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1000—1099)

Title 32—National Defense

SUBTITLE A—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
I Office of the Secretary of Defense (Parts 1—399)
V Department of the Army (Parts 400—699)
VI Department of the Navy (Parts 700—799)
VII Department of the Air Force (Parts 800—1099)

SUBTITLE B—OTHER REGULATIONS RELATING TO NATIONAL DEFENSE
XII Defense Logistics Agency (Parts 1200—1299)
XVI Selective Service System (Parts 1600—1699)
XVII Office of the Director of National Intelligence (Parts 1700—1799)
XVIII National Counterintelligence Center (Parts 1800—1899)
XIX Central Intelligence Agency (Parts 1900—1999)
XX Information Security Oversight Office, National Archives and Records Administration (Parts 2000—2099)
XXI National Security Council (Parts 2100—2199)
XXIV Office of Science and Technology Policy (Parts 2400—2499)
XXVII Office for Micronesian Status Negotiations (Parts 2700—2799)
XXVIII Office of the Vice President of the United States (Parts 2800—2899)

Title 33—Navigation and Navigable Waters

I Coast Guard, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 1—199)
II Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army (Parts 200—399)
IV Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation, Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)

Title 34—Education

SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY, DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION (PARTS 1—99)

SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS OF THE OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
I Office for Civil Rights, Department of Education (Parts 100—199)
II Office of Elementary and Secondary Education, Department of Education (Parts 200—299)
III Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Department of Education (Parts 300—399)
Title 34—Education—Continued

IV Office of Career, Technical and Adult Education, Department of Education (Parts 400—499)
V Office of Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Department of Education (Parts 500—599) [Reserved]
VI Office of Postsecondary Education, Department of Education (Parts 600—699)
VII Office of Educational Research and Improvement, Department of Education (Parts 700—799) [Reserved]
SUBTITLE C—REGULATIONS RELATING TO EDUCATION
XI [Reserved]
XII National Council on Disability (Parts 1200—1299)

Title 35 [Reserved]

Title 36—Parks, Forests, and Public Property

I National Park Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—199)
II Forest Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 200—299)
III Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army (Parts 300—399)
IV American Battle Monuments Commission (Parts 400—499)
V Smithsonian Institution (Parts 500—599)
VI [Reserved]
VII Library of Congress (Parts 700—799)
VIII Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (Parts 800—899)
IX Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation (Parts 900—999)
X Presidio Trust (Parts 1000—1099)
XI Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board (Parts 1100—1199)
XII National Archives and Records Administration (Parts 1200—1299)
XV Oklahoma City National Memorial Trust (Parts 1500—1599)
XVI Morris K. Udall Scholarship and Excellence in National Environmental Policy Foundation (Parts 1600—1699)

Title 37—Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights

I United States Patent and Trademark Office, Department of Commerce (Parts 1—199)
II U.S. Copyright Office, Library of Congress (Parts 200—299)
III Copyright Royalty Board, Library of Congress (Parts 300—399)
IV Assistant Secretary for Technology Policy, Department of Commerce (Parts 400—599)

Title 38—Pensions, Bonuses, and Veterans' Relief

I Department of Veterans Affairs (Parts 0—199)
II Armed Forces Retirement Home (Parts 200—299)
Title 39—Postal Service

I United States Postal Service (Parts 1—999)
III Postal Regulatory Commission (Parts 3000—3099)

Title 40—Protection of Environment

I Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1—1099)
IV Environmental Protection Agency and Department of Justice (Parts 1400—1499)
V Council on Environmental Quality (Parts 1500—1599)
VI Chemical Safety and Hazard Investigation Board (Parts 1600—1699)
VII Environmental Protection Agency and Department of Defense; Uniform National Discharge Standards for Vessels of the Armed Forces (Parts 1700—1799)
VIII Gulf Coast Ecosystem Restoration Council (Parts 1800—1899)

Title 41—Public Contracts and Property Management

SUBTITLE A—Federal Procurement Regulations System
[Note]
SUBTITLE B—Other Provisions Relating to Public Contracts
50 Public Contracts, Department of Labor (Parts 50–1—50–999)
51 Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled (Parts 51–1—51–99)
60 Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor (Parts 60–1—60–999)
61 Office of the Assistant Secretary for Veterans’ Employment and Training Service, Department of Labor (Parts 61–1—61–999)
62—100 [Reserved]
SUBTITLE C—Federal Property Management Regulations System
101 Federal Property Management Regulations (Parts 101–1—101–99)
102 Federal Management Regulation (Parts 102–1—102–99)
103—104 [Reserved]
105 General Services Administration (Parts 105–1—105–999)
109 Department of Energy Property Management Regulations (Parts 109–1—109–98)
114 Department of the Interior (Parts 114–1—114–99)
115 Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 115–1—115–99)
128 Department of Justice (Parts 128–1—128–99)
129—200 [Reserved]
SUBTITLE D—Other Provisions Relating to Property Management [Reserved]
SUBTITLE E—Federal Information Resources Management Regulations System [Reserved]
SUBTITLE F—Federal Travel Regulation System
300 General (Parts 300–1—300–99)
301 Temporary Duty (TDY) Travel Allowances (Parts 301–1—301–99)
Title 41—Public Contracts and Property Management—Continued

302 Relocation Allowances (Parts 302–1—302–99)
303 Payment of Expenses Connected with the Death of Certain Employees (Part 303–1—303–99)
304 Payment of Travel Expenses from a Non-Federal Source (Parts 304–1—304–99)

Title 42—Public Health

I Public Health Service, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1—199)
IV Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400—599)
V Office of Inspector General—Health Care, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1000—1999)

Title 43—Public Lands: Interior

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of the Interior (Parts 1—199)
SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Public Lands
I Bureau of Reclamation, Department of the Interior (Parts 400—999)
II Bureau of Land Management, Department of the Interior (Parts 1000—9999)
III Utah Reclamation Mitigation and Conservation Commission (Parts 10000—10099)

Title 44—Emergency Management and Assistance

I Federal Emergency Management Agency, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 0—399)
IV Department of Commerce and Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)

Title 45—Public Welfare

SUBTITLE A—Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1—199)
SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Public Welfare
II Office of Family Assistance (Assistance Programs), Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 200—299)
III Office of Child Support Enforcement (Child Support Enforcement Program), Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300—399)
IV Office of Refugee Resettlement, Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400—499)
V Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States, Department of Justice (Parts 500—599)
Title 45—Public Welfare—Continued

VI National Science Foundation (Parts 600—699)
VII Commission on Civil Rights (Parts 700—799)
VIII Office of Personnel Management (Parts 800—899)
IX Denali Commission (Parts 900—999)
X Office of Community Services, Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1000—1099)
XI National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities (Parts 1100—1199)
XII Corporation for National and Community Service (Parts 1200—1299)
XIII Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1300—1399)
XVI Legal Services Corporation (Parts 1600—1699)
XVII National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (Parts 1700—1799)
XVIII Harry S. Truman Scholarship Foundation (Parts 1800—1899)
XXI Commission on Fine Arts (Parts 2100—2199)
XXIII Arctic Research Commission (Part 2301)
XXIV James Madison Memorial Fellowship Foundation (Parts 2400—2499)
XXV Corporation for National and Community Service (Parts 2500—2599)

Title 46—Shipping

I Coast Guard, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 1—199)
II Maritime Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 200—399)
III Coast Guard (Great Lakes Pilotage), Department of Homeland Security (Parts 400—499)
IV Federal Maritime Commission (Parts 500—599)

Title 47—Telecommunication

I Federal Communications Commission (Parts 0—199)
II Office of Science and Technology Policy and National Security Council (Parts 200—299)
III National Telecommunications and Information Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)
IV National Telecommunications and Information Administration, Department of Commerce, and National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)

Title 48—Federal Acquisition Regulations System

1 Federal Acquisition Regulation (Parts 1—99)
Title 48—Federal Acquisition Regulations System—Continued

2 Defense Acquisition Regulations System, Department of Defense (Parts 200–299)
3 Health and Human Services (Parts 300–399)
4 Department of Agriculture (Parts 400–499)
5 General Services Administration (Parts 500–599)
6 Department of State (Parts 600–699)
7 Agency for International Development (Parts 700–799)
8 Department of Veterans Affairs (Parts 800–899)
9 Department of Energy (Parts 900–999)
10 Department of the Treasury (Parts 1000–1099)
12 Department of Transportation (Parts 1200–1299)
13 Department of Commerce (Parts 1300–1399)
14 Department of the Interior (Parts 1400–1499)
15 Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1500–1599)
16 Office of Personnel Management, Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation (Parts 1600–1699)
17 Office of Personnel Management (Parts 1700–1799)
18 National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1800–1899)
19 Broadcasting Board of Governors (Parts 1900–1999)
20 Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 2000–2099)
23 Social Security Administration (Parts 2300–2399)
24 Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2400–2499)
25 National Science Foundation (Parts 2500–2599)
28 Department of Justice (Parts 2800–2899)
29 Department of Labor (Parts 2900–2999)
34 Department of Education Acquisition Regulation (Parts 3400–3499)
51 Department of the Army Acquisition Regulations (Parts 5100–5199)
52 Department of the Navy Acquisition Regulations (Parts 5200–5299)
53 Department of the Air Force Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (Parts 5300–5399) [Reserved]
54 Defense Logistics Agency, Department of Defense (Parts 5400–5499)
57 African Development Foundation (Parts 5700–5799)
61 Civilian Board of Contract Appeals, General Services Administration (Parts 6100–6199)
63 Department of Transportation Board of Contract Appeals (Parts 6300–6399)
Title 48—Federal Acquisition Regulations System—Continued

99 Cost Accounting Standards Board, Office of Federal Procurement Policy, Office of Management and Budget (Parts 9900—9999)

Title 49—Transportation

Subtitle A—Office of the Secretary of Transportation (Parts 1—99)

Subtitle B—Other Regulations Relating to Transportation

I Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 100—199)

II Federal Railroad Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 200—299)

III Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 300—399)

IV Coast Guard, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 400—499)

V National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 500—599)

VI Federal Transit Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 600—699)

VII National Railroad Passenger Corporation (AMTRAK) (Parts 700—799)

VIII National Transportation Safety Board (Parts 800—999)

X Surface Transportation Board (Parts 1000—1399)

XI Research and Innovative Technology Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1400—1499) [Reserved]

XII Transportation Security Administration, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 1500—1699)

Title 50—Wildlife and Fisheries

I United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—199)

II National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 200—299)

III International Fishing and Related Activities (Parts 300—399)

IV Joint Regulations (United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior and National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce); Endangered Species Committee Regulations (Parts 400—499)

V Marine Mammal Commission (Parts 500—599)

VI Fishery Conservation and Management, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 600—699)
### Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR

(Revised as of July 1, 2017)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Committee of the Federal Register</td>
<td>1, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Conference of the United States</td>
<td>1, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advisory Council on Historic Preservation</td>
<td>36, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advocacy and Outreach, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afghanistan Reconstruction, Special Inspector General for</td>
<td>5, LXXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African Development Foundation</td>
<td>22, XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency for International Development</td>
<td>2, VII; 22, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Marketing Service</td>
<td>7, I, IX, X, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Research Service</td>
<td>7, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture Department</td>
<td>2, IV; 5, LXXXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advocacy and Outreach, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Marketing Service</td>
<td>7, I, IX, X, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Research Service</td>
<td>7, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service</td>
<td>7, III; 9, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief Financial Officer, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commodity Credit Corporation</td>
<td>7, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Research Service</td>
<td>7, XXXVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Policy and New Uses, Office of</td>
<td>2, IX; 7, XXIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Quality, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm Service Agency</td>
<td>7, VII, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Crop Insurance Corporation</td>
<td>7, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food and Nutrition Service</td>
<td>7, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Safety and Inspection Service</td>
<td>9, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Agricultural Service</td>
<td>7, XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest Service</td>
<td>36, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration</td>
<td>7, VII, 9, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Resources Management, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspector General, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Agricultural Library</td>
<td>7, XLI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Agricultural Statistics Service</td>
<td>7, XXXVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Institute of Food and Agriculture</td>
<td>7, XXXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Resources Conservation Service</td>
<td>7, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procurement and Property Management, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Business-Cooperative Service</td>
<td>7, XVII, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Development Administration</td>
<td>7, XLI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Housing Service</td>
<td>7, XVIII, XXXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Telephone Bank</td>
<td>7, XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Utilities Service</td>
<td>7, XVII, XVIII, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of Agriculture, Office of</td>
<td>7, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Agricultural Outlook Board</td>
<td>7, XXXVIII</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Air Force Department | 32, VII |
Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement | 48, 53 |
Air Transportation Stabilization Board | 14, VI |
Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau | 27, I |
Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives, Bureau of | 27, II |
AMTRAK | 49, VII |
American Battle Monuments Commission | 36, IV |
American Indians, Office of the Special Trustee | 25, VII |
Agency | CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service | 7, III; 9, I
Appalachian Regional Commission | 5, IX
Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board | 36, XI
Arctic Research Commission | 45, XXIII
Armed Forces Retirement Home | 5, XI
Army Department | 32, V
  Engineers, Corps of | 33, II; 36, III
Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 51
Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Office of | 34, V
Blind or Severely Disabled, Committee for Purchase from | 41, 51
People Who Are | Broadcasting Board of Governors
  Federal Acquisition Regulation | 22, V
Career, Technical and Adult Education, Office of | 34, IV
Census Bureau | 15, I
  Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services | 42, IV
Central Intelligence Agency | 32, XIX
Chemical Safety and Hazardous Investigation Board | 40, VI
Chief Financial Officer, Office of | 7, XXX
Child Support Enforcement, Office of | 45, III
Children and Families, Administration for | 45, II, III, IV, X, XIII
Civil Rights, Commission on | 5, LXIV; 45, VII
Civil Rights, Office for | 34, I
Council of the Inspectors General on Integrity and Efficiency | 5, XCIV
Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency for the | 5, LXX
District of Columbia | Coast Guard
  Coast Guard (Great Lakes Pilotage) | 33, I; 46, I; 49, IV
Commerce Department | 2, XIII; 44, IV; 50, VI
  Census Bureau | 15, I
  Economic Analysis, Bureau of | 15, VIII
  Economic Development Administration | 13, III
  Emergency Management and Assistance | 44, IV
  Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 13
  Foreign-Trade Zones Board | 15, IV
  Industry and Security, Bureau of | 15, VII
  International Trade Administration | 15, III; 19, III
  National Institute of Standards and Technology | 15, II
  National Marine Fisheries Service | 50, II, IV
  National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration | 15, IX; 50, II, III, IV, VI
  National Telecommunications and Information Administration | 15, XXIII; 47, III, IV
  Administration | 15, IX
  National Weather Service | 37, I
  Patent and Trademark Office, United States | 37, I
  Productivity, Technology and Innovation, Assistant Secretary for | 37, IV
Secretary for | Secretary of Commerce, Office of
  Technology Administration | 15, Subtitle A
  Technology Policy, Assistant Secretary for | 37, IV
  Commercial Space Transportation | 14, III
  Commodity Credit Corporation | 7, XIV
  Commodity Futures Trading Commission | 5, XLII; 17, I
  Community Planning and Development, Office of Assistant Secretary for | 24, V, VI
  Community Services, Office of | 45, X
  Comptroller of the Currency | 12, I
  Construction Industry Collective Bargaining Commission | 29, IX
  Consumer Financial Protection Bureau | 5, LXXIV; 12, X
  Consumer Product Safety Commission | 5, LXXI; 16, II
  Copyright Royalty Board | 37, III
  Corporation for National and Community Service | 2, XXII; 45, XII, XXV
  Cost Accounting Standards Board | 48, 99
  Council on Environmental Quality | 40, V
  Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency for the | 5, LXX; 28, VIII
  District of Columbia | Customs and Border Protection
  Defense Contract Audit Agency | 19, I
  Defense Contract Management Agency | 32, I
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Defense Department</td>
<td>2. XI; 5. XXVI; 32. Subtitle A: 40. VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Research Projects Agency</td>
<td>32. I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Force Department</td>
<td>32. VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Army Department</td>
<td>32. V; 33. II; 36. III; 48. 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Acquisition Regulations System</td>
<td>48. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Intelligence Agency</td>
<td>32. I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Logistics Agency</td>
<td>32. I, XII: 48. 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineers, Corps of</td>
<td>33. II; 36. III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Imagery and Mapping Agency</td>
<td>32. I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy Department</td>
<td>32. VI: 48. 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of Defense, Office of</td>
<td>2. XI; 32. I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Contract Audit Agency</td>
<td>32. I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Intelligence Agency</td>
<td>32. I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Logistics Agency</td>
<td>32. XII: 48. 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board</td>
<td>10. XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware River Basin Commission</td>
<td>18. III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denali Commission</td>
<td>45. IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia, Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency for the</td>
<td>5. LXX; 28. VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Enforcement Administration</td>
<td>21. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East-West Foreign Trade Board</td>
<td>15. XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Analysis, Bureau of</td>
<td>15. VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Development Administration</td>
<td>13. III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Research Service</td>
<td>7. XXXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education, Department of Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Office of</td>
<td>2. XXXIV; 5. LIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Career, Technical and Adult Education, Office of</td>
<td>34. IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Rights, Office for</td>
<td>34. I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Research and Improvement, Office of</td>
<td>34. VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary and Secondary Education, Office of</td>
<td>34. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48. 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postsecondary Education, Office of</td>
<td>34. VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of Education, Office of</td>
<td>34. Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Office of</td>
<td>34. III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Career, Technical, and Adult Education, Office of</td>
<td>34. IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Research and Improvement, Office of</td>
<td>34. VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Election Assistance Commission</td>
<td>2. I; VIII; 11. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary and Secondary Education, Office of</td>
<td>34. II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Oil and Gas Guaranteed Loan Board</td>
<td>13. V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Steel Guarantee Loan Board</td>
<td>13. IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee Benefits Security Administration</td>
<td>29. XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employees' Compensation Appeals Board</td>
<td>20. IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employees Loyalty Board</td>
<td>5. V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment and Training Administration</td>
<td>20. V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment Standards Administration</td>
<td>20. VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endangered Species Committee</td>
<td>50. IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy, Department of</td>
<td>2. IX; 5. XXXIII; 10. II, III; X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48. 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Energy Regulatory Commission</td>
<td>5. XXXIV; 18. I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property Management Regulations</td>
<td>41. 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy, Office of</td>
<td>7. XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineers, Corps of</td>
<td>33. II; 36. III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engraving and Printing, Bureau of</td>
<td>31. VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Protection Agency</td>
<td>2. XV; 5. LIV; 40. I. IV. VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property Management Regulations</td>
<td>41. 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Quality, Office of</td>
<td>7. XXXI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal Employment Opportunity Commission</td>
<td>5. LXXII; 29. XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal Opportunity, Office of Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>24. I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Office of the President</td>
<td>3. I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Quality, Council on Management and Budget, Office of</td>
<td>40. V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management and Budget, Office of</td>
<td>2. Subtitle A; 5. III. LXXVII; 14. VI; 48. 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Drug Control Policy, Office of</td>
<td>2, XXXVI; 21, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Security Council</td>
<td>32, XXI; 47, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presidential Documents</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science and Technology Policy, Office of</td>
<td>32, XXIV; 47, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trade Representative, Office of the United States</td>
<td>15, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Export-Import Bank of the United States</td>
<td>2, XXXV; 5, LII; 12, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Assistance, Office of</td>
<td>45, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm Credit Administration</td>
<td>5, XXXI; 12, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation</td>
<td>5, XXX; 12, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm Service Agency</td>
<td>7, VII, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Aviation Administration</td>
<td>14, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Space Transportation</td>
<td>14, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Claims Collection Standards</td>
<td>31, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Communications Commission</td>
<td>5, XXIX; 47, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Office of</td>
<td>41, 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Crop Insurance Corporation</td>
<td>7, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation</td>
<td>5, XXII; 12, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Election Commission</td>
<td>8, XXXVII; 11, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Emergency Management Agency</td>
<td>44, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Employees Group Life Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Energy Regulatory Commission</td>
<td>5, XXIV; 18, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council</td>
<td>12, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Financing Bank</td>
<td>12, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Highway Administration</td>
<td>23, I, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation</td>
<td>1, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight Office</td>
<td>12, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Housing Finance Agency</td>
<td>5, LXXX; 12, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Housing Finance Board</td>
<td>12, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Labor Relations Authority</td>
<td>5, XIV; XLIX; 22, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Law Enforcement Training Center</td>
<td>31, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Management Regulation</td>
<td>41, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Maritime Commission</td>
<td>46, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service</td>
<td>29, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission</td>
<td>5, LXXIV; 29, XXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration</td>
<td>49, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Prison Industries, Inc.</td>
<td>28, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Procurement Policy Office</td>
<td>48, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Property Management Regulations</td>
<td>41, 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Railroad Administration</td>
<td>49, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Register, Administrative Committee of</td>
<td>1, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Register, Office of</td>
<td>1, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Reserve System</td>
<td>12, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board of Governors</td>
<td>5, LVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board</td>
<td>5, VI, LXXXVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Service Impasses Panel</td>
<td>5, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Trade Commission</td>
<td>5, XLVII; 16, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Transit Administration</td>
<td>49, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Travel Regulation System</td>
<td>41, Subtitle F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Crimes Enforcement Network</td>
<td>31, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Research Office</td>
<td>12, XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Stability Oversight Council</td>
<td>12, XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts, Commission on</td>
<td>45, XXII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiscal Service</td>
<td>31, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish and Wildlife Service, United States</td>
<td>50, 1, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food and Drug Administration</td>
<td>21, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food and Nutrition Service</td>
<td>7, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Safety and Inspection Service</td>
<td>9, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Agricultural Service</td>
<td>7, XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Assets Control, Office of</td>
<td>31, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States</td>
<td>45, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Service Grievance Board</td>
<td>22, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Service Impasses Disputes Panel</td>
<td>22, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Service Labor Relations Board</td>
<td>22, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-Trade Zones Board</td>
<td>15, IV</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

706
Agency

General Services Administration 5, LVII; 41, 105
Contract Appeals, Board of 48, 61
Federal Acquisition Regulation 48, 5
Federal Management Regulation 41, 102
Federal Property Management Regulations 41, 101
Federal Travel Regulation System 41, Subtitle F
General 41, 300
Payment From a Non-Federal Source for Travel Expenses 41, 304
Payment of Expenses Connected With the Death of Certain Employees
Relocation Allowances 41, 302
Temporary Duty (TDY) Travel Allowances 41, 301

Government Accountability Office 4, I
Government Ethics, Office of 5, XVI
Government National Mortgage Association 24, III

Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration 7, VIII; 9, II

Gulf Coast Ecosystem Restoration Council 2, LIX; 40, VIII

Health and Human Services, Department of 2, III; 5, XLV; 45, Subtitle A
Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services 42, IV
Child Support Enforcement, Office of 45, III
Children and Families, Administration for 45, II, III, IV, X, XIII
Community Services, Office of 45, X
Family Assistance, Office of 45, II
Federal Acquisition Regulation 48, 3
Food and Drug Administration 21, I
Indian Health Service 25, V
Inspector General (Health Care), Office of 42, V
Public Health Service 42, I
Refugee Resettlement, Office of 45, IV
Homeland Security, Department of 2, XXX; 5, XXXVI; 6, I; 8, I

Coast Guard 33, I; 46, I; 49, IV
Coast Guard (Great Lakes Pilotage) 46, III
Customs and Border Protection 19, I
Federal Emergency Management Agency 44, I
Human Resources Management and Labor Relations Systems
Immigration and Customs Enforcement Bureau 19, IV
Transportation Security Administration 49, XII
HOPE for Homeowners Program, Board of Directors of 24, XXIV
Housing and Urban Development, Department of 24, XXIV; 5, LXV; 24, Subtitle B
Community Planning and Development, Office of Assistant Secretary for
Equal Opportunity, Office of Assistant Secretary for 24, I
Federal Acquisition Regulation 48, 24
Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight, Office of 12, XVII
Government National Mortgage Association 24, III
Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Office of Assistant Secretary for
Housing, Office of, and Multifamily Housing Assistance 24, IV
Restructuring, Office of 24, XII
Inspector General, Office of 24, IX
Public and Indian Housing, Office of Assistant Secretary for
Secretary, Office of 24, Subtitle A, VII
Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Office of Assistant Secretary for
Housing, Office of, and Multifamily Housing Assistance 24, IV
Restructuring, Office of
Immigration and Customs Enforcement Bureau 19, IV
Immigration Review, Executive Office for 8, V
Independent Counsel, Office of 28, VII
Independent Counsel, Offices of 28, VI
Agency | CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
--- | ---
Indian Affairs, Bureau of | 25, I, V
Indian Affairs, Office of the Assistant Secretary | 25, VI
Indian Arts and Crafts Board | 25, II
Indian Health Service | 25, V
Industry and Security, Bureau of | 15, VII
Information Resources Management, Office of | 7, XXVII
Information Security Oversight Office, National Archives and Records Administration | 32, XX
Inspector General
Agriculture Department | 7, XXVI
Health and Human Services Department | 42, V
Housing and Urban Development Department | 24, XII, XV
Institute of Peace, United States | 22, XVII
Inter-American Foundation | 5, LXIII; 22, X
Interior Department | 2, XIV
American Indians, Office of the Special Trustee | 25, VII
Endangered Species Committee | 50, IV
Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, I
Federal Property Management Regulations System | 41, I
Fish and Wildlife Service, United States | 50, I, IV
Geological Survey | 30, IV
Indian Affairs, Bureau of | 25, I, V
Indian Affairs, Office of the Assistant Secretary | 25, VI
Indian Arts and Crafts Board | 25, II
Land Management, Bureau of | 43, II
National Indian Gaming Commission | 25, III
National Park Service | 36, I
Natural Resource Revenue, Office of | 30, XII
Ocean Energy Management, Bureau of | 30, V
Reclamation, Bureau of | 43, I
Safety and Enforcement Bureau, Bureau of | 30, II
Secretary of the Interior, Office of | 2, XIV; 43, Subtitle A
Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Office of | 30, VII
Internal Revenue Service | 26, I
International Boundary and Water Commission, United States and Mexico, United States Section | 22, XI
International Development, United States Agency for | 22, II
Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, IV
International Development Cooperation Agency, United States | 22, XII
International Joint Commission, United States and Canada | 22, IV
International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board | 5, V
International Trade Administration | 15, III; 19, III
International Trade Commission, United States | 19, II
Interstate Commerce Commission | 5, XL
Investment Security, Office of | 31, VII
James Madison Memorial Fellowship Foundation | 45, XXIV
Japan–United States Friendship Commission | 22, XVI
Joint Board for the Enrollment of Actuaries | 20, VIII
Justice Department | 2, XXVIII; 5, XXVIII; 28, I, XI, 40, IV
Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives, Bureau of | 27, II
Drug Enforcement Administration | 21, II
Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 28
Federal Claims Collection Standards | 31, IX
Federal Prison Industries, Inc. | 28, III
Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States | 45, V
Immigration Review, Executive Office for | 8, V
Independent Counsel, Offices of | 28, VI
Prisons, Bureau of | 28, V
Property Management Regulations | 41, 129
Labor Department | 2, XXXIX; 5, XLII
Employee Benefits Security Administration | 29, XXV
Employees’ Compensation Appeals Board | 20, IV
Employment and Training Administration | 20, V
Employment Standards Administration | 20, VI
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Office of</td>
<td>41, 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Procurement Regulations System</td>
<td>41, 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labor-Management Standards, Office of</td>
<td>29, II, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mine Safety and Health Administration</td>
<td>30, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Safety and Health Administration</td>
<td>29, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Contracts</td>
<td>41, 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of Labor, Office of</td>
<td>29, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veterans’ Employment and Training Service, Office of the</td>
<td>41, 61; 20, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant Secretary for Wage and Hour Division</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workers’ Compensation Programs, Office of</td>
<td>29, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labor-Management Standards, Office of</td>
<td>29, I, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land Management, Bureau of</td>
<td>43, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Services Corporation</td>
<td>45, XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library of Congress</td>
<td>36, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copyright Royalty Board</td>
<td>37, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U. S. Copyright Office</td>
<td>37, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Television Loan Guarantee Board</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management and Budget, Office of</td>
<td>5, III, LXXVII; 14, VI;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Mammal Commission</td>
<td>50, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritime Administration</td>
<td>46, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merit Systems Protection Board</td>
<td>5, II, LXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micronesian Status Negotiations, Office for</td>
<td>32, XXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Compensation and Retirement Modernization Commission</td>
<td>5, XCIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Millennium Challenge Corporation</td>
<td>22, XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mine Safety and Health Administration</td>
<td>30, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minority Business Development Agency</td>
<td>15, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous Agencies</td>
<td>1, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monetary Offices</td>
<td>31, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morris K. Udall Scholarship and Excellence in National Environmental Policy Foundation</td>
<td>36, XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Museum and Library Services, Institute of</td>
<td>2, XXXI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Aeronautics and Space Administration</td>
<td>2, XVIII; 5, LIX; 14, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Agricultural Library</td>
<td>7, XLI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Agricultural Statistics Service</td>
<td>7, XXXVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National and Community Service, Corporation for</td>
<td>2, XXII; 45, XII, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Archives and Records Administration</td>
<td>2, XXVI; 5, LXVI; 36, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Security Oversight Office</td>
<td>32, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Capital Planning Commission</td>
<td>1, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Commission for Employment Policy</td>
<td>1, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Commission on Libraries and Information Science</td>
<td>45, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Council on Disability</td>
<td>5, C; 31, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Counterintelligence Center</td>
<td>32, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Credit Union Administration</td>
<td>5, LXXXVI; 12, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Crime Prevention and Privacy Compact Council</td>
<td>28, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Drug Control Policy, Office of</td>
<td>2, XXXVI; 21, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Endowment for the Arts</td>
<td>2, XXXII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Endowment for the Humanities</td>
<td>2, XXXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities</td>
<td>45, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Highway Traffic Safety Administration</td>
<td>23, II, III; 47, VI; 49, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Imagery and Mapping Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Indian Gaming Commission</td>
<td>32, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Institute of Food and Agriculture</td>
<td>7, XXXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Institute of Standards and Technology</td>
<td>15, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Intelligence, Office of Director of</td>
<td>5, IV; 32, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Labor Relations Board</td>
<td>5, LXI; 29, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Marine Fisheries Service</td>
<td>30, II, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Mediation Board</td>
<td>29, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration</td>
<td>15, IX; 50, II, III, IV, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Park Service</td>
<td>36, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Railroad Adjustment Board</td>
<td>29, III</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

709
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>National Railroad Passenger Corporation (AMTRAK)</td>
<td>49, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Science Foundation</td>
<td>2, XXV; 5, XLIII; 45, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Security Council</td>
<td>32, XXI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Security Council and Office of Science and Technology Policy</td>
<td>47, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Telecommunications and Information Administration</td>
<td>15, XXIII; 47, III, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Transportation Safety Board</td>
<td>49, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Resources Conservation Service</td>
<td>7, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Resource Revenue, Office of</td>
<td>30, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation, Office of</td>
<td>25, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy Department</td>
<td>32, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neighborhood Reinvestment Corporation</td>
<td>24, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission</td>
<td>10, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuclear Regulatory Commission</td>
<td>2, XX; 5, XLVIII; 10, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Safety and Health Administration</td>
<td>29, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocean Energy Management, Bureau of</td>
<td>30, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oklahoma City National Memorial Trust</td>
<td>36, XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations Office</td>
<td>7, XXXVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overseas Private Investment Corporation</td>
<td>5, XXXIII; 22, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patent and Trademark Office, United States</td>
<td>37, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment From a Non-Federal Source for Travel Expenses</td>
<td>41, 394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment of Expenses Connected With the Death of Certain Employees</td>
<td>41, 393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation</td>
<td>36, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation</td>
<td>29, XL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personnel Management, Office of</td>
<td>5, I, XXXV; 5, IV; 45, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resources Management and Labor Relations Systems, Department of Homeland Security</td>
<td>5, XCVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Employees Group Life Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration</td>
<td>49, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postal Regulatory Commission</td>
<td>5, XLVI; 39, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postal Service, United States</td>
<td>5, LX; 39, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postsecondary Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President’s Commission on White House Fellowships</td>
<td>1, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presidential Documents</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presidio Trust</td>
<td>36, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prisons, Bureau of</td>
<td>28, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privacy and Civil Liberties Oversight Board</td>
<td>6, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procurement and Property Management, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Productivity, Technology and Innovation, Assistant Secretary</td>
<td>37, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Contracts, Department of Labor</td>
<td>41, 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public and Indian Housing, Office of Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>24, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health Service</td>
<td>42, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Railroad Retirement Board</td>
<td>20, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reclamation, Bureau of</td>
<td>43, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refugee Resettlement, Office of</td>
<td>45, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relocation Allowances</td>
<td>41, 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Innovative Technology Administration</td>
<td>49, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Business-Cooperative Service</td>
<td>7, XVIII, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Development Administration</td>
<td>7, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Housing Service</td>
<td>7, XVIII, XXXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Telephone Bank</td>
<td>7, XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Utilities Service</td>
<td>7, XVII, XVIII, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety and Environmental Enforcement, Bureau of</td>
<td>30, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation</td>
<td>33, IV</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

710
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Science and Technology Policy, Office of</td>
<td>32, XXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science and Technology Policy, Office of, and National Security Council</td>
<td>47, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secret Service</td>
<td>31, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securities and Exchange Commission</td>
<td>5, XXXIV; 17, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selective Service System</td>
<td>32, XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small Business Administration</td>
<td>2, XXVII; 13, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smithsonian Institution</td>
<td>36, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Security Administration</td>
<td>2, XXIII; 20, III; 48, 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soldiers’ and Airmen’s Home, United States</td>
<td>5, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Counsel, Office of</td>
<td>5, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Office of State Department</td>
<td>2, VI; 22, I; 28, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Office of</td>
<td>36, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Transportation Board</td>
<td>49, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Susquehanna River Basin Commission</td>
<td>18, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Administration</td>
<td>15, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Policy, Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>37, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee Valley Authority</td>
<td>5, LXIX; 18, XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrift Supervision Office, Department of the Treasury</td>
<td>12, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trade Representative, United States, Office of</td>
<td>15, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation, Department of</td>
<td>2, XII; 5, L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Space Transportation</td>
<td>14, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Appeals, Board of</td>
<td>48, 63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Management and Assistance</td>
<td>44, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Aviation Administration</td>
<td>14, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Highway Administration</td>
<td>23, I; II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration</td>
<td>49, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Railroad Administration</td>
<td>49, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Transit Administration</td>
<td>49, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritime Administration</td>
<td>46, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Highway Traffic Safety Administration</td>
<td>23, II; III; 47, IV; 49, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration</td>
<td>49, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation</td>
<td>33, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of Transportation, Office of</td>
<td>14, II; 49, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Statistics Bureau</td>
<td>49, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Security Administration</td>
<td>49, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Statistics Bureau</td>
<td>49, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel Allowances, Temporary Duty (TDY)</td>
<td>41, 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasury Department</td>
<td>2, X; 3, XXI; 12, XV; 17, IV; 31, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau</td>
<td>27, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Development Financial Institutions Fund</td>
<td>12, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comptroller of the Currency</td>
<td>12, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customs and Border Protection</td>
<td>19, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engraving and Printing, Bureau of</td>
<td>31, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Claims Collection Standards</td>
<td>31, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Law Enforcement Training Center</td>
<td>31, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Crimes Enforcement Network</td>
<td>31, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiscal Service</td>
<td>31, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Assets Control, Office of</td>
<td>31, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal Revenue Service</td>
<td>26, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investment Security, Office of</td>
<td>31, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monetary Offices</td>
<td>31, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secret Service</td>
<td>31, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of the Treasury, Office of</td>
<td>31, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrift Supervision, Office of</td>
<td>12, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truman, Harry S. Scholarship Foundation</td>
<td>45, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States and Canada, International Joint Commission</td>
<td>22, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States and Mexico, International Boundary and Water Commission, United States Section</td>
<td>22, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Copyright Office</td>
<td>37, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utah Reclamation Mitigation and Conservation Commission</td>
<td>43, III</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

711
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Veterans Affairs Department</td>
<td>2, VIII; 38, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veterans' Employment and Training Service, Office of the Assistant</td>
<td>41, 61; 20, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary for Vice President of the United States, Office of</td>
<td>32, XXVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wage and Hour Division</td>
<td>29, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Resources Council</td>
<td>18, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workers' Compensation Programs, Office of</td>
<td>20, I, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Agricultural Outlook Board</td>
<td>7, XXXVIII</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
List of CFR Sections Affected

All changes in this volume of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) that were made by documents published in the Federal Register since January 1, 2012 are enumerated in the following list. Entries indicate the nature of the changes effected. Page numbers refer to Federal Register pages. The user should consult the entries for chapters, parts and subparts as well as sections for revisions.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2012</th>
<th>40 CFR</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Policy statement</td>
<td>20218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.9</td>
<td>(c) removed</td>
<td>28441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.10</td>
<td>(c) added; eff. 7-20-12</td>
<td>30170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.100</td>
<td>(s)(1) introductory text amended; eff. 7-23-12</td>
<td>37614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.126</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>28782</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.166</td>
<td>(b)(49)(i) revised; (b)(49)(vi) removed</td>
<td>65118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix S amended</td>
<td>65118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.308</td>
<td>(e)(4) revised; eff. 8-6-12</td>
<td>33656</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.900</td>
<td>(f)(14) added</td>
<td>28441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.902</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>28441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.905</td>
<td>Heading revised; (b) amended; (e)(2)(ii), (iii) and (4) removed</td>
<td>28441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.1100—51.1103 (Subpart AA) Added; eff. 7-20-12</td>
<td>30170</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2013</th>
<th>40 CFR</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50.3</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>3277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.10</td>
<td>(c)(vi) added</td>
<td>34234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.14</td>
<td>(c)(2)(vi) Table 1 revised</td>
<td>3277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.18</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>3277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix G revised</td>
<td>40004</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix N revised</td>
<td>3277</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Actions on petitions</td>
<td>2210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.100</td>
<td>(s)(1) introductory text amended</td>
<td>9628, 11108, 53033, 62455</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2014</th>
<th>40 CFR</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Policy statement</td>
<td>60343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.100</td>
<td>(s)(1) introductory text amended</td>
<td>17043</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.121</td>
<td>(r)(2) amended; interim</td>
<td>71671</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# 40 CFR (7–1–17 Edition)

## 40 CFR—Continued

### 2015

**Chapter I—Continued**

- 51.123 (ff)(1) introductory text, (2), (3) and (4) amended; interim ........................................ 71671
- 51.124 (s)(1) introductory text and (2) amended; interim ........................................ 71671
- Appendix M amended ..................... 11235, 18453

### 2016

**Chapter I—Continued**

- 50 Policy statement .................................... 71906
- 50.1 (j) and (k) revised; (m) through (r) added .......... 68276
- 50.13 (d) added ..................................... 58149
- 50.14 Revised ...................................... 68277
- 50 Appendix N amended ....................... 53008
- Regulation at 81 FR 53008 withdrawn ...................... 66823
- 51.1—51.50 (Subpart A) Appendix A amended ...................... 58149
- 51.121 Regulation at 79 FR 71671 confirmed ................. 13279
- 51.123 Regulation at 79 FR 71671 confirmed .................... 13279
- 51.124 Regulation at 79 FR 71671 confirmed .................... 13279
- 51.125 Regulation at 79 FR 71671 confirmed .................... 13279
- 51.126 (b)(1) revised ............................. 71629
- 51.127 (a)(1)(ii) revised; eff. 8–2–16 .................... 35632
- 51.128 (a)(1)(iv)(A)(J), (x)(A), (xxxvii)(C)(2), (2)(i) and (ii)(A) revised; (a)(1)(x)(F) and (13) added; (a)(1)(xxxvii)(C)(J), (f) removed .......... 58150
- (i) added .......................................... 71629
- 51.129 (b)(6) revised; eff. 8–2–16 .................... 35632
- (q)(2)(ii), (iii), (vi) and (viii) revised ................. 71629
- 51.130 Revised ................................... 68282
- 51.1010—51.1016 (Subpart Z) Revised ..................... 58151
- 51 Appendix S amended; eff. 8–2–16 .................... 35633
- Amended ......................................... 58161
- Appendix M amended .......................... 59806
- Appendix P amended .......................... 59808

---

**40 CFR—Continued**

**Page**

**Chapter I—Continued**

- 51.123 (ff)(1) introductory text, (2), (3) and (4) amended; interim ........................................ 71671
- 51.124 (s)(1) introductory text and (2) amended; interim ........................................ 71671
- Appendix M amended ..................... 11235, 18453

---

**40 CFR—Continued**

**Page**

**Chapter I—Continued**

- 51.123 (ff)(1) introductory text, (2), (3) and (4) amended; interim ........................................ 71671
- 51.124 (s)(1) introductory text and (2) amended; interim ........................................ 71671
- Appendix M amended ..................... 11235, 18453

---

**40 CFR—Continued**

**Page**

**Chapter I—Continued**

- 51.123 (ff)(1) introductory text, (2), (3) and (4) amended; interim ........................................ 71671
- 51.124 (s)(1) introductory text and (2) amended; interim ........................................ 71671
- Appendix M amended ..................... 11235, 18453
# List of CFR Sections Affected

## 2017

(Regulations published from January 1, 2017, through July 1, 2017)

### 40 CFR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter I—Continued</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50 Appendix N amended</td>
<td>14327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.300 (b) revised</td>
<td>3122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.301 Amended</td>
<td>3122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.302 Revised</td>
<td>3123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.303 (a)(1) revised</td>
<td>3123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.304 Revised</td>
<td>3123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.305 Revised</td>
<td>3124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.306 Removed</td>
<td>3124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.307 (a) introductory text, (b)(1) and (2) revised</td>
<td>3124</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 40 CFR—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter I—Continued</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>51.308 (b), (d)(2)(iv), (3) introductory text, (e)(2)(v), (4), (5), (f), (g) introductory text, (3) through (7), (h) introductory text, (1), (i)(2) introductory text, (ii), (3) and (4) revised; (g)(8) added</td>
<td>3124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.309 (b)(4), (d)(4)(v), (10) introductory text, (i) introductory text, (ii) introductory text and (g)(2)(iii) revised; (b)(8) removed; (d)(10)(ii) and (iv) added</td>
<td>3128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51 Appendix W revised</td>
<td>5203</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regulation at 82 FR 5203 eff. date delayed to 3-21-17 | 8499 |

Regulation at 82 FR 5203 eff. date further delayed to 3-22-17 | 14324 |